



*Bickford
Dunstable*

CONSENT OF TIME, DISCIPHERING

the errors of the *Grecians* in their Olym-
piads, the vncertaine computation of the Ro-
manes in their *Penteterydes* and building of *Rome*,
of the *Persians* in their accompt of *Cyrus*, and of the
vanities of the Gentiles in fables of antiquities,
disagreeing with the *Hebrewes*, and with
the Sacred Histories in con-
sent of time.

Wherein is also set downe the begin-
ning, continuance, succession, and ouer-
throwes of kings, kingdomes, States,
and governments.

BY LODOVICK LLOID
Esquire.

PROVERB. 24.

Vir sapiens est fortis, & vir doctus robustus.



Imprinted at London by GEORGE
BISHOP, and RALPH NEVVERIE.

Anno 1590.

TO THE MOST REVE-
rend, I O H N Archbishop of C A N T E R-
B U R I E, Primate and Metroplitane of
all England, and of her Maiesties most
honourable priuie Counsell.



*Am bold (most reuerend) to de-
dicate the fruits of this my tra-
uaile, such as they be, vnto your
Grace, who can and will defend
my rash attempt in so great a
cause, and yet not so great an en-
terprise of me to accuse errours,
as is necessary to your Grace to
defend al writers in the prouing
therof. I haue presumed to write of the Consent, of time,
a charge wherein I confesse my selfe farre inferiour to those
that haue herein much erred. Howbeit, I am the bolder en-
couraged by the assurance of my warrant which I take from
the Sacred Histories the Centre and grounde of all begin-
nings, and the onely prooffe of all antiquities, without which
(sayeth Eusebius) no Historie can bee true: For* παρ' οὗ 10. Πρεβ.

αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τοῦ κυρίου ἀναστρέφεται, τοῦτο δὲ τὸ πῶς ἐστὶν τὰ τῆς ἱστορίας ἀναδεῖσθαι δὲ βέβαιον.

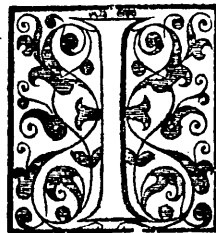
*The errours are infinite in the computation of Rome, of
the time of Cyrus, of the destruction of Troy, and specially
in the accompts of the Olympiads, which made all Greeke
and Latine writers to go farre amisse, and to faile in consent
of time very much, sometime twentie or thirtie Olympiads,
sometime more, sometime lesse: the deceptfulnes thereof, not
onely holy Histories haue confounded, but whole successions*

of liues haue disproued: for the Greekes (saith Iosephus) Nō tam studio & notitiaveritatis quā suis opinionibus, multa prodidere falsa: And therefore Thucydides vsed rather to accompt the time by the Peloponesian warre, per æstates & hyemes, then by the Olympiads. Seeing then (right reuerend) that prophane writers are thus wrapped in errors by missing the true warrant of time, I tooke this my best course to prooue consent of histories by succession of Patriarkes, by continuance of Iudges, and by the gouernment of kings, euen from the creation of man vnto the deluge: from the deluge to the promise made to Abraham: frō the promise, to the Law giuen to Moses: from the Law giuen, to the building of the Temple: from the Temple to the captiuitie: and from the captiuitie to the MESSIAS, truly prooued by Moses, and by the Chronicles of the kings, and last by Daniel, who made a perfect abstract for all Chronographers: Wherein he doeth instruct all writers, how to finde the order and time of histories, for the three last Monarchies, whose Methode I followe, as much as my simple capacitie suffered me: alleaging such authorities as wrote best of euery Countrey, endeouoring to auoyde the name of the Olympiads as the enimie of trueth and time.

Thus I yeelde your Grace mine accompt of my proceeding for Consent of time, most humbly beseeching your L. to accept herein my good will, as one, that is to my small abilitie desirous to amend things amisse.

Your Graces most humbly
to vse,

LODOW. LLOYD.



Thinke my labour well bestowed, my rewarde sufficient, if my trauaile and good will be herein of the reader accepted: I accuse my selfe of some rashnesse to wade into those strong streames that haue caried the best learned to a labyrinth of errors, who in seeking consent of time by vncerteine computations of the Gentiles, haue missed the square and perfect frame of the Prophets, the streight and perfect line from Adam vnto Christ, without the which all prophane writers most grossly erre: for can any true accompt of time be made by the Romanes computation, either from the building of their Citie which was from yeere to yeere, or by the censure of *Lustrum*, which the Grecians call *Penteterides*, which was from fūe yeere to fūe yeere, or by the computation of their Indictions, which was from fūteene yeere to fūteene yeere, when neither the time of the building of Rome, or of appointing of *Lustrum*, or of the instituting of the indictions, are not yet knowne or agreed vpon? In like maner the olde Grecians from the time of *Ninus*, from the destruction of Troy, and last from the Olympiads so erred and became so fabulous in histories, and since frō their Olympiads, that Greece it selfe is called *Grecia mendax*: for the Olympiads is the generall cause of all errors, euen in the best learned: for *Xenophon*, who florished in the chiefe time of the Olympiads, yet fallax in his accusatur.

The like grosse error is in the computation of the Persians of the time of *Cyrus*. To speake of the Egyptians accompt from the one flowing of *Nilus* vnto another, from one Dynastia vnto another: during which time they say, 340. kings reigned from the first Pharao called *Amasis*, vnto the last *Amasis* named also Pharao, farre from any true consent of time, it were superfluous: by this meanes *Hellanicus* accused *Acusilaus*, *Acusilaus* *Ephorus*, *Ephorus* *Timaeus*, *Timaeus* *Herodot*, and *Herodot* accused *Hesiodus*. In brieft one so accused another, that all erred in

TO THE READER.

consent of time, and that by reason of their false computation, without looking to the succession of the Patriarches, continuances of Iudges, reignes of kings, and without respect of the Iubilees which the *Hebrues* so obserued, that they coule not erre: which if *Plinie, Halicarnassus, Polybius, Diodorus*, and the rest had obserued, they had not so disagreed, in a hundred, two hundred, three hundred, foure hundred yeeres, more or lesse from the sacred histories.

Had they looked to the histories of the *Hebrewes*, they had found howe to auoide many inconueniences: for prophane writers of the *Assyrian, Chaldean, Egyptian, and Persian* histories can not but erre, for that they wrote long after the time of these kingdoms. I haue therefore for the more assurance of sound warrant answered the time with the historie of the Church, and haue withall followed the best authorities both in sacred and in prophane histories, as farre as my simple iudgement can reache.

Lodowik Lloid.



A brieft Table containyng the Arguments of the histories of this Booke, with the authorities of euery Historie therunto annexed.

THE HEBREVES.

- C** Of the creation of the world, and of the continuance of the first age therein from Adam vnto Noah. *Fol. 1.* **CHAP. I.**
- O** Of the most auncient and true historie of the Hebrewes, after called Israel: of their lawes and originall gouernment called Oligarchia from Abraham to whome the promise was made, vnto Moses to whom the lawe was giuen. *17.*
- O** Of the birth of Moses: of his fauour with God: of his gouernment ouer Israel for 40. yerres in the wildernesse, and deliuerance of ibem from Pharaoh, by the direction and instruction of God: of Ioshua his successor, and of his warres and victories, and of his good gouernment ouer Israel for 32. yerres, and of the common wealth of the Hebrewes, during the time of Moses and Ioshua, which was 72. yeeres. *26.*
- O** Of the third change of common wealth of the Hebrewes, first from Oligarchia vnder the Patriarches: secondly from Aristocratia vnder the Iudges, nowe to a Monarchie vnder kings, which Israel cried out and neuer ceased untill they had a king. *41.*
- O** Of the taking away of the tenne tribes from Iuda to Samaria by Icroboam, in the fourth yeere of Rehoboam, Salomons sonne: of the first diuision of Israel: of their warres and last destructions of the kings of Israel by Salmanasser. *54.*
- O** Of the continuance of the kings of Iuda, after the kingdome of Israel was destroyed, Samaria taken, and the tenne tribes of Israel caried captiue by Salmanasser into Assyria. *68.*
- O** Of the returne of the Iewes into Ierusalem after the captiuitie first by the decree of Cyrus, after by Darius, and last by Artaxerxes: of the seconde building of the temple by Esdras, Nehemias, and Zorobabel, and of the gouernment vnder the high Priest. *76.*
- O** Of the Machabees, and of the last kings of Iuda, and of their gouernment vnder the Romanes, and of their last destruction of Ierusalem by Titus the Emperour. *85.*

I haue vsed in the historie of the Hebrues for my authorities these many writers, whose names are vnder written.

| | | |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Moyfes. | P. Eberus dereb. Iud. | Io. Freigius de vitis |
| Berosus. | Sigonius. | patrum. |
| Iosephus. | Glareanus. | M. Beroaldus. |
| Eusebius. | Melancthon. | Io. Functius. |

The Table.

THE CHALDEANS.

- CAP. I.** **O**f the first originall of the Chaldeans, first called Arphaxades after the name of Arphaxad the third sonne of Sem, which was the first king dome of the world, of their continuance, government and last destruction by Darius Medus, and Cyrus. Fol. 102.
- 2 **O**f the rest of the kings of Assyria, from Ascatades the 18. king unto Sardanapalus the 36. and last king of the Assyrians, which is since the Israelitis left Egypt untill the first Olympiad, at what time Iotham reigned in Iudea. 117.
- 3 **O**f the kings of Babylon againe called new Assyria, frō Sardanapalus which the Greekes call Tonoison Coleros, untill Balsaar the last king of Babylon. 128.
- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| { Moses. | { Manethon. | { Zonaras. |
| { Eusebius. | { Tro. Pomp. | { Bucholcerus. |
| { Berofius. | { Orofius. | { Rufinus. |
| { Iosephus. | { Xenophon. | { Iustinus. |

THE EGYPTIANS.

- 1 **O**f the originall beginning of the Egyptians, and of their continuance: of their kings and governments: Why Egypt was called Oceana, or Nilea. 141.
- 2 **O**f the kings of Egypt after Rameffes time, firnamed Egyptus, at what time Oceana was called Egypt after the name of Egyptus before called Mizreia. 153.
- 3 **O**f the last kings of Egypt by the name of Pharaos, which continued 120. yeeres: and of the first conquering of Egypt by Cambyfes the second king of Persia. 165.
- 4 **O**f the second conquest of Egypt by Alexander: of their kings afterward called Ptolomeis, untill the time of Cæsar Augustus, by whom al Egypt was last conquered & made a prouince subiect to the Romane Empire. 177.
- | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| { Manethon. | { Diod. Sicul. | { Appion. | { Iosephus. |
| { Herodotus. | { Io. Annii. | { Iustinus. | { Melancthon. |
| { Cheremon. | { Blondus. | { Rufinus. | { Ethon. |

THE SCYTHIANS.

- 1 **O**f the antiquitie of the Scythians, of their lawes, government and life, of their hardines in warres, and of their victories over the Persians and Egyptians, and their often inuasions into Asia. Fol. 191.
- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| { Herodotus. | { Dio. Siculus. | { Melancthon. | { Berofius. |
| { Plini. | { Iustinus. | { Strabo. | { Iosephus. |
- THE

The Table.

THE PARTHIANS.

- O**f the originall of the Parthians, and of the beginning of their kingdome and how long it continued: of their kings, government and last destruction by the Romanes in the time of Augustus Cæsar. CAP. I. Fol. 199.
- | | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| { Strabo. | { Plutarchus. | { Linus. |
| { Iustinus. | { Liuius. | { Diodorus. |
| { Solinus. | { Val. Max. | { Melancthon. |

THE MEDES.

- O**f the antiquitie of Media, of the originall of their kings, and of their common wealth, government and continuance. Fol. 209.
- O**f the first kings of Media: of their government, lawes and continuance from Deioces untill Astyages the last king of the Medes. 214.
- | | | | |
|------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| { Strabo. | { Diodorus. | { Iosephus. | { Trog. Pomp. |
| { Zonaras. | { Orofius. | { Pomp. Mela. | { Rufinus. |

OF LYDIA.

- O**f the antiquitie of Lydia: of the originall of their kings, and of their common wealth and government. Fol. 223.
- O**f the rest of the kings of Lydia, from Ardis the sixt king, untill Cræsus the last king of Lydia, and of their destruction by Cyrus, and the kingdome brought subiect to Persia. 229.
- | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| { Eusebius. | { Diodor. & Functius. | { Pomp. Mela. |
| { Rufinus. | { Trogus Pompeius. | { Melancthon. |
| { Herodot. | { Strabo. | { Appianus. |

OF PERSIA.

- O**f the first originall of Persians: of the antiquitie of their kings, of their common wealth and government: of their continuance, and howe they haue bene called the great kings by the meanes & dignitie of Cyrus. 238.
- O**f the two Magi that vsurped Persia after Cambyfes time: of Darius Histaspis, and his good government of Xerxes the great, and his warres in Greece: of his ignominious flight from Greece, and of his death in Persia after his flight. 249.
- O**f the successors of Xerxes in Persia: of their warres, victories and government: of the state of Greece, and of the prosperities, victories and fame they had in Xerxes time. 258.
- O**f the tyrannie of Darius Ochus: of his sonne Artamenes, and of the utter confusion and last ruine of the Persians in the time of their last king Darius, firnamed Codomanus, by Alexander the great. 267.
- Of

The Table.

- 5 *Of the state of the Persians under the Romans after the time that they were conquered by Alexander the great, untill the time of Alex. Seuerus Emperour of Rome 550. yeres after, at what time began the new kingdome of Persia, by one Artaxerxes, and of his successours, untill the Persians the fourth time were utterly destroyed by the Saracens.* 278.

| | | |
|---------------|------------|------------------|
| Xenophon. | Zonaras. | Q. Curtius. |
| Iosephus. | Strabo. | Iustinus. |
| Io. Functius. | Herodotus. | Io. Monachus. |
| Dion. | L. Florus. | Dio. Halicarnas. |

OF MAHOMET.

- CAP. I. *Of the original of Mahomet in Arabia: of his greatnesse and credite not onely among the Saracens and Arabians, but also in the East kingdoms: of the innasions of the Saracens: of their scattering warres in Asia, Europe, and in Affrike, and of their continuance.* Fol. 289.

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Paul. Aemilius. | Iornandus de | Bonfinus de |
| Blondus. | Get. | Hung. |
| Maspeus. | Chron. Pol. | Functius. |

OF THE TURKES.

- 1 *Of the great Turke, and of his kindome from Othoman the first, untill Selimus the 11. of the two Empires of Constantinople and Trapezuntium, which nowe the Turkes doe governe: of their beginning, and of their first seruice under Basilus Macedo Emperour of Constantinople.* 302.

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| Egnatius. | Blondus. |
| Paul. Iouius. | Bonfinus. |
| Chromerus Pol. | Functius. |

OF GREECE.

- 1 *Of the antiquitie of Greece: of the beginning of their cities and Common wealth, of their lawes and governments by degrees, during yet the infancie of Greece.* 311.
2 *Of the building of Athens: of their beginning, and of their first lawes under 17. kings, being the thirde kingdome of Greece in antiquitie after the Sicionians and the Argiues.* 320.
3 *Of the original beginning of the kings of the Lacedemonians, and of the kings of Corinth, who at one time beganne their government under the state of Monarchie, and also ended about one time: of their government and continuance.* 327.

Of

The Table.

- Of the generall government in all the cities of Greece from Lycurgus time the king and the lawmaker in Sparta, untill the coming of Xerxes the great, the 4. king of Persia into Greece: of Lycurgus lawes among the Lacedemonians, and of Solons lawes among the Athenians.* 335.
4 *Of the huge armie of Xerxes, of his preparations both by lande and by sea, of the pompe and pride of Xerxes in his tourney to Greece, of his shamefull great overthrow and ignominious flight from Greece againe into Persia, and of the flourishing state of Greece at that time.* 339.

- Of the ciuill discention in Greece after Xerxes time: howe every citie was in armes one against another: of their Peloponnesian warre which continued 27. yeeeres, to the overthrow of Greece by Philip, and after by his sonne Alexander the great.* 347.

- Of the last destruction of Greece by the Macedonians, by meanes of ciuill discord and the Peloponnesian warres, the onely cause of their ruine and confusion: at what time king Philippe brake their backs, and his sonne Alexander their necker. And after them last of all the Romanes kept them in perpetuall seruitude.* 362.

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Eusebius. | Strabo, & Xenoph. | Archilogus. |
| Iosephus. | Thucydides. | Diod. Siculus. |
| Zonaras. | Herodotus. | Functius. |
| Theo. Bibliander. | Plutarchus. | Orosius. |

OF THE MACEDONIANS.

- Of the kingdome of Macedonia: of their continuance, lawes, and government, of their kings, and of their warres, untill the time of Alexander.* CAP. I. Fol. 372.

- Of the renowne and fame of Macedonia, during the raigne of Alexander the great, of his conquests and vittories ouer all the East: of his dangerous wars in India, Egypt, and in Scythia, and of the subduing of Darius, and the taking away of the Monarchie from Persia into Macedonia.* 382.

- Of the diuision of Asia after the death of Alexander the great, betweene his captaines: for hee left no king to succede after him but the sword. So many kingdomes were voyde by his death, that his captaines that fought then under Alexander for wages and spoiles, fought now for kingdomes and Empires. Of their warres, and of their continuance.* 393.

- Of the Romane warres with king Philip, and his sonne Perseus, the two last kings of Macedonia: of their overthrow by Paul. Aemilius, and of the overthrow of false Philip and counterfaite Andrius, by Q. Metellus in his last conquest of Macedonia.* 404.

| | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------|----------|
| Glareamus. | Plutarchus. | Plinius. | Orosius. |
| Theo. Bibliander. | Q. Curt. & Liui. | M. Scotus. | Florus. |

ASTA

The Table.

ASIA AND SYRIA.

- CAP. I. **O**F the warres of the kings of Asia and Syria with the Romanes: of their succession in the warres, and of the continuance of their kingdome after Alexanders death. Fol. 413.
- 2 **O**f that wicked and most blasphemous king Antiochus Epiphanes, sonne to Antiochus the great, and the type of Antichrist: of his usurpation and tyrannie of the kingdome: of his sacking and crueltie in Ierusalem: of his bloody warres, and persecutions of the Christians. 420.
- 3 **O**f the last destruction of Asia and Syria through their ciuill dissention and long warres one against another, the onely cause of their bondage afterward to the Romanes, under whom they liued as subiects, and all Asia and Syria made prouinces vnto Rome. 429.
- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| { Eusebius. Appianus. Eutropius. Valerius Max. | } | { L. Florus. Luius. Functius. and the Machabees. |
|---|---|---|

AFFRIKE AND LIBYA.

- 1 **O**F the first Affricane warres betweene the Carthagineans and the Romanes, which continued 24.yeeres, and of the victories of the Romanes ouer them. Fol. 436.
- 2 **O**f the second Affricane warres betweene the Carthagineans and the Romanes, which endured 17.yeeres: during which time Hanibal held terrible warres with the Romanes, which brought the Empire of Rome well nigh to Carthage, but at last by Scipio Affricanus the warres were ended, Carthage overthrowen, Affrica wonne, and Hanibal forced to flee. 443.
- 3 **O**f the thirde and last Affricane warres betweene the Romanes and the Carthagineans, which endured foure yeeres: of the overthrowe of Carthage and Numantia: of the ruine and last conquest of Affrica by the Romanes. 453.
- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| { Luius. Appianus. Plinius. Polybius. Orosius. Eutropius. | } | { Dionys. Halic. Val. Maximus. L. Florus. Frontinus. And all the Romanes. |
|--|---|---|

O F I T A L I E.

- 1 **O**F the antiquitie of olde Italie first called Ianicula, and then Saturnia: of the beginning of the kings of the Latines, the first kingdome of Italie:

The Table.

lie: of their lawes, and gouernment from Faunus vnto Aeneas, and from Aeneas vntill Romulus. Fol. 459.

O F T H E R O M A N E S.

- O**F the first building of Rome by Romulus: of his gouernment, lawes, and appointing of Magistrates after he had founded the Citie: of his warres with the Sabines: of his conquestes and victories ouer these Sabines, Fidenates, and of his triumph ouer king Acron. 467.
- O**f the gouernment, lawes, and orders of Rome after Numa Pomp. time, vntill the ende of Tarquinius the proud, the last king of Rome: of their warres and victories during this time ouer their neighbours about them: of the enlargement of the Citie of Rome, and of their territories, and last of the banishment of their king. 480.
- O**f the first change of gouernment in Rome from a monarchie vnto Aristocratie, at what time one Dictator and two Consuls were appointed to gouerne the people in the roome of kings: of their good gouernment, lawes, warres, and victories, vntill the Tarentine warres where Pyrrhus began to ayde the Tarentines against the Romanes. 493.
- O**f the warres and victories of the Romanes ouer king Pyrrhus called the Tarentine warres, vntill the Carthaginean warres: of their victories and triumphs had ouer Italie, with diuers other forraigne nations and kingdomes. 507.
- O**f the Romane warres, and of their conquest ouer Carthage, Numantia, and all Asia, and of their diuers victories and triumphs ouer other nations, during the time of this Affricane warres. 514.
- O**f the conspiracie of Lucius Catilina, and of the two ciuill warres, the first betweene Marius and Silla: and the second betweene Pompei the great, and Iu. Caesar, during which time Carthage and Numantia were subdued in Hispaine, and the last conquest of Affrica by Scipio the younger, and also surnamed Affricanus the younger. 524.
- O**f the alteration and change of the common wealth of Rome from Aristocratie to Monarchie againe: as before from kings to Consuls, so now from Consuls to Emperours, the state was altered by Iu. Caesar the first Emperour and last Dictator of Rome, and so from Iu. Caesar vnto the ende of Nero, which was the last of the progenie of Augustus. 536.
- F**rom Nero the tyrant the sixt Emperour of Rome, vntill the time of Lu. Antoninus Commodus the cruell the 18. Emperour, a match meete for Nero, in the one the stocke of Caesar was extinguished, in the other the blood of Antoninus ended and quite failed, two Emperours of like condition and maners: of the gouernment of them ouer Rome from Nero to Commodus, during which time reigned 12. Emperours. 550.
- Of

The Table.

- 9 Of the good Emperour M. Antoninus, surnamed the Philosopher, and of his sonne Cômudus: of the difference in their government: of the love which the father had in Rome, and of the hatred and contempt which the sonne had: of the murders and slaughter of diuers Emperours from M. Antoninus the 17. Emperour, vntill the time of Dioclesian the 38. emperour. 562.
- 10 Of the rest of the Emperours of Rome after Dioclesians time, at what time their Empire at Rome beganne to decay: for that the dignitie of the olde Emperours were diminished by reason that Constantinople whom Constantine the great had so enriched and beautified with their auncient monuments of Rome, that olde Rome was hereby defaced, and newe Rome thereby florished, so that the Empire was diuided betwene two Emperours, the one to be at Constantinople, the other at Rome. 576.

| | | |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Liuius. | Tacitus. | Sabellicus. |
| Trogus Pomp. | Voriscus. | Orosius. |
| Florus. | Cassiodorus. | Beroaldus. |
| Valerius Max. | Blondus. | Polybius. |
| Eutropius. | Iosephus. | Dionys. Halicar. |
| Suetonius. | Plinius. | Herodianus. |
| Egnatius. | Appianus. | Fuctius with others. |

THE TRYALL OF MARTYRS.

- CAP. I. OF the tryall of the Martyrs of God in the primitiue Church, from the first persecution vnder Tiberius the third Emperour, in the which Stephen was stoned, James beheaded, Philip hanged, with infinite more tormented and persecuted, vntill the third persecution which began vnder Domitian the twelfth Emperour of Rome. Fol. 587.
- 2 From the third persecution vnder Domitian the 12. Emperour, vnto the sixth persecution vnder Sept. Seuerus the 22. Emperour: of the constancie of faithfull Martyrs euery where in the Church of God: of their godly lines, their deaths, and their glorious victorie ouer Satan. 593.
- 3 Of the tyranny of time fro the sixth persecution vnder Seuerus, vntil the ninth persecution vnder Dioclesian the Emperour: of the zeale and constancie of the godly in their martyrdome, and of the tyranny and wickednesse of the kings of Persia, and of the Emperours of Rome at that time in the persecution of the Church. 600.
- 4 From Dioclesian vnder whom the vehementeſt persecution of any reigned, vntill the reigne of Alexander Seuerus: by whose good meanes and great traueile persecution somewhat slackt, at what time diuers hereses began fresh in many places of Asia and Europe. 608.

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------|---|
| { Eusebius. | { Ireneus and | { |
| { Euaagrius. | { Functius table. | { |

OF

The Table.

OF SPAINE.

OF the antiquitie of Spaine, and of the originall of their kings, and of their continuance from Tubal vntill Hispanus: during which time they were called by diuerſe ſeueral names, as Cætabales, Hiberi, Celtiberi, and Hispani. Fol. 617.

From the time of Hispanus, by whom they were called Hispaniards, vntil the monarchie and the names of kings ended, after what time Spaine was diuided into peculiar prouinces and ſeueral dominions, after the reigne and gouernment of 24. kings, fro Cætabal the first, vnto Mellicola the last. 626.

From the dissolution and change of the kingdome of Hispaine into prouinces and dominions, vntill they were subdued by the Carthagineans and Affricanes, vnder whom they were ſubiects, vntill Scipio Affricanus time, at what time both Affrica, Carthage, and Hispaine were made tributaries vnto Rome. 633.

From the time that the Romanes conquered Hispaine, vnto the time of the Vandales the third conquest of Hispaine, and from the Vandales vnto the Gothes victorie ouer Hispaine, the fourth conquest from the Gothes vnto the Saracens the fifth conquest of Hispaine. 641.

From the time that the Saracens possessed Hispaine, vntill the time of Ferdinandus the great, and Alphonſus king of Aragon, which were the onely first two kings that possessed all Hispaine, from the first monarchie of their kings, which was 2400. and odde yeeres: ſo baſe a countrie was Spaine, and conquered ſo many times, vntill Ferdinandus time. 647.

For the histories of old Hispaine ſewer haue written of it, as Annius, Manethon: but ſince they were conquered by the Romanes, all Roman writers ſpeake of them by the reaſon of the Affricane warres, as

| | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| { Liui. | { Functius and many more of late | { Manethon. |
| { Trogus Pomp. | { But of olde Hispaine | { Diodorus Siculus. |
| { Lu. Florus. | { Io. Annius. | { Ritius. |
| { Blondus. | | { Iornandus. |
| { Beroaldus. | | { Bouſinus. |

OF GALLOGRÆCIA.

OF the beginning and originall of the nation which was called Galgreekes, or Gallogræcians: of their innaſion: ſpoile and ſlaughter in many countries in Asia: and of their overthrow by Cn. Manlius, who with great pompe triumphed ouer them at Rome. 655.

From Francus the 16. king of Fraunce, then called Sicambri, vntill the time of Farabertus the 12. in number after Francus: of the warres, innaſions, and victories: of the enlargement of their kingdome from one king to another.

The Table.

- ther, untill Farabertus gouernment, during which time they were called Franci, after the name of Francus. 669.
- 3 Of the continuall warres which the Frenchmen had still in seeking for the quiet possession and the whole gouernment of all Fraunce, from the time of Farabertus, untill the time of Pharamundus, during which time they were called Franci: for as they were before called Sicambri from Marcomirus vnto Francus foure hundred and odde yeeres: so nowe from Francus vnto Pharamundus they were called Franci foure hundred and odde yeeres, that wellnigh nine hundred yeeres they were before they could possess the kingdome of Fraunce. 675.
- 4 From Pharamundus the first king that had all Fraunce in his hand, and from whom al Historians and Chronographers beginne the historie of Fraunce, who beganne his reigne in Fraunce in the yeere of our Lorde and Sauour 420. of the lawes, gouernment, and warres from that time vnto Clodouæus the first Christian king of Fraunce, and so vnto Clodouæus the second of that name, and the 12. king after Pharamundus. 684.
- 5 From Clodouæus the second who began his reigne 645. untill the reigne and gouernment of Charles the great, the patrone and onely mirror of France, by whom chiefly the Frenchmen florished in famous renomme, and in who all the lawes, relikes, and monuments are established. 697.
- 6 From Charles the great, the onely king of Fraunce in fame, of whome all the states of Fraunce holde their lawes, monuments, and other ceremonies belonging to their inaugurations, crowning, and their seuerall pompe: of his warres and victories against the Saracens: of his diuers conquests euery where, and of the taking of the Empire into Germany. 703.
- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|------------------|---|
| Tritemius. | Ritius. | Functius. | } |
| Pau. Acmilius. | Blondus. | T. Liuius. | |
| Arnol. Ferronus. | Beroaldus. | Diodor. Siculus. | |
| Io. Tilius. | Plutarch. | | |

The briefe for Britaine I gathered out of these Authors.

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Dionysius Halicarnassæus. | Giraldus. | } |
| Diodorus Siculus. | Guidonius. | |
| Strabo. | Ponticus Verrunnus. | |
| Gildas. | Iu. Cæsar. | |



OF THE CREATION OF the world, and of the continuance of the first age therein from Adam vnto Noah.



The creation
of the world.

In the beginning of all beginnings, when G O D had made the vniuersal frame of the whole world of nothing, the earth being without forme or shape, couered with water, and the water couered with darke-nesse: The first creature that was made, was light, of some learned men supposed to bee the creation of Angels: for the

Isa. 40. 26.

Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres were created the fourth day, the rest of the sixe daies workes is set foorth by Moses in Genesis, all liuing creatures, all creeping wormes, all things in heauen aboue, and all things in earth below were created to set foorth the glory of God, and to magnifie his name, and God sawe that all which he did was good, and therfore blessed them, and by vertue of his eternall word commaunded them to multiplie and to engender. He commaunded both fish and fowle, the one to flie aboue in the aire, the other to swimme belowe in the water, for fish and fowle had one beginning.

A

ginning. He commaunded all the rest of his creatures to obey man, because man should serue and obey God: all creatures were created for the vse of man, and for the glory of God, such was the loue of God towards man. When God had made this great tabernacle of the world in such perfect frame, in such wonderfull perfection, that the very perfection thereof (as the Philosopher saith) might see and say, *Ex effectis*, There is a God, the workmanship hereof is aboue farre the reach of man, *Quia ipse dixit, & facta sunt*, and therefore *Paul* to the Hebrewes saith, that wee must vnderstand through faith, that the world was ordained by the word of GOD, and the things which wee see were not made of things that did appeare: for God made all things of nothing, against the rules of Philosophie, *Ex nihilo nihil fit*, though *Plato* did his best to make some comparison (as farre as his sence could see) of this great worke with Art, applying to the earth, to the water, to the aire, and to the fire, the most perfect kindes of squares, and most exquisite frames and formes of Geometrie, which the learned may read to satisfie himselfe: and the whole vniuersall frame by the names and qualities of sensible Elements, the earth her forme, the water, the aire, and the fire so haue theirs, compared to *Dodecadri*. *Cicero* likewise, to whom I referre the Reader that is desirous to heare a full praise at large in particulars, the varietie, beautie, perfection, harmonie, and the diuine excellencie of this worke, deuised and made by God to man: but let sence sleepe in so great a matter, let *Plato* and *Cicero* keepe silence of that they know not, let *Moses* the man of God, not with sence but with faith, certifie you in this, and heare what God sayd to *Iob* concerning his workes: Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? who hath laid the measures thereof? or who hath stretched the line ouer it? whereupon is the foundation of the earth set? or who laid the corner stone thereof? or who hath shut vp the sea with doores and set barres on it? who said to the sea, Hitherto shalt thou come, and no further? where is the way

Tetraedri.
Tetraedri.
Octaedri.

Dodecadri.
Read *Plato*,
and *Io. Phrig.*

Cicero lib. de nat.
de orat.

Iob 38.

way where light dwelleth? or where is the place of darkness? hast thou perceiued the breadth of the earth? or haue the gates of death opened vnto thee? Read the whole chapter, and there you shall read of the weakenesse of man to find out the workes of God, & of the power of God in his workes: which worke being finished with all creatures therein sauing MAN, of whose creation hee taketh counsell of his Wisdom & Vertue, purposing to make a more excellent creature of man then the rest: and to the intent that man should not glory in the excellencie of his owne nature, he sheweth whereof mans body was created, of the slime and dust of the earth. God saith, Let vs make man to our owne likenesse, in righteousness and holinesse, in all innocencie and perfection. So *Manilius* saith, *Exemplumque Dei quisque est in imagine parua*, and for that man should not bee alone without helpe or comfort, God made a woman to liue in societie of man for euer. And God said, Let man rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foules of heauen, and ouer the beastes of the earth, and ouer euery thing that creepeth or mooueth vpon the earth: and this great liberalitie of God towards man, taketh away all excuse of mans ingratitude, sith God left all things to man, and created man to his owne image, and named him *Adam* the last creature made: and as hee was the last, so was he the best creature made: for in man God rested *Tanquam in suo templo & domicilio*, in man God so delighted, that hee endued him with Wisdom, Iustice, felicitie on earth, that God might be serued and glorified by man, for all creatures were made to serue man, that man might serue God in his creatures. God laied before man good and bad, life and death, God made man lord ouer all the earth, and to haue soueraintie ouer the whole world, God placed man in a sweete, pleasant, and a delicate garden, in the garden of Eden, named so of the Hebrewes for the delicacie thereof, of the Gracians named *Eden*, for the abundance of pleasure therein, and in the Persian tongue called *Paradise*, for so the kings of Persia doe name their delicate gardens

The creation
of man.

Man placed in
Eden.

Zeph. in
Gen.

dens and pleasant orchardes, there might *Adam* liue for euer without feeling of sinne or tasting of death, had hee not disobeied God. This Paradise was set in the East part of the earth, a place by report of the best learned most temperate and fertile. So *Aristotle* and *Hippocrates* affirme, saying, *Omnia pulchriora in Asia nasci & meliora*. This place is of the Prophet *Ezechiel* thus commended, *Quod facie ad orientem conuersa adorarent*: and *Esay* saith, *Iustitiam ab oriente proficisci*, that is, Righteousnesse should come from the East, meaning the *Messias* to come. In the East the starre appeared to the wise-men, in this place the pleasant riuers which commonly are called the foure fluds of Paradise, doe spring in this garden. Hence doeth *Euphrates* take her course and runneth through *Babylon* and *Mesopotamia*: hence doth *Ganges* spring to *India*: and compasseth all *Aethiopia*, from this garden doth *Nilus* ouerflow all *Aegypt*, and from this place doeth *Tigris*, so called for her swiftnesse, passe through *Assyria*. *Moses* nameth them in the Hebrue tongue otherwaies, which I laied downe in the margent. This garden did much excel the garden of *Alcinous*, or the Orchard of *Hesperides*, or the delicate valeys of *Theffalie*, *Tempe Theffalicum*, or the *Illes Fortunate*. This pleasant place and the fame of Paradise, and the report of the pleasure of that place, was heard of amongst the *Heathens*: for it is written of *Iohn Freigius*, that the figure of *Pythagoras* letter was put vp in *Samo* to signifie the state of man as a figure of the tree of knowledge. In this happie place God commanded *Adam* and *Eue* to dwell, and there all creatures were brought before *Adam*, and he named them vpon the sight: a true argument to prooue the wisdom and perfection of *Adam* by his creation, a thing more proper to God then to man. So *Plato* could say, *ὁ θεὸς ὁ πρῶτος ὁνομάζει τὰ ζῷα*, That God gaue to euery creature his owne name in the beginning. In trueth God gaue him that great wisdom, that he could and did name all liuing creatures, and God gaue him soueraigntie and dominion ouer all the earth, and all the creatures therein, saying, *Subijcite vobis terram & dominamini*.

The

Pislon,
Gihon,
Childekel,
Phra.

Pythag. letter.

Plato in Cra-
tio.

The possession of *Adam* was much, to be an Emperour of the whole world, a commander of all the whole earth, but in the midst of this great blisse, the contempt of God and vnthankfulnesse to God ouerthrew *Adam*: for Satan taking vpon him the forme of a serpent, a murtherer from his originall, and a lier from the beginning, the ancient enimie of Man, enuying the happy estate and the great felicitie of *Adam*, fell in friendship with *Eue*, enticing her to eate of the forbidden fruite, saying: If thou eate of the tree of knowledge, your eies shall be open, you shall know both good and bad, and you shall bee as GOD himselte. *Eua* streight conceiued by the wordes of the serpent the destruction of man, and was enticed to say with the Poet, *Vt vidi, vt perij, vt me malus abstulit error*? tooke the fruite, ate it, and gaue it to *Adam* to eate. Here sinne entered into man, here death entered into the world. This disobedience *Ingens malorum Chaos*, brought *Adam* and all his posterities into bondage: by this transgression man lost the fauour of God and the possession of Paradise for not keeping Gods commandement. The image of God was obscured in man, and for sinne sake the whole earth was cursed, that *Hinc infelix lolium & steriles dominantur auena*. thus by one man sinne entered vnto the world, and death by sinne.

This contempt of God through vnthankfulnesse, lost all the benefites of God which he gaue to man in his creation. The commandement broken by *Adam*, the church deuied by *Cain*, marriage corrupted by *Lamech*, that which should bee a testimonie of mans obedience towards God in man, was broken by man, all the blessings of God which God created for man, in sixe dayes *Adam* lost, in sixe houres: and for that I wrote sixe houres, some of the best learned affirme that *Adam* fell within sixe houres after his creation, some nine, some twelue: but all conclude that *Adam* fell the same day wherein hee was created, and was the same day put out of Paradise: for as the first man sinned and disobeyed God, and became equal to the beast, *Caluine. Plinie* saith that *Adam*

The opinion
of the learned
concerning
Adams conti-
nuance in
Paradise be-
fore his fall.

Clement fol. 128

Gen. 4.

and *Eue* fell the same day that they were created, 27. I thinke that out of *Moses* it may be gathered, that *Adam* and *Eue* did not long retaine the dignitie they had receiued: for as soone as *Moses* said they were created, without any mention made of any other thing, he passeth to the fall, which was before that *Adam* knew his wife, which is to be in *Genesis* read, for had he dwelled with his wife any long time, surely the blessings of God should not haue bene in vaine, and therefore *Moses* signifieth they were deprivied of Gods benefits before propagation of issue: whereby it seemeth streight after the creation before they had accompanied, their transgression fell, by which they were commaunded to depart from the place of happinesse, for the deuill who hath bene a murtherer, a liar and a sinner from the beginning, euen in the first man played his part to hasten the fall immediately after the creation of *Adam*, and from thence neuer ceased to spread abroad his poison amongst men.

Lam fol. 109.

Diuers of the Iewes *Rabbies* were of opinion that *Adam* in Paradise continued not a night: and first *Abba* a great doctor of the Iewes saith, when *Adam* and *Eue* were planted, they were as it is written, a spring of my planting, the worke of my handes to be delighted in. Againe it is written, what day thou wast planted, thou diddest wander from me: for in that day they were planted in the world, they were vnited, and the same day they rebelled. Againe, in the Sabbathseue *Adam* was created, in the which day all these things fell out in order as the *Rabbie Midras* setteth downe, that the Sabbath comming on, hastened *Adam* out of Paradise. First, God purposed the making of man: Secondly, that he should raigne with Angels: Thirdly, God gathered his clay, God formed it, framed and breathed life vnto it. God set man in Paradise, charged him with a commaundement, but *Adam* transgressed the same day, he was condemned the same day, and driuen out of Paradise the same day, for God came in the coole of the day to giue sentence against *Adam*, and the Sabbath comming on, did rid him thence: for the Angels cried

Midras 7701
Psa. 92.

cried concerning him, *Adam* in honour and dignitie will not continue a night, but he became like the beast that perisheth, for the same day in the which the first man was created, it was committed to the extremitie. The same words or the like doeth doctor *Bochay* rehearse. The first houre *Adams* mould was gathered, and so with those termes as *Midras* before rehearsed, the eleuenth he was iudged a transgressor, the twelfth he was driuen out of Paradise, and so concluded as is sayd before, *Adam* in honour did not lodge a night, he became like the beasts that perish. So the Iewes *Rabbies* handle this in their booke called *Draish*, at large, agreeing in one opinion. But some of them were more curious then need required in seeking out the very houres of *Adams* continuance in Paradise. Some would haue it the sixt houre as *Augustine* writeth and holdeth it so, and of this opinion is *Theophilaetus* who saith, As man was formed the sixt day, so he did eate of the tree the sixt houre. Some would haue it the ninth houre, as *Thomas Aquinas*, & some would haue it the twelfth houre as doctor *Bochay*, but the day is agreed vpon, and their opinion hath bene euery where receiued. I will bring two or three more testimonies to confirme the wordes before. *Rabbi Nathan* writeth thus: the same day that *Adam* was formed: the same day that his members were knit, and his veines opened: the same day that life was put in him: the same day that he stood first on his feete: the same day that *Euah* was married vnto him: the same day that hee gaue names to all the creatures: the same day that hee entered into Paradise: the same day that God gaue him the commaundement: the same day *Adam* disobeyed: and the same day he was driuen out of Paradise. No doubt as soone as man was created, Satan sought mans destruction, and had a wicked desire to hate him, he went with all his might to destroy man, and working error and rebellion in our first parents *Adam* and *Eue*, hee slew all mankind. The same murtherer within a while after armed *Caine* to destroy his brother *Abel*. Because *Adam* trusted too much in his owne aboundancie, and thought neuer

Rabbi Menahem, fol. 9.
vpon Moses.Theoph. &
August. lixe
houres.Thom. Aquinas
nine houres.
Bochay twelue
houres.

Rabbi Nathan.

Codrenus.

Matthew 27. 45.

Matthew 27. 45. + 10.

Adam was buried in Golgotha.

Rabbi Isaac.

Our portion held by the first Adam.

Paul.

to be mooued, the Lord turned away his face from him, and therefore the same day wherein *Adam* was made, he transgressed Gods commaundement. And *Beda* our owne countriman sayd, that *Adam* was formed the sixth day in which he sinned, and therefore died: for it was meete in reason, that the same day the second *Adam* for the saluation of mankind should sanctifie vnto himselfe his spouse the Church, in which he had created the first *Adam* the father of mankind, & taking a ribbe out of his side, made a woman: for as man was formed the sixth day, and did eate of the tree the sixth houre, so the Lord Iesus reforming man, is fastened to the tree the sixth day, and sixth houre: and that day wherein Christ was killed and slaine in the flesh, and in the which day he was made a redeemer and a Sauour to man that had perished, It is so euident that that day the Lord obeying his father, suffered death, wherein *Adam* being disobedient vnto God died: for as *Adam* by eating of the forbidden fruit of the tree of knowledge, brought death to the world, so Christ our Sauour dying vpon the tree of the crosse, gaue life vnto man. And againe, as Christ was crucified in *Golgotha* for the sinne of man, so *Adam* was dead and buried in that place before, by transgressing the commaundements of God. Looke in what day *Adam* transgressed, in the coole of the day was hee condemned and put out of Paradise, so saith *Rabbi Isaac*, that the creating of *Adam*, and the commaundement, and the fall, and the driuing out of Paradise, all befell the selfe same day. Many of these Analogies seeme probable for the confirming of these opinions afore spoken. For as it was kept in the tree which was the instrument of life and death, so is it also kept in time and place. But thanks be vnto God who deliuered vs from the fall, from the curse, from death, hell, & damnation, and from going out of Paradise which was our portion held by the first *Adam*: but now all things are made manifest by the second *Adam*, by the appearing of Messias, who hath abolished sinne and death, and hath brought life and immortality vnto light through the Gospel: for as *Eue* being a virgin

gin and incorrupted, when she had conceiued the words of the serpent, brought forth by disobedience death: so the virgin Mary full of faith and gladnesse, embracing the saluation of the Angel *Gabriel*, restored life through Christ, who redeemed man from thraldome. So was the promise of God before *Adam* was brought out of Paradise, that the seed of the woman (the Messias and Sauour in whom and by whom we haue eternall life) should tread the Serpents head. This comfort was very great vnto *Adam*, and continued from *Adam* the first man vnto *Abraham*, 1949. yeres, the first Patriarch, wherein the children of God were instructed by this promise, and saw through faith the redemption of man.

Now by the sentence of God *Adam* was sent from the garden of *Eden* to till the earth whence he was taken, and being cast out at the East side of the garden of *Eden*, the Lord God set Cherubins and the blade of a sword shaken, to keepe the way of the tree of life. Afterward *Adam* knew his wife which conceiued and bare *Caine*, an argument to prooue of no long continuance of *Adam* in Paradise. And againe, *Eue* conceiued and had another sonne and called him *Abel*, for yet the blessings of God, the state of mariage, and mans nature were not vtterly abolished through sinne, but the qualitie and the conditions thereof was chaunged. *Caine* was a tiller of the ground, and *Abel* was a shepeheard: they offered both to the Lord sacrifice, and it is plaine by their oblation, that how *Adam* instructed his children in the knowledge of God, and how God gaue them sacrifices to signifie their saluation: for so *Adam* confessed the Lord to be God, saying, I haue obtained a man by the Lord, when *Caine* was borne. God tooke not his spirit frō his elect, neither did absent himselfe frō the church. For the first godly Fathers had the law writē in their hearts by the spirit of God. The first table where the cōmādemēts were grauē, was flesh, which was in *Adam*, the secōd was giuē in tables of stones to *Moses*. But as cōcerning their oblations, *Caine* offered vnto God of the first fruite of the grouē, & *Abel* likewise offered the first fruite of his shepe.

The first sacrifice vnto God.

Gen. 4.

Abel

Abel with his sacrifice was accepted of the Lord, and *Caine* with his oblations was reiected. For so *Paul* saith, that *Abel* offered vnto God a greater sacrifice then *Caine*, by the which he obtained witnesse that he was righteous, because GOD receiued him to mercy, and therefore imputed righteous, God testifying of his gifts, by the which being dead, yet liueth, wherefore *Caine* was angrie and exceeding wroth, and his countenance fell downe, because he was an hypocrite, and offered onely for outward shew without sinceritie of heart, yet God gaue vnto *Caine* the dignitie of the first borne ouer *Abel*.

But *Caine* contemning & despising God, whē he was reproued of God for the murthering of his brother *Abel*, whom he entised to walke to the fields to be killed, whose blood euen from earth cried vp vnto heauen for reuenge at Gods hand, at that time the curse of God was pronounced against *Caine*, and he went from the presence of the Lord, wandring from place to place with tortures of a guiltie conscience, according to Gods sentence, as domesticall furies night and day, seeking meanes to hide himselfe with the like guiltie conscience, as *Adam* had when he fled from the face of God, when hee was called of *Iehoua* in Paradise, *Where art thou Adam?* *Caine* went to the land of *Nod*, thinking by being farre from God, he should haue lesse occasion to feare him. *Caine* had some visible marke to be knowen of all men: for God said he should not be slaine, nor that he loued him, but for that God abhorreth murther, and would haue a murtherer knowen. *Caine* knew his wife which conceiued and bare *Henoch*, and builded a citie and called it after his sonnes name *Henoch*: this was the first citie of the world, there hee dwelt with his wife. To *Henoch* was borne *Irada*, and *Irada* begate *Mehimal*, and he begate *Methushael*, and *Methushael* begate *Lamech*: these children grew vngodly and wicked, as most naturall and like children to *Caine*, the last worse then the first: for this contemptuous *Lamech* tooke to him two wiues, the one named *Adah*, the other *Zillah*: thereby he first corrupted the lawfull

Henoch was
borne.

lawfull institution of mariage, which was that two should be one flesh. Afterward he mocked & scoft at Gods sufferāce in *Cain*, saying: If *Cain* shal be auenged seuen fold, truly *Lamech* shall be auenged seuentie times seuen fold, as though God would suffer none to punish him, albeit hee was most contemptuous of good liuing, most vngodly and wickedly hauing 76. children in adulterie, as *Iosephus* writeth, but by *Adah* he had a sonne named *Iubal*, who was the first that taught to make tents and to dwell therein, and he was the first father of such as had cattell. *Lamech* had a sonne named *Iubal*, who was the first inuenter of Musike, as the harpe & the organes, and other instruments. *Zillah* bare him a sonne named *Tubal Caine*, he found first the vse of iron and brasse, he was the first author of cunning craft in grauing. Here is *Plinie* much deceived to name *Amphion* the first Musition: here was *Diodorus* ouerseene to preferre *Apollo*: and the most part of prophane histories doe greatly erre, attributing to *Mercurie*, to *Orpheus*, to *Linus* and to others which are read in *Genesis* in the first age found, for Propheticall histories are farre more auncient then prophane, by 2000. yeres, beside the first age, and first Fathers liued so long a time therein, they must of necessitie be first acquainted with all things: for the chiefest cause of long life in the first age, was that all men vniuersally might praise the Lord God in magnifying his name, acknowledging his workes in his creatures. Thus did *Adam*, *Seth*, *Enos*, *Henoch*, *Methusalem*, *Lamech* and *Noah* see, yea and foresee the workes of God in his creation, in his Church, in his redemption, in his promise, and in his election: for *Iosephus* writeth that the creation of man, the commandement, the state, the Church institution of mariages, all other gouernments fit for the children of God, were by *Adam* in two tables of stones: and some olde ancient writers affirme, as *Melancthon*, that the first age was called *ἡλικία*, for that they excell in wisedome, iustice, gouernment and authoritie, full of inuentions, full of of artes and sciences, and therefore a long life was by God granted vnto them: for no doubt *Adam* before

Gm 4.

Diodorus lib. 5.

Iosephus.

Belus Image a
sanctuary to
all wickednes.I. b. 10. cap. 3.
de pr. e.

Diodorus lib. 11.

before his fall had that full and perfect knowledge of God in his workes, that he & his posterities taught afterward in the word. The second age was called *Antiquitas*, wherein began the magnanimitie and fortitude in warres, force, and violence. In vvarres Empires and kingdomes tooke beginning in the vworld, and this second age began in *Nimrode*, and continued vntill *Iulius Casars* time. The third age *Antiquitas*, endureth the vwhole time of the fourth monarchie, giuē to delicacie & pleasure: for though the vworld be full of secret contention and hidden enuie, full of open vvarres, one kingdom against another, yet not accomplished as in the fore ages. But to returne to *Caine* and his posterities, how they grev from the beginning in idolatrie, in superstition, & in outvard pompe of vaine ceremonies, framing to themselues a new kind of religion, not in sinceritie and trueth, but in externall forme and fashion, being ignorant of God and of his vword, Christ the Messias that vvas to come. This idolatrie began in the house of *Caine*, from *Caine* himselfe vnto the time of *Belus* 150. yeere after the flood. This *Belus* being dead, his sonne *Ninus* erected vp his fathers image, or statue vvith such honour and vvith such priuiledge, and vvith such solempne pompe, as he that vvas guiltie of any great crime, might flee *Ad statuā Beli*, to the image of *Belus*, as to a sure sanctuary of his safetie vvhat fault soeuer he committed. Here began the second cause of idolatrie, here images vvere made idols, set vp, and all kind of grauen vvorke in stones or trees, vvere honoured as gods amongst the Gentiles, deriued frō the name of *Belus*, some calling them *Baal*, some *Bel*, some *Belcebuc*, according to the varietie of tongues as *Eusebius* vvriteth. And this idolatrie continued frō *Belus* vntill *Alexander* the great, to vvhom at the siege of *Babylon* certaine Astrologers called *Magi* signified vnto *Alexander*, vnlesse hee vvould restore the tombe of *Belus*, being spoiled and defaced by the *Persians*, he should haue no good successe at *Babylon*: but *Alexander* little esteeming their Chaldaicall diuination, as *Diodorus* at large doth report, marcheth forward with his siege. At what time

vvvas

vvvas *Lucius Cornelius* & *Quintus Pompeius* Consuls at Rome, so the first idolatrie of *Caine* and his posteritie, vvere vvell and iustly revvarded by the flud. The second age vvhen idolatrie began in *Belus*, ended in *Sardanapalus* 12. hundred and odde yeeres, being the 36. king and last king of *Assyria*, as *Eusebius* affirmeth. All this vvhile God had his Church for his elect, the Lord had appointed another seede vnto *Adam* for *Abel*, vvwhich vvvas *Seth*, in vvwhose time men began to call vpon the name of the Lord, and the Lord did mooue the hearts of the godly to restore religion. The posteritie of *Seth* vvwhich vvvas by *Caine* and his familie, suppressed and continued seuen generations, vntill such time that *Naama* the daughter of *Lamech* and sister of *Tubal Caine*, taught men the vse of fine flaxe to be soft clothed, and to be trimme attired vvith cloth and linnen, vvhere before men vvere clothed vvith leather and skinnnes.

Gen. 4.

Now the posteritie of *Caine* became right vvorldlings in following their fancies and pleasures from vice to vice, nothing acquainted vvith the afflictions and crosses of the true Church: so vvhen men began to bee multiplied vpon earth, and had daughters borne vnto them, then the sonnes of God, as *Moses* calleth them, vvwhich *Iosephus* calleth the angels of God, meaning the seede of *Seth* vvwhich began to forsake the godlines and simplicitie of their forefathers, & savv the daughters of men vvwhich issued out from *Caines* house, that they vvere faire, tooke them to their vvives of all that liked them: of this vnlawfull and vvicked mixture of the good vvith the bad, of this holie seede vvith profane blood, of godly men vvith vvicked vvomen sprang vp an huge people, much like vnto the gyants, or as *Homer* saith in his sixt *Odyse*, speaking of the *Cyclope Poliphemus*, to vvhom *Moses* compareth them, alluding the course of their life *ad Cyclopica vitam*, men more to be feared then to be followed: yet *Seth* a man singularly beloved of God, endeavored much vvith Gods blessings, studious to please God, desirous to plant true religion, and giuen to all kinde of vertuous pra-

The sonnes of
God married
with the
daughters of
men.

Melancthon.

Fregius in list.
Adami.

ctising

*Enos in hisse.
Adam.*

dismissing all godly exercises, and living in all felicitie, left behind him godly children, as *Enos*, godly and vertuous like *Seth* his father, vvhome *Moses* preferreth to be the first that earnestly called vpon the Lord *Iehouah*, detesting the house of *Caine* as dead.

Ind. 1.

Heb. 11.

*Enoch walked
with God.*

Genes. 9.

*Noah the
righteous
preacher.*

Then *Enoch* a godly sincere man, led an vpright life before God, the seuenth from *Adam*, prophesied of such wicked men, saying: Behold the Lord commeth vwith thousands of his Saints to giue iudgement against all, and to rebuke all the vngodly of their vickednesse, and of their cruell speaking against him: for euen that *Enoch* saith *Paul*, vvas taken avway, to shew that there vvas a better life prepared, and to bee a testimonie of the immortalitie of soules and bodies, and that hee shoulde not see death for his faith towards God: for before he vvas taken avway, he vvas reported that he had pleased God, & he vvas seene no more, for God tooke him avway. *Enoch* vwalked vwith *Lamech* the father of *Noah*, hauing respect to the promise, desired to see the Messias vvhich should be sent, and yet he sawe but a figure thereof, he said by the spirite of prophesie, that vwhen his sonne *Noah* vvas borne, this should comfort vs concerning our vvorke and sorow of our hands as concerning the earth, vvhich the Lord hath cursed. The last man of the first age vvas *Noah* a iust and vpright man in his time before God, hee likewise vwalked vwith and obeyed GOD in all things, and therefore found fauour vwith God, vwith vvhom God made his covenant, & established the same vwith a signe, for thee only haue I found iust and righteous in this age vpon the earth, for *Noah* vvas called the righteous preacher, preaching vnto the vvhicked for amendment of life, and because they vvere luld in all kind of securities and feared not God, *Noah* departed from them and went to another land: for hee vvas vvarned of God of things that vvere not seene as yet concerning the Arke, God vvas so much offended vwith the vvhickednesse of the vvorlde, that his vvrath vvas kindled to see such iniquitie vpon earth, for the whole world was corrupt before God, and

vvas

vvas filled with crueltie, all flesh had corrupted his way, and all imaginations of mans thoughts were so euil and wicked, that it repented the Lorde to haue made man, and as it were disauowing man to be his creature: they were so addicted to intemperancie, lust, gluttonie, and securitie, the foure principall causes of the flood, which for sinne destroyed man and beast, and yet in mercie God spared man 120. yeeres to repent, before he woulde destroy the worlde. No dout many things haue bene written of the olde Patriarches in the first age, and thought of many writers that *Adam* and his sonne *Seth*, had made two tables of stone, wherein they wrote many goodly things to their posterity. The best warrant is read in *Iosephus*, for that he trauailed much in the historie of the Iewes, and their other histories called *Drash*: for their Rabbies heape many fables beside the historie of *Moses*, in their Chronicles called *Drash*: to *Philo Iudeus*, *Herodot*, and *Melancton*, from them affirme. It is written againe, that *Adam* and *Seth* foreseeing the deluge of the world, caused two pillars to be set vp, the one of bricke, the other of brasse, one to resist the violence of the water, the other to endure the rage of the fire: but I see no reason that *Adam* should prophesie the same to be from God, and yet he being man, sought meanes by naturall reason, and waies by arte, to preuent the euerlasting decree of the Almighty. *Iosephus* might wel erre in that. I thinke that many things are written of the Iewes, which doe not agree with the purpose of Gods prouidence, nor his counsell: for the Iewes recorded in their bookes of histories, called *Drash*, any thing that might be coniectured true, and which they themselues supposed in opinion to be true, as the maners of their *Talmudists* were.

Iosephus a great writer of the Iewes antiquities, the best Historiographer of *Chaldean* histories, who wrote more, and is more to be commended then any other, and because he thinketh much amisse for any man to seeke recordes of antiquities amongst the *Gracians*, men of late knowledge, hauing their beginning and first originall from *Egypt*, and *Chaldees*.

I. f. b. lib. 1.

Zonaras lib. 1.

Talmudists.

dea, specially *Assyria* and *Chaldea*, the first seare of man after the flood: for the *Greekes* began to flourish in the declining age of the world, when that *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, *Egypt*, and other places of the East, were wasted & consumed with sword and fire: for so it seemeth by the Philosopher *Calisthenes* report, then being with *Alexander* the Great at the siege of *Babylon*, writing vnto his cosin *Aristotle*, who had bene his preferer vnto *Alexander*, to that purpose he might search out the Libraries of *Babylon*, and to certifie *Aristotle* of those antiquities, specially of *Astrologie*, wherein the *Chaldeans* past, and of their monuments, wherein the *Greekes* were ignorant: for *Calisthenes* sent vnto *Aristotle*, howe that *Babylon* was farre more famous for all kind of learning and knowledge twelue hundred yeeres past, then it was when *Alexander* the Great did besiege it, certifying him with recordes of 19. hundred yeeres before *Alexanders* time.

Berosus an ancient writer, and a man of great authoritie amongst the *Chaldeans*, saith, that *Arphaxad* one of the sonnes of *Sem*, whose birth vvas 2. yeeres after the flood, christened the first name of this Countrey after his ovvne name: afterwarde it vvas called *Cephem*, and novve last named *Chaldea*, of the situation of this Countrey, and the seate of *Babylon*. I vwill let the reader reade of it in *Ptolomæus*, and in *Pomponius Mela*. I vwill goe on vvith my historie.

When *Cham* the second sonne of *Noah*, had begotten a sonne named *Chus*, and *Chus* had begotten a sonne, named *Nemrad*, this began to take armes, and to become great in his doings: he became mightie in earth, vsing violence and force against all people, framing himselfe to be first Emperour of the vvorld, so full of crueltie and tyrannie, that it grevve vnto a proverbe, as it is in the *Genesis*, as *Nemrad* the mightie hunter before the Lorde: his oppression vvas such, that he passed not to commit crueltie euen in Gods presence. This *Nemrad* began to rule in *Babel*, in the land of *Shinear*, aftervvard called *Chaldea*, vvhere he and his companie returning from *Armenia*, vvhere they after the flood began

to

to build vp an high tower, whose top should reach vnto heaven to get them a name vpon earth, least they should be scattered ouer the whole earth, thinking through pride and ambition to preferre their owne glory before Gods honor: but vaine is the helpe of man, their wicked enterprife was ouerthrowen, for God sawe their follie, and so confounded them in their deuises, & in their speach, that one could not vnderstand another. Then were they deuided and scattered, then confusion of tongues began, which was then in the house of *Heber* onely the Hebrew tongue, then began people to seeke out countries and to inhabite the earth: The posteritie of *Sem* to great *Asia*, *Persia*, *Assyria* and *Chaldea*, and all the regions about *Euphrates* towards the East part of the world: The posteritie of *Cham* went to *Egypt*, *Acthiopie*, *Libya*, and possessed all places about *Nilus*, and reached towards the South vnto the furthest part of *Affrica*: and the posteritie of *Iaphet* possessed all the West countrey, the lesser *Asia* and all *Europa*, of whom all the *Gentiles* sprang out. Thus much for the first age from *Adam* vnto *Noah*, 1656. Now I meane particularlie to follow my historie, as the reason is offered vnto me by following the sonnes of *Noah*, their children and posterities frō the land of *Senaah*, vnto euery part of the earth.

Genes. 11.

The confusio
of tongues in
the time of
Pelez.

CHAP. I.

Of the most ancient and true historie of the Hebrewes, after called Israel, of their lawes and originall gouernment called Oligarchia, from Abraham vnto Moses.



HE historie of the Hebrewes, for that it is most ancient from *Hebers* time the fourth from *Noah*, and most true, for that it is written by *Moses* and confirmed by the Prophets, but most of all in dignitie and honour, for that lineally from *Sem* which first builded *Hierusalem*, the Messias and Sauour of the world according to the flesh descended, though the historie taketh no beginning but frō the calling

B

of

Ioseph lib. 1.
cap. 14.Reuerus lib. 1.
cap. 4.Tabula 4. Asia
lib. 3.

Genes. cap. 10.

of *Abraham* out of *Chaldea* into the land of *Canaan*, so called first, after, the land of *Israel*, thirdly, of *Iudea*, fourthly & last, called after *Christ* our Sauours death, The holy land, or the land of *Palestina*: the inhabitants thereof were called accordingly, *Cananites*, *Hebrewes*, *Israelites*, *Jewes*, of whom either to speake or to write, of their lawes, their Iudges, their Kings, or of their ceremonies, or of their common wealth, it was not lawfull neither for the *Gracians* nor for the *Romanes*, and so affirmed by *Iosephus*, that *Demetrius Phalerius* did auere before *Philodelphus* king of *Alexandria*, that the *Greekes* nor the *Latinists* might translate, handle, or so much as to presume to write of any *Hebrew* historie being but prophane men, as *Theopompus*, *Theodecta*, with others, which were made blind by their arrogancie, and became mad. An other cause doeth *Eusebius* alleage, that neither *Greekes* nor *Latines* were in time to write of the *Hebrues* histories: for the greatest brag of the *Greekes*, as *Iosephus* saith, and the most ancient historie of the *Gracians*, is *Homers* worke: they began to flourish in the time of *Cyrus*, after that the *Assyrians*, the *Chaldeans* and the *Egyptians*, and many other kingdoms of the East were decayed, and their empires lost, at which time the temple in *Ierusalem* was by *Cyrus* permitted to be reedified 80. yeeres before the last permission by *Artaxerxes* surnamed *Longimanus*: for *Plato* of whom *Numenius* the *Pithagorean* doth report, & is called of him *Moses Attica lingua loquens*, euen that learned Philosopher doth confesse, that the *Gracians* had their knowledge frō the *Chaldeans* and from the *Egyptians*, and began to be famous and great after these great kingdoms were destroyed. The seuen Sages were the first wise men knowen or commended in *Greece*, which was in *Cyrus* time, at what time *Solon* liued 200. yeres before *Plato*, which was the infancie of *Greece*, and the first schoole of their Philosophie.

Now the *Hebrewes* being the most auncientest people, euen from *Hebers* birth vntill *Christes* death, which was after *Christes* death 2000. yeeres & odde, they inhabited the land called *Syria*, called likewise *Phanicia*, and now in latter yeeres called

Sabellius lib. 3.

The antiquity
of Greece.

The praise of
Plato.

The infancie
of Greece.

called *Iudea*: of this countrey doeth *Iosephus* write at large both of the nature of the people and of the goodnesse of the soile. *Hecateus* the *Abederit*, a good Philosopher and a great writer, flourishing in the time of *Alexander* the great, made a booke in describing and commending of *Iudaea*. I wil them to read the 16. booke of *Strabo* that would know the situation of *Iudea*, where the Reader shall be satissied with the full description of *Iudea*.

Iosephus a Jew borne, being taken prisoner by *Vespasian* the Emperor at the last destruction of *Ierusalem*, at the which time he wrote a great volume containing 20. bookes of the antiquities of the *Jewes*, & he wrote other 7. bookes of the warres of the *Jewes*, a man of great industrie, learned in the *Hebrew* and *Greeke* tongue, and very expert in the *Jewish* histories, saith, that *Egyptians* were enuious to the children of *Israel*, for so were they called after *Iacobs* time, which by long wrestling with the Angel of the Lord, was named *Israel*: for first they were called *Hebrewes* from *Hebers* time vntill *Iacob*, which was 478. yeeres and odde: secondarily, *Israel* from *Iacob*, vntill the destruction of *Samaria*, at what time ten tribes of *Israel* were by *Salmanassar* king of *Assyria* *Senacheribs* father, brought captiue vnto *Assyria* in the time of *Osea* the last king of *Israel* 1026. yeeres, as *Bucholcerus* affirmeth, and from the destruction of *Samaria* vntill the last destruction of *Ierusalem* by *Titus Vespasian* they were called *Jewes* 786. yeeres.

Now the malice of *Egypt* towards *Israel* was such, that they kept them in bondage 430. yeeres, and euer after they were by God deliuered, they still wrought euil against them, and persecuted them with continuall hatred, disliking their religion, abhorring their ceremonies, disdainig and much enuying the felicitie of the *Jewes*, with the which the God of *Israel* by power and great miracles, did aduance them to the abolishing of idolatrie, and contemning of their false gods, which the *Egyptians*, the *Chaldeans* & the *Assyrians* did adore, and therefore the blessing of God was according to the promise vpon the *Hebrewes* first, afterwards called *Israel* & *Jewes*,

B 2 and

Ioseph. lib. contra.

Reede *Strabo*
16. booke.

First *Hebrewes*.
478

Then *Israel*.
1026

Thirdly *Jewes*.
786

Egyptians
most enuious
to the *Jewish*.

The mercie
of God to-
wardes his
people.

and continued frō *Abraham*, to whom the promise was made vntill the time of the *Messias*, the full accomplishment of the promise. So these people bathed in blisse, and being but a litle countrey, few people, from *Dan* to *Berseba*, and of no estimation, became by Gods fauour strong, mightie, & conquerors of the greatest kings of the world. So, he said (the Lord of all) out of *Sion* shall my Law proceed, and from *Ierusalem* my word. This litle citie of *Ierusalem*, chosen of God to be his seate, though often for sinne destroyed, and the people plagued, yet still comforted to the stay of Gods Church.

It is written that *Dauid* the second king of *Israel*, gaue these words to *Salomon* his sonne before he died. Behold, *Preparauimus domus Domini auri talenta centum millia, & argenti mille millia talentum*. And againe it is writtē in the *Chronicles*, that gold and siluer were as plentie in *Ierusalem*, as stones in the street in the time of *Salomō*: for there was in the temple of *Salomon*, as *Budaus* noteth 27. millions, in ready coyne. This made other kingdomes to enuie the prosperitie of the *Hebrewes*: for by iust account of *Budaus*, there was left before vnto *Salomon* by *Dauid* his father, ten times more treasures and substance in *Ierusalem*, then *Darius* the great king of *Persia* left vnto *Alexander* the great in *Babylon* when he conquered it: this was the promise which God performed to *Abraham*, and to his seed for euer.

This godly Patriarch to whom the promise was made, was 50. yeeres of age when *Noah* died, 40. yeeres before *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* were destroied. At 75. yeeres was *Abraham* called from *Vr* a towne of *Chaldea*, in the last yeeres of *Ninus* the first king of the *Assyrians*. Now while *Abraham* obeyed God from time to time, from place to place, exercising himselfe in the obedience of GOD, famine grew in the land of *Canaan*, so that he with few *Hebrewes* were forced to flee into *Egypt*, where hee continued three yeeres, at what time he taught them knowledge of the starres, read *Astronomie*, and taught in *Egypt* Artes and Sciences, as *Iosephus* saierth: for *Abraham* was brought vp in *Astrologie* with

The goodness of God to his people.

3. Regum cap. 10

De Affe 4.

Ioseph. 8.

Abrahams age when Noah died.

Gene. 18. — 10. 47.

Abrahams going to Aegypt

with the *Chaldeans*, where hee dwelt with his father *Thare* in *Vr*, and from whence the *Egyptians* had their learning and knowledge: for *Egypt* was as yet scant in the world knowen, where some of the *Hebrewes* staid after *Abrahams* departure and multiplied, in so much that the kings of *Egypt* troubled, molested, and brought them in such bondage, as they were made slaues and bondmen of the *Egyptians* vntill the time of *Moses* which was 430. yeeres after *Abraham*, euen then God deliuered them from their bondage by the handes of *Moses*, which was the fift man in discent from *Abraham*, for *Moses* was the sonne of *Amri*, the sonne of *Cath*, the sonne of *Leni*, the sonne of *Iacob*, the sonne of *Isaac*, the sonne of *Abraham*.

The bondage of Israel in Aegypt, 430. yeeres. Moses the fift from Abraham.

But to returne to *Abraham*, who attending the voyce of the almightie, was most diligent with care and feare of God to performe his dutie to his God: for God had blessed *Abraham* and promised also to blesse them that would blesse *Abraham*, saying, *Benedicite benedictibus, &c.* I will blesse the that blesse thee, & I wil curse them that curse thee, for in thee all the kinreds of the earth shall be blessed. For God had promised *Abraham* three great blessings, that is, First, the land of *Canaan* flowing with milke and honie: Secondly, the incarnation of *Messias* to be out of the tribe of *Iuda*: Thirdly, that his seede should be as the starres in the skies, or the sands in the sea. After God had blessed *Abraham* by the mouth of *Melchisedech* the high priest of God, saying: Blessed art thou *Abraham* of God most high possessor of heauen and earth: to this high priest *Melchisedech*, *Abraham* paid tithe of all that he had, for God was with *Abraham*, he defended him, and he rewarded him. About this time were the kings of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* ouerthrowen by *Amraphael* king of *Shinar*, and *Lot* taken prisoner, but rescued by *Abraham*: this was not the last destruction of *Sodom*.

Gene. cap. 14.

The kings of Sodom and Gomorrah ouerthrowen by the king of Shinar.

Now reigned in *Sicionia* a king called *Apis*, of whom the countrey was afterward named *Apia*, and since called *Peloponessus*, and now *Morea*. In *Assyria* reigned *Ninus* the husband of *Semiramis*. In *Egypt* this time was a forme of govern-

*Ismael borne
by Agar the
bondwo-
man.*

ment called *Dinastia*, fiftene principall magistrates to gouerne the *Egyptians*. About this time *Ismael* was borne of *Agar* the bondwoman, when *Abraham* was of the age of 86. of whom many nations doe come. After this time *Abrahams* name was changed to confirme him in the promise. Circumcision then was instituted, and *Isaac* was likewise promised by the Angels that lodged with *Abraham*, as they went to destroy *Sodom* and *Gomorrha*, who opened to *Abraham*, how sinne cried vp vnto heauen for vengeance vpon the *Sodomites*, which *Abraham* with his eies lawe: he saw *Sodom*, *Gomorrha*, *Seboim*, *Adamah* and *Segor*, fise great cities of *Canaan* burned with fire and brimstone from heauen, and all men, women and children destroyed, *Lot* onely with his wife and two daughters saued. In that soile where these 5. cities were burned, there was left a lake of such terrible sight, being one and twentie miles long, that *Strabo* in his booke, and *Iosephus* at large describeth, which in another place shall be spoken of.

*Lot with his
two daugh-
ters escaped.*

*Iosephus lib. 1.
cap. 12.*

But much deceiued for that they attributed vnto the effects of nature, which was the worke of God whom they knew not at that time. *Lots* wife by disobedience, looking backe against the commandement, became a pillar of salt, a terrible monument of Gods vengeance to all passers by: but marke how by drunkennes *Lot* sinned with his daughters, a horrible exāple of drūkennes whom the wickednes of *Sodom* could not ouercome, yet wine caused him to commit most abominable incest with his two daghters, who making their father of purpose drunk, became both with child by their father, the elder bare a sonne and she called his name *Moab*, the first father of all the *Moabites*, the yonger bare a sonne, and she called his name *Ammon*, from whom sprang the *Ammonites* a people of great natiōs, who as they were born in most horrible incest, so were they & their posteritie vile & wicked enemies to God and his church. About this very time *Isaac* was borne when *Agar* and her sonne *Ismael* was cast off. For God said vnto *Abraham*, In *Isaac* thy seed shalbe called, and not in *Ismael*.

*Lot's incest
with his two
daughters,
Gen. 19.*

*The birth of
Isaac.
Isaac the child
of promise
borne 14.*

Ismael, for *Isaac* was a figure of Christ. Not long after *Sara* the wife of *Abraham* when she had liued 127. yeeres, euen iust the double yeeres of the virgin *Marie*. *Sara* was buried in *Hebron*, where *Abraham* bought a field of an *Ephronite* for 400. sickles of siluer, where *Abraham* and all his posterities were after buried. *Abraham* after *Sara* married a woman named *Katura*, by whom hee had fixe sonnes prudent and very discreete men, their names you find in *Iosephus*, and the feuerall nations that issued from them.

*yeeres after Is-
mael.
Ioseph. lib. 1.
cap. 15.
Sara died, and
is buried in
Hebron.
A fiftie deeth
centurie 4.
Diachanes.
Lib. cap. 16.*

Now *Abraham* waxed olde, for he was an 100. yeere olde when *Isaac* was borne, and he liued after the birth of *Isaac* 75. yeeres, and then died, and was buried by his wife *Sara* in *Hebron*. In the time of *Abraham* and of the first Patriarch, the Church of God was gouerned by a state called *Oligarchia*, vntill *Moses* time, to whom the law was giuen on mount *Sinai* by God, for before the law was written in the Patriarchs hearts. But first he saw his sonne married with *Rebecca*, he was the 10. from *Noah*, as *Noah* was the 10. from *Adam*, and liued fiftie yeeres with *Noah*: he liued with *Sem*, *Arphaxad*, *Sela*, *Heber*, *Peleg*, *Regu*, *Serug*, *Nahor* & *Thara* which was his father. He was vertuous and godly, he was blessed of God, and in his seed the whole earth was blessed after him.

*Abraham
died.*

Isaac had two twinnes borne together, *Esau* which is also called *Edom*, of whom the *Idumeans* came, & *Iacob* called likewise *Israel*, of whom the *Israelites* came. *Iacob* was the true tipe of the church of God, Christ being the head therof. *Esau* likewise the figure of the synagogue of Satan, ouer whom Antichrist is the head. *Isaac* loued better *Esau* thē *Iacob*, but *Rebecca* loued *Iacob*, as by her coucel, though needlesse, to *Iacob* to defeat *Esau* of his fathers blessing appeared, being therein faultie to preuent the Almighty. But as *Caine* neuer loued *Abel*, so *Esau* neuer loued *Iacob*: for *Iacob* euer feared his brother *Esau*, but God from his eternall purpose neuer changeth, but standeth to his people, & comforteth his church. The historie of these two brethren you shall read in *Iosephus* at large, & in *Genesis* 27. & 28. In the time of *Iacob* raigned in *Ninive*.

*Esau and Ia-
cob's birth.
Iacob was the
true tipe
of the Church*

*Lib. 1. cap. 18.
19.*

Amatrites the 9. king of the *Assyrians*, a voluptuous wicked prince. *Atlas* the great *Astronomer*, and thereby fained of the Poets to sustaine the skies vpon his shoulders, flourished in these dayes. *Osiris* who is thought to bee called *Mirzaim*, and of *Berosus* is named *Oceanus*, and *Diodorus* names him *Menan* the first king of the *Egyptians*, he gouerned *Egypt*, taught the people to worship their gods, instructed them in many faculties and sciences, which then few of the *Egyptians* knew: the daughter of *Jacob* named *Dina*, was rauished of *Sichem*, the sonne of *Hemor*, afterward she is supposed by *Philo Iudaeus* to be the wife of *Iob*, by whom hee gate fourteene sonnes and foureteene daughters, but some thinke it an error, saying: *Iob* was two discentes after *Jacobs* children, but as I sayd before, hard it is to correct an error of such antiquitie, for where true records want, then coniectures of men doe grow.

About this time *Isaac* died and was buried in *Hebron* hard by *Rebecca* his wife, hee was accepted of God and walked in his wayes vertuous and godly, he liued one hundred eightie yeeres, three yeeres longer then his father *Abraham* liued. Which *Isaac* liued

| | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|------|---|------------------------------------|
| With | { | <i>Sem</i> 110. yeeres. | { | With | { | <i>Sarah</i> his mother 37. |
| | | <i>Arphaxat</i> 48. | | | | <i>Sarug</i> one yeere. |
| | | <i>Salah</i> 78. | | | | <i>Jacob</i> his brother 120. |
| | | <i>Heber</i> 139. | | | | <i>Ismael</i> his halfe brother by |
| | | <i>Abraham</i> liued with <i>Isaac</i> 75 | | | | <i>Agar</i> 123. |
| | | <i>Thare</i> his grandfather 35. | | | | <i>Isoph</i> 29. |

Isaac saw the prosperity of *Esau* and the affliction of *Jacob*.

Isaac sawe the prosperitie of his sonne *Esau*, which gouerned all the land of *Seir*, for the appointment of GOD was, *Maiores seruiet Minoribus*, when *Jacob* had no certaine place in the world, but tossed from one affliction to an other. *Isaac* before he died saw the trauell and triall of *Jacob*. About this time was *Ioseph* sold by his brethren, and laied in prison in *Egypt*, euen then *Tiphon* the *Egyptian* conspired the death of his brother *Osiris*, with the helpe of certaine tyrants *Busiris* of *Phenicia*, *Anteus* of *Lybia*, *Melinus* of *Creete*, with others, hee killed the king, vsurped the kingdom, and was called there-
by

by, as *Berosus* affirmeth, *Tiphon tyrannus*, but he was well requited, and all his confederats: for they all were slaine by *Orus Magnus*, *Osiris* sonne, in a towne of Arabia named *Anteos*. *Rhodes* was builded about this time, which was named before *Opheiniassa*: the great famine of the 7. deere yeres in *Egypt*, and in all the world, began likewise about the time of *Isaacs* death. In *Assyria* reigned *Baleus* the 11. king, a man of the greatest fame: after *Semiramis* in the 41. yeere of this Kings reigne, *Hercules* surnamed *Lybius*, draue all cruell tyrants and gyants out of *Italy*, for he with continual warres for 10. yeeres space wearied them, and subdued them, and afterward reigned peaceably 20. yeeres, as both *Berosus* and *Functius* doe affirme.

In the 18. *Dinastie* of *Egypt*, began the Kings of *Egypt* to be called *Pharaones*, a name of great dignitie, not proper names, but as the *Romanes*, *Alexandrians*, the *Latines*, with other kingdoms vsed to name their kings *Casars*, *Siluij*, *Ptolomeis*, *Arjaces*, so likewise the *Egyptians* named their kings *Pharaones*, which began about the latter end of *Isaac*. *Sparta* a famous towne amongst the *Lacedemonians*, was builded of *Pharoneus* sonne, whose name was *Sparta*, and therefore after his owne name named it *Sparta*. Alittle after this time, the going of *Jacob* vnto *Egypt*, was in the 130. yeeres of his age, where he continued with his sonne *Ioseph* 17. yeeres in great fauour with *Pharaoh*, and then died, after *Abrahams* being in *Egypt*, 215. yeeres, and before *Moses* went to *Egypt* to deliuer the children of *Israel* out of bondage 215. yeeres. Nowe while *Jacob* and his familie were in *Egypt* with his sonne *Ioseph*, who was solde by his brethren, and by his father thought to be slaine, then dwelled in *Iudea* *Hethits*, *Iebusites*, *Amorites*, *Chananites*, *Amalakites*, and *Phereites*, this land flowed with milke and hony, fertile, and full of all plentifulnes: for after *Ioseph* died in *Egypt*, *Moses* was borne within 65. yeeres: and in the fourescore yeere of *Moses* age, the 145. after *Ioseph* died, and were in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, and after had the possession of the lande of *Chanaan*, as it shall bee here-
after

Diodo. lib. 1.

Insin. lib. 3. 6.
Her. sui lib. 1.
cap. 8.

Insin. lib. 36.
Orosius lib. 1.
cap. 8.

The 18. *Dinastie* of *Egypt*

Sparta builded.

The going of *Jacob* vnto *Egypt*.

Ioseph died 65. yeeres before *Moses* was borne.

after said. But for that the histories of the Patriarches are written in the Genesis at large, and in *Iosephus*, and specially *Frigius Mosaicus*, in his booke *De historijs patrum*, leaueth nothing vntouched, I will forward to the birth of *Moses*.

CHAP. II.

Of the birth of Moses: of his fauour with God: of his gouernment ouer Israel for 40.yeeres in the wildernes, and deliuerance of them from Pharaoh, by the direction and instruction of God: of Ioshua his successor, and of his warres and victories, and of his good gouernment ouer Israel for 32.yeeres, and of the Common-wealth of the Hebrewes during the time of Moses and Iosua, which were 72.yeeres.



The maner of
Moses birth.

*M*oses the sonne of *Amri*, being borne in *Egypt*, in the time of *Israels* bondage, and thrown according to the commandement of *Pharaoh* vnto *Nilus*: but by the prouidence of God, *Pharaohs* daughter named *Thermutis*, walking for her pleasure with her maides about the bankes of *Nilus*, beheld a thing houerling vpon the water, commaunded her maide to see what it was: there *Miria* *Moses* sister tended to see what should become of the childe: when *Pharaohs* daughter sawe that it was a goodly child, she much delited in him, and caused an *Egyptian* woman to giue him dugges, which the childe refused: his sister *Miria* said, If an *Hebrew* woman were there, he would sucke: *Thermutis* willed her straight to bring one, and she brought the mother of *Moses*: to whome the Kings daughter saide, Take this childe, and bring him vp for me. and she adopted him her sonne.

Thermutis
Pharaohs
daughter.

Moses threwe
the diademe
of *Aegypt* to
the dirt.

This childe grewe both goodly and godly, of whom many things are written of: while yet he was in *Egypt*, being but a childe in *Thermutis* armes, she put the Kings diademe vpon the childes head, and he threwe it to the dirt, not esteeming pompe and regall shewe. But after he grewe to be a man,

man, he was made a Captaine ouer the *Egyptians* against the *Aethiopians*, and he ouerthrewe the *Aethiopians*: where the kinges daughter of *Aethiope*, called *Tharbis*, beholding his magnanimitie, with admiration of his great actions, fell in loue with *Moses*, offred him mariage and to be a kinges sonne, and a king himselfe afterward of *Aethiope*: the condition he accepted, vpon yeelding vp of the towne to spare blood, which was done.

But enuie of the *Aegyptians* against *Moses*, disgracing and disdaining his fortune, and threatening him to the death, after the killing of the *Aegyptians*, fearing it should come to light, fled vnto the *Madianits*, wher he married *Iethroes* daughter, and continued fourtie yeeres, vntill the Angell appearing in a flaming bush, commaunded him to goe to *Pharaoh*, to deliuer *Israel* from captiuitie, with whome *Aaron* his brother which was the first Priest after the lawe giuen, was ioyned with *Moses* in commission to execute the commandements of God: for to *Moses* was granted wisdom, counsel, and power to doe miracles: to *Aaron* eloquence, learning, and power to speake what he would. Nowe by Gods mercie which to the *Israelites* was alwaies great, and by the which they were nowe deliuered from the handes of *Pharaoh*, after many miracles done which *Nazianzenus* setteth forth in few Greeke verses, & in Latine by *Frigius Mosaicus* briefly written in two lines the ten plagues of *Egypt*, in these wordes:

Sanguis, Rana, Culex, Musca, Pectus, Ulcera, Grando,
Vermes & Tenebrae, Pestis primogenitorum.

The tenne
plagues of
Aegypt.

Euē then *Moses* caried the bones of *Ioseph* to be buried in *Hebron*, by his progenitors, as *Ioseph* had commanded, when he prophesied of an other *Pharaoh* which shoulde entreate *Israel* euill. This singular man of God *Moses*, to whome the lawe in Mount *Sinai* was giuen, and by whome the lawe had full execution, with whome G O D talked so familiarly, that hee alone continued with G O D fourtie dayes in Mount *Sinai*: the moste auncient Chronographer of the worlde, the verie light of prophane Histories,

and

Iosephs bones
brought by
Moses out of
Aegypt.

Moses made
captaine ouer
the *Aegypti-*
ans against
the *Aethiopi-*
ans.
Reade *Frigius*
of *Moses* life.

and the onely teacher of time, as by his 5. bookes appeare: but for that *Moses* must be spoken of almost in euery place, for the recourse and triall of time, I will now goe forward with the historie.

Nowe reigned ouer the *Assyrians* *Ascatades* the 18. king in *Ninive*, and in the 8. yeere of this *Ascatades*, *Cancres* Pharaoh the king of *Egypt*, with all his great armie were drowned in the red sea. In *Moses* time happened two great floods, the one called *Deucalion* flood, 784. yeeres after *Noahs* flood, the other in *Theſſalia*, after which followed such earthquakes in *Theſſalie*, that many thousands of beasts, men, women and children, townes and cities, were destroyed, as both *Berosus* and *Xenophon* doe agree. After which earthquake fire wasted many townes and cities in *Greece*, called *incendium Phaeton-tis*. In *Moses* time the kingdome of *Athens* beganne, wherein *Cecrops* was the first king of *Athens* 350. yeeres before the destruction of *Troy*. From *Abraham* to *Moses* 450. from *Moses* to the first building of the Temple 480. yeeres. Thus farre *Berosus* writeth, even from the beginning of *Noah* out of the arke, vntil the going of the *Israelites* out of *Egypt*, yet a litle farther vntill the falling of *Dathan*, with 250. more which held with *Abiran* and *Chore*, for their murmuring against *Moses*. After this went *Moses* vp from the plaine of *Moab* to mount *Nebo*, where the Lorde shewed vnto *Moses* all the lande of *Canaan*, according to his promise, saying: thou shalt see the lande of *Canaan* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not goe ouer thither, and there *Moses* the seruant of the Lorde died, for whome *Israel* wept 30. daies, and after whome *Iosua* succeeded. *Moses* was 120. yeeres of age when he died.

Nowe you must vnderstande that when *Ioseph* was dead, and the *Hebrewes* began to be multiplied, the *Egyptians* both feared and hated them, oppressed them as you heard with all toile and slaerie, and not yet contented, but a law was made among the *Egyptians*, that euery male childe of the *Hebrewes* should be throwen to *Nilus*. This lawe continued from *Moses* birth, and before, vntill their God deliuered them by *Moses*,

Cancres king of
Egypt drown-
ed in the red
sea.
Deucalion
flood.

The king-
dome of *A-*
thens.

Berosus endeth
his history.

Moses death.

Israelites
toile and sla-
uery.

ses. God had appointed with *Moses*, and after with *Iosua*, wife and graue men, as Elders, Iudges, Magistrates, to gouerne the Common-wealth of the *Hebrewes* vnder *Moses*, (as *Iethro* his father in lawe had councelled him,) the head of any tribe or of any citie, *Conuocauit populos Israel, & Senatum eorum, & principes eorum, & iudices eorum*, *Ios. 23*. Hee had also the Leuites, the Priest, and the high Bishop: a state of Common-wealth chaunged from *Oligarchia*, which was in *Abrahams* time, into *Aristocratia*, by the expresse commandements of God, in all the lawes of the *Hebrewes* Morall and Iudiciall. And after God gaue the Ceremoniall Lawes to *Moses* at mount *Sinai*: for the Common-wealth of the *Hebrewes* were of all others most principally to be allowed, for that God ordeined all their lawes, ordered their Iudges, al their Kings, and their high Priestes: for these three states gouerned the *Hebrewes* from *Moses* the first Iudge, vntil the last high Priest, though by *Moses* other officers were appointed, as Tribunes, Centurions and Captaines, some ouer a 1000. some ouer a 100. some ouer 50. by the Greekes named *Chiliarchi*, *Hecatonarchi*, *Pentecontarchi*, *Decatarchi*. The offerings which were gold, siluer, and brasse, blewes filke, purple and scarlet, fine linnen, Goates haire, and Rammes skinnes coloured red, oile, spices, perfumes of sweete sauour, the Tabernacle, the Arke, the stone table, and the rod of *Aaron*, and *Manna* which were testimonies of Gods presence. Read of these Ceremoniall lawes in *Exod. 25*.

About this time reigned in *Egypt* *Rameſſes*: afterwards hauing vanquished his brother *Danaus* from *Egypt*, *Egyptus* vsurped the kingdom of *Egypt*, & named it *Egyptus* after his owne name. Amongst the *Argiues*, *Stelenus* their 9. King, and after him succeeded *Danaus*, being driuen out of *Egypt* by the foresaid *Egyptus*, his brother giuing that name to the Countrey of *Egypt*, being before named *Mizraim*. Nowe in *Creete* gouerned *Axit*, and in *Athens* the 4. king *Erichthonius* in these daies.

Nowe *Memphis* in *Egypt*, of one *Epaphus*, as *Eusebius* doth name,

Chiliarchi.
Hecatonarchi.
Pentecontarchi.
Decatarchi.

Rameſſes was
surnamed *E-*
gyptus.

Cornelius Tasi-
mus lib. 2.

name, was builded. *Dardanius* builded *Dardania*, in the sixt yeere of this king *Egyptus*: this afterwarde was called *Troy*. *Cyrene* at this time was likewise builded in *Libya*, and *Nisaa* a great citie in *India*, by *Dionysius*. In *Ninie* *Amines* the 19. king of the *Assyrians* gouerned. It is written by *Orosius*, that *Danius* king at this time of the *Argiues*, hauing fiftie daughters, who being married to fiftie brethren, sonnes to his owne brother *Egyptus*, wrought meanes by these his daughters, to requite the iniurie of his brother: they agreeing with their father, conspired the deathes of their husbandes, and slewe them all in one night. This historie is diuersly written, which I leaue to euery mans iudgement.

After that *Moses* had gouerned the people of God 40. yeeres in the wildernes, hee made choise of *Iosua* (as you heard) to be their Gouernour and Iudge: for there was no succession of Gouernors, no election of states, no Prince, no Iudge to claime right amongst the people of *Israel*, but the lawe of God was the Iudge that gouerned *Israel*. So *Gedeon* saide: *Non dominabor vestri, nec dominabitur vestri filius meus, sed Dominus*, he was the onely ruler, so they prospered all the time of good Iudges. This *Iosua* the second Iudge of *Israel*, whome God raised after *Moses*, was adorned with excellent giftes, as with counsell to gouerne *Israel*, and with strength to defend *Israel*: this bringeth them after all difficulties vnto the land of *Canaan*: which *Iosua* diuided among the people, he appointed their borders, he established lawes and ordinances, assuring them of Gods fauour, if they would obey God, and contrariwise of his plague and vengeance by disobedience. To this good *Iosua* God saide, my seruant *Moses* is dead, nowe therefore arise, goe ouer *Iordan*, thou, and all this people, vnto the lande which I gaue them: for euery place where you shall tread vpon, haue I giuen you, there shall be no man able to withstand thee all the daies of thy life: bee thou strong, and be of good courage, I will not leaue thee, nor forsake thee. This was great comfort to *Iosua*, to haue God to be with him, to assist him, to strengthen him, & to defend him.

Then

*Crisostom lib. 1.
cap. 11.*

*Iosua deuiceth
the land of
Chanaan.
Iosua made or-
ders & lawes.*

Then *Iosua* commanded his hoste, with their Captaines and officers to passe ouer *Iordan*, he exhortheth the *Rubenites*, the *Gadites*, and the halfe tribe of *Manasses*, to execute their charge, saying, the Lord your God hath giue you this land, which was somtime in the possession of *Sihon* king of the *Amorites*, and in the hands of *Og*, king of *Bashan*, goe you forward, God shal go before you, and cast out the *Cananites*, the *Hittites*, the *Iebusites*, *Girgashites*, *Perisites*, and the *Amorites*: so they passed ouer *Iordan* drie, the water staied, and gaue them place in like sort as the red sea did. The walles of *Iericho* fell downe, and gaue them place, to enter vnto the citie without strokes. Nowe *Iericho* being burned, diuers kings, countreies and cities, hearing how *Iericho* and *Ai* were destroied, gathered their forces together, one to helpe an other, but in vaine, for the Lorde fought for *Israel*: for foue kings rose against *Iosua*, which were destroied and discomfited: and as it is written in the 12. of *Iosua*, thirtie kings were vanquished, ouerthrowen, and slaine, whose names you may reade in *Iosua*.

This godly *Iosua* was an other *Moses*, ruled *Israel* in all obedience of the Lorde, conquered and possessed the land of promise, and kept Gods people all his time in peace, liued 110. yeeres, and gouerned *Israel* two and thirtie yeeres. *Eusebius* saith thirtie, and hee died two hundred yeeres after *Iosephs* death.

*Iosua coman-
deth his host
to passe Ior-
den.*

*Iordan gaue
place to Iosua
and to the
Arke.*

*The walles of
Iericho fell.*

Iosua cap. 12.

*Eusebius
Melancthon.*

CHAP. III.

Of the Iudges of Israel after Iosuas death, vntill Saul the first king of Israel: of their gouernment, warres, and continuance.



He *Hebrewes* had none to gouerne them 8. yeeres after, (so long *inter regnum* continued,) whereby the *Israelites* euer rebelling against God, cōtemned the lawes, despised religiō, quite forgot *Moses* & *Iosua*, & the benefits of God toward the: a thing almost incredible, that so soone frō God they

*Refus de He-
breu. vii. admin.*

The mutabi-
litye of the Is-
raelites.

they would fall, hauing tasted of his goodnes and mercie so long: for after they had entred into the lande of *Canaan*, and had seene the promise of God performed, (in steed of thanks for the same) they rebelled and prouoked God to anger: for he suffered them to be vexed and tormented by tyrants, he tooke their libertie away from them, and left them destitute of all comfort and helpe: yet God raised from time to time such as should defend them, if they would be obedient and thankfull vnto God: and although the *Israelites* fell to idolatry after *Iosuas* death, and thereby were giuen vnto their enemies handes, as the tribe of *Beniamin* 1005, in one day slaine, and so the tribe of *Dan*, with others: yet God left them not for all their ingratitude, but stirred good and godly Iudges, as *Othoniell*, *Ehud*, *Gedeon*, and others, to deliuer them in extremities.

The Lorde pitied them, and raised *Othoniell* of the tribe of *Juda*, the yonger brother of *Caleb*, which gouerned the *Israelites* 8. yeeres, animated them againe to goe to warre against the king of *Syria*, whom God deliuered to the hands of *Othoniell*, and brought them to the fauour of God, that *Israel* had rest 40. yeeres, 32. vnder *Iosua*, and 8. vnder *Othoniell*: yet still *Israel* offended God, and committed wickednes before the

Eglon king of
Moab affli-
cteth *Israel*.

Ehud killeth
Eglon.

Iabin against
Israel.

Debora and
Barac ouer-
threw him.

Lord so long, vntill that *Eglon* king of *Moab*, was by God appointed to bee their scourge. Hee smote them and afflicted them, and kept them vnder him 18. yeeres, vntill *Ehud* of the tribe of *Beniamin*, a man whome God appointed to defende and to deliuer his people, euen he ouerthrewe the *Moabites*, slewe 10000. at one time, and killed *Eglon* the king of *Moab*, and caused *Israel* to haue rest 80. yeeres, the whole time of his gouernment. But when this good Iudge died, the children of *Israel* againe fell from the Lord. Then *Iabin* the king of *Canaan* had them in his power, troubled and persecuted them extremely: for God had sold them for their wickednes vnto the handes of *Iabin* and *Sisera* his Generall, yet still his mercie continued with them: for *Debora* and *Barac* of the tribe of *Nephthali*, were of God appointed to defend the *Hebrewes*:

brewes: for *Israel* preuailed against *Iabin* king of *Canaan*, and prospered vnder *Debora* and *Barac*, while *Debora* and *Barac* gouerned, which was fourtie yeeres. Some writers doe interpose *Shamgar* to be the thirde Iudge of *Israel*, computing *Othoniell* to be first Iudge that deliuered *Israel* after *Iosua*, *E-
hud* the seconde Iudge that killed *Eglon*, and then *Shamgar*, which slewe of the *Philistims* fixe hundred with an Oxe goade.

Nowe while these thinges were done amongst the *Israelites*, reigned in *Niniue* *Pannias*, in *Athens* reigned *Pandion* the 8. king of the *Athenians*. About this time *Bithinia* was builded. *Gedeon* the first Iudge, one of the tribe of *Manasses*, after that *Israel* committed wickednes, was sent by God to deliuer them from the *Madianites*, who at that time oppressed *Israel* miserably: but they alwaies in great extremities, at the last pinch, when necessitie forced them, and miserie oppressed them, according to their wonted maner, cried vnto the Lorde, and he heard them, and helped them by *Moses* in *Egypt*, and in the wildernes by *Iosua*, to come to the lande of *Canaan*, and in the lande by *Othoniell*, in often deliuering *Israel* from the king of *Syria*, by *Ehud*, in sauing them from *Eglon* the king of *Moab*, whome *Ehud* most boldly and zealously killed in his priue chamber, by *Shamgar*, in defending them from the *Philistims*, of whome he slewe fixe hundred with an Oxe goade, by *Barac* and *Debora* from *Iabin* king of *Canaan*, and *Sisera*, and nowe by *Gedeon*, whom God raised to defend them, and to deliuer them from the *Madianites*, who preuailed much against *Israel*: for both the *Madianites*, and the *Amalekites*, brought *Israel* into so great misery, that they made them dwell in the mountaines, and caues to hide themselves from the *Madianites*. After seuen yeeres oppression and affliction, then they cried vnto God, when they were most afflicted and persecuted, and not before.

But the mercie of God was with them for all their vilenes and stubbornnes. *Gedeon* was called by God to be their aide, who ouerthrewe the *Madianites*, and ouercame the *Amale-
kites*.

kites, not by strength or force of *Israel*, but by the workes and wonders of God, as you may reade in the *Iudges* at large: for with three hundred, *Gedeon* slewe one hundred and twentie thousand of the *Amalekites*, *Madianites*, and *Arabians*. And though *Ephraim* murmured against *Gedeon*, yet he appeased them, and reuenged him selfe on them of *Succoth* and *Penuel*. Reade the 8. of the *Iudges*, you shall be satisfied. By *Gedeon* nowe againe *Israel* was restored to the former libertie and dignitie, hauing vanquished the *Madianites*, and slaine *Oreb* and *Zeeb*, two of their princes, and their heads brought to *Gedeon* beyond *Jordan*.

Oreb and *Zeeb*
2. princes of
Madianites
slaine.

Euristheus.

Nowe reigned *Panninas* in *Ninive*, the fise and twentieth king of the *Assyrians*. *Pandayon* of that name the second king after *Cecrops*, reigned in *Athens*. *Euristheus* the first king of *Mycena*: this was that king, whose fame was great in *Greece*: he brought the *Argiues* and their kingdome subiect vnto *Mycena*, which kingdome continued from *Iacobs* birth, vntill *Gedeons* time, fise hundred and fiftie yeeres, during which time reigned foureteene kings ouer the *Argiues*.

Diuers names
of *Troy*.
Dardania.

About this time reigned in *Troy*, *Ilus* the fourth king: of this kings name *Troy* was called *Ilion*, being first called *Dardania* by *Dardanus*, who first builded it, in the last yeere of *Ascatades* the eighteenth king of *Assyria*, at which time *Moses* died in the plaine of *Moab*. Then *Tros* altered the name of *Dardania* after his owne name, being the third king of *Troy*, and called it *Troia*, and nowe last of all by *Ilus* the fourth king, called *Ilion*. *Dedalus*, of whome the Poets fained much, flourished likewise about this time, and fled with his sonne *Icharus* from *Greece* vnto *Creete*, vnto king *Minos*.

Troia.
Ilion.

Mydas gouerned nowe in *Phrygia*. This was he, of whome the prouerbe is made, *Midas eares*, &c. And in *Sicyonia* reigned *Polybus* their second king in *Gedeons* time. *Cadmus*, who for ielousie of his wife *Armonia* the sister of *Iafus*, brought letters first into *Greece* from *Phenicia*, as *Xenophon* sayth, 17. letters.

Zeneph. de
equinoctis.

Nowe after *Gedeon* had gouerned *Israel* fourtie yeeres, he likewise

likewise died, hauing left behinde him three score and tenne sonnes, lawfully gotten by wedlocke, and one bastard by his concubine *Druma*, a woman of *Sichem*. This bastard was named *Abimelek*, a wicked and a cruell tyrant, full of all mischief, and bent to all wickednes: hee slewe by his treachery, conferring with his mothers kinsfolkes, all his brethren, onely *Iotham* by fleeing escaped, who a little afterwards tolde the people of *Sichem* the parable of the trees, of the figge tree, and of the vine tree, and of the bramble. This *Abimelek*, when hee had vsurped the kingdome, and put all his brethren to death, vsing all kinde of tyrannie in such sort of wickednes, that after he had slaine all the *Sichemites*, and taken the Citie, and burned a thousand of men in the Towre, he then destroyed the Citie, and sowed salt therein, that it might bee vnfruitfull, and neuer serue to any vse.

The tyrannie
of *Abimelek*.

Iotham escaped.

Thus was *Sichem* destroyed for their vngratitude to *Gedeons* sonnes. Then *Theber* and *Abimelech* besieged it, where a woman threw a peece of a millstone vpon *Abimelechs* head, and slewe him, after he had vsurped three yeeres the gouernment.

Thus God taketh vengeance on tyrants, by such miserable death: for marke the calamitie that fell vpon the posteritie of *Gedeon*, a man of singular fauour with God, and yet three score and tenne of his sonnes by wedlocke slaine, and his bastard the tyrant that slewe them, to succede him. The sinne of *Israel* was the cause thereof, and of many more plagues.

Miletum, a towne in *Miletia* the Countrey of *Thales*, one of the seuen wise men of *Greece*, was about this tyme builded, and *Tyre* an other famous towne was builded in *Phenicia*: this was builded 240. yeeres before the Temple of *Salomon* was builded.

Miletum builded.

Tyre is builded.

Thola of the tribe of *Isachar*, nowe iudged *Israel* three and twentie yeeres, during which tyme, the people liued in tranquillitie and peace in the beginning of the fourth

Thola Iudge
in *Israel*.

lubile, at which tyme flourished *Orpheus* the *Thracian*, and the great Musician. *Sofarinus* the 26. king of the *Assyrians*, reigned in *Ninive* at this time. *Hercules* the sonne of *Amphitryon*, was likewise in this age borne.

After *Thola*, succeeded not by succession (as I wrote before) but by the election of God, (for the will of the Lorde should be a lawe to his people) *Iair* the *Gileadite*, of the tribe of *Manasses*, the 8. Iudge of *Israel*, vnder whom likewise the *Israelites* liued quietly all the time of his gouernment, which was 22. yeeres: who ruled *Israel* in prosperitie, hauing 30. sonnes that rode on 30. assecoltes, men of great authoritie: and they had 30. cities in the land of *Gilead*. As soone as *Iair* died, *Israel* wrought wickednes in the sight of the Lord: they serued *Baalim* and *Astaroth*, the gods of *Syria* and *Sidon*: and God was angrie, and gaue them to the handes of the *Philistims*, and the children of *Ammon*, who vexed and oppressed *Juda*, *Beniamin*, and the house of *Ephraim*, against whom the children of *Ammon* went ouer *Iordan* to fight with them: so that all *Israel*, specially they that dwelt in the lands of the *Amorites* beyond *Iordan*, were sore tormented.

Then they cried, then they praied, then they confessed their sinnes, and sayde, they had serued *Baalim*. God most mercifully heard their crie, and appointed them *Ieptha* a valiant Captaine, the sonne of a stranger, and therefore was chased away by his brethren, and now by God appointed their Captaine: whome they reiected before as no body, now God hath chosen to doe these enterprises. Men often desire helpe, euen of those, whome before they haue refused. This poore abiect, exiled and banished by his brethren, slewe and destroied the *Ammonites*, and tooke twentie of their cities, for the which fact, *Ieptha* was much enuied by the men of *Ephraim*, in the like sort as they of *Sichem* did enuie *Gedeon*: notwithstanding, he killed 42. thousand *Ephramites*.

Thus *Ieptha* ruled *Israel* 6. yeeres, and ended his gouernment most happily. *Tantanes* reigned and gouerned the

Hercules
borne.

Iair the 8.
Iudge of *Is-*
rael.

Iair 30.
sonnes.

Iair 30.
sonnes posses-
sed 30. Cities.

Israel oppres-
sed.

1. Reg. 4. 10.

Ieptha is ap-
pointed their
captaine.

Ieptha ruled
6. yeeres and
died.

Assyrians about this time: and *Theseus* the 10. king of *Athens* overcame the monster *Minotaurus*. The historie you shall reade in *Plutarch*, in the life of *Theseus*: for the *Athenians* paid tribute to *Minoes* king of *Creete*, for the death of *Androgius* his eldest sonne, who was by treason slaine in the Countrey of *Attica*: for the which cause *Minoes* pursuing the reuenge of his death, the *Athenians* by entreatie of peace, to appease *Minoes* wrath, sent to *Minoes*, which peace being granted vpon condition, that the *Athenians* should be bound to sende him yeerely vnto *Creete* 7. yong boies, and as many yong girles, some say, to feed *Minotaurus* the huge monster; others say they were shut within the *Labyrinth*, wandering vp and downe, and could get no place to come to, vntil such time as they died: some others say, that king *Minoes* kept these youtthes of *Athens* as prisoners within the *Labyrinth*, in memorie of his sonne *Androgius*. Howsoeuer it was, *Theseus*, after he had fortified *Athens* with people, to whome he gaue lawes, and coyned money, with moe things, sailed from *Athens* vnto *Creete*, and wanne the citie of *Gnosus*, slewe *Deucalion* with all his Garde and Officers, and killed *Minotaurus*.

About this time, *Hercules* instituted certaine games or masteries, called afterwards *Olympiades*, in respect of Mount *Olympus*, the place where these exercises were appointed. This was 430. yeeres before any *Olympiade* began. Likewise in the time of this Iudge *Iephte*, *Theseus* rauished *Helene Menelaus* wife, & was by *Aedoneus* king of the *Molosians*, taken and imprisoned: but by his companion *Hercules* he was rescued and deliuered. *Hercules* tooke *Iliou*, killed *Laomedon* the king, and gaue the kingdome to *Priamus* his sonne.

At what time, the *Amazones*, a people of *Scythia*, mooued warres against the *Thebans*: here is the first mention made of them in histories, of whose originall you may reade *Iustine*, where you shall see more. Nowe after *Ieptha* had gouerned *Israel* 6. yeeres, obeying God in all thinges, saue in his rashe vow, in sacrificing his daughter, he died, and was buried in

Minotaurus.

Androgius
sonne to *Mi-*
noes king of
Creete slaine.

Theseus sailed
to *Creete*.

Minotaurus
slayne.

The games of
Olympia.

Theseus rauished
Helene.

one of the cities of *Gilead*.

Abesau supposed to be *Baal* the husband of *Ruth*.

Indic. 10.

Elon.

Abdon.

Abesau the *Bethlemite*, of the tribe of *Juda*, gouerned the *Israelites* 7. yeeres. Certaine writers suppose this *Abesau* to be the Prophet *Dauids* Grandfather: for *Ishai* *Dauids* father, was borne in the time of *Iair*, in the which time happened *interregnum* for 18. yeeres, whereby the *Hebrewes* were compelled to serue the children of *Ammon*, and the *Philistims*. They were in great miserie this time, vntill *Israel* repented, which was the onely repentance & acknowledging of finnes we can reade of *Israel*, described in the Iudges at large. This *Abesau* had 30. sonnes, and 30. daughters, and he sent his 30. daughters to bring other 30. more for his sonnes, and when he had gouerned 7. yeeres, he died, and was buried at *Bethlehem*. Then *Elon* came in steede of *Iephtha*: he was of the tribe of *Zabulon*, and he iudged *Israel* 10. yeeres, and died, and was buried in the Countrey of *Zabulon*. After him *Abdon* of the tribe of *Ephraim*, iudged *Israel* 8. yeeres. Of these three last Iudges there is nothing left in memorie woorth the writing.

Herodot. lib. 2.

Diodo. lib. 3.

During this time, in *Niniue* gouerned *Tantems*, the 29. king of the *Assyrians*. *Mezentius* gouerned the *Tuscans*: but being driuen by the people, called *Vitulones*, out of his chiefe citie; he fled vnto an other citie of his, called *Carites*, and from thence gathered a great armie, and went in armes against *Aeneas* with *Turnus*. *Protheus* the *Egyptian*, a Priest of great *Ianus*, flourished this time. Likewise happened this season, a great deluge in *Egypt*, called *dilunium Pharaonicum*, in so much that the Isle of *Pharaoh* was drowned with water. *Agamemnon* reigned now in *Mycena*, of whom *Thucydides* doth make mention in the preface of his first booke.

The second ranshment of *Helene*.

About this time, *Helene* againe was taken away by *Paris*: hereby the *Grecians* did gather a great armie for rescuing of *Helene*: after, Messengers being sent vnto *Priamus*, and being denied of restoring of *Helene*, the *Greekes* prepared for warres 1210. nauies, as *Dares Frigius* writeth. After this great warre, the *Latines* beganne their kingdome, ouer whome *Aeneas* after

after *Latinus* time was the first king, hauing married *Lauinia*, *Latinus* daughter. All these things were done in the beginning of the sixt Iubile, at which time reigned in *Athens*, *Demophon* the 12. king of the *Athenians*, and one *Mopsus* reigned in *Cilicia*, of whome they were named afterwarde *Mopsocrena*.

Then after *Abdons* death, *Israel* had no Iudge for fourtie yeeres, but continued in their wickednes, and offended the Lorde, whereby they were oppressed by the *Philistims*, vntill the birth of *Samson*, of the tribe of *Dan*, whom God had blessed with many vertues, as strength, courage, godlines, & zeale to reuenge the people of god vpo the *Philistims*. This was the last Iudge of *Israel*: but for that the historie is written in the 13. 14. 15. and 16. of the Iudges; I will omit other things: for during the time of *Samson*, which was twentie yeeres, *Israel* was by the *Philistims* much molested, and fourtie yeeres after *Samson*, when the *Israelites* were gouerned vnder *Ely* the high Priest. Nowe the Iudges of *Israel* ended that gouernment, which God deliuered them euen from *Moses* death, vntill the birth of *Samuel*, 357. yeeres, adding thereunto 40. yeeres of *Moses* gouernment, doeth make the continuance of the Iudges of *Israel* to be 380. and 17.

About this time, *Orestes* the sixt king of *Mycena*, slewe *Pyrhus* the sonne of *Achilles*, in the Temple of *Apollo*: for after *Orestes* time, there reigned no more kings in *Mycena*, but *Orestes* sonne, named *Tisamenus*, after whome succeeded *Penthilus*, and after him *Cometes*, the last king of *Mycena*. After this *Cometes*, descended the stocke of *Heraclides*, which afterward came from *Peloponesus*, and tooke *Mycena*.

Thus ended the kingdome of *Mycena*, who beganne their gouernment in the time of *Gedeon*, at what time the kingdome of the *Argines* was translated vnto *Mycena*, where reigned 10. kings, whose names are these.

Abesau
proph. 10. 11

*Perſeus.**Stelenus.**Euristheus*, who was ac-
compted a ſecond *Her-*
cules for his worthines.After him *Atræus*.*Theiſtes.**Agamemnon.**Oreſtes.**Tiſamæus.**Penthiſus.*And *Cometes* the laſt king.

The continuance of theſe kings was from the beginning of
Gedeon, vntill the beginning of *Elie* the high Prieſt, which was
157. yeeres: ſo long continued the kingdome of *Mycena*.

Now after *Samſons* daies, the houſe of *Iſrael* began ac-
cording to their uſe, not to thanke God for his benefites, but ſtil
diſcontented, murmuring againſt God, ſeeking newe Magi-

ſtrates, newe lawes, wearie of their gouernment and of their
Iudges, moſt deſirous of change, ſtubborne people, and a
wilfull nation, idolaters, rebellious and factious, alwaies by
diſobedience offending their God. God followed their hu-

mors, they had what they would, and they did what they li-
ſted: they had *Elie* the high Prieſt for their Iudge 40. yeeres,
in his time the Arke was taken by the *Philiftims*, his ſonnes
ſlaine, and himſelfe fell from his ſtoole, and died. After *Elie*
the high Prieſt died, they had *Samuel* for their Prophet, but
they ſtill cried out for a king: for neither Iudge, Prieſt, nor
Prophet might pleaſe them, but a King: and therefore God

commanded *Samuel* to anoint *Saul* to be their king. But firſt I
will lay downe the names of all the Iudges that iudged *Iſrael*,
from the firſt vnto the laſt.

After *Mofes* and *Iofua* ſucceeded

1. *Othniel* of the tribe of *Juda*.2. *Ehud* of the tribe of *Ephraim*.3. *Debora* of the tribe of *Ephraim*.4. *Barach* of the tribe of *Nephthal*.5. *Gedeon* of the tribe of *Manaſſes*.6. *Abimelech* the baſtard of *Ge-*
deon, the tyrant that ſlew his
70. brethren.7. *Thola* of the tribe of *Iſſachar*.8. *Iair* of the tribe of *Manaſſes*.9. *Jephthe* of the tribe of *Manaſſes*.10. *Elon* of the tribe of *Zabulon*.11. *Abdon* of the tribe of *Ephraim*.12. *Samſon* the laſt Iudge of the
tribe of *Dan*.After theſe, *Ely* the Prieſt, and
Samuel the Prophet.

Nowe

Now God had commaunded *Samuel* to annoint *Saul* their
king, ſaying vnto *Samuel*, *They haue not caſt thee away, but they*
haue caſt me away euer ſince I brought them out of Egypt to this day,
becauſe they were not content with the order that God had
appointed, but would be gouerned as the *Gentiles* were.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the third change of the common wealth of the Hebrewes, firſt
from Oligarchia vnder the Patriarchs: ſecondly from Aristo-
cratia vnder the Iudges, now to a Monarchie vnder Kings,
which *Iſrael* cried out and neuer ceaſed vntill they had a king.

Now *Saul* was king of *Iſrael* in the begin-
ning of the 7. Iubile, at what time *Tineus* *Saul was cho-*
gouerned the *Aſſyrians*, and *Melanthus* *ſen king of Iſ-*
gouerned *Athens*: for though *Saul* & *Sam-*
uel gouerned together 40. yeeres, yet *rael.*
Saul gouerned as a king (as both *Iosephus*
and *Ruffinus* affirmed) not ten yeeres. He
had good ſucceſſe in the beginning of his
warres, for God gaue him the ſpirit of ſtrength and courage
againſt the *Moabites*, *Edomites*, *Ammonites*, and againſt the
Philiftines, till *Saul* diſobeied God in ſparing of *Agag*, for the
which *Samuel* reprooued *Saul*, and the lord reiectèd *Saul*, and *Saul ſpared*
his kingdome was giuen to *Dauid*. For after the great victo- *Agag, and was*
ries of *Saul* of thoſe afore reherſed nations, he was comman- *reprooued by*
ded by *Samuel* to take armes againſt the *Amalekites*, & to ſpare *Samuel.*
neither man, woman, or child, cattell or beaſts: but for ſa-
uing of *Agag* the king, and ſew of the fatteſt beaſts for ſacri-
fice, *Saul* loſt his kingdome: diſobedience was the cauſe
thercof.

Some may thinke the cauſe to be ſmall that *Saul* did, to be
reiectèd from his kingdome, the ſparing of a kings life: So 50000. Beth-
likewiſe may they iudge of the men of *Bethſhemesh*, who *ſhemites ſlain*
becauſe they had looked into the Arke of the Lord, he ſlew 50. *for looking in-*
thouſand, three ſcore and ten men: for it was not lawfull for *to the Arke of*
any either to touch the Arke, or to looke within it, ſaue only *the Lord.*

Samuel hewed
Agag.

to *Aaron* the high priest: and to disobey GOD, and to breake Gods commaundement, is a thing most terrible: Now though *Saul* spared *Agag*, disobeying God, yet *Samuel* most zealously without any further delay hewed him in pieces.

The first anointing of
Dauid king of
Israel.

After this, *Samuel* returned to his house to *Bethleem*, where he was commaunded to annoint one of the sonnes of *Israhel* king of *Israel*: and hauing all the seuen sonnes of *Israhel* before him, saue the yongest which was *Dauid*, who kept his fathes sheepe in the fieldes, *Samuel* commaunded *Dauid* to be sent for: at whose comming the Lord said to *Samuel*, Arise, annoint him: for this is hee. And *Samuel* tooke the horne of oile, and annointed him king in the midst of his brethren, and the spirite of the Lord came vpon *Dauid* from that time forward, and the spirite of the Lord departed from *Saul*. And now though *Dauid* was annointed king by *Samuel* the Prophet, yet GOD would haue *Dauid* to be exercised in many things before hee should haue the vse of the kingdome.

Debra.

After this *Samuel* went to *Ramah* to his house, and came no more to see *Saul* vntill *Saul* died. *Samuel* loued *Saul* much, and mourned much for him, and God therefore reprooued *Samuel*. *Samuel* was a godly Iudge ouer *Israel*, who with great care and diligence serued God, and gouerned his people, keeping his circuite once euery yeere, from *Bethel* to *Galgala*, and from *Galgala* to *Masphat*, and from *Masphat* to all townes vpon his wayes to *Ramah*, where *Samuel* dwelt, and there hee set vp an altar vnto the Lord and iudged *Israel*. Euen so did *Debra* sit vnder a Palme tree betweene *Ramah* and *Bethel*, iudging and determining causes of the people.

This Prophet gouerned *Israel* fortie yeeres. *Saul* being deposed and throwen from his kingdome, hee fell vnto great melancholie, imagining how he might compasse and bring things to passe with troubled minde: for the euill spirite of the Lord came vpon him, that hee oftentimes

times was molested and vexed with troublesome thoughts. And to ease the king of these agonies, instruments of Musike, with all kind of harmonic were thought very necessarie of his counsell. *Dauid* was called and sent for by *Saul* to plaie vpon the harpe before *Saul*: for hee was skilfull in Musike: so *Saul* loued *Dauid* and made him his armour bearer.

While *Saul* was in this melancholie moode, the *Philistines* were againe in armes against *Israel*, wasted their countrey, destroyed their Cities, and prouoked the *Hebrewes* to warre. *Saul* made readie his hoste: but while yet they were preparing for the battell, *Goliath* a mightie huge man, a great Giaunt, vaunted forward from the hoste of the *Philistines* by himselfe, cried and called for a combate, if any one man of the *Hebrewes* durst, desying *Israel*, and blaspheming their God.

But GOD prepared *Dauid*s heart mightie and valiant, and with a sling to bee able to ouerthrowe this Giant: for *Dauid* by the experience which hee had in time past by Gods helpe, nothing doubterh the danger of *Goliath*, sithence hee killed a Lion and a Beare before this time, being but a shepeheard in the field. Hee was fullie perswaded by Gods spirite to haue the victorie ouer *Goliath*, being moued with a feruent zeale to be reuenged vpon this blasphemer.

But true it is, Comes virtuti inuidia. Here *Saul* began to enuie *Dauid*, and to laie snares to kill him: for great actions are full of dangers. But there is no danger where God defendeth and saueh: the vertues of *Dauid* purchased much enuie, much daunger, which *Dauid* escaped by the prouidence of God. But *Saul* still deuised his destruction, vsing all policies, and inuenting many stratagemes to ouerthrow *Dauid*, promising *Dauid* his daughter *Michol* to wife, seeking at *Dauid*s handes nothing but valiant courage and seruice agaynst the *Philistines*. But the more victories *Dauid* wanne, the more danger ensued him: the greater seruice he

he did, the more he was enuied and hated: for *Saul* feared *Dauid* seeing the Lord was with him, and *Jonathan* the sonne of *Saul* told *Dauid* the wicked purpose of his father, so that *Dauid* was driuen to flee from *Saul*, and to hide himselfe in a *Cauc*.

Samuel died
at *Ramah* in
his own City.

1. Sam. 2. 8.

Samuel the Prophet about this time died, and was buried in *Ramah* his owne citie. *Dauid* being still persecuted of *Saul*, wandred and fled from *Saul* to *Achis* king of *Gath*, where hee should haue a charge vnder the king to fight against *Israel*, which troubled him not a litle: yet such was the infirmitie of *Dauid*, that he durst not denie the king. Now *Saul* all this while following his wicked purpose, consulted with a witch to know of *Samuels* spirite the successe of his kingdome, by whom, I meane not *Samuels* spirit, but the spirit of *Satan*, he was fully certified of his ruine and of the end of his kingdom which happened to *Saul* and to his children: for it fell out that *Saul* killed himselfe, and his children were slaine in the battell, a cruell life hath a desperate end.

Saul killed
himselfe in
Gilboa.

1. Sam. 31.

2890

The triumph
of the Phil-
istines ouer
Saul.

After, the *Philistines* found *Saul*, *Jonathan*, *Abinadab*, and *Malchishua* his three sonnes lying dead in mount *Gilboa* after the victorie, and the *Philistines* cut off *Sauls* head, and stripped him out of his armour, and they laied vp his armour in the house of *Asherah* their idole, and hanged his bodie on the wall of *Bethshan* in token of victorie and triumph. *Saul* died after the deliuerance of *Israel* from *Egypt* 473. yeeres, after the calling of *Ioseph* into dignitie in *Egypt* 660. yeeres, and after the flud 1234. yeeres.

Thus the wicked in their pompe and pleasure consider not the iudgement of God. During this time raigned *Dir-cillus* ouer the *Assyrians*, the 31. king, and *Aeneas Siluius* the 4. king of the *Latines*. In *Athens* this time raigned *Codrus* the last king of the *Athenians*, betweene whom and the *Peloponnesians* grew great warres, and continued vnto the last destruction of all *Greece*. In the time of *Saul* certaine people were driuen out of *Theffalia* called *Bæotij*: they found a land to inhabite, which at this day is called *Bæotia*, before named *Cadmeia*. The kings

The kings of *Sicyonum*, called otherwise *Peloponnesus*, ended in *Sauls* dayes, euen when *Israel* began their kingdom.

About this time the kingdom of *Lacedemonia* began, where first raigned *Euristhenes*, of whom descended *Leonidas* and *Cleomenes*, two valiant captains, which ouerthrew the *Persians* in the great battell at *Thermophila*. About this time descended the stocke of *Heraclides* into *Peloponnesus*. Read of this further in *Herodotus*. *Homerus* surnamed *Chius*, a great Magitiā, flourished in *Sauls* time, the kingdom of *Corinth* together with the *Lacedemonians* began a litle before the eight Iubilee, in the yeere of the world 2865.

But to goe forward in the historie, *Saul* being dead, and *Dauid* the last time annointed, the kingdome of *Israel* not yet came to *Dauids* handes: for some of *Sauls* sonnes liued and withstood *Dauid*, as heires to *Saul*, and held all the tribes of *Israel* saue the tribe of *Iuda*, ouer whom *Dauid* was the second time annointed king, and *Dauid* dwelt in *Hebron* 7. yeeres: *Ishboseth* the sonne of *Saul* was likewise annointed king ouer the house of *Israel*: hence grew great warres betweene the house of *Saul* and the house of *Dauid*: for *Abner* the chiefe captaine of *Saul*, and the master of *Sauls* horfes, thought it not fit that any should gouerne *Israel* but *Sauls* sonne, who was right heire to the kingdome, perswading the people thereunto, and gathering force together, and would by the sword make *Ishboseth* king of *Israel*, who kept then his court at *Manahim*, vnder whom all the *Hebrewes* sauing the tribe of *Iuda* were ruled.

Dauid this time lying in *Hebron*, and hearing of *Abners* preparation to warres, consulted with the Lord, and solicited his owne cause carefully: he appointed *Ioab* to be his Lieutenant. These two great captains *Abner* and *Ioab*, full of indignation, and willing to trie the kingdome by battell, they met by the poole of *Gibeon* where *Abner* and *Ioab* fell to the sword, and the battell was exceeding sore that same day. But *Abner* and the men of *Israel* fell before *Ioab*, so that 360. men were slaine. Thus God would confirme *Dauid* in his kingdome by ouer-

Dauid the last
time after
Sauls death a-
nointed king
ouer all *Israel*.
2. Sam. cap. 5.

A battaile be-
twene *Abner*
the chiefe
captaine of
Saul, and *Ioab*
the chiefe
captaine of
Dauid.

ouerthrowing of his aduersaries. These warres continued long, for *Abner* made all his power for the house of *Saul*.

But God wrought otherwise to bring his purpose to passe: while *Saul* liued, hee had a concubine named *Rizpha*, with whom *Abner* kept companie, and consumed more time with *Rizpha* then he did in the seruice of *Ishbosheth*. The king being moued with some choler, charged *Abner* with his fault concerning his fathers concubine: this checke could not be wel digested of *Abner*, and therefore he communed with the elders of *Israel*, and perswaded them to take *Dauid* for their king: and after that, *Abner* went to *Hebron* to *Dauid*, and promised him that he would bring all *Israel* vnder his gouernment: and all this *Abner* did rather for malice & hatred that he bare to *Ishbosheth*, then for any good will he bare to *Dauid*. Notwithstanding, *Dauid* accepted in good part his coming to him, though *Joab* would haue had the king to slay *Abner* for his priuate grudge, which was the killing of *Asahel* *Joab*s brother, which within a while after *Joab* reuenged, for he killed *Abner* vnknowing to *Dauid*, whose death *Dauid* lamented much.

When these newes came to *Sauls* sonne that *Abner* was dead in *Hebron*, he was discouraged, and all *Israel* was afraid with him, and so within a while after he was slaine by *Banah* and *Rechab*, two men that were captaines of bands: this they both did in hope of lucre and fauour with *Dauid*, and they were rewarded, as he that slew *Saul*: for in as much as neither the example of him, nor dutie to their master, nor innocencie of the person, nor the reuerence of the place did feare them, they died for it. Now *Dauid* was made king ouer all *Israel*, after he had reigned seuen yeeres ouer *Juda* in *Hebron*: he went with all his armie to *Ierusalem* vnto the *Iebusites* the inhabitants of the land at that time, and tooke the forte of *Zi-*

on, and dwelt there, and builded round about it. *Hiram* king of *Tyrrus* sent Cedar trees, and carpenters and masons, they builded a house for *Dauid*. Againe, the *Philistines* came vp against *Dauid*, and he smote them from *Geba* to *Gazer*. The arke was not yet come from the house of *Abinadab* in *Gibeah*, whi-

ther

ther *Dauid* with 3000. chosen men of *Israel* went, to bring the arke to the citie of *Dauid*. 2.Sam. cap. 8.

When *Dauid* had subdued the *Iebusites*, *Philistines*, & other diuers nations, as the *Syrians*, *Phœnicians*, *Edomites*, *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, and *Mesopotamia*, vntill the riuer of *Euphrates*, so that *Dauid*s fame spread farre, his kingdome prospered, his people grew strong, and himselfe in all his enterprises most happy: Then *Dauid* ruled and raigned ouer all *Israel*, and executed iudgement and iustice to his people. And being at rest from his enemies with great quietnes in *Ierusalem*, behold, both his fortune and his great fame forsooke him: for he committed adulterie with *Bethsabe* *Vrias* wife, and wrote his letters to *Joab* his lieutenant, with *Vrias* in this sort. Put *Vrias* in the forefront of the battell, and cause the souldiers to recule backe from *Vrias*, that he may be smitten and die. Which being done, the king was glad, and tooke *Vrias* wife to his house, and married her: but the Lord was angry with *Dauid*, and sent *Nathan* to accuse him of adulterie and murder. What grew of this? cruel diffention betweene *Dauid* and his children. God gaue ouer *Dauid* to be afflicted and tormented on both sides, inward and outward. For *Amnon* defiled his sister *Tamar*, and *Abshalon* killed *Amnon*: such was the wrath of God vpon the house of *Dauid*, that one wickednesse fell on the necke of another: *Abshalon* fled vpon the killing of his brother, and went to *Geshur*, and then *Abshalon* practised to aspire to the kingdom, and laid snares to entrap his father the king. *Abshalon* gathered force to dispossesse *Dauid*, for *Achitophels* counsell is alwayes readie in matters of treason. Nathan the Prophet sent to accuse Dauid of adultery and murder.

Now *Dauid* felt the anger of God for sinne, hee confessed that he had deserued this plague: for *Dauid* was faithful and obedient to God, and shewed himselfe contented with these afflictions. *Abshalon* goeth forward with his armie, and *Dauid* fled ouer *Iordan* to *Mahanaim*: *Abshalon* passeth likewise ouer *Iordan*, and followed fast, as *Achitophel* had counselled him: so *Israel* and *Abshalon* pitched in the land of *Gilead*. God raised fauorers vnto *Dauid* in euery place where he came: for certain

of

Joab killeth
Abner.

2.Sam. cap. 3.

The Moabites
and the Phi-
listines are o-
uerthrowen by
Dauid, and are
tributaries to
Israel.

Achitophels
counsell.

of the *Reubenites* and *Gadites* could not beare the insolencie of the sonne against the father, and therefore with all the power they had, they ioined with *Dauid*, and the battell began, so there was a great slaughter of *Absalons* side, to the number of 2000. *Israel* fled before *Ioab*, and *Absalon* was caught by the haire of his head vnder a bough of an oke, where he hanged till *Ioab* came and killed him, and so *Dauid* againe was restored to his kingdom, being persecuted of *Achitophel* for his counsell, of *Semei* for his threatning and cursing, and of *Absalon* for his treason.

Absalon killed.

Now this warre being ended, new warres againe began betweene *Juda* and the tenne tribes of *Israel*, more cruel then the warres of *Absalon*: for *Sheba* a man of *Ephraim*, he now againe raised *Israel* against *Dauid*, and made the *Israelites* to forsake *Dauid*, and to follow *Sheba*: but his head was caried by *Ioab* to *Dauid*. After this, *Dauid* had foure great battels with the *Philistines*, slew them, and subdued them vnto the last.

Foure battels with the *Philistines*.

Thus was *Dauid* deliuered by God from all daungers, tyrannie and treason, and saued from *Saul*, *Absalon* and many others. When *Dauid* had gotten by the sword peace and quietnesse, and brought all nations subiect vnto him, hee tooke his rest and thanked God in Psalmes, Hymnes, Odes & Verses, which *Dauid* sang vnto God in praise of victories which God gaue him. But yet more troubles came on *Dauid*: The Lord so suffered Satan to tempt him, that *Dauid* commaunded *Ioab* to number all *Israel* and *Juda*, from *Dan* to *Beerseba*, which *Ioab* did: the people were in number of able fighting men, 1 100000. Gods wrath was kindled against *Israel*, so that much it offended God that *Dauid* should trust in mē, sithence onely God had oftentimes deliuered him: and the Lord sent *Gad*, *Dauids* seer, with three things to take his choise: Pestilence, Famine, or Warre. *Dauid* chose rather to fall to Gods mercy, then to trust to man. Then fell pestilence in *Israel* from the one side of the countrey to the other, and there died 70000. men.

Ioab nombred all *Israel* by the commaundement of *Dauid*.

2. Sam. 24. Troubles in *Israel* againe.

Gad the prophet sent to *Dauid*.

Now after this, *Dauid* waxed old, and hee caused *Salomon* his

his sonne to bee annointed king before he died, whom hee charged to walke before God vprightly, exhorting him to serue God, to vse iustice and iudgement in *Israel*. *Dauid* commaunded *Salomon* his sonne to kill *Ioab* for his murthuring of *Abner* and *Amasa*, and to take the like punishment of *Semei* which railed & cursed me, when (saith he) I was at the worst. *Dauid* left to his sonne more welth in *Israel* to build a temple to the Lorde, then *Alexander* the great had in *Babylon* by the conquest of *Darius*: for *Iosephus* doth write, that *Hircanus* the high priest a 1000. & odde yeeres after *Dauids* death, opened the graue of *Dauid*, and brought 3000. talents to satisfie the rage of *Antiochus Demetrius* sonne, who laying siege to *Ierusalem*, was contēted to returne with some of these talents without any harme done. And *Dauid* died being 70. yeres of age, after he had bene 40. yeeres king of *Israel*: seuen in *Hebron*, and 33. in *Ierusalem*. *Dauid* died 803. yeres after the death of *Abraham*, after the death of *Adam* 2000. after the birth of Christ 1070.

Dauid counsell to *Salomon*.

Dauid dieth.

During this time of *Dauid*, raigned in *Assyria* *Eupales* the 32 king, in *Lacedemonia* *Argis* the second king of the *Lacedemonians*. Now failed the state of kings in *Athens*, and there began a new forme of common wealth gouerned by *Iudges*, which now began by *Codrus* sonne named *Medon*, after whose name they were named afterward, *Medontide* for a while. *Latinus Syluius* raigned the 6. king ouer the *Latines*, & in *Corinth* raigned *Ixeon* the second king of *Corinth*. About *Dauids* time there was builded in *Asia* a citie called *Magnesia*, and another in *Italie* called *Misene*, now called *Cuma*.

The kings of *Athens* ended.

Salomon the sonne of *Dauid*, & the third king of *Israel*, of the tribe of *Juda*, a man endued with singular wisdom, & in great fauour with God, as soone as he had sit on his fathers throne, he remembered the words of *Dauid*, and with care and zeale he followed his fathers steps in seeking to please the Lord. Notwithstanding, the *Israelites* being froward and stubborne, euer reuolting from their GOD, were alwayes forgetfull of Gods benefites, as after the death of *Dauid* fell out: for in *Dauids* time, *Israel* flourished, and all things prospered in *Juda*.

Salomon raigne.

D

But

Adoniah Salomons elder brother aspired to the kingdome.

Salomons sentence vpon Adoniah.

Adoniah slaine Ioab slayne.

Abiathar the priest banished.

The office of the high Priest was taken from Elis house.

Salomon married the daughter of Pharaoh.

But scant had *Salomon* bene annointed king, but *Adoniah Salomons* brother aspired to the kingdome secretly and subtilly, seeking the good will of *Bethsheba Salomons* mother, and by her meanes to haue *Abishag*, which *Dauid* his father loued tenderly, to wife. But his craft was found out, and his pretended treason spied by *Nathan* the prophet, and by *Salomon* himselfe: who perceiuing that *Adoniah* was the elder brother, and had *Abiathar* the priest on his side, and *Ioab* who tooke *Adoniah*s part when he would haue vsurped the kingdome: *Salomon* hereby was moued to make sure waies, and remembring his fathers charge before he died concerning *Ioab* and *Semei*, he executed iustice first vpon *Adoniah*, afterward commaunded *Benaiah* to fall vpon *Ioab* for the murdering of *Abner Sauls* chiefe captaine, and *Amasah* a nigh kinsman of *Dauid*, who enuying their fauour & credite with the king, slew them, and was now iustly punished for sheading of bloud.

Now *Adoniah* and *Ioab* two great enemies of the king, being dead, *Salomon* banished *Abiathar* the priest, and called to be a priest *Sadock* in the roome of *Abiathar*: & so the office of the high priest was taken away from the house of *Eli*, and restored to the house of *Phineus*. After that, *Salomon* called *Semei*, and charged him with the breaking of his othe in passing ouer the riuer of *Cedron* being forbidden by the king, & charged him further with wickednesse against his father *Dauid*, in reuiling and cursing of him, and he was likewise slaine by the sonne of *Iehoida* called *Benaia*. By this meanes the kingdome of *Israel* was established in *Salomons* hands, and *Salomon* obeyed God in all things, and then he taketh *Pharaos* king of *Egypt*s daughter to wife.

Iosephus in his eight booke and 2. chapter, saith: that the kings of *Egypt* were al called *Pharaones* from *Mineus* time that builded *Memphis*, vntil the time of *Salomon*, which was 1300. yeeres: for *Mineus* reigned in *Egypt* many yeeres before *Abraham* came to *Egypt*, & this is the cause why *Herodotus* doth omit the names of the kings of *Egypt*, euen 330. kings. *Salomon* repaired the wals of *Ierusalem*, and went to *Gibeon*, to sacrifice:

for

for there their tabernacle was at that time, there was no temple yet builded to the Lord in *Ierusalem*. In *Gibeon* the Lord appeared by dreame to *Salomon*, and gaue him wisdom more then any prince of the world had, as by his sentence vpo the two harlots appeared.

Salomon flourished and prospered, and farre excelled all the kings of the world: for his wisdom was so abundant, as the sand that is on the sea shore: No Philosopher, no Astrologer, no *Chaldean magi*, no *Egyptian* priest might apprehend *Salomons* iudgement, for God was his schoolemaster. *Salomon* was famous throughout the whole world: hee wrote 3000. Prouerbes, and bookes of Odes and Verses 1000. and made fise and twentie songs which perished in *Ierusalem* when *Israel* was taken captiue vnto *Babylon*, the temple then being burned, and the citie destroyed. He wrote of all kind of trees, from the Cedar tree that is in *Libanon*, vnto the Hysope that groweth on the wall. He spake of beastes, fowles and fishes: He wrote of incantations and of other secret artes, which *Iosephus* affirmeth at large. And there came of all countries to heare the wisdom of *Salomon*, and all the kings about him sent vnto him and sought his fauour.

Now concerning the princes, rulers and officers which were vnder *Salomon*, the purueiance for victuals, the number of his horses, and the order of his house, they were almost incredible, were it not written in sacred histories. *Salomon* reigned ouer all kingdomes from the riuer of *Euphrates* vnto the land of the *Philistines*, and vnto the border of *Egypt*. And to speake of the hospitalitie of *Salomon*, and to set it downe as it is in the Bible read, it exceeded: for euery day he had 30. measures of fine floure, and 60. measures of meale for bread: he had ten fat oxen, and 20. oxen of the pastures, and one hundred sheepe, besides Hartes, Buckes, and other diuers fat foules. *Salomon* had 4000. stalles of horses & chariots, in euerie stall tenne horses, which in all amount to 40000. and he had 12000. horsemen. This blessing had *Salomon* at Gods hand: for the which benefits he was much bound to set forth

D 2

Gods

Gods glory, which had giuen him such wisdom to gouern, such rest and peace in his gouernment, that he sent to *Hiram* king of *Tyrus* an old friend of *Dauid* his father for Cedar trees and Firre trees to build a temple to the Lord his God, & *Hiram* satisfied *Salomon* to his full desire. *Salomon* had 7000. men that bare burdens, & 80000. masons in the mountaine, and he had three thousand and sixtie, whom *Salomon* appointed officers and vnder officers of the worke. As for the forme and frame of the Temple, the height, the bredth, the length, and the deepe foundation thereof, with al things belonging thereunto, as Cherubins, caldrons, bafes, cups, pillars, candlesticks, pots, vessels, altars, tables, bowles and balons, it is in order written in the kings. The Temple being finished, the Arke was brought to the Temple, where the tenne Commaundements were written where *Salomon* made his praiers to God, to accept their sacrifice, to sanctifie the temple, and to continue with *Israel* for euer. *Salomon* all this while followed the Lord, and therefore God appeared vnto him the second time, as he appeared vnto him first at *Gibeon*, promised him that hee would establish the throne of *Israel*, and defend his people for euer, if they would walke in his wayes: in token whereof the glory of God filled the temple, fire came downe from heauen and consumed their sacrifice, and Gods presence was with *Salomon*.

Now the renowne of *Salomon* went farre, so that *Saba* Queene of *Aethiope* came to *Ierusalem* to heare *Salomon*, and to see his porte: but after, *Salomon* fell from God, hee loued many outlandish women which were idolaters, he followed the women of *Moab*, of *Edom*, and of *Ammon*, and of *Sydon*, that hee had 3. hundred Queenes and Princes that were his wiues, and 700. concubines: these women turned *Salomons* heart from GOD after the gods of the *Gentiles*, so that hee worshipped *Ashtaroth* and *Milcom*, the gods of the *Ammonites*, his God forsooke him therefore, and raised vp aduersaries, euen *Ieroboam* a seruauant of *Salomon*, but an ouerseer of his worke, whom *Salomon* sought by diuers meanes

meanes to kill. But *Ieroboam* fled to *Egypt*, where he kept himselfe till *Salomon* died. Thus *Salomon*, whom God with so many blessings had exalted aboue all the kings of the world, left to his sonne *Rehoboam* whom he loued best, the kingdom of *Israel* to gouerne: after he had raigne in *Israel* 40. yeeres, he died before the natiuitie of Christ 1000. yeeres, before the birth of *Romulus* the first king of *Rome*, 231. before *Alexander* raigne king in *Macedonia*, 666. and before the last destruction of *Hierusalem* by *Titus Vespasian*, 1070. Salomon died.

While *Salomon* gouerned *Israel*, *Laostanes* the 33. king of the *Assyrians* raigne in *Ninurie*, *Labotes* raigne in *Lacedemonia*, and *Agefilaus* in *Corinth*. This time gouerned the *Athenians*, *Agastus* the second Iudge of *Athens*, and *Alba Syluius* raigne ouer the *Latines* the 7. king. In *Salomons* time was *Ephesus* builded by *Andronicus*, as *Eusebius* affirmeth, and in *Egypt* gouerned *Simendes* called in the scripture *Sisac*, to whom *Ieroboam* (as you heard) fled from *Salomon* for feare in the 21. *Dinastie* of the *Egyptians*. The sonne of *Hiram* called *Baleastartus* succeeded in *Tyrus*, and liued but 7. yeeres. *Sadock* and *Abiah* were now prophets in *Israel*. *Salomon* began his kingdome in the yeere of the world, 2930. After the going of *Israel* out of *Egypt* 480. yeeres, 12. yeeres before the beginning of the 9. Iubilie, *Salomon* began to build the temple in the 4. yeere of his raigne, before the building of *Rome*, 300. yeeres, after the calling of *Abraham* from *Chaldea*, 910. yeeres. *Salomon* builded to himselfe in *Libanon* a house for his pleasure, and this was in making 13. yeeres, and was finished 20. yeeres after the building of the Temple, before the monarchie of *Macedonia* gotten by *Alexander* the great, 700. yeeres, and before *Augustus Caesars* empire 1000. yeeres. *Salomon* died before *Romulus* birth, 231. yeeres before Christ, 1000. yeeres, and before the last destruction of *Ierusalem* vnder *Titus Vespasian*. 1070. What kings raigne in other countreis.

The building
of the Tem-
ple.
1. Reg. cap. 7.

The Lord ap-
peared to *Salomon* the se-
cond time.

Saba.

Salomon had
300. wiues,
700. concu-
bines.

Salomon an
idolater.

CHAP. V.

Of the taking away of the ten tribes from Iuda to Samaria, by Ieroboam: of the first diuision of Israel, of their warres and last destructions of the kings of Israel by Salmanasser.

NOW after Salomon, reigned Roboham his sonne borne of an Ammonitish woman named Noma. Ieroboam now being in Egypt when Salomon died, he was sent for by some of the elders of Israel: God brought it to passe, that when Ieroboam came from Egypt vnto Sichem, the people followed Ieroboam, and fled from Roboham: for hee

Roboham despised counsell.

Ieroboam sent for into Egypt

Ioseph lib. 8. cap. 3.

despised the counsell of the ancient wise men which followed Salomon his father, and hee onely esteemed rash and yong counsell, whereby Ieroboam being strong and stoute, and subtil amongst the people, perceiuing the nature of the people to be drawn from the sonne of Salomon, God suffering these things to goe forward for the finnes of Israel, Ieroboam builded him an house in Sichem, and not long contented with that, he builded another house for his dwelling in a towne called Penuel.

Now about this time in Ierusalem, approched the feast of the Tabernacle, which Ieroboam considered of, and sawe it was dangerous to let the people to goe to Ierusalem, least the people should take pleasure with the rites and ceremonies of the Temple, with their solemne pompe and dignitie in religion, with their sacrifices and feastes, and therefore he erected two altars, the one in Bethel, the other in Dan, and caused two golden calues there to be worshipped. Here the renne tribes of Israel committed idolatrie, forooke their God, and they followed Ieroboam in all wickednesse. Thus Dan and Bethel with all the idolatrie of Israel, continued till Iosias time.

Idolatrie in Dan and Bethel.

Roboham this while hauing but the tribe of Iuda and Benjamin vnder his gouernment, repaired his Cities, fortified his

his countrey, and gathered an armie of an hundreth and foure score thousand to fight against Ieroboam, and to bring Israel againe to Roboham. But they were warned by the Prophet Shemaiah not to fight, saying, This is done by GOD, who of his iust iudgement will punish offenders: all this happened for Salomons finnes. Now the kingdome was deuided to two names: Israel which continued two hundred fixtie two yeeres, and Iuda which continued three hundred ninetie three yeeres, but both Iuda and Israel forooke God, and followed idolatrie, vntill GOD at length by his iust iudgement destroyed them vtterly: for the rigour of Roboham in following of lewd counsell, made the people to rebell, the house of Dauid against the house of Israel: hee followed women, and had eightene wiues and threescore concubines, hee had eight and twentie sonnes, and three score daughters.

The people of Israel deuided

Roboham had 18. wiues, 60. concubines.

Roboham forooke the Lord, and therefore Susack king of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, ranlackt the Citie, spoyled the Temple, and tooke the treasures of the Citie, and of Robohams house: this was the first destruction and affliction of Ierusalem: for Roboham had transgressed the commandements of God: for no calamities could come to Israel, no countrey might annoy them, no king could hurt them. But when the Lord gaue them ouer for sinne, this Susack king of Egypt came in the fift yeere of Roboham, with twelue hundred chariots, with threescore thousand horsemen, and the people were innumerable that were with him, as Iosephus saith, foure hundreth thousand footemen came from Egypt with him, Lubins, Sukimes, people of Affrica, called also Troglodites, he had Aethiopians, Egyptians, with diuers other more nations, & he tooke the strong cities of Iuda, and caried their treasure to Egypt.

Susack came vp against Ierusalem.

Susacks armie.

The first time that Ierusalem was taken by Susack.

After the time of Roboham, who reigned 17. yeeres, succeeded him in Ierusalem his sonne Abia: against whom Ieroboam straight after Robohams death, came in armes with great expedition: they both prepared for the battell, the

Roboham died.

Abia moned
wars against
Ieroboam.

The greatest
battaile that
euer was in
field, and the
greatest
slaughter.

2. Cron. cap. 13.

greatest armie that euer was in *Israel*. *Abia* had foure hundred thousand chosen men: *Ieroboam* had eight hundred thousand men, and the battell met and fought: and for that *Abia* trusted in the Lord, who is the stay of all kingdomes, and the giuer of all victories, hee had such a victorie ouer *Ieroboam*, that *Israel* fled before *Iuda*, and God deliuered them vnto the hands of *Abia* being yong of yeeres, and too tender to execute such a charge, and to gouerne such an armie, so that the slaughter was great, euē fūe hundred thousand chosen men slaine, so that *Iudea* preuailed against *Israel* at that time, because they depended vpon the Lord of their fathers: so *Ieroboam* was brought vnder at that time. Hee was so pursued by *Abia*, his strong Cities taken, his men slaine, himselfe hardly escaped, the Lord plagued him that he could not recouer strength in *Israel* againe all the dayes of his life. For because God made him a king of a seruant, and he neglected the seruice of God and forgot his benefits, therefore he was iustly punished, for *Dan* and *Bethel* was the first and the greatest cause of his fall. I neuer read in prophane histories of such a number, neither in the historie of the Church foure hundred thousand souldiers in one armie, and eight hundred thousand in the other. *Ieroboam* after he had reigned in *Israel* 22. yeres, died. See you the anger of God for idolatrie in seruing & worshipping the calues of *Dan* and *Bethel*: for God gaue *Israel* ouer vnto their last destruction, which was in the time of *Salmanasser Senacheribs* father: for *Iuda* deuoured *Israel*, and *Israel* deuoured *Iuda*, that both at length were destroyed and overthrown: *Iuda* by *Nabuchadonosor*, & *Israel* by *Salmanasser*: both *Ierusalem* and *Samaria* made euen to the ground in the time of *Zedechias* the last king of *Iuda*, and *Osea* the last king of *Israel*.

Ieroboam died.
Nadab the 2.
king of *Israel*.

Then succeeded *Ieroboham* in *Israel* *Nadab* their second king, the naturall sonne of *Ierobohā*, wicked, malicious, cruel, following his fathers steps in idolatrie & all wickednes. But God stirred vp one tyrant to punish an other: for *Nadab* did offend in prouoking the people to commit idolatrie with his golden calues, and as hee was most busie in besieging a

towne

towne belonging to the *Philistims*, named *Gibbethon*: he was slaine of *Baasha*, according to the Oracle of God before spoken. The sinne of *Ieroboam* was great, and therefore *Baasha* was appointed by God to destroy all the house of *Ieroboam*: he slewe *Nadab*, and reigned in his steede.

In *Iuda* nowe reigned *Asa*, a wise, godly, and discreet man, an obseruer of the lawes of God, a walker in his waies: and in *Israel*, *Baasha* the 3. king reigned, & warre grewe betweene *Baasha* king of *Israel*, and *Asa* king of *Iuda*. *Ramah* was builded by *Baasha* to that purpose, that none might goe in or out to *Asa* king of *Iuda*, who followed the example of *Ieroboam*. But *Asa* assembled all *Iuda*, and tooke the stones of *Ramah*, and the timber thereof, and builded *Mizpah* and *Geba*, two great townes in *Iuda*: & the warres continued betweene the house of *Israel*, and the house of *Iuda*. But still the Lorde had respect to *Dauid*, and to his stocke: for *Baasha* and all his posteritie had the like ende, as *Ieroboam* had, and his house. But *Asa* walked right before God, he destroyed idolatrie, tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and brake downe the images, and cut in peeeces the groues: hee deposed his mother *Maacha* from her regencie, and threwe downe her idols which she had made in a groue. *Asa* brake it, stampit it, and buried it at the brooke of *Cedron*, & commanded *Iuda* to seeke the Lord, and to serue him: for he knewe like a godly king, that in abolishing of idolatrie, and aduancing true religion, the rest and quietnes of kingdomes stooode. For when *Zareus* king of *Aethiopia* came against him with an huge armie of ten hundred thousand to *Maresa* a towne of *Iuda*, *Asa* praied vnto God when he should goe to fight, and acknowledged all victories to come from God, and therefore obtained the victorie ouer the *Aethiopians*, slewe them, and pursued them to *Gerar*, and there was no warre in *Iuda* vnto the 35. yeere of *Asa*. Yet he was reprovved by the Prophet for his couenant with *Benhadad* king of *Syria*, and likewise offended God to trust in Physicians to helpe his disease, & not to seeke helpe at Gods hands.

Asa the first
king of *Iuda*.

Warres be-
tweene *Israel*
and *Iuda*.
2. Cron. cap. 15.

The praise of
a good king.

Zareus king of
the *Aethiopi-
ans* great ar-
mie.
Asa his vi-
ctory.

About

About this time, *Elias* and *Elizeus* were borne in the middle age of the world. *Capetus Siluius* now reigned, the 9. king ouer the *Latines*: *Eutropius* calleth this king *Epidus*. In *Assyria* gouerned *Ophratens*, and in *Lacedemonia* the fift king *Doristus*, at what time *Smyrna* was builded in *Samos*, in king *Asas* time, *Nepher Cherres* reigned in *Egypt* king, for 4. yeeres, and after him succeeded a king in *Egypt*, called *Amemophis*, who reigned 9. yeeres. In *Athens* gouerned *Phorbas* the 5. Iudge, and in *Corinth* ruled *Basis* the 5. king, after whom their kings were called *Bacida*, as the *Romane* Emperours were named *Cesares*. In these daies, *Hiel* the *Bethelite* did build *Iericho*, which fel before in the daies of *Iosua*, at the founding of the trumpets, and shouting of the *Israelites*. But the iudgement of God followed *Ieroboams* house, according to the Prophet, saying to *Nadab*, and to *Baasha* that slewe *Nadab*, That dogges should eate him that died in the citie, and the fowles should eate him that should die in the fildes.

After *Baasha* succeeded *Ela* his sonne, and reigned in *Tirza* 2. yeeres, and *Zimri* his seruant conspired against him: and when the people heard that *Zimri* had killed the king, they rose against *Zimri*, and made *Omri* their king. At that time *Israel* was in campe against *Gibethon*, and besieged *Tirza*, which siege continued from the time of *Nadab*, *Ieroboams* sonne, where *Zimri* kept him selfe in holde: and perceauing the citie should be taken by *Omri*, he burned him selfe, and the kings house with fire.

After this, reigned *Omri* twelue yeeres, fixe in *Tirza*, and fixe in *Samaria*, a towne which he builded, and was the first king that was buried there, after the building of *Samaria*, and after the burning of *Tirza*. After this, the seate and pallace of the kings of *Israel* were in *Samaria*, and they are often called the kings of *Samaria*, and the kingdome of *Samaria*, being so called of *Samarus* the lorde of that soile, or rather of that mountaine, where *Samaria* was builded. This was the iudgement of God, to bring his purpose to passe, that one king should destroy an other king, vnto the last confusio of *Israel*:

el: for such is the nature of idolatrie, that the elder it is, the more abominable it is, superstition doth encrease, and danger doth ensue.

After that *Omri* was deade and buried in *Samaria* his owne towne, *Achab* his sonne succeeded, one farre worse, and more wicked then the rest: for hee mended no euill thing in *Israel*, but added euill to euill, and augmented the sinnes of *Israel*: he married that vngodlie and wicked wretch *Iezabel*, by whose meanes (being wicked before) he fell to all strange and horrible idolatrie, and cruell persecution: he reared vp groues and altars to *Baal*, and prouoked the God of *Israel* more then all the kings before him. Yet the mercie of God neuer failed the faithfull: he stirred vp good and godly men in wicked and superstitious countreyes, as *Abraham* and *Lor*, among the *Chaldeans*, *Tobi* in *Ninine*, *Raguel* and *Gabel* in *Media*, and here amongst these idolatrous and wicked *Israelites*, he raised *Elias* and *Elizeus*, *Amos* and *Osea*, faithfull Prophets to instruct his Church.

Nowe in *Juda* king *Asa* waxed olde and died, in the time of this euill and cruell king *Achab*, after whome succeeded his sonne *Iosaphat*, who gaue him selfe wholly to serue the Lorde, and therefore preuailed against *Israel*. God gaue him a pure heart to seeke Gods glorie, that his enemies could not execute their rage against him: for *Iosaphat* trusted in the Lorde, and abolished idolatrie, and he prospered. *Iosaphat* builded in *Juda* pallaces and cities, and hee taught the people in *Juda*, and all *Juda* brought presents to *Iosaphat*. The *Philistims* and *Arabians* gaue him giftes, and brought him tribute.

But let vs leaue *Iosaphat* a while, and returne to *Achab* in *Samaria*, where *Elias* was warned of famine that should come to *Samaria*: of which famine, *Menander* in his Chronicles of the kings of *Tyre*, doeth make mention: for *Elias* was commanded to depart Eastward, and to hide him selfe in some place about the riuer of *Cherith* against *Jordan*, which for want of raine became drie, & the hunger grew great in *Israel*.

This

Omri dyed.
Achab his
sonne succee-
ded him.

Melancthon.
Chron. 2.

Asa king of
Juda dyed.
Iosaphat a
good king.

Menander in
his Chroni-
cles of the
kings of *Tyre*.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

Nepher king of
Egypt.

Iericho reedi-
fied.

Nadab slaine
by *Baasha*.

Ela slaine by
Zimri.

Zimri burned
himselfe.

Iosaphat lib. 8.
cap. 9.
Omri buylded
Samaria.

The Rauens
fed *Elias*.

The famine
of Samaria.

This famine was 800. yeeres after the famine of *Egypt*, in the time of *Ioseph*: yet the Rauens euery day fedde *Elias*, and brought him bread and flesh euery morning and euery evening, and he dranke of the brooke *Cherish*; thence went *Elias* to *Sarepta*, and there mette with a poore widowe gathering stickes, of whom he asked a morsell of bread, and a little water, and the woman said, I haue but one handfull of meale in a barrel, and a little oile in a cruse, which I am about to make readie for me and for my sonne, that we may eate before we die: for there was no hope of any more sustenance: yet of that little she had, she gaue vnto the Prophet of God some part thereof, for the which afterward the barrell was full alwaies of meale, and the cruse full of oile, vntill plentie of foode came, as *Elias* saide: hee restored the widowes sonne being dead, to life againe.

400. false prophets
slaine.

He was sent to *Achab* to shewe Gods mercie to him, and to his people in *Samaria*: for the famine was great, and God pitied the wicked for the godlies sake, and strengthened *Elias* with his spirite, to doe great miracles, by sending downe fire from heauen to burne the sacrifice, which he had prepared to his God, to reprove *Baals* prophets, therefore 400. of *Baals* prophets were slaine by *Elias*, at the brooke *Kishon*, whome their god *Baal* could not helpe.

Wicked *Iezabel*.

But *Elias* was sought therefore of *Iezabel Achabs* wife: she thought to reuenge the deaths of her Prophets, yet her rage and furie failed, and her purpose missed of *Elias*. *Achab* by *Iezabels* counsell, exercised all crueltie and tyrannie: *Naboth* was killed for his vineyarde by *Iezabels* counsell: and by the wickednes of his wife, *Achab* became a vile Idolater, a cruell murtherer, and as one that wholly gaue him selfe to serue sinne.

1. Reg. cap. 22.
Ioseph lib. 8.
cap. 8.

Now while *Achab* was in committing one euill vpon another in *Samaria*, the peace ended which was made for three yeeres, betweene *Achab* king of *Israel*, and *Benhadad* king of *Syria*: for after that *Achab* had victorie ouer *Benhadad* king of *Syria*, (for when *Samaria* was besieged by the king of *Syria*, and the

the hostes of the *Aramites* filled the countrey, yet God gaue the victorie to *Achab*. God before went about with signes and miracles to drawe *Achab* from his impietie, and now he giueth him victories, whereby he should acknowledge the Lord to be his God) yet still trusting to his false prophets, he ioyned the second time with *Iosaphat* king of *Juda*, & went to *Ramoth Gilead*, to fight againe with the king of *Syria*, where *Achab* was slaine, and he was brought to *Samaria* to be buried, according to the Oracle of *Elias*.

Achab slaine
and is buried
in Samaria

When the king was thus slaine, the battell was ended: *Iosaphat* returned to *Ierusalem*, for *Iosaphat* had made affinitie with *Achab*: for *Ioram Iosaphats* sonne, had married the daughter of *Achab*, named *Athalia*, a wicked woman, such as her mother *Iezabel* was.

Thus *Iosaphat* walked in *Dauids* waies, and fought not *Baalim*: he was vertuous and godly, and followed the commandements of God, and forlooke the trade of *Israel*: he abolished idolatrie from *Juda*, and prospered in riches and honor, yet he was reprov'd and rebuked by the Prophet, for that he would helpe the wicked, and loue them that hated the Lord: for the wrath and iudgement of God is ouer all those that support the wicked. But in respect of his care and zeale which he had ouer *Juda*, he had happie successe in all his regiment.

The peace
and quietnes
in *Iosaphats*
dayes.

In the 25. yeere of his reigne, he called all the Elders and chiefe officers of *Juda* before him, commanded them seuerely to walke vprightly before God, and to reade the lawes of God to the people, and to acquaint them with the true religion: his reward was therefore peace and quietnes within *Juda*: *premiumpiorum pax*. For the *Philistims* paid their ordinarie tribute euery yeere, and the *Arabians* (as *Iosephus* saith) paid yeerely to *Iosaphat* 630. Lambes, and so many yong kids. The Lord gaue to *Iosaphat* victories ouer the *Ammonites*, *Moabites*, and *Idumeans*: for the children of *Ammon* and *Moab* rose against the inhabitants of Mount *Seir*, and one slewe another.

Ammonites,
Moabites, *Idumeans*, by
Iosaphat over-
throwne.

Thus

Thus God gaue vnto him marueilous victories ouer his enemies, and *Iuda* flourished 25. yeeres, the whole time of *Iosaphats* gouernment, the time of his father *Asa*, and the time of his Grandfather *Abia*, three good kings of *Iuda*, during the time of 69. yeeres, *Iuda* preuailed against *Israel*.

Ioram succeeded *Iosaphat* his father.

Edom rebelled against *Iuda*. The Philistines were stirred vp against *Ioram*.

After *Iosaphats* daies, his sonne *Ioram* succeeded, who offended the Lorde, and walked in the waies of the kings of *Israel*, and followed the steppes of his father in lawe *Achab*. *Ioram* made him selfe strong, beganne in his first entring vnto the kingdome, to play the tyrant: for hee slewe all his brethren with the sworde, and therefore *Edom* rebelled against *Iuda*, because he had forsaken the God of his fathers.

The *Philistims* were stirred vp against *Ioram*, and the *Arabians*: he was cruell, and became a tyrant euen vnto those, whome by nature he ought to haue most chiefly defended. But *Elias* prophesied to him the rewarde and iustice of God that would ensue thereof, as *Ioram* afterwards felt: for as he spared no blood, but made hauocke of his brethren, and of his countrey, with the sworde: so it happened to him, to his wiues, and to his children, by the *Arabians*, and other barbarous people of the *Ethiopians*, who inuaded his countrey, dispossessed him of his life and liuing, & such calamities which with his eies he sawe: he died most miserably, his guttes gushing out, being in the displeasure of God and man.

Idolatry rewarded.

Thus is idolatrie rewarded: one onely sonne named *Ochozias*, and that the yongest, escaped the sworde, and he succeeded his father, as wicked as hee, a very Idolater, for hee could not be good, being the sonne of *Ioram*, borne of *Athalia*, the daughter of *Achab*: hee followed his mothers counsell, and walked in the way of *Achab*, and went with *Ioram Achabs* sonne, to fight against *Hazael*, king of *Syria*, and he was in that warre wounded, and after taken by *Iehu* king of *Israel*, who hiding him selfe in *Samaria*, *Iehu* slewe him and *Ioram* king of *Israel*, for so he was of God commaunded, and after a while he brake the necke of *Iezabel Achabs* wife, and reigned him selfe king in *Israel*, who was by God appointed

Ioram fought against *Hazael* king of *Syria*. *Iehu* slue *Hazael*.

Iehu brake *Iezabels* necke.

to

to execute iudgement vpon the house of *Achab*.

This king *Iehu* was annointed king for that purpose: *Ochozias* liued but one yere: which when his mother *Athalia* heard of, she rose & destroyed all the kings seede, to the intent that there should be none to make title to the crowne, that thereby she might vsurpe the gouernment: onely *Iosias* was saued by *Iorams* daughter, who had married *Iehoiada* the high Priest, and his owne sister. This time by the tyrannie of this wicked Queene, the stock of *Salomon* the sonne of *Dauid* perished, & the kingdom of *Iuda* fell to the posteritie of *Nathan*, an other sonne of *Dauid*, of whose house it pleased God that *Messias* should be borne, so that the posteritie of *Salomon* was altogether extinguished. This Queene restored the temple of *Baal*, & raised vp altars, & nourished false prophets and priests to maintaine idolatrie in *Iuda*. This Queene reigned 7. yeeres, then was she slaine at the commandement of *Iehoiada* the high Priest, the house of *Baal* destroyed, and his altars broken, and *Mattan* the Priest of *Baal* slaine. *Iosias* now beganne to roote out all idolatrie, and to set in order all thinges in *Iuda*: hee pleased God, and walked in his waies, while *Iehoiada* the high Priest liued, who was a faithfull Counsellor vnto him.

Ochozias liued but one ye. e. *Athalia* a cruell Queene. *Athalia* destroyed all the kings seede only *Iosias* saued. 2 Cron. 23. 2. The stocke of *Salomon* perished.

False Prophets nourished & priests to maintaine Idolatrie in *Iuda*. *Iosias* began to roote out Idolatrie.

But after his death, *Iosias* wanted good counsell: he followed flatterers, and by them he was brought to idolatrie, and after to tyrannie, which alwaies ioyned together: for *Iosias* killed *Zacharie* the sonne of *Iehoiada* the high Priest, and a Prophet of the Lorde, who had saued him from the tyrannie of *Athalia*. This is that *Zacharie* of whom Christ maketh mention in *Luke*, saying, that from the blood of *Abel* the iust, vnto the blood of *Zacharie* the Prophet, &c. But what came of this? The king of *Aram*, he came with a small company against *Iosias*, against *Iuda*, and *Ierusalem*, and destroyed all the princes of the people, and sent all the spoile of them vnto the king of *Damascus*, and *Iosias* him selfe was of his owne seruants slaine.

Iosias wanted good counsell, and therefore followed flatterers. *Iosias* killed *Zacharie* the sonne of *Iehoiada*.

The king of *Aram* came with a small company against *Iosias*, *Iuda* and *Ierusalem*. *Elizeus* the Prophet died.

In *Iosias* time, *Elizeus* the Prophet died, and *Homer* liued, the first and most ancient learned amongst the *Grecians*. While *Ioram* the sonne of *Achab* reigned king in *Israel*, and *Ioram* the

Perseus & Cheops kings in Egypt.

Mezades.

Tiber first called Albula.

Carthage buylded.

the sonne of *Iosaphat* reigned king in *Iuda*, being ioyned in infinitie by marriage. In other countreies reigned *Perseus* king in *Egypt*: from this king, and from *Cheops* his predecessor in *Egypt*, doeth *Herodotus* make mention, not of the number, but of the names of the kings of *Egypt*. In *Athens* governed *Mezades* 30. yeeres, the 6. Iudge, and in *Corinth* likewise *Agelas* the 6. king. In the daies of *Ioram* king of *Iuda*, reigned over the *Latines* the 10. king *Tiberinus Silvius* 8. yeeres.

This king being drowned in the riuer called then *Albula*, afterward named *Tiber*, after his owne name, *Agrippa Silvius* succeeded him the 11. king, and he reigned 40. yeeres over the *Latines*. In *Lacedemonia*, *Archelaus* the 7. king, who reigned 60. yeeres over the *Lacedemonians*. The people of *Rhodes* at this time were lordes of the seas. *Pigmalion* reigned king in *Tyre* 40. yeeres: and in the 7. yeere of his reigne, his sister *Dido* (as *Iosephus* saith) builded *Carthage*, 143. yeeres after the building of *Salomons* Temple, and before the building of *Rome*, 135. Error is in *Functius*, and in other, in the time of the building of *Carthage*.

There was about this time of *Ioas*, a king that reigned over the *Tuscans*, named *Felcinus*: he builded the chiefe citie of the *Tuscans*, and named it after his owne name *Felcina*. The *Romanes* long after that, called that towne, and the countrey it selfe was called *Gallia Aurelia*.

Nowe to the kings of *Israel* and *Iuda*. After that *Ioas* had bene slaine by his owne seruants, for the stoning to death of *Zacharias*: *Amazias* *Ioas* his sonne succeeded him: who in the beginning of his reigne shewed him selfe godly, and did execute things vprightly, but not with a perfect heart, in respect of his predecessors: he was called a good king: he reuenged the death of *Ioas* his father, and putteth them to death that slewe him: he made prouision for warres, and nombred all the men, and hired a hundreth thousand valiant men out of *Israel*, for an hundreth talents of siluer, though he was forbidden by God so to doe.

But *Amazias* went forwards, and slewe the *Edomites*, and

Amazias king of Iuda.

He reuenged his fathers death.

He ouercometh the Edomites.

Amalekites, euen 20000. But the men of *Israel* required that slaughter: they fell vpon the cities of *Iuda*, from *Samaria* vnto *Bethoron*, as they returned from *Amazias* to *Samaria* backe: and *Amazias* after the victorie he had ouer the *Idumeans*, brought their gods and their idols of *Seir*, and set them vp to be his gods, and worshipped them. *He committeth Idolatrie.*

But the gods of *Edom* brought *Amazias* to the handes of *Ioas* king of *Israel*, and he was afterwards slaine by conspiracie, fleeing from *Ierusalem* to *Lachis*. While *Amazias* reigned in *Iuda*, *Ioram* liued in *Samaria*, and gouerned *Israel*, and *Ioram* also gouerned *Iuda* of that name, and at that time: so two *Iorams* reigned together, one in *Iuda*, the other in *Samaria*: after whome succeeded *Ieroboam* his sonne in *Israel*. *Amazias slaine by conspiracy.*

In the time of *Amazias* king of *Iuda*, *Sardanapalus* reigned in *Assyria* their last king, after whom the *Assyrians* lost their Monarchie: for *Belochus* had *Babylon* and *Ninive*, the two chiefe seates of the kings of *Chaldea* and *Assyria*. *Arbaces* helde *Media* and *Persia* vnder his gouernment. Hitherto neither the *Assyrians* nor *Chaldeans* molested *Israel*: but afterwards God stirred them vp for his scourges, to punish *Iuda* and *Samaria* for their idolatrie, and after them, the *Medes* and *Persians* were as though they were the hammers of God, to destroy offenders. *Sardanapalus.*

After *Amazias* succeeded his sonne *Vzias*, named also *Asaria*: him did all the people of *Iuda* make king in steede of his father: he was but sixteene yeeres of age when he began to reigne in *Israel*. While he obeyed God, he prospered in all his enterprises. Hee ouerthrewe the *Philistims*, brake downe the walles of *Gath* and *Asdod*, God helped him, and prospered him against the *Arabians*, and the *Ammonites*: hee builded towres in *Ierusalem*, and towres in the wildernes: his fame spread to *Egypt*, and all the nations about *Ierusalem* were vnder his winges: but he waxed proude, vsurped the Priestes office, and he was punished and driuen out of the Temple, and the leprosie rose in his forehead: for he transgressed against God, to presume to burne incense, which

Vzias.

2. Cron. cap. 26.

Vzias leprosie.

was the Priestes office in the Temple, being forbidden and resisted by *Azaria*, and foure score other Priests. Therefore he liued afterwards as a leper vnto the day of his death, in a house by himselfe.

Esaie prophesied.

Kittim the Romans.

Vnder this king *Esaie* began to prophesie, and he prophesied 80. yceres the fall of these great kingdomes, *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, and *Tyre*. Hee likewise prophesied of *Kittim*, and of the *Macedonians*. This Prophet was by *Manasses* king of *Iuda* martyred, & cut in his middle with a sawe.

Nowe during the time of this king *Vzias*, ruled in *Israel* *Zachariah*, the sonne of *Ieroboam*, being the last king of *Israel* that had the kingdome by succession of *Iehu*: for hee was the fourth in descent from *Iehu*: for so the Lord said to *Iehu*, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of *Israel*, vnto the fourth generation after thee.

Shallum reigned a moneth king in *Samaria*, and *Manahem* slue him, and reigned in his stead. In the 39. yeere of *Vzias*, beganne *Manahem* to reigne in *Samaria*: he likewise sought not God, but with money sought the fauour of *Phulasser* king of *Asshur*, the father of *Salmanasser*, and graundfather of *Saneherib* infidels, and enemies of God, and therefore God was wroth, so that *Manahem* prospered not, and his sonne *Pekahiah* succeeded him in *Israel*, and reigned two yceres and died.

Manahem.

Pekahiah.

Nowe after *Vzias* dayes, his sonne *Ioatham* succeeded him in the kingdome of *Iuda*, a man of great vertue, godly, and iust, and seeking to please God. Hee builded many ruinous things, by reason still of warres, and he was carefull to mend things amisse, so that *Ioatham* became mightie, because he directed his wayes before the Highest: he fought with the *Ammonites* and preuailed, and they paid him tribute. The *Olympiads* of *Greece* began in the second yeere of *Ioatham*.

Ioatham king of *Iuda*.

The *Olympiads* began.

About which time, *Romulus* the first king and builder of *Rome* was borne: In *Ioatham*s dayes beganne first the kingdome of *Lydia*. *Ezechias* also was borne this time: some suppose that in *Greece* *Lycurgus* the lawe maker of the *Lacedemonians* flourished in these dayes, after whom, the kings in *Lacedemonia*

Ezechias and *Romulus* borne

demonia failed, and the gouernement was altered.

Nowe when *Ioatham* had reigned sixteene yceres, *Achas* succeeded in *Iuda*, wicked, vngodly, cruell, and a great Idolater, like his predeceffours: hee made moulten Images for *Baalim*, he burned his sonne, and sacrificed him vnto Idols, and deuils, and therefore the *Aramites* smote him, and *Pekah* king of *Israel* slue in *Iuda* fixe score thousand in one day, and tooke prisoners two hundred thousand, and brought all the spoiles and treasures vnto *Samaria*.

2. Reg. 16.

Thus *Iuda* was destroyed, & vtterly almost ouerthrowne at that time. *Achas* after this great slaughter, did sende to *Salmanasser* king of *Asshur*, gaue him golde and siluer, and promised him more money, but it helped him not: for *Achas* sacrificed to the gods of *Damascus*, and to the gods of *Aram*, or of *Syria*, which was the onely cause of his destruction, which *Esaie* the Prophet had warned him of.

After hee had reigned in *Iuda* sixteene yceres, hee dyed, in whose dayes *Romulus* and *Remus* beganne to build *Rome*. *Dionysius* writeth, that the walles of *Rome* were begunne in the one and twentieth day of Aprill, and in the first yeere of the seuenth *Olympiad*.

3215

After this spoile and great slaughter of *Iuda*, *Salmanasser* king of *Asshur* came vp against *Samaria*, after that *Hosea* had reigned nine yceres, of the which he payed tribute for eight yceres, and in the ninth of his reigne he was taken prisoner, and the Citie of *Samaria* giuen to the *Babylonians*, and to the men of *Hamath*, and to the men of *Succoth*, and to the other strangers, which the king of *Asshur* brought to dwell in *Samaria* in steade of the people of *Israel*: and the tenne tribes of *Israel* were caried away captiue vnto the Cities of the *Medes*.

Hosea the last king of *Israel*.

Samaria taken 212. after it was builded by *Omri*.

Thus was *Israel* dispossessed from glory and libertie, and caried captiue by *Nabonasser*, vnto *Assyria*, after they had continued two hundred fiftie and three yceres after *Salomons* dayes, and after the going of *Israel* out of *Egypt* seuen hundred seuentie and nine yceres, in the tenth *Olympiad*.

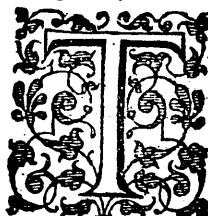
262.

This last thraldome fell vpon them for idolatrie and blasphemie, which *Israel* against their God committed, hauing so often tasted of his mercie, and seene his workes in defending them alwaies, euen from their going out of *Egypt*, where they were in slauerie and bondage 430. yeeres, vntill now againe they are caried captiues and bondmen from *Samaria* their natie countrey vnto *Babylon*, 779. yeeres after their going out of *Egypt*: for they so prouoked the Lorde to wrath, euen from *Ieroboams* time, who builded *Dan* and *Bethel*, and erected golden calues therin to be worshipped, vnto the time of *Osea* the last king: during which time, 19. kings reigned in *Israel*, of the which not one walked before God sincerely, but with horrible blasphemie & most wicked idolatry, they worshipped idols and images, wherefore God gaue them ouer one to kill an other, and one to destroy an other, vntil *Nabonasser*, which is *Salmanassers* time, who caried them prisoners vnto other strange countreies, and set strangers to dwell in *Samaria*.

Sinne the
cause of Gods
wrath.

CHAP. VI.

Of the continuance of the kings of Iuda after the kingdome of Israel was destroyed, Samaria taken, and the 10. tribes of Israel carried captiue by Salmanassar into Assyria.



His time reigned in *Ierusalem* *Ezechias*, a godly zealous king, who destroyed idols, and brake in peeces the brasen serpent, he tooke away the high places, & cut downe the grones, the altars, their images and idols, and walked before God vp rightly, and in the 14. yeere of his reigne came *Senaherib* with an huge host to *Iuda*, spoiling and destroying *Libna*, *Lachis*, and other cities, laide siege to *Ierusalem*, threatening the king, and blasphemed God most horribly, challenging the gods of the nations, and defying the God of *Israel*, preferring the armies of flesh, and the strength of his hoste. But his bragging & boasting was sharply punished by the Angel of God, who slew at that time of the *Assyrians* an hundred

Senaherib
laide siege to
Ierusalem.

dreth foure score and siue thousand, and *Senaherib* him selfe before his idoll *Niseroch*, whom he worshipped & preferred before the liuing God, was slaine of his owne sonnes *Adramelch* & *Sarezer*, the iust iudgement of God for blasphemie.

184. thousand
slaine of the
Assyrians by
the Angel.
Senaherib
slaine by his
sonnes before
his idoll in
the temple.

After this, *Ezechias* fell sicke, and was restored to health, in signe whereof God brought the Sunne 10. degrees backe in *Achas* diall: this good king repaired the Temple, instructed the *Leuites* in the religion: he and all his princes of *Iuda* frequented the Temple, sacrificed daily to their God oblations of thanks giuing, and he commanded all the Nobles of *Israel* and *Iuda*, from *Dan* to *Bersheba*, to repaire to *Ierusalem* to keepe the Passeouer to the Lorde, which Passeouer was so great, that the like was not in *Israel*.

This Passeouer vnder *Ezechias*, was 775. yeeres after the Passeouer of *Moses*, and 775. yeeres before the Passeouer of Christ our Sauour in the Newe Testament. Now after that *Ezechias* had destroyed idolatrie, and had appointed Priestes and *Leuites* according to the commandement of God, praised for his people, and provided for the *Leuites* liuing, and ordained ouerseers to distribute to euery *Leuite* his portion: *Israel* prospered all the daies of *Ezechias*, and all things went well with *Iuda*.

2. Cron. cap. 30.
Ezechias Pas-
seouer.

But *Ezechias* being deade, *Manasses* his sonne succeeded him, not in religion, nor in godlines: (for he followed not his father *Ezechias* in vertue, but his Grandfather *Achas* in all kinde of vices:) for this most wicked king restored idolatrie in *Israel*, vsed great crueltie, and he erected altars to *Baal*, and set vp images in groues: he practised witchcraft and forcerie, and frequented the companie of them that had familiar spirits, and those that were soothsayers.

Ezechias died
Manasses suc-
ceeded him,
Manasses Ido-
latric.

This king did much euill in the sight of God, he martyred the Prophet of God *Esay*, and consecrated his sonne in fire to his idoll: he shed innocent blood, and filled *Ierusalem* with iniquitie. Beholde, such a good father to haue such a wicked sonne. But the Lord God stretched ouer *Ierusalem* the line of *Samaria*, & the plummet of the house of *Ahab*, and promised

to destroy *Juda*, as he had destroyed *Israel*: so he did with *Manasses*, and gaue him to *Assur*, and to his Captaines, who brought him in fetters, and bound in chaines to *Babylon*.

Manasses againe restored to his kingdom.

But when he was in tribulation in *Babylon*, he called then vpon God, and God heard him, and deliuered him, and restored him to his kingdom: so merciful is God when he is called vpon: for by this God instructed him to know him selfe, and to humble him selfe before God, whome he much abused. You may read in the bookes of the Kings, & in the Chronicles, the histories of the kings of *Israel* at large.

Amon king of *Judah*.

Manasses died, and left behind him *Amon* his sonne, who reigned 2. yeeres in *Ierusalem*: he forsooke God also, & walked in the waies of *Achas*, and he was slaine by his owne seruants which conspired against him in his owne house, & the people made *Iosias* his sonneking ouer *Juda*, who beganne to reigne in *Ierusalem* in the 8. yeere of his age, and in that age he was instructed by God to haue care ouer the people of *Israel*: he sent messengers vnto all the townes, cities, and countries, & territories, to cal the Priests, the Leuits, the Nobles, and all men of what degree soeuer, to come to *Ierusalem*, where he him selfe read the bookes of *Moses* vnto the people, with oblations and sacrifices vnto God for the sinnes of *Israel*: and those Priests that were not of *Aarons* stocke, that serued idols and images, he commanded them to be slaine: and whatsoeuer he found in *Israel* of the reliques of *Ieroboam*, he destroyed, and burned the bones of the false prophets vpon the altars that *Ieroboam* erected: his zeale was prophesied of by *Iaddo*, 300. yeeres before *Iosias* was borne.

Iaddo the Prophet.

Iosias hauing repaired the Temple, and hauing found the booke of the Law, he maketh a couenant with the Lord, that he and his people should walke before God vprightly and iustly. After that, he killed their Priestes, he brought downe their idols, he slew the coniuers, forcerers, and soothsayers, and he burned the Priestes of *Baal* called *Chemarims*, whome the kings of *Juda* had founded to burne incense in high places, & euery place of *Juda* to the Sunne, to the Moone, to the

Chemarims *Baal* priests.

planets,

planets, and to all the hostes of heauen. His zeale encreased more and more, he threw downe the altars of *Achas*, and the altars of *Manasses*: hee had put also downe the horses, the charrets which the idolatrous kinges had dedicated to the Sunne: he ouerthrewe the abominable idolatrie of *Salomon* in the mount of Oliues, called also in the Chronicles the mount of corruption, where *Salomon* builded vp altars and groues to *Ashtaroth* the idoll of the *Sidonians*, for *Chemosh* the idol of the *Moabites*, & for *Milchem* the idol of the *Ammonites*. *Ashtaroth*, *Chemosh* and *Milchem*.

In *Iosias* time all *Judca* flourished with the seruice of God, and the lawes of the Countreies were put in practise: for there was in euery citie among the *Hebrewes* a chiefe Magistrate, as a Prince or Iudge, to determine causes in equitie & iustice among the people. But in the Metropolitane Citie, which was *Ierusalem*, were 70. wise & graue men, whose court or consistorie was kept in *Gazith*. The Iewish *Talmudists* named these *Sanhedrin*: these passed both in number & in dignitie other Magistrates: these first gouerned in *Silo*, & after in *Ierusalem* elected by *Moses*, by the expresse word of God: these were Iudges for life & death, & according to the custome & lawes of the *Hebrewes*, they were to condemne offenders 4. kind of waies: by running vpon a man to death, by stoning, by burning, and by strangling. That day that these iudged any offender to death, they abstained from meate. These Councillers continued vntill *Herods* time, and kept their Court at *Gazith*. Beside these *Sanhedrioth*, which were 71. were also twelue Princes ouer the people, of euery tribe of *Israel* one, which gouerned the whole twelue tribes of the people. Some write, that in euery Citie were seuen of euery tribe.

But this good king was slaine in *Mageddo*, by *Necho* king of *Egypt*, who went vp at that time against the king of *Asshur*, wherein *Iosias* did offend God, because he consulted not with the Lord, before he fought with *Necho*.

In *Iosias* time, in the 13. yere of his reigne, *Jeremie* began to prophesie the destruction of *Ierusalem*, & he foresheued of

Jeremie began to prophesie the 13. of *Iosias*.

the captiuitie of *Babylon*, of the miserie of the *Iewes*, of the famine, and of the last ruine by *Nabuchodonosor*: and howe afterward that king could not be quiet, but was troubled with one dreame and other, seeking soothsayers, wise men of *Babel*, coniurers, forcerers, to interpret his visions & dreames: his vision of the 4. beastes, of the 10. hornes, of the battel betweene the Ramme and the Goate, of the great image whose head was gold, &c.

Media, Lidia,
and Rome,
weligh o:
one continu-
ance.

In *Iosias* time reigned in *Media Phaortes* the 6. king of the *Medes*, and in *Lidia* reigned *Ardis* the 6. king of the *Lidians*: for (as I wrote before) *Lidia*, *Media*, and *Rome*, began welnigh together. In *Babylon* reigned *Nabuchodonosor* the first of that name, and the father of *Nabuchodonosor* the Great: yet some take exception against the first *Nabuchodonosor*, saying that there was none such, as *Beroaldus* affirmeth. He was the 3. king of the *Chaldeans*, after *Merodachs* time. In *Rome* governed *Tullius Hostilius*, their 3. king, who was now in warre with the *Sabines*, and in *Macedonia*, *Philip* the 6. king: about which time the *Grecians* vsed first the Oracle called *Dodonium oraculum*.

Nowe in *Locretia* reigned *Zaleuchus*, a famous Law maker, and more famous for the keeping of his lawes being made, euen against his owne sonne that should succede after him, as in an other place you may read more. *Sibylla* which is called *Herophila*, was of great fame in *Samos* at this time. *Herodotus* writeth, that *Batius* the first king of *Cyrena* builded *Zoan*, and after builded *Cyrenes*, and furnished the same with people of *Tyre*, and of *Greece*. In the beginning of *Iosias* government, florished the great Historiographer *Archilochus*, whose authoritie for time is with the best approued: for he wrote a booke entituled *De temporibus*, with whom at one time liued *Simonides*, and *Aristoxenes* the Musition. *Iosias* began to reigne in the 30. Olympiad, and died in the 37. Olympiad, and 16. Iubile of the *Iewes*.

Iosias slaine.

After *Iosias*, *Ioachim* his sonne succeded: for *Necho* king of *Egypt*, after hee had killed *Iosias* in *Mageddo*, hee gaue the kingdome to this *Ioachim*, called also *Eliachim*, paying 100. talents

talents of siluer, and one talent of gold, for yeerely tribute vnto *Egypt*. But *Necho* within a while was ouerthrowen in bartell by *Nabuchodonosor* the great, and the tribute which the *Iewes* paid vnto *Necho* now being slayne in the field by the king of *Chaldea*, was paid to *Nabuchodonosor*. But I haue writtē of this *Ioachim* & of his sonne that succeded him, called also *Ioachim*, or *Iechonia*, & of *Nabuchodonosor*, in the histories of the *Chaldeans*, how they were subdued by *Nabuchodonosor*, whom God raised to destroy the rest of *Israel* the tribe of *Iuda* and the tribe of *Beniamin*. With this *Iechonia* was *Daniel*, *Ananias*, *Azaria* and *Misael*, caried captiue to *Babylon*: of whom *Nabuchodonosor* had care to instruct them in the *Chaldean* tongue, whereby they might serue the king and be in fauour. It was the kings will that they should bee of *Zedechias* bloud, of the best fauour, and of the best complection. Some write that this captiuitie began from the 3. yeere of *Ioachim*, vnto the 20. yeere of *Cyrus*. Some other write that it began from the preaching of *Ieremie*, which was the 13. yeere of *Iosias*, vnto the first yeere of *Cyrus*: and others, in the eleuenth yeere of *Zedechias*.

Ioachim
brought cap-
tiue to Baby-
lon.
Necho slaine
by the king of
Chaldea.

Iere. 26.
Ios. lib. 1. o.
1. 8. p.

Some varie a-
bout the time
of the capti-
uitie.

They would not heare *Ieremie* the Prophet, who did fore-
shew the calamitie and miserie that should come vpon *Ierusalem*: but they despised him, imprisoned him, and burned his bookes, vntill an huge infinite armie of the *Chaldeans* laid siege to *Ierusalem* 18. moneths, and that it was at length taken and dettroied, after much famine and plague during the time of these 18. moneths, after that 21. kings of *Dauids* tribe raigned in *Ierusalem* for the space of 500. yeeres and odde, counting as *Iosephus* saith, beginning from *Sauls* raigne, which was of another tribe.

21. Kings of
Israel.

The wonders which were scene, before *Ierusalem* was dettroied, besides the threatening of the Prophets, were such, as might well perswade the *Iewes* of their calamities and miseries not then beleened, but afterwards felt. The first time they saw right over the citie of *Ierusalem* a fire burning Comete, most like a bloodie naked sword flourishing to and fro ouer the

Ios. lib. 7.
cap. 12.

The first won-
der.

the citie, which continued for the space of one whole yeere.

The 2. wonder.

The 2. wonder was a sudden cleere shining light, as bright as day light being in the night time. This light onely shined about *Salomons* Temple, and about the sacrificing altars, the which the *Iewes* construed to be their better fortune, wherein they were deceived.

The 3. wonder.

The 3. wonder was, that an Oxe being brought to the Temple to bee slaine and sacrificed vpon a festiuall day, according to the *Iewish* maner, that it brought foorth against the course of nature a Lambe in the midst of the temple, which was terrible and monstrous.

The 4. wonder.

The 4. wonder was, that the East brasen gate of *Salomons* Temple being so great and so heauie with iron barres and great brasen bolts, that *Vix à viginti viris clauderetur*, the very wordes of *Iosephus*, that 20. strong men could scant shut that gate, opened of it selfe most willingly. The barres loosed, the bolts yeilded, that some of the ignorant *Iewes* prognosticated the opening of the Temple should bee some great good thing to come.

The 5. wonder.

The fift wonder was scene vpon the 21. day of May, which seemed to be an hoste of men armed running on horsebacke, and in chares, about the Citie in the skies, a little before Sunne setting.

The 6. wonder.

The sixt wonder, when the priests went vnto the temple in the feast of Pentecost, as they were woont to do by night, to celebrate diuine seruice, they vpon a sudden felt the ground quier vnder their feete, and the temple shooke, and a voyce speaking, *Migremus hinc*, let vs depart hence.

The 7. wonder.

Yet a more horrible wonder there was, the daily crying and exclaiming of a countrey man *Iesus* the sonne of *Ananus*, who for 7. yeeres and 5. moneths before the destruction, ceased not in euery corner of the Citie, in euery streete, and specially in the temple vpon the Sabbath day, saying, *Vox ab oriente, vox ab occidente, vox à quatuor ventis, vox in Ierosolymam & templum, & vox in omne hunc populum*, continuing still this cry, though he was punished by the magistrates, and brought be-

fore

fore *Albinus* the *Roman*, which was then *Casars* deputie in *Ierusalem*, in somuch as he was thought to be some furious foole, that he was left after whipping alone, who cried, *Va, va ciuitati, va phano, va populo*, and last of all he said, *va mihi*. This *Iosephus* saw with his eies, & heard with his eares, who wrote this historie. A greater wonder then all these, The true *Messias* *Christ*, 40. yeeres before told of this, & yet was not beleueed. *Ierusalem* (as it was oftentimes) was neuer destroyed, but they were warned before by the prophets of God: but they would not know the time of their visitation, and therefore came these euils vpon the *Iewes*: the towne sackt and made euen to the ground, their temple burned, & themselues slaine, destroyed and scattered from the face of the whole earth.

The 8. wonder.

Now *Ierusalem* being thus destroyed, the temple burned, the people slaine, and the king *Zedechia* taken prisoner and brought to *Babylon* where he died: *Nabuchodonosor* like a fierce Lion proceedeth forward, inuaded *Syria*, subdued the *Ammonites* and the *Moabites*, brought his armie to *Egypt*, slew the king, subdued the countrey, and brought those *Iewes* backe to *Babylon* that had fled from *Ierusalem* to *Egypt*.

This was the miserie of the *Iewes*, and the last confusion of *Juda*. The historie of this king concerning the last end of the *Iewes*, no where may be better read then with the Prophets. *Nabuchodonosor* had a sonne called *Euilmerodach*, who after the death of his father enlarged *Iechonia* from prison, and vsed him princely: for *Iechonia* in respect of *Ierusalem*, and the people therein being by *Ieremie* the prophet perswaded thereto, yelded him self, his wife, his children, his nobles, and all the two tribes, vnto the hands of *Nabuchodonosor*.

The miserie of the Iewes.

Euilmerodach.

Ieremie, *Ezechiel* and *Daniel*, haue laid downe the full historie of *Nabuchodonosor* and of *Euilmerodach*, and of *Balthazar*, the three last kings of the *Chaldeans*, in whose time the empire of *Babylon* was had away from the *Chaldeans* vnto the *Persians* by *Cyrus*. This was the stocke of *Dauid*, being 21. kings after *Dauid*, lineally from his bodie descending, ended, whose names are these,

The captivity of Babylon.

1 *Salomons*

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 Salomon. | 8 Athalia. | 15 Manasses. |
| 2 Rehoboam. | 9 Ioas. | 16 Ammon. |
| 3 Abia. | 10 Amazias. | 17 Iosias. |
| 4 Asa. | 11 Azaria. | 18 Ioachas. |
| 5 Iosaphat. | 12 Iotham. | 19 Eliacim. |
| 6 Ioram. | 13 Athas. | 20 Ioachim. |
| 7 Ochofias & his mother. | 14 Ezechias. | 21 Zedechias. |

The kingdome of Iuda caried captiue by Nabuchodonosor into Babylon after it had continued

| | |
|--|--|
| After the death of Salomon 395.yeeres. | After the destruction of Troy, 577. |
| After the flud 1709.yeeres. | From the natiuitie of Da- uid, 505. |
| After the natiuitie of Abra- ham, 1416. | From the dedicating of Sa- lomons temple, 412. |
| After the burning of Sodom and Gomorrha, and the other three Cities, 1317. | And after the taking of Sa- maria, and the destructi- on of the ten tribes of Is- rael, 133.yeeres. |
| After the departure of the Is- raelites out of Egypt, 912. | |

CHAP. VII.

Of the returne of the Iewes into Ierusalem after the captiuitie, first by the decree of Cyrus, after by Darius, and last by Artaxerxes: of the second building of the Temple by Esdras, Nehemiah, and Zorobabel, and of the government under the high priests.



After the captiuitie of the Iewes, Daniel grew in great fauour with Nabuchodonosor, being by God instructed to expound the dreames of the king, and to vanquish Bel and all his priests, and to conuert Nabuchodonosor to acknowledge God after he saw a dreame of foure beastes which came vp from the sea one differing from another. The first was a Lion which had Eagles wings, and the wings thereof were

were pluckt off, and a mans heart was giuen him, meaning the Chaldeans and the Assyrians which were strong and fierce, and yet their power ouerthrowen by the Persians power. The second beast like a Beare, which had three ribs in his mouth betweene his teeth, meaning the Persians which were barbarous and cruell. The third was like a Leopard, which had vpon his backe foure wings of a fowle: this beast also had foure heads, signifying, Alexander the great with his foure captains, which after Alexanders death had the empire among them: for Cassander was king of Macedone, and Antipater after him. Seleucus had Babylon and Asia the great, and Antigonus had Asia the lesse, and Ptolomeus had Egypt.

The Chal-
deans and the
Assyrians.

The Medes
and Persians.

The Macedo-
nians and
Grecians.

The fourth
beast the Ro-
mans.

The fourth beast which Daniel saw, was fearefull and terrible: it had iron teeth, it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamp the residue vnder his feete. This was meant by their Romane empire, a monster exceeding all kind of beasts: for the tyrannie and greedines of the Romanes excelled the rest: for that which the Romanes could not quietly enioy in other countries, they would giue it to other kings, vpon condicion to take them again when it pleased the Romanes. To this Daniel was the vision of the 70. weekes opened by the angel Gabriel, who enformed him and instructed him of the time of the Messias comming, saying: 70. weekes are determined vpon the people, and vpon the holy Citie, to finish the wickednes, to seale vp sinnes, to bring euerlasting righteousnes, and to annoint the most holy.

70. weekes.

Now at what time the 70. weekes began, some controuersie there is: some from the first edict of Cyrus: some from Darius: and some from the time that Daniel spake it: and others from the 7.yeere of Artaxerxes Longimanus, which was 80.yeeres after the first commandement of Cyrus.

The captiuitie of Babylon fell at that time when Tarquinius Priscus reigned in Rome, after whom the Romanes had no more kings after but two, so that the Iewes and the Romanes were gouerned by a state called Aristocratie of the Iewes. The 70. weekes, and the very last yeere of the captiuitie, was likewise

The kings of
Iuda, and the
kings of Rome,
ended almost:
about one
time.

the

the last yere of the *Assyrians & Chaldeans*: for euen they which saw the destruction of *Ierusalem*, sawe also the destruction of *Babylon*: and what spoile soeuer *Nabuchodonosor* brought from *Ierusalem* vnto *Babylon*, the same did *Cyrus* in the last yeere of his raigne restore, with a commaundement giuen to all the princes that ruled vnder *Cyrus*, to suffer the Iewes againe frō all places where they were scattered, to returne to *Iudea*, to builde vp *Ierusalem* againe, and to repaire the temple: and if any were not able through pouertie to returne, king *Cyrus* commanded that they should be furnished with necessaries: for God raised vp *Cyrus* to bee a friend to his people, and hee called *Zorobabel*, who was the chiefe gouernour of the Iewes.

The number of them that returned from the captiuitie of *Iuda*, with the bountifulnes of *Cyrus* towards them, you may in the booke of *Esdra*s reade at large: For after that *Cyrus* was slaine by *Tomiris* in the warres of the *Massagis*, his sonne *Cambyses* succeeded him: who by the *Samaritans* complaint, commaunded the Iewes to staye from the building, and from their repairing of *Ierusalem*, which continued 9. yeeres after. *Cambyses* returning from *Egypt* died at *Damascus*, after hee had subdued *Egypt*: succeeded *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspis*. Hee againe in the 2. yeere of his raigne authorized the Iewes to do as *Cyrus* had commanded them: for so *Darius* found in a coffer of *Cyrus* in *Ecbatana*, a booke wherein the acts of the kings of *Medes & Persians* were written, and the decree of *Cyrus* which he also established, by the meanes of *Zorobabel* in pleasing the king for his problem, as it is written in *Esdra*s.

But God still exercised his people with some crosses, because of their stubbornnes: for from the time they came home vnder *Zorobabel*, they had married with the *Gentiles*, and offended God vntill the comming of *Esdra*s from *Darius* with authority to build, to repaire, and to inhabite *Ierusalem*: for so doth *Bucholcerus* in his *Chronicles* write, saying, that *Daniel* doeth comprehend in two words, *Ierusalem inhabitabitur & edificabitur*.

The first returne of the Iewes in *Cyrus* time.

Ioseph lib. 7. cap. 3.

Ecbatana the chiefe citie of the *Medes*.

*Esdra*s cap. 6.

edificabitur, the whole summe of *Esdra*s bookes. Nowe in the time of *Darius*, of *Cambyses* before him, and of *Cyrus* before *Cambyses*, God stirred vp diuers excellent men to helpe his people, to restore his Church, and to builde his city againe, as *Zorobabel*, *Esdra*s, *Nehemias* with others, whose care, delight, and zeale are extant in their owne bookes which they wrote.

For after their returne from *Babylon*, there was peace and tranquillitie in *Iudea* vntil *Ochus* time, for *Nehemias* liued 130. yeres, and saw (being very old) a new broile, and a greater calamitie of his countrey: for though the posteritie of *Dauid* continued vntil the time of the *Machabees* as gouernors & Iudges of the people, not naming themselves kings; for the reuerence and feare which they bare vnto the kings of *Persia*. *Salthiel* sonne first gouernor of the Iewes after the captiuitie of *Babylon*: *Zorobabel* of whom mention is made in *Zacharie*, ruled *Israel* wisely & discreetly 50. yeres. *Resa Mesulla* the 2. gouernour, in whose time *Nehemias* and *Esdra*s came from *Babylon* to *Ierusalem*. After him succeeded *Iohanna Benresai*, the third Iudge who gouerned *Israel* 53. yeres. The 4. was *Iudas Hircanus* the first of that name, and thought of *Melancthon* to be so called, for that *Ochus* king of *Persia* brought with him a number of the Iewes to *Hircania*, and therefore *Iudas* was surnamed *Hircanus*. This Iudged *Israel* when *Alexander* conquered *Darius*, & reigned 14. yeres. Then *Ioseph* the first, ruled the Iewes 7. yeeres. The 5. ruler after *Ioseph* came *Abner* to gouerne the Iewes, in whose time *Ptolomeus* the sonne of *Lagi* the first king of *Egypt* after *Alexander* the great, vnder pretence to do sacrifice vpon the Sabbath day, tooke the towne, spoiled the temple, slew & imprifoned the Iewes, and brought to *Egypt* infinite treasure. Now after this *Abner*, the 6. Iudge since the time of *Alexander*, succeeded of *Dauid*s stock, frō *Abner* to *Ianna Hircanus* the 2. who was the last of 15. gouernors ouer the *Israelites* after the captiuitie: for they continued euen vnto the time of the *Machabees*. After this *Haman* plaid his part, and thought to haue all the Iewes slaine, & commanded a gallows.

Melancthon lib. 2. Chron.

Hircanus 2. the last of 15. gouernours.

to be made for *Mardocheus*: the historie hereof is found in the booke of *Esther*: for about the time of *Cyrus* death, the gouernment was then altered in *Rome*: Consuls were made after the building of *Rome* 244. yeres, & in the 67. *Olympiad*, in the beginning of the 9. Iubilie, at what time *Cambyses* had subdued *Egypt* & brought them subiects to the lawes of *Perisia*. After *Cambyses* *Darius* went against the *Getes*, and ouerthrew them, and his chiefe captaine *Zopirus* sonne *Megabius* vanquished the *Thracians*, and subdued the *Peonians* and tooke *Perinthus*. During this time the *Lacedemonians* had warres against *Policrates*, the tyrant of *Samos*.

The Philosopher *Pythagoras* and *Hippocrates* the Phisition liued this time. While the *Jewes* (as you heard) were in planning themselves in *Ierusalem* againe, the *Gracians* were busie one with another: Tyrants ruled *Greece*, and gouerned by the bloodie law of *Draco*: for *Hipparchus* and *Hippias* vsed tyrannie in *Athens*, and were slayne both by *Hermodius* and *Aristogiton*. *Aristagoras* a tyrant, reuolted and rebelled against *Darius*, which moued *Darius* in armes against the *Ionians*, and ouerthrew them, and tooke their chiefe citie called *Miletum*. A litle after *Miltiades* the chiefe captaine of *Athens*, by the counsel of *Callimachus* the famous *Gracian*, ouerthrew *Darius* king of *Persias* lieutenant called *Hippias*, in the battell of *Marathon*, where he slewe 6300. *Persians*, as both *Thucydides* and *Iustine* doe report.

This ouerthrow of the *Persians* was at that very time when *Tarquinius superbus* made his last battell with the *Romane Dictator Posthumius*, where he was put to flight, and after died in exile. *Aristides* surnamed the Iust, was banished this time from *Greece*, and *Alcibiades* called backe to *Athens* from his banishment. Now *Nehemia* causing the law of *Moses* to be read, as an ordinance to serue God, and reproouing them for their disobedience in ioining themselves with strangers, they were in some quietnesse for a time: though sometime murder and slaughter were betweene themselves committed: for the which cause *Bagoses* the generall of *Artaxerxes* armie,

armie, vnderstanding that the high Priest slewe his brother in the Temple, being a deare friend to *Bagoses*, he plagued the *Jewes* againe for the space of seuen yeres, and reuenged his death with slaughter and tribute: he placed *Iaddus* in the office of the priesthood in his fathers place. This high priest had to his brother one named *Manasses*, which was sent to *Samaria* by *Darius* the last king of *Persia*.

A litle while after this, *Alexander* the great, after that his father *Philip* died, hauing brought his armie ouer the *Grecians* sea called *Helespont*, vnto the riuer of *Granicus*, hauing subdued the *Lydians*, *Tyre* besieged and taken, *Thebes* wasted and spoiled al *Asia*, he ouerthrew *Darius* the king of *Persia*, carrying his souldiers through *Caria*, inuaded *Pamphilia*, came ouer *Euphrates* vnto *Syria*, tooke *Damascus*, besieged *Tyre* and *Sidon*, and he wrote to *Hierusalem* to the hie Priest *Iaddus*, that his souldiers might haue passage without interruption, and also requiring the tribute that was paid to *Darius* to be paid to him, and to the crowne of *Macedonia*, for that *Alexander* had vanquished *Darius*, and had caried the Empire of *Persia* vnto *Greece*: they of *Hierusalem* were frighted and much amazed what to doe.

But cōcluding among themselves, they opened the gates, and the hie Priest came out with all the Priestes, the Elders, and Nobles of the Citie in most solemnne sort to meete *Alexander* out of *Hierusalem*, vnto a place named *Sapha*, and saluted *Alexander* most humbly, being in precious garments and pontifical robes, with his sacred mitre, whereupon was written the name of the God *Iehoua*.

The solemnitie and state whereof made *Alexander* to light from his horse, and to yeelde to the hie Priest more honour and reuerence, then his countreymen the *Macedonians* thought wel of, so great a king, so mightie a cōquerour, euen *Alexander* the great, to humble himselfe to a filie priest. *Parmenio* demaunding the cause of *Alexander* why he honoured the priest so much, he answered, that he reuerenced God, whom the hie Priest represented at that time: for I dreamed

Herodot. lib. 4.

Cambyses went
against the
Getes.Herodot. 6.
Thucydides. 1.

Iust. lib. 2.

Ioseph. lib. 11.
cap. 7.Alexander the
Great.Tribute to
Alexander.The solemnne
receiuing of
Alexander the
great vnto Ie-
rusalem.The reue-
rence of Ale-
xander to the
high Priest.

of these men, euen as I behold them now when I was yet in Macedonia: This Priest exhorted me then to be of good courage, and bade me goe forward with my armie to Persia.

The benefits
and good
turnes of A-
lexander.

Thus with great honor and solemne sacrifice was Alexander receiued vnto Ierusalem, where Daniels prophecies were brought vnto him, and where also it was read vnto him, that a king of Greece shoulde bring the Monarchie of Persia vnto Greece, which was himselfe. After all these things were done, Alexander shewed great courtesie, enlarged their common wealth, quieted the Samaritans their enemies, and brought all the Prouinces about vnder the Iewes. Againe hee graunted them what they woulde aske of him, permitted them to vse their religion, to obserue their owne lawes, and also promised that those Iewes which were scattered amongst the Caldeans, Assyrians, and Medes, should haue such libertie to vse their religion and lawes, as they had in Ierusalem: and this continued during the time of Alexander, which was but short. For when he died, the Empire was deuided betweene his Nobles: Antigonus had Asia: Seleucus had Babylon: Lyssmachus had Hellepont: Cassander had Macedonia, and Ptolomeus Lagi had Egypt. These successors of Alexander, hauing continuall warres one with an other, which continued long, Ptolomeus king of Egypt came vpon the Sabbath day to Ierusalem, vnder pretence to offer sacrifice to the God of Israel, tooke the towne, vsed the Citizens hardly, handled the Iewes most seuerely and sharply, (they mistrusting him not) imprisoned them, and brought them with him in heapes to Egypt.

Alexanders be-
nefits,

The succe-
ssion of Alexan-
der.

Ptolome the
sonne of Lagi.

Ptolome Phila.

Thus still was Ierusalem exercised with tribulations and crosses: but God stirred vp this kings sonne Ptolome Philadelphus to them a friende, louing and beneficiall, wise, learned, and most desirous not onely to doe them good, but also most willing to admit their lawes, their Religion to come to Egypt, and made a decree, that all the Iewes wherefoeuer they were by his father imprisoned and captiuated, shoulde be enlarged, & be set at libertie, which were about 100000. Iewes, as Ptolome in his Epistle written to the high Priest Eleazar doeth testifie: where he entreateth Eleazar to send to Egypt

Egypt, sixe of euery tribe of the best, wisest, and skilfullest men, to translate the Bible then being onely in the Hebrew tongue, into the Greeke to gue: for that Ptolome was most desirous to haue the Bible in Greeke to be in his studie, where he had a hundred & twentie thousand bookes in his Librarie.

The Bible
first translated
from Hebrue
to Greeke.

In the dayes of this Ptolome Lagi, florished Theophrastus the Philosopher, and Theodorus Athenais: he sent messengers for this purpose to Ierusalem Aristaus, and one Andreas captaine of the Kings garde, with whome he sent 100. talents of siluer, to honour the Temple, and to doe sacrifice therein, besides viginti phialas aureas, triginta argenteas, quinque crateras, & mensam auream, which in Iosephus all at large are described, and set foorth worth the reading: which things being most gratefull vnto the high Priest, hee receiued them most louingly, and vsed them with all humanitie and fauour, and sent with them 70. wise and discrete men which shoulde translate the Bible, as Philadelphus request was.

Ioseph. lib. 12.
c. 12.

These seuentie men came to Alexandria, where after much welcome, long feasting, great conference, and disputations, so much he ioyed of their comming, and delighted in their company, that the king Philadelphus continued his feast 12. dayes: where wisdom and learning were exercised, disputations practised, arguments propounded, the questions whereof you may reade in a booke which Aristeus wrote onely concerning the meeting and comming together of these learned men. These seuentie interpreters so named, translated the Bible from Hebrue into Greeke, in the yere of the world 3695. in the 24. Iubile, and in the 127 Olympiad, in the 12. yeere of Philadelphus reigne. About this time Megasthenes the Persian writeth his histories, & Aratus the great Astrologer wrote his booke entituled Pheonomenon. Nowe when Philadelphus had this sacred booke thus in Greeke translated, he reioyced much, and thought himselfe happy to haue such a booke in his Librarie: and so conferring with Demetrius, mused greatly that neither Historiographers, Philosophers or Poets, had not translated this booke before.

Polor. Philadel.

Aristeus.

70. interpre-
ters.

Megasthenes.
Aratus.

But Demetrius tolde the cause to the king, saying, that the

Demetrius.

Theopompus.

Heathens durst not attempt it: for diuers were punished for their rash enterprises to meddle therein, as *Theopompus*, who for writing of some sentences of the Scriptures amongst his owne prophane writings, was xxx. dayes depriued of his memorie, distracted of his minde, vntill by a vision in his sleepe, he was warned to knowe his faults, and to reconcile himself for the same. Euen so *Theodecta* the Poet, for putting a sentence of Gods booke presumptuously with his owne in a tragedie which he made, was mad for a time, and blind.

Theodecta.

The great liberalitie of Philadelphus.

This learned king *Philadelphus* rewarded these 70. interpreters at their departure in this sort: euery one of them had two talents of gold, 3. sutes of costly and rich apparell, and a standing golden cup, which wayed a whole talent, which by *Budeus* computation is 600. crownes, if it be golde: and euery of them had of him a precious, costly and delicate bed, wrought with all filke. Moreouer, he sent by them to *Eleazar* the hie Priest 10. riche tables with siluer feete, with all things belonging thereunto, a Chalice of 30. talents, a diademe or a crowne ful of precious stones, two golden cuppes to be dedicated to the altar, 10. sutes of purple, with 100. basens and censers of gold for sacrifice.

A talent of gold 600. crownes.

Antiochus Magnus.

Thus much doth *Iosephus* report of this *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*: but within a short time after this came *Antiochus magnus*, who had al *Asia* & *Syria* vnder his sword: he vexed the Iewes, spoiled the countrey, slue the Citizens, taketh the kingdome of *Iudea*, subdued *Egypt*: he full of all wickednes, setteth vp Idols, altars, groues, and Chappels of Idols: he polluted the Sanctuarie, defiled the Sabbath and the feast, hee offered vp swines flesh and vncleane beastes. *Antiochus* thus played the part of a tyrant, that *Ierusalē* was desolate, the Citizens fled, the women and their children taken captiues, and *Antiochus* forced *Israel* to forsake their God, and to doe sacrifice to his Idoles, sending commissioners to all *Iudea* to see the execution of them: so great difference was betwene two heathen kings, *Alexander the great*, and *Antiochus the great*, the one honoring the hie Priest, sacrificed in the Temple, brought all

The difference betwene the great Alex. and Antiochus the great.

all things vnder the Iewes againe, vsed great courtesie: the other, *Antiochus* the great, stealed, wasted, robbed the Temple, the Citie, & all the Cities of Iuda, vntill *Mattathias* a godly zealous man, borne in the citie of *Modis*, saw how *Antiochus* blasphemed God, committed idolatrie in all *Iudea*, sowed in blood, and practised al mischief and wickednesse.

The 5. sonnes of Mattathias.

He consulted with his five sonnes, *Iohn*, *Iudas* afterwarde called *Machabeus*, *Simon*, *Eleazar*, and *Ionathas*, to whom hee opened the calamities of his countrey, the defacing of *Moses* lawes, the blasphemie and idolatrie that were vsed by *Antiochus* in all *Syria* and *Iudea*: and where that their predecessours euen from *Abrahams* time defended the Church with their owne blood, so now it was as necessarie to stop the rage of this tirant, as *Moses*, *Iosua*, & *Dauid* did to the enemies of God.

Antiochus tyrannic.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Machabees, and of the last kings of Iuda, and of their gouernement vnder the Romanes, and of the last destruction of Hierusalem by Titus the Emperour.



Hee tooke courage in God: they provided to resist the violence of tyranny, and when *Mattathias* died after one yeeres gouernement, he appointed *Iudas Machabeus* whom hee knewe best able in body, and most willing in mind, to be in armes with their God against this *Antiochus* and his idoles.

Iudas Machab.

And though these brethren were not of the stocke of *Dauid*, nor of the tribe of *Iuda*, as you may reade in the *Macchabees*, and in *Iosephus*: yet they ioyned their force and power together, and appointed *Iudas Macchabeus* chiefe captaine and ruler ouer them: for in his actes he was like a lion, for the wicked fled for feare of him, he killed *Apollonius* and *Seron*, two princes of *Syria*, and the most part of *Antiochus* armie, who gathered the *Gentiles*, and a great host of *Samaria* to fight against *Israel*, who were slaine and scattered like sheepe before *Iudas* sworde: and *Iudas* goeth forward against *Gorgias*, doth the like, he slue their souldiers, and putteth *Gorgias* and the rest of his armie to flight.

Apollonius and Seron 2. princes of Syria slaine.

Lysias lieuten-
nant to *Antio-*
chus the great.

Lysias lieutenant general of *Antiochus* hearing of this, waxed wroth, disdained his campe, gathered 60000. chosen footemen, and 5000. horsemen to fight against *Ierusalem*, came to *Iudea*, & pitched his tents in *Bethsura*, where *Iudas* came with ten thousand souldiers against him: who with confidence in God, and prayers made, slue five thousande, and put the rest to flight, and *Lysias* himselfe escaped to *Antiochus*. *Iudas* hauing these victories ouer *Antiochus* the great, went vp to *Ierusalem* to repaire the Sanctuarie which lay wasted, & made a new altar (for *Antiochus* had erected & altar, and the Image vpon it) where they sacrificed according to the lawe, and prayesd God for their good successe.

Machab. lib. 1.
cap. 5.

Now while *Iudas* had vanquished the *Heathens* that went about to destroy *Israel*, for they of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, of *Ptolemais*, of all *Galile*, of the *Heathens* & of the *Gentiles* were set in force against *Israel*: after that *Iudas* had fought with the *Edumeans* & *Ammonites*, & hearing of these newes, *Iudas* gaue to his brother *Simon* 3000. souldiers to goe vnto *Galile*, and he tooke his brother *Jonathan* with him to *Galaad* with 8000. and they had good successe and victorie in all their warres. *Antiochus* in the meane season traueiling through the countrey of *Persia*, hearing of the riches and treasures of *Ptolemais*, besieged it, but was by the Citizens forced to flee, who died within a while after. *Lysias* hauing knowledge of the kings death, hee caused *Antiochus Epiphanes*, the 2. sonne of *Antiochus* the great, to be crowned king after his father: who vsed much more extremitie in *Ierusalem* then his father did, killing, destroying the Citizens, robbing the Temple, and putting Idoles and images vpon the altar. Being slaine in *Persia*, his brothers eldest sonne *Demetrius* being at *Rome*, came with all haste possible to *Tripolis*, a Towne in *Syria*: and hauing possessed the most part of *Syria*, being their lawfull king by descent, the people brought *Antiochus Eupator* and *Lysias* before *Demetrius*, who commaunded them to bee killed before they came to his sight. Now when that *Demetrius* was set on his fathers throne, a great enemy of *Iuda* waxed hote

De lactione.
2. Chron.

to

to reuenge the slaughter which *Iudas Machabeus* made of his friends and fauourers, while yet *Demetrius* saued himselfe in *Rome*. *Iudas* perceiuing the cruell meaning of *Demetrius*, and knowing well the power and force of the *Romanes*, made them his friends through peace of mutuall friendship, sending messengers vnto them *Eupolemus* and *Iason*, brethrens children to *Iudas Machabeus*, which of the *Romanes* were most louingly accepted: and they sent to *Ierusalem* a letter written in tables of brasse, wherein they had a memoriall or monument of their friendship and peace. In the meane time *Demetrius* hauing heard of the death of *Nichanor*, sendeth his armie against *Iudas*: in the which battell, after many ioyfull victories which *Iudas* had ouer his enemies, he is now slaine by his enemies: for he that was wont to pray & to ouercome, and now omitted to pray, trusting to his strength, and to the *Romanes* force, was left of God to himselfe.

Iudas Macha-
beus sendeth
to conclude
peace with
the *Romanes*.

Iudas Macha-
beus slaine.

Iudas nowe being dead, his brother *Jonathan* succeeded him, and had present battell with *Bacchides*, one of *Demetrius* captaines, and with *Alcimus*, and put them to flight. During these broiles in *Iudea*, *Demetrius* perceiuing he could gaine nothing by *Jonathan*, desireth peace with the *Iewes*: which being done, *Jonathan* gouerned *Israel* quietly. When *Alexander* the sonne of *Antiochus* had heard the promises which *Demetrius* made to *Jonathan*, and also hearing of the courage, vertue, and manhood of *Iudas*, *Jonathan*, *Simon*, and of the two other brethren, hee sought the fauour of *Jonathan*, and friendship of the *Iewes*. Then *Alexander* maketh warres against *Demetrius*, gathered a great host, and ioyned in battell with the armie of *Demetrius*, and the two kings fought it out, vntil *Demetrius* was slaine. Then *Alexander* sent his Embassadors to *Ptolomeus* king of *Egypt*, signifying vnto him howe he wanne his fathers kingdome, and sate on his throne, requesting the kings daughter in mariage, & so to be in league of amitie, & to continue perpetual friends: wherein *Ptolomeus* gladly consented, and married his daughter *Cleopatra* vnto *Alexander* at *Ptolomeis*, and they continued friends, vntil discention fel betwene *Ptolomeus* & his sonne in law *Alexander*: for *Ptolomeus*

Machab. lib. 1.
cap. 9. 10.

Alexanders ar-
mie against
Demetrius.
Demetrius
slaine.

Alexander
married *Cleo-*
patra.

Cleopatra giuen
to *Demetrius*.

tooke his daughter *Cleopatra*, and gaue her to *Demetrius* the sonne of king *Demetrius*, which *Alexander* slue a little before.

When *Alexander* heard howe that his wife was giuen to his enimie *Demetrius* in mariage, hee came with an host against *Ptolomeus* his father in lawe: for *Ptolomeus* had put two crownes vpon his owne head, the crowne of *Asia*, and the crowne of *Egypt*, and had driuen *Demetrius* after the ouerthrowing of his army, vnto *Arabia*, where he had his head cut off by *Zabelus*, and sent to *Ptolomeus* to *Egypt*, who likewise died shortly after, and *Demetrius* reigned after him. All these

Iudas victory.

kinges fought friendship at *Ionathans* hands: for as *Iudas Machabeus* slue *Nicanor*, *Apollonius* and *Seron*, princes of *Syria*, ouerthrewe *Lysius Antiochus* generall, and his nigh cousin, and putteth *Gorgias* and his host to flight, as hee vanquished the heathens, and ouerthrew the Citie of *Ephron*, and wanne *Bosorra*, with many more victories which hee had of Countries, cities & townes: so *Jonathan* prospered against *Bacchides Alcimus*, against the children of *Ambrie*, against the princes of *Demetrius*, so that *Demetrius* the king sought the fauour of *Jonathan*, & *Alexander* entreated for friendship with *Jonathan*.

Jonathan vi-
torie.

Thus God blessed the sonnes of *Mattathias*, because they were zealous in the lawes of God: for after king *Demetrius* was slaine by *Alexander*, and *Alexander* slaine againe by *Demetrius* sonne, named *Demetrius*, the *Iewes* all this while were quiet, and so peace in *Israel* continued vnder *Jonathan* and *Simon*, as in the *Machabees* you may reade, vntill contention grewe betwene the *Samaritanes* and the *Iewes* in *Alexandria*, concerning the religion and holines of their temples: which was with great malice followed, standing one with an other in defiance, vntill the matter was to be iudged before *Ptolomeus Philometor* king of *Egypt*, the *Iewes* hauing one *Andronicus* a learned *Iewe* to open the priuiledge & authoritie of the Temple of *Hierusalem*, & the *Samaritans* had also one *Sabbews*, a wife discreete man to pleade for the Temple of *Samaria*.

Strife be-
twene the
Iewes and the
Samaritans.

3. sectes of the
Iewes.

For there dwelled amogst the *Iewes* at that time 3. sects of religion: the first were called *Pharises*, the 2. *Saduces*, the 3. *Esseni*.

The

The *Pharises* acknowledged the iudgement of God to come, with the reward of good and euill, confessing the immortallitie of the soule. The *Saduces* cleane contrary, holding an opinion stoute against the *Pharises* in all points. The *Esseni* supposed all things to be gouerned by fate, and that nothing could happen to man but by destinie. After this *Jonathan* sent to *Sparta*, and to *Rome*, to renewe the couenant betwene the *Iewes* and the people of *Sparta*: for it was founde and known in their Chronicles, that the *Spartians* came of the generation of *Abraham*. In the meane time one *Triphon* that was tutor to *Alexanders* sonne named *Antiochus*, a very yong man, expected to be king in *Syria* in the roome of his father, considering how fallly and traiterously he was slaine by the meanes of *Ptolomeus* his father in lawe, and *Demetrius*, to whom *Cleopatra* his wife was wrongfully giuen in mariage.

*Lacedemoni-
ans* came
from *Abra-
ham* stocke.

Triphon yong
Antiochus
tutor.

This *Triphon* by the colour of this title to yong *Antiochus Sedetes* sonne to *Antiochus Epiphanes*, became very ambitious of the kingdome himselfe, layd wait to kil *Jonathan* and take him by deceite: and hauing also heard howe *Demetrius* calamities encreased by the *Parthians*, sawe an easie way to obtaine the kingdome by killing of the yong king *Antiochus*, to whome he promised faith and seruice to restore him to his kingdome, for that his father *Alexander* was wrongfully deposed and slaine. For as soone as *Triphon* had slaine *Jonathan* and his two sonnes, and also king *Antiochus*, hee straight wayes maketh warres vpon *Simon* the brother of *Jonathan*, who succeeded in his roome to defend the *Iewes*, promising to followe the steps of his father and of his brethren: for *Simon* was well beloued of the *Iewes*, and therefore in great authoritie proceeded with the like courage as his brethren did to warre vpon the enemies, and came in armes against *Gazara*, *Iamnia*, and *Ioppa*, wasted them, and spoyled them, layde siege to *Ierusalem*, and wanne the castle, pursued *Triphon* (which then vsurped the kingdome of *Syria*) to the castle of *Dora*, from whence he secretly fled vnto *Apania*, a citie in *Phenicia*, where he was slaine by *Antiochus* friendes,

The fallshood
of *Triphon*.

*I. s. ph. lib. 13.
cap. 8. 9.*

within

within 3. yeeres after he had falsly vsurped *Syria*.

*Iosph. lib. 13.
cap. 14.*

*Simon and his
two sonnes
slaine.*

*Hircanus Si-
mon sonne.*

*Iosph. lib. 13.
cap. 16. 17.
3838*

*Aristobulus &
Antigonus.*

After this, grew strife betweene *Antiochus* and *Simon*, and therefore *Gendebæus* was appointed Captaine by *Antiochus* against *Simon*: but *Simon* preuailed in all his actions, prospered in all his warres, and conquered his enemies for the space of 8. yeeres, vntill *Ptolome* who married *Simons* daughter conspired against him, slewe him and his 2. sonnes at a banquet, and sent secretly to kill *Iohn* named likewise *Hircanus* the sonne of *Simon*. But he hauing intelligēce that his father and his 2. brethren were slaine, and that *Ptolome* had sent to slay him also, he preuented that, and slewe them, and fled to a castle called *Dagon*.

Now *Hircanus* possessing the office of his father, not forgetting the villenie and cruel murder of this *Ptolomeus*, thought to reuenge it when time would serue. In the meane season, *Antiochus* surnamed *Pius*, being mindeful of iniuries receiued of *Hircanus* father *Simon*, came with a great hoste to *Iudea* in the 162. *Olympiad*, compassed the Citie *Ierusalem* with his armie, kept *Hircanus* close within the citie, not daring to looke out: but after that *Hircanus* had promised 500. talents to *Antiochus* to depart in peace, hee opened the graue of *Dauid*, where he founde 3000. talents of siluer, of the which he satisfied *Antiochus*, which within a short time after was slaine amongst the *Parthians*, in whose place succeeded his brother *Demetrius Hircanus*. When he had heard that *Antiochus* was dead, he came presently with an armie to *Syria*, destroyed the temple in *Samaria* which *Alexander* the great permitted to be builded, tooke *Samega* before called *Samaria*, with the citie *Sicima* and many townes beside, where the nations of the *Cutheans* dwelt, which *Salmanasser* brought with him to inhabite *Samaria*, in stead of the 10. tribes which he caried captiue away to *Babylon*: for after that *Samaria* was destroyed, first by *Salmanasser*, the *Samaritans* were called *Chutheans*, a people of *Babylon* and of *Caldea*. Now it was plagued by *Hircanus* & besieged by *Aristobulus* and *Antigonus*, the sones of *Hircanus*, that after one yerres siege, they broght *Samaria* euen to the ground, and

and caused riuers & lakes to ouerflow the place where *Samaria* was, that no man knewe where *Samaria* stood, so wicked a seate, and so vngodly a towne, full of all horrible idolatrie and blasphemie: For *Samaria* had bene twise builded, first by *Omri* which was destroyed by *Salmanasser* king of *Syria*, after builded by *Manasses* the brother of *Iaddus* the hie Priest, by the meanes of his father in lawe *Sanabalat* chiefe gouernour vnder *Darius*, builded a Church to encounter with *Hierusalem* in mount *Garizin* at *Samaria*, where from *Babylon* and from *Afsyria* men and women came to dwell, willing to receiue the lawes of *Moses*, but not to forsake their Idols. At what time *Onias* builded the 3. temples in *Aegypt*: this was the sonne of that *Onias* which was the hie Priest at *Hierusalem*, whom *Antiochus Epiphanes* king of *Syria* slewe at his ransaking of *Hierusalem*, at what time hee destroyed the citie, spoyled the temple, and put vp the Image of *Iupiter Olympus* vpon the altar of the Lord: this 3. temple continued at *Heliopolis* in *Egypt* 330. yerres. Reade more of this in the *Machabees*. Beside al this (I meane the tabernacle, the hie hills called *excellsa*, the 3. temples) they had certaine other meetings and seruing of God, though not in temples, yet in places that resembled the temple. Of this no mention is made, neither in the historie of the *Iudges*, nor of the *Kings*, and therefore it seemeth that after the *Iewes* were captiuated into *Babylon*, and their kingdome destroyed, many of them being disperfed, some to *Egypt*, some to *Asia*, and some to *Europa*, met together as many as were in one citie or countrey, hauing no temples but places by themselves, made like temples which were called after *Synagogues*, and so continued: for after the 70. yeeres of captiuitie, the *Iewes* being permitted by *Cyrus* to returne and to reare their temple for strangers that dwelt in other Prouinces, as at *Alexandria*, *Silicia*, *Asia*, and in diuers other places and yet *Iewes* borne, when they came to *Hierusalem*, either to the feast which was thrise a yeere, or vpon any other busines of their owne, they went into the *Synagogues* appointed and made for them, and not into the temple

Samaria the second time destroyed.

Iosph. lib. 7.

2. Machab. cap. 1.

The first vse of the Synagogues after the captiuitie.

temple which was onely for the citizens of *Hierusalem*, for both were frequented in our Sauours time, proued by himselfe, saying, I haue taught in the temple, and in so many *Synagogues* in *Galilee* & *Asia* mentioned: so that one temple was in *Hierusalem*, and many *Synagogues*, and so many, that I finde in an *Hebrew* cōmentary 480. *Synagogues* were within the city of *Hierusalem*, and diuers other *Synagogues* disperfed through all *Iudea*: but God commanded that he should be but in one place worshipped, which was first in *Silo* in the tribe and mount of *Ephraim*, after in *Hierusalem* in mount *Sion* in the tribe of *Iuda*. Of the vse of the Tabernacle after the temple was by *Salomon* builded, the *Talmudists* write many fables which I omit to recite.

Samaria the
seconde time
destroyed.

Hircanus
died.

Aristobulus
slewe his brother
Antigonus, the first
king of the
Iewes after
the captiuitie.

Samaria being thus the second time destroyed by *Aristobulus* and *Antigonus*, the *Pharisees*, corrupt, euil, and seditious men, much enuied the prosperitie of *Hircanus* & his sonnes, perswading the people to hate him: but *Hircanus* after that hee had done great seruice for the Iewes, and brought all things in quietnes, he foresawe things to come: and after he had gouerned *Israel* 31. yeres, leauing behinde him 5. sonnes he died. All this while there was no king in *Iudea* since the captiuitie of *Babylon* 481. yeres: but now after *Hircanus* time *Aristobulus* his eldest sonne succeeded him in gouernment, who by report of slaunders and backbiters, caused his brother *Antigonus* whom he loued very dearely to be killed, being most falsly accused of his enemies: he left his owne mother to perish for famine, and put the rest of his brethren in close prison.

Aristobulus
death.

But after a while his conscience did accuse him, and tortured him in such sort, that *Aristobulus* commaunded to bee brought to the place where *Antigonus* his brother was slaine: and being caried to the place, hee vomited blood in such abundance that he cried and said, *O corpus impudens quousque retinebis animam, quam materni ac fraterni manes flagitant?* and so with torment hee died, leauing behinde him his wife *Solome* whome the *Greekes* call *Alexandra*: shee enlarged the sonnes

sonnes of *Hircanus* which *Aristobulus* layed in prison, one of them named *Iannaus*, which was also called *Alexander*, not well thought of by his father, but now made king after his brothers death by the meanes of *Alexandra* *Aristobulus* wife: he as soone as hee had obtained the gouernement, vsed the like trickes as his brother did before him: hee caused one of his two brethren to be slaine, and the other hee esteemed with honour.

The vnquiet
state of the
Iewes.

This being done, he went with an armie against the citie of *Ptolomais*, at what time *Ptolome* surnamed *Lathurus* was driuen by his mother *Cleopatra* out of *Egypt*, and being at *Cyprus* she forced him thence, so that *Ptolome* the sonne and *Cleopatra* the mother, vsed their policie and exercised their tyrannie one against another. When *Cleopatra* had gotten the citie *Ptolomais* after a long siege, her sonne againe being driuen out of *Egypt*, *Alexander* king of the Iewes renewed friendship with *Cleopatra*, for that her sonne *Ptolome* had plagued *Iudea*. Now being ayded by *Cleopatra* hee tooke *Gadara*, and a strong fort called *Amathuta*, to whome *Demetrius Eusebius* gaue battell and discomfited his armie, and fled himselfe to the mountaines: hee straight gathered some strength, and hauing gotten 6000. souldiers againe in a readines, pursued after *Demetrius*, who for feare fled at that time. After this the Iewes being sundry times thus afflicted by their owne crueltie and tyrannie, they conspired against *Alexander*, and were in armes oft times, but still ouerthrowne.

The tyranny
of *Alexander*.

Such was *Alexanders* hard happe, that fixe yeres he was molested, afflicted and persecuted of his owne nations and subiects, that hee slewe of them from time to time about 50000. and yet still moued hee them to hate him, so that being demaunded by him of the people what they would haue him to doe, they with one consent saide, Hang thy selfe. *Alexander* hauing taken the citie *Betoma*, after much slaughter and blood, he brought the wealthiest and chiefeest men of the citie, in bandes and fetters prisoners to *Ierusalem*, where he commaunded before his face where he sate in a high roome of

800 of the
Iewes hanged.

Antiochus Gri-
phus slaine.

Seleucus his
sonne.

Ptolomus La-
myrus slewe
30000. Iewes.

Alexandra.

Aretas king of
Arabia ayced
Hircanus.

of his palace, 800. of the greatest and chiefest men to be hanged: and before they were hanged, he likewise commanded that their wiues and children should be slaine before their eyes.

While this tragedy was played at *Ierusalem* by *Alexander*, *Antiochus Grifhus* was slaine by the fallhod of *Heracleon*, after whom succeeded his sonne *Seleucus*, & made warres with his vnckle *Antiochus* surnamed *Cizicenus*, whom *Seleucus* tooke in battel and slew. *Alexander* was at that time called of the *Iewes* for his tyrannie for his surname *Thracida*: for while *Alexander* liued, 8000. *Iewes* liued out of their countrey banished & came not to *Iewry* during the time of *Alexander* which was 27. yerres. The *Iewes* were miserably hadled vnder this king: for *Ptolome*

Lamyrys slew 30000. *Iewes* at one time: he made the captiues and prisoners to eat the flesh. of their own countrey men, being slaine in the warres of *Alexander*. Himself slew 600. of his subiects being moued & allured to sedition against their king by the *Pharisees* a sect of the *Iewes*, that extremely hated *Alexander*. Now his wife *Alexandra* called *Salomine* the time of her first husband *Aristobulus*, she reigned quietly after her husband 9. yerres. *Alexander* had 2. sonnes, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*: and though that *Hircanus* was the elder brother & heire to the crowne, yet did *Aristobulus* gather an army and inuaded *Iudea*, while yet *Alexandra* his mother liued. *Antipater* the *Idumean*, and *Aretas* king of *Arabia*, tooke part to ayde the elder brother *Hircanus*. *Alexander* had giuen counsell to his wife before hee died, to speake faire to the *Pharisees*, who could much perswade the people, and also to conceale his death vntill she had gotten the castle of *Ierusalem*, considering his life to be offensive to the people, and to make no accompt of his burial, but let the people vse their discretion. She vsing this her husbands aduice, became in great fauour with the people: in the meane season *Aristobulus* fortified himselfe, (being by nature very quicke & industrious) made himselfe strong, and hauing corrupted the *Romane* *Scaurus*, then *Pompeius* the great Embassadour, to be his friend to the *Senators*.

Hircanus againe sent to *Rome*, opening his iniuries; accusing

sing and declaring the infidelitie and corruption of his Embassador, crauing their ayde and helpe being the elder brother to haue his right. Vpon this complaint, *Pompey* being then in *Armenia* against *Tigranes*, and comming to *Damascus* (being newly by *Metellus* and *Lolius* taken) he repared to *Ierusalem* with an hoste of souldiers, at what time *Caius Anthonius* restored to *Hircanus* the gouernment and the office of the high Priest: hee caried captiue with him to *Rome*, *Aristobulus* with his 2. sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*. This furie of domesticall sedition, this tyrannie and bloodshedding of brethren brought all *Iudea* from a kingdome to a prouince: againe by this meanes, strange magistrates gouerned them, and forren strength feared them, that since the time that *Aristobulus* *Hircanus* sonne became the first king after the captiuitie, nothing prospered with him, as by the familie & stocke of *Hircanus* may appeare, one brother killing another, as before you haue read. Now *Alexander* and *Antigonus* prisoners at *Rome* with *Aristobulus* their father, their fortune was thus, that *Alexander* hauing escaped from *Rome* to *Cilicia*, came to *Iudea*, and tooke a part of *Galilee*, where hee thought to haue more force, he spoiled that which *Pompey* spared, he tooke not only the 2000. talents which was left of *Pompeius*, but also spoiled, robd & ranackt the temple of treasures to the value of 8000. pounds. But he was taken with *Cabinus*, sent to *Rome*, and after slaine of *Scipio Pompeius* sonne in law in *Antiochia*. This was the end of *Alexander* one of *Aristobulus* sonnes. *Antigonus* the other sonne, was let loose by *Iulius Caesar*, after the ciuil warres betwene *Pompey* and him, he gathered an army of the *Parthians* & thought to recouer *Iudea*, the rather that *Antipater* was dead, and that the *Iewes* had rather haue *Antigonus* to be their king, then any of the sonnes of *Antipater*, he toke the old man *Hircanus* his vnckle, to whom *Antipater* stood a friend while he liued, stirring the *Iewes* against this *Antigonus* father. So likewise the king of *Arabia*, *Aretas* to whom *Hircanus* fled for aid, *Antigonus* after he had taken his vnckle, being high Priest, & had cut off both his eares, & had caried him prisoner to *Parthia*, euen

Aristobulus
with his two
sonnes caried
to *Rome*.

Alexander taken
& brought
to *Rome* by
Cabinus.

Hircanus had
both his eares
cut off by his
brothers
sonne *Antigonus*.

euen hee was slaine by *Marcus Antonius* within 3. yeeres after *Herod* was made king, that was *Antigonus* ende. And *Herod* after that called *Hircanus* from *Parthia*, and caused him to bee slaine being 80. yeeres of age.

The ende of
the Macha-
bees race.

This was the tragical ende of the *Machabees*, whome God endued with great haps and singular fauour to rule his people: for the *Iewes* neuer prospered vnder kings, neither before the captiuitie, at what time raigned 22. kings in *Iuda*, of the which number there were but seuen vnder whome *Iuda* flourished.

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-------------|
| David, | } | { | Iosaphat, |
| Salomon, | | | Ezechias, |
| Abia, | | | |
| Afa, | | | and Iosias. |

Neither prospered they vnder kings after the captiuitie, during the time of seuen kings, as

| | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Aristobulus, | } | { | Antigonus the sonne of the last Aristobulus, |
| Alex. Iamneus, | | | and last of the line of the Machabees. |
| Hircanus, | | | Herod the great whome the Romanes created king. |
| Aristobulus, 2. | | | And Archelaus Herods sonne. |

Antipater the
first gouernour
vnder
the Romans.

After the *Machabees* race *Antipater* the *Idumean* and his posteritie became great in *Iudea*, by the fauour of *Iulius Caesar*, who at that time was in *Egypt* with an armie of souldiers, to whome *Antipater* stode in steade by good seruice at that time done vnto *Caesar*: for he brought *Memphis* the great citie, with all the countrey about to obey *Caesar*, and therefore *Caesar* gaue him the regiment of *Iudea*, not yet as a king, but as chiefe gouernour. The *Iewes* could not well digest the gouernement of strangers, which knewe by *Moses* and by the Prophets, that the tribe of *Iuda* should rule *Israel* vntill the *Messias* were borne: therefore they were mutinous and full of sedition.

Antipater poy-
soned.

Antipater perceiuing the enuie and malice to strangers, ruled discretely, and behaued himselfe wisely, and yet hee was poysoned by a *Iewe* named *Malchus*, whome afterwarde

Herodus

Herod the sonne of *Antipater* slew at *Tirus*: this *Herod* sirnamed *Aitalomites*, grewe great in his fathers dayes, for the *Iewes* thought after *Antipaters* death, to shake off his children, and not to admit any of them to gouerne. Now they had called *Antigonus* *Aristobulus* sonne, from the *Parthians* to *Ierusalem*, but *Herod* ouerthrewe their purpose, and forced *Antigonus* to flee from *Ierusalem*. *Marcus Anthonius* returning from the citie *Philippus*, where he and *Augustus* ouerthrewe *Brutus* and *Cassius* the murtherers of *Iulius Caesar*, came to *Bythinia*, where *Herod* and *Phasaelus* his brother were accused by the Ambassadors of *Iudea*, that *Hircanus* the high Priest gouerned as a sipher, and they as kings: yet notwithstanding *Herods* fortune and his brothers so encreased, that he and his brother were named by *Marcus Anthonius*, the Tetrarches of all *Iudea*, and within a while after *Herod* came to *Rome* in 185. Olympiad, where he was created king of all *Iudea*; and hee was solemnly brought to the *Capitol* in the midst betwene *Octavius* and *Marcus Anthonius*, with al the magistrats and Consuls of *Rome* accompanying him.

Marcus Anthonius.

Herod and
Phasaelus ac-
cused.
Hircanus the
high Priest.

Herod made
king of *Iurie*.

In the 30. yeere of *Herods* raigne, was our Sauour Christ borne. *Herod* had three sonnes, *Archelaus* whom he left king by wil to gouerne *Iudea*: *Herodes Antipas* which he appointed Tetrarche to gouerne *Galilee* by whome *Iohn Baptist* was beheaded: and *Philippe* which gouerned *Ituria* or *Trachenitida*. *Herod* after hee had raigned 37. yeeres, and had sent infinite treasure to *Caesar* and to his wife *Julia*, died, & was with great pompe buried in a towne of his own name called *Herodium*. But though *Herods* testament was by *Caesar* first confirmed and pronounced, *Archelaus* king of *Iudea* afterward altered: he appointed to *Archelaus*, halfe *Iudea* for his regiment, and the other halfe betwene *Herod Antipas* & his brother *Philip*.

Herods 3.
sonnes *Arche-
laus*, *Herod
Antipas*, and
Philip.

Ioseph lib. 17.
cap. 9, 10, 12.

Now while *Archelaus* was a gouernour of this people, they were much offended with him, and sent to *Caesar* great complaints, with letters fro *Sabinus*, that he was seditious, cruel, and vnobedient to *Caesar*: which being thorowly wayed and found true by *Caesar*, *Archelaus* was banished, and his part of

Archelaus was
banished

Iudea

Iudea was made a prouince for *Romane* magistrates, the other two brethren *Herod* and *Philippe* gouerned their Tetrarchies with some care and feare of *Cesar*, and therefore to get the more fauour at the Emperours hand, either of them builded a towne. *Philip* to flatter *Cesar* builded a towne and named it *Cæsarea*, and *Herod Antipas* builded another and named it *Tiberias*, for that the Emperours name was *Tiberius Cesar*, two townes for one name.

The *Romanes* againe brought *Iudea* in subiection of the Empire, and sent these deputies following:

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1 | <i>C. Coponius</i> , the first lieu-tenant. | } one yeere. } These 3. were sent by <i>Octavius Augustus</i> . |
| 2 | <i>Marcus Ambinius</i> . | |
| 3 | <i>Annius Rufus</i> . | |
| 4 | <i>Valerius Gratus</i> . | } 2. yeere. |
| 5 | <i>Pontius Pilatus</i> , | |
| Vnder whom our redeemer and Sauour suffered his last passion vpon the Crosse, he was sent by <i>Tiberius Cesar</i> . | | } 10. yeere. |
| 6 | <i>Marcellus</i> . | |
| Herodes was made king of the <i>Iewes</i> , by <i>C. Claudius</i> the Emperour which raigned 10. yeeres. | | |
| After <i>Agrippas</i> time raigned ouer the <i>Iewes</i> <i>Romanes</i> deputies againe, as after <i>Marcellus</i> , <i>Cassius Fadus</i> was 7. deputie, and gouerned <i>Iuda</i> , | | |
| 8 | <i>Tiberius Alexander</i> . | } 2. yeeres. |
| 9 | <i>Cumanus</i> . | |
| 10 | <i>Antonius Felix</i> . | } 10. yeeres. |
| 11 | <i>Portius Festus</i> . | |
| 12 | <i>Albinus</i> . | } 11. yeeres. |
| 13 | <i>Gerfius Florus</i> , being the last deputie ouer <i>Iuda</i> , at what time <i>Ierusalem</i> was destroyed by <i>Titus</i> . | |

When *Vespasian* layed siege to *Ierusalem*, euen the last ouer-

ouerthrow and conquest of the *Iewes*, at what time *Cains Anthonius* & *Marcus Cicero* were consuls at *Rome*, *Hierusalem* was three moneths besieged by *Pompey* the great, but taken at last by the *Romanes*, *Cornelius Festus*, *Sillas* sonne, and *Furus Centurio* entred first the Citie, and after the whole *Romane* armie rushed in and slew 22. thousand *Iewes*, spared the temple and the sacred treasures therein, defiled not the Sanctuarie: neither touched *Pompey* the golden table, neither tooke away with him one penie of the 2000. talents which was the treasure of the temple. But *Crasus* in short time after going against the *Parthians*, in his voyage spared neither treasure nor the temple.

Ierusalem was builded in *Iudea* by *Sem* the sonne of *Noah*, and was by him first named *Solima* or *Salem*, a citie most famous, and the soile it selfe most fertile, and so by God blessed and preserved from the first building in the time of *Sem*, vnto the last ouerthrowe of the same by *Titus* the *Romane* Emperour being 2177. yeeres. *Iosephus* doeth describe the situation and building of this towne, that it was builded vpon two hilles, the one hill higher then the other: *David* the first king of the tribe of *Iuda*, in whose time for that he fortified the higher hill, after his dayes it was called *Castellum David*, the lower hil was called *Acra*: ouer against this hil *Acra* they began afterwards to drawe another hill to enlarge this citie, and to ioyne the temple within the same, for the temple was builded on a hard high rocke, for that it might the better be seene, that the state and magnificence thereof might be beholden and seene about the towne, and about the high towres of the walles: for *Hierusalem* was compassed with three seuerall walles, fronted one against another, with such high strong towers, that some of them were 70. cubites higher then the walles, as the tower called *Psephina*, likewise the tower of *Hippicos* was fourescore and fife cubites high. The second towre called *Phasaelis* after *Herods* brothers name, was fourescore and tenne cubites high: the thirde named after his wiues name *Mariannes*, which

The continuance of *Hierusalem*.

Ioseph. lib. 6. cap. 6. de bello Iudaico.

Hippicos the third tower.

Iosephus a Iewe borne.

farre excelled the rest, whose large descriptions you shall reade in *Iosephus*, a Iewe borne and brought vp in *Ierusalem* vntil the destruction thereof, where he was taken prisoner by *Titus*: there it is set forth to the full, the situation of the citie, the beautie of the temple, the strength of the walles, the height and largenesse of the towres, the port and state of the gates, the full description of the foure hilles which *Hierusalem* was builded on, and other things which now I omit, for the circuite of *Hierusalems* walles, was no more but thirtie and nine furlongs.

The long continuance of *Ierusalem*.

This towne was nothing like in bignesse to *Babylon*, or to *Niniae*, but farre greater in fame and in victories: for *Hierusalem* had triumphed and sawe the ende and last destruction of the *Caldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Egyptians*, *Arabians* and *Persians*: for litle *Iudea* endured the force and power of the three first Monarchies, which was the *Assyrians*, the *Persians*, and the *Grecians*, though it was before conquered fise seuerall times by the iust iudgement of God for their transgression and sinne, yet by the mercie of God saued and preserued, as is before mentioned, vntil thirtie & eight yeres after Christs death. All that while that they serued God and followed the steppes of their forefathers, I meane *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Iacob*, *Daniel*, *Iosaphat*, *Ezechias* and *Iosias*, they preuailed against all nations, they conquered all Countreys, and brought all the kingdomes of the worlde to admire their vertues, to feare their force, and to seeke fauour and friendship at their handes, though they were sometime touched for their stiffnecked stubbernes and too much iniquities, as in *Egypt*, in the wildernes, and after they had possessed the land of Promes: for till they offended the Lorde, for the which these seuerall fise conquests were had ouer them.

Fise times *Ierusalem* taken and destroyed.

The first was by *Nabuchodonosor*, the great king of *Babylon*: the second by *Asocheis* king of *Egypt*: the thirde time by *Antiochus* the great king of *Syria*: the fourth by *Pompeius* the great: and the fift and last was by *Titus Vespasian*. In the which last subuersion and ouerthrowe of *Hierusalem*, wee reade

reade in *Iosephus* being then a present souldier in the warres, the calamities and great miseries that then fel on the citie of *Ierusalem*, and on the inhabitants thereof. Their hunger and famine was so great, that one did eate an others vomite: the fathers did eate their children, and the mothers fed on their owne babes in the cradle, in so much that stinking carions and dead bodies which died for hunger in the streete, was meate of great dainties in *Ierusalem*. They were constrained to eate beastes dung, dried leather, girdles, shoes, and skinnes which couered their shields, yea they sought their foode in Iakeses, many slewe and butchered one another in the citie. Besides this, the plague was so hote amongst them, that lodgings, houses, temples, and all the streetes in *Ierusalem* were filled with dead bodies.

The miserie of *Hierusalem*.

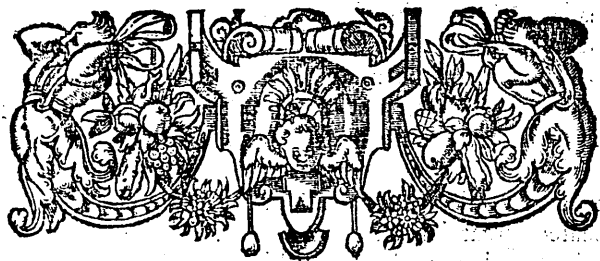
The slaughter was such, as within 18. moneths siege 110000. were slaine within the citie, and most of them strangers and Gentiles which came vp to the feast, according to the custome of the Iewes, where suddenly they were taken and besieged, you must thinke by famine and by the sword. During which time 97000. were taken prisoners and captiues: there were found of the Iewes in priuies and Iakeses, and hiding themselues in caues, sinkes, and holes of the earth, about 2000. Some sent of these to the number of 70. thousand to *Egypt* as bond slaues, there to moile like beastes in intollerable toile: some solde more cheape then dogs:

for *Egesippus* witnesseth, that 30. Iewes were solde for a penie, and those were yong boyes vnder sixteene yeeres.

G 3

OF





OF THE FIRST ORIGINALL
of the CHALDEANS, first called
Arphaxades after the name of Arphaxad the
thirde sonne of SEM, which was the first king-
dome of the world: of their continuance, go-
uernment and last destruction by Da-
rius Medius, and Cyrus.



Now hauing ended the historie
of the *Hebrewes*, the posteritie of
Arphaxad the thirde sonne of
Sem, I will followe *Asur* the se-
cond sonne of *Sem*, who build-
ed *Niniue*, from whom and af-
ter whose name the *Assyrians*
are called: whose history I haue
now in hand.

In the hundreth thirtie and
one yeere after the flood, when
people had multiplied in the
land of *Shinear*, olde *Noah* taught the people to seeke new
seates and dwellings, instructed the newe worlde (the first
age after the flood,) in the course of the Sunne, the Moone,
and the starres, and in all other things wherein *Noah* was
most perfite: hee declared to his people what he knewe and
sawe in the first age, and deuided the world into three parts,

Asia,

Asia, Africke, and Europe, and sent his sonnes to seeke ad-
uentures. *Cham* he sent to *Egypt* and to *Africke* with his com-
pany, *Sem* to *Asia*, and *Iaphet* with his people to *Europe*: of
whom I will speake where their historie is handled.

*Cham to E-
gypt.
Sem to Asia,
Iaphet to Eu-
rope.*

Now I will begin the historie of the *Chaldeans*, who after
that the people were disperfed at the building of *Babel*, and
had scattered into euery partes of the worlde, were the first
that erected vp a kingdome, and was the first place that was
inhabited, as both *Xenophon* and *Berosus* affirme: for the *Calde-
ans* knew that before the flood that men liued, and that the
continuance of them were before the flood, one thousande
fixe hundreth and fiftie yeeres and more, for that then *Noah*
and his sonnes taught the second age, of things done in the
former age, and how for sinne God had destroyed the world:
for the *Egyptians* and the *Phenicians* long after the flood,
were taught by the *Chaldeans* of the flood, and of the former
time, and after more perfectly instructed by *Abraham*,

*Abraham read
in Egypt.*

which in the time of famine trauailed from *Canaan* into *E-
gypt*, where for a time hee read *Arithmeticke* to the *Egypti-
ans*, then rude and ignorant of any great knowledge, that
hearing of these things, they beganne very obscurely and
darkely to set downe many things which they then not per-
fectly knewe, and yet are vnperfect, for that they were igno-
rant of the *Genesis*. The goodnesse of God spared *Noah* for
350. yeeres and more, to instruct the second age, & to preach
vnto them the wonderfull workes and mercies of God be-
fore the flood, and to warne the world after the flood from
sinne, the onely cause of Gods wrath towards man, and to
bring them vp in the true religion of God: not as prophane
writers affirme, that hee wandered all the countreys of the
world by diuers and sundry names, as by the name of *Ogyges*,
Ianus, *Cælus*, *Ocnotrins*, *Geminus pater*, and many such fabu-
lous names, of his lawes in euery countrey, of his religion
and ceremonies in euery kingdome, of his being in *Italy*,
in *Spaine*, and in other countreys, cleane contrary to the na-
ture and trueth of the history, which came after the flood vn-

*Of Noah's time
after the flood.*

to the place where he yet liued, with his forefathers, *Lamech*, *Methusalem*, *Enoch*, and so forth before the flood, the land of *Shinear* where by the consent and opinion of the best learned he liued vntil he died. I wil not therefore follow *Caldean* fables, in the antiquities of their *Caldean* and *Assyrian* kings, for that they haue no sound warrant for their historie, but that which *Berosus* setteth downe, which *Manethon* an *Egyptian* priest much commendeth, and maketh many supplies of *Berosus* lies, and so doeth *Io. Annins* a priest in *Whitenberge*, in his Commentaries vpon *Berosus*, and so doth *Diodorus* in his bookes of *Fabulous antiquitie*. But leauing *Berosus*, *Manethon*, and *Annins* to forge their fables, I wil as briefly as I can, runne through this historie, for that I can finde nothing true of them, but that which I reade in the Bible, from the time of *Phul assur*, vntill *Balsaars* time, which were but 10. kings, whose names I set here downe.

Thul assur.
Tiglat Phul.
assur.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 <i>Phul assur</i>, named in the Scripture, <i>Tiglat Phul assur</i>.</p> <p>2 <i>Salmanaſſar</i>, which destroyed <i>Samaria</i>, and toke the 10. tribes of <i>Israel</i> vnto <i>Niniue</i> captiue.</p> <p>3 <i>Saneherib</i>, who came against <i>Ezechias</i> to <i>Hierusalem</i>, with an huge armie, folowing his fathers tyrannie <i>Saneherib</i>.</p> <p>4 <i>Merodach</i>, the first king of <i>Babylon</i>, againe broght <i>Niniue</i> vnder <i>Babylon</i>.</p> <p>5 <i>Berodach</i>, his sonne.</p> | <p>6 <i>Nabuchodonosor</i>, which destroyed <i>Hierusalem</i>, and tooke the tribe of <i>Iuda</i> captiue into <i>Babylon</i>.</p> <p>7 <i>Euilmerodach</i>, <i>Nabuchodonosors</i> sonne, this restored <i>Iehoakim</i> king of <i>Iuda</i> vnto his libertie againe, after that <i>Nebuchodonosor</i> his father died.</p> <p>8 The last of these Kings was <i>Balsaar</i>: of these many kings, in this the history of the Prophetes make mention, and so much of the historie is true.</p> |
|--|--|

I will

I will therefore set downe the continuance, the numbers of their kings, the change and varietie of this Kingdome: for after that *Nimrod* had drawen people together, he first laide the foundation of the Empire, made lawes, began to builde a great Citie, and named it *Babylon*, the first Citie after the flood: which Citie though *Nimrod* began it, his sonne *Belus* Melancthon lib. 1. amplified it, and last of al *Semiramis* finished it in such forme and stately shewe, as he that is desirous to knowe the length, the breadth, the compasse, situation, the strength and beautie of *Babylō*, let him read *Herodotus Solinus*, where it is largely Herodot. lib. 1. described. Though it is thought that *Herodotus* and others in this do erre: for *Iosephus lib. 1. contr. App.* and *Beroaldus 3. Chr.* affirme, that the olde writers erred much about the building of *Babylon*, and of *Niniue*: for that which *Nabuchodonosor* claimed to be his owne, saying, *Nonne hac est Babylon quam ego edificaui in robore fortitudinis mea?* Is not this *Babylon* which I haue builded? the *Grecians* and all olde writers attribute to *Nimrod*, to *Belus*, and to *Semiramis*. The like fable is of *Niniue*, which was builded first by *Assur*, the sonne of *Semi*, by writers is attributed to *Nynus*. Herein both Greeke and Lataine Historians are ouer seene aswell in the time, as in the persons, in that they were ignorant of the Prophetes histories: howbeit *Babylon* was begun by *Nimrod* and *Belus*, and somewhat enlarged and beautified by *Semiramis*: but the dignitie and chiefe soueraigntie of *Babylon* must be graunted to *Nabuchodonosor*, vnder whom the *Caldeans* onely florished ouer all Kingdomes, and enjoyed *aureum seculum*.

So this Countrey florished first before all other Countreys. *Babylon* the first towne & the first seate of the Empire of the world, being the chiefeſt palace of the king: for so were they called kings of *Babylon*, and the first kings in the worlde after the flood, and so continued almost two hundred yeres, vntill the time of *Ninus*, who after he had builded *Niniue*, in the plaine of *Aturia*, a farre greater Towne then *Babylon*, though before it was begunne by *Assur*, one of the sonnes of *Sem*, yet fully by *Nynus* finished. Herodotus lib. 1. Iosephus. Strab. lib. 16.

This

This *Nynus* waxed great and strong, layed siege to *Babylon*, subdued it, and brought the Empire of *Caldea* subiect vnto *Assyria*: then both *Caldea* and *Assyria* became one Monarchie, and then the kings of *Babylon* were called kings of *Assyria*, and then *Assyria* hauing conquered *Babylon*, began to be chiefe, and continued from *Belus* time the first king of *Assyria*, vntill *Sardanapalus* time the last king of *Assyria*, which as *Eusebius* writeth, was 12. hundred & fourtie yeeres from the first reigne of *Nynus*, vntill the last of *Sardanapalus*: so long the seede of *Sem* continued kings, and helde the Monarchie of *Assyria*. As the kingdome of *Babylon* was translated then from the posteritie of *Cham*, after the first 200. yeeres, vnto the posteritie of *Sem*: so nowe againe *Ninine* is made subiect to *Babylon*, as it shalbe hereafter shewed, when the historie of the kings of *Assyria* is handled. Thus *Assyria* sometime subiect to *Chaldea*, and *Chaldea* to *Assyria*: *Ninine* to *Babylon*, and *Babylon* to *Ninine*, vntill both were subdued by the *Medes*, and after by the *Persians*: so God doth appoint, and God doth dis appoint states and common wealthes, according to the decree of his eternall will, sinne being the onely cause of Gods anger and wrath, his wrath the cause of all calamities, destruction, and subuersion of kingdomes, as *Sirach* saith, *Regnum à gente in gentem transferetur propter iniustitiam*.

Therefore *Pompei* the great, being a heathen man, and driuen to flight in the the battell at *Pharsalia* by *Iulius Caesar*, desirous to know of *Cratippus* the Philosopher, the euents of the warres betweene *Iulius Caesar* and himselte, demaunded of him, *an sit prouidentia?* whether the decree and purpose of God is vchangeable? *Cratippus* answered him, though a heathen Philosopher, yet like a true Christian, saying, *Fatales esse imperiorum periodos*, the prouidence of God is most sure and certeine: for then the *Romane* Monarchie beganne by *Iulius Caesar*, the first Emperour of *Rome*, which *Pompei* founde true within a while after: and so *Chaldea* first, and *Assyria* after, so the *Medes*, so the *Persians*, so the *Grecians*, and last of all the *Romanes* came to destruction by not confessing God, neither

Herodot. lib. 1.

†

Melancth. lib. 1.

28

Chap. 10.

Melancth. lib. 2.

Chron.

ther acknowledging his prouidence, as you shall reade in their seuerall histories. But nowe to speake of the rest of the kings of *Assyria*, for that they were at one time, and gouerned together, *Belus* the sone of *Nimrod*, after he had (as you haue heard) laid the foundations of *Babylon* by his father *Nimrod* before appointed, a peaceable prince, quier, gentle, & courteous vnto his subiects, vntil about the latter end of his reigne hee became to bee ambitious, most cruelly giuen to enlarge the Empire of *Babylon*, and (as *Berosus* saith) to bring all Nations vnder the *Chaldeans*: he went about first to destroy a mightie great king in those dayes, which much hindred *Belus* purposes, named *Sabatius* king of *Saga*. This *Sabatius* perceiuing that *Belus* laid secret snares euery way for him, and seeing that he could by no meanes escape the hands of *Belus*, he hid himself in a secret place with the *Cassitis*. *Annius* saith in the 5. booke vpon *Berosus*, that this *Sabatius* was *Saturnus*. Now *Belus* being old, hauing reigned 62. yeeres, grew so great and so mightie, that al the nations about honored him as a god: he commanded *Nynus* his sonne a little before he died, by al meanes possible to destroy *Sabatius Saga*, and by the sword to compell all nations and countries, and al people to be vnder the Empire of *Babylon*, for that it was the first kingdome after the flood. When he had reigned king 62. yeeres, he died, to whom the *Assyrians* after his death erected his statue or image, & they made so many monumets to *Belus* after his death, that thereby they began to commit idolatry, to put vp images, naming them *Baal*, & *Bel*, after the name of *Belus*. *Nynus* succeeded his father *Belus*, the third king of the *Assyrians*, imitating his father both by nature and by comandement, lost no time, but streight in armes, & where his father subdued the most part of *Assyria* and *Asia*, this king went further, hauing conquered euery where vntill the coasts of *Libya*, finding the people yet not able to resist him, not acquainted with wars, but seeking meanes to fortifie their kingdomes, being as yet weake and tender, without any great force, not so strong as to resist *Nynus* being at that time the greatest king in the world, which ouercame *Aricus* king of *Arabia*, but some say king of *Elasar*, and

Berosus in Bero.

Fav. Hist.

Belus the 2. king was the first cause of idolatrie.

51

2. Gen. 14.

Berosus lib. 5
in Nynus.
Pharus king
of the Medes
slaine.
Iustine lib. 1.

and after conquered *Barzanes* king of *Armenia*, as *Berosus* affirmeth. After he returned to *Media*, where *Pharnus* king of the *Medes*, and his seven sonnes were slaine with their armie, thence proceeded forward to *Bactria*, where *Zoroastres* remained as king, to whom *Iustine* ascribeth the first observations of the starres, naming him the first Astrologer of the worlde after the flood: this gaue *Nynus* a great ouerthrowe in the first battell, putting the enemies to flight after he had slaine 100000. of the *Assyrians*.

Zoroastres
king of Ba-
ctria slaine by
Nynus.

Lib. 3. de Fabu-
 antiquo.
 gestis.

Nynus hauing this foile returned with greater force, ioy-
ned againe in battel, ouercame the *Bactrians*, slue their king,
& possessed the kingdome by the pollicie of *Semiramis*, who
afterward he married: which historie you shall finde in *Diodo-
rus Siculus* at large. This *Nynus* excelled his father, augmen-
ting the Empire of *Assyria*, by the conquestes hee did of all
Asia, and of all the East kingdomes vnto the *Indians*: hee am-
plified the Citie of *Ninive*, which *Assur* the sonne of *Sem* be-
gan to builde, as *Iosephus* and *Philo Iudeus* doe affirme: but
Melancthon saith, that *Nynus* two hundred yeeres after buil-
ded *Ninive*: after *Assur* began it that *Nynus* enlarged it, beau-
tified and made it so great, that it contained foure hundred
furlongs of ground, which is fiftie miles after our accompt:
it had a thousand and fise hundred wonderfull great towres
vpon the walles, it had the onely soueraignetie of the
worlde, and there *Nynus*, and all the kings of *Assyria* kept
their Courtes: this was called by *Nynus* after his owne name
Ninive: it was builded in the valley of *Aturia*, not farre from
the riuer *Tygris*: this *Ninive* was farre greater then *Babylon*, as
you may reade in *Herodotus* at large, and was the chiefe seate
of the kings of *Assyria* a thousand and two hundred yeeres:
some write one thousand, three hundred and more.

The king-
doms of the
Assyrians
continued
1240.

Howe true *Berosus* writes of the pilgrimage and iourneys
of *Noah*, I referre it to the reader: but hee sayeth, that in the
tenth yeere of *Nynus* the third king of *Babylon*, after that *No-
ah* had trauailed many Countries, & had giuen them lawes,
he came to *Africa*, from *Africa* after that hee had taught the people

people for a time he came into *Italie*, in the nineteenth yeere
of *Nynus*, at what time *Noah* was eight hundred and three
score yeeres olde, and liued after in *Italie* and in *Hetruria* 92.
yeeres: for so long liued *Noah*, which was in all 950. Many
Monuments and Townes builded by *Noah* in diuers Coun-
tries, are set written by *Berosus lib. 5.* and by *Annius* in his
Comentarie: *Abraham* was 57. when *Noah* died.

After this *Nynus* had reigned 52. yeeres, he died, and was
buried in his owne Citie of *Nynus*, where his wife *Semiramis*
buried him so honorably, with such a sumptuous Tounge,
that it was the onely paterne which *Artimesia* the queene
of *Caria* made for her husbände *Mausolus*, and counted
for the rarenes thereof one of the seven woonders of the
worlde. Wee reade in *Zenophon*, that *Semiramis* caused
an Epitaph to bee set vpon one of the pillars of this graue
with these wordes, *Mibi pater Belus Iupiter, Auius Saturnus Ba-
bylonicus, proauus Chus Saturnus Ethiops, Abauus Saturnus Aegyp-
tus, atauus Calus Phoenix Ogiges*, repeating the petigree of *Ny-
nus* to be the sonne of *Belus* the sonne of *Nimrod*, the sonne of
Chus, the sonne of *Cham*, the sonne of *Noah*. *Archilogus* wri-
teth, that he beganne to reigne a king ouer the *Assyrians* 250.
yeeres after the flood.

Nynus 3. king
died.

Functius.
Nynus Epi-
taph.

In this *Nynus* time *Abraham* was borne: *Semiramis* after
her husband was dead, beganne to fortifie the walles of *Ba-
bylon*, ruled and gouerned most stoutly the *Assyrians* and the
Chaldeans 42. yeeres, adding to the Empire more Regions and
Countries after her husbands dayes, subdued the *Ethiopians*,
ouercame the *Indians* and their king *Staurobates*, which ne-
uer was done, or by any enterprised beside *Semiramis*, but
onely by *Alexander* the great. Of this queene, and of her do-
ings, her warres and her great workes, you shall reade in *Dio-
dorus* and *Annius*, how she became so great, so terrible, and so
luckie in any warre she tooke in hand, that she excelled farre
all the *Assyrian* and *Chaldean* kings in victories and triumphs,
vntil *Nabuchodonosors* time, but slaine at last by her sonne cal-
led *Nynus*, or *Nynias*, as *Melancthon*, and *Annius*, and *Ruffinus*
writeth,

Semiramis.

Diodo. lib. 2.

writeth the 5. king of the *Assyrians*, who liued with his mother, and had no gouernment, for that he was a simple man, and who succeeded his mother, being neither like to his father nor to his mother, a king giuen to slouthfulnesse, full of idlenesse, of whom we reade nothing worth the writing, sauing that he repaired & beautified the temples of their idols, and made much of the *Chaldean magi* which were accompanied wise men, obseruing the turne of Astrologers who began then in those dayes to vse diuination: he reigned 38. yeeres, who a litle before he died, *Camefenus* being forced to flee frō all the partes of the world, came to *Bactria*, and there strengthened himselfe with the *Bactrians*, that he prepared a great army to inuade the *Assyrians*: but he was slaine, and his armie ouerthrowen euen of this king *Ninias*, as *Berosus* affirmeth: yet *Diodorus*, *Iustinus*, & *Orosius* say, that this was done by *Nynus* the father of *Ninias*. Let the reader beleue whō hee list: I had rather follow *Berosus*, (though he is supposed not to be *Berosus*, yet the best writer vseth him in this historie) for he is best to be beleued, for that hee knoweth better the *Chaldean* histories, being a *Chaldean* borne, then others. This *Ninias*, or *Ramisninias* is takē to be that king, which is called *Amraphel* in *Genesis*, king of *Shinar*, which is *Babylon*: for in the daies of *Amraphel* came *Arioch* king of *Ellasar*, who came with the king of *Shinar*, against the kings of *Sodom* & *Gomorrha*, together with two other kings, *Chedor* king of *Elam*, and *Tidal* king of the nations gathered of diuers countries. These foure kings made warre with *Ber* king of *Sodom*, with *Byrsha* king of *Gomorrha*, with *Shemeber* king of *Seboim*, and with the king of *Bela*, in the vale of *Siddim*. At this very warre *Lot* the nephew of *Abraham* (for hee dwelt then at *Sodom*) was taken with the king of *Sodom* & the rest, was rescued by *Abraham* his vnclē, he & all his goods, al his substance, men & women, *Abraham* recouered frō *Amraphel* king of *Shinar*, & his company. By this time *Egypt* began to flourish, and the kings of *Egypt* beganne to be strong: they were all named *Pharaohs*, as the *Romanes* called their Emperors *Casars*, names of great dignitie. While this

conflict

conflict and these great armies of foue kings against foue were in the field, you must vnderstand they were but gouernors of cities: for in these daies skant the names of kingdoms were knowne, but a kind of gouernment called *Oligarchia*, by reason it was within 350. yeres of the flood. At that time *Abraham* comming backe with *Lot*, *Melchisedec* king of *Shalem* came to meete him, & blessed him, to whom *Abraham* gaue tithe of al that he had. This *Melchisedec* is taken to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noah* king of *Shalem*, afterward called *Ierusalem*. After this *Ninias*, succeeded his sonne *Arius*, the sixt king of the *Assyrians*, as *Functius* writeth: but *Ruffinus* the fourth, and yet they vary not, but in this that *Functius* beginneth from *Nimrod*, which *Ruffinus* saith began in *Babylon*, & not in *Niniur*. Againe, *Functius* numbred *Semiramis* reigne, for that she reigned 40. yeres after her husband *Nynus*, which *Ruffinus* omiteth, counting *Nynus* reigne for both: for both the gouernment of *Semiramis* and *Ninus*, & forward stil of the rest of the kings of *Assyria*, *Ruffinus*, omitting these two, *Nimrod* & *Semiramis*, maketh *Functius* to say fixe, and *Ruffinus* to account foure, but in this I will follow *Functius*. This *Arius* after that his father *Ninias* was dead, hee gathered a great host of souldiers against the *Bactrians* and the *Cassians*, with whom his father and his forefathers were enemies alwayes: hee inuaded them againe, spoyled their countrey, slue their king, and brought *Bactria* and *Cassia* subiect to the *Assyrians*: in this kings time died *Noah*, about twelue yeres after *Abraham* was called from *Vr* in *Chaldea*, and came to *Haran*, where hee staid foure yeres. Thus flourished the kingdome of the *Assyrians*, being still augmented with more Prouinces, Cities, and Countries, by *Arius* and his predecessors: and when hee had reigned 30. yeeres, he died, and after him succeeded *Aralius* the seuenth king of the *Assyrians* a warlike prince, a man of great provelse, skilfull in militarie discipline, full of martiall exploitēs, of whom *Berosus* affirmeth, that it was he that first vsed triumphs and pompes with great honor, dignitie, and rewards to souldiers that deserued praise, & began to be delicious in bankets and feastes, and inuented many engins of warres that then were not knowne.

The ouerthrow of the 5. kings of *Sodom*, *Gomorrha*, and *Seboim*.
The first kind of common weale.
Melchisedec blesteth *Abraham*.

Arius the sixt king of the *Assyrians*.

Cassians and *Bactrians* made subiect to the *Assyrians*.

Aralius the 7. king of *Assyria*.

Berosus Lib. 3.

Arius in *Berosus* de *Semiramide*.

Berosus lib. 5.

Many of the best writers vse *Berosus*, though he is had in contempt.

Genesis 14.

Bela is *Zoar*.

Abraham rescued his nephew *Lot*.

Lib. 6. cap.
44.

In this kings fathers time, there dwelt in *Celtiberia* a great wife man, expert in many things, whose name was *Druyas*: of whom (as *Berosus* writeth) the auncient priests and wise men were called *Druyades*: so doth *Plinie* write, and *Caius Iulius Caesar* in his booke *de bello Gallico*.

Baleus the 8.
king of Assyria.

This *Aralius* ruled *Assyria* fourtie yeeres, and died. Then beganne in *Ninine* the reigne of *Baleus*, surnamed *Xerxes*, the eight king of the *Assyrians*: this surmounted farre his predecessour *Aralius*: for hee brought vnder the scepter of *Assyria* twise as much people, Nations and Countries, as his predecessour did, and therefore he was called *Xerxes*, that is, the conquerour, the triumpher, which long after were names of great dignitie among the *Persians*. This king was both fierce and fortunate, and enlarged the confines of his kingdome with many Nations: he conquered al Countries vnto *India*, he made the kings to bee feared so much of all kingdomes, that he was named of the *Assyrians*, *Xerxes victor & triumphator*: this reigned (as *Berosus* doth write) thirtie yeeres. In this *Baleus* dayes, *Inachus* the first king of the *Argiues*, and their first kingdome began.

Functi in sc.
but Assyrio. ii.

The kingdom
of Argos be-
gan in these
dayes.
Armatrites 9.
king of the *Assyrians*.

After *Baleus* reigned in *Assyria*, a king named *Armatrites* the ninth: of him there is no great thing to bee read to his commendation: hee was giuen much to wicked lust and flouthfulnesse, consuming his time in feasting and banquetting, from one pleasure vnto another, more couerfant with women then with men, and more delicious in apparell then hardie in warres, and more giuen (as *Berosus* saith) to a lewde life then to vertuous exercise: he reigned 38. yeeres. In these dayes *Sem* the sonne of *Noah* died, and the king of *Salem* being sixe hundred yeeres olde, for *Sem* was a hundred yeere olde when the flood began, and hee liued before the flood with three of his olde fathers, with *Noah*, *Methusalem*, and *Lamech*: and after the flood he liued in the second age, vntill *Iacobs* time, and died in the fiftie yere of *Iacobs* age, seuen hundred yeeres iust before *Danids* birth: hee liued thirtie five yeeres after *Abrahams* dayes.

Sem dieth.

The

The tenth king of the *Assyrians* was *Belochus Priscus*, and he reigned 35. yeeres, a righteous king, of whō writers make no great mention: for most of the kings of *Assyria* be so ancient, & their histories by *Berosus* set forth so doubtfull, that authorities sufficient cannot be found to write much, sauing those ten kings which are mentioned in Scripture, in whose time the *Assyrians* and the *Chaldeans* florished most: their histories and their tyrannies done in the Church, is set downe in the Prophetes by the Spirite of God, the touchstone of all trueth, and referued by the holy Ghost to the vse of his Church and the members thereof, the keyes of all knowledge, of whom al prophane histories haue their beginning. *Baleus Iunior* succeeded to be the eleuenth king of *Assyria*: hee reigned two and fiftie yeeres, and was amongst the *Assyrians* of great fame: hee excelled the rest in all his warres: for his predecessours, euen the best kings, as *Baleus Xerxes*, *Aralius*, *Ninus* or *Belus* himselfe entred not so farre, conquered not so much as this king did, whom all writers so cōmended, and specially after *Semiramis* next in fame and greatnes: for shee conquered vnto *India*, this conquered *India*, and brought the *Indians* vnder the gouernment of the *Assyrians*, paying yerely tribute vnto the kings of *Assyria*, committing themselues and their countries vnder the tuition of this king *Baleus Iunior*.

Belochus
Priscus 10.
king of *Assyria*.

In this *Baleus Iunior*s time, *Osiris* being very aged, returning from all the Countries where hee had traueiled, into *Egypt*, erected vp a triumphant pillar, with this inscription set vpon it, *I am King Osiris, the sonne of Saturnus, that taught in all partes of the world the vse of those things which I Osiris first found out*. This Trophe was kept a long time by the Priestes of *Egypt* in memorie of *Osiris*.

Baleus 11. king
of *Assyria*.

Diado. lib. 1.

About this time *Iacob* and his children went to *Egypt*, 215. yeeres after *Abrahams* being in *Egypt*: and they continued so long after *Abraham*, 215. yeeres, which was the whole time of the children of *Israels* bondage in *Egypt*: for from *Abrahams* being first in *Egypt*, where he left to dwell in *Egypt* some Hebrewes after his departing, vntill the comming of *Moses*, is 430. yeeres.

Iacob and his
children re-
moued to *E-*
gypt.

The misery of
the *Israelites* in
Egypt 430.
yeeres.

H

After

Altades 12.
king of Assy-
ria.



After this reigned *Altades* the 12. king of the *Assyrians*: this about the rest became epicureall, applying his whole studie to seeke out vaine men that could well instruct him to degenerate from his predecessours: for hee sawe so much wealth in *Ninive*, where the treasures of the kings of *Assyria* were, that he could by no meanes know how to spend them: hee gaue himselfe to all kind of vices, and to followe young counsel: and moreouer he thought it a most miserable thing to toile, to traueile himselfe with continuall warres, hauing so much substance that hee could not foresee howe to consume them: but by a decree of his young counsellours so it was deuised, that the huge treasure & great substance which his predecessours by their conquestes had obtained, should be with most ease and lesse danger consumed: for this was *Altades* opinion, hee thought it most fit to liue in pleasure, and to enioy the benefites of his predecessours, noting the miserie to bee such of his elders, as could not spende them selues, but spare them to others: and therefore *suum institutum fuit* (saith the historie) to feede delicately, to vse insolent attires, to followe riotous company, to frequent all kinde of pleasures, and to liue viciously while he liued. In this time liued *Prometheus*, of whom the Poets make mention much, as *Ruffinus* in his comentarie doth note.

Functius.
Berosus lib. 5.

Eusebius in
Chron.

This *Altades* reigned 32. yeeres: *Berosus* writeth, that one *Hercules* king of *Celtiberia*, in the 19. of *Altades*, brought his sonne named *Thuscus* vnto *Italie*, where hee was created king. After this, *Hercules* returned backe from *Italie* vnto *Celtiberia*, where hee died being very olde: hee was honoured with statues and images after his death as a demie god: this was before *Hercules Amphitruon* 500. yeeres: this reigned in the yere of the world 2275. When *Altades* had ended his riotous life, one succeeded him named *Mamitus* the 13. king of *Assyria*, a man of a cleane contrary disposition to *Altades*.

Functius.
Mamitus the
13. king of *Assyria*.

This king againe, as soone as he came to his kingdom, exercised himselfe with care & diligence to foresee the state of his kingdom, loathing & detesting idlenes, bent himselfe to warres, kept garisons, had diuers armies abroad, & himselfe ready

ready to performe in person that, which *Altades* his predecessor had neglected. This king grew so great & so strong, that *Egypt* & al *Syria* stood in awe of him, which *Syria* (as *Sabellius* affirmeth) was once the largest kingdom of the world, hauing within it self *Palestina*, *Arabia*, *Iudea*, *Phanicia*, & *Caelosyria*: for the *Syrians* are people very ancient: for so *Plinie* saith, that they were before the *Assyrians*. *Strabo* would haue *Syria* to be al one as *Assyria* is: for so the *Grecians* called them. This king *Mamitus* reigned 30. yeeres, & was the first king of the *Assyrians* that began this warre in *Syria* & *Egypt*: for in his dayes *Syria* & *Egypt* flourished. There is mention made of the *Syrians* in *Genesis*, where *Moses* saith, that the *Syrians* descended from *Charmel* the sonne of *Nahor* *Abraham*s brother, called also by the kings of *Aram*. Nowe after *Mamitus* succeeded *Mancalus*, the 14. king of the *Assyrians*: this king did nothing worth the memorie, for we reade of no warre in his time: for the kings of *Assyria* being the first nations which had kings in the world, grew from time to time so great & so mighty, that they held the Monarchie of *Assyria* from *Nimrod* to *Sardanapalus* 1240. yeeres and more: during which time, fewe kings or none could hurt them or stand in field against them: for in the East part no king of any puissance was able to encounter with the *Assyrian* kings: for then the *Assyrians* onely ruled: other countries were not as yet populous, sauing *Egypt*, who began to be likewise strong: in proceesse of time, none could resist the strength of the *Assyrians* but the *Egyptians*. When *Egypt* grew strong, these two kingdomes began to warre one with another, and therefore vntill the time of *Phul*, *Belochus*, *Salmanasser*, *Senaherib* and *Nabuchodonosor*, mentioned in the Ecclesiasticall history, no great histories are written of the *Assyrian* kings, and then it was called new *Assyria*, therefore nothing may be read of the first kings of *Assyria*, for they helde their kingdom all this while without any great dangers, for yet the engins of warres were not knownen: for as *Berosus* began to write his histories from the going of *Noah* out of the arke: so he continueth his history vntill the children of *Israel* going out of *Egypt*: few could write certainly of this time being of

Sabel lib. 4.
Finicadum.
Plinie lib. 5.
cap. 12.
Strab. lib. 16.

Genes. 22.
Mancalus 14.
king of *Assyria*.

Nothing
worth the writing
of the old
kings of *Assyria*.

The beginning
of *Berosus*
historic,
and the end
of the same.

such antiquitie: for from *Ninus* the third king of the *Assyrians* vntill *Spherus*, the fifteenth king which nowe I haue in hand, as *Archilochus* doth gather, there is 451. yeeres. This *Spherus* after 20. yeeres gouernment died: the 16. king called of *Berosus Mameius*, reigned 30. yeeres, and hee likewise died without any great mention made of his name. Then folowed in the kingdome of *Assyria* one named *Sparetus*, vnder whom the *Chaldeans* warred vpon the *Phœnicians*, as *Eusebius* and *Berosus* sayth, and brought the *Syrians* & the *Phœnicians* subiect to *Sparetus*. At this time happened such a terrible earthquake (as *Berosus* doth write) throughout al *Assyria* and *Chaldea*, that *Babylon* & *Ninive* were much thereby frighted: this *Sparetus* reigned 40. yeeres. Next folowed *Ascatades*, the 18. king of *Assyria*, of whom *Berosus* writeth, that in the eight yere of this kings reigne, reigned *Centres* king of *Egypt*, who with all his host were drowned in the red sea. This is that *Pharao* that resisted *Moses* and plagued *Israel*, of whom I haue written in the stories of the *Iewes*. In his time he and all his peeres & nobles of *Egypt* were drowned in the red sea, at what time the *Hebrewes* had such a triumph ouer their long enemies, as neither the *Persians* had ouer the *Assyrians*, nor the *Macedonians* ouer the *Persians*, neither yet the proude *Romanes* ouer the *Macedonians*, as the *Hebrewes* had ouer the *Egyptians*, and therefore I will set downe the names of the kings of *Assyria* in this sort from the first king vntill *Moses*.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|
| <i>Nimrod.</i> | 56. yeeres. | <i>Baleus Iunior.</i> | 52. |
| <i>Belus.</i> | 62. | <i>Altades.</i> | 32. |
| <i>Nynus.</i> | 52. | <i>Mamitus.</i> | 30. |
| <i>Semiramis.</i> | 42. | <i>Mancaleus.</i> | 30. |
| <i>Zamhi(ninias).</i> | 38. | <i>Spherus.</i> | 20. |
| <i>Arius.</i> | 30. | <i>Macaleus, 2. called of Berosus Mameius.</i> | 30. yeeres. |
| <i>Aralius.</i> | 40. | <i>Sparetus.</i> | 40. |
| <i>Baleus Xerxes.</i> | 30. | <i>Ascatades.</i> | 40. |
| <i>Armatrites.</i> | 38. | | |
| <i>Bellochus Priscus.</i> | 35. | | |

of

Of the rest of the Kings of *Assyria* from *Ascatades* the eighteenth King vnto *Sardanapalus* the sixe and thirtieth, and the last King of the *Assyrians*, which is since the *Israelites* left *Egypt*, vntill the first *Olympiad*, at what time *lotham* reigned in *Iudea*.

CHAP. II.

IN the last yeere of *Ascatades*, began *Dardanus* to gouerne the *Troianes*, himselfe being the first king and first builder of *Dardania*, then *Ilion*, and the third time called *Troy*, after the flood eight hundred and thirtie yeeres: for *Berosus* in the last yeeres of *Ascatades* the eighteenth king of the *Assyrians*, ended his historie, and went into *Athens*, and read the *Grecians* Astronomy, instructed them in the *Chaldeans* knowledge, concerning the first age before the flood: secondly, the genealogie of *Adam*, and the rest vnto the flood: thirdly, of the flood and of *Noah*, by the name of *Iamus*, of his long continuance, of his traueile, lawes, and monuments in all Countries: fourthly, hee taught the antiquitie to the *Athenians*, of all Kingdomes & Nations, for the which the *Athenians* caused his statue to be made with a tongue gilded in his head, and to bee put vp in the open schoole at *Athens*: thus was *Berosus* in *Athens* honored with a statue. I thinke it best therefore after that *Berosus* ended his historie of the kings of *Assyria*, briefly to passe them ouer, onely setting their names, the time of their gouernment, and the continuance of the same, vntil their kingdome and Empire was taken away by the *Chaldeans*. I haue already from *Nimrod* the first king, vntil *Ascatades* the eighteenth king, set downe their names: & now from *Ascatades* vnto *Sardanapalus* the last king, I will likewise passe them ouer briefly.

18 *Ascatades* the eighteenth king of *Assyria*, reigned fourtie yeeres: in his time *Dardanus* builded *Dardania*, afterwarde called *Troy*, whose building was after the flood eight hundred and thirtie yeeres.

Sparetus 17.
king of *Assyria*.
Eusebius in

Ascatades 18.
king of *Assyria*.

19 *Amintes* succeeded *Ascatades*, and reigned king of *Assyria* 45. yeeres: in this kings time *Moses* died in the land of *Moab* on mount *Nebo*, after he had brought the *Israelites* out of *Egypt* 40. yeeres.

20 After *Amintes* folowed *Belochus Junior*, which reigned 25. yeeres in *Assyria*: he had a daughter named *Ac-tosa*, otherwife called *Semiramis*, who gouerned with her father 7. yeeres. The first Iubilee began in the fourth yeere of this king *Belochus* after *Moses*: for from *Moses* death vnto the birth of *Christ* are 29. Iubilees.

21 *Bellopares* reigned 30. yeeres, in whose time the *Israelites* serued *Eglon* king of *Moab* 18. yeeres, vntill *Ehud* the sonne of *Gera* slue *Eglon*, by whose death *Israel* had rest 18. yeeres.

22 *Lamprides* the 22. king of *Assyria*, reigned 32. yer'es, in whose time *Shamgar* .dged *Israel*, who slue 600. *Philistims* with an Oxe goade, so God still raised either *Priest*, *Prophet*, *Iudge*, or a king to defend his people.

About this time was the *Iewites* wife abused at *Gibeah* to death: for the which cause the *Leuite* cutteth her in 12. pieces, and sendeth her to the 12. tribes of *Israel*: for the which villanie all the tribe of *Beniamin* were well nigh destroyed.

After *Lamprides* had reigned 32. yeeres, hee had after him a king called *Sofares*, in whose time (as *Cassiod.* doth write) the flying horse *Pegasus* was inuented, and so called for his swiftnesse. *Debora* and *Barac* ruled *Israel* foure yeeres, at what time they fought with *Iabin*. *Iael* slue *Sisera* the chiefe captaine of *Iabin* king of *Chanaan*, and his whole armie were ouetthrowen by *Barac* and *Debora*. The historie of *Ruth* was likewise about this time: some suppose that *Obed* the sonne of *Boas* was borne when *Sofares* had reigned twentie yeeres. *Lampares* succeeded him, and he continued thirtie yeeres. In the fifth yeere of *Lampares* fell the third Iubilee after *Moses* amongst the *Iewes*.

Lamprides 22.
king of *Assyria*.
Iudg. 19.

Sofares the 23.
king of *Assyria*.
Iudg. 4.

Lampares 34.
king of *Assyria*.
3. Iubilees.

Many

Many of the *Assyrian* kings might haue beene omitted for any memorie they left behinde, sauing that by the time of their gouernment, we know how euery kingdome and when euery nation began to florish: for truely they were more ancient then the rest, and were the first kings of the worlde, and were idle without any great warre, therefore is little written of them vntill *Phul Belochus* time: for *Herodotus*, *Ctesias*, and *Diodorus Siculus*, wrote more liberally of the *Assyrians*, then either authoritie or reason warranted them therein. The greatest bragge that *Saneherib*, called *Sargon* in some histories, could make of his predecessours the kings of *Assyria*, at what time he laide siege to *Ierusalem*, hee boasted to *Ezechia* king of *Iuda*, the victories and conquestes of the kings of *Assyria* in these wordes, *Tu audisti O Ezechia, omnia quae fecerunt reges Assyriorum? &c.* Hast thou not heard (O *Ezechias*) what my predecessours the kings of *Assyria* haue done? haue they not conquered *Gozan*, *Haran*, and *Reseph*? haue they not subdued the sonnes of *Eden*, which dwelt in *Thalassar*? what is become of king *Emath*, and of king *Arphad*? where be the kings *Sepharuaim*, *Hena* and *Iuah*? are not these subdued and conquered by the kings of *Assyria*? all these kings dwelt in *Syria*. All this bragge of *Saneherib*, who was in the most flourishing time of the *Assyrians* Empire, their kingdome, their victories, their glorie, and all these repetitions of *Saneherib*, extended not yet as farre as *Mount Taurus*: and therefore *Dionysius Halicarnassens*, is in this to bee both beleued and preferred before either *Herodotus*, or *Ctesias*, or *Diodorus* and others, who wrote more largely then truely of the *Assyrian* kings: for hee saith, that the olde *Assyrian* Empire possessed but a litle part of *Assyria*, *Modicam quandam Assyria partem obtinuit*, as *Dionysius* affirmeth: for during the time and gouernment of the first kings of *Assyria*, euen from *Nynus* the first king, vntill *Sardanapalus* their last king, was *fabulosum tempus*: the trueth of their historie and the glory of their Empire appeared from the time of *Phul Belochus*, which was father to *Phul Assur*, and in the sacred Scripture named *Tiglat Assur*.

More written
of the kings of
Assyria then
can be pro-
duced.

2. Reg. cap. 19.

Berosus lib. 4.
cap. 6.

Dionysius Halic.
lib. 1.

This *Phul Assur* was father to *Salmanasser*, and *Salmanasser* was father to *Senaherib*. At this time it was called newe *Assyria*, whose Empire was againe after the death of *Sanaherib* by *Merodach* brought into *Babylon*: for in *Babylon* the first Empire began, after translated from *Babylon* to *Niniue*, and now from *Niniue* to *Babylon* againe, where it ended in *Balsaar*, as it shall be shewed when the historie commeth to it.

Ind. 6. 7.
Pannias 25.
king of Assyria.

Here endeth
the kingdom
of Assyria.

Ind. 9.

The fourth
Iubilee.

Sofarmus 26.
king of Assyria.

In this kings time the *Midianites* preuailed much against the children of *Israel* for seuen yeres, and they were sore oppressed, vntill *Gedeon* was sent to be their deliuerer, and to be their iudge. Then *Pannias*, or otherwise *Pannas*, was the 25. king of *Assyria*, in whose time the kings of *Argines* ended their kingdome, & their Empire was translated into *Mycena*, after they had gouerned as kings 540. yeeres. In this time reigned in *Athens* *Pandion*, and *Mydas* gouerned in *Phrygia*.

About which time *Abimelech* the tyrant vsurpeth the kingdome of *Israel*, and putteth seuentie of his brethren to death: *Habui mercedem*: for at *Thebes* as *Abimelech* was besieging a high strong Towre, a woman did cast a piece of a millstone vpon his head, and brake his braine panne, after he had bene a iudge in *Israel* three yeeres. In the 24. of *Pannias* happened the fourth Iubilee after *Moses*. In this kings time likewise ruled in *Israel* *Thola*, a iudge of the tribe of *Issachar*, and gouerned the people of *Israel* 23. yeeres. After this reigned *Sofarmus* 19. yeeres in *Assyria*. It is written that *Orpheus* the *Thracian*, the most famous and most auncient musitian liued at this time. *Iair* the *Gileadite* gouerned *Israel* 22. yeeres: this iudge had thirtie sones that rode on 30. asse coltes, men of great authoritie: for they had thirtie Cities in the land of *Gilead*, and they kept the land in peace 22. yeeres. Now *Fannius Iunior* gouerned *Italie*, to whom *Euander* came from *Arcadia*, and had giuen him certaine lands in *Italie*, which *Euander* called afterward *Palatinum*. *Manethon* writeth, that *Hercules*, *Amphitrius* sonne was borne about this time, of whom the Poets saie, that he was the sonne of *Iupiter*: of this man more shalbe spoken amongst the *Grecians*, when I speake of their histories.

But

But againe to the *Assyrians*, who had after *Sofarmus* a king called *Mytrens* the 27. king, and raigned 27. yeeres: in the latter end of this kings raigne *Hercules* killed *Cacus* the great giant, in mount *Auentine*, after *Hercules* ouerthrew *Troy*, and killed the king called *Laomedon*, and made *Priamus* his sonne king of the *Troyans*: who againe repaired and builded vp *Troy* to be one of the strongest townes of the worlde. This *Hercules* came to *Italie* fiftie and foue yeeres before *Aeneas* comming, and gaue to the *Italians* lawes. Reade of this more in *Halicarn.lib.1.*

Hercules killeth
Cacus.

In *Israel* after *Iudge Iair* died, it was 18. yeeres *interregnum*, without a *Iudge*, and they wrought wickednes in the sight of the Lord againe, and serued *Baalim* and *Ashtaroth*, the gods of *Syria*, and the gods of *Sidon*, the gods of *Moab*, the gods of *Ammon*, and the gods of the *Philistines*, and God was angrie with them, and deliuered them to the handes of their enemies, who vexed and oppressed them 18. yeeres, vntill the time they put away the strange gods, and serued the true God with great repentance. *Ishai* the father of the Prophet *David* was borne about this time, three hundredth yeere after the *Israelites* going out of *Egypt*.

The Lord pu-
nished *Israel*
for sinne.

Ishai borne.

Nowe with the *Assyrians*, *Tautanes* the 28. king beginneth to rule, about which time *Hercules* appointed the games of *Olympia*, where all the *Grecians* came to exercise feates of armes, running and wrastring, with all other kinde of exercise, 430. yeeres before the *Olympiads* began. This time happened in *Egypt* in the Isle of *Pharao* a great deluge called *Diluuium Pharaonicum*, which did ouerflowe the whole countrey, which was seldome seene in *Egypt*, for that they haue no raine but onely the ouerflowing of *Nilus* which once a yeere happeneth vnto them.

Tautanes the
28. king of
Assyria.

Hercules
games at *O-*
lympia.

By this time *Iephthah* was made *Iudge* in *Israel*, a valiant man: but for that hee was a bastard, sedition grewe in *Israel* against *Iephthah* by the *Ephraimites*, his brethren thrust him out, and *Iephthah* fled to the land of *Tob*: but hee was made afterward captaine ouer *Israel*, and hee subdued the *Ammonites*.

Ind. 12

mites from *Aroer* to *Abel*, 20. cities, and slew 42. thousand of the *Ephraimites*, and for the victorie hereof he sacrificed his daughter vnto the Lord according to his vow, though it was rash & vnlawful. In this *Tautanes* time raigned 4. *Iudges*, *Tephtha* 6. yerres, *Ibzan* gouerned 7. yerres: some thought this to be *Boas* the husband of *Ruth*, the grandfather of *Danid*: this had 30. sonnes and 30. daughters. After him *Elon* of the tribe of *Zabulon*, iudged *Israel* 10. yeeres: and after *Elon* ruled *Abdon*: this *Iudge* had 40. sonnes, and thirtie sonnes sonnes that rode on 70. assecolts, and he gouerned *Israel* 10. yerres and died.

Alef in the 10. Iudge.

The first rai-
uishment of
Helen by *The-
seus*.

Tautanes the
29. king of
Assyria.

Samson the last
Iudge of *Is-
rael*.

Ocnus *Beanor*
builded *Mantua*.

The 7. *Iubilees*.
Hispaine deu-
ided into pro-
uinces.

About this time *Theseus* rauished *Helen* the wife of *Mene-laous*, which being by *Adoneus* king of the *Moloseans* taken, was rescued by his felow and alwayes his companion *Hercules*. In the kingdom of *Assyria* succeeded *Tautanes*, who raigned 40. yerres: of which we reade nothing worth the writing. At this time *Samson* the sonne of *Manoah* of the tribe of *Dan*, gouerned *Israel* 20. yeeres: he plagued the *Philistims* who had kept *Israel* vnder hand for their sinnes & wickednes: for God was angrie with them: for notwithstanding all his goodnes, his mercy towardes them, and his miracles amongst them, yet they still rebelled, and moued the Lord to wrath: this *Samson* was the last *Iudge* of *Israel*. Then the state of the *Israelites* gouernment was altered, and they were vnder *Ely* the priest.

At this time raigned a king that gouerned the *Thuscans* named *Ocnus Beanor*, this builded *Mantua* the countrey where *Virgil* was borne, which the *Romans* called after *Hethruscans*. Now that the race of the *Iudges* of *Israel* is ended which continued from *Moses* death, vntil *Samuel* 357. yerres, God suffred kings to gouerne his people, and appointed his Prophets to direct his kings: this came to passe in *Samuels* time, who anoynted *Saul* king ouer *Israel*, and they both together raigned 40. yeeres. By this time *Tyneus* the 30. king of the *Assyrians* raigned in *Ninine* 30. yerres, and in the 13. of his raigned the 7. *Iubilee* of the *Iewes* began. The kingdom of *Hispaine* before called *Iberia*, & before that time *Celiberia*, is in this time deu-ided into prouinces, into seueral gouernmets of cities and

countreis,

countreis, hauing 24. kings by succession, which continued vntil 75. yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, & continued so vntil the *Carthaginians* began to flourish, whom the *Romans* afterward cōquered. At this time one *Pypinus* gouerned the *Thuscans*, and raigned, as *Manethon* writes, 56. yerres. In the last yerres of this king *Tyneus*, the Prophet *Dauid* was borne, 407. yerres after the children of *Israels* going out of *Egypt*, and in the 7. *Iubile* after *Moses*: then began to raigned in *Assyria* *Dercillus*, he raigned 40. yerres. In his dayes began the kingdome of *Lacedemonia*, 83. yerres after *Troys* destruction: the first king of *Lacedemonia* was called *Euristenes*, who raigned 42. yeeres: of him came lineally 2. noble and valiant captains, *Cleomenes* and *Leonidas*, who in their time were most famous, for they inuaded the *Persians*, and ouerthrew them at *Thermophila*.

The birth of
Dauid.

Dercillus the
31. king of *Assyria*.

The kingdom
of *Lacedemonia*
at this time
beganeth.

About the same yere the *Corinthians* began likewise to establish a kingdome: for the *Lacedemonians* and the *Corinthians* began at one time to raigned: the first king of *Corinth* was *Alethes*, and he raigned 35. yerres. In the 10. yere of king *Dercillus* the Arke of the Lord was taken by the *Philistines*, and caried vnto *Ashdod*, one of their five principal cities, & they kept the Arke 7. moneths. For when the *Israelites* were overcome by the *Philistines*, and the arke taken away, *Ely* the priest hearing that the *Israelites* were ouerthrowen, the arke taken, and his two sonnes slaine, fel down frō his stoole & brake his necke: for so the Lord told *Samuel* before what should become vpō *Ely* & his house. *Israel* stil offended God, & now not contented with the gouernmēt which God appointed them, but cried out for a king, God cōmanded *Samuel* to anoint *Saul* their king. About this time great warres grew betwene the *Peloponnesians* and the *Athenians*, *Codrus* at that time liued, & was the last king of *Athens*: for after *Codrus* there was no king there, but gouernours called *Metontide*. *Codrus* sonne called *Medon* was the first *Iudge* in *Athens* after the kings. *Codrus* according to the Oracle giuen, that the *Athenians* should haue no victories vlesse their king were slaine in the battell, he disguised himselfe like a common fouldier, rushed into the midst

The begin-
ning of the
kingdome of
Corinth.

The Arke is
taken away
from *Israel*
by the *Phi-
listines*.

Saul the first
king of *Israel*.

Codrus the last
king of *Athens*.

of A

of the battaile purposely to be slaine, that his countrey might haue victorie, being the last of the 17. kings, hauing ruled *Athens* 21. yeeres, ended his life and his kingdome.

About this time *Samuel* was commanded to anoint *Dauid* king ouer *Israel*, and many learned men would haue *Homer* about this time to be borne: some controuersie is of *Homers* time: *Erato* thought it within 100. yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, and so saith *Aristarchus*, and *Cornelius Nepos*, both affirme that *Homer* flourished 100. yeeres before the first *Olympiad*, *Budaus* saith, that *Homer* liued in the latter yeeres of king *Dauid*, so they square about 80. yeeres of *Homers* birth. During this time raigned ouer the *Latines*, *Aeneas Siluius* their fourth king.

After this raigned in *Assyria* *Eupales* 38. yeeres, in whose time the *Peloponnesians* againe moued warres against the *Athenians*. Now about this time the promise is made to *Dauid* that the continuance of his kingdome should for euer endure, but with crosses and afflictions: for *Abshalon* killed his brother *Amnon* a litle after, and fled vnto the king of *Gessur*, and taried there three yeere. By this time *Salomon* was borne of *Bethsaba* the wife of *Vrias*: *Nathan* and *Gad* were in those dayes Prophets of the Lord.

Now raigned in *Athens* *Medon* the first *Iudge*, the sonne of *Codrus* the last king of *Athens*: in *Lacedemonia* *Argis* the second king raigned one yeere, *Arcestratus* succeeded the third king of *Lacedemonia*, and gouerned the *Lacedemonians* 35. yeeres: in *Corinth* likewise *Ixon* the second king raigned 37. yeeres: for both these kingdomes had one beginning, and therefore their kingdome is accordingly to be handled: for in the last yeeres of the kings of *Assyrians* histories, the *Grecians* began: for this vnderstand, that the *Caldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Egyptians*, and all the East part of the world, which were first inhabited after the flood, were euen consumed with sworde and fire, before the *Grecians* or the *Romanes* were acquainted with the world, and therefore the lesse to be spoken of these olde auncient people for want of authorities: and had not the holy

Ghost

Ghost lightened prophane histories with true records of the Scripture, all antiquities had almost bene put to obliuion: for all that are in truth learned in histories, take their light from *Moses*: he is the grand scholemaster of all writers.

About this time *Nicius Fesulanus* gouerned the *Thuscans* 47. yeeres: he expelled the people called *Phocenses* out of *Corfica*, and *Nicius* builded a towne, and named it *Nicea* after his owne name. By this time *Salomon* greive great in Gods fauour, began to make the temple in *Ierusalem*, excelled all the princes of the world in wisdom & gouernment. *Hiram* king of *Tyrus* at that time sendeth to *Salomon*, and *Salomon* to him, purposing to builde the house of God: which temple began to be builded the fourth yeere of *Salomons* raigne, and the 12. of *Hiram* king of *Tyre* *Salomons* friend, who procured workemen to worke in *Libanon*, and after the going of *Israel* out of *Egypt* 480. yeeres.

Some thinke that *Carthage* was builded by *Charcedon* at that time: some thinke of *Dido*: others say otherwise, both of the building of *Carthage*, and of the time of building, as in the building of *Troy*, and in the building of *Rome* the like controuersie is, that sub iudice lis est. *Laosthenes* the 33. king of the *Assyrians* is the next king after *Eupales*, and is now in hand to be spoken of, in whose time *Alba Siluius* gouerned the *Latines* the sixt king: for the surnames of the *Latin* kings were called *Siluij*, as the kings of *Alexandria* were called *Ptolomei*, as before I told you of the *Cesars* of *Rome* and *Pharaos* of *Egypt*.

About this time the kingdome of *Israel* for the idolatrie of *Salomon* was deuided, and the ten tribes caried from *Rehoboam* the sonne of *Salomon* king of *Juda*, vnto *Ieroboam* king of *Israel*, who inuented many wicked things in *Israel*, idolatrie, new religion, contempt of the true God, putting vp for their god the golden calfe: thus he and his posterities continued from the fourth yeere of *Rehoboam*, vntil the 19. yeere of *Nabuchodonosor*, which was 390. yeeres, at what time the last destruction of *Ierusalem*, and the captiuitie of *Juda* was Archippus the third *Iudge* at this time ruled *Athens*, where he gouerned 19. yeeres:

19. yeeres: vnder whom flourished *Sextus Homerus* a citizen of *Athens*: this man gaue new lawes to the *Athenians*. The *Thracians* were strong by this time, and became great on land and seas, & *Smendes* king of *Egypt* to whom *Ieroboam* fled, and with whome he staid vntil *Salomon* died: this *Smendes* is named in Scripture *Sefac*: this came vp against *Ierusalem* the fift yere of *Rehoboam*, destroyed the citie, spoiled the temple; and tooke all the treasures of the kings house away. Thus was *Iuda* punished for sinne by *Sefac* king of *Egypt* a heathen man.

At *Corinth* gouerned *Pryminas* the fourth king: he raigned thirtie and fve yeeres at *Corinth*. In *Assyria* after *Laosthenes* raigned *Pyrithides* 30. yeeres, in the 10. yeere of the tenth *Iubilee*, which *Iubilee* was in the yeere of the worlde, two thousand nine hundredeth ninetie and three. *Abia* the sonne of *Rehoboam* raigned three yeres king of *Iuda*: after whom succeeded *Afa*. In *Tyrus* raigned now a king called *Afcartus*, who after he had raigned 12. yeeres in *Tyrus*, his brother *Astarimus* succeeded him, and gouerned *Tyrus* 9. yeeres, and hee was slaine by his brother called *Phelletes*: he raigned 8. moneths, and was likewise slaine by *Ichobalus* a priest of the goddesse *Astartes*, of whome mention is made in the thirde booke of the kings and the 11. chapter. This goddesse *Salomon* honoured much: and in *Egypt* ruled *Pseusensses*. There rose against *Afa* king of *Iuda*, *Sera* king of *Aethiopia* about this time, and thought to inuade *Iemrie*: but he was not by *Afa*, but by God put to flight, and his armie scattered and slaine.

Elias and *Elizeus* were borne this time, men singularly beloued of God in the middle age of the worlde: for so it is set downe (as *Melancthon* saith) by *Elias* himselfe, accompting the age of the world, 2000. without the Lawe, 2000. by the Law, and 2000. by grace, which are the dayes of *Messias*; but for sinne shortened, and by that rule to be looked for before 6000. yeere. *Nadab* at this time was the second king of *Israel*, and began to raigne after *Ieroboam*, whom *Baasha* slew in the third yeere of *Afa* king of *Iuda*. *Baasha* the third king of *Israel* builded *Rama*, that it might bee a cause that they of the kingdome

1. King. 11. 14.

Function.

The first destruction of Ierusalem.

Pyrithides the 34. king of Assyria.

3. King. 11.

Ser king of Aethiopia.

Elias and Elizeus borne.

The middle age of the world.

Nadab the second king of Israel. Baasha the third king of Israel.

kingdome of *Iuda* might not come within the territorie of *Israel*, neither they of *Israel* might trouble *Iuda*, for the which *Afa* king of *Iuda* for feare of *Baasha* king of *Israel*, maketh ^{Asa the fifth king of Iuda.} couenant with *Benhadad* king of *Aram*, and therefore is reproued by the Prophet, for that he trusted in the king of *Aram*, and not in God who had giuen him victorie before ouer the *Aethiopians* and *Lubins*. At this time *Achia* and *Samcas* prophecied in *Israel*: and *Septimus Siluius* was king ouer the *Latins*, after whome succeeded *Capis Siluius* the eight king of the *Latins*, and raigned 28. yeeres: by this *Capis* was *Capua* ^{Capua builded.} builded. In *Lacedemonia* gouerned the sixt king named *Agislaus*, and ouer the *Corinthians* *Bacis* the fifth king, of whome ^{Eutrophius. 1. The kings of Corinth after Bacis were called Bacide.} the kings of *Corinth* were afterward named *Bacide*: the names of these kings for the most part are seldome found amongst writers, for they did nothing worth the memorie.

Now in *Assyria* raigned *Ophrateus* 20. yeres, he was the 35. king in whose dayes *Zambri* or *Zimbri* the seruant of *Ela* conspired against the king, killed him, and destroyed al the house of *Baasha*, according to the word of the Lord to *Iehu*, & afterward *Zambri* went to the kings house and burned the pallace of the kings, and himselfe with fire: then the people of *Israel* ^{Zambri killed Ela king of Israel.} were deuided, some folowed *Tobni* to make him king, others folowed *Omri*, and so *Omri* became the sixt king of *Israel*. He ^{Omri the sixt king of Israel builded Samaria.} builded first *Samaria*, 200. yeres before *Romulus* builded *Rome*. At this time raigned *Nepher* king in *Egypt* foure yeeres: and after him succeeded *Amenophis*, he raigned 9. yeres king in *Egypt*, of whom I wil speake among the kings of *Egypt*. ^{Nepher king of Egypt.}

Now died *Afa* king of *Iuda* after he had raigned 41. yeeres: then folowed in *Israel* after *Omri*, *Achab* the 7. king worse then ^{Achab the seventh king of Israel.} all the other kings before him, a great idolater, and a tyrant: in the fourth yere of this king *Achabs* raigne, began *Iosaphat* to raigne in *Iuda*. In *Achabs* time *Elias* beganne to prophecie, whose history beginneth from the 17. of the first of the kings, vntill the 3. of the 2. of the kings, where he prophecied of the famine that was at hand to come, 800. yeres after the famine ^{Famine.} in *Iacobs* time. In these daies *Hiel* the *Bethelite* builded *Jericho*. Amongst

Tiber before
called *Albula*.

Minius lib. 1.

Amongst the *Latins* reigned a king called *Tiberinus Silvius* of whome the riuer *Tiber* is now named after *Tiberinus* name, for *Tiber* was called before *Albula*. Then was in *Corinth Agelas*, and *Archelaus* governed the *Lacedemonians*: *Eusebius* in his histories affirmeth, that in this time flourished *Licurgus* a lawmaker, and a great wise man amongst the *Lacedemonians*. After this reigned *Ophraganeus Ascrasapes*, and *Sardanapalus*, in whom ended the historie of the *Assyrians*.

The first king-
dome of *Assyria*
ended vnder
Sardanapalus, which con-
tinued 1350.
yeeres.

And now hauing ended the whole time of 36. kings reigning in *Assyria*, from *Belus* time vnto *Sardanapalus*, and after him from *Bellochus* vnto *Merodach*, the raigne of fixe kings, during which time it was called the newe kingdome of *Assyria*, and from *Merodach* vnto *Balsasar*, fixe kings gouernment, which was translated from the *Assyrians* vnto the *Chaldeans*, as you shall reade more: being of two gouernements, and yet one Monarchie, sometime vnder the *Chaldeans* in *Babylon*, sometime in *Niniue* vnder the *Assyrians*, vntill both *Chaldea* and *Assyria* became subiect, first vnto the *Medes* and after to the *Persians*.

Of the Kings of Babylon againe called newe Assyria, from Sardanapalus, which the Greekes call Tonoscon coleros, vntill Balsasar the last king of Babylon.

CHAP. III.



Sardanapalus being giuen to all filthie pleasures, feasting, banqueting, a most riotous glutton, a great drunkard, disguising him selfe amongst women in womens apparell, wading from one vice vnto another, so much subiect to beastly abuse, that his slouthfull life gaue great oportunitie to *Arbaces* a valiant captaine of the *Medes*, a man of such magnanimitie, being generall of all *Media*, consulting with *Bellochus* the lieutenant of *Babylon*, a man of great experience, that both

Arbaces

Arbaces and *Bellochus* agreed, seeing such occasions offered, to ioyne both their forces together against *Sardanapalus*: which being done, after two great ouerthrowes giuen to them, and *Arbaces* almost slaine, and his people scattered and fled, *Sardanapalus* was yet too strong for them both: but the thirde time hee was found with his *Assyrians* so full of wine, and his armie so sleepeie after drunkennesse, (according to their wonted maners) that *Arbaces* againe by night with all his force entred vnto their tentes, found them in their beds full of surphets, slewe them in such heapes, that *Sardanapalus* fled to his citie of *Niniue*, and his lieutenant was slaine: hee was then besieged in *Niniue*, his people forsooke him, and went to his enemies. Then he perceiuing his great danger, sent his three sonnes and his two daughters to *Paphlagonia* to his friend *Cottus* with great treasures, to auoyd the present perill he was in: being full of all desperations, he made his owne graue so gorgeous and so sumptuous, of such high building, that hee brought 150. beds made of pure golde, so many tables likewise of golde, and after much feasting and banqueting with his Queenes and concubines, and with many of his deare friends, being in the midst of their pleasures, he commaunded fire to be put to his pallace (I meane that pile of wood which he made for his graue) and so ended his life and the Empire together in fire, to escape his enemies: thus ended the monarchie of *Assyria*, after one thousand two hundreth and fourtie yeeres continuance.

The last ouer-
throw of the
Assyrians by
Arbaces.

The manner of
Sardanapalus
death.

Behold the euent of the kingdoms of the world. how God gaue them alwayes vp to the enemies, when they flourished most in glory, and were most in force & power. Euen so was *Chaldea* and *Assyria* the only empires of the world, which farre excelled all other kingdomes, when it was ouerthrowen by *Cyrus*, insomuch that the great and mightie king *Nabuchodonosor* the onely *Hercules* (by *Megasthenes* so named) of the East kingdomes, who aduanced himselfe vp vnto the heavens, who was compared for his great magnificence and glorious pompe of his huge empire, for the pride of his minde, and

Nabuchodonosor
for named
Hercules.

I

insolencie

insolencie of his state, to the starre *Lucifer*, & for the brightness, beautie and glorie of his Empire: his greatnes was such, that hee had diuine honours done vnto him: but his pride and pompe was layde in the pitte. For in the time of *Nabuchodonosor*, the *Chaldeans* and *Assyrians* flourished: for they were kings of the *Arabians*, of the *Egyptians*, of all *Syria*: and for the glorie and greatnes of their kingdome, it passed all others farre: and being the first kingdome of the world, was called the golden kingdome, *aureum seculum*: the other three Monarchies were called *Argenteum seculum*: the siluer age, beganne in *Cyrus* time in *Persia*: the brazen age in *Macedonia* in the time of *Alexander*: and last, the Iron age among the *Romanes* beganne in *Iulius Cæsars* time, described in *Daniel* by the foure beastes. For all *Nabuchodonosors* power, strength, states and kingdomes, lost all within threescore and tenne yeeres of this his great possession and power. Euen so the kings of *Egypt* which flourished in like strength, and claimed the like maiestie, lost their kingdome in the midst of their glory, and were ouerthrowen by *Cambyses*.

To bee short, because God would bee knowen vnto his people, whom the wicked neuer confessed to bee the God of victorie, he deliuered *Pharao* and all *Egypt* into the handes of *Nabuchodonosor*: and for his pompe and pride herein, thinking that it was his owne strength, his owne force and power, hee deliuered *Nabuchodonosor* and his posterities, with all the Empire of *Assyria* and *Chaldea*, into the handes of *Cyrus*, whose kingdome flourished much aboute the rest, vntil *Darius* surnamed *Codomanus*, whose wealth, force and kingdomes were such, that he made nothing of all the world beside, God gaue him ouer into the handes of *Alexander* the great, whose greatnesse continued not long, for the like vnthankfulnessse to God, for his kingdome passed to the *Romanes*.

Thus God appointed the weakest sometime to vanquish the strongest, and raised vp the meanest to ouercome the mightiest. Thus was *Egypt* subdued by the *Chaldeans*, the *Chaldeans*

deans by the *Persians*, the *Persians* by the *Macedonians*, the *Macedonians* by the *Romanes*, and the long empire of the *Romanes*, their pompe and their glorie taken away by the *Germanes*, and the *Germanes* rather prouinces to be called then an Empire: so wickednesse preuailed, that *Turkes*, *Canes*, *Sophies*, with such infidels of long time flourished.

Then *Arbaces* and *Phul Belochus* deuided these Empires: *Phul Belochus* helde *Babylon* and *Ninive*, *Arbaces* possessed *Media* and *Persia* for his part. But to write of *Chaldea*: first this *Phul Belochus* though he dwelt in *Babylon*, and reigned as king there eight and fourtie yeeres, yet the name of the Monarchie continued still in *Assyria*, for that the most part of the other Kings had their mansion in *Ninive*, and therefore after *Sardanapalus* time, called the newe kingdome of *Assyria*.

Nowe *Belochus* being settled king in *Babylon*, called also the king of *Assur*, hee came against the lande of *Israel*, and mooued warres against *Manahem* then king: but being pacified with a thousand talents of siluer, he returned to *Babylon* without any harme done, and there died, when he had reigned eight and fourtie yeeres.

After him succeeded his sonne *Phul Assur*, named in Scripture *Tyglath Phul Assur*: this infidel God stirred vp against *Israel* for their sinnes: hee tooke all these Cities and coastes, *Aron*, *Abel*, *Bethmecha*, *Asor*, *Gilead*, and *Galilee*, and all the land of *Nephtali*, and caried them vnto *Assyria*: this king reigned three and twentie yeeres, as both *Functius* and *Metasthenes* write, yet *Metasthenes* would haue him to raigne twentie and fise yeeres.

After this succeeded *Salmanaßer* the thirde king of newe *Assyria*: hee likewise was by God appointed a scourge for the sinnes of *Israel*, and the idolatrie of *Samaria*: hee came from *Ninive* vnto *Samaria*, besieged it three yeeres and tooke it, and caried all *Israel* captiue vnto *Assyria*, and put them in *Halab*, and in *Habor*, cities of the *Medes*: for at that time the *Medes* and the *Persians*, were subiect vnto the *Assyrians*.

4. king. cap. 17.

The kingdom
of Israel de-
stroyed by Sa-
lmanasser.262. by Bethel-
cerus.

Chap. 16.

Osee cap. 10.

X

Ree. cap. 50.

Melancthon
lib. 2.

Thus were the 10. tribes caried captiue away from *Samaria* vnto *Assyria*, in the ninth yeere of *Hosea* king of *Israel*, after the building of *Samaria* 210. yerres: the whole kingdome of *Israel* was destroyed, when it had continued from the first yeere of *Roboam* the sonne of *Salomon*, to the last yeere of king *Hosea*, two hundreth fiftie and three yerres, as *Functius* affirmeth. Then *Salmanassar* filled al the cities of *Samaria* with men from *Babylon*, and from *Hamath*, in stead of the children of *Israel*: for the kings of *Samaria* enuied so much the kings of *Juda*, the state of *Ierusalem*, the pompe of the high priest, and the magnificence of *Salomons* temple, that the kings of *Samaria* builded temples, erected two idolatrous altars in *Dan* and *Bethel*, where they sacrificed vnto the golden calfe, and honoured idols of *Baal*: yet God raised good men, as *Elias* and *Elizeus*, *Amos* and *Osea*, by whom the Church of God in this wicked kingdome was still preferued.

This king *Salmanasser* brought the *Medes* and *Persians* subiect vnto *Assyria*, and destroyed the *Moabites*, as the Prophet *Esay* afore tolde: there is mention made of this king in the tenth chapter of *Osea*, where the Prophet sayeth, *As Salmanasser destroyed Betharbell in the day of battaile, the mother with the children was dashed in pieces: so shall Bethel doe vnto you.* Vnder this king *Salmanasser* was *Israel* scattered like sheepe, for the Lyons disperfed them: first the king of *Asshur* that was *Salmanasser*, hath deuoured him, and last *Nabuchodonosor* hath taken his bones: the one caried the tenne tribes of *Israel*, the other caried the two tribes of *Juda* prisoners vnto *Babylon*. This *Salmanasser* is named of *Ptolome Nabonasser*: he reigned in the eight *Olympiad*, when *Romulus* was king in *Rome*. *Ezechias* was king in *Juda*, and *Osea* king in *Israel*, before the captiuitie of *Juda*, one hundreth thirtie and three yerres: so long was betweene the destruction of *Ierusalem* and *Samaria*: for *Salmanasser* did raigne seuen yerres king in *Assyria* before hee had besieged *Samaria*, which is to bee noted, to auoyde errors in accompt. From the first yeere of *Salmanasser*, vntill the first yeere of *Nabuchodonosors* raigne,

is.

is 115. yeeres: hee rained but tenne yeere in the whole, and then he died.

And after him succeeded *Sanneherib* who dwelt in *Ninive*, *Sanneherib*, who following his fathers steppes in all tyrannie, and seeking meanes to destroy the rest of Gods people, came with a mightie huge armie to besiege *Hierusalem* against king *Ezechias*, with most horrible blasphemies against God, preferring his owne force and power (being the arme of flesh,) before the Lord of heauen: but the prayer of *Ezechias* the king, and of the Prophete *Esay* was heard of God, and God sent his Angels to defend his saincts, and to destroy the enemies of his Church. All the braggies of *Sanneherib*, and all his horrible blasphemies, the Lord at a moment with one blast blew away: his force, his strength, and his huge armies, being one hundreth fourscore and siue thousand, were slaine by the Angell of the Lorde, and *Sanneherib* fled to *Ninive*, where his owne sonnes *Adramelech* and *Sharazer*, slew him in the temple worshipping his god *Nisroch*, euen before that Idole whome hee preferred before the liuing God: the iust iudgement of God for blasphemie, to bee slaine of his owne sonnes before the face of his god. For this periured king *Sanneherib* sware vnto the Embassadours of *Ezechias*, if hee might haue three hundreth talents of siluer, and thirtie talents of golde, hee would peaceably depart without offering of any iniurie to the *Iewes*: this *Ezechias* by perswasions satisfied his demaunde, but *Sanneherib* perfourmed not his promise, but contrary to his othe, returning from *Egypt*, where hee layde siege to *Pelusium* in vaine, fearing *Tharsicos* king of *AEthiopia*, that with great power came to ayde the king of *Egypt*, hee came (as you heard) and layde siege to *Ierusalem*: but he had his reward. *Herodotus* saith, that in *Egypt* in one of the temples, there was a statue made for *Sanneherib*, with this sentence written in *Greeke*, *his ipse hic spiritus domine isto.* This sentence is of some referred to *Sethon* king of *Egypt*. And thus this wicked king, after much mischiese and harme done to the Church of God, in the seuenth yeere of his

raigne, and in the 12. Olympiad died: he and his father *Salmanasser* raigned in *Assyria*, when *Romulus* and *Rhemus* raigned in *Rome*: he had the ende you heard of: you shall reade more of him in the second booke of *Herodotus*.

The *Chaldeans*.

All this while *Chaldea* had their gouernours, their lawes, and all things free, fit for the common wealth: yet they payed tribute to the kings of *Assyria*: Hitherto newe *Assyria* raigned as the chiefe seate of the Empire, and held *Babylon* as subiect to their Scepter. Now while this *Sannekerib* had in hand to conquere *Iudea*, and thought thence to passe vnto *Egypt* as hee did, imagining fully to subdue all those regions which his father *Salmanasser* thought to haue done: when newes came to *Babylon* that all his armie was slaine at *Ierusalem*, and himselfe killed at *Ninive* by his sonnes, the *Chaldeans* being hereof aduertised, tooke present occasions to set in for the Empire of *Assyria*, *Merodach* being then gouernour of *Babylon*, considering that both his two sonnes fled to *Armenia*, after the murther of their father, (as *Functius* saith) for feare of their elder brother *Afferhaddon*, but *Iosephus* saith, the yonger brother.

Functius lib. 1.
Comment.

Lib. 10. cap. 2.

Afferhaddon
succeeded his
father *Sannekerib*.

Nowe *Afferhaddon* one of the three sonnes of *Sannekerib*, in whose time *Manasses* king of *Iuda* was borne, when his father was slaine and his brethren fled, he entred to his fathers seate, and gouerned the *Assyrians* tenne yeres: But *Merodach* the sonne of *Baladan* the gouernour of *Babylon*, a discreete man, looking vnto the gouernment of *Afferhaddon*, being full of contention betweene the brethren: the other two which fled before after they killed their father, returne with a great armie against the king *Afferhaddon* their brother, and helde ciuill warres within themselves so long, that the Monarchie of *Assyria* became so weak, that *Merodach* translated the kingdome of *Assyria* vnto *Chaldea*, and brought *Ninive* againe subiect vnto *Babylon*.

Merodach.

Nowe when *Merodach* had raigned twelue yeres in *Babylon*, and after hauing the full dignitie and supremacie ouer the *Assyrians* and *Chaldeans*, hee was named the first king of *Babylon*.

Babylon againe, and raigned fourtie yeres in *Babylon*. Of this *Merodach* there is mention made in *Ieremie*. *Captas est Babel, confusus est Babel, victus est Merodach*, which shalbe more spoken of, when the kingdome of *Iudea* is in hand. *Ptolomey* doth call this *Merodach*, *Mardocempadus*: for in the *Egyptian* histories *Herodotus* differeth fro *Eusebius* & others in the names of kings: men must reade with great diligence & with much care, and weigh the computation of time, as here betweene *Metasthenes* and *Functius* some controuersie riseth from the time of *Belochus* vnto *Merodach*. But *Functius* following the best authoritie, is best to be beleueed: for he reproveth by propheticall histories, the errour of *Metasthenes*, which goeth about without warrant of Scripture, to prooue histories of the Bible, as these partly be for the most part, both of *Assyrian* and *Chaldean* histories: for after *Sardanapalus* time, they do cōcurre with the time of the Prophets. *Esay* doeth make mention of *Merodach* the sonne of *Baladan*, who sent Ambassadors with letters vnto *Ezechias*, with great presents to intreat of friendship, and to be in league one with another, where they were with all solemnitie receiued, shewing vnto them all the treasures and pleasures of *Ierusalem*, and returning to *Babylon* with rewards.

Ieremie cap. 50.

Eusebius from
Herodotus
doeth differ.

Merodach sent
vnto *Ezechias*
Ambassadors.

I *seph* lib. 10.
cap. 3.

After *Merodach* died, when hee had raigned fourtie yeres in *Babylon*, leauing behinde him his sonne *Bemerodach*, who raigned one and twentie yeres, of whome litle or nothing we reade of: After whom succeeded *Nabuchodonosor* the first, father of the great *Nabuchodonosor*: this king tooke warre in hand against *Necho* king of *Egypt*, and went from *Ninive* to the riuer *Perath*, which is likewise *Euphrates*, where *Necho* came in person to fight against a citie of the *Assyrians* named *Carchemish*. *Iosias* fearing *Necho*, lest he passing through *Iudea* would haue taken his kingdome, he not consulting with the Lord, fighting with *Necho* was slaine in the valley of *Megiddo*, or *Magiddo*, as *Herodotus* and *Functius* affirme.

Metasthen
lib. 2.

But to come to *Nabuchodonosor*. To auoyde tediousnes, I will ioine him with his father, letting the reader to the

second of *Herodotus*, where hee shall reade of this first *Nabuchodonosor* and his warres: and for that hee ioyntly raigned two yeeres with his sonne, as *Functius* doeth write, the sonne being of greater fame and better knowne farre, then the rest of the kings of *Chaldea* or of *Assyria*: In the Ecclesiasticall historie, I wil set downe his actions, his warres, his greatnes, and his victories. After his father had raigned 25. yerres, this his sonne *Nabuchodonosor* the great, who in the eight yeere of his raigne subdued all *Syria*, *Iudea* onely excepted, conquered from *Euphrates* vnto *Pelusium*, and brought in subiection, euen from the riuer of *Egypt* vnto the riuer *Perath*, and all that pertained to the king of *Egypt*, so that the king of *Egypt* came no more out of his lande (as it is written) against the king of *Babylon*: hee layde siege to *Tire*, and wasted all the regions there about: he brought vnder the king of *Babylon*, all *Libya*, the most part of *Asia*, vnto the land of *Armenia*. This king greive so great, that *Philostratus* doeth so set him in his histories, that he passed *Hercules* in force and power. *Strabo* saith, that the *Chaldeans* esteemed more of *Nabuchodonosor*, then the *Grecians* did of *Hercules*. *Nabuchodonosor* made kingdomes to shake, the earth to tremble, and the whole worlde a forest, and left almost no where vnconquered but *Iudea*: where after all his other warres and conquests, hee sendeth his deputie *Nabuzaradan* generall of his armie: he commeth with a huge armie of the *Chaldeans*, a great band of *Aramites*, of *Moabites*, of *Ammonites*: for *Nabuchodonosor* had heard that *Iehoiakim* had rebelled after hee had payed tribute for three yeeres. This was the cause of the destruction of *Iehoiakim*, after he had raigned three yerres: he was deceiued much, trusting to haue ayde by *Necho* king of *Egypt*, and so lost both the kingdome and himselfe.

This was the iudgement of God for the sinnes of *Manasses*, and the idolatrie of *Iuda*, not weighing the crying out of *Ieremie*, though night and day he perswaded them to yeelde vp the Citie, and to followe the Lorde: for *Ierusalem* was full of innocent blood, and therefore God vsed these wicked tyrants

rants to execute his commandement. After this *Iehoiakim* the sonne of *Iehoiakim*, when he had reigned three moneths, being 18. yeeres of age, *Nabuchodonosor* fearing least he shoulde become false, and so reuenge his fathers death, came against him: he and his mother, his princes, and his seruants yeelded to *Nabuchodonosor* by the counsell of *Ieremie*. And the king of *Babylon* made *Mattaniah* king in stead of his nephew *Iehoiakim*, and changed his name to *Zedechia*, who likewise of-
fended the Lord, and would not be counselled by *Ieremie*, but hee and his people mocked the messengers of God, despised his word, and misused his Prophets so long, that *Nabuchodonosor* came and slue their young men with the sworde, kild all, and spared none. But for the rest of *Nabuchodonosors* tyranny, his crueltie and slaughter, specially of Iewes, they are read in the fourth booke of Kings Chap. 24. and 25. in in *Esaie*, in *Ieremie*: This king is euery where mentioned with the Prophets and in Ecclesiasticall histories. Likewise *Iosephus* orderly setteth downe his seuerall warres against *Ierusalem*, first in the eleuenth yere of *Iechonias*, he came with great force and slue the most part in *Ierusalem*, killed the king, and buried him in *sepulchro asini*, threw him dead vnburied out of the Citie, according to the prophetic of *Ieremie* saying, *Iehoiakim* shalbe buried as an asse is buried, euen drawne and cast forth without the gates of *Ierusalem* like a carrion, neither shall any lament him, neither mourne for him: he tooke also the chiefe men of the Citie, euen 3000. and carried them vnto *Babylon*, amongst whom *Ezekiel* being yet a very young man was lead likewise captiue. This was before tolde of by *Ieremie* the Prophet, but not beleued. The second time hee came against *Iehoiakim*, whom *Nabuchodonosor* aduanced vnto his fathers seate: but fearing hee would reuolt by being mindfull of his fathers death, hee tooke him, his mother, his familie, his nobles, and others to the number of tenne thousand eight hundred thirtie and two, and carried them vnto *Chaldea*: yet *Nabuchodonosor* sware to the king & to his counsell, that he would spare them vpon their submission, to the which

2 Chron. 36.

The first coming of Nabuchod. vnto Ierusalem. Ieremie 22.

The 2. coming of Nabuchod. vnto Ierusalem. Ioseph. lib. 10. cap. 9.

2. King. 24.

Functius.

Ruffinus.

Strabo lib. 15.
Nabuchodonosor
greater then
Hercules.The greatnes
of Nabuchodo-
nosor.

21

Euilmerodach.

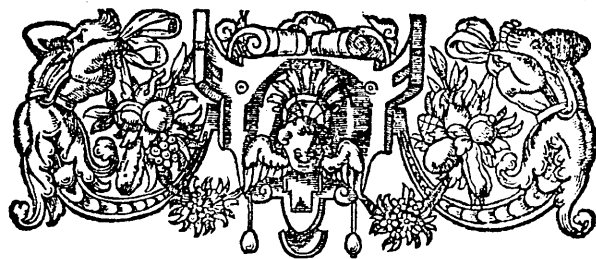
This *Euilmerodach* is called in *Herodot*, *Labynitus*, where you shall reade that his wife *Nitochris*, being a discrete wife woman, and of such commendations for her diligence, policie and wonderful great workes & buildings in *Babylon*, that she was counted another *Semiramis*, & did much aduance her husbands fame for her great actions that she did in *Babylon*, farre otherwayes then *Zenophon*, *Zonaras*, or *Iosephus* writes: reade the first of *Herodot*. There reigned after this *Euilmerodach* the last king of *Assyria*, a great Idolater named *Balthasar*: this contemned God, despised his commandements, disdained the instructions of *Daniel*, though hee sawe the workes of God dayly, and heard by *Daniel*, of the wonders hee shewed vpon *Nabuchodonosor*: yet he feasted, he banqueted, and commaunded to bring him the golden and siluer vessels, which his graundfather *Nabuchodonosor* had brought from the Temple in *Ierusalem*, that hee, his wiues and his concubines might drinke therein. This *Balthasar* did in great contempt of God, commit all euill and all idolatrie, which for his ingratitude and forgetfulnesse, *Daniel* tolde him what should become of his kingdome, repeating the great goodnesse of God vnto *Nabuchodonosor*, the maiestie, honour, glory, and many kingdomes which God gaue him: yea all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared *Nabuchodonosor*, vntill he puffed vp himselfe in pride, and hardened his heart against God: then his glory fell, his honor forsooke him, his kingdomes lost, himselfe made like a beast, and his dwelling was with wilde asses. All this did *Balthasar* knowe, and yet he humbled not himselfe to God, for the which Gods iudgement fell vpon him, and vpon his kingdome: for he was slaine, and his kingdome had *Cyrus* king of *Persia*, for that was the full effect of this sentence, *Mene*, *Thekel*, *Phares*, written vpon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace by the finger of God, the last destruction of the *Chaldeans*, and the end of the seuentie yeeres captiuitie before told of *Daniel*, and prophesied by the rest of the Prophets: here *Nabuchodonosor* and his posteritie ended, and the kingdome of *Chaldea* translated first vnto the *Medes*, and afterward to the *Persians*.

Daniel liued
this time and
sawe the de-
struction of
Babylon.

Daniel 5.

Balthasar the
last king of
Babylon.

OF



OF THE ORIGINALL
beginning of the Egyptians, and
of their continuance: of their Kings and go-
uernments: why Egypt was called Oce-
ana, or Nilea.



Owe I will goe from *Assur* the sonne of *Sem*, and followe *Mizraim* the sonne of *Cham* into *Egypt*: for from *Chus* and *Mizraim* came the *Ethiopians* and the *Egyptians*. After that *Chus* and *Mizraim*, and their children, at the building of *Babel* in the land of *Shinear* had come into *Afrike*, *Chus* went to *Ethiopia* with his companie, *Mizraim* possessed *Egypt* with all his familie: this

Mizraim is called in histories *Oceanus*, after whose name *Egypt* was first named *Oceana*, though in the Scripture and in the Hebrew histories it was named *Mizraia*, after the name of *Mizraim* the sonne of *Cham*. I reade in *Manethon* and in others, that from the first comming of *Mizraim* into *Egypt* vnto *Osiris* time, which was 280. yeeres, *Egypt* had three seuerall names: first *Oceana*, after the name of *Oceanus* in *Berosus*, in Scripture *Mizraim*: the second name was *Aeria*, after the name

name of the riuer *Nilus*: the third *Acria* which continued vntill *Osiris* time, and after *Osiris* time named *Osiriana*, according to his name, at what time *Abraham* was in *Egypt*, vntill *Ranesses* time surnamed *Egyptus*, about the time that the *Israelites* left *Egypt*, after *Abrahams* being in *Egypt*, foure hundred and thirtie yeres. During which time of these foure feueral names, *Egypt* was gouerned by states and potentates of *Dynastia*, a forme of a common wealth like vnto the state of the *Hebrewes* gouernment by the counsell of *Sanhedrin*, or like the *Grecians* ruled by their *Amphiction*. But first to speake of the fertilitie of the soile, the maners of the people, the antiquitie of the countrey, the greatnes of their gouernment, & specially of many rare wonders which are in *Egypt*, more then in any kingdome of the world: for the description of *Egypt* I referre you (as you haue read before of other coutries) to *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Solinus*. *Egypt* was diuided into fixe feueral kinds of people: the first three which were kings, priests, and souldiers, gouerned the state and cōmon wealth of *Egypt*: the other three serued in the countrey, to vse things necessary for the kingdome & for the state, which were husbandmen, craftesmen, & shepheards. Concerning the antiquitie of the *Egyptians*, they contended therein with the *Scythians*, and with the people of *Phrygia*: for this opinion the *Egyptians* hold of their antiquitie, and that registred in ancient chronicles, that during their cōtinuance in *Egypt*, the starres haue foure times altered their courses, and the sunne twise: likewise they haue recorded 330. kings to haue reigned in *Egypt* before king *Amasis* time, which was king of *Egypt*, when *Cyrus* was king of *Persia*. The vaine assertion that the *Egyptians* held of their antiquitie, was of continuance aboue 13 thousand yceres (you must vnderstand *Lunares annos*) Of their superstitious religion to their gods, it is set forth by *Herodotus* in all pointes, howe two blacke pigeons, the one flying to *Libya* cōmanded them to builde a temple vnto *Iupiter* surnamed *Hamon*, to receiue oracles, and to be instructed thereby, as well by ceremonies in the religion of their gods, as also in maners

Herodotus, lib. 2.

Strabo, lib. 17.
Pomponius Mela,
lib. 1.
Cyp. 44.

Diodorus Siculus, lib. 1. 43.

Pomponius Mela,
lib. 1.

The old *Egyptians* counted a moneth for a yeere, sometime 2. sometime 3. & sometime foure moneths.

maners & liuing of their countrey: the other pigeon in *Thebes* a Citie of *Egypt* in like sort cōmanded an other temple to be builded where the like oracles also should be deliuered to them of *Thebes*. The olde priestes of *Egypt* hauing these warnings (as they supposed by some power diuine) being of greater authoritie in the beginning then the kings of *Egypt* were, they began to worship as many gods as they thought good, and yet not to erect images & idols in their temples: for in the greatest & ancientest cities of *Egypt*, the princes & nobles of the countrey contended sundry times in the yeere to offer sacrifice, and to celebrate feastes to these gods, with such solemne rites and ceremonies, as were by the oracles commaunded: these great feasts were once euery yeere in these cities.

Herodotus, lib. 2.

The first was in the citie of *Bubastis* in honour of *Diana*, with such seruice and ceremonies due vnto her: the second in the citie of *Bufris* in the honor of *Isis*: the third in the citie of *Sai* in the honor of *Minerua*: the fourth in *Heliopolis* in the honor of the sunne: the fifth in the citie of *Butis* in the honor of *Latona*: the sixt in the citie of *Papremi* in the honor of *Mars*. The maner and order of their sacrifices were very strange: some wounding themselues, some beating and whipping themselues some with torches and lights al night, with processions about the cities, and some with such ceremonies, as I may not well name them, so horrible and so beastly, as they were, and yet fit sacrifices for their gods. The greatest god that the *Egyptians* vniuersally worshipped, was an Oxe marked with white spots, which they called *Apis*. This Oxe is accompanied with a hundred priests in the citie of *Memphis*, where he is halowed by these priests, & stauled as a god with yeerely feasts and dayly sacrifice. The people of *Egypt* solemnize the birth day of *Apis*, and that day is holden most holy and festiuall throughout all *Egypt*, and that feast continueth seuen dayes. Also in the citie of *Heliopolis* they worship another Oxe, which they name *Mneum*, as *Apis* is in *Memphis*. In the citie of *Aphodito Politana*, they worship a white Oxe, as *Strabo* sayth likewise.

Herodotus, lib. 2.

Pomponius Mela,
lib. 1.

Strabo, 17.

Concerning

Reade *Diodo.*
lib. 1. cap. 4.



The sundry
gods of Egypt.

Concerning others of their gods, they are too many for me to write: as of *Cattes*, to whom they attribute much honour, for that they are vnder *Vulcan*, their chiefe god to defend them from fire, and therefore *Cattes* in *Egypt* are much esteemed and worshipped as gods: for when any *Catte* is dead in *Egypt*, specially in *Heliopolis*, they weare mourning weedes, and shaue their browes, and with great solemnitie they are buried. And then next to *Cattes*, *Rammes*, for that *Iupiter* would not be seene vnto *Hercules* in the likenesse of a god, vnlesse *Hercules* would put on a *Rammes* skinne, therefore in diuers partes of *Egypt* none might kill a *Ramme*, but the *Ramme* was likewise honoured as a god. So also of the Crocodile, & of the bird *Ibis*, & of many other beasts which the *Egyptians* worship as gods, the which is not lawful by the lawe of *Egypt* to hurt, much lesse to kill them.

Their burials.

In mourning for their dead, they besmeare themselves with dounge and dirte, specially the kinswomen of the dead, they be all bedaubed and bedirted, raunging the streetes howling and crying for the space of seuentie dayes: and then with great care & diligence they burie the corpes with great solemnitie, in stately and huge buildings, with sharpe spires of wonderfull great height, named *Piramides*: but of the manner of their buriall I haue set downe in my diall of dayes.

The wonders
of Egypt.

The strange wonders of *Egypt*, of their fishes, beastes, and foules, of their trees, fruites, and of their riuers, they are such and so many, that if I should beginne, I should not knowe when to ende: as to write of bridges builded of stones thirtie foote square a peece, of lakes called *Chimmis* and *Meris*, bearing woods & forests of 20. miles compasse about: to speake of many riuers, I shoulde wearie my selfe. What shoulde I speake but of one which is *Nilus*, the only riuer of the world: of which the *Egyptians* haue as great cause to bragge, as *India* had of *Ganges*, or *Mesopotamia* of *Euphrates*. This *Nilus* maketh *Egypt* alwayes either to laugh or to weepe: for it is strange in *Egypt* to see raine.

In *Egypt* women pleade matters in Courtes, and they looke

looke to forraigne causes, and the men spin and cardie, and take charge of the house at home: the womē beare burthens on their thoulders, and men vpon their heads: women standing, and men sitting, doe make water in *Egypt*: also they eate and drinke openly without the doores, and doe their naturall needes within the house.

These with infinite more strange things shall you finde in *Herodotus*, but *Chronicles* doe contrary *Herodotus* in many things, and therefore I passe ouer diuers of his fables, and take asmuch of him as shall agree with *Eusebius* and others of the fountest writers: for certainly the *Greeke* histories are farre more doubtfull then the *Latine*: for *Hellanicus* differeth from *Acusilaus*, *Acusilaus* from *Hesiodus*, *Hesiodus* from *Hephorus*, and *Hephorus* from *Herodotus*, and *Herodotus* accused of al as most erroneous and fabulous: for how can *Greeke* histories be true, when the *Greekes* (saith *Iosephus*) doe rather seeke fables to mainteine their opinions, then to traueile in antiquitie to verifie their histories? or howe is it possible for prophane writers, who were borne two thousand yeeres after the beginning of some kingdoms, to write truely of them, specially of the *Chaldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Scythians*, *Egyptians*, and others, whose kingdoms were long before scattered and destroyed, if they be not by *Moses* instructed, or haue their light or warrant from the propheticall histories? such confusion is growen by their discord, that their error is great, as well for the number and names of kings, as also for the time of their continuance and gouernment. I said before, they that are desirous to bee acquainted with fables rather then histories, let them read *Herodotus*, *Diodorus Siculus*, & vaine *Berosus*. But I will and must vse them sometimes, and especially in this historie of *Egypt* I must alleage *Herodotus*, for he confesseth that he wrote nothing but what he himselfe had either seene or heard in *Egypt* of the priestes of *Memphis*, whose bookes were full of olde fables, where it was written that 330. kings reigned in *Egypt* successiuelly. Of these 330. kings, 18. were *Ethiopian* kings, the rest *Egyptians*, and one woman named *Nitocris*.

Herod. lib. 2.

Eusebius lib. 4.

Iosephus lib. 1.

in Apionem.

Errors in all
antiquities of
prophane writers.

330. kings in
Egypt.

toeris, not *Nitocris* Queene of *Babylon*, but an other as famous for her tyrannie in *Egypt*, as she was in *Babylon*.

But when *Abraham* the Patriarch was in *Egypt*, then *Egypt* did not so flourish, at what time *Pharao* was punished by God for *Sara* *Abrahams* wife. This is the first king that we reade of in trueth with warrant of the sacred histories of the Bible, which is taken to be *Osiris* by *Functius*, *Melancthon*, & others. Of this *Osiris* many things are written in prophane histories, as by his surnames doth appeare: for *Osiris* is called *Dionysius*, *Olympicus*, *Iupiter*, & *Iustus*: to follow further his genealogie it is vaine. This *Osiris* taught in *Egypt* first, and after in sundry places of the world where he did traueile, to plow, to sowe, to plant vines, and to doe many things, which yet the world knew not. The *Egyptians* honoured this *Osiris* so much, that they caused his statue or image to be made at large in a table or pillar of *Iuory*, & his picture was made like a scepter with two eyes, with all foules, fishes, and beasts that were consecrated vnto the gods of *Egypt*, as monumēts of triumphs vnto *Osiris*, with this sentēce written: *Ego sum Osiris Iupiter iustus, qui vniuerso imperavi orbi*: diuers of these scepters were made & put in tables of *Alabaster*, *Iuorie*, & *Ebony*, in diuers countries where he traueiled, leauing behind him his sister & his wife *Isis* to gouerne *Egypt*. This time began the 16. *Dynasteia* of *Egypt*, which were potētates & states, who gouerned *Egypt* in many places: some endured 100. some 200. yeres, & some 300. yecres, some more some lesse: they were in *Egypt* as the *Chiliarchi* were with the *Hebrewes*, as the *Amphictions* with the *Grecians*, and as the *Senators* with the *Romanes*: but when the kings of *Egypt* began to be mighty & strong, the state of the potentates began to be diminished, but it still continued vnder the kings of *Egypt* as chiefe gouernours, which the *Grecians* called *Polemarchi*. I will begin of *Osiris* the first king of *Egypt*: yet *Diodorus* nameth *Mcna* the first king of *Egypt*, which *Berosus* cal *Oceanus*, which is *Mizraim* with the *Hebrewes*. This *Osiris* was married to *Isis* called *Iuno Egyptia*: for prophane writers name the first kings & queenes of euery countrey by the name of *Satur*. *Iupiter*, *Iuno*, *Ceres*, &c. This *Isis* is supposed to be

Genesi cap. 12.

Osiris.

The sundry names of *Osiris*.

Diodor, lib. 2.
Isis.

Polemarchi
chiefe officers
with the king
in warres.

be called *Ceres*, for that she affirmeth of her self this sentence writtē vnder diuers pictures of *Isis* in tables & pillars set vp in *Egypt*, *Ego sum Isis Egypti Regina*, à *Mercurio* erudita, vxor *Osiridis*, mater regis *Ori*: gaude *Bubastia*, gaude *Egypte*, que me nutriti: these words were graued in a pillar of brasse called *Columna Isidis*: read of this more in *Dio. Sic. Orus* the 2. king of *Egypt* succeeded his father *Osiris*: this taught the *Egyptians* many things, read lectures of *Astronomy*, and the first that instructed the rude people to obserue the orders & course of the stars: likewise he made many good lawes amongst the *Egyptians*, and made them acquainted with the true God, whō *Abraham* being then in *Egypt* confessed & preached, with whō king *Orus* seemed to haue conference, & was taught by *Abraham* to acknowledge the power of God, hauing had sensible trial thereof, of his fathers punishment, & the plague thereby that happened by his iniurious dealing with *Sara*: this made this king to honour *Abraham* much, yet in his fathers dayes *Abraham* made no long stay in *Egypt*. It seemed that *Abraham* had some liking to this *Orus* before he was king, to whō he reuealed instructions both to know God & his creatures, whereby after he was made king: and he taught in *Egypt* those good things which *Abraham* instructed him, whereby he was called in *Egypt* *Orus* the great. *Melancthon* saith, he had a sonne called *Bocchoris*: after *Bocchoris*, *Busiris*, who builded *Thebes* in *Egypt*, setting forth the kings of *Egypt*, *Herodotus* doth not obserue lineally their succession, nor *Functius* in his table, nor *Manethon* an *Egyptian* priest, & onely chronographer for the kings of *Egypt*, wherein no true lineall successe may be set downe of the old kings of *Egypt*, vntil *Amasis*, where *Herodotus* omitteth many things of *Egypt*, & beginneth to make relation of the kings of *Egypt* from *Chiope* the first yere of *Perseus*, which was in the beginning of the 11. Iubilee after *Moses*, *Manethon* the historie is mentioned by *Iosephus*, & the names of the *Egyptian* kings laide downe to *Ramases*, which with him is *Sethosis*, beginneth from *Ramesse* surnamed *Egyptus*, who vsurped the kingdome, hauing banished thence his brother *Danaus*.

Hee setteth downe that the lande of *Egypt* was then the

Dio. lo. Siculus,
lib. 1. cap. 1.
Orus the 2.
king.

Melancthon, lib.
2. *Chron.*

Of Abraham
being in *E.*
31st.

Orus surnamed the great.

fourth time called *Mizraim*, at what time as *Cornelius Tacitus* and others say, the names of *Pharoes* first began: so *Manethon* affirmeth.

But it doth appeare by *Iosephus* against *Appian*, a schoole-master of *Alexandria*, that the historie of *Egypt* is patched and forged by *Manethon* & *Cheremon*, two chiefe ancient Chronographers, that for true histories generally remaine but fables: he laith downe the errors of *Manethon* written by himselfe in these wordes: At what time *Timaus* reigned king in *Egypt* (saith *Appian*) came certeine people a base nation from the East, and began to inhabit & to build, & to growe strong in *Egypt*, so that they made them a king to gouerne them, the which was called *Salus*: this came to *Memphis*, & to *Sais*, two great townes in *Egypt*, seated himselfe in those townes, and brought the princes about to pay to them tribute, vsed great crueltie, slue & made hauocke of much people in *Egypt*. After that *Salus* reigned nineteene yeeres in *Egypt* he died, after whom succeeded fise other kings, which in all were fixe, whose names I set downe to your viewe.

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Salus</i> which reigned 19. yeeres. | 4 | <i>Iamas</i> reigned 50. yeeres. |
| 2 | <i>Baon</i> which reigned 44. yeeres. | 5 | <i>Apochis</i> reigned 61. yeeres. |
| 3 | <i>Apachnas</i> which reigned 36. yeeres. | 6 | <i>Asis</i> reigned 49. yeeres. |

These fixe kings reigned first ouer these base people (as *Manethon* writeth) which were called in *Egypt* *Hicfos* shepherds: they and their posteritie after them reigned in *Egypt* fise hundredth and eleuen yeeres, vntill the time of *Alisfragmutosis*, by whom they wererepulsed and constrained to dwell within a place called *Anaris*, the proportion of tenne thousand acres: this compasse they held, & fortified many strong walles and fortes: these shepherds (as *Manethon* saith) stood vpon their defence, vntil *Temosine* the kings sone to *Alisfragmutosis* laid siege to their fortes with foure hundred & eight score thousande readie in armes against these *Hicfos*, with whom the king of *Egypt* concluded peace, vpon condition

to depart whither they woulde without harme or hurt, so that they would depart out of *Egypt*.

These people forced in this sort to the number of two hundred & fourtie thousand, to passe through *Egypt* with al their possession with them, tooke their iourney through the deserts of *Syria*, and fearing the power of the *Assyrians* which at that time gouerned al *Asia*, they builded a Towne for them to dwell in in *Iudea*, called *Ierusalem*: this nation was called in *Manethon*, *Hicfos Pastores reges*: this squareth farre from the historie of *Moses* concerning their dwellings being of the *Hebrewes* in *Egypt*. After the departure of these *Hebrewes* out of *Egypt*, these many kings reigned successiuelly, as *Manethon* orderly setteth them downe.

Manethon call-
eth the *He-
brewes*, *Hicfos*.

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1 | <i>Alisfragmutosis</i> . | 12 | <i>Rathotis</i> reigned 9. yeeres. |
| 2 | <i>Temusi</i> . 25. yeeres. | 13 | <i>Acencheres</i> . 12. yeeres. |
| 3 | <i>Chebron</i> . 13. yeeres. | 14 | <i>Acencheres</i> the 2. reigned 12. yeeres and 3. moneths. |
| 4 | <i>Amenophis</i> . 20. yeeres 7. moneths. | 15 | <i>Armais</i> reigned 4. yeeres. |
| 5 | <i>Amesses</i> the sister of <i>Amenophis</i> , gouerned <i>Egypt</i> after her brother 21. yeeres. | 16 | <i>Armesis</i> reigned one yeere. |
| 6 | <i>Mephres</i> 12. yeeres and 9. moneths. | 17 | <i>Armeses</i> (miamus) reigned 66. yeeres. |
| 7 | <i>Mephramutosis</i> reigned 25. yeeres. | 18 | <i>Amenophis</i> the 3. of that name. 19. yeeres. |
| 8 | <i>Thmosis</i> 9. yeeres and 8. moneths. | 19 | <i>Sethosis</i> was the 19. king of <i>Egypt</i> after the going out of these Shepherds out of <i>Egypt</i> , which was 393. yeeres from <i>Temusis</i> , vntill <i>Sethosis</i> . |
| 9 | <i>Amenophis</i> the 2. of that name, reigned 30. yeeres 10. moneths. | | |
| 10 | <i>Orus</i> 3. yeeres and 5. moneths. | | |
| 11 | <i>Acencheres</i> <i>Orus</i> , daughter after her fa- | | |

This *Sethosis* was mightie & strong on sea, and vpon land: he prepared an huge armie against the *Cyprians*, *Phenicians*, and after against the *Assyrians* and the *Medes*, committing the gouernment of *Egypt* to his brother named *Armais*, which is also called *Danaus*: he deliuered all *Egypt* vnder his brother, charging him to abstaine from his concubines, and not in any wife to abuse himselfe in any thing belonging to the crowne of *Egypt*: but assoone as *Sethosis* tooke his voiage, so soone *Armais* rebelled, tooke the Diademe, imprisoned the Queene *Sethosis* wife, and did what he pleased in *Egypt*.

Manethon lib. 3. Egyptian.

The king being of this certified, returned in haste, draue his brother *Armais* out of his kingdome, and at that time named the Countrey after his owne name *Egypt*: (for so was *Sethosis* surnamed *Egyptus*.)

Thus farre *Manethon* in his owne booke of the historie of *Egypt* doeth write, wherein hee seemeth to be fabulous in the histories of the *Hebrewes*, and in the setting downe the names of the kings of *Egypt*, after the departure of the shepherdes (as hee tearmeth them) to varie much from others: but in trueth it is hard to set downe in order eyther the kings of *Egypt* or of *Scythia*, for the antiquitie of time, beside their close gouernment in their *Dynasties*, which the *Egyptians* had in number twentie & one, and therefore their three hundred and thirtie kings are written in *Herodot* not named, but past ouer in silence vnder the gouernment of so many *Dynasties*: neither doeth *Manethon* name them.

Cheremon.

The like is written of *Cheremon* another olde writer of the *Egyptian* histories, to whom the goddesse *Isis* appeared in a vision, finding fault that her temple was not rebuilded: and opening secrets and oracles to *Cheremon*. Concerning their kings of *Egypt*, of their fables and meere ignorance in their owne histories, I neede not much to stand vpon, but referre you to *Iosephus*, where hee at large vnfoldeth their folly, opening their owne Chronicles against themselves, and therefore I will let *Manethon*, and *Cheremon*, and others, as *Herodot*, and *Diodorus Siculus*, that write of the kings of *Egypt*,

Iosephus lib. 12. contra Apionem.

to stand to their fables.

Wee read in *Genesis* of *Pharao* in *Abrahams* time, which is sufficient to discharge them both. The kingdome of *Egypt* was (as I saide before) gouerned by a state called *Dynastia*: for after *Osiris* which gouerned *Egypt* in the sixteene *Dynastia*, which continued a hundred and ninetie yeeres, after *Osiris* gouernment the seuenteenth *Dynastia* began, as *Eusebius* setteth it downe, and continued a hundred and three yeeres: during that time of gouernment, potentates and magistrates reigned and gouerned in *Egypt*, without any mention made of kings as yet to any purpose.

Dynastia per seculum.

No mention of kings in this *Dynastia*.

But as the priests of *Egypt* haue written in their Chronicles as I saide before from *Menes* time the first king of *Egypt*, as *Herodot* saith, the priests haue recorded three hundred and thirtie kings, of the which many of them haue past obscurely without any speach made of them in that kinde of gouernment called *Dynastia*: for I find in *Functius* table twentie one *Dynasties* of the names of those that gouerned, and of their gouernment during that time: *Eusebius* and *Manethon* with others, omitted not to write the number of these *Dynasties*, and yet past with silence the names of their kings, vntill the eighteenth *Dynastia*, the names of *Pharaos* were not knownen, then beganne the kings of *Egypt* to bee surnamed *Pharaos*.

About the time of the going of *Iacob* into *Egypt* two hundred and fiftene yeeres after that *Abraham* his graundfather had bene there, at what time reigned *Baleus* the younger, the eleuenth king of the *Assyrians*, then reigned in *Egypt* *Amasis*, the first that was called *Pharao* 25. yeeres, after him succeeded *Chebron*, and *Amenophis*, the one reigned 13. yeeres, and the other 21. after these three kings reigned in *Egypt* *Mephres* 12. yeeres, in whose time *Ioseph* died after hee had liued a hundred and tenne yeeres, and of that age hee ruled and gouerned all *Egypt* 80. yeeres. Then reigned in *Assyria* *Mamitus* the 13. king: after this succeeded in *Egypt* two other kings, the one named *Mispharmutosis*, who reigned 26. yeeres, the other named *Thutemosis*, who gouerned *Egypt* 9. yeeres.

The first names of *Pharaes*.

Amasis, *Chebron*, *Amenophis*, *Mephres*.

Mispharmutosis, *Thutemosis*.

About this time *Kittim* hauing driuen his brother *Hesperus*, who reigned then king in *Celtiberia* into *Italie*, vsurped his kingdome, and reigned thirteene yeeres after him ouer the *Celtiberians*: and after that *Kittim* left his sonne *Sicorius* in *Celtiberia*, and passed into *Italie*, where hee reigned and was surnamed *Italus*, whom the *Greekes* named *Atlas*, of whom I wrote in the historie of *Italie* more at large with sufficient warrant of the Bible: for hee is in diuers places of the Scripture spoken of by the name of *Kittim*. By this time reigned king in *Egypt* *Amenophis* the second king of that name, a cruel king and most tyrannicall: for he made a decree in *Egypt*, that all the male children of the *Hebrewes* should be drowned in *Nilus* by a streight commandement giuen to the midwiues, who notwithstanding in all points obeyed not the king, for they were by God directed otherwayes, as it is read of the birth of *Moses*, and of the prouidence of God in sauing of him. This *Moses* nowe borne within eightie yeeres after, was by God appointed to deliuer his countrey men from thraldome, slauerie, and tyranny, and to plague *Egypt* with most extreme punishment worthely.

There is a historie written of this king *Amenophis*, called of some *Memnon*, that his image grauen in stone continued vntill the comming of Christ, which continually at sunne rising seemed to sound a voyce like a man. This tyrannie continued in *Egypt* almost one hundred yeeres: for when this cruell king *Amenophis* died, succeeded him a more cruell king then hee named *Busiris*, as *Melancthon* and *Diodorus* say, who plagued the poore *Hebrewes* with death in like sort as *Amenophis* did, and kept them in slauerie and miserie, with toyle and taske to make bricke to worke monstrous huge *Piramides*, whipping and scourging them, vsing them with all bondage and slauerie: some say that *Mercurius Trismegistus*, a graue Philosopher of *Egypt* this time florished, though by *Suidas* affirmed that this *Mercurius* liued before *Abrahams* time in *Egypt*.

After *Busiris* raigned king in *Egypt* *Aeengeres* twelue yeres, and

and after him *Achorus* raigned nine yeeres, vsing the like tyrannie to the *Hebrewes* as before, vntil the time of king *Chen-
cres*, who farre excelled his predecessors in tyrannie and blasphemie: this was that *Pharao* that resisted God & his seru-
uant *Moses*, and therefore was drowned in the red sea, and all the peeres of *Egypt* with him. Read of this king more in *Exo-
dus*: the most part of *Egypt* was at this time with *Chen-
cres* *Pharo* drowned, and *Egypt* was left very skant of any great states, and therefore began to rise diuers seditions for a time in *E-
gypt*, after the departure of the *Hebrewes* vntill *Rameses* time, which is surnamed *Aegyptus*.

This time began *Dardanius* his kingdome in *Dardania* af-
terward called *Troy*, at what time raigned in *Assyria* *Ascatides* *Rameses*,
the eighteenth king: in *Athens* *Cranaus* the second king. And
ouer the *Argiues* *Crotopas* their eight king.

CHAP. II.

Of the kings of *Egypt* after *Rameses* time surnamed *Aegyptus*
at what time *Oceana* was called *Egypt*, after the name of
Aegyptus, before *Mizreia*.

Now after the great ouerthrowe of the *E-
gyptians* in the red sea, after a while began
to raigne in *Egypt* *Rameses*, surnamed *Ae-
gyptus*, after whose name *Egypt* was then
called, as *Manethon* writeth: for at the
first, *Egypt* was named *Oceana*, or *Mizreia*,
and the second time it was named *Aerea*,
and nowe the thirde time called *Egypt*, as you reade before.
This *Aegyptus* after hee had vanquished his brother *Danaus*,
he vsurped vpon the *Egyptians*, and raigned king of *Egypt* 68.
yeeres: for *Egypt* had not recouered her former state as yet,
since the ouerthrowe of *Chen-
cres* and all the states of *Egypt*,
who perished in the red Sea pursuing the *Israelites*.

Of this, *Manethon* seemeth most ignorant, saying that the
shepheards were driuen out of *Egypt*, for some natural foule
filthie

Amenophis.

Moses was
borne 350
yeeres after
the calling
of Abraham
from Ur.

Functus.

Diod. lib. 1.
Herod. lib. 2.

Busiris.

Mercurius,
Trismegistus.The names of
Egypt.

Manethon.

Moses called
Onasiphus.

Manethon
lib. 3. Aegyptia-
rum.

filthie disease as leprosie, which the *Israelites* had, affirming that *Moses* was an *Egyptian*, borne in the citie of *Heliopolis*, and that he was named *Onasiphus*, and became leprous and then went to the *Israelites*, which euery where *Manethon* nameth *Hicfos*, the shepards or captiues, and became conuerfant with them, and was driuen out of *Egypt* with them.

In the beginning of this *Aegyptus* raigue, *Moses* died, after whom succeeded *Iosua* the second *Iudge* of *Israel*. This time raigned in *Assyria* *Amintes* their 19. king. Also *Dionysius* otherwife *Bacchus*, whom the *Greekes* call *Βακχος*, subdued *India*, and builded a towne after his owne name called *Nisa*, in remembrance of his great victories that he had ouer the *Indians*.

Myris.

Now succeeded in *Egypt* *Myris* or *Moeris*, as *Herodotus* doth call him: this king restored *Egypt* againe, and recouered strength and great power, and builded many notable and famous monuments worthy to be remembred: he brought the riuer *Nilus*, being out of hope to be repaired, in course againe: he made the lake *Miris* of such wonderfull bignes, that he farre excelled the rest of the kings before him. This *Myris* made the Labirinth of *Egypt*, which after *Dedalus* taking an example of those Labirinth, made the like in *Creete*, imitating *Myris* in all points: he builded such monuments for *Vulcan* in *Egypt*, as *Herodotus* calleth them, *Digna Vulcano vestibula*, where you may reade more.

Herod. lib. 2.

Manethon
lib. 2.

Sesoftris.

This king raigned fourtie yeeres in *Egypt*, and had a sonne succeeded him, of no lesse fame then himselfe, named *Sesoftris*, of whom the priestes of *Egypt* spake much: he began to augment the kingdome of *Egypt* with diuers victories ouer the *Syrians*, *Phanicians*, *Thracians*, *Scythians*, and the most part of *Asia*. This king onely conquered *Aethiopia*, and was king proclaimed both of *Egypt* and *Aethiopia*: this king waxed strong on land and sea: he made more monuments of his victories in diuers strange kingdoms, leauing behinde him his statues and Images erected vp in forraine countreys: some of them *Herodotus* doeth affirme to haue seene in his dayes, which liued about *Xerxes* time: one he saw in *Palestina* cut in a large

Herod. lib. 2.

a large stone with letters written round about his picture.

And about *Ionia* he saw two statues or pictures of this king *Sesoftris*, the one betweene *Ionia* and the citie of *Ephesus*, the other as men goe from *Sardinia* into *Smirna*: he was cut in two great high stones of fise cubites length, holding in his right hand a speare, and in the left hande a bow, being in all points of his apparell armed like an *Egyptian*, with this sentence written betweene his two shoulders in the *Egyptian* tongue, *I haue caried this Countrey upon my shoulders*. Some take these statues to be *Memnon*, but the priestes of *Egypt* affirmed that it was *Sesoftris* in his returne from his victories into *Egypt*, euen he that caried kings captiues bound to his chariot from towne to towne, from countrey to countrey. In *Aethiopia* and *Egypt* he had many of these pictures, and many statues set vpon pillars and arches, according to the maner of *Egyptian* triumphes.

Manethon
lib. 2. Chron.

Strabo 17.

This king was so honoured in *Egypt*, and his statues after his death so esteemed, that when *Darius Hystaspis* long after that time came into *Egypt*, being by his predecessor *Cambyses* conquered & brought into subiection vnder the *Persians*, yet he was not suffred by the priestes of *Vulcan* to put his statue aboue the picture of *Sesoftris* in *Memphis*, affirming that *Sesoftris* had conquered as many countreis, and gotten as many victories as *Darius* had: and beside, *Sesoftris* had ouerthrowne the strong and inuincible *Scythians*, which *Darius* neuer could: which speeches *Darius* tooke in good part, and would not reuenge, though well he might.

Sesoftris the
onely Hercules
of Egypt.

This *Sesoftris* is named in *Functius* table, *Amenophis*, imitating *Manethon* the *Egyptian* writer, where he is set downe to be the thirde in that government *Dynastia*. *Larthes* is a name likewise of dignitie, as were *Pharaos*, before the gouernours and potentats: for in the first government of *Larthes* which endured 194. yeeres, *Xetus* was the first (as *Manethon* affirmeth) and raigned 55. yeeres. After *Xetus* succeeded in this kinde of government *Ranfes Larthes*, which gouerned 66. yeeres: after whom succeeded this king *Sesoftris* the thirde *Larthes*, which raigned 40. yeeres.

4. Larthes.

Dynastia
Larthes 194.

The

Larthes were
gouernours
and principa-
lities in Egypt.

The fourth *Larthes* was named *Phero*, the sonne of this *Sesoftris* of which I spake last. *Herodotus* reciteth a historie of this *Phero*, that it happened to him to become blinde, and so continued 11. yeeres: at what time he was instructed by the oracle of *Butis*, to finde out a temperat chaste woman which had neuer known carnalitie, but onely one man, and that hee should wash his eyes with this womans vrine, and hee should receiue againe his sight. This *Phero Larthes* making great speach and searce for such a woman, after many vaine trials, he found one woman whose vrine healed him, whom (after he had his sight) hee married, and caused all those women whose water could not helpe him, to bee brought into the citie called *Rubragleba* red clay, where both they and the citie were commaunded by the king to be burned.

After this *Phero Larthes* succeeded *Thuoris*, the fift and last *Larthes* of those Potentates: this king is named in *Diodorus*, *Cetes*, which the *Greekes* (as *Melanethon* saith) called *Proteus*, for diuers illusions which he vsed in magicke, whose temple was long seene after his death in *Memphis*. To this king came *Paris Priamus* sonne, at what time hee rauished *Helen Menelaus* wife, from *Sparta* to *Greece*, and was driuen off force into *Egypt*, of his hard welcome there, and of the kings commandement to *Alexander* to depart from *Egypt*, with threatening of death vnlesse he would be gone within three dayes with all *Grecians* with him, sauing that the king stayed *Helen* in *Egypt*, where *Menelaus* came after the siege of *Troy*, and was honourably receiued by *Proteus* the king, and welcomed of his wife *Helen*. Others write that *Menelaus* and *Helen* went both together after *Troy* was destroyed, by force of tempest into *Egypt*: it is not much materiall.

Nowe while these fve potentats called *Larthes* raigned in *Egypt*, which continued for the space of one hundreth ninetie and foure yeres, it began in the second *Iubilee*, at what time *Lamprides* the two and twentieth king raigned in *Egypt*, and *Tros* the third king raigned in *Troy*, *Proteus* the thirteenth king raigned ouer the *Argiues*, and *Shamgar* iudged *Israel*.

This

Proteus named
Cetes,

Ioseph lib. 1.
contra *Apionem*.

Herodotus lib. 2.

This government of *Larthes* ended when *Tautanes* the 28. king of the *Assyrians* raigned, and when *Abdon* the twelfth *Judge* iudged *Israel*. After this government of *Larthes*, *Mene-then* writeth of another kinde of Potentats, which continued 177. yeeres, whom *Functius* followeth, and reciteth not one king that raigned in *Egypt* during that time, but hee rehearseth who flourished most, and who gouerned chiefly in *Chaldea*, *Assyria*, and in other kingdoms, and maketh no mention of any king in *Egypt* during 177. yeeres, and therefore I will returne to *Herodotus*, whom *Melanethon* doeth followe in this, and write of those kings orderly as I finde them: this kinde of Potentats began three hundreth and thirtie yeeres after *Israel* departed out of *Egypt*.

About which time, *Troy* was destroyed by the *Grecians*, about tenne yeeres before the sixt *Iubilee*, and in the seventh yeere of *Thuoris* king of *Egypt*, otherwise called *Proteus*. The kingdome of the *Latines* began this time, when that *Aeneas* with his sonne *Ascanius* after *Troy* was destroyed came to king *Latinus*, where raigned fve kings before *Aeneas* came, by the name of kings of the *Latines*, of whom I wrote in that historie.

But now to the kings of *Egypt*: for after that *Proteus* died, the kingdome happened to *Rampsinitus* a king of the greatest wealth that euer raigned in *Egypt*, whose treasures were such, that he inuented to build some strong place for his treasure: and hauing cunning and subtile workemen to builde this worke: one of them perceiuing the infinite treasure that the king should put there, made a stone of that bignesse that two men might remoue it, and likewise of that length & bredth, that a man might creepe well through the place of that stone being thence remooued. Before this fellowe died, he opened to his two sonnes howe they might haue treasure ynough in remouing such a stone, which he for that purpose had made. When he had taught them in all points to know this stone, and how to bring their purpose to passe, he died, and they practised the fathers counsell, and found as their father

Dionysiodorus
p. lxxviii.

Ann. Mundi
2783.

Good instru-
ctions of the
father to his
sonnes.

father told them twise or thrise. In continuance of time the king also found that much of his treasure was taken away: he inuented by some policie the next time to preuent them: engines and snares were layd for them, in the which one of the two brothers being taken fast, called for his other brother and willed him to cut off his head, lest hee should be knownen thereby, and so likewise lose his life.

This being done, the king came the next time into his treasure, and found a dead man without a head, and musing much who it should be, deuised in this sort, that this body should be hanged vpon some gibbet with men to watch and to see who would weepe, and who should take him away. The mother of this dead man within a while after threatned her sonne, that vnlesse he would bury his brother, she would reueile vnto the king the whole matter: he also (to please his mother) deuised to saue himself, & inuented meanes to make the watchmen drunken, and tooke his brother from the tree the watchmen being asleepe, & after returned to the watchmen, fained himselfe drunken, and to haue slept with them.

The king perceiuing that he was deceived, punished the watchmen, & mused how he might know how these things came to passe, or who should take him away: then he inuented this policie, hauing only one daughter, he promised she should lye with any man in the kings house that could tel any likenes of this matter, or any els within *Egypt*, and should be his wife afterward. Euery man was willing to haue the kings daughter to wife, but none could aduertise her howe these things were done. The thiefe at length that robbed the king of his treasure, that did cut his brothers head in the treasure, and after deceived the kings watch and stole him from the gibbet, he thought once againe to trie his skill for a kings daughter: he went to his brother late dead, and cut off his hand, and caried it vnder his cloake, and went into a darke chamber into the kings daughter as the custome was, and tolde her the whole matter how it was, that he did all things, robd the king, kild his brother, made the watchmen

drunken,

Herodotus
lib. 2.



Wine must be
vsed, and not
abused.

Rewards doe
trie skills.

drunken, and buried his brother. She hearing this, layd ^{A pretie de-} hand vpon him in the chamber: and seeking his hand in the ^{uife.} darke to lead him to her father, hee secretly conueyed the dead mans hand into her hand, and conueyed himselfe away: and she thought that she had him by the hand all the way as she went to her father, vntil she came to the light and saw she was deceived.

The king being deceived three times before, made a general decree throughout all *Egypt*, making good his promise by an othe, that he should marry his daughter whofoeuer he was, if he would come vnto the king and confesse his faults, for the king was amazed at these great enterprises: for (saith ^{This reward with the marriage of a kings daughter.} the king *Rampsinitus*) the *Egyptians* in trueth excell all other nations in policie and wit, but this passeth all the *Egyptians*: and therefore the king married his daughter vnto this cunning thiefe, as to a man of great knowledge and wisdom.

After this king *Rampsinitus* died, succeeded *Cheops*, a king ^{Cheops.} of great wickednesse: during this kings time, *Egypt* so mourned, that their temples were shut, their sacrifices stayed, and all *Egypt* by this king put to toyle and slauerie, almost in the like state as the poore *Hebrewes* were in *Moses* time, carying great huge stones, to builde monstrous and vaine workes: hee had a hundreth thousande men, to make vp one *Piramides*, who continued in this worke twentie yeeres: the charges thereof (as *Herodotus* affirmeth) for rootes, garlick and onions onely, beside all other meate, came to one thousand six hundreth talents of siluer, so that the worke being great, & the people many, *Cheops* thereby fel to want, and hauing not to perfourme his worke, forced his daughter by her body to gaine as much as she could, to finish the worke begun: but she for a memoriall of her selfe, sought of euery man a stone, & she had thereby so many stones, as she her selfe caused an other *Piramides* to be made equall to the higheft.

This foolish king as it is thought to auoyde idlenes amongst the people, occupied them in these vaine and monstrous workes, as places and sepulchres for kings burials: for
vntill

Herodotus
lib. 2.

Cheops daughter.

vntill the time of *Rampsinus*, all things prospered in *Egypt*. This *Cheops* after he had reigned 50. yeeres died, after whom succeeded his brother named *Cephrim*, a king no lesse hateful to the people of *Egypt* then his brother was, who in like sort vsed them with toile, and with all kinde of bondage as *Cheops* did, and therefore the like praise they had. For after they had reigned both an hundred sixe yeeres, during which time *Egypt* suffered great calamitie, they disdained after their death to call them by the names of kings, but suffered shepherds to lodge in their stately *Piramides*, loathing once to thinke vp-on these two kings.

By this time ended the gouernment of 177. vnder the Potentats, during which time many things happened in other kingdomes, as erection of the kingdome of *Israel* after *Samsons* time their last *Iudge*, by appointing *Saul* their first king, about the 60. yeeres of these last Potentats of *Egypt*. At what time the kings of *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*, and their gouernment of *Monarchia* ended, & priestes which were called *Carni* were appointed magistrates. After 26. kings had reigned in *Scicionum*, about the 80. of this gouernment, the kingdome of *Lacedemonia* and the kingdome of *Corinth* beganne both at one time: at what time reigned in *Athens* *Codrus* their last king: after whom the state altered into the gouernment of *Iudges*, in the 114. yeere of this *Dynastia*, during which time reigned in *Assyria* foure kings, and ouer the *Albanes*, otherwise called the *Latins* reigned sixe kings: this was the twentie *Dynastie* of the *Egyptians*: this began tenne yeeres before the sixt *Iubilee*, and ended 19. yeeres after the beginning of the ninth *Iubilee*.

In *Egypt* gouerned by this time *Mycerinus* or *Cerinus* (in *Diodorus*) the sonne of *Cheops*, a iust king and gentle, vsing the people with much more clemencie then either his father or his vnckle did before him: he opened the temples, which of an hundreth and sixe yeeres were shut vp, he restored all *Egypt* into her former libertie, which had bene long in calamitie and misery vnder his father: he commaunded the people to be free from their taxes and toiles, and vsed them with great

great lenitie: hee iudged iustly, and shewed himselfe such a king, that all the *Egyptians* thought themselues happie of his gouernment: for he loathed tyrannie and crueltie, and was much ashamed of his fathers reproche amongst the people.

This *Mycerinus* in the midst of his good gouernment had onely one daughter, that died, of whom her father (to shewe the great loue which hee bare vnto her) made such a monument for her buriall, that it past all the burials of the kings of *Egypt*: hee caused a coffine of the likenes of an oxe to be made, set ouer all with golde, wherein hee layed his daughter, and hanged the same vp from the ground in his pallace at the citie of *Sai*, where euery day the priestes came with frankincense and other sweete odours, to doe sacrifice: the oxe of *Apis*, which was the God of *Memphis*, and the oxe *Mneum* which was the God of *Heliopolis*, were not so set forth as this oxe of *Sai*, where *Mycerinus* daughter was buried.

An other misfortune was denounced by an Oracle vnto *Mycerinus*, that hee likewise should be buried within sixe yeeres after his daughter, for that he altered the state of *Egypt*, and eased the *Egyptians* from such bondage as they were to abide for an hundreth and fiftie yeeres, of the which *Cheops* and *Cephrim* two brethren perfourmed an hundreth and sixe, remayning yet behinde fourtie and foure yeeres of the calamitie, which by an Oracle was appointed for *Egypt*: and to seeke to please the Oracle, *Mycerinus* became a little better then his father *Cheops*, or his vnckle *Cephrim*, two tyrants that plagued *Egypt*.

After this king, the priests of *Egypt* doe set downe a king named *Asichis*, of whom I finde in *Herodotus*, that he past the rest of the kings of *Egypt* in building and vexing of his subjects, in so much that hee made one *Piramides* to excell the rest, with this inscription, *This Piramides doeth passe the rest as farre as Iupiter doeth excell the rest of the gods*. This king is named also *Anisis* in *Melancthon* and in *Functius*, but in *Herodotus*

Cephim.

Saul.

Egypt often gouerned by Potentates and principallitie called Dynastia.

Herodot. lib. 2.

Mycerinus.

Mycerinus.

Apis.

Mneum.

Egypt ruled by Oracles.

Asichis.

2.
AAnisis.
dotus

dotus, Anisis, or Asichis, a king who came not to be king of Egypt by succession of blood, but by election of the priestes, who after he had reigned sixe yeeres, was driven out of Egypt by Sabacus an Aethiopian, which reigned after Anisis 50. yeeres king of Egypt: this king is called Sesac in the booke of the Kings, of whom you may reade more: for in the fift yeere of Roboam king of Iuda this Sesac king of Egypt is spoken of.

S. bacus.

3. Reg. cap. 14.

Sethon.

Melancthon
lib. 2. Chron.

Herod. lib. 2.

Herodotus
fabulous.Iosephus lib. 10.
cap. 1.

After *Sabacus*, succeeded *Sethon* a priest of *Vulcan*: this king after many ouerthrowes, being left and forsaken of his owne people, made his complaint to *Vulcan*, of whom he was certified in a dreame, that he should haue ayde and helpe, if he would meete the king of *Arabia* and his armie, and giue him battel. Being thus encouraged, with a smal cōpany of *Egyptians* that folowed him, he camped before the city of *Pelusiū*, where the armie of the *Arabians* pitched their tents: while the first night they lay in their tents, rats, vermine, and myse, of al the cōtrey about, deuoured their arrows, their bowstrings, their quiuers, their targets, & their instrumētts which they prepared for the warres, so that the *Arabians* in the next morning fled. In memory of this victory, *Sethon* when he died, caused himselfe to be buried in the temple of *Vulcan*, and commaunded that his statue should be made in a stone, with a rat in his hand, with this sentence written about it, *In me quis intus pinxerit*. In that place where *Herodotus* doth intreat of this *Sethon*, he seemed very fabulous, & saith, that the Isle of *Famis* swimmeth on a lake, and that the priests of *Egypt* affirme, that from the first king of *Egypt* vntil this kings time, 341. kings are past, which are 11. more kings then *Manethon* before affirmed: during which time the sunne foure times altered his course, rising in the West, and going downe in the East, with such other vaine and friuolous fables cōcerning their antiquities.

This *Sethon* is named of *Eusebius*, *Spethon*, with whom *Manethon* supposeth in his chronicles, that it was he that *Sanna-berib* had warres with, and after ouerthrew him: for I reade in *Eusebius* and *Iosephus*, who make mention of one *Tarachus* king of *Aethiopia*, which came to ayde *Sethon* king of *Egypt* against

gainst *Sanna-berib*, at what time God had raised many enemies to plague *Israel* and *Iuda* for their transgressions against their God, which so mercifully had saued them oftentimes, as *As-sar*, *Salmanasser*, which in the histories of the Prophets is called *Tiglat Assar*, to whose hands God gaue ouer *Samaria*, and tenne tribes of *Israel*, and afterward *Ierusalem* to the hands of *Nabuchodonosor*, with the other two tribes of *Iuda* & *Beniamin*: for both the kings, of *Affyria* and of *Egypt*, made a pray of *Iuda*, as in the history of the *Affyrians* is more at large declared.

In *Egypt* after *Sethon* the priest of *Vulcan* died, the gouernment changed betweene 12. Princes which should equally gouerne the whole kingdome of *Egypt*, & so did for 15. yeeres, as *Diodorus* affirmeth. After this, one of the 12. princes obtained into his owne hand the whole kingdome, and gouerned 54. yeeres after, augmenting the confines of *Egypt* by the ayde of certaine *Grecians*, which against their wills were driuen into *Egypt* by a tempest, with whom *Psammiticus* entred into friendship, and came thereby to be king of *Egypt*.

Diodorus lib. 1.

To these *Grecians* did the king giue a countrey to dwell in, farre from *Nilus*: with these *Greekes* *Psammiticus* commaunded that certaine yong gentlemen of *Egypt* should be brought vp in the Greeke tongue, which afterward made *Egypt* acquainted therewith. While yet *Psammiticus* was one of the 12. magistrats, before he became king, the 12. consented to make some monument in memory of their gouernment, & therefore they erected many huge & strange works, as pillars, porches, labiriths, *Piramides*, temples, & other sumptuous buildings: they also studying how to passe these monuments, inuented to make a Labirith vnder the lake of *Meris*, not far from the city of *Crocodiles*, for so the *Egyptians* had cities according to the names of those fowles, fishes, and beastes, which they had honored for their gods, and had erected temples for sacrifices in these cities: and though the temple of *Diana* in *Ephesus*, & the temple of *Iuno* in *Samos* were huge & monstrous for their bignes, yet the *Piramides* of *Egypt* were farre more greater. But the Labirith far excelled this greatest *Piramides*:

Psammiticus.

A Labirith.

Piramides and
Labirithes
were made for
kings burials.

A Labirinth
described.

for within this Labirinth were chambers, parlors, halles and other roomes, to the number of three thousand, whereof an hundreth and fiftie were made vnder the ground, and the other aboue ground, with such artificiall worke, with the pictures and likenes of all kinde of creatures, that it farre excelled all the monuments of *Egypt*: and the place whereupon it was made and builded, was a lake of three thousand fixe hundreth furlongs, which are three hundreth seuentie and fise miles, which is more wonderfull then the Labirinth it selfe. *Herodoti fabula.*

Herodotus
lib. 2.

But now to the king *Psammiticus* againe, who hauing long layd siege to *Azotum* a citie of *Syria*, and after many yeeres ouerthrowen (for it was the longest siege that euer endured which may be read of,) *Psammiticus* died: after whom succeeded his sonne *Necho*, of whom the Prophets make true mention, and therefore *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and others, may be the better spared being prophane writers, because hee and his doings is mentioned in the sacred histories: of whom the Prophets write, that the wrath of God was ripe to giue iudgement against *Egypt* at this time: for *Egypt* had so long offended the Lorde with their vaine superstition and idolatrie.

Ezechiel 30.

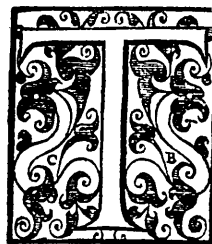
Now *Necho* was cried out vpon by the Prophet *Ezechiel*, which was by the riuer *Perath*, and gaue sentence against all *Egypt* in this sort: *Howle and crie, woe be vnto Egypt, the sworde shall come vpon Egypt, and feare shall come vpon Ethiopia. Patros shall be desolate, and fire shall be in Zoan, (which is Taphnis.) Thus the Prophet cried out againe, I will powre out my wrath vpon Shin, (which is named in histories, Pelusium) and I will destroy the multitude of No, the yong men of Auen, (which is otherwise called Heliopolis) and of Phibeseth (which is also named of olde, Pubastum) shall fall by the sworde.*

The citie of
No, is nowe
called *Alex-*
andria.

of

CHAP. III.

Of the last kings of Egypt by the name of Pharaos, which continued a thousand two hundreth yeres: and of the first conquering of Egypt by Cambyfes the second king of Persia.



His time great warres grewe betweene the *Assyrians* and the *Egyptians*: the greatness of both these kingdomes, which then were the onely kingdomes of the world, were destroyed by the sword: for so the Prophet saide, that *Egypt* should be the reward of the king of *Babylon*, for his labour which he tooke against *Tyrus*,

and so it was performed in *Necho*: after much mischief that *Necho* he had done to *Israel*, he was deliuered into the hands of *Nabuchodonosor*, for so the Lord said, *I will strengthen the armes of Nabuchodonosor, and the armes of Pharaos shall be weakened.* Of this, *Necho* and *Aprie* the last *Pharaos* mentioned in Scripture had full triall: for *Necho* reigned seuentene yeeres, and left behind him a sonne named *Psammis* which reigned 6. yeeres, *Psammis* and making warre with the *Aethiopians* died. About this time *Phaortes* king of the *Medes* with al his army was ouerthrowen by the *Assyrians*, at what time the *Scythians* entred into *Asia*, spoiled and wasted almost to the countrey of *Palestina*. *Tullus Hostilius* the third king of *Rome* died in the beginning of the raigne of *Necho*. *Herodotus* doth place *Apries* the sonne of this *Psammis*. This king for a time prospered like his grandfather *Psammiticus*: but I wil admit *Herodotus* to speake of this king *Apries* for the like cause as before: for I finde that he is called in *Jeremie*, *Hophra*. To this king many of *Ierusalem* fled *Jeremie 44. 17.* from the hand of *Nabuchodonosor*, where they were as well entertained as with *Nabuchodonosor*, for so the Prophet said, that the sword should follow them into *Egypt*, and *Pharaos* should destroy all that fled from *Nabuchodonosor*, who at that very time tooke the citie, and brought all *Juda* captiue into *Babylon*, though *Jeremie* persvaded the contrary: yet they of *Juda* vowed

vowed to burne incense vnto the Queene of heauen, and vnto the gods of *Egypt*: but the God of *Abraham* and *Isaac* gaue them ouer to the sword, and destroyed them with famine.

And after that *Apries* had fedde his tyrannie against the *Jewes*, and had slaine the Prophet *Jeremie*: afterward he ouerthrew *Sidon*, besieged *Tyre*, and had done great harme in *Iudea*, and the word of the Lord came vnto him, saying, I will giue *Pharao Hophra* king of *Egypt* into the handes of his enemies, and into the hands of them that seeke his life, euen into the hands of *Nabuchodonosor*. Though *Herodotus* affirmeth (as other prophane histories doe,) that *Apries* was after the ouerthrow of *Sydon*, forsaken of his people, and vanquished by *Amasis* at *Memphis*, and caried captiue from *Memphis* into *Sais*, into his owne pallace before.

But now *Amasis* raigned king in *Egypt*, and ruler of *Apries* throne: thus *Apries* after he had raigned thirtie fiue yeeres, died by the handes of his enemies. During the raignes of these two last kings *Necho* and *Apries*, which was fiftie three yeeres, many destructions of countreys and cities happened, as the destruction of *Ninine*, and also *Assyria* by *Ciaxeres* king of the *Medes*, the destruction of *Hierusalem*, and all *Iudea* by *Nabuchodonosor* king of *Babylon*, and the warres betwene the *Chaldeans* and the *Egyptians*, which continued seuen and twentie yeeres, the victorie whereof fell to the king of *Babylon*, as the Prophet before had sayde, *I will giue the lande of Egypt into the hande of Nabuchodonosor, for wages to his Armie*.

This time raigned in *Rome*, *Ancus Martius* the fourth king, and *Tarquinius Priscus* the fifth king. *Europus* raigned now the seuenth king of *Macedonia*, and in *Lydia* *Haliates* their eight king. Hitherunto the liues of *Pharao*s kings of *Egypt*, which continued from the first *Amasis* in the beginning of the eighteenth *Dynastia*, which was about the time of the going of the Patriarch *Iacob* into *Egypt* vnto his sonne *Ioseph*, vntil the time of this *Amasis* the last king of that name, about twelue hundreth yeeres, so long continued the names of *Pharao*s.

This

This *Amasis*, as the rest of the kings before him, was so idolatrous, and so addicted to obey Oracles, that hee also imitated his predeceffours in such fonde buildings, to carie huge stones from *Memphis* and from *Elephantina* to builde a temple vp vnto *Minerua* in the citie of *Sai*, that hee much mused how he might passe the rest with the monstrosnesse of the great huge stones to build temples, images, colossus: wherein he in one monument excelled the rest.

He caused a house to be made of one stone to be brought from the citie of *Elephantina* to the citie of *Sais*, which is (as *Herodotus* writeth) twentie dayes sayling: two thousand chosen men were three yeeres in bringing this house to *Sai*, of all other workes most to bee wondered: for this stone was one and twentie cubites in length, and fourteene in breadth: and also hee made a colossus or an image in *Memphis*, before the temple of *Vulcan*, of seuentie and fiue foote long: he builded likewise a large temple for *Isis* in *Memphis*. Thus the kings of *Egypt* stroue one after another, to excell in their workes and vaine monuments.

In the time of this king, a lawe was made in *Egypt*, that in euery Prouince of *Egypt* the President thereof should take accompt, and examine the youtnes of their prouinces, how and after what sort they liued: for to see an idle man in *Egypt* that could not answere for himselfe howe hee liued, it was death: and therefore to auoyde idlenesse, they were thus compelled by the Kings of *Egypt*, to carie stones to the building of *Piramides*, temples, Colossus, Labirinthes, and such like.

This law afterward was by *Solon* brought to *Greece*, for *Solon* was in *Egypt* in the time of the last *Amasis*. *Pomponius Mela* saith, that in the raigne of *Amasis* were twentie thousand cities, *Herodotus* saith, one thousand and twentie cities: for old *Egypt* in times past was very great and large, for hard by the marches of *Affricke* in the shore standeth *Alexandria*: on the borders of *Arabia* is the citie of *Pelusium*: other faire cities are farre from the sea, as *Memphis*, *Sai*, *Bubastis*, *Elephantina* and

The kings of *Egypt* contented one to excell another in building.

Idlenesse in *Egypt* punished.

20000. Cities in *Egypt*.

and *Thebes*, which is reported to haue an 100. braſen gates, and ſo many princes pallaces. Many good lawes are written among the *Egyptians* by *Sasiches* and by *Sesoſtris*, but ſpecially by *Bocchoris*, of whole lawes I wil ſet dowme ſome few as *Diodorus* wrote them, to the number of 17.

1. The firſt law was, that none might violate their gods with othes: the offenders herein were puniſhed as falſe to God and man.

2. If any ayded not a man iniured or beaten, or robbed by any man, either vpon the way as he trauailed, or in the place where he dwelt, he was to die for it, if he might haue helped it: elſe to publiſh, and to call for helpe.

3. Falſe wimes was ſo puniſhed, by a decree made for that purpoſe: the puniſhment that hee that was accuſed ſhould haue, being proued, ſhould be for the falſe accuſer not being proued.

4. Againſt idlenes, all the names of the citie, pariſh, or countrey, are brought and recorded with the magiſtrates of the prouinces, & are examined, how they are occupied, how they liue, of what trade or trafique he or they be of: if he be found idle, he ſhall die by the lawe in *Egypt*: this law *Solon* caried with him from *Egypt* to *Athens*.

5. If any man killed a freeman, or a ſeruant, death was his puniſhment.

6. If the father killed the ſonne, he was free frō death, but he ſhould for three dayes be puniſhed as the decree was made in that behalfe: for the *Egyptians* thought not the father worthy of death for killing of his ſōne, *quia auctor fuit*.

7. For the ſonne that killed his father, the greateſt torments that might be deuifed was by lawe appointed for him, for to take the life of him away, which gaue him life.

8. If a woman with child, by law be condemned to die, ſhe is reſerued vntill the childe be borne: for the *Egyptians* thinke it not fit that two ſhould be puniſhed, when one had

had offended, and that the gillteſſe with the gilltie ſhould be condemned: *Iniquum enim iuſtum cum iniuſto pœnam pati*. This law was caried from *Egypt* into *Greece*, & from *Greece* into other countreis.

9 The ſouldier that offended his captaine in the fielde, or had tranſgreſſed the commandement of the officers, he ſhould not die, but with all infamie and ſhame he ſhould haue two letters printed in his forehead, as cōmon markes of infamie: but if hee had reuealed any ſecrets to the enemies, the lawe had commaunded his tongue to be pluckt out of his head.

10 If any had clipt any lawfull coine, or counterfaiſed the like, or diminifhed the weight, by lawe he ſhould die.

11 If any man had counterfaiſed the hand of any man, or had taken away any letters, or had put in any letters in any writings, or found faultie in forging any deede or letters, he ſhould haue both his hands cut off.

12 If any had violated by force any maid or free woman, he ſhould haue that member puniſhed that had offended, his priuie members cut off: if by conſent the man and woman ſinned, it was by lawe appointed that the man ſhould be beaten with roddeſ to the nūber of a thouſand ſtripes, and the woman ſhould haue her noſe cut off, for a marke of a whore.

13 For ſatiſfying of creditors in borowing of money, it was by an othe confirmed, & not with obligations made, that the money ſhoulde be paide vpon the day appointed: for a ſacred othe ſincerely inuiolated, was more eſteemed in *Egypt*, then any writing or bond made: for it was a wonder to ſee in *Egypt* a man forſworne.

14 For it was not lawfull to arreſt any man in *Egypt* for debtes by the lawe of *Bocchoris*, but to ſeize vpon the goods or ſubſtance: for whatſocuer paſſed in ſecrete writings betweene the partie and creditour, no arreſt was admitted

Bochoris lawes.

mitted: for all the people of *Egypt* were diuided into foure partes, which were husbandmen, craftesmen, shepheards, and souldiers: payment was made to the creditors by the goods of the debtors, and not by arrest: for they thought that a man free borne, shoulde for no money be imprisoned, specially the souldiers, which with danger of life defendeth his countrey.

A lawe for vsurie.

15 The like law was in *Egypt* for vsurie by *Bochoris*, which was brought to *Athens* by *Solon*, which lawe was called *Solonias*: by this lawe *Solon* commaunded that no Citizen in *Athens* should be put in prison for vsurie: for the *Egyptians* condemned much the *Grecians* that had by the law forbidden to arrest any plough, harneis, and such necessaries for the vse of man, and yet a man that vsed these, and could make these, suffered to be arrested and to be imprisoned.

A law against theft.

16 The law against theft in *Egypt* was, that he that would steale, shoulde write his name, and recorde it in a booke which the chiefe captaine, or the great prince appointed: for those shoulde receiue the theft, and the partie that had lost his goodes, should come to his captaine, and shoulde set downe the day and the houre wherein his goods were lost, and the captaine shoulde recorde it in his booke, and appoint him a day to come againe: against the which day the theft being found out, hee should haue all his losse sauing the fourth part, which by law the theefe had: for they so iudged it better, sithence it were vnpossible to forbidde theft, or to hang as many as would steale.

A lawe for mariage.

17 As for the law for mariage, it was thus: that the priests of *Egypt* might mary but one wife a piece: others as many as pleased them: for that they would haue their countrey populous, & their cities strong with people: no bastards might bee named in *Egypt*, though diuers were borne of bondwomen, esteeming onely their fathers for credit, and the mothers for their nources. Nowe for their Iudges and Magistrates

Magistrates that executed these lawes in *Egypt*, they were elected by 30. of the best and wisest men in euery great citie, as *Memphis*, *Heliopolis*, *Thebes*, and the rest, in euery citie one chiefe Iudge with his sociates with him, as were the *Areopagites* in *Athens*, or the *Ephories* in *Sparta*. Of other lawes concerning the religions of their gods, & their burials, and of their discipline and order in warres, I haue written of it in the Diall of dayes.

There was also a lawe in *Egypt* before these lawes, that the pictures and images of their gods painted in tables and set in brasse in their Temples, should be caried in their ensignes to the field in the time of warres. *Diodo. lib. 2. cap. 3.*

But as *Egypt* florished in the time of king *Amasis*, so *Egypt* was brought subiect vnto the *Persians* within fixe dayes after *Amasis* dayes: for after that *Amasis* had reigned fourtie foure yeeres, his sonne succeeded him called *Psammetitus*, who after he had reigned fixe yeeres, was ouerthrowen by *Cambyfes* king of *Persia*, which came from *Persia* into *Egypt*, to reuenge the wrong which hee receiued at *Amasis* hand, who refused to giue his owne daughter in mariage to the king of *Persia*, but deceiued him with a daughter of *Apries* called *Nytetis*, which was onely left aliue of all the stocke of *Apries*: whom *Cambyfes* married, supposing her to bee king *Amasis* daughter, vntill *Apries* daughter opened the whole matter, affirming vnto the king, howe *Amasis* had betrayed her father the king being his master, and by that reason had obtained the kingdome of *Egypt*: and also shee reuealed, howe hee disdained to giue his owne daughter, but tooke me vp being left desolate and comfortlesse, and willed mee to saue my selfe to bee his daughter. These floutes and scoffes of *Amasis*, kindled wrath in *Cambyfes* to come in armes into *Egypt*, but before he came, *Amasis* died. *Psammetitus.*

Notwithstanding after he had conquered his sonne *Psammetitus*, and had possessed the kingdome of *Egypt*, hee went from *Memphis* vnto *Sai*, to sause his wrath vpon *Amasis*: and though *Herodot. lib. 3.*

The crueltie
of Cambyses.

though he was before buried, yet hee caused his carcas to be brought before him, and commaunded it first to be whipt and scourged, then thrust him through with daggers & bodkins, after this he haled & lugged it through the Citie of *Sai*, with all contempts that might be inuented, and last he caused it to be burned, which was against the maner of the *Egyptians*: for they suppose the fire to be a liuing creature, because the fire deuoureth all things, and at last deuoureth it selfe.

Melancthon,
2. *Chron.*

Thus the olde auncient kings of *Egypt* continued a thousand two hundred yeeres, before they were conquered by any nation: and though they were by the kings of *Assyria* and of *Chaldea*, which then florished chiefly, often assaulted, yet they neuer lost the proper names of their kings which were called *Pharaos*, vntill *Cambyses* time, which continued vnder the *Persians* a hundred thirtie five yeeres, and after they reuoluted vnder *Darius Nothus*, and kept of, vntill by many sharpe battailes they were againe by *Ochus* vanquished, who vsed in *Egypt* great crueltie.

Diodo. lib. 2.

About this time *Tomiris* Queene of the *Massegets*, and *Tarquinius superbus*, the last king of the *Romanes* reigned in *Rome*: for the *Romanes* lost their kings, and the *Egyptians* lost their kingdome about one time. *Cambyses* this time hindred the building of the Temple by the meanes of the *Samaritanes*, who euer enuied *Ierusalem*.

Thus briefly I haue written of the state and gouernment of the olde kings of *Egypt*, *Pharaos* by name, vntill the time of *Alexander* the great: and now something after *Alexanders* dayes. *Egypt* and their kings afterward altered and changed from the names of *Pharaos* to the names of *Ptolomeies*, as you shal reade hereafter, from *Alexander* the great, vntill the time of *Iulius Caesar*, during which time the kings of *Egypt* were called *Ptolomei*.

The names
of *Pharaos*
changed to
Ptolomei.

Therefore I haue gathered together all the names of these auncient kings of *Egypt*, from *Osiris* time the first potentate in *Egypt*, which was in the time of *Abraham*, vntil *Amasis* time, the last *Pharao* which was in *Cambyses* time the second king of *Persia*:

Persia: that is, from the going of *Abraham* into *Egypt*, vntil the Prophet *Daniels* time, which was a thousand foure hundred ¹⁴²⁵ twentie five yeeres: for before *Osiris* time, and long after, we reade of no certeine king by the name of *Pharao*, but of some gouernment called *Dynastia*, at what time in euery prouince of *Egypt*, before *Egypt* had the name of *Egypt*, certeine potentates gouerned for the space of fiftene *Dynasties*. Hence grew that vaine opinion of the priests of *Egypt*, that they were the anciētest nation in the world, & that the starres altered their courses foure times, and the sunne twice since they first inhabited *Egypt*, recording in their chronicles the names of three hundred & thirtie kings, and before their kings the gouernment of those whom they called *Heroas*, or *Deos*, which reigned eightene thousand yeeres.

The *Egyptians*
then counted
their yeeres
sometime by
2. moneths,
sometime by
3. and some-
time by 4. mo-
neths.
Diodo. lib. 1.
cap. 1.

But leauing them to their fabulous antiquitie, I haue set downe all the names of *Pharaos* that I could reade in *Manethon*, *Eusebius*, *Diodorus*, *Herodot*, and *Melancthon*, beginning at *Osiris*, which was that *Pharao* to whom *Abraham* came vnto, in the sixteene *Dynastia* of *Egypt*, from the first *Pharao* called *Amasis*, vnto the last *Pharao* called likewise *Amasis*, as they are set downe in *Functius* table, who followed *Herodot* from *Cheopēs*, vnto the last *Pharao* of *Egypt* called *Amasis*. For the placing orderly of the kings of *Egypt*, *Manethon* differeth from *Eusebius*, *Eusebius* from *Diodorus*, *Diodorus* frō *Functius*: and therefore as I wrote the names of the olde kings of *Egypt* as *Manethon* laid them downe, so will I nowe also write them as I found them in *Functius* table from *Osiris*, which was that first *Pharao*, vnto the last *Pharao* named *Amasis*.

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | The first king of <i>Egypt</i> , <i>Amasis</i> , named <i>Pharao</i> 25. | menophis 21 yeeres. |
| 4 | Then <i>Mephres</i> reigned 12 yeeres. | |
| 2 | The second king was <i>Chebron</i> , which reigned 13. | 5 <i>Mispharmutosis</i> 26 yeeres. |
| 6 | yeeres. | 6 <i>Thutemosis</i> reigned 9 yeeres. |
| 3 | After whom reigned <i>A-</i> | 7 <i>Amenophis</i> the 2. of that name |

- name reigned 31. this king made a lawe, that as soon as any Hebrew should be borne, he should be drowned in the river of Nilus.
- 8 Orus surnamed the great, reigned 38.
- 9 Acengeres reigned 12. yeeres. in this kings time the kingdome of Athens began by Cecrops.
- 10 Achorus reigned 9. yeeres.
- 11 Cenchres reigned 16. yeeres. this was that Pharaos that resisted God, and contraried Moses sent from God for the deliuerance of his people, at what time the tenne great plagues happened in Egypt, and after, the overthrow of the king and the whole kingdome in the red Sea.

After that Israel had left Egypt, and the King, and all his Nobles, and peeres, and forces, were drowned in the redde sea, these many kings reigned that helde still the names of Pharoes, as

The first king
after Israel left
Egypt.

- 12 Acheres reigned king 8. yeeres.
- 13 Cheres reigned fiftene yeeres.
- 14 Armeus which is also Danaus 5. yeeres.
- 15 Ramefes surnamed Egyptus reigned 68. yeeres, after whose name the land before called Oceana Mizraia, or Oseriana, was called Egypt.
- 16 Menophis, of some named Miris, reigned 40. yeeres. this made the first Labyrinth for his buriall in Egypt, whose patterne was by Dedalus caried into Creete.
- 17 Zetus reigned fiftie five yeeres.
- 18 Ranses reigned sixtie six yeeres.
- 19 Amenophis the third of that name reigned fourtie yeeres.
- 20 Amenophis the fourth of that name reigned twentie yeeres.
- 21 Thuoris reigned seven yeeres. the five last kings governed by the names of five Lathes, during whose time endured that kinde of government called Dynasteia Lathum for a hundred ninetie four yeeres.

After

After succeeded another Dynastie, which endured a hundred seuentie seven yeeres, during which time Functius named no king in his table, but were ruled with Gouvernours in euery principallitie of Egypt, as Sanhedrin with the Iewes, or Amphictions with the Grecians.

- 22 Then succeeded Smendes, to whom Ieroboam fledde, which in the Scripture is called Sefach, hee reigned 26. yeeres.
- 23 Pseusenes reigned fourtie one yeeres.
- 24 Nephher Cheres 4. yeeres.
- 25 Amenophis the 5. reigned 9. yeeres.
- 26 Osochorus reigned 6. yeeres.
- 27 Spinaces 9. yeeres.
- 28 Pseusennes. 35. yeeres.
- 29 Cheops reigned 50. yeeres.
- 30 Cephens reigned 56. Eusebius saith, that after Cephens, Scustoris reigned. in this Cephens time began the kingdome of Macedonia.
- 31 Micrimus Chopes sonne reigned sixe yeeres.
- 32 Asichis reigned 6. yeeres.
- 33 Sabachus reigned 50.
- 34 Spethon reigned 33.

1, After these thirtie four kings, the kingdome of Egypt was governed by twelue Magistrates of equall authoritie, which ruled the realme of Egypt for fiftene yeeres.

After these twelue Magistrates had ended their time of fiftene yeeres, one of the twelue named Psameticus, reigned fiftie four yeeres. Then Necho reigned seuentene yeeres: this king slue Iosias in Mageddo, & was himselfe slaine by Nabuchodonosor. After Necho, reigned Spammus sixe yeeres. After Spammus Apries, and after Apries reigned Amasis the last of the name of the Pharaos. Eusebius setteth these kings downe in another sort, and addeth some other names, which I omit to auoide tediousnesse.

Many things I omit willingly, which the olde Egyptians vsed: for as we hang at our doores signes of beastes, fowles, and fishes, that strangers might know our houses: the Egyptians vsed those signes at their eares, that by the marks and figures of such beastes, fowles, & fish, as they had at their eares, they might knowe of what qualitie or condition they were.

The maners
of Egypt.

For

The maners
in Egypt.

For if an *Egyptian* did excell in running, he should haue the figure of an hare hanged at his eare: if he were slouthfull and heauie, he should be marked with a Crocodile: if he were liberal and franke, he should haue the picture of an open hand at his eare: if he were couetous, he had hanged at his eare a close hand & shut: if hee were quicke of hearing, the picture of a Serpent: if he were iust & honest, he had the likenes of an eye at his eare: if hee were craftie and subtrill, the figure of a foxe: if enuious, of an eele, and so of the rest.

The chiefe Cities and great Townes of olde *Egypt* were thus named.

| | | | |
|---|-----------|----|---------------------------------|
| 1 | Memphis. | 7 | Leontina. |
| 2 | Sais. | 8 | Elephantina. |
| 3 | Bubastis. | 9 | Alexandria. |
| 4 | Thebes. | 10 | Heliopolis with many others, |
| 5 | Papremos. | | |
| 6 | Butis. | | |

These are the names of all the ancient kings of *Egypt* that I could find: and for that I neither found them in *Manethon*, *Eusebius*, *Diodorus*, nor in *Herodotus* orderly set downe, I haue conferred the state & gouernment of the potēties called *Dynastia Egyptiorum*, & haue as nigh as I could placed them: for it cannot bee in such antiquities but many errors happen, as I haue sundrie times said of the *Chaldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Scythians*, *Egyptians*, and other auncient nations, whereof no mention is made in the sacred histories, neither can bee made truly in prophane histories, for that nothing was knowne to prophane writers before *Cyrus* time, or rather after *Alexander* the great, at what time prophane Historiographers beganne to recorde antiquities: and thus much vntill *Cambyfes*, who was the first conquerour of *Egypt*, by whom the *Persians* had gouernment ouer *Egypt* a hundred thirtie fiue yeeres, vntill the reigne of *Darius Ochus*: for in the sixt yeere of this king, the *Egyptians* reuolted, and these many kings after reigned in *Egypt*.

Dido, lib. 2.

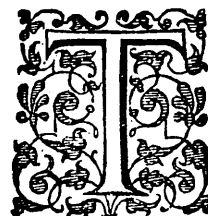
The whole
time of the
kings of Persia
was but 130.
Dido, corrected.

1 Amirtes

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Amirtes Saïtes reigned 6. yeeres. | 4 | Nectanabus reigned 18. |
| 2 | Nepherites reigned sixe yeeres. | 5 | Nepherites one yeere. |
| 3 | Achoris reigned twelue yeeres. | 6 | Nectanabus againe reigned 18. yeeres. this was the last before the comming of Alexander the great. |

CHAP. IIII.

Of the second conquest of *Egypt* by *Alexander the great*: of their kings afterward called *Ptolomeis*, vntill the time of *Cæsar Augustus*, by whom all *Egypt* was last conquered, and made a Prouince subiect to the *Romane Empire*.



He *Egyptians* (as you heard) hauing great warres, first with the *Assyrians*, and after by the *Persians*, vntill *Cambyfes* time, by whom they were made to pay tribute vnto the Kings of *Persia*, vntill they waxed strong againe that they reuolted from the *Persians* in the time of *Darius Nothus*, vntill by many sharpe battailes they were againe by *Ochus* the eight king of *Persia* vanquished, who vsed in *Egypt* great crueltie, so that the later kings of *Egypt* were for eight and thirtie yeeres vnder the *Persians*: but after that the *Persians* were vanquished, and their Monarchie taken from *Persia* into *Macedonia*, by *Alexander the great*, the *Egyptians* willingly yeelded themselues to *Alexander*, as to a second conquerour: hee vsed them with great clemencie, permitting them to haue their former liberties and lawes, appointed ouer them certaine Magistrates of the *Grecians* called *Nomarchas*, and ouer them two Superuisors called *Episcopi*, to see that none of the aforesaid Magistrates should claime more dignitie then was set downe by *Alexander* in a table: which the *Romans* afterward kept, vsing the same order for a time as *Alexander* did.

M

It

Melanlib. lib.
2. Chron.

It is written that the great *Alexander* had yeerely tribute paid vnto him during his life, the summe of sixe thousande talents: for *Plutarch* in the life of *Agefilas* speaketh of a king named *Tachus* in *Egypt*, to whom *Agefilas* came from *Sparta*: for *Nectanabus* was a nephew of king *Tachus*, and one of his chiefe captaines, who rebelled against the king: and being chosen by the *Egyptians* their king, he desired the aide of *Agefilas*, who ioyned with him being an olde souldier, hauing had in hand greater battels in *Greece* against *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, then at that time with *Nectanabus* against *Tachus*.

Nectanabus.

Therefore *Nectanabus* committed all into the handes of *Agefilas*, by whom the victorie fell to *Nectanabus*, & *Tachus* the king forced to flee. After this the affaires of this *Nectanabus* had good successe, and hee was quietly stablised in his kingdome by the meanes of *Agefilas* king of *Sparta*, to whō *Nectanabus* gaue two hundred thirtie talents of siluer in readie money, to defray the charges of his souldiers.

Agefilas.

Thus *Nectanabus* reigned quietly in *Egypt*, though vnder *Darius* the last king of *Persia* *Mezabes* gouerned *Egypt*, who yeelded into the hands of *Alexander* the kingdome of *Egypt*, as soone as hee had heard that his master king *Darius* was slaine, and al *Persia* subdued by *Alexander*, who (as you heard before) possessed *Egypt* without warres, being yeelded of the state of *Egypt*. From the time of *Alexander* the great, vnto *Iulius Caesar*, that is, from the Monarchie of the *Grecians* vnto the *Romanes*, is two hundred eightie two yeeres.

Diodo. lib. 18.

After the death of *Alexander*, his kingdomes were diuided chiefly betweene foure of his graund captaines, specially those kingdomes which were of the greatest fame and renowne, as *Macedonia* to *Cassander*: *Asia* the lesser, to *Antigonus*: *Babylon* and all *Asia* the great, to *Saleuchus* furnamed *Nicanor*: *Egypt* with the most part of *Syria*, to *Ptolomei* the sonne of *Lagi*. This was the first king of *Egypt* after *Alexanders* death, after whose names all the kings of *Egypt*, vntill *Iulius Caesars* time were called *Ptolomei*.

The kingdomes of *Alexander* diuided.

This

This king grewe great and mightie in *Egypt*, and beganne strongly vpon the next nations vnto him to make warre, and brought diuers subiects vnder the Empire of *Egypt*, whose good successe in the beginning *Perdiccas* began to enuy. This *Perdiccas* was the chiefe gouernor of *Macedonia*, and as it were left a tutour ouer *Arideus* the base brother of *Alexander* the great, to whom by common consent the kingdome of *Macedonia* was appointed. *Perdiccas* supposing to keepe *Egypt* subiect to *Macedonia*, and to bridle the insolencie which he sawe in *Ptolomei*, he leauied a great armie of souldiers, made a voyage into *Egypt*: against whose comming, *Ptolomei* with al celeritie gathered his army, and gaue him battel, wherein *Perdiccas* was slaine, and his whole company ouerthrowen.

Funilius lib. 3.

Diodo. lib. 18.

Vpon this ouerthrowe of *Perdiccas*, *Ptolomei* king of *Egypt* waxed insolent of the victorie, entred into *Syria*, & by strong hand brought *Syria* vnder *Egypt*: after hee went to *Ierusalem*, he plagued the citizes, wasted, spoiled, & brought diuers out of *Iudea* captiues into *Egypt*. Of this king the Prophet *Daniel* spake in this sort, *The king of the South shalbe mightie, and his dominions shalbe great*: reade more in *Daniel* of this. *Antigonus* being aduertised of *Ptolomeus* great victories, howe he had vanquished *Perdiccas* & subdued *Syria*, sent his sonne *Demetrius*, a young man of 22. yeeres, and the first time that he tooke the charge of a General in hand, and that against an old souldier of the great *Alexander*, trained vp in discipline of warres alwaies. *Demetrius* was put to flight, 5000. of his men slaine, and almost eight thousand taken by the Citie of *Gaza*.

Daniel cap. 11.

Ptolomei's victories ouer Demetrius.

Antigonus hearing howe his sonne was ouerthrowen said, that this *Ptolomei* ouerthrew bearded men, & said further, he should fight with bearded men. And it came to passe that *Demetrius*, being before put to flight, was not quiet before he requited the last foile by the king of *Egypt* receiued, with the like ouerthrow: wherein *Demetrius* had the victorie of *Ptolomei* and of his army, which victorie did put *Ptolomei* out of al *Syria*, and brought *Antigonus* in againe. By this time, *Seleucus* whō *Antigonus* had driuen out of *Babylon* before, came againe and entred into *Babylon*.

Ptolomei ouerthrowen by Demetrius.

Iustine lib. 15.

Cassander likewise feareing that young *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* the great, being nowe of fourteene yeeres of age, should be by the *Macedonians* so fauoured for his fathers sake, that hee should be king in *Macedonia*: therefore hee secretly commaunded, that both *Hercules*, and his mother *Arsine* should be murdered: yet *Cassander* was not quiet, vntill hee practised the like murther against *Olympius Alexanders* mother, and against *Roxana Alexanders* wife.

Antigonus and his sonne *Demetrius*, were much enuied for their victories this time, in so much that all these kings after *Alexanders* death destroyed one another with continuall warres, *Lyfsmachus* was slaine by *Seleucus*, *Seleucus* was slaine by *Ptolomei*, whose sister was married to *Lyfsmachus*. *Polsibens* writeth, that in the hundred twentie fourth *Olympiad*, *Ptolomei Lagi* king of *Egypt*, *Seleuchus Nicanor* king of *Syria*, *Lyfsmachus* king of *Thracia*, and *Ptolomei Cerannon* brother to *Philadelphus*, chiefe souldiers vnder *Alexander* the great, were slaine one of another.

Thus *Ptolomei* the sonne of *Lagi*, after hee had conquered *Perdiccas*, ouerthrowe *Demetrius*, subdued *Syria*, and the most part of *Iudea*, when hee reigned fourtie yeeres, died: during which time *Demetrius Phalerius* ruled *Athens* vnder *Cassander*: and *Demetrius* surnamed *Poliocetes*, destroyed a Citie in *Samaria*, which *Perdiccas* builded.

This time the people of *Alexandria* sent to entreate for the *Romanes* friendshippe to aide them, if neede required: This was the first request made to the *Romanes*, by the Citizens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*: for the *Romanes* beganne to bee strong, and they of *Alexandria* perceiuing the great warres and tyrannie that was in all partes of the worlde at that time: And also hauing seene within *Egypt* more blood in the time of one *Ptolomei*, then in twentie *Pharaos*: for then *Egypt* had nothing to doe but to builde *Piramides*, and to make *Labirinths*, monstrous and needelless monuments, but nowe sworde and fire came into *Egypt*.

The Romanes
were of all na-
tions feared.

In the time of this king florished *Theophrastus*, a famous Philosopher, one of *Aristotles* schollers, and *Menedemus* another Philosopher: in the same time liued *Menander* the Tragedian, *Athenus* the Historian, and *Demetrius Phalerius*. In *Egypt* succeeded after *Ptolome Lagi* his sonne *Philadelphus*, a learned prince, and a great fauourer of learned men: this king was iust, discreete, and gentle, bent more to mainteine peace, then to procure warres, and therefore so beloued of his people, and hee to them againe so louing, that during his whole gouernment, which was thirtie eight yeeres, the *Egyptians* liued quietly without trouble or warres, where before, *Egypt* for a thousand foure hundred yeeres was brought vp vnder blind priests, idolatrous superstition, giuen to all errors, onely acquainted with the *Egyptian* tongue.

Now *Philadelphus* with greater care and zeale of his countrie, then any of his predeceffours had before, kept with him diuers and sundrie learned men, as *Aratus*, *Callimachus*, *Apollo- nius*, *Theocritus*, *Hipparchus* the Mathematician, and *Demetri- us Phalerius* the Philosopher, which at that time was banished from *Athens*, and receiued in *Egypt*. *Philadelphus* a prudent and a learned prince, and couerfant with learned men, knewe well that the *Iewes* religion, their lawes, their manners, and their seruice of God, did farre excell all the nations of the world: he sent great presents and giftes to *Eleazar* the hie Priest then being at *Ierusalem*, entreating him to send learned men of the *Hebrewes* that coulde translate the bookes of *Moses* and the Prophets into the *Greeke* tongue, that *Egypt* might be acquainted with the worde of God as well as *Iuda*: to whom *Eleazar* sent seuentie two learned men to interpret, and to translate the Bible.

After this, hee provided in *Alexandria* such a famous Librarie to the common vse of learned men, as farre excelled all other Libraries: And (as *Melanethon* sayth) hee caused many other things to bee translated into the *Greeke* tongue: hee restored the poore *Iewes* that dwelt captiues in *Egypt* into libertie: hee sent for learned men into all Regi- ons,

The praise of
*Ptolomei Phi-
ladel.*

*Functus lib. 3.
Comment.*

Melanethon lib. 2.

Dido lib. 1.

*Philadelphus
the onely king
of all the Pro-
lamis.*

*Iosephus lib. 12.
Cap. 2.*

Sirach and his
sonne.

ons, hee honourably maintained them and louingly vsed them, that *Egypt* florished with sound doctrine and vertuous men: for euen then *Iesus* the sonne of *Sirach*, gathered in *Egypt* together many wise sentences and godly speaches, many learned and vertuous lessons, which his graundfather before had written in *Ierusalem*, which hee nowe augmented with care and diligence, and compiled in a booke which is reserued in the Church to great vse.

Ptolomei Energetes 3. king of
Egypt.

Daniel cap. xi.

This king excelled all the *Pharaos* before him, and all the *Ptolomeis* after him, and during his reigne he studied to maintain peace, and to auoide warre, and therefore bestowed his daughter *Berenices* to *Antiochus* surnamed *Theos*, who offered diuers iniuries to moue warres against *Egypt*, but while *Philadelphus* liued, *Egypt* prospered & florished with all good successe, but after that *Philadelphus* died, his sonne *Ptolomei Energetes* reigned twentie sixe yceres, of whom *Daniel* saide, that the kings daughter of the South which was *Berenices*, *Philadelphus* daughter, and this king *Energetes* sister shoulde come to the king of the North to make agreement: but *Daniel* saide it shoulde not continue, for shee shoulde bee deliuered to death, and out of the budde of her rootes shall one stande vp named *Energetes*, and shall enter with an armie into the fortresse of the king of the North, which is called *Antiochus Theos*, and doe what hee list, and shall preuaile.

Hee plagued the *Syrians* and reuenged *Berenices* his sister with diuers victories: for hee caried captiues into *Egypt* their goddes, with their moulten images, and their precious vessels of siluer and golde: for after *Seleucus* had lost his Nauies by a tempest on the sea, hee geathered an armie by lande, and gaue battaile to *Ptolomei*, but the like misfortune fell then vnto him, and the victorie happened to *Ptolomei*: for hee was driuen to flee to *Antiochia*, and from thence to craue his brother *Antiochus* helpe, which then gouerned *Cicilia*, *Ptolomei* hearing of these newes, concluded a peace with *Seleucus*, and returned into *Egypt*, after

after he had fully requited his sisters death vpon the *Syrians*. During *Energetes* reigne, the *Parthians* beganne their kingdom, who were all named *Arfaces*, as nowe the kings of *Egypt* were called *Ptolomei*: this time the warres of *Africke* beganne betweene the *Carthagineans* and the *Numidians*: at that time *Amilcar* was sent captaine generall into *Spain* for *Carthage*: in this *Energetes* time certeine enterludes were appointed by the oracle of *Sibilla*, in *Rome* named *Floralia* the fourth kalends of *May*, in the honour of the goddesse *Flora* for faire weather, and fruites of the earth, like vnto the feast named *Rubigalia*, which *Numa Pompilius* instituted the seuenth kalends of *May* in *Rome*,

Floralia,
Rubigalia,
These feastes
are set forth
in my dyall
of dayes.

After this *Ptolomei Energetes* had reigned twentie sixe yceres he died, whom succeeded his sonne *Ptolomei* surnamed *Philopator* a cruell beast and not a king, but a monstrous tyrant, a murtherer, both of his wife and his sister *Euridices*, whose filthy and lewde life is better to passe with silence, then to expresse in writing, of whome *Iustine* saide, *Noctes in stupris, dies in conuiuijs consumsit*, letting his strumper *Agathocles* and her mother *Euanthea* to rule and gouerne *Egypt* as pleased them: for none might lesse commaunde in *Egypt* then the king, nor none might doe more in *Egypt* then women: for nothing delighted *Philopator*, but women and dauncing, and whatsoeuer *Agathocles* would, that also *Philopator* would.

Ptoim lib. 18.
cap. 29.
Plutar. lib. 3.
Numa.
Ptolomei Philopator 4. king of
Egypt.

Iustine lib. 29.

Against this king, *Antiochus* the great king of *Asia* and *Syria*, came towarde *Egypt*, and beganne to take and spoile those Cities of *Syria*, which held with *Philopator* the king of *Egypt*. *Antiochus* comming forward to towarde *Egypt*, *Ptolomei Philopator* mette him, and gaue him battell at *Raphia*, a Towne in the Confinnes of *Palestina*, where *Antiochus* the great was ouerthrowen and put to flight, and forced to intreate for peace at *Philopators* hande, and so *Philopator* king of *Egypt* gotte the victorie ouer *Antiochus*, and recouered those Townes of *Syria* which *Antiochus* had woonne before.

Function. lib. 3.

Antiochus the great.

In *Antioch* lib. 3.

This victorie was well gotten, but not well vsed, for *Philopator* was so puffed vp with pride and insolencie, that hee thought hauing ouerthrowen *Antiochus* the great, hee might well also ouerthrowe *IEHOVAH* the great, entred *Ierusalem*, spoyled the Temple, slue the Citizens, and made hauocke of Gods people, some to bee deuoured of beastes, and some to bee quartered by men. Reade the *Machabees* further of this, but specially reade the eleuenth of *Daniel*, where the whole historie of the kings of *Syria* and *Asia*, of *Egypt*, of *Persia*, of *Greece*, and of the *Romanes* are before spoken by the Prophet.

Machabees,
Daniel cap. 4.Tyrants were
euer warned.

There it said was by *Daniel*, that *Antiochus* and all his armie should be deliuered into the handes of *Philopator*, and after that victorie, it was by the Prophete saide, that *Philopator* shoulde waxe arrogant and proude, and that he shoulde contemne and blaspheme the Lorde of *Israel*, and the God of *Iacob*, that hee shoulde prophane the Temple, destroy the people, and in his furie excell in tyrannie, but at length hee shoulde not preuaile: for hee was poysoned, and so died after his most wicked and incestuous life, leauing behinde him a sonne by his sister *Euridices*, of fife yeeres olde, when hee had reigned seuentene yeeres.

Polibius lib. 5.

I passe briefly these Histories of *Egypt*, for that in the historie of the kings of *Syria* and *Asia*, the kings of *Egypt* are likewise spoken of, and in the *Machabees* also you may reade further of this *Antiochus*: for since the death of *Alexander* the great, the kings of *Syria* and *Asia* could not agree with the kings of *Egypt*, vntill the last destruction of both the kingdomes by the *Romanes*, and therefore as soone as euer *Philopator* died, *Antiochus* streight againe sought to inuade *Egypt*, vnderstanding this *Ptolomei Epiphane*s, the sonne and heire of *Philopator* was young, and not able to resist so great a King, hee entred into *Phenicia*, and into other partes of *Syria*, which yet liued subiect vnder the king of *Egypt*.

*Ptolomei Epiphane*s
king of
Egypt.

They

They of *Alexandria* sent to *Rome* to the Senators for ayde against *Antiochus*, and against *Philippe* king of *Macedonia*: for both these two kings affected the kingdome. Ambassadors were sent from the Senators vnto *Antiochus*, willing him to auoyde out of *Egypt*, and not to doe iniurie to the yong king. This messenger was litle esteemed of *Antiochus*, and therefore the Senators pronounced him an enemy of the *Romanes*. *Antiochus* being aduertised of this, agreed with *Ptolomey Epiphane*s, and gaue him *Cleopatra* his daughter in marriage, supposing thereby the easier to get the kingdome of *Egypt*: hee gaue *Caelosyria*, *Iudea*, *Samaria*, and *Phenicia* with his daughter to *Epiphane*s, but he was deceiued and mist his purpose. For he was preuented by the *Romanes*, and kept off from *Egypt*: hee was ouerthrowen and vanquished at *Thermopila* by *Attilius* and *Glabrio*, *Romane* Consuls, and the next yeere after, he was quite driuen out of *Syria* and *Asia*, by *Lucius Cornelius Scipio*, at the citie of *Magnesia*.

Flutius lib. 3.
Comment.*Metasthen*
lib. 2. Chron.

Of this *Antiochus* the great, and of his sonne *Antiochus Epiphane*s another monster, *Daniel* before shewed their tyranny: for during the time of these two kings, *Antiochus Epiphane*s king of *Syria*, and *Ptolomey Epiphane*s king of *Egypt*, the *Iewes* were most miserably afflicted. Reade *Iosephus*, how also the *Samaritanes* molested them, and sore vexed them. And for that I spake of these kings before in the history of *Assyria*, I will briefly runne ouer the rest of these kings. Now after that *Ptolomey Epiphane*s had reigned 24. yeeres, hee died, leauing two sonnes behinde him, the elder called *Philometor*, the yonger called *Phiscon*: the elder brother reigned king in *Egypt* 35. yeeres, of whom his vnckle *Antiochus Epiphane*s, a subtil king, vnder the pretence of loue and care of his nephew, became his overseer and tutour, rather aspiring the kingdome then respecting the king, for hee furnished *Egypt* with men of armes, hauing the strongest townes of *Egypt* in his owne hand, as *Pelusium* and others.

Philometor the
sixt king of
Egypt.

The king being yet yong, idle, slow, and of no courage, addicted to all filthie vices, without respect of himselfe or of
his

his kingdome, fled to his brother *Phiscon* to *Alexandria*, where both were besieged by *Antiochus*, vntill *Popilius* the *Romane* was sent from the Senators of *Rome* to commaunde *Antiochus* out of *Egypt*, without further delay, which hee was constrained to obey, though he did much harme before his departure out of *Egypt*.

Philometor hauing recouered his kingdome into his hand, and the *Romanes* to be his friends, to auoyde further braules, and to stablish himselfe strong in *Egypt*, he married his daughter *Cleopatra* to *Alexander*, who had then obtained the kingdome of *Syria*: but this friendship continued not long: for *Demetrius Nicanor*, the sonne of that *Demetrius* vanquished by *Alexander*, came to *Syria*, got certaine townes into his handes, appointed *Apollonius* captaine of *Celestria*, who trusting too much to himselfe, was quickly vanquished by *Ionathas*. *Philometor* vnderstanding of these warres in *Syria*, betweene his sonne in law *Alexander* and *Demetrius*, he also hastened with an armie to *Syria*, thought to preuent both, and to haue *Syria* with *Egypt*: he tooke his daughter *Cleopatra* away from *Alexander*, and gaue her to *Demetrius*, and both wickedly and falsly dealt with his sonne in law.

But *Demetrius* had *Syria*, and *Alexander* was slaine by *Zabdiel* the king of *Arabia*, and his head sent to *Ptolomey Philometor* to *Egypt*, who then was king both of *Egypt* and *Syria*: but for three dayes: for within three dayes after *Alexander* was slaine in *Arabia*, *Philometor* died in *Egypt*, and *Demetrius Nicanor* was receiued king into *Syria*. This time gouerned in *Ierusalem* prince *Iannus* the last gouernour of *Iuda* of the house of *Dauid*: he with many battels discomfited the *Arabians*.

In *Parthia* raigned now *Mithridates* the fift king, and in *Macedonia* raigned *Perseus* the last king. In *Philometors* dayes, *Ariarathes* king of *Thracia* sought the *Romanes* fauour, and made a league of peace with them. *Aristobulus* a *Iewe* borne a great Philosopher of the sect of the *Peripatetiks*, expounded the bookes of *Moses* to *Ptolomey Philopator*. In the beginning of this kings raigne, died two of the most famous warriours of the

Functius lib. 3.
Comment.

Melancthon lib. 2.

Aristobulus a
Philosopher.

the world, *Scipio Affricanus* the *Romane*, and *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*. It is supposed that they both died in one yeere, and both banished from their countreis.

But to *Egypt* againe. After *Philometor*, raigned *Ptolomey Euergetes* the second of that name, and (as *Functius* saith) surnamed *Phiscon*, for the deformitie of his body: but others, as *Manethon* and *Iustine*, say, that this *Euergetes* was the seuenth king of *Egypt*, and that *Phiscon* was the eight king. It is not much material, and therefore I will follow *Functius*, who setteth downe in his table this *Phiscon* by the name of *Euergetes*; whom *Epiphanius* called *Philologon*: he raigned 29. yeres king of *Egypt*, a monstrous and incelluous beast, farre passing all other his predecessours in filthy wickednesse: he was not so foule in the shape of his body, as he was filthy in his minde: for he kept his owne sister, of whom he got a daughter, and after with that daughter borne of his sister, committed abominable incest. He murthered his owne children, and cut them in small pieces, and made his wife their owne naturall mother to eate them: but he had the reward due for such offences: he was thrust out of his kingdome, and died a banished slaue, hated and abhorred of all men.

After *Phiscon* was banished, raigned his brother *Ptolomey* surnamed *Alexander*, as *Melancthon* saith: but *Alexander* raigned not long, but was likewise banished as his brother was. Then succeeded in *Egypt* *Ptolomey Lathurus*, who in the 3. yere of *Alexander* king of *Iuda*, was expelled out of his owne kingdome by his mother *Cleopatra*, who fauoring more her yonger sonne named *Alexander*, intended to make him king of *Egypt*: she taking *Lathurus* wife, married her vnto *Alexander*, yet he mistrusting the great cruelty which he saw in his mother, fled secretly, letting the gouernment to his mother and to his wife. This *Cleopatra* after that both her sonnes were thus banished, raigned 10. yeres. *Ptolomey Lathurus* being now in *Cyprus* and sent for by the citizens of *Ptolomais* to defend them from *Alexander* king of *Iuda*, which hearing of *Lathurus* coming, left his purpose, raised his siege, & returned to *Ierusalem*, fearing the

Ptolomey Euergetes the 7. king.

Ptolomey Phiscon the 8. king.

Functius lib. 3.
Comment.

Iustine lib. 38.

Cleopatra
Queene of
Egypt.

Iosephus lib. 13.

the great armie of *Ptolomey*, who had thirtie thousande in the fiede. The citzens of *Ptolomais* when *Alexander* departed, changed their purpose, and kept *Lathurus* out of the towne, whereby he was thus mooued to send some of his armie to oppresse *Iudea*, some to lay new siege againe to *Ptolomais*. *Alexander* being aduertised that *Lathurus* with al his armie spoyled and wasted his kingdome, he returned and met at the flood of *Iordan*, where *Lathurus* gaue a very great ouerthrow to the king of *Iuda*, and (as *Iosephus* writeth) thirtie thousand *Iewes* were slaine.

30000. *Iewes* slaine by *Lathurus*.*Simeon*, *Zacharias*.

The calamities of the *Iewes* were such, that they were compelled by the king of *Egypt* to feede vpon the dead carcases, and bodies of their friendes and countrey men, at what time many godly men of the *Iewes* were present, beholding this mylerie, as *Simeon*, *Zacharias* and others. Beside this calamitie, at what time the contention grew hore in *Iuda* betweene *Aristobulus*, *Antigonius*, and *Alexander Ianneus*: the *Iewes* at that time were so plagued, that *Alexander* sent for ayde vnto *Egypt* to *Cleopatra*: for *Iustine* writeth, that *Cleopatra* vsed *Alexander* her sonne too familiarly, and that her great abomination was knowen in *Egypt*.

Ptolomey Lathurus the 10. king.*Ptolomey Auletes* the 11. king.

And therefore *Ptolomey Lathurus* was sent for by his owne subiects to come into *Egypt*, for that the Queene *Cleopatra* his mother who had banished him from *Egypt*, practised tyrannie and all kinde of crueltie in *Egypt*, where hee raigned 8. yeeres. After *Lathurus*, raigned in *Egypt* *Ptolomey Auletes*, father to the last *Cleopatra*, some say her brother, which was *Marcus Antonius* friende: this king liued at *Rome* vntill such time as he was restored by *Gabinus* into his kingdome of *Egypt*, at the commandement of the Senators. This *Auletes* is named by *Eusebius* and *Epiphanius*, *Dionysius*.

This king for some certaine offences and discords done to his subiects, departed from *Alexandria*, and sailed towards *Rome*, hoping that *Cesar* or *Pompey* would restore him to his kingdome: and being desirous to see *Cato*, trauailed vnto him where he was occupied: and opening the cause of his comming

comming to *Rome*, sought therein *Catoes* counsell, who tolde him how he should finde *Rome* vnfsatiable, and that if *Egypt* were conuerted into siluer, it would not suffice the Magistrates of *Rome*: which saying of *Cato* *Ptolomey* found to bee true: for after long being at *Rome*, hauing fully satisfied the Senators and other magistrates, he was sent by the Senators, and specially by *Pompey*, with one *Gabinus* to be restored to his kingdome againe, where he raigned thirtie yeeres. After whom succeeded his sonne *Ptolomey Dionysius*, vnto whom *Pompey* the great fled from the battaile at *Pharsalia*, hoping to haue some helpe for the friendship shewed to his father, as you heard before.

Cato saying of *Rome*.*Ptolomey Dionysius* the 12. king of *Egypt*.

But there *Pompey* was slaine by the kings commaundement, and his head sent to *Cesar*, and also when *Iulius Cesar* came after, the like sauce was prepared for him: but *Cesar* preuented it, ouerthrew him, and put him to flight, in the which flight the king thinking to escape *Cesars* hand, entred into a cocke boate, and was drowned amongst the rest for company. The kingdome of *Egypt* was giuen by *Cesar* vnto *Cleopatra*, *Dionysius* sister, who raigned vntil the twelfth yeere of *Augustus Cesar*, at what time she willingly died to accompany her louing friend *Marcus Antonius*: thee was the last of the line of *Ptolomeis*, and the last Queene of *Egypt*: for after *Cleopatra*, *Egypt* was made a prouince vnder the *Romanes* by *Augustus Cesar*, at what time *Augustus Cesar* commaunded his lawes and decrees, which himselfe cauled to be engraue on a pillar of brasse, and to be set vp in *Alexandria* for the *Egyptians* now made subiect to the *Romanes*, to be gouerned by, in like sort, as *Alexander* the great, the second conquerour before *Cesar* had done the like, appointing officers and magistrates, chiefe rulers, named *Nomarchas*, and two ouerfeers *Episcopi*.

Strabo lib. 17.*Melanthon* lib. 2.*Cleopatra*.*Augustus* lawes in *Alexandria*.

Of this *Manethon* tooke no notice, and therefore *Iosephus* taunted him in his second booke *Contra Appionem*, that hee had the heart of an asse, and the impudencie of a dogge, to make *Egypt*, which was three seuerall times conquered,

quered, first by *Cambyfes*, secondly by the great *Alexander*, and last by *Caesar*, equal to the *Hebrewes* which endured the force, and saw the last destruction of *Assur*, and *Pharao*. Thus *Egypt* was the thirde time conquered by *Iulius Caesar*, and by his nephew *Augustus Caesar*, and these many kings of the names of *Ptolomeis* raigned in *Egypt* from *Alexander* the great vntill the 12. yeere of *Augustus Caesar*.

| | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| 1 | Ptolomey Lagi raigned | 40. yeeres. |
| 2 | Ptolomey Philadelphus, raigned | 38. |
| 3 | Ptolomey Euergetes, raigned | 26. |
| 4 | Ptolomey Philopator, raigned | 17. |
| 5 | Ptolomey Epiphanes, raigned | 24. |
| 6 | Ptolomey Philometor, raigned | 35. |
| 7 | Ptolomey Euergetes, the second of that name, raigned | |
| 8 | Ptolomey Phiscon, raigned | 29. |
| 9 | Ptolomey Lathurus raigned | 17. |
| 10 | Ptolomey Alexander, cum Matre Cleopatra, raigned | 10. |
| 11 | Ptolomey Auletes, raigned | 30. |
| 12 | Ptolomey Dionysius raigned | |
| 13 | Cleopatra Auletes daughter, some say his sister, raigned | 14. |



of



OF THE ANTIQVITIE of the *Scythians* : of their lawes, govern- ments and life : of their hardinesse in warres, and of their victories ouer the *Persians* and *Egyptians*, and their often inuasions into *Asia*.

Scythia is a countrey large and wide, cōteyning within it selfe diuers and fundrie nations, as *Sages*, *Nomades*, *Massagetes*, *Amazones*, *Caspians* & *Hircantians*, with many other nations bordering vpon *Scythia*, & dwelling within *Scythia*: of the which particularly to write, I thinke it needlesse, the rather, for that *Pomponius Mela*, *Solinus* & also *Strabo* in his 11. booke doeth describe

Scythia and other nations which dwelt in *Scythia*, exquisite and painfull men in describing countreis, their townes, their riuers, their hilles, their maners, and natures.

And therefore lest I should seeme fabulous (as diuers writers herein offend, the *Grecians* specially, who neuer thought their histories worth the reading, vnlesse they were mingled with vaine fables) I wil write of their warres, and of their antiquitie, & therein I shal hardly escape fables of some *Talmudist* or other, so difficult a thing it is to finde out a true beginning of antiquities in prophane histories, as *Liuius* saith, *ut rerum vetustas sine errore esse nequit*.

The

Berosus lib. 4.
cap. 5.

✓
A
Berosus lib. 2.

Plinie cap. 17.

Iustine lib. 2.

The *Scythians* are thought to be one of the ancientest nations in the world, from whom diuers great kingdomes tooke their first originall, as *Celte* or the olde *Gaules*, which now are called *Frenchmen*. *Berosus* affirmeth, that *Noah* by the name of *Ianus*, and all his familie dwelt first in *Scythia Saga*, & thence came to *Chaldea*, and dwelt in *Senar*: for during the time of *Ianus*, *Camefes*, and *Saturnus*, and al the time from *Ianus* vntil *Ninus*, the prophane writers called the golden world: for then men liued without lawes, and had all thinges in common. This *Plinie* in his naturall histories affirmeth, that the *Persians* called the *Scythians*, *Sagas*. There is great contention betweene the *Scythians* and the *Egyptians*, concerning ther antiquities, the historie whereof is written in *Trogus Pompeius*: there, after much disputation it is concluded, *Scitharum gens semper antiquissima*, that the *Scythians* had the soueraingtie ouer the *Egyptians* in antiquitie.

As the *Egyptians* excelled in great & monstrous buildings, so these *Scythians* exceeded for sweete and famous riuers, as

Herodotus
lib. 2.

| | | | |
|---|--------------|---|------------|
| 1 | Ister. | 6 | Hypacaris. |
| 2 | Tyres. | 7 | Gerrhus. |
| 3 | Hypanis. | 8 | Tanais. |
| 4 | Borysthenes. | 9 | Matin. |
| 5 | Panticapes. | | |

Scythians.

These *Scythians* who were rude and slauish people, without maners or nourture, excelled farre the *Greekes* which with great care and diligence, studied to attaine knowledge and vertue: for by howe much the more the *Scythians* were more ignorant then the *Greekes*, so much the more the *Scythians* excelled the *Greekes* in vertue: their hardinesse and courage in warres was such, that they were accompted amongst all other nations the most inuincible people of the worlde, that it is doubtfull (as *Iustine* saith) whether the men or the women of *Scythia* be more famous: they attempted no lesse Signiories then the whole Empire of *Asia*, which Empire they so tamed with often inuasions, that the *Scythians* were lords

lords of *Asia* eight and twentie yeeres.

For at what time *Ciaxares*, otherwise called by the Prophet *Daniel*, *Darius Medus*, layde siege to *Ninive* the chiefeft citie of *Assyria*, and being euen then readie to take *Ninive*, the king of *Scythia* whose name was *Madies*, came with a great armie of *Scythians* & set vpon the *Medes*, ouerthrew them, spoyle and walted at that time in their returne to *Scythia*, all *Asia*, and kept *Asia* vnder the kingdome of *Scythia* for the space of eight and twentie yeeres.

Rossius de
Melibrom
origine.

And againe before this time, the *Scythians* brought *Asia* to pay them tribute, at what time *Tanais* king of the *Gothes* was their general: and againe before that time, the *Egyptians* who with an armie set forward toward *Scythia*, at what time *Vexores* reigned king in *Egypt*, the *Scythians* hauing intelligence of their ambassadors comming, answered in this sort, that they marueiled much that so famous a prince as the king of *Egypt*, should come to fish with golden hooks to *Scythia* so barren a countrey: saying further, that the *Scythians* had rather come to offer warres into *Egypt*, then to welcom them into *Scythia*, but such rude welcome as rude people can yeelde, the king of *Egypt* shall haue: and therewithall gaue to *Vexores* such a battell, that he was ouerthrowen, and constrained to take his flight to *Egypt* againe, and was so folowed at the hard heeles, that if bogs and marish ground had not stayed the *Scythians*, they would haue giuen him battell in *Egypt*, as they did comming home through *Asia*, spoiling, wasting, and destroying it the thirde time. *Iustine* writeth this historie at large.

i
i

Vexores.
Iustine lib. 2.

That time the *Scythians* absented themselues from their countrey in *Asia* so long, vntill their wiues sent vnto them, threatning them, that vnlesse they would out of hande returne home, they would take their next neighbours for their husbandes, and further they should not come when they would: for after they did marrie their seruants that were left, as shepheards and swineheardes at home, which resisted their owne masters, to haue their wiues, their houses and their owne countreis. The like historie is written of the *Ama-*

The women of
Scythia married
their seruants.

zones, women of *Scythia*, who gouerne and rule their countrey without men with such fame, as *Hercules*, *Cyrus*, and *Alexander* the great can witness of them.

Infinus lib. 2.

The custome of these *Amazones*, lest their stocke should perish, was once a yere to accompany with people of their next confines for multiplication sake. And thereby being with child, if it should be a male child, they presently kill him or send him to his father: if it should be female, she was exercised from her cradle in all martial exploits, both on horsebacke and on foote, & she had the right dug or breast cut off, whereby they might exercise their bowes. Two Queenes reigned of the *Amazones* of passing great reports, named *Marpesia* & *Lampedo*, of whom both *Asia* & *Europe* haue tasted of their darts: these two Queenes, after they had won diuers townes in *Asia*, and also had builded other townes in *Asia*, they died vncōquered in their countrey. After them succeeded *Otrera* the daughter of *Marpesia*, who reigned together with her sister *Antiope*. *Otrera* or *Oreithia* hauing an armie out of *Scythia*, leauing her sister *Antiope* to defend *Scythia*, the fame and renowne of these two Ladies kindled *Hercules* and his fellow *Theseus* with diuers yong gallants of *Greece* to saile to *Hircania*, a part of *Scythia*, who vpon the sudden, vnlooked for of *Antiope*, with some slaughter of the *Amazones*, *Hercules* tooke *Menalippe*, and *Theseus* tooke *Hippolite*, both the Queenes sisters. *Otrera* hearing of these newes, returned home with all hast, asked ayde of *Sagillus* king of *Scythia*, to reuenge the wrong done by *Hercules* and *Theseus* against both her sisters, saying also that the *Amazones* were *Scythians* as well as he, & therefore not to deny ayde, promising the king that women should be as well in the forward of the battell as men: but *Hercules* restored *Menalippe* to the Queene her sister againe, and *Theseus* married the other, by whom he got *Hippolitus*.

Otrera the third Queene of Scythia.

Antiope the Queenes sister.

Infinus lib. 2.

Penthesileia the 4. Queene of Scythia.

Thalesiris.

After *Otrera* succeeded *Penthesileia*, whose valiant acts and deedes in the *Troyans* warres against the *Greekes*, who knewe them not: After *Penthesileia* they succeeded orderly vntill the time of *Alexander* the great, at what time *Thalesiris* reigned Queene

Queene of the *Amazones*.

I will leaue this part of *Scythia* thus much commended by the *Amazones*, and will briefly speake of other nations in *Scythia*, as the *Massegetes*, a people of wonderful courage, as by their warres against *Cyrus* might appeare: for after that *Cyrus* had brought the *Medes*, *Chaldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Lydians*, and all *Asia* vnder the Empire of *Persia*, hearing of the great harme and the inuasions that the *Scythians* had often done in *Asia* and *Europe*, hee leuied a huge armie, and passed towards *Scythia*, at what time *Tomiris* reigned Queene ouer the *Massegetes*: who hearing of *Cyrus* coming, though he was then the onely monarch and conquerour that brought all the East kings vnder *Persia*, yet she permitted him with all his armie to passe the riuer of *Oraxis*, and to come and to make choise to set his campe as pleased him best. *Cyrus* at that time vsed a strata-gem, left his tents full of all delicate and daintie banquets, with all maner of wine, and fained to take his flight for feare of the enemies.

The Queene hearing of *Cyrus* flight, cōmanded her sonne named *Spargapises* out of hand to follow *Cyrus* with an armie of *Massegetes*. The yong *Scythian* being not acquainted with such galant banquets in *Scythia*, began to assaile *Cyrus* wine, but hee and all his armie were ouerthrowen without any sword drawn, or a blow giuen.

When *Cyrus* had returned, and found the *Scythians* some drinking, some sleeping, some dauncing, and all drunken, he slew them with the sword, and thought thereby that God fauoured much his cause to haue such a victorie ouer the *Scythians* without blood of the *Persians*, and therefore he erected a temple to the goddesse of that countrey, & appointed that day a solemne feast called *Sacaea*, which *Cyrus* consecrated in remembrance of his happie victorie.

When Queene *Tomiris* heard that her sonne *Spargapises* was slaine by *Cyrus*, and all his army, she leauied a great number of the *Massegetes* together, and went in person her selfe to the battell, & that to the only battell that euer was in *Scythia*,

Spargapises Tomiris sonne.

Strabo lib. 11.

Sacaea.

Hierodotus lib. 1.

Justinus lib. 1.

S

A

*Lathinus king
of Scythia.**Darius Histaspis
ouerthrowen.**Zopirona ouer-
throwen.*

S

A

*Eight townes
builded by
Alexander.*

the greatest and the terriblest: for two hundred thousand *Persians* were slaine, and *Cyrus* himselfe killed in that battell. Of *Cyrus* burial, his graue and his epitaph, and also the crueltie of *Thomiris* to *Cyrus* being dead, I will write in the historie of *Persia*. After this great victorie of *Tomyris*, the *Scythians* had peace vntill *Lanthinus* time king of *Scythia*.

After *Cyrus* time, *Darius Histaspis* came to *Scythia*, who being denied of king *Lanthinus* daughter in mariage, he returned his loue to hatred: he waged battell against *Lanthinus*, and brought to *Scythia* seuen hundred thousand *Persians*, of whom he left behind him slaine in *Scythia*, fourescore & tenne thousand, and *Darius* himselfe constrained to take his flight, with no lesse feare then danger into *Persia* againe.

In like sort the *Scythians* vsed *Zopirona* a general of *Alexanders* the great, in a battell giuen by the *Macedonians* to the *Scythians*, with such slaughter, that the whole armie of *Zopirona* was ouerthrowen, and himselfe hardly by flight escaped, as *Vexores* king of *Egypt*, & *Darius* king of *Persia* had done before: of such inuincible courage the *Scythians* were, being from their birth acquainted & brought vp in hardines, that life and death were esteemed alike: they made no accompt of victory for wealth and treasure, but for honour. *Alexander* the great, who had better successe in *Scythia* then any of his predecessors, liked the people so wel for their hardy and valiant enterprises, that he builded a city and named it *Alexandria*, which was the first citie that he builded in *Scythia*, which name was after raced by the *Barbarians*, and repaired againe by *Antiochus* the sonne of *Seleucus*, who according to his progenitors name, called it *Seleucia*. Into this citie (saith *Solinus*) *Orodes* king of *Parthia* conueyed the *Romans* that were taken at the slaughter of *Cras- sus*. *Strabo* writeth, that *Alexander* the great builded 8. great townes amongst the *Bactrians*, and amongst the *Sogdians*, two large countreys of *Scythia*: also he saith, that *Alexander* destroyed certaine cities in *Bactria*, a citie called *Cariata*, where *Callisthenes* the Philosopher was imprisoned by *Alexander*: in *Sogdiana* he destroyed a citie which *Cyrus* builded after his owne

owne name called *Cira*, hard by the riuer *Iaxartes*.

I reade of none sauing of *Alexander*, which ventured so much in *Scythia*, as the *Scythians* haue done in other countreys: you shall reade that the *Scythians* haue thrise inuaded *Asia*, haue driuen the *Cimerians* out of *Europe*, haue giuen to the *Medes* diuers ouerthrowes, specially in a great battell at *Mount Caucasus*, and after came into *Media* their owne countrey, wasted it, spoyled it, and did possesse it, as lords and rulers thereof, vntill by a stratagem of the *Medes*, the *Scythians* were slaine being drunken. After the *Medes*, the *Egyptians* were ouerthrowen with their king *Vexores*, and put to flight. After the *Egyptians*, *Phrahartes* king of *Parthia* with all his *Parthian* armie, and almost all the countrey of *Parthia*, were at that time wellnigh conquered by the *Scythians*.

Diuers coun-
treys ouer-
thrown by
the *Scythians*.

The *Persians* were twise by the *Scythians* ouercome, vnder *Darius Histaspis*, who was discomfited with all his armie, and himselfe glad to take his heeles: and vnder *Cyrus* the great king, who also after two or three battels, was slaine amongst the *Scythians*. It was thought a thing most renowned to make an armie, and to enter *Scythia*. *Liber Pater* was the first that trauailed into *Scythia*, as farre as *Panda* a citie of the *Sogdians*, where the first altar was erected in testimonie of so famous an enterprife. The second altar was made euen in that place by *Hercules*. The thirde by *Semiramis* Queene of *Assyria*. The fourth and last altar was erected by *Cyrus*, and therefore it was compted one of the greatest commendations of *Alexander* the great to make his voyage so farre, whereby hee had the name of the first that also erected his monument: so inuincible were the nations of the *Scythians*, that they would take no iniurie at home, neither offer iustice abroad.

Trophes set vp
in *Scythia*.

The antiquitie of the *Scythians* is such, that there is no great certaintie of their time, nor no sounde histories haue declared any thing formally, neither of their kings, nor of themselves, and therefore I wil briefly ende their historie in this place, onely setting downe the names of such kings as I found scattered in diuers histories of other kingdomes.

Diodorus lib. 2.
cap. 11.

1 Scythas the first king of Scythia, of whose birth and beginning the Scythians do much bragge. Reade Diodorus.

2 Napis.

3 Pluto.

4 Sagillus.

5 Targitaus.

6 Plinos.

7 Scolopithus.

8 Penaxagora filius Sagilli.

9 Tanais.

10 Indathirus.

11 Saulius. This king killed the Philosopher Anacharsis, for that hee found him in Grecian robes executing the rites and ceremonies of the Greeks, in a sacrifice to Berecynthia, against the customes and lawes of Scythia.

12 Spargapithus.

13 Aripethes.

14 Sciles. This king was in like maner driven out of his kingdom for imitating the Grecians in their sacrifice to Bacchus: for the Scythians did mocke and floute the Greekes to alter themselves like faunes or Satires, some like men, some like women, and some like beasts with darts in their hands, and Tule crownes on their heades, after the maner of the Grecians, which the Scythians could not abide.

15 Ocomasades.

16 Lanthinus, which raigned in Scythia when Darius king of Persia came with an army of seven hundred thousand, and was overthrowen of the Amazones, Sogdians, Hircanians, and of diuers other nations, which dwel in Scythia: which to write it were but labour in vaine. But a few of the Amazones Queenes I will set downe, as

Pithisileia which came to the Troy-
an warres against the Grecians.
Menalippe that gaue battell to
Hercules.

Hippolite that gaue battell to Theseus.

Tomiris that gaue battell to Cyrus
and overthrowed him.

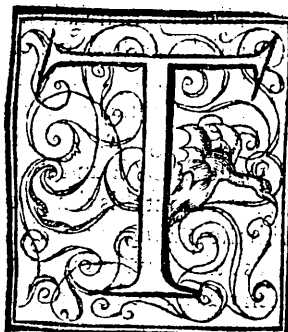
Antiope: and Marpesia.

Otrera and other warlike Queene.
But of Tamberlanes greaues of his
armie, and victories against the
Turke, how he tooke him, caried
him in a cage with him to all his
warres, and howe he used to tread
vpon his necke as a blocke to mainte-
n on horsebacke, late histories euery
where are written.

of



OF THE ORIGINAL OF
the Parthians, and of the beginning of
their kingdome, and how long it continued: of their
kings, gouernment, and last destruction by
the Romanes, in the time of Au-
gustus Caesar.



He Parthians were (sometime) people of Scythia, and driven from thence as banished men, wried and overthrowen: and after, by long warres they came to the deserts of Hircania, and possessed the confines of those nations called Daces, and Maiani: for in the Scythian tongue, the Parthians doeth signifie banished men, so that the Parthians were first ob- Ta thia.
scure and bale people, banished out of their countrey of Scythia in the time that the Assyrians & the Medes flourished, and long after that the Persians had gotten the monarchie from the Medes. The Parthians were very rude, without lords or laies to rule them, vntil the empire of Macedonia had gotten the masterie ouer the Persians: for at what time Alexander the great died, no Macedonian would vouchsafe to be king in Parthia, the successors of Alexander made no accompt of the Par- Parthians not
thians, but as rude people, and mercenarie soldiers, neither esteemed.
N 4 esteeming

esteeming them nor their countrey: so simple a beginning the *Parthians* had, vntill they scattered themselues to serue as mercenarie souldiers: then beganne the *Parthians* to haue some fame by their seruice, which were (as I saide before) scant knowne.

Solinus cap. 68. It is written by *Solinus*, that *Parthia* grew into so large an Empire, that it contained 18. kingdomes: these kingdomes are deuided into two partes, eleuen of the eightene called the vpper kingdomes, beginning from the borders of *Armenia*, passing along the *Caspian* sea coast to *Scythia*: the other seuen kingdomes haue on the West the *Medes*, on the South *Carmania*, & on the North *Hircania*: the language of the *Parthians* is mingled partly with the *Medes*, and partly with the *Scythians*: their apparel after the custome of *Scythia*, their souldiers in fight were their seruants, of whom the *Parthians* had as great care, as of their children, teaching them in their youth to ride, to shoote, and to doe all other martiall exploits: for of fiftie thousand souldiers which they had against *M. Antonius*, were none free men but 450. all the rest were seruants. The *Parthians* began to erect a kingdome, at what time raigned in *Egypt* *Euergetes* the thirde king, and in *Macedonia* raigned king *Demetrius*, likewise in *Asia* and *Syria* raigned *Seleucus Gabinius* the forth king. About this time the *Carthaginians* had great warres with the *Numidians*, which endured foure yeeres: of these warres *Polibius* writeth. In the time of the first king of *Parthia* which was named *Arfaces*, *Eumenes* king of *Bithynia* inuaded *Asia*.

This king *Arfaces* deserued no lesse fame by his great prowesse and valiant deedes, by his fortunat warres and good successe amongst the *Parthians*, then *Cyrus* did amongst the *Persians*, or *Alexander* the great amongst the *Macedonians*. The *Parthians* so loued this *Arfaces* aliue, and so honoured him dead, that all the kings of *Parthia* after him were called *Arfaces*; with no lesse dignitie then the *Cesars* of *Rome*, or *Pharaohs* of *Egypt*, and yet a meane man in the beginning, who might more bragge of vertue, & knowledge, then of dignitie

or

or parentage: for before these *Parthians*, followed *Eumenes* in the warres of *Asia*, after *Eumenes* they followed *Antigonus*, after *Antigonus* they followed *Seleucus Nicanor*, after him *Antiochus*. At what time the *Parthians* reuolted and made a choise of this king named *Arfaces*, who brought such renowne to the *Parthians*, such credite to the countrey, as enlarged their confines, and augmented their Empire.

Parthia by *Arfaces* renoumed.

This time one *Theodotus* being but then President ouer 1000. Townes and Cities in *Bactriana*, proclaimed himselfe king of the *Bactrians*: with this king *Theodotus*, *Arfaces* entred in societie, and with his sonne after him: nowe when *Arfaces* had settled himselfe quietly in *Parthia*, he gaue them lawes to liue by, he did set and frame all things in order, hee builded Townes and Cities, and one chiefe *Metropolitane* Citie, and named it *Daram*.

Isidore lib. 41.

This king had a sonne named *Mithridates*, who after his father reigned in *Parthia* with no lesse fame then his father, he leauied an armie of a hundred thousand footemen, and twentie thousand horsemen, fought with *Antiochus* the sonne of *Seleucus* king of *Syria*, with such inuincible courage, that *Antiochus* thought it his best way to haue peace with him.

Mithridates 2. king of *Parthia*.

When this king died, succeeded him *Pamphilius* the third king in *Parthia*, who when he had reigned twelue yceres, left behinde him two sonnes, the one named *Pharnaces*, the other *Mithridates*: the elder brother after the *Parthian* maner enioyed his fathers seate, and his father surnamed *Arfaces* as the other kings were: This king ouerthrew a very stout Nation called *Mardi*, and did as his predecessors had done, adde some people, or wanne some countrey to *Parthia*, who hauing many children when hee died, and hauing more care of his countrey then of his children, appointed his brother *Mithridates* to be king of *Parthia*, a man of great courage and singular vertues.

Pamphilius 3. king of *Parthia*.
Pharnaces 4. king of *Parthia*.

Mithridates 5. king of *Parthia*.

The same very time when *Mithridates* entred into *Parthia* as king, did *Encratides* likewise enter to the kingdome of the *Bactrians*, but these two kings prospered not alike: for *Encratides*.

Polibius lib. 2.

Arfaces the first king of *Parthia*.

In fine lib. 4.

tides after diuers and sundry battels giuen to him by the *Sogdians*, *Dranganites*, and *Indians*, wherein he gaue diuers repulses vnto his enemies, but at length so wearied with continuall warres, hee was ouerthrowen and vanquished. In *Parthia* with better successe fought *Mithridates* with the *Medes*, whom after many doubtfull battels, *Mithridates* subdued the *Medes*, and brought them subiect vnder the *Parthians*, and appointed in *Medea* *Bachasus* to be lieutenant, and went himselfe into *Hircania*, and then waged warres with the king of *Elymees*, which he vanquished and all his countrey, and ioyned them to the *Parthians*: so that *Parthia* was so strengthened by the *Medes*, the *Elymees*, & other nations, that they gouerned from mount *Caucasus*, to the riuer *Enphrates*: so that poore *Parthia* before a base people, and a rude countrey, are now become lords ouer the stoute *Medes*, so by Gods appointment kingdomes and Empires doe both slowe and ebbe: during this time *Masinissa* was by sundry battels driuen out of his kingdome by *Syphax* king of *Numidia*.

Masinissa.

At that time reigned in *Syria*, *Seleucus Philopator* their seuenth king, and in *Egypt* reigned *Ptolomee Philometor* the sixth king, *Cornelius Scipio* about this time triumphed ouer *Asia*. After this *Mithridates* death succeeded his sonne *Phrahartes*: who had not the fortune which his father had, for *Phrahartes* was sore vexed by the *Scythians*, who at the first came to aide the king of *Parthia* against *Antiochus* king of *Syria*: the souldiers fell to mutinie for want of pay, and therefore wasted and spoiled the Confinnes of *Parthia*, burned townes, and robbed countries, that *Phrahartes* was constrained to leaue an armie, and to make warres vpon the *Scythians*, whose lucke had beene better if hee had taried in *Parthia*, where hee left behinde him *Himerus*, too young a man to gouerne a kingdome, who lost at home in *Parthia*, as much as *Phrahartes* lost in *Scythia*.

Phrahartes 6. king of Parthia.

In fine lib. 42.

Artabanus 7. king of Parthia.

After *Phrahartes* was ouerthrowen by the *Scythians*, *Artabanus* succeeded, who likewise shortly was slaine in the warres at *Colchata*, after whom succeeded his sonne *Mithridates*

dates the second of that name, who for his noble deedes and valiant actes, was named *Mithridates* the great, and yet not so great as infortunate: for when he had reuenged the death of his father vpon the *Scythians*, plagued the *Armenians*, and had gotten diuers Nations subiect vnto *Parthia*, yet hee was banished from *Parthia*, and his kingdome giuen to *Horodes* his brother. *Horodes* hauing the kingdome of *Parthia* in his hand, hearing that his brother *Mithridates* had fledde into *Babylon* to auoide further feare, hee besieged *Babylon*, vntill by famine they were compelled to yeelde the Citie: *Mithridates* hoping for pardon, yeelded himselfe to his brother: but *Horodes* supposing that he would prooue rather an enemy then a brother, commaunded him to be slaine before his face.

Mithridates 8. king of Parthia.

Horodes 9. king of Parthia.

By this time the *Parthians* grewe so great, and waxed so strong, that their fame extended into *Rome*, a Citie that could neuer abide no kingdome nor no countrey to flourish beside themselves: and therefore the *Romanes* sent *Marcus Crassus*, one of the greatest men of *Rome* to *Parthia*, who had such conceiptes in his head, that the victorie of *Lucullus* against *Tigranes* king of *Armenia*, and all that *Pompeii* did against *Mithridates* king of *Pontus*, were but trifles to that which hee intended: for hee thought to conquer the *Bactrians*, the *Indians*, and the great Ocean sea.

Crassus sent to Parthia.

For in his decree and commission to him giuen by the Senate, there was no mention made of the *Parthians*, which the *Parthians* knewe, and therefore sent Embassadours vnto *Crassus*, opening vnto him that hee offered warres vnto the *Parthians*, against his decree by the Senate: but *Crassus* more bold then wise saide, that *Horodes* king of *Parthia* shoulde answer him in *Seleucia*. One of the *Parthian* Embassadours fell a laughing, shewing to *Crassus* the palme of his hande, saying, Haires shall sooner growe in the palme of my hand, before you come to *Seleucia*: and so with defiance of *Crassus*, the Embassadours returned to their king, telling him that he was to prepare for warres.

The answer of a Parthian vnto Crassus.

By

By this time *Artabazes* king of *Armenia* came to the campe of *Crassus* with sixe thousand horsemen, promising *Crassus* tenne thousand more horsemen, and thirtie thousand foote-men, but that promise was not kept, for hee was assaulted by the *Parthians* in his countrey: beside, *Crassus* had in his armie fiftie thousand. *Horodes* king of *Parthia* made ready for *Crassus*, and appointed one named *Surena* his lieutenant, the second man in all *Parthia* next to the king, in experience, value, reputation, and riches: for *Plutarch* saith, that when *Surena* remooued with his owne household onely, he had a thousand Camels to carie his sumpters, and two hundred Couches of Curtizans, & a thousand men of armes armed from toppe to toe, beside another thousand more lightly armed: his whole traine & Court made aboue ten thousand horse.

Crassus thought long to giue battell vnto the *Parthians*, but the miserable sight of the ouerthrowen *Romanes* which were so martyred with such torments, shewing vnto their captaines their handes fast nayled to their targettes with arrowes, and their feete likewise shotte through and nayled to the ground, the forked arrowes fast in their bodies, and so wounded with speares and pikes, that the most part of the *Roman* gentlemen slue themselves, for so did *Censorinus*, and *Publius Crassus* himselve commaunded one of his gentlemen to kill him, whose head was cut off after by the enimie, and brought to his father for a present, whose sight killed the *Romanes* hearts.

Yet the olde *Crassus* shewed greater courage at that time then euer hee had done before: hee made an oration to his souldiers, when his heart was full of sorowe, brought them examples howe *Lucullus* ouercame not *Tigranes*, neither *Scipio*, *Antiochus* the great without blood. Thus hee comforted his people, and perswaded them to turne their sorowes into furie, and to shewe themselves worthie *Romanes* for the reuenge of his sonnes death: but the inconstancie of *Crassus* fortune was no better then his sonne, after many vnluckie battels to bee slaine, and his head to be cut off as his sonnes

was,

was, and twentie thousand *Romanes* slaine: beside *Surena* did send *Crassus* vnto *Herodes* the king his master into *Armenia*. After *Crassus* and his sonne were thus shamefully slaine in *Parthia*, the *Parthians* so triumphed of this in feastes and playes, making rimes and iestes (as *Plutarch* saith) of both *Crassus* heads.

About this enuie beganne a quarrell in *Rome*, first betweene *Lucullus*, and *Pompei*, and after betweene *Pompei* and *Cesar*: nowe the *Romanes* hauing susteined such foile in *Parthia*, and the *Parthians* such victorie ouer the *Romanes*, that *Horodes* king of *Parthia*, and his sonne *Pacorus* conceived great pride therein, but pride will haue a fall, and so it fell to the *Parthians*.

After diuers great victories of many Countries, *Ventidius* a *Roman* lieutenant of *Marcus Antonius*, who fully reuenged the death of *Crassus*, with such a slaughter of the *Parthians*, that in the first battell that he had with *Horodes*, he slue *Pharnabates*, & *Labiennus*, which two encreased much the *Parthians* fame, while *Labiennus* was in *Syria*, two of the chiefe captaines he had: in the second battell he farre excelled the first, and slue many more of the *Parthians*: in this battell *Pacorus* the kings owne sonne was slaine.

This made the victorie of *Ventidius* more notable: this exploit was a full requitall of *Crassus* death, so that *Ventidius* a meane man borne, was the onely man that euer triumphed ouer the *Parthians* vnto the very last day of them: when newes of these victories came to *Horodes*, that his sonne *Pacorus* was slaine with all his armie, of whom hee heard before so well of in vanquishing and ouerthrowing diuers armies both in *Asia* and *Syria*, hee suddenly fell to such a furie, that hee became beside himselfe, that for many dayes hee was dumbe without speach: and when hee spake any worde, hee spake nothing but *Pacorus*, hee thought that hee saue him, that he heard him, and that he spake with him.

But in time after hee had recovered his former state, hee imagined of thirtie sonnes he had, who should be king after him,

Surena captaine generall of the *Parthians*.

Crassus slaine, and his head sent to the king of *Parthia*.

Enuie at *Rome*.

Plutarch in the life of *Crassus*.

Ventidius victorie ouer the *Parthians*.

Pacorus slaine.

Ventidius victorie ouer the *Parthians*.

Horodes dumbe.

*Phrahartes the
king of
Parthia.*

him: at length hee bequeathed his kingdome vnto his sonne *Phrahartes*: this was the last king of *Parthia*. About this time much trouble was in *Rome* betweene *Cæsar* and *Pompey* the great, the ciuill warres whereof had almost ouerthrowen the state of the *Romanes*, the which I will write of in the *Roman* historie: now when *Phrahartes* had slaine his father *Horodes*, and had possessed the kingdome of *Parthia*, hee doubting lest the like murther might happen to him, hee made sure worke.

*Many reuoluted from
Phrahartes.*

X

*The great
armie of
Antonius.*

After hee had slaine the king his father, hee also slue his thirtie brethren: this tyrannie in the beginning of his gouernment, made diuers gentlemen of *Parthia* to forsake him, & to flee vnto *Antonius*, to whom (as *Plutarch* saith) *Antonius* gaue diuers cities, as *Larissa*, *Arethusa*, & others. After this hee tooke a generall muster of all his armie, and of his confederates that were come by commaundement to aide him from *Armenia*, and other places, so that *Antonius* had threescore thousand footemen, and tenne thousand horsemen, beside thirtie thousand of other Nations. This puissant armie made all *Asia* to tremble, and yet no worthy exploite done, but besieging the Citie of *Phraata* in *Media*: the loue hee bare to *Cleopatra* was thought to be the cause of his ill lucke.

Cleopatra.

In the meane time *Phrahartes* king of *Parthia* being aduertised where *Antonius* left his engines of battell, hee sent a number of horsemen to fight with *Tatianus*, who was in that conflict slaine with tenne thousand more at that time: this troubled all *Antonius* armie: notwithstanding *Antonius* hastened to battell with them, at what time hee put the *Parthians* to flight, without any great slaughter of the *Parthians*.

Antonius lingering still, and doing no great acte in *Parthia*, determined to giue ouer such craftie people: and though *Antonius* had overcome the *Parthians* in eightene seuerall battels, yet they gaue him diuers repulses and such ouerthrowes, as *Antonius* was most willing to let them alone and to depart from them, whome they followed in his returne at the hard heeles to his great losse and shame.

*Antonius
de-
parture from
Parthia.*

This

This made *Phrahartes* king of *Parthia* so proude, that *Antonius* the great *Roman* tooke his flight from *Parthia*, that hee vsed such murther and tyrannie in his Countrey, that his owne subiects threw him out of his countrey and kingdome, and placed in his seate *Tiridates* to bee king, vntill *Phrahartes* after hee had beene thus banished was ayded by the king of *Scythia* to bee restored vnto his kingdome againe.

Then *Tiridates* hearing that the *Scythians* came with a great armie to restore *Phrahartes*, he fledde into *Spain* vnto *Octavius Cæsar*: thither likewise did *Phrahartes* send Embassadors: when *Cæsar* had heard both the parties, the complaintes of the banished king *Phrahartes*, and the request of *Tiridates* saying, that *Parthia* was fitte to be subiect to the *Roman* Empire, affirming also that if it should please *Cæsar* to substitute him lieutenant vnder the *Romanes* in *Parthia*, that he would with all *Parthia* holde with *Rome*.

Notwithstanding *Cæsar* vsed in this great clemencie both wisdom and iustice, he commaunded that *Phrahartes* sonne shoulde bee king in *Parthia*, and that *Tiridates* (if it pleased him) should continue in *Rome* vpon *Cæsars* charges, vntill his returne from *Spain*, at which time *Cæsar* hauing occasion after he came home to *Rome* from *Spain*, to go to *Syria*, and to dispose of those kingdomes which his predecessours had conquered in the East countreies, and to set all things in order, he charged then that *Phrahartes* should make no warres against the *Parthians*, promising that hee and his posteritie should gouerne *Parthia* vnder the *Romanes*, willing and commanding him and the king his sonne to send those ensignes to *Rome*, which *Marcus Crassus* lost at *Parthia*, and commanded them to be true friends to the *Romanes*. The fortune of this *Cæsar* was such, that he could then command with a word, more then *Antonius*, who sought it with blowes, or *Crassus* that sought it with his death. This *Cæsar* afterward called *Augustus*, brought *Parthia* to be a prouince vnto the *Romanes*, and ended without warres, which other could not do with warres.

Thus.

Thus the kingdome of *Parthia* which beganne in the hundred thirtie three *Olympiad*, and ended in the beginning of the Monarchie of *Augustus Cesar*, in the hundred eightie eight *Olympiad*, after hee had conquered his friend *Marcus Antonius*: There reigned in *Parthia* eleuen kings, whose names are here vnder written.

- 1 *Arfaces the first king, by whom the kinges of Parthia were all called Arfaces.*
- 2 *Mithridates the second king of Parthia.*
- 3 *Pampatius the third king of Parthia.*
- 4 *Pharnaces the fourth king of Parthia.*
- 5 *Mithridates the fift king of Parthia.*
- 6 *Phrahartes the sixt king of Parthia.*
- 7 *Artabanus the seuenth king of Parthia.*
- 8 *Mithridates the great, the eight king of Parthia, and sonne to Artabanus.*
- 9 *Horodes the ninth king of Parthia.*
- 10 *Phrahartes the tenth king of Parthia.*
- 11 *The eleuenth and last king of Parthia, sonne to Phrahartes, and supposed to be called Phrahartes, after his fathers name.*



OF THE ANTIQITIE OF Media: of the originall of their Kings, and of their common wealth, gouernment, and continuance.



Though the *Assyrians*, the *Chaldeans*, and the *Egyptians* were conquered by the *Persians*: yet I will touch the historie of *Media*, before I handle *Persia*, for that the *Medes* likewise were made subiect vnto the *Persians*: for al these kingdoms came at length to *Cyrus* hand. For as the kingdome of *Media* began at one time with the newe kingdome of *Assyria*,

after *Sardanapalus* time: so they ended about one time, and both these kingdomes by *Cyrus* taken vnto *Persia*: and euen so of *Lydia* the next historie to this, was also by the *Persians* subdued: of the which also I meane briefly to speake, before I handle *Persia*: for so the course of time, and the order of the histories doe require: but now of the *Medes*.

For *Strabo* in the description of the kingdome of *Media* *Strabo lib. II.* sayth, that *Parthia* is bordered vpon the East side of *Media*, and on the South it is inhabited with people called *Cadusij*: and (as *Strabo* writeth) it hath other nations dwelling about the Sea of *Hircania*: the riuer *Halis* (as *Herodote* doth write)

is the Confines of both *Media* and *Lydia*. And hee sayth further, that the *Medes* were called *Arij* before, and then long after that *Medea* came from *Cholchos* vnto *Athens*, & from *Athens* vnto this people then called *Arij*, & changed the name of the countrey after her owne name *Media*, whō the *Greekes* called after that *Medi*, by the name of *Medea*. but otherwayes confirmed by *Iosephus*, and by *Zonar. as* in his first booke, who say that *Medi* had their originall from *Madai*, the sonne of *Iaphet*, and of him (as *Melancthon* sayth) named *Madei* first, and after of the *Greekes* called *Medi*.

There were many Townes in *Media* first builded by the *Macedonians*, inhabited by the *Greeks*, as *Laodicea*, *Apannia*, *Rhaga*, which *Nicanor* builded. The *Medes* in times past flourished (a kingdome that gouerned many Countries, and had vnder their Empire the most part of *Asia*, vntill the *Persians* vanquished the *Assyrians* by king *Cyrus*, which *Cyrus* afterwarde subdued the *Medes*, and brought both *Assyria* and *Media* vnto the Empire of *Persia*.

The chiefe Pallace of the kings of *Media* is called *Ecbatana*, where the kings of *Media* kept their Court euery winter. *Herodote*, which wrote his historie in the time of *Xerxes* sayth, that after the *Medes* had conquered the *Assyrians*, the *Medes* had no kings of long time after, but euery Citie by popular state was then gouerned, vntill *Deiocis* time, who being wise, and withall very ambitious, plausible in his speach, and gentle in his dealings, wanne the peoples hearts to affect him much: who by secrete meanes aspiring to the kingdome, hauing many great friends by counsell to further him, and with power to aide him, vntill by common consent of the whole Estate hee was chosen King, in the fourtie fife yeere after the building of *Rome*, and in the seuenth yeere of *Numa Pompilius* reigne, the second king of *Rome*, in the eightene *Olympiad*.

For after that *Arbaces* then chiefe Gouvernour of the *Medes* had ioyned in friendship with *Bellochus* lieutenant of *Babylon*, and both conspired (as you heard before in the historie

historie of the *Assyrians* against *Sardanapalus*, whom after they had with three or foure battels conquered, the *Assyrians* with their Empire was translated vnto the *Medes* by *Arbaces*: which *Medes* yet had no king created, but were ruled and gouerned by *Arbaces*, as *Babylon* was by *Bellochus*.

Nowe after that *Arbaces* had gouerned the *Medes* twentie eight yeeres, at what time *Procas Siluius* reigned king ouer the *Latines*, and at *Athens* *Thespeius* liued their tenth Iudge after their kings: It is written that one *Phidon* of *Argine*, found about this time the vse of measures and weights.

This *Arbaces* began to reigne ouer the *Medes* fourtie two yeeres before the *Olympiads*, at the which time the kingdome of *Macedonia* began: so that the *Medes* & *Macedonians* began fourtie two yeeres before the *Lydians*, and the *Lydians* twentie foure yeeres before the *Romanes*. *Ctesius* a great antiquarie of the *Persians*, who wrote in *Artaxerxes* time presently after *Herodot*, saith, that after *Arbaces* time, a sonne of his succeeded him named *Madanes*, who reigned 50. yeeres: and then followed *Sosarmus*, which reigned 30. yeeres: after him succeeded *Aristeus*, who held long warres with the *Cadusians*, by whom he was at length slaine: but before he died, he commanded by will that the *Medes* should neuer be in league with the *Cadusians*, but with sworde and fire to persecute them, vntill they were brought subiect vnto the *Medes*.

After the death of this *Aristeus*, reigned in *Media* *Artanes*, 22. yeeres: after him *Artelanus* gouerned the *Medes*, fourtie yeeres, in whose time the *Parthians* were subdued and brought vnder the Empire of the *Medes*, after they had yielded them selues and the Countrey vnto the king of *Saca*, which king, both he and his Countrey after two yeeres great warres had betweene them and the *Medes*, were vanquished both they and the *Parthians*, when the *Medes* had brought the king of *Parthia* and the king of *Saca* vnder the yoke of *Media*, at what time *Artabanus* reigned king ouer the *Medes*, after whom succeeded *Asiages*, which with some writers is named *Apanda*. This was the last king of *Media*, which was conquered

In 2: bus lib. 1.
ca. 16.

11
1

The Medes
first by Cyrus
vanquished.

Deiocis the 1.
king of the
Medes.

Arbaces subdued
the Assyrians,
and made
them subiect
to the Medes.

Arbaces

Bellochus.

11

Sosarmus 3.
king of the
Medes.

Aristeus 4.
king.

The Parthians
were vanquished
by the
Medes.

Asiages the
last king of
Media.

quered both he & his countrey by *Cyrus* king of *Persia*, whose historie is at large set forth in the Empire of *Persia*: *Diodorus* with others which write of these kings, as *Herodot* and *Ctesias*. Great cōtrouersie there is betweene writers about the kings of *Media*, of their succession, of their reigne, and of their governments: though *Strabo* and *Pomponius Mela* doe fully describe the situation of *Media*, yet the best Chronographers varie much of their government. *Iustinus* affirmeth, that the *Medes* reigned 350. yeres: others say 304. making their computations from *Sardanapalus* time, whom the *Medes* conquered, vntil the time of *Cyrus*, by whom the *Medes* were vanquished: so long the Empire stood.

Iustinus lib. 1.

Diodor. lib. 2. cap. 7.

Arbaces the first gouernor of *Media*. Controuersie of the gouernment of the *Medes*. *Sofaramus* 2. king of *Media*.

Again they vary much in the names of their kings: for as I named from *Arbaces* the first king, vntill *Astages* the last king and the ninth king of the *Medes*, so some againe after this sort doe set downe the lynes of the kings of *Media*. After *Arbaces* reigned *Sofarmus* the second king of *Media*: he reigned thirtie yeeres, at what time reigned in *Egypt* a king of singular wisdome, very courteous and gentle, much commended of *Herodot* for many rare vertues, named of *Functius*, *Oforus*, and of *Eusebius Nicerinus*.

About this time was *Achas* king of *Iuda* borne, and *Coenus* the second king of *Macedonia* beganne with *Sofarmus* the second king of *Media* to reigne. Marke the order of time: for both the *Macedonians* and the *Medes* at one time began their kingdomes, & euen then the *Lacedemonians* ended their kingdomes: for so God worketh by order of nature and time. The *Peloponnesians* & the *Athenians* were so plagued one of another by continuall ciuill warres, the slaughter so great on both sides, & the warres so long, as men cōquered on neither parties yeelded at last vnto necessitie, and were forced to forsake the fields, & to withdraw themselves from destroying of both their cōtries: for the warres that was betweene the *Athenians* & the *Lacedemonians* frō time to time was the ouerthrow of all *Greece*: the cause arising frō so little a quarell, as hereafter shalbe mentioned in the historie of *Greece*.

Orosius lib. 1. cap. 24.

Great warres betweene the *Pelopon*, and the *Athenians*.

While

While these warres endured in *Greece*, *Romulus* and *Rhe-*
mus were borne, and the third king of *Media* beganne to gouerne the *Medes*: his name was *Medidus*, in the first *Olympiad*, at which time the king of *Tyre* which was named *Eluleus* (as *King of Tyre*, *Menander* testifieth a writer of their owne Chronicles) was besieged by *Salmanassar* king of *Assyria*, who after he hee had spoiled *Phanicia*, & *Samaria*, he turned his force against *Tyre*. After great slaughter he tooke *Sidon*, *Arce*, and *Paletirc*, with many other Cities from the king of *Tyre*, and brought the spoyle thereof vnto *Ninine*: And yet sayth *Menander*, for all his victorie, he was the second time discomfited, his Nauies so scattered, that five hundred of his best souldiers were taken by the *Caranites*, and by the king of *Tyre*: whereat *Salmanassar* waxed full of wrath, and commaunded his souldiers to stoppe all conduites, and all passages of waters, that for five yeeres they were forced to digge out water, and to make welles and springes to susteine themselves withall: and this historie is written in the Chronicles of *Tyre*.

Romulus borne

Menander de bello Salmanassar.

About this time liued that good and learned Poete *Archimius*, that wrote of the warres of *Troy*. *Coelius* king of the *Thuscans* ayded *Romulus* the first king of *Rome* with men and money against the people called *Cernicenses*, and the *Antenates*: of this kings name mount *Coelius*, one of the seuen hillles of *Rome* was called. *Plutarch* sayth, that *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of *Rome* was borne about this time: and in the twentie eight yeere of the third king of the *Medes*, was that wicked king *Sancherib*, with his horrible blasphemies, with a hundred foure score & five thousand of his souldiers slaine by the Angel of the Lord.

Dionysius Hal. lib. 1.

Sancherib ouer throwen.

After this *Medidus* the third king of *Media* had reigned fourtie yeeres, succeeded him *Cardiceas* the fourth king, who reigned thirteene yeeres. During this kings government, the Empire of *Assyria* was brought by *Merodach* the sonne of *Baladan* vnto *Babylon*, where *Merodach* reigned fourtie yeeres the first king of *Babylon*. Nowe in *Iudea* gouerned a wicked king, a great idolater, a murderer of the Prophetes, and a

Cardiceas 4.

King of Media.

Merodach 4. king.

Manasse a tyrant.

most contemptuous despiser of God. This *Manasse* filled all *Ierusalem* with blood, hee martyred *Esaï* the Prophet, commaunding him to bee cutte in two pieces with a sawe: for the which tyrannie God gaue him ouer to the handes of the *Babylonians*.

Lib. 10. ap. 1.

Dionys. lib. 2.

Sofarmus.

Deioci the 1. king of the *Medes*.

In *Ethiop* reigned about this time a king named *Tarachus*, of whome *Iosephus* maketh mention, that hee came to ayde *Spethon* king of *Egypt*, against *Senaherib*, in the sixteenth *Olympiad*. About this time *Nicomedia* was builded: *Gela* a Towne of *Sicilia*, and *Phaselis* a Towne in *Pamphilia* were likewise builded. All this while the *Medes* had no king crowned nor allowed, but as a supreme Gouvernour of all *Media*, but were (as you heard) from *Arbaces* time vntill this time, gouerned by a Magistrate or chiefe Gouvernment, euen vntill *Deioci*, which was the chiefe gouernour and the first king: for *Arbaces*, *Sofarmus*, *Medidus*, *Cardiceas*, these foure were but gouernours, though for order sake they were named kings.

CHAP. II.

Of the first King of Media: of their gouernment, lawes, and continuance from Deioci, vntill Astyages the last King of the Medes.



But *Deioci* now after hee had gouerned wisely and discretely the *Medes*, hee through his owne pollicie and his friends counsell became the first King by consent and by election. When he was sure of the kingdome, and had settled himselfe as a King, hee straight commaunded Townes and Cities to be builded, and erected many strong Fortes, made good lawes, and gouerned the *Medes* with equitie and iustice for the space of fiftie three yeres, as both *Herodot* and *Diodorus Siculus* affirme.

Diodorus Siculus lib. 3.

This *Deioci* likewise appointed a certeine garde for his person, for change of state is dangerous: for now *Deioci* from

from a Magistrate was made a king, and therefore with greater care and feare he foresawe things belonging to his person: hee had his garison and his garde to attend his person, and provided that the *Medes*, who both loued him and honoured him so much, shoulde bee in all seruice at his becke: he commaunded then to builde one great Towne, a chiefe Citie, and to bee the onely seate of the king, as in all kingdomes the Palace of the king is the chiefe.

Symb. lib. 11.

Nowe the *Medes* hauing this commaundement, beganne with one consent to builde one great Towne aboue the rest fortified with walles, and strengthened with garisons. This citie was great and large, and was called *Ecbatana*, where this king *Deioci* liued, vsing such iustice and seueritie, as hereby no man might haue accessse vnto him but by meanes: hee grew so seuer, that no man might haue sight of him, no man might laugh, cough, or spit before him. This was the onely king that brieded the *Medes*, and as much commended for his seuer punishment of iniuries, as for his sounde iudgement of iustice and equitie prayed.

Rossinus de Medor. origine.

Deioci praised

There were many nations subiect vnto the *Medes*, as *Buse*, *Paretaceni*, *Arezantij*, *Budi*, and others. In his time reigned in *Macedonia*, *Perdiccas*: in *Iudea* *Ezechias* and his sonne *Manasse*: in *Rome* reigned *Romulus* in the later ende of his reigne, and in *Lydia* *Candaules* the fourth king of *Lydia*.

This time reigned in *Egypt* 12. gouernours of equal authoritie: these ruled *Egypt* as supream magistrates 15. yeres, vntill *Psammeticus*: one of these 12. Iudges had gotten the kingdome vnto his owne hands, who reigned 54. yeres king in *Egypt*. You shall reade in *Herodot*, and in *Diodorus Siculus*, the whole historie, euen from this king *Psammeticus*, vntill the time of *Cambyses*.

Diod. lib. 1.

Herodot. lib. 2.

As Kingdomes and Countries florished and became mightie & strong in armes, so they inuented militarie discipline to defende themselves & their Countries: euery Kingdome had their proper and seuerall order of fighting, with varietie and change of their marching into battell, with sundry

Manasses a tyrant.

most contemptuous despiser of God. This *Manasses* filled all *Ierusalem* with blood, hee martyred *Esai* the Prophet, commaunding him to bee cutte in two pieces with a sawe: for the which tyrannie God gaue him ouer to the handes of the *Babylonians*.

Lib. 10. ap. 1.

Dionys. lib. 2.

Sofarmus.

Deiocis the 1. king of the *Medes*.

In *Ethiop* reigned about this time a king named *Tarachus*, of whome *Iosephus* maketh mention, that hee came to ayde *Spethon* king of *Egypt*, against *Senaherib*, in the sixteenth *Olympiad*. About this time *Nicomedia* was builded: *Gela* a Towne of *Sicilia*, and *Phaselis* a Towne in *Pamphilia* were likewise builded. All this while the *Medes* had no king crowned nor allowed, but as a supreme Gouvernour of all *Media*, but were (as you heard) from *Arbaces* time vntill this time, gouerned by a Magistrate or chiefe Gouvernment, euen vntill *Deiocis*, which was the chiefe gouernour and the first king: for *Arbaces*, *Sofarmus*, *Medidus*, *Cardiceas*, these foure were but gouernours, though for order sake they were named kings.

CHAP. II.

Of the first King of Media: of their government, lawes, and continuance from Deiocis, vntill Astyages the last King of the Medes.



Vt *Deiocis* nowe after hee had gouerned wisely and discretely the *Medes*, hee through his owne pollicie and his friends counsell became the first King by consent and by election. When he was sure of the kingdome, and had settled himselfe as a King, hee straight commaunded Townes and Cities to be builded, and erected many strong Fortes, made good lawes, and gouerned the *Medes* with equitie and iustice for the space of fiftie three yeres, as both *Herodot* and *Diodorus Siculus* affirme.

Diodorus Siculus lib. 3.

..
A

This *Deiocis* likewise appointed a certeine garde for his person, for change of state is dangerous: for nowe *Deiocis* from

from a Magistrate was made a king, and therefore with greater care and feare he foresawe things belonging to his person: hee had his garison and his garde to attend his person, and provided that the *Medes*, who both loued him and honoured him so much, shoulde bee in all seruice at his becke: he commaunded then to builde one great Towne, a chiefe Citie, and to bee the onely seate of the king, as in all kingdomes the Palace of the king is the chiefe.

Symb. lib. 11.

Nowe the *Medes* hauing this commaundement, beganne with one consent to builde one great Towne aboue the rest fortified with walles, and strengthened with garisons. This citie was great and large, and was called *Ecbatana*, where this king *Deiocis* liued, vsing such iustice and seueritie, as hereby no man might haue accessse vnto him but by meanes: hee grew so seuer, that no man might haue sight of him, no man might laugh, cough, or spit before him. This was the onely king that brided the *Medes*, and as much commended for his seuer punishment of iniuries, as for his sounde iudgement of iustice and equitie prayed.

Rossius de Medor. origine.

Deiocis praised

There were many nations subiect vnto the *Medes*, as *Buse*, *Paretaceni*, *Arexanti*, *Budi*, and others. In his time reigned in *Macedonia*, *Perdiccas*: in *Iudea* *Ezechias* and his sonne *Manasses*: in *Rome* reigned *Romulus* in the later ende of his reigne, and in *Lydia* *Candaules* the fourth king of *Lydia*.

This time reigned in *Egypt* 12. gouernours of equal authoritie: these ruled *Egypt* as supreme magistrates 15. yeres, vntill *Psammeticus*: one of these 12. Iudges had gotten the kingdome vnto his owne hands, who reigned 54. yeeres king in *Egypt*. You shall reade in *Herodot*, and in *Diodorus Siculus*, the whole historie, euen from this king *Psammeticus*, vntill the time of *Cambyfes*.

Diodo. lib. 1.

Herodot. lib. 2.

As Kingdomes and Countries florished and became mightie & strong in armes, so they inuented militarie discipline to defende themselves & their Countries: euery Kingdome had their proper and seuerall order of fighting, with varietie and change of their marching into battell, with sundry

The *Egyptians*. dry and diuers kindes of Trumpets and ensignes. The *Egyptians* had Crocodiles and cattles in their ensignes: for those which they honoured as goddes in the Citie, they vsed them in their warres in their ensignes, and a Trumpet made of a horne. The *Indians* had in their ensignes the picture of *Hercules* caried before them into battell, with many little Belles and Timbrels for their Trumpets. The *Persians* preferred in their ensignes the image of the sunne, and burning lampes, which should be caried in the midst of the armie. The old *Athenians* caused an owle to be set in their ensignes: and the *Thebans* the image of *Sphinx* with shaulmes & flutes for trumpets. The *Macedonians* had a wolfe caried in their ensignes. The ancient *Romans* before they grew to their greatnes, vsed a handfull of hay tied to the ende of their speares, which should be caried before them as ensignes, and thereby called *manipulares milites*: they had not yet vsed in their ensignes the picture of a horse, which they vsed after the hay, or of a bore or of *Minotaurus*, or of the eagle which nowe they vse for their ensignes. The *Cimbrians* had in their ensignes a brasen bull. The olde auncient *Germanes* vsed to paint in their ensignes the likenesse of shining light. The *Parthians* tied little brasen belles to their speares, and infinite number of hornes, hauing before them caried in their ensigne a flagge of red leather painted ouer ful of keies. And so I might speake of more that vsed their coutrie orders and maners in warres: but mightie Emperours and Kings had in their seuerall ensignes what pleased them, as

The seuerall
ensignes of
kings and
great cap-
taines.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Hanibal</i> had a red flagge with anaked sword for his ensigne. <i>Old Osiris</i> had the dogge <i>Anubis</i> in his ensigne. <i>Great Porus</i> king of <i>India</i> had the image of <i>Hercules</i> caried before him in his ensigne. <i>Cyrus</i> king of <i>Persia</i>, a cocke. <i>Iulius Caesar</i> an Elephant. <i>Eumenes</i> king of <i>Asia</i> had in</p> | <p>his ensigne the image of <i>Ceres</i>, and the statue of <i>Alexander</i> the great. <i>Neoptolemus</i> the image of <i>Minerua</i>. <i>Ca. Marius</i> in the <i>Cymbrian</i> warres vsed to cary in his ensigne a siluer eagle, and so upon their tents they vsed the like.</p> |
|--|---|

And

And so of their secret watchword which the Emperours, and great kings vsed in their warres, I thought good to set downe some brieft examples of mightie great conquerours and capitaines, which they vsed in the fielde in the time of warre to their officers and souldiers.

Cyrus king of *Persia* would vse this for his watchword: *Iupiter belli Dux*.
Antiochus, surnamed *Soter*, vsed this watchworde: *Bene valere*.
Augustus Caesar Emperour of *Rome* vsed this word: *Felicitas*, sometime, *Victoria*.
M. Antonius in his warres vsed this worde: *Lar Deus*.
Pompey the great vsed, *Invictus Hercules*.
Caius Caligula the Emperour vsed, *Priapus* and

Venus for his watchword.
Demetrius king of *Macedonia*, had for his watchworde, *Iupiter & Victoria*.
The Emperour *Septimus Senerus* vsed this word, *Laboremus*. As *Pertinax* the emperour vsed *Militemus* for their watchwords in their campe.
Claudius Caesar neuer misse this watchworde, *Virum vlcisci deest*.
The watchworde of *Silla* was but *Apollo*.

Watchwords
of seuerall
kings or great
captaines.

The sixth king of the *Medes* was named *Phaortes*, a man of great promise and of great fortune, who much encreased the state of *Media* with winning of many countreys, and adding of many nations to the kingdome of *Media*: he moued warres first against the *Persians*, and brought them at length vnder his hand, and vanquished them, who became subiects vnder *Phaortes* to the Empire of *Media*. After that, he passed further vnto *Asia*, destroying and vanquishing many stoute nations, in so much that he brought all *Asia* vnder the *Medes*.
Again he went with great force against the *Aস্যrians*, layder siege to *Ninive*, where he was slaine and all his armie vanquished: he reigned in *Media* 22. yeeres, about the 33. *Olympiad*, 105. yeeres after the building of *Rome*.

Phaortes slaine
at *Ninive*.

Arthis

At this time reigned in *Iudea*, the good king *Iosias*, who destroyed idolatrie, & restored religion, commanding the groues, the altars, and other superstitious places, to be had in pieces; he caused all the wickednes which reigned among the *Iewes* in his fathers dayes king *Amon*, to be quite taken away. Now in *Lydia* gouerned *Ardes* the 6. king of the *Lydians*. In *Rome* gouerned *Tullus Hostilius* the 3. king of the *Romanes*, & in *Agrigentu* at this time the great tyrant *Phalaris* exercised his tyrannie.

Phaortes.

Strabo lib. 11.

Ciaxares the sonne of Phaortes, and the 7. king of Media.

After *Phaortes* had brought all *Asia* vnder the Empire, and had vanquished the *Persians*, and now the monarchie was in *Media*, the *Medes* grew so strong that they subdued all countreys, and became the only kingdom of force & power, whose fame and renowne was spread ouer the whole world. After him succeeded *Ciaxares* the 7. king of the *Medes*: this passed all the kings of *Media* before him, and obscured the fame of his predeceffors: this king is named in *Daniel Darius Medus*, as *Melancthon* doeth note. This was he that subdued *Asia*, and deuided *Asia* into nations, countreys, prouinces, and kingdoms, and the first among the *Medes* that deuised spearmen, bowmen, and horsemen, and taught the *Medes* many warlike feates: he vanquished all the regions about *Media*, and gathered all the force hee could against the *Lydians*, and after brought all his armies ouer the riuer *Halis*, and went to reuenge his fathers death *Phaortes* vpon the *Assyrians*, besieged *Niniue*, and (as *Eusebius* testifieth) he tooke the citie of *Niniue*, and conquered the most part of *Assyria*, except *Babylon* and fewe prouinces about *Babylon*. It is written in *Ruffinus*, that while *Ciaxares* layed siege to *Niniue*, *Madies* king of *Scythia* came with great power against this *Ciaxares*, with whom he encountred and put him to the worst, scattered his armie, and wan the field, and remoued their siege frō *Niniue*, in so much that the *Scythians* ruled & gouerned al *Asia* for 28. yeres, but afterward slaine and ouerthrowen by the *Medes*.

Ruffinus de Medorum origine.

The besieging of *Ierusalem* by *Nabuchodonosor*.

About this time *Nabuchodonosor* king of *Babylon* layed siege to *Ierusalem*, tooke *Zedekias* the king, burned the citie, and destroyed the temple, and the most part of the best *Iewes* were carried

caried captiue into *Babylon*, where *Ezechiel* began to prophesie both against *Egypt* and *Babylon*, where likewise he prophesied the rebuilding of *Ierusalem*, and the restoring of the *Iewes* after 70. yeres captiuitie. There folowed in *Media Astiages* the 8. and last king of the *Medes*, who reigned ouer the *Medes* 35. yeres, hauing onely one daughter named *Mandanes*: of this her father thought so wel, that he iudged no man among the *Medes* worthy of his daughter, but gaue her in marriage to *Cambyes* king of *Persia*, which then payed tribute vnto the *Medes*, and were brought vnder their monarchie by conquest.

Astiages the 8. and last king of Media.

Now *Astiages* the king being in his town *Ecbatana*, dreamed of his daughter *Mādanēs* in this sort: he thought in his dreame that his daughter made so much water at one time as filled all the streets of the city *Ecbatana*, & that it did ouerflow all *Asia*: who when he awaked, mused much at this dreame, & fearing the successe thereof, tooke order with one *Harpagus* a friend of his, that when his daughter *Mādanēs* should be brought to bed, the child should presently be killed. This commandement of the king troubled *Harpagus*, in so much that he himselfe detested so foule an act, caused one named *Mitridates* a heardman of *Astiages* to come to his house, to whō he imparted the kings commandement, charging him to take the child, and to bring him to some place where the childe might die, to auoyde the displeasure of the king. This poore man obeying *Harpagus*, tooke the child, delighted much in his fauour, thinking in his heart that he was of some great parentage, tooke it with him, and hauing that time by his wife a childe borne dead, hee tooke it, and made as though it were *Cambyes* sonne, & buried him in a desert place, and commanded his wife to bring vp *Cyrus* as her owne childe. Now when *Harpagus* was thoroughly certified that *Cyrus* was killed & buried by this his trusty friend, who saw the place where the dead childe was buried, supposing it to be *Cyrus*, *Harpagus* therof was very glad, told the king that in al things his commandement was executed. The king was merie, & al things very quiet, and he doubted nothing.

Astiages dreamed of his daughter.

Harpagus.

Mitridates.

Cyrus brought vp with a poore heardman as his owne childe.

While this *Astiages* was lustie and frolike, *Cyrus* grew in the meane

meane while to some stature, being about tenne yeeres of age, hauing some cause to be brought before *Astiages*, he had some impressiō in his head, and conceiued by imagination, considering the time that *Cyrus* should haue bene killed, and the age of *Cyrus* then present: hee beganne to examine the matter with *Harpagus*, and *Harpagus* with *Midridates*, vntill the trueth was found. *Astiages* being much disquieted with this *Harpagus*, was troubled in minde, fearing some mischance should happen vnto him by the meanes of this *Cyrus*, of whom he dreamed (as you heard) commaunded him out of his sight, and to goe vnto *Persia* to his father *Cambyse*, and to his mother *Mandanes*, and there, vpon his allegiance to stay.

Cyrus began to feeble his stomacke being very young, to be very great: yet for that time he obeyed the king, and went to *Persia*, where he consulted with *Harpagus* about the recouerie of the kingdome of *Media*. For when *Cyrus* had heard how that *Astiages* had commaunded *Harpagus* to kill him, and to haue him out of the way, hee thought now being in yeeres, fully to reuenge the said wrong: he gathered his power together, and had his souldiers in armes, and was ready with his force to march against *Astiages*.

The bruite and great report of *Cyrus* preparation came to the eares of king *Astiages*, who not being therewith a little frightened, sent messengers vnto *Cyrus*, commanding him vpon his allegiance to repaire to king *Astiages*. To whom answer was made by *Cyrus*, that *Astiages* should see *Cyrus* before hee wished to see him, and that *Cyrus* would come before *Astiages* would haue him to come. This answer of *Cyrus* being giuen to the king, he straight commanded all *Media* to be in armes, and with great hast & with no lesse feare made his souldiers readie. Nowe *Harpagus* hauing determined to flee from his charge, being generall of the *Medes*, vnto *Cyrus*: When both the armies came to ioyne in battell, *Harpagus* perfourmed promise with *Cyrus*, forsooke the *Medes*, and came to the *Persians*. This first battell by reason of *Harpagus* and diuers noble

Astiages hath knowledge that *Cyrus* was not slaine by *Harpagus*.

Cyrus is banished from *Media* vnto *Persia*.

Cyrus is father to *Cambyse*, and not his sonne, in all writers but in *Herodotus*.

Cyrus maketh this force in a readinge.

Messengers sent vnto *Cyrus*.

Cyrus answered.

The first battell of *Astiages* with *Cyrus*.

noble men more of *Media* which reuolted, was ouerthrowen by *Cyrus*.

Astiages againe gathered his force, renewed his armie, and came in field himselfe being general in person against *Cyrus*, where hee was with all his souldiers ouerthrowen, and his kingdome taken from him, and the Empire of *Media* which before gouerned *Persia*, is now againe brought by *Cyrus* vnto *Persia*.

This was the vncertaine state of the worlde then, sometime conquerours, and sometime straight conquered, as before you haue read of *Assyria* and *Chaldea*: sometimes the *Assyrians* mastered the *Chaldeans*, and againe the *Chaldeans* ouercame the *Assyrians*, and so of the *Medes* and of the *Persians*: for now the *Persians* are become lords of *Media*, *Lydia*, *Chaldea*, *Assyria*, all *Asia*, and the most part of the East, which the *Medes* hitherto for the space of an hundred and thirtie yeeres gouerned *Asia* about the riuer *Halis*. Thus *Media* after it had in all continued three hundred and fiftie yeeres, from *Sardanapalus* vntill *Cyrus* time, by *Cyrus* was ouerthrowen, in the thirtie and fiftie yeere of the raigne of *Astiages*, two hundred yeeres after the building of *Rome*, at what time *Tarquinius Priscus* was the first king of *Rome*.

This time ruled in *Lydia*, *Cressus*, which within foureteene yeere after was likewise vanquished by *Cyrus*, and his kingdome translated vnto *Persia*. It is in *Zonaras* and in *Iosephus* otherwise written about *Cyrus* and *Astiages*: they affirme that *Cyaxeres* was the sonne of *Astiages*: this was of *Daniel* called *Darius Medus*, &c. of *Iosephus*, *Zonaras*, *Xenophon*, and others. This was vnle vnto *Cyrus*, and heire vnto *Astiages*: hee together with *Cyrus* gouerned for a time, afterwarde hauing but one daughter, he bequethed his daughter and the kingdome vnto *Cyrus* his nephew his sisters sonne, who was married vnto *Cambyse*.

While this *Cyaxeres* liued, he honoured much *Daniel*, and had him in great reuerence. *Herodotus* writeth in the historie of *Cyrus*, and sayeth, that *Cyrus* married *Cassandanes* the daughter

The second ouerthrow of *Astiages*, and the last.

The last ende of the *Medes*.

The riuer *Halis*.

The 56. Olympiad.

Zonaras, lib. 1. cap. 19.

Iosephus lib. 10. cap. 13.

Herodotus, lib. 3.

*Zenophon lib. 8.
Padago.*

daughter of *Pharnaspis*: so doeth *Zenophon*, and so doeth *Zonaras* write.

The *Egyptians* affirme, that *Cyrus* married a wife in *Egypt*, and by her got *Cambyfes*: but howe soeuer *Chronographers* agree, it is certaine that hee beganne a monarchie vpon the conquering of *Lydia* and *Media*, as shall bee more at large written in the historie of *Persia*.

Howe the
Medes fed.
Strabo lib. 11.

The *Medes* fed on fruites, *Ex amigdalīs tostis panes, ex malis siccis ac tritis massas conficiunt*, They make their drinke of certaine rootes, and they vse wilde beastes, and wilde fowles for their foode: for they nourish no tame beast. And this is the propertie of the *Medes* and of their king, to haue as many wiues as they woulde, they might not haue vnder seuen. And so their women thought it a great praise

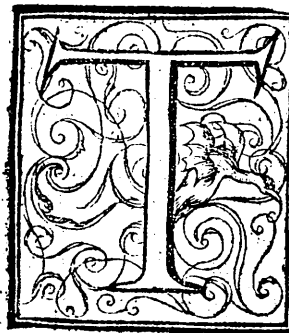
Of their hus-
bands.

and fame to haue many husbands, but they might not liue without fīue husbands, as *Strabo* doeth write in his eleuenth Booke.

OF



OF THE ANTIQVITIE OF
Lydia: of the originall of their
Kings, and of their common wealth,
and government.



THE kingdome of *Lydia*, being before called (as *Herodotus* writeth) *Meonia*, beganne to take name of one *Lydus* the sonne of *Artis*: but that seemeth to be fabulous, as *Herodotus* is in many of his histories. *Lydia* is named of *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*, as *Iosephus*, *Zonaras*, and *Philo Iudeus* affirme. This countrey is situate in this sort: it hath East-

*Herodot. lib. 1.
cap. 7.*

*Iosephus. lib. 1.
14. antiq.
Zonaras lib. 7.*

ward *Phrigia*: on the Southside *Caria*, and on the Northside *Misia*, as both *Strabo* and *Plinie* affirme. The riuer *Meander* runneth through *Lydia*, and compasseth the most part of *Lydia*. *Eusebius* in his histories faith, that the kingdome of *Lydia* beganne in the first *Olympiad*, and in the beginning of the 14th *Iubilee*, about which time *Romulus* the first king and builder of *Rome* was borne: of whose birth as *Dionysius* and *Plutarch* write, many strange things are read.

*Strabo lib. 13.
Plini lib. 5. nat. histor.*

*Dionysius lib. 2.
Plut. in Romulo.*

Lydia was before *Rome* 24. yeeres, and after the destruction of *Troy* 405 yeeres: When I speake of the *Romans* and of their kingdome, you shall haue it fully set downe. The kings of
Lydia,

The *Lydians*, the *Romans*, and the *Medes* beganne to raigne together.

The *Lacedemonians* ended their kingdom now.

Ardisius the first king of *Lydia*.

Lydia became idle and slouthfull.

Budeus de offe. lib. 3.

Aliagtes the second king of *Lydia*.

Lydia, the kings of *Rome*, and the kings of *Media*, are almost of one time: for assoone as the *Medes* began to set vp their kingdom, the *Assyrians* which gouerned so long all the East part of the worlde decayed. Likewise the *Lacedemonians* ended their gouernment, and their kings failed in *Alcanes* time the ninth king of the *Lacedemonians*: at which time the *Macedonians* elected their first king called *Cranans*: so some countreys, nations, and kingdomes beginne, others ende: some rise, and some fall, as time giueth them licence by Gods appointment.

But nowe of the kings of *Lydia*: where I finde in *Eusebius* their first king to be named *Ardisius*: this *Functius* doeth call *Ardisus*, at what time iudged the *Athenians* *Aesculus* the twelfth Iudge of *Athens*, after the kings who had gouerned from *Cecrops* their first king, which began in *Moses* time, vntill *Codrus* the last king of *Athens*, which ended his kingdom in the time of *Dauid*, where reigned that while 17. kings. When *Ardisius* reigned in *Lydia*, *Ioathan* was king in *Iudea*, and in *Samaria* *Pecah* the 17. king of *Israel*.

These people of *Lydia* were first very warlike, stoute, and a couragious nation, but *Cyrus* brake their backs, and compelled them to be *caupones & institores* (as *Iustine* saith) & to leaue off armes (for that oftentimes they rebelled against *Cyrus*) and to vse such trafiques as were of the meanest credit: hereby, these stoute and strong nations before, came now by *Cyrus* pollicie to be very idle and slouthfull, whereby they inuented many vnthrifitie games, diuers playes at dice, tenise, and such like, and hauing nothing to doe, neither durst they doe any thing for feare of *Cyrus*: they fell (as *Plinie* saith) to exercise *Artes ludicras & lenocinia*, and so became from a strong and stoute people, the most slouthfull and idle people of the world.

Budeus thinketh, that this region *Lydia* is now called *Anatolia*: after *Ardisius* had reigned in *Lydia* 36. yeeres, succeeded him *Aliagtes* the second king of the *Lydians*, at the which time grew great warres of twentie yeeres continuance betweene the

the *Lacedemonians* and the *Messanians*: the cause thereof you shall reade in *Orosius*. *Catina* a citie in *Sicilia* at this time was builded, and *Messana* one of the chiefeft cities of the *Messanians* was taken then by the *Lacedemonians*. Now reigned in *Rome* *Romulus* the first king, in *Phrygia* *Mydas*, in *Egypt* *Sacalion*, and in *Macedonia* *Perdiccas* the fourth king of that countrey, of whom *Herodotus* doth set forth how he from a meane state became king of the *Macedonians*.

Titus Liuius writeth, and so doeth *Dionysius*, that *Romulus* about this time did triumph ouer the *Sabines*, whose warres continued two yeeres, with whom after hee had furnished *Rome* with the spoyles of the *Sabines*, and had taken their daughters and virgins by force to the number of 683. he suffered *Tacius Sabinus* at that time king of the *Sabines*, to gouerne with him in *Rome* fve yeeres, at which time the citie of *Rome* was much increased, and more amplified by adding thereunto *Mount Caelius*, and *Mount Quirinal*. Now ruled in *Iudea* *Ezechias* about the 12. *Olympiad* and the 15. *Iubilee*.

There fell about this time in *Athens* a thirde alteration of their gouernment after this sort: After their 17. kings gouernment, then gouerned in *Athens* Iudges, to the number of 13. After the Iudges there was another state agreed vpon, that euery 10. yeeres there should be a new magistrate in *Athens*, and they were called *Decennales principes*: and this gouernment endured 70. yeres, which was the whole time of 7. princes, and then againe changed vnto a popular state. But let vs returne to the kings of *Lydia*, the historie that I haue in hande.

After that this *Aliagtes* had reigned 14. yeeres he died, and *Meles* succeeded him the thirde king of the *Lydians*: of whom *Herodotus* doeth make mention, that he was the first that triumphed ouer the people called *Sardei*. This *Meles* had a bastard borne vnto him, a stoute man, a great souldiour, and so great, that he with his posteritie ruled the *Sardeans* vntill *Cyrus* time. In this *Meles* time were the *Camerines* subdued, hauing once or twise before reuolted against the *Romans*, ouer whom

Warres betwene the *Lacedemonians* and the *Messanians*.

Orosius lib. 1. cap. 21. *Herodotus* lib. 8. in fine.

Liuius lib. 1. *Dionysius* 2.

The first triumph of *Romulus*.

Dionysius lib. 1.

The thirde alteration in the gouernment of *Athens*.

Decennales principes.

Meles the third king of *Lydia*.

The second
triumph of
Romulus.

whom *Romulus* the second time triumphed, their cities taken, and their countrey made a prouince to the *Romanes*.

The third tri-
umph of Ro-
mulus.
Dionysius lib. 2.

By this time the people of *Vicenna* mooued warres against *Romulus*: but being ouerthrowen, *Romulus* made his third and last triumph of these three triumphes: reade *Dionysius*. *Romulus* died, to whom many townes, cities and prouinces, yeelded themselues vnto *Romulus*, for the fame and report they heard of him: for he was both religious and vertuous. *Hippomenes* the fourth prince or magistrate then gouerned *Athens*. After that *Meles* had gouerned the *Lydians* 12. yeeres, there folowed the fourth king named *Candaules*, a foolish and a vaine king, of whom this historie is of *Herodotus* written. This *Candaules*, whō the *Grecians* called *Mirsilus*, had a passing faire woman to his wife, of whom he ioyed much, esteeming her to be the onely woman of the world for beautie: and hauing a deare friend, and one of his owne seruants named *Giges* from whom he could conceale nothing, he perswaded this *Giges* to be an eye witnes of his wife, whose perfection in al points he could not with tongue expresse vnto *Giges*: but willed him to be in some secret place, where and when he had appointed him to behold the rarenesse of her beautie.

Candaules the
fourth king of
Lydia.

Tobragge of
beautie is
dangerous.

The foolish-
nes of Can-
daules.

Giges after three or foure denials, being vrged thereunto by the king his master, cōsented to the kings request, & secretly came to the place where the king had appointed him, where he saw the queene naked as she went to bed, to whom *Candaules* when he knew that *Giges* sufficiently had viewed his wife, he saide, *Esse fidelis Giges*: at the which wordes the Queene looked backe being amazed of his speach, and saw the backe of *Giges* by chaunce as he went away, & requesting the king to tell who hee was, after much entreatie he saide it was his seruant *Giges*.

The Queene dissembling the matter that night, said nothing, but in the morning shee did send for certaine of her chiefe friendes, and told the cause, and willed them to be in a place appointed ready against *Giges* came, whom she sent for, to whom she said these words: *Giges* thou hast to chuse of

Two offers
vnto Giges.

two

two offers, either to kill the king my husband and to marrie me and become king thy selfe in *Lydia*, or els to be killed and lose thy life presently: for in that place where he shewed me naked, thou shalt destroy him, there shalt thou haue a dagger ready: which being perfourmed by *Giges*, he married the Queene, and became the fift king of the *Lydians*, according to the oracle of *Delphos*, who had afore told that *Candaules* should be the last king of the stocke of *Heraclides*, and *Giges* the sonne of *Dascilus* of the house of *Memnades*, the fift king of *Lydia*, which gouerned not long without due reuenge, which fell in the time of *Cyrus*. Thus the ancient stocke and the long succession of *Heraclides*, euen from *Hercules* vntill *Candaules* the sonne of *Mirsus* was of fife hundreth and two yeeres continuance: during which time raigned 22. kings one after another of the line of *Hercules*: reade *Herodotus*. *Taurantum* was builded by *Philautus* in the time of this *Candaules* by the *Parthians*: reade *Iustinus* the thirde booke.

After that *Giges* had by wicked meanes obtained the kingdom of *Lydia*, and had sent to *Delphos* great presents, and rich rewards to *Apollo* for the oracles giuen: he went in armes against *Miletum* and *Smyrna* two cities in *Greece*, besieged *Colophonem*, and subdued it. No other action of any importance hath bene written of him: he died when he had raigned 36. yeeres. In *Giges* time, *Bizantium* otherwise called *Constantinople* was builded. About this time the tyrant *Phalaris* gouerned the *Agrigentines*. *Tullus Hostilius* raigned thirde king of *Rome*, in the last yeeres of *Giges*. In *Iuda* raigned *Amon*. And amongst the *Egyptians* *Psammeticus*: this *Psammeticus* when he had obtained *Egypt* into his owne handes, being before but one of the twelue that gouerned *Egypt*, he ioyned with the people of *Caria* and *Ionia*, and thereby he much augmented the state of *Egypt*. From this king vnto *Cambyses* time, the historie is set forth very plaine in *Herodotus*.

The *Grecians* about this time first frequented the oracle of *Iupiter* called *Dodoneū* oraculum. *Archilocus* the historian, *Aristoxenus* the musition, & *Simonides* florished in these dayes. In

Dodoneū oraculum at this time.

The state of
Athens againe.

Ardis the sixt
king of Lydia.

Zaleucus lawe
for adulterie.

A iust king.

A rare exam-
ple of iustice.

Tullus Hostilius
triumphed ou-
er the Fide-
nans and the
Vients.

Herodorus lib. 1.

Terpander a fa-
mous musi-
cion.
Thales a great
Philosopher
liued long.

the seventh yeere of *Giges*, the state of *Decennales principes* ended, and the common wealth of *Athens* was governed after-ward by a popular state called *Democratia*. Now *Ardis* the sixt king of *Lydia* and sonne to *Giges* succeeded in the kingdome, of whom there is litle or nothing mentioned.

In the beginning of this kings raigne, in the 29. *Olympiad*, and in the 16. *Iubilee*, *Zaleucus* king of the *Locresians* decreed a lawe to his subiects concerning adulterie, that whosoever should be found faultie in this offence, should lose both his eyes. His sonne violating this law, was of his owne father the king iudged to loose both his eyes: his nobles and his great men entreated for the yong mans fault, but the king not neglecting to do iustice according to the law by him made, and according to his sentence giuen vpon his sonne by the lawe, he caused his sonne to be brought before him, where in presence of his subiects the king shewed both mercie and iustice: for hee commaunded first that one of his owne eyes should be put out, and the other eye to be taken from his sonne. A rare example of iustice and mercie, and the like not to be found in our dayes.

At this time in *Rome* triumphed *Tullus Hostilius* ouer the *Fidenans* & the *Vients*, and entred *Rome* triumphantly the ninth yeere of his raigne. Now reigned in *Iudea* *Iosias* a godly king, who purged *Ierusalem* and all *Iewrie* from abominations and idolatrie, and brought them to knowe the Lorde againe: in whose time the Prophet *Ieremie* began to prophecie the destruction of *Ierusalem* and other kingdomes. In *Corinth* reigned at this time *Cipselus*, and amongst the *Medes* gouerned *Phaortes* their sixt king, whom the *Affsyrians* ouerthrew, as *Herodorus* doeth affirme. In the realme of *Pontus* there was this time builded a towne called *Hystris*, and in *Asia* two other townes called *Chautus* and *Stagera*. *Terpander* an excellent musition at this time liued, and *Thales Milesius* a great Philosopher, whom *Eusebius* affirmeth to haue liued from the 30. *Olympiad*, vntill the 58. *Olympiad*.

About this time the *Sabines* after much slaughter were againe vanquished

vanquished by *Tullus Hostilius*: then the *Latins* made warre against the *Romanes*, which continued fve yerres: about which time *Tullus Hostilius* the thirde king of the *Romanes*, with all his familie was burned in his owne house. *Solinus* saith, that he died in the 35. *Olympiad*. *Numa Pompilius* a *Sabine* borne in the city of *Cures* the second king of *Rome*, was consecrated by the soothsayers called *Augures*: in his time bishops, called *Pontifices*, were created in *Rome*, holy fire, vestall virgines, and religious men, and priestes of diuers orders, as *Sally*, *Faciales*, and *Flamines*, which he instituted to serue his gods, for hee was vertuous and good: for when *Rome* was builded by *Romulus*, *Numa* was borne.

The *Cimmerians* were now at this time ouerthrown by the *Scythians*, the *Scythians* entred vnto *Asia* and tooke *Sardis* the chiefe citie of the *Medes*, and came conquering countreys and regions as farre as *Palestina*. About this time *Necho* king of *Egypt*, who a little before ouerthrew the good and godly king *Iosias*, is now by *Nahuchodonosor* king of the *Affsyrians*, vanquished by the riuer of *Euphrates*.

CHAP. II.

Of the rest of the kings of *Lydia*, from *Ardis* the sixt king, vntill *Cresus* the last king of *Lydia*, and of their destruction by *Cyrus*, and the kingdome brought subiect to *Persia*.



Now succeeded *Ardis* his sonne named *Sadaites*, the 7. king of the *Lydians*, who (as *Herodotus* saith) reigned 12. yerres: but *Functius* saith, 15. yerres. Of this king nothing is mentioned with *Historiographers*, but that in his time *Ancus Martius* the fourth king of *Rome* brought a huge armie against the *Veientines*, which being by *Martius* ouerthrowen, had his triumph graunted vnto him by the *Senators*. This *Martius* made vpon *Tiber* a haven called *Hostia*, foure or fve leagues from *Rome*, and a passage fro thence to the sea. The *Sabines* were ouerthrown by this king, as before oftentimes by his predecessors.

Dirachium
builded.

The history of
Arion the mu-
sician.

Anlus Gellius
lib. 16. cap. 19.

*Orithium car-
men canebat*
Arion.

Herod. lib. 1.

Arion carried
by a *Dolphine*
in the sea.

*Cleonidas The-
banus in Olympi-
a victor.*

The *Scythians*
caused warre
betweene the
Medes, and the
Lydians.

This time was *Dirachium* builded, and *Persina*. *Anlus Gellius* an ancient writer, reporteth an historie of one *Arion* a *Lesbian* borne, a man of great skill in musicke, a deare friend of *Periander* king of *Corinth*, trauiailing *Sicilia* and *Italy*: he grew in great fauour with all men in all countreys, and hauing in time heaped great wealth by his arte, longed againe to be with *Periander* in *Corinth*. Now being shipped and well forward toward *Greece*, the mariners, vnderstanding that he had much money, spoyled and robbed him of his money, and after being ready to kill him, he besought them with teares to spare him so much time, vntil he had attired himselfe in his best apparell, and to licence him to play vpon his lute, and to sing two or three songs before he died to the *Muses*: which being graunted, he prepared to play and sing very loude, and in the midst of his song he leapt as farre as he could into the sea, where the great *Dolphine*, a fish (as histories record) very much entised with musicke, & greatly delighted with mans voyce, caried him cleane vpon his backe from the water, and brought him vnto an hauen of *Lacedemonia* called *Tenarum*, from whence he trauiailed to *Corinth*, and opened to *Periander* the king, the whole course of his fortune.

About this time *Tarquinius Priscus* the fift king of *Rome* began his gouernment in the 41. *Olympiad*, as *Dionysius* writeth: in the which *Olympiad*, *Cleonidas* a capitaine of *Thebes* got the victorie in the games of *Olympia*. After *Sadaites* folowed *Haliates* the 8. king of *Lydia*: he reigned 49. yeres, in whose time though he himselfe did nothing worth the writing, yet the most part of the kings of the worlde were busie: the king of *Assyria* was in warre with the king of *Egypt*.

This time reigned in *Babylon* *Nabuchodonosor*, to whose gouernment not only *Assyria*, but al the East kings were brought vnder his hecke. Likewise about this time a great band of the *Scythians* were driuen to flee to the *Medes*, where they were kindly harboured, much made of, and well intertained, vntil such time as by some conspiracie they were found rebellious vnto the king of the *Medes*: then they fled from thence vnto

vnto *Lydia* to this king *Haliates*, and being by him there succoured, great warres grew thereof betweene the king of *Media* and the king of *Lydia*, and continued vntil *Astages* married the daughter of *Haliates*, vpon the which, peace and great amicitie began to be betweene the *Medes* and the *Lydians*. *Herodotus* who writeth this historie, is thought of *Functius* and others to erre in the time.

In *Egypt* there reigned *Apries*, whom *Jeremie* calleth *Hophra*, whose name he ought to knowe: for by this king *Jeremie* was put to death in *Egypt*. In the 7. yere of this king *Haliates*, this *Apries* king of *Egypt* in the middest of his tyrannie, God gaue him into the hands of his enemies: so the Lord said, *I will giue Pharao Hophra king of Egypt into the hands of his enemies, as I gaue Zedechias king of Iuda*. And in another place the Lord saith, *I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and Egypt shall be the wages for his armie to spoyle her spoyle, and to take her praye*. For to *Egypt* fled *Iuda* for succour, where they were put to the sword, and not one escaped.

Now againe in *Rome* beganne *Tarquinius Priscus* the fift king of the *Romans*: he on the other side beganne to lay on about him with the *Latins*, and with the *Sabines*, that after he had brought the *Latines* with long warre to seeke fauour at his hande, and being driuen out of the countrey by *Tarquinius*, were forced to intreate for peace, and to craue the *Romans* friendship, who by this time waxed so strong, that all the West part of the world began to heare of the *Romans*.

Now after that the *Latins* were vanquished, the *Sabines* againe, being olde auncient enemies of *Rome*, a very warlicke nation, with all force came against *Tarquinius*: at what time their bridge was burned, their tentes taken, and themselves flaine, and forced to intreat for truce for six yeres. After the *Sabines*, the *Hetruscans* armed them against *Tarquinius*, whose warre continued 9. yeres. About this time the seuen sages of *Greece* florished, whose names I thought good to put downe together, for that they liued at one time: *Solon* of *Athens*, *Thales* of *Milesia*, *Pitacus* of *Mitilena*, *Periander* of *Corinth*, *Bias*

Astages married *Haliates* daughter.

Herod. lib. 1.

Jeremie cap. 44.

Exchiel cap. 9.

The *Latins*
vanquished
by the *Romans*.

The *Sabines*
ouerthrowen.

Hetruscans.

The 7. Sages.

X
of

Alteration in
the govern-
ment of Co-
rinth.

Polimnestor
Millefinus as
swift as a hare.

A

Solinus cap. 6.

Zenophon lib. 8.
pedie.

Ioseph. lib. 10.
cap. 12.

Some contro-
uerſie of Ciaxe-
res.

An error in
Herodotus.

Ninine taken
by Ciaxares.

of Prienna, Chilo of Sparta, and Cleobulus of Lindia. These singular wise men were in those dayes esteemed the rarest men of the world. In this time the kingdome of Corinth failed in Periander the last king, or rather the last tyrant, and the government was altered to a popular estate.

About that time Polymnestor a very yong man, and (as the historie hath termed him) a boy, being a feeding his fathers goats, a hare by chance running by, the boy folowed, & ranne so swiftly, that he ouertooke the hare, and brought her home to his father, declaring the race & the running betweene him and the hare to his father. The matter being spread abroad, the yong man was brought to the games Olympical, where he wanne the victory in running, and had a garland on his head, as Solinus doth write. Ciaxeres sone vnto Astiages, some say his father as Zonaras in his first booke, but Xenophon likewise affirmeth with Iosephus, that this Ciaxeres, was Astiages sone called by the name of Darius Medus of Daniel, and of Iosephus: but the Grecians named him Ciaxares Cyrus vncke: for when Astiages died, he left behind him as his heire Ciaxares, and a daughter named Madanes which was married to Cambyſes. I wil not molest the reader with variety of auctorities, sometime disagreeing in computation of time, or varying of the place, or of the person: but howſoeuer it is, this Ciaxares became a great and a strong king: for after he had conquered many countreys, he went in armes against the Assyrians, besieged Ninive, & tooke the spoyle thereof by ayde of Cyrus, who afterward shortly subdued it, and became conquerour of all Assyria, and brought them subiect to the Medes.

About this time Solon made lawes to the Athenians, and Milo Crotoniensis a Romane of a woderful strength, is reported by Solinus, that he could cary vpon his backe an oxe, & that with a stroake of his bare hand he killed that oxe. This Ciaxares, at what time Harpagus layed siege to a towne in Phoea called Temia, the extremitie of his warre being such that they were forced to flee forsaking their towne and countrey toward the West part, where they builded a towne which they named

Masſilia,

Masſilia, of whom Eusebius in his chronicles maketh mention, and in Iustine you shal reade the whole historie. Diuers write of this Towne, as Melancthon, Strabo, and Budens, that in Masſilia Frenchmen, in whose border this Towne was builded, by frequenting the Towne, and by exercising of the Grecians societie in the Towne, grew in time to vnderſtād the Greeke tongue, the traffique, their order, their lawes and government, which in these dayes excelled in vertue and maners, where of a long time the Greekes tongue florished, the auncient customes and maners of Ionia were kept.

Nowe Tarquinius Priscus after he had triumphed ouer the Latines or Albans, ouer the Sabins, & ouer the Hetruſcans, three feuerall triumphes, hee was conspired and laide in waite for by Ancus Martius children his predeceſſors in Rome three yeeres before he was slaine, after he had reigned thirtie eight yeeres, and in the fourtie one Olympiad hee died. Then followed by succession after Aliaſes Cræſus, the ninth and last king of Lydia, being thirtie ſiue yeeres of age, and being before hand growen vnto great force & power, and hauing heaped a great abundance of treasure, began to warre vpon these Grecians which dwelt in Asia, vpon the Ionians & Aeolians, and the people called Doreans: hee receiue the Lacedemonians, because they were stoute and a warlike nation, into his societie.

Cræſus thus following in pompe and pride of fortune, hearing that Cyrus king of Persia had laid siege to Babylon, and that Balthasar then king of Babylon had endured two or three overthrowes, and most like to lose his kingdome, vnlesse with some speede hee were ayded: Cræſus hastened to Babylon with more haste then good speede. After his best done, Balthasar was slaine, Babylon taken, and the Monarchie thereof caried vnto Persia by Cyrus. Cræſus being ouerthrowen and narrowly escaping, fled from whence he came to Lydia againe, where after that Cyrus had layd all things in order, and had disposed the victorie to his minde, hee returned after Cræſus vnto Lydia, layde siege vnto Sardis the chiefe Citie and palace of the

Masſilia builded.
Iustine lib. 43.
Bude de asse.
lib. 1.
Strabo de moribus Gallorum.

Tarquinius
Priscus slaine.

Cræſus the 9.
king of Lydia.

Babylon besieged by Cyrus.

Babylon taken by Cyrus.
Balthasar slaine.

Cræſus fled.

Herodot. lib. 1.
Sardis taken,
and Cr. the se-
cond time
conquered.

the king, where *Cræsus* after his flight hearing of *Cyrus* coming, and hauing felt his force before at *Babylon*, he was not a little troubled, but abiding the brunt thereof, vntill *Cyrus* tooke the towne, vanquished his power, and brought the kingdome of *Lydia* subiect vnto the *Persians*: thus was *Cræsus* twise ouercome by *Cyrus*.

Errors in the
Olympiads.

When *Cyrus* had brought these great kingdoms vnder the scepter of *Persia*, he tooke an order with *Cræsus*, that he being deprived of his crowne, and spoyled of his substance, should yet haue a towne in his possession, where hee might liue not (as before) a riche king, but as a poore man. In *Cræsus* time reigned in *Rome* *Seruius Tullius*, the sixt king of *Rome*, in the 51. Olympiad, and foure yeeres before the 18. Iubilee. This king did adorne *Rome* and the common wealth thereof much, and (as *Dyonisius Halicar* reporteth of him) he brought within 20. yeres space the *Hetruscans* to his becke, he tamed all the countreies about *Rome*, and excelled in gouernment.

Dyonis. lib. 4.

Media at this
time was
made subiect
to Persia by
Cyrus.

By this time *Cyrus* had subdued the *Medes*, after *Asthyages* was conuicted, and the *Medes* made subiect to the *Persians*: *Ciæxerxes*, whose sonne (as you heard before) was called of some *Darius Medus*, who reigned ioyntly with *Cyrus* 2. yeeres as *Asthyages* here for a time. The temple of *Apollo* at *Delphus*, was now the second time set on fire: the *Lacedemonians* with the *Argiues* were in armes about this time, who were settled on eyther side, with all the power they could make, to make of one partie a conquest: but before they ioyned in battell, being better aduised by some counsell, they agreed to auoid the destruction of so many men, that 300. chosen men of the *Lacedemonians*, and likewise 300. chosen men of the *Argiues*, should make an ende of the battell, and they which shoulde haue the victory of these chosen men, should be cōquerors, and the others to yeeld where the victorie happened: which being fought out, the victorie fell to the *Lacedemonians*, hauing but three of their 300. left aliue, all the rest on both sides stood to it vnto the last man, as *Herodot* doth write.

Lacedemonians
and the Ar-
giues

A braue com-
bat.

Herodot. lib. 1.

In *Cræsus* time happened in *Athens* a great sedition be-
tweene

tweene the Citizens about vsurie, the crueltie whereof grew to be such, as the vsurers claimed free mens sonnes & daughters to be solde, or otherwise as captiues or slaues to serue them, vntill paiment were made. This was one of *Dracos* laws, which (as *Demades* sayth) was written with blood. To mitigate this crueltie, *Solon* by consent of the whole Citie was chosen an vmpire, whose Edict was, that free mens children should not be sould or brought vnto any bondage for vsurie: and further he decreed, that all creditours should forgive their debt vntill that time. And *Solon* himselfe which made the lawe, first performed the lawe therein: for hee forgauē fīue talents himselfe, which amounted to 2400. crownes: for euery talent is fixe hundred crownes. He added to the twelfth moneth called *Lunaris annus*, the Epact, which is eleuen dayes, to make an equall number of dayes with the yeere of the sunne. He gathered all the writings of *Homer* being 300. yeeres before vnto one volume: hee made many good lawes in *Athens*. So likewise at that time did *Thales* in *Miletum*, a great Philosopher, who did to many Cities in *Greece*, as *Solon* did in *Athens*: for they were in *Cræsus* time.

In this time flourished *Pythagoras*, borne in *Samos*, brought vp in *Egypt*, and taught philosophie in *Tarentum*: he was the first among the *Italians* that read philosophie, whose sect after him were called *Pythagoreans*, who farre differed from others in his doctrine. It is written that *Cræsus* bragging much of his substance, and so preferring thereby himselfe to be the most fortunate & happy king of the world, sitting on his regall throne in his princely attire, beset with precious stones of seuerall names & colours in most gorgeous & sumptuous sight, seemed to himselfe to be the goodliest creature of the world: he asked of *Solon* whether he had ener seene so faire a sight, or so goodly colours in a creature: *Solon* answered, the Pecoock, & the Popiniay do farre excel *Cræsus* in naturall colours & beauty: whereat *Cræsus* being angry said, *Solon* was a foole: but afterward *Cræsus* being vanquished by *Cyrus*, remembered *Solons* words: but now againe to *Lydia*, which had rebelled against *Cyrus* & fel to rebellion.

Dracos lawes
mitigated by
Solon.

Solons lawes of
vsurie.

Me an *Thon*
2. *Chron*.

Thales in *Mi-*
letum.

Pythagoras
taught in
Itaie.

Cræsus to *Solō*.

Lydia did re-
bell against
Cyrus.

By

By this time *Cyrus* was busie in other warres, and hearing of these newes, returned and made of them the last conquest, in the thirtie foure yeere of *Seruius Tullus* reigne the sixth king of *Rome*, and in the two hundred and ninth yeere after the building of *Rome*. Thus *Lydia* being brought by *Cyrus* a seruile Prouince to *Persia*, afterward the reliques of the *Lydians* became from stout souldiers to slouthfull slaues, and from men became women, accompanying themselues with an idle life, giuen to inuent many vnthrifftie exercises, as before is written. And the maides of *Lydia* went a whoring for their dowrie, offering themselues a pray for money, and the wicked gaines of their bodily vse was the dowrie of their marriage, who before *Cyrus* time, during the time of nine kings, esteemed neither *Chaldeans*, nor *Assyrians*: their fortune so flowed, that it became a comon prouerbe, *As rich as Cræsus*.

The first conquest of *Lydia*.

Cræsus fauour with *Cyrus*.

The good opinion of *Cyrus* toward *Cræsus*.

But now *Cræsus* hauing experience of *Solons* speech, became now as wise as he was before rich: for the which cause *Cyrus* esteemed him so, that he would take nothing in hand without *Cræsus* counsell: for *Cyrus* in all his warres, which at that time *Cyrus* had with so many Nations, hauing already conquered the *Assyrians*, the *Chaldeans*, the *Lydians*, and other kingdomes, hauing like mind to conquere all the world as *Alexander* the great had, insomuch that *Cræsus* wondred at his fortunate successe in al his actions, his singular wisdom, his great pollicie, and his princely liberalitie to be such, as *Cræsus* did often say, It was no shame for *Cræsus* to be conquered by *Cyrus*.

After that *Cræsus* was long entertained with *Cyrus*, hauing good experience of his fidelitie and seruice, he commended *Cræsus* vnto his sonne *Cambyfes*, charging him so to esteeme of *Cræsus*, as he would be directed in all great causes by him.

Nowe *Cambyfes* farre vnlike vnto his father, both in nature and in fortune much inferiour, a cruell king, yea a tyrant: for in his voyage to *Egypt*, with whom *Cræsus* was in compa-

Cambyfes tyrant to his souldiers.

nie according to his fathers commaundement, *Cambyfes* killing and murthering his owne souldiers being *Persians*, like a hungrie

hungrie lion foming in blood without any respect of person, *Cræsus* began reuerently to warne *Cambyfes* of his fathers counsel, & of the trust that his father *Cyrus* had in him to admonish *Cambyfes* to lenitie, perswading him to vse more clemencie, & to shew good countenance to his souldiers, saying, that the strength of a king was his people, and that mercie in a king was the anchor of his scepter. *Cambyfes* moued with these words, thought to stabbe him: but *Cræsus* by flight escaped, and *Cambyfes* for anger that he had so escaped, commanded them to the sword that ayded *Cræsus* to flee from *Cambyfes* fight at that time: of this at large doth *Herodot* write.

Herodo. lib. 3.

Thus endeth the kingdome of *Lydia* in the 14. yeere of *Cræsus*, which continued from the beginning, vntill the last ouerthrow of *Cræsus* 230. yeeres: but *Functius* saith, 205: others say not 200. and some 130. yeres, beginning in the first *Olympiad*, & ending in the 51. *Olympiad*: for as the kings of *Lydia* began but 24. yeeres before *Rome*, so it ended in the eight yeere of *Tarquinius Superbus* the last king of *Rome*, & after the first building of *Rome* 180. yeeres, and was translated to be a prouince of the *Persians*.

Lydia is made a prouince of *Persia* by conquest.

Ardissus the 1. king of *Lydia*, reigned 36. yeeres.

Aliagtes the 2. king of *Lydia*, reigned 14. yeeres.

Meles the 3. king of *Lydia*, reigned 14. yeeres.

Candaules 4. king of *Lydia*, reigned 17. yeeres.

Giges the 5. king of *Lydia*, reigned 36. yeeres.

Ardis the 6. king of *Lydia*, reigned 37. yeeres.

Sadaites the 7. king of *Lydia*, reigned 15. yeeres.

Haliactes the 8. king of *Lydia*, reigned 49. yeres.

Cræsus the 9. and last king, reigned 14. yeeres.



OF THE FIRST ORIGINAL

of the Persians: of the antiquitie of

their Kings, of their common wealth and government, and of their continuance, and how they haue beene called the great Kings, by the means and dignitie of Cyrus.



Now hauing left *Assur* the second sonne of *Sem* in *Assyria*, and *Arphaxad* the third sonne of *Sem* in *Chaldea*, & *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*, in *Lydia*: I am come with *Elam* the eldest sonne of *Sem* vnto *Persia*. Of these foure sonnes of *Sem*, the *Assyrians*, *Chaldeans*, *Hebrewes*, & *Lydians* proceede. Hauing also left *Chus* in *Ethiopia*, & *Mizraim* in *Egypt*, I come (as I said before) to *Persia*, then called *Elam*: so *Daniel* nameth it, whē he saw the vision in the Palace in *Susa* in the prouince of *Elam*, by the riuer of *Vlai*: in this place *Elam* dwelt: and the nation were long named *Elamites*, whose historie I haue now in hand. *Persia* therefore is large and wide, reaching vnto the North as farre as *Caspia* 8000. furlongs, as *Eratosthenes* setteth it downe, which is in account yeelding eight furlongs vnto a mile, a thousand miles: and from the Citie of *Susa* vnto *Persopolis*, 4200. furlongs, which is

Strabo lib. 15.

530. miles, and from thence vnto the confines of *Carmenia*, are 1600. furlongs. The Region of *Persia* is cōfined with *Media* on the North: *Persia* hath eastward *Carmenia*, & hath westward *Susiana*: for *Susiana* is (as *Strabo* writeth) a part of *Persia*, & lieth betweene *Babylon* & *Persia*, & hath *Susa* that famous citie, where most often the kings of *Persia* vsed to bee, with it. The nations of the inhabitants of this Countrey are called *Palisc* *chores*, another natiō called *Achemenides*: from these the olde kings of *Persia* were called *Achemenides*: for among the old *Persians* they had a law, that none should be king in *Persia*, but he should be of the stocke of *Achemenides*, which of long time continued before *Cyrus*, while yet the *Persians* were called *Elamites*, among the *Hebrewes*, & of the auncient *Greekes* called *Cephenes*, all kings of *Persia* were called *Achemenides*: the like law was in *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Egypt*, & with other natiōs for their kings, for that diuers kingdoms had by law cōfirmed, that no election of kings should be, but of those families which by lawe in recordes were allowed, as

The kings of the Parthians were all called Arsaces, out of Arsaces stocke. The kings of Alba called Silvij from Silvijus Posthumus, the third king of the Albanes.

The first kings of Egypt were all called Pharaones. The kings of Corinth Bacida, of the house of Bacis.

The latter kings of Egypt called Ptolomes, after the death of Alexander. The kings of Sparta, Heraclides.

And so the Emperors of *Rome* named first *Cæsares*, then were they called *Augusti*, and the third time they were named *Antonini*. Thus in these cōuntries none might be king elected, but of these houses & families, yet in other kingdoms they were otherwayes elected, as

The Ethiopians made choise of the most likeliest man in sight. The Medes in like maner vsed to make choise of no king, but such as excelled in talenesse of person, and strength of body. In Libya none should be king, but he that could winne it with running: for he that was most swift, should be king in Libya: and so according to custome, and to the maners of euery Countrey or kingdome, any prince or king was elected and chosen.

Again there be in *Persia* two other nations called *Cirtij*, and *Marai*, beside a sect of people named *Magi*. The chiefe Cities of *Persia*, before *Babylon* was by *Cyrus* wonne to bee a *Persian* Citie, were *Susa*, *Parfagardia*, *Persepolis*, and *Gaza*: for there the *Persian* kings had their monuments: in *Gaza*, there lay there treasure and wealth. *Beroaldus* in his *Chronicles*, *Suetonius*, and *Tranquillus* in *August* say, that the *Persians* were called of the *Greekes* in ancient time *Cephene*s, but they bragged and boasted of a more auncient name, and called them selues *Artai*.

But after that, *Perseus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Danaes* had married *Andromada* the daughter and heire of *Cephene*s, and had by his wife a sonne named *Perfes*, after whose name then they being called *Cephene*s, are now called *Persis*, after the name of their king *Persis*.

This region of *Persia* was diuided vnto a hundreth twentie Prouinces, in the time of *Darius Hystaspis*, the third king of *Persia*, appointing to euery Prouince a gouernor, that should pay certeine tribute vnto the king. *Iosephus* saith, *Elam* the eldest sonne of *Sem*, was the first original of the *Elamites*, now called *Persians*, a countie most fertile and most flourishing, which had soueraigntie ouer all *Asia*. After that, *Cyrus* from a priuate man brought vp by a heardman in an obscure place in *Media*, became lord of all *Asia*, king of the greatest part of the East kingdomes, and the conquerour of *Astyages*, king of the *Medes*, and of *Crasus*, king of the *Lydians*, and last of *Balthasar* the last king of *Babylon*, and the last successour of *Nabuchodonosor* the great: hee fortified himselfe with strength of munitions, commanded garisons readie in euery great citie of *Persia*, appointed races of horses to bee had in all the Empire of *Persia*, and euery gouernour of euery Prouince to furnish the king with horses and men necessarie to defende the countie: for the *Medes*, *Assyrians*, *Chaldeans*, *Lydians* and *Egyptians*, were by this time brought subiects vnder the *Persians*.

And therefore their wealth must be infinite: for in *Artaxerxes* time there was an hundreth and twentie Prouinces vnder

The kings of Persia all called Acheminides.

The Persians called first Cephene.

Artai.

Perse.

The Persians before called Elamites.

Diodo, lib. 13.

Iosephus lib. 11. cap. 6.

der the Monarchie of *Persia*, as *Iosephus* writeth. *Ctesius* and *Dionysius*, two great writers of *Persian* histories affirmed, that the king of *Persia* was wont to haue in his Pallace, fiftene thousand euery day to dinner and supper: for they receiued out of *Asia* euery yeere fourtie thousand and fiftie talents.

For when *Alexander* the great had conquered *Persia*, and had taken *Babylon*, he found a hundred fiftie and seuen thousand talents, and yet not so much as *Cyrus* left behind him (as *Strabo* saith) and no maruell: for *Cyrus* had all the wealth of *Iudea*, and the treasure had in the Temple at *Ierusalem* which was infinite, of *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, *Lydia*, and *Media*, and therefore *Herodot* called him *Cyrus* the great king, and after *Cyrus* time all the kings of *Persia* would be called *Eusebia: megalus*, the great kings.

For in all the histories you shall not reade, that the *Romanes* who afterward likewise mastered the whole worlde, had so much treasure at one time, as either *Cyrus* had left in *Persia*, or as *Alexander* had found in *Persia*: yet *Persia* before *Cyrus* time was obscure and of no fame, subiect vnto the *Medes*: for *Cyrus* had long warres & many battels with *Euilmerodach* in *Assyria*, with *Crasus* in *Lydia*, with *Astyages* in *Media*, & with many kings before he had rest, and before hee had brought the Monarchie vnto *Persia*, and to be called the great king.

Cyrus began his Empire at *Babylon*, at what time *Seruius Tullius*, the sixt king of the *Romanes* reigned in *Rome*, and *Amasis* gouerned *Egypt*: In *Cyrus* time the temple of *Apollo* was burned in *Delphos* the second time. *Cyrus* obtained the kingdome of *Persia* in the beginning of the eighteene Iubilee, and in the third yeere of the eightie *Olympiad*, which much differ from *Diod. Siculus*, who affirmeth that *Xerxes* the fourth king after *Cyrus*, tooke his voiage into *Greece*, in the seuentie fve *Olympiad*, from *Polybius*, that affirmeth *Xerxes* went into *Greece* in the 74. *Olympiad*: in the like error is *Halicarnassus*, *Herodot*, and others: some affirming *Cyrus* to begin his Empire in the 50. *Olympiad*, some in the 54. some in the 57. some in the 60. *Olympiad*, & thus they erre some 30. *Olympiads*, some 20. some more,

Curtius lib. 5.

The wealth of Persia in the time of Cyrus.

Xenophon. Peda lib. 8.

Cyrus began his Empire.

Q

more, and some lesse of the true time of *Cyrus*: for in the sacred historie by sound testimonie it was laid downe by *Daniel* and in *Nehemias*, the very time of *Cyrus*.

Now after that *Cyrus* had brought all these kingdoms vnder the monarchie of *Persia*, he tooke *Armenia* in hand, & hauing conquered the king & the countrie of *Armenia*, *Tigranes* the kings sonne of *Armenia*, a familer old friend of *Cyrus*, hearing of *Cyrus* victorie ouer his father, he then being farre frō *Armenia*, returned home with all haste, and besought *Cyrus* not to thinke of the warres betweene his father and him, but to remember the amitie & familiaritie which was betweene them both: and therefore *Tigranes* entreated *Cyrus* to haue the crowne after his father, paying vnto *Cyrus* such tribute as he would appoint: to which request *Cyrus* consented, appointing fiftie talents yerely to be paid to the kings of *Persia*, which is three thousand crownes. After the conquest of *Armenia*, *Cyrus* passed with his army vnto *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, and *Arabia*, who coulde not long hold out, but partly yeelded, and partly conquered, were brought subiect and to pay tribute vnto *Cyrus*. *Cyrus* was wont before he entred into battell, to sing a song to *Castor* and *Pollux*, and to march as the olde *Spartanes*, with hymnes and odes to the muses to solace their hearts, and to auoide feare that might occupie their heads otherwayes. *Cyrus* his garde or chiefe souldiers about him were called *Homotimi*, as the best souldiers vnder *Alexander* the great were call *Argyraspides*, vnder *Achilles* named *Myrmidones*, vnder *Pyrrhus* called *Dolopes*, and so of other great conquerors which had a peculiar name of their chiefe souldiers. Nowe the last and the greatest victorie was ouer the *Babylonians*, which he attempted not before he grew great and strong by other victories: for truely before *Babylon* was wonne, the monarchie was in *Abyria*.

We reade of no king that conquered so many kingdoms as *Cyrus* did, neither of such fauour with God: for no doubt he was instructed of *Daniel* to know and to confesse the God of *Israel*, as appeared by his care and diligence in ayding the

Jewes

Fiftie talents
are three thou
sand crownes.

Xenophon lib. 2.
c. 3. Padag.

Homotimi.
Argyraspides.

Myrmidones.
Dolopes.

Cyrus by Daniel
instructed.

Jewes after the captiuitie vnto *Ierusalem*, in suffering them quietly to returne with wealth & treasure, in comāding all his princes of *Syria* and subiects, to fauour & to helpe them, with a decree made for the building vp of their temple vnto God, which had raised *Cyrus* to punish the blasphemie of that *Chaldean* king *Balthasar*, and to make an end of his kingdome, and by *Cyrus* to restore the kingdome againe of *Israel*, which was ouerthrowen by the *Chaldeans*. *Cyrus* being then the onely conquerour of the world, & hauing vnder the *Persian* scepter all the East kingdomes, he had in mind the woonted manners of the *Scythians*, how they came oftentimes from *Scythia*, and rushed in armes vnto *Asia*, spoiled, wasted, and destroyed the regions and countries about *Asia*. *Cyrus* made warre vpon the *Massagites*, which were of the stocke of the *Gothes*: of these *Massagites* came the *Gotes* and the *Suenians*. While *Cyrus* was occupied in these warres, *Cambyses* reigned in *Persia* fixe yeeres, so that the gouernment of *Cyrus* and of his sonne *Cambyses* were compted all one for two yeeres, because *Cyrus* tooke his warres in hand needeleffe to *Scythia*.

And beside, he was warned by Soothsayers, by the diuination of *Swalowes* which were seene in the tents of *Cyrus*, being vnluckie birdes, not to goe to *Scythia*: for *Swalowes* flying about the tentes of *Pyrrhus*, in the warres of *Italie*, and also lighting vpon the sailes of *Mar*. *Antonius* nauies in his warres against *Augustus*, prognosticated to them both calamitie & destruction: nay God, with whom *Cyrus* should haue consulted, who brought him from *Harpagus* clawes, saued him from *Astyages* sword, defended him from *Craesus* snares, and gaue him so many victories.

God vsed the like example vpon *Iosias*, *Salomon*, *Ostias*, and *Dauid*, as hee did nowe vpon *Cyrus*, for that Gods seruants should knowe their infirmities, and confesse that God giueth victorie: for as *Iosias* was slaine in *Mageddo*, by *Necho* king of *Egypt*, so *Cyrus* trusting in his owne strēgth, was ouerthrowen with all his armie of the *Massagites*. *Cyrus* head was cut off by *Tomyris* Queene of *Scythia* a woman, and throwen

Diodor. lib. 2.
cap. 11.

Herodot. lib. 1.

The first in-
fancie of
Greece.

into a great vessell full of blood, with spiteful wordes saying, *Satia te sanguine quem sitiisti*: yet *Diodorus* saith, his body was hanged vpon a gibbet, & his head thrown into a barrel full of blood: for *Cyrus* before that time had taken *Spargapises*, generall of the *Massegites*, ouerthrowen the whole hoste of the *Massegites*, and had slaine Queene *Tomiris* sonne *Spargapises*. Of the historic of *Cyrus*, reade *Zenophon* and *Herodot*, where you may be satisfied of the whole life of *Cyrus*, and also of his death. In *Cyrus* time when the Hebrew prophets in *Israel* ended, then the Philosophers in *Greece* began: *Thales* with his successours after him in *Ionis*, a man of great antiquitie amongst the *Grecians*, who taught them first the obseruations of the starres, the eclipses of the Sunne and Moone, the diuisions of the yeere, and the number of the dayes. The other taught in the Confinis of *Italie*: they were called *Pythagorici*, the one in *Miletum*, the other in *Tarentum*. There were in *Greece* before this time certeine wise and learned Poets, as *Homer*, *Hesiodus*, and *Orpheus*, and *Linus*, that were had in great honour in *Greece*.

It is written by *Aristobulus*, that *Cyrus* had vpon his tombe diuers Epitaphes, as this, *O homo, ego Cyrus Asia Rex, ne mihi sepulturam inuideas*. O man, I am *Cyrus* king of *Asia*, suffer *Cyrus* without enuie, this seuen foote of ground to couer his bones. *Oneseritus* rehearseth in *Strabo* many Epigrames vpon *Cyrus* tombe, and *Cyrus* himselfe in these wordes crieth out in *Zenophon*: *Non auro non argento condi, sed corpus terra reddi*: though *Zenophon* reporteth other wayes of *Cyrus* death, reciting an oration that *Cyrus* before hee died, called before him all his Nobles, to whom he made long speech concerning the immortallitie of the soule, exhorting his two sones *Cambyses* the elder, & *Smerdis* the yonger, who *Zonaras* named *Tamaraxes*, to vse iustice in their gouernment, bequeathing to *Cambyses* the Empire of *Persia*, withall the kingdoms thereunto belonging, *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, *Lydia*, with all the rest of his kingdomes, Prouinces, & Territories, sauing *Media*, *Armenia*, & *Cadusia*, which *Cyrus* bequeathed to his yongest sonne *Smerdis*.

Of

Of this *Cyrus* read *Zenophon*, and see how *Vlisses* is set forth by *Homer*, *Aeneas* by *Maro*: so is *Cyrus* magnified by *Zenophon*. *Cambyses* the 2. king of *Persia* succeeded *Cyrus* his father, not in vertue and iustice, but to performe his fathers will, but to breake the decree which *Cyrus* made after the captiuitie to the *Iewes* for their returne to further the temple: the tyrannie of who if you list to be acquainted withal, reade *Herodot* the 3. booke, & you shal know the whole life of *Cambyses*, who after *Cyrus* death vsed all kinde of murders, fomed in blood, raged in tyrannie, gathered an armie of *Persia*, and of *Greece*, mooued warres against *Amasis* king of *Egypt*.

The cause of this warre doth *Herodot* in this sort set downe: *Herod. lib. 3.* *Cambyses* had counsell to aske *Amasis* daughter in mariage of some backe friend of his: *Amasis* sawe the full intention of *Cambyses*, coulde not tell well howe to answeere *Cambyses*: hee thought this way to deceiue him: there was one only daughter of *Aprie* king of *Egypt* left alieue of that stocke, a wife and a very faire woman named *Nitetis*: this *Amasis* the king with all sumptuous tyre, with golde & substance plentifully, did send to *Persia* to king *Cambyses*, with whom shee was in great fauour & loue by the name of *Amasis* daughter, saluting her daily by that name, vntill *Nitetis* spake these wordes.

O *Cambyses*, thou art much deceiued to take me for *Amasis* daughter: I am king *Apries* daughter & the last of that house, whom *Amasis* the king sent vnto you: he killed my father, and he nowe thus vsed you. Vpon this, *Cambyses* sent vnto the king of *Arabia*, to licence him with his armie to haue passage to *Egypt*: which being then graunted, *Cambyses* spoyled, wasted, and burned, vntill hee came to *Memphis*, where hee thought to finde *Amasis* alieue, but he found his sonne *Psanmeticus*. *Memphis* being taken by *Cambyses*, another battell was fought by *Nilus*, where likewise *Cambyses* got the victory after a great slaughter: of this *Herodot* doth write, that when triall was made of the dead souldiers, whether the *Persians* or the *Egyptians* had the harder scull, it was found that the *Persians* heads were so soft, as any small thing would breake it, and

Nitetis sent to
Cambyse.Memphis taken
by Cambyse.The death of
Cyrus,
Zenophon lib. 8.
Tadago,
Zonaras lib. 1.
cap. 29.

Difference
betweene the
Persians and
the Egyptians.

Strabo, lib. 15.

the Egyptians head so hard, that nothing skant might breake it: the reason was, that the Egyptians were wont euen from their youth to shauē their heads, & so hardened them by the heate of the sunne, that it is a woonder in Egypt to see a balde man. And the Persians were wont to beare vpon their heads such great mighty hats called *Tiaras*, rowled in such sort, that their heads were mightie & monstrous, that by the warmenes thereof they were so soft as wooll.

The tyrannie
of Cambyfes.

Nowe *Cambyfes* waxed so cruell by this victorie, wasted where he came, committing sacriledge, adding one euill to another, fearing his owne conscience, suspecting his brother *Smerdis*, sent his trustie and secret friend *Phraxaspes* to kil him, married his owne sister, who hearing of her brothers death, mourned and wept, wherefore *Cambyfes* slue her. After this, when his deare friend *Phraxaspes* had intreated him secretly to spare wine, the cause of his disquietnes, certifying him what hard opinions the Persians had of him, & how they would be glad to haue *Cambyfes* to be *Cyrus* sonne, sober, & temperate: *Cambyfes* answered in this sort: thou shalt see whether I be sober or no: goe thy waies, bring thy sonne vnto me, & set him to stand against the doore. This being done, *Cambyfes* commanded the yong man to put his left hand vpon his head: he tooke his bow, & shot him into his hart, & smiling vpō *Phraxaspes* he said, behold how sober I am, & what a steady hand I haue amongst the cups: yet as not contented to rage, to murder, and to vse tyranny against those that were aliue, but he would satisfie himself vpon dead men, he caused *Amasis* king of Egypt his body being dead & buried in his graue to be takē vp, to be beaten, whipt, & to be wounded with swordes and daggers, and last to be burned to ashes against the lawes of Persia: for that the Persians honor the fire as a god, & therefore not lawful to feede vpon dead bodies: against the lawes of Egypt, for the Egyptians take their fire to be a liuing creature, & to deuoure any thing that is put into it, and therefore the Egyptians were wont to salt their dead bodies, lest they shoulde be deuoured of vermins. Neither were the old *Romanes* wont

Hecodot. lib. 3.

to

to burie the bodies of the dead for a long time: for I reade of none buried with the *Romanes* before *Sillas* time the Dictator: for this was the custome of those daies, that where soeuer any *Romane* should die, hee should bee brought dead to his owne house, and there be kept seuen dayes, the eight day he should be buried, and the ninth day the ashes buried, & that in his owne house, at what time they sacrificed to *Proserpina* *nocturnale sacrificium*: for so also it was among the Grecians, as you may reade in *Plutarch*, after the funerall of *Philopoemen*: his ashes were couered with garlands, & flowres, and nose-gaies, all the souldiers crowned with garlandes of lawrell in token of diuers victories: but this funerall was appointed for a captaine or a Prince that died as a conquerour in the field: yet the funerall portie, where the ashes of the dead were laid, should be caried with great solemnitie, and be kept as a monument among his friendes and kinsmen in great honour, before their gods *Penates* or *Lares*.

Nocturnales
pulueres.

And here a little to speake of buriall, wee reade in *Genesis*, *Genesis* 23. that *Abraham* bought a fiede of *Ephron* the *Hittite*, to burie his wife *Sara*, and to burie the rest of *Abrahams* stocke: this was a possession of burial vnto *Abraham*, & he paid 400. shekels, *Iacob* dying in Egypt with wis sōne *Ioseph*, cōmāded his bones to be brought to *Hebron*. *Ioseph* after that charged also his brethren that his bones should be caried to his fathers graue in *Hebron*: but of the maners & orders of funerals in euery kingdome it is set downe in my other booke. But let vs returne to *Cambyfes*, where hauing subdued Egypt, and ready further to warre vpō the *Ethiopians*, which was a kingdom ioyned to Egypt, at what iime newes came frō Persia by a messenger, that his brother *Smerdis* had vsurped the kingdome, letters were sent frō the two *Magi*, which *Cambyfes* left ouerseers of Persia in his absence, to all partes of Egypt, to signifie the same.

Abrahams
fielde for bu-
riall.

For *Patizitus* (so one of the *Magi* was named) had found a kinsman of *Smerdis* most like in all points vnto him: this being instructed, was crowned king in Persia by the name of *Smerdis* *Cyrus* sonne, and being proclaimed king by heralds, and by post letters sent to signifie the same to all Countries,

X
A counterfai-
t Smerdis.

that all countries should obey *Smerdis* and not *Cambyfes*: and so that herald certified *Cambyfes*.

By this terrour and feare *Cambyfes* called *Praxaspes*, consulted with him, and demaunded whether hee had perfourmed his charge concerning *Smerdis*: to whom he said, I haue buried *Smerdis* with my owne hand. *Cambyfes* being thereby embouldened, demaunded the trueth of the herald: hee charged him to speake trueth, whether *Smerdis* my brother gaue thee this charge, or any els in *Smerdis* name: to whom he answered, In trueth I neuer sawe *Smerdis* *Cyrus* sonne, sithence the time that *Cambyfes* tooke his journey from *Persia* vnto *Egypt*: but euen he whom *Cambyfes* made his deputie in *Persia*, gaue me this in commaundement to doe.

Cambyfes making him ready with all haste possible to goe with his armie to *Susa*, and leaping on horse backe, his sword fell out of his sheath, and pearced him through his thighes, of the which wound within twentie dayes after *Cambyfes* died, when he had reigned seuen yeeres and fve moneths.

Cambyfes before his death, sawe the like dreame as *Iu. Caesar* did the night before he was slaine in the Senate, who seemed in his sleepe to flee about the cloudes, and to sitte vpon the throne of *Iupiter*, and that vpon the sudden hee was throwen downe to the earth. The like *Cambyfes* dreamed of his brother *Smerdis*, whē he thought that sitting vpon *Cambyfes* seate, his head reached vnto the heauens, so that almost the like effect happened to them both: for *Cambyfes* had knowledge by the oracle at *Butis*, that he should die in *Ecbatana*, but he knew not that another *Ecbatana* was in *Syria*, beside that in *Media*, and therfore was deceiued. Yet *Cambyfes* left this example of iustice behind him: he vsed one of the Iudges named *Sisamnis* in this sort, that being corrupted with money to giue sentence against iustice, he caused him to be slaine, & to slay him, & to lay his skin for a couer vpon the seat of iudgemēt for the next Iudge that came after to leane vpon. And he appointed *Otanes* *Sisamnis* sōne to succeed his father, brought him to the iudgement seate, and shewed him his fathers skin, cōmaunding him to behold the same, before he would giue sentence in any thing.

Cambyfes by
his owne
sword slaine.

Alex. lib. 3.
ca. 26.
Oracles are
doubtfull.

Herodot. lib. 3.

Sisamnis skin.

Melanchol. 2. Chron.
His sonne *Otanes*.

C H A P. II.

Of the two *Magi* that vsurped *Persia* after *Cambyfes* time: of *Darius* *Histaspis* and his good government, of *Xerxes* the great, and his warres in *Greece*: of his ignominious flight from *Greece*, and of his death in *Persia* after his flight.



Ow while *Cambyfes* was thus in *Egypt*, these two *Magi* gouerned *Persia* seuen moneths in bountifull sort, forgiuing tributs and taxes, and graunting liberties and freedom for the *Persians* to liue as they listed. Writers doe varie about the name of these two. *Iustine* called these two *Magi*, *Comaris* and *Oropastis*: *Herodotus* doeth call the one *Patizites*, and the other *Smerdis*. *Xenophanes* nameth the elder *Tanoaxeres*, but it is not materiall: for *Eusebius* doeth not number these two amongst the kings of *Persia*.

Two *Magi* gouerned *Persia* 7. moneths.

Herodot. lib. 3.

But in the eight moneth one of the seuen princes or gouernours of *Persia* ouerthrew these *Magi*: then these seuen princes being vertuous and welbeloued of the people, agreed in loue and faith one with another, one preferring another to the kingdome, that it was hard for the people to make choise of any of them: yet to them the election was referred. *Otanes* one of the seuen princes, thought that it was not necessary to haue a king, to make a free common wealth bound to a *Monarchie*: he perswaded the countrey to liue vnder the law of popular state called *Democratia*, euery city to haue their magistrats, and euery prouince to haue such gouernours as might defende the countrey with lawes and armes: affirming the greatnes of a king to approch the nature of a tyrant, and therfore most dangerous: for when they giue ouer to be kings in doing iustice, then they begin to be tyrants in committing rage and furie. *Megabifus* held a contrary opinion, allowing not a popular state, who are neuer quiet, neuer constant, drawn one day of this side, to morow of another, affirming the furie and rage of the people to be intollerable, and like the

What state should gouerne *Persia*.

Otanes for *Democratia*.

Megabifus the second for *Oligarchie*.

the streame of a violent flood, without wisdom in government, without reason in iudgement, and euen like *Hidra* that monstrous beast of *Lerna*, neuer satisfied, neuer contented, neuer quiet: and compared it to the saying of *Demosthenes*, that *populus* was one of the three monsters at *Athens*, which raigned at one time, *Noctua*, *draco*, & *populus*, the owle, the dragon, and the people.

Megabifus therefore disliked a Democraticall cōmon wealth, perswaded that some of the wisest and best learned should be chosen for a state: for to good men belong good counsell (said he) and they will in conscience and trueth refourme things amisse: his reason tended to haue a common wealth called *Oligarchia*, or *Aristocratia*, and not a popular state. The thirde *Darius* spake, disanulling both *Otanes* and *Megabifus* opinion, declaring by examples of diuers kingdomes, the defect of kings, as *Zenophon* and *Herodotus* most largely discourse, and amongst Philosophers approued the best state of a common wealth to be a Monarchie: alleading also by *Cyrus* last will and *Cambyfes*, that while any of *Cyrus* stocke liued, that they by succession should enioy the Scepter of *Persia*, and if the house of *Cyrus* should faile, then to make an election of a king by the seuen princes of *Persia* and the people. And therefore both in reason a king is to be elected, and by them commaunded of *Cyrus* to be confirmed.

The other foure, which yet had spoken nothing, but diligently hearing these three before, they all consented with *Darius*, and supposed that common wealth to be best, where a Monarchie is, the soueraigntie whereof is in a king: and therefore they agreed all to elect a king: and to auoyde contentions and quarrels, they committed to Fortune their election in this sort, That all the seuen princes should be a horsebacke the next morning in the suburbs of the citie to talke of this matter, and that whose horse should neigh first after Sunne rising he should be king in *Persia*. They all to this consented, and euery prince rode sumptuously to the place. These were the names of the seuen princes.

Otanes.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| <i>Otanes.</i> <i>Intaphernes.</i> <i>Gobrias.</i> <i>Megabifus.</i> | } | <i>Aspithatines.</i> <i>Hidarnes,</i> And <i>Darius.</i> | } |
|---|---|---|---|

The names of
the 7. princes
of *Persia*.

The night before they should ride to the place, in the morning *Darius* consulted with the master of his horse, opened the whole cause, and asked his deuise by arte. *Oebarus* (so his name was) assured *Darius* of some secret helpe: hee brought *Darius* horse that night to a mare, to that place where they should meete in the morning. *Darius* riding upon that horse by the counsell of *Oebarus*, the next morning met according to their agreement altogether. *Darius* horse hauing bene with the mare in that place, beganne lustily to prounce, and to neigh lowdly: whereat the other sixe princes lighted immediatly from their horses, and saluted him as their king.

This *Darius* now king of *Persia* had married a daughter of *Cyrus* named *Atossa*, of whom hee had *Xerxes*. Within some space after *Darius* came to the kingdome, the *Assyrians* beganne to reuolt from him: hee layed siege to *Babylon* twentie moneths, and could not preuaile, vntill one *Zopirus* a subtle *Persian*, who yeelded *Babylon* to *Darius* hand, by this policie: he himselfe did cut off his owne eares, his nostrels, and came all bloodie to *Babylon*, accusing *Darius* crueltie, who for perswading him to raise his siege and to spare blood, he vied me as you see.

The *Babylonians* light of beliefe, thought it trueth, made him captaine ouer a band of souldiers, who for his more credit with the *Babylonians*, gaue two or three light ouerthrowes to *Darius* men, and by this meanes brought *Babylon* to *Darius* hand. Of this *Zopirus* was *Darius* wont to say when he held a pomegranate in his hand, that he wished nothing more in the world, then to haue so many *Zopirus* as the pomegranate had kernels.

Now

The three
monsters of
Athens.

Darius perswa-
sion for a Mo-
narchie.
Lib. Pedag.

Herodotus 3.

Cyrus last will.

A deuise for
the election of a
king in *Persia*.

Oebarus poli-
cie.

Babylon besie-
ged.

Zopirus subtil-
tie.

Darius saying
of *Zopirus*.

Now is *Babylon* the second time taken by the *Persians*. When *Darius* was quietly settled in *Babylon*, he made warres vpon the barbarous *Scythians*: for euen as *Cyrus* was wont to driue the barbarous nations from *Asia* which came from the region of *Arctoa*: so *Darius* tooke that course by his chiefe captaine *Megabifus*, to cleanse *Persia* from strangers: the *Getes*, the *Cimmerians*, and the *Sauromats* inhabited in *Asia* and about *Thracia*. For of the *Cimerians* came those *Germans* called *Cimbri*, and from the *Getes* came likewise the *Gothes*. These *Getes* yeelded to *Megabifus*: the *Scythians* he could not vanquish.

Cimerians.

Getes.

Scythians.

Persian ambaf-
sadors sent to
Macedonia.

But after some warre he returned vnto *Greece*, sent ambafadours vnto *Amintas* king of *Macedonia* to haue free passage through his countrey: which being graunted more for feare then for loue, *Amintas* entertained the ambafadours of *Persia* very liberally, brought them to a banquet, where after much rioting of wine, they handled rudely the *Macedonian* ladies that beare them companie.

Alexander the sonne of *Amintas*, and the great grandfather of *Alexander* the great, being discontented with their beastlines, desired the king his father to take his rest that night, taking vpon him the entertainment of these *Persians*: who after his father was gone, he consulted with certaine noble men of *Macedonia*, that they should come in most gorgeous and sumptuous attire like women in the apparel of women, with their naked weapons close vnder their garments, commanding them when they should so beastly handle them next, to stabbe them vnto the heart.

A wortheie hi-
storie of Alex-
ander Amintas
sonne.Iustinus lib. 7.
& Herodot. 5.

In the meane season *Alexander* desired them that the ladies might withdraw themselues for a time, promising them they should presently returne to beare them companie: in the meane time while these ladies were absent, came the *Macedonian* lords in forme and shew of ladies, and perfourmed the wil of *Alexander* in all points, when they saw occasion offred.

Pisistratus.

At this time *Pisistratus* that gouerned *Athens*, had a sonne named *Hippias*, which was banished his countrey for his crueltie toward the citizens, and was with *Darius*, who hearing that

that his brother *Hipparchus* was slaine, made meanes to *Darius* that hee would vouchsafe to ayde him to his countrey: which was the rather granted, for that *Darius* was offended with the *Athenians*, for that they aided the *Ionians* against him in that warre called *bellum Ionicum*, when they tooke *Sardis* and burned it.

He caused presently a hundreth thousand footemen, and tenne thousand horsemen to accompany *Hippias* to *Athens*, who whē they came within two mile of *Athens*, the *Athenians* with these newes were sore afrighted, & stood in great doubt whether to yeelde or to resist them, vntill *Miltiades* a famous captaine comforted them by the couzell of *Callimachus* tooke in hand to fight with the *Persians*. He had tenne thousand of *Athens*, and ten thousand *Platenses*, here was his whole force: but in that battel that noble fellow *Miltiades*, and *Callimachus* with his *Greekes*, gaue the ouerthrowe to the *Persians* in the fields called *Marathon*, to the number of fixe thousand three hundreth, by the counsell of *Callimachus*. Thus much *Melancthon* affirmeth: but *Iustinus* saith, that there were fixe hundreth thousande *Persians*, of the which (saith hee) two hundreth thousande were slaine, and the rest put to flight: but this warre was after that which was at *Marathon*, when *Darius* vpon the hearing of these newes, was three yeeres in preparing for it.

Hippias by Darius ayded.

Melanct. lib. 2
Chron.

Herodotus 7.

With this *Miltiades* flourished in this warre *Themistocles*, a gallant yong gentleman of *Athens*: this *Themistocles* was wont to say (after that fildes fought in *Marathon*, and the *Persians* vanquished) that the victories and triumphes of *Miltiades* could not suffer him to sleepe: but his sonne *Xerxes* perfourmed it, as it shalbe spoken hereafter. In *Esdras* it is referred to *Artaxerxes* surnamed *Mnemon*, whom the *Hebrewes* tooke to be *Auerus*. Hitherunto *Eusebius* doeth agree.

Iustinus erred.

In this warre *Pisistratus* two sonnes died, *Hipparchus* and *Hippias*. *Hipparchus* *Plato* so commended him, that he was conuersant with learned men, he loued *Simonides*, he brought *Homer's Iliads* first to *Athens*, & caused the *Grecians* in any solemne meeting

Hipparchus a
wile man.

Asian lib. 3.
Lib. 1. cap. 16.

=1

Herodot. lib. 7.

Melancthon lib.
2. chron.

Herodot. lib. 7.

meeting to sing *Homers* verses: his delight was to preferre learned men, and to reuerence wise men, and for that onely cause he was esteemed the wisest man of *Athens*. But to *Darius* againe, whom *Zonaras* saide that he was the husband of *Esther*, which in the Scripture is called *Assuerus*. *Melancthon* writeth, that *Darius Histaspis* was that *Assuerus* that married *Esther*: and here the history of *Esther* might be well brought in, sauing it is in the Bible: for *Herodotus* saith, that *Darius* married two women, the one named *Aristona* which may be the name of *Esther*, as wel as the name of *Vasthi* to be *Atossa* which was *Cyrus* daughter, on whom he got *Xerxes* who succeeded after him, though *Artabazanes* the eldest sonne by *Aristona* or *Esther* made claime to the kingdom, and opposed himselfe against *Xerxes*: yet when *Darius* made warres with the *Grecians*, and afterward with the *Egyptians*, in the which iourney *Darius* died, he appointed *Xerxes* to gouerne *Persia* in his absence, and to be king after him if he should die in warres, for that his mother was *Cyrus* daughter, and for that *Cyrus* was called by the *Persians* *Pater patrie*.

Good kings
by God raised.

11 {
A {

Dionysius lib. 7.

The goodnes of this king was fully proued, at what time the Church was miserably afflicted by that wicked *Haman* and hindred by that cruel *Cambyfes* against the decree of *Cyrus*: he confirmed the decree, and gaue licence and full libertie for the *Iewes* to build their temple according to *Cyrus* decree: for God raised *Cyrus*, *Darius*, *Artaxerxes*, *Nabuchodonosor*, *Euilmerodach* to be pillars and defenders of his Church. When *Darius* had reigned 36. yeeres, he died, in whose dayes the kings of *Rome* ended their kingdom, and their monarchie fel to a new forme of state called *Aristocratie*. In the time of *Darius* reigned *Aristodemus* in *Cuma* a towne of *Italy*, not as king, but as a tyrant, with whom the barbarous nations had open warres. This contention betwene *Artabazanes* & *Xerxes* was ended by *Instaphernes*: but *Herodianus* saith, by *Demaratus Ariston*, to both their liking, iudging the crown to be *Xerxes* according to *Darius* will and the request of *Persia*, and *Artabazanes* so satisfied that one loued another. In *Darius Histaspis* time reigned in

Mace-

Madonia Alexander Amintas sonne their 10. king. *Herodotus* also this age wrote his history, which after it was read in *Athens* he was of more credite amongst the *Grecians*, though *Strabo* called his booke *Mythistoriam*, fabulous histories, as *Budeus* writeth. *Sophocles* and *Euripides* liued in *Darius* time, and *Socrates* was borne.

Darius Histaspis a litle before he died, after he had heard the newes of the *Grecians* victorie at *Marathon*, being before offended with the *Athenians* for that they inuaded *Sardis*, now ten times more kindled to reuenge these iniuries, posting all *Asia*, and sending to all his prouinces, prepared such force, that he was three yeeres in providing men and munitions against the *Grecians*, at which the *Egyptians* revolted from *Darius*, which were by *Cambyfes* before subdued, he then had thought to make his voyage to *Egypt*, and appoynted *Xerxes* his sonne by *Cyrus* daughter *Atossa*, to gouerne in his absence *Persia*: betweene whome and his brother *Artabazanes*, some strife (as you heard before) grewe about the gouernment.

But *Xerxes* after his fathers death, was the fourth king of *Persia*, who taking that warre in hande against the *Egyptians*, which his father *Darius* thought to haue taken, had hee not bene by death preuented, not yet thinking to reuenge the *Greekes*, vntill *Mardonius* his aunts sonne had perswaded him. He gathered such an armie, as the like is not read, sauing of *Tamberlane* the *Scythian* king, of whom the history is publike: this great preparation of *Xerxes* was consulted and thoroughly waighed before it was taken in hand, for *Artabannus* *Xerxes* owne brother thought it not a necessarie warre. *Mardonius* his neere kinsman perswaded the contrary saying, that *Xerxes* with that force might bring all *Europe* subiect to the Empire of *Asia*. *Mardonius* sentence preuailed.

Xerxes made readie his armies: the number were so many, as scant could bee accompted, for hee had twelue hundredred and seuen Nauies: the *Scythians*, and the *Persians*, the *Phanicians*, which dwelt in the lande of *Palestine*, brought three

Mardonius,

The huge ar-
mie of *Xerxes*.

three hundred nauiers, the *Egyptians* two hundred, the *Cyprians* one hundred, the *Silicians* one hundred, and the *Licians* brought fiftie nauiers, *Dores* which dwell in *Asia* brought thirtie, they of *Caria* brought seuentie, the *Ionians* an hundred nauiers, the *Aeolians* threescore, and the inhabitants of *Helespont*, brought an hundred nauiers, so that *Herodotus* accompts the whole number of the nauiers to be three thousand: but *Iustine* writeth, that *Xerxes* had in his companie towards *Greece*, tenne hundred thousand nauiers, inso much that the *Persians* bragged, that the Ocean seas had scant sufficient roome for their nauiers, that all *Greece* was not able to giue them ground ynough, and scant place for their shotts in the aire: with this insolencie the *Persian* armie marched.

Herodotus 7.

Iustine lib. 2.

The vaine
brags of
Xerxes.

Dio lor. lib. 11.

While *Xerxes* this time was in preparing such a huge host, the *Grecians* bestirred themselves with all care and diligence to call their force together, and to gather their strength together from all parts of *Greece*. The *Athenians* made fourtie nauiers: the *Magarenses* made twentie nauiers: the *Chalcedenses* so many, as they of *Athens* made, which was fourtie: the *Peloponensians* twelue nauiers: the *Lacedemonians* tenne: the *Epidaureans* eight, and the inhabitants of *Agineta* two and twentie: the *Trazeneans* made fiue nauiers: so that the whole number of the *Grecians* nauie was but two hundred seuentie and ons.

The *Grecians*
preparation
for *Xerxes*.

The *Athenians* appointed to be their generall, *Themistocles*: and the *Lacedemonians* made *Euribiades*: but the *Persians* could not finde a fit generall for so great an armie: for (as *Herodotus* doth record it) there was in the campe of *Xerxes* an hundred and seuentie *Myriads* of souldiers. You must vnderstand, that euery *Myriad* is compted for tenne thousand, so that a hundred and seuentie *Myriads* are to be taken for seuentie hundred thousand men, which *Xerxes* had in his voiage to *Greece*, which was in the seuenth yeere of his raigne, when he sailed on the sea of *Helespont*, and marched with more boldnesse then wisdome, drinking a bowle of wine to the Sunne, and throwing the cuppe after his draught into the sea, making a

Myriad is
10000.

Seuen hun-
dred thou-
sand men.

VOW

vowe that hee would not returne from this iourney, before hee had brought all *Greece* and *Europe* ioyned with *Asia*, subiect to *Persia*. But hee was soone deceiued: for the *Persians* fought for money to augment their treasure, & the *Grecians* fought for vertue to defende the libertie of their Countrey: for this warre of *Xerxes* was more taken in hande for ostentation then for necessitie, to doe iniurie and not to defend iustice.

Xerxes needs-
lesse warre.

The authours whereof God hath from time to time punished: as *Iosias* that good king, yet for such a fault hee was giuen to the hand of *Necho* king of *Egypt* an infidel. *Cyrus*, this *Xerxes* grandfather, for taking vnneccessarie warres in hand against the *Scythians*, was slaine by *Tomyris* a woman: and now this king needlesse without cause offered, thought to haue eaten vp all *Greece*, he was made a runnagate, and to flee from *Greece*, his souldiers slaine, his captaines drowned, and himselfe hardly escaping: for within two yeeres the *Persians* had foure ouerthrowes.

The first ouerthrowe was at *Thermopila*, where hee lost twentie thousand *Persians* by three thousand *Grecians*. After, they were vanquished in two sundrie great battels vpon the sea, the one hard by *Artimesum* in *Theffalia*, the other by the Isle *Salamines*, from whence *Xerxes* himselfe was secretly forced to flee in a little boate, after he had lost the last battel, to his great ignominie and shame, which hee neuer recovered during his life.

Xerxes lost
three great
battels.
First at *Ther-*
mopila.
2. At *Artime-*
sum.
3. At *Sala-*
mines.

Afterward, leauing *Mardonius* behinde him with three hundred thousand *Persians*, the fourth battell was giuen him at *Platea*, where the *Persians* likewise were ouerthrowen, *Mardonius* slaine by a souldier of *Sparta*, and all *Greece* triumphed of that victorie.

4. At *Platea*.

(.)

CHAP.

R

Of the successors of Xerxes in Persia: of their warres, victories, and government: of the state of Greece, and of the prosperities, victories, and same they had in Xerxes time.



His time flourished Greece, for it had many *Themistocles*, which was wot to say, I overcome my friends with patience, & my foes with celeritie: after this victory it began to be strö, and to flourish in fame before al nations, vntil ciuill warres: for *Cæsar* was demaunded by a *Romane* a friend of his, how he conquered so many nations in so short a time? he answered by celeritie: for (said *Cæsar*) it was a fault found in *Hanibal*, that after he had taken *Capua*, that he had not layd siege to *Rome*.

Cæsar saying
of *Hanibal*.

Reade *Herod.*
his sixt booke
to the end of
this *Xerxes*.

This great and mightie voyage of *Xerxes* being thus with losse and shame finished, euen hee who was a terrour to the whole world, and so called *terror gētium* before this time, was now had in contempt, & despised of all *Persia*. *Artabanus* who then perswaded this iourney, had 7. sonnes well esteemed of the *Persians*: and perceiuing the contempt of *Xerxes* with the people, and how he slew his brother, after this great infamie of the warre, when he returned home, he tooke his brothers wife, and his brothers daughter, and committed incest with them both, but his owne vnclie *Artabanus* his fathers brother slew him, after that *Xerxes* had reigned in *Persia* 21. yeeres.

Herod. lib. 7.

But *Mardonius* could not perswade *Xerxes* before his going to *Egypt*: for he went to *Egypt* in the second yere after *Darius* death: and after he had subdued them, & brought them into a straighter seruitude then they were vnder *Darius*, he made his returne towards *Greece*, leauing behinde him in *Egypt* his brother *Archemenes* to gouerne the countrey. After he had bene foure yerres in subduing *Egypt*, the fift yere he tooke this voyage with great expedition to *Greece*. *Greece* then flourished: for euen at that time, and specially after *Xerxes* time, their fame grewe greater by their great victories had ouer *Xerxes*: for in *Greece* euery citie seemed a kingdome, and so continued vntil the *Peloponesian* warres: such magistrats, such

Æschines lib. 2.

captaines,

captaines, as *Themistocles*, who by *Thucydides* was thus commended that he excelled for his wit, that he wanted neither foresight of things to come, neither memorie of things past, neither vnprovided of things present, and what hee knewe not, he would learne: and what he was taught he could performe: ready of wit, quicke of actions, and circumspect in all his doings, the honor and glory of all *Greece*. After whom *Pericles* was had in great estimation in *Athens*. So of *Agessilaus* and *Cleomenes* in *Sparta*: of *Epaminondas* & *Pelopidas* in *Thebes*: and so the rest at that time in *Greece*, of whom I haue written in the historie of *Greece*.

Artaxerxes the
hit king of
Persia.

After him succeeded his sōne *Artaxerxes* the long handed, for that the right hand was longer then the left, a noble and a courteous prince, and the first of this name of al the kings of *Persia*: he began to gouerne *Persia* after *Xerxes* his father, at what time *Perdicus* the second of that name, & the 11. king of *Macedonia* reigned. To this *Artaxerxes* fled that worthy man *Themistocles*, being banished from *Athens*, whom often from destruction he saued, and by whom the great ouerthrow was giuen to *Xerxes* and to his nauie, to the glory of *Greece*, and shame of *Xerxes*. In this *Artaxerxes* time flourished two great Philosophers, *Empedocles* and *Parmenides*. Many learned men of great fame liued in *Artaxerxes* time, as *Democritus* and *Heraclitus*, two philosophers, the one laughing alwaies at the follie of the world, the other alwayes weeping at the misery of the world. *Hipocrates* that famous phisition serued this *Artaxerxes* in Court, *Gorgias* and *Phercides*, *Policlitus* and *Herodotus*. *Greece* began to flourish in philosophie, and in all knowledge about this time. In this kings time the *Romanes* sent to *Athens* for the lawes of the twelue tables, at what time the *Romanes* created tenne men named *Decemuiui*, to interpret the lawes. About this time *Titus Linius* writeth that the *Frenchmen* came out of *Scythia*, first with one *Marcomirus*, to the number of 489. thousand to the confines of *Germanie*, where they were called first *Nemmagi* by the *Saxons*: the second name they had of *Cambra* the Queene, and were called

Many learned
men flourish.

*Leges duodecim
tabularum.*

Sicambri, and the third name of *Francus* a king, they were named *Franci*, as you may reade more in the hiltory of *France*.

But to returne to *Artaxerxes*, whose zeale to the Church was such, that he commaunded the Edict of *Cyrus* to be performed, which was hindred by *Cambyfes*, and by *Darius Hystaspis* his owne grandfather, who after once he had permitted the *Jewes* to haue *Cyrus* decree performed, a good king, yet he was letted to doe that which now his sonne doeth, by reason of the warres which hee had in *Egypt* and *Greece*: for then warres were put to silence in *Asia* and in the East part.

Artaxerxes
good benefits
to the *Jewes*.

Esdra cometh
from *Babylon*.

At this time *Artaxerxes* did send *Esdra* with great treasures and substance to *Ierusalem*, in the seuenth yere of his raigne, to build vp againe *Ierusalem*, to repaire the temple, & to restore to the *Jewes* their common wealth. This *Artaxerxes* is named in *Esdra* to be *Darius* by the prophet *Aggeus* and *Zacharie*, at what time a great multitude of the *Jewes* came from *Babylon* with *Esdra* to *Ierusalem*, though *Sisines* the gouernour of *Syria* and *Phanicia* would had hindered them, had not *Artaxerxes* commanded to helpe them.

Artabanus
snares.

Melanchton
lib. 2. *Chr. n.*

All this time *Artabanus* mused how he might destroy *Artaxerxes* to haue the kingdom: for to that end before he slew *Xerxes* this kings father, & that imagination was strong with *Artabanus*, laying the like snares to murder *Artaxerxes*: but *Artaxerxes* hauing intelligence of the same, and fearing *Artabanus* sonnes, seuen stout and gallant gentlemen, he gathered an armie of souldiers, as though he had some secret voyage in hand, amongst whom *Artabanus* was sooneft and readiest armed: and as *Artaxerxes* viewed his armie, he spied *Artabanus* in armes, of whom stil he stood in feare, vntil he preuented the danger with *Artabanus* death to saue his owne life. The *Jewes* toke this *Artaxerxes* to be *Darius Hystaspis* sonne, whom they called *Assuerus* by queene *Esther*. By this good king *Nehemias* was sent after *Esdra* to *Ierusalem*, with the like rewards as before. From the seuenth yeere of this *Artaxerxes*, surnamed the long hand, some do beginne the seuentie weekes of *Daniel*, concerning the coming of *Messias*. About this

time

time *Pericles* died, a noble Captaine of *Athens* that succeded *Themistocles*: and *Plato* was borne, whose master *Socrates* flourished at that time. *Thucydides* which liued in the time of *Artaxerxes* saith, *Themistocles* was driuen from *Athens*, and banished vnto *Persia*, yea & to come to serue this king, whose father he anoyed so much, and whose people he vanquished in foure great battels: so vngrateful *Athens* was towards *Themistocles*, *Aristides*, *Alcibiades* and others, of whom I do speake in the historie of *Greece*.

The *Jewes* had some quietnes from *Artaxerxes* time the fift king of *Persia*, vntill the time of *Ochus* the eight king of *Persia*. Likewise the *Grecians* were in rest, and had the cities & countreis to vse with free libertie by meanes of this king *Artaxerxes*: for the *Athenians* and the *Peloponensians* were made friends for fourteene yeeres, of whose warre afterwarde *Thucydides* continueth his history, and writeth the calamitie of *Greece*, which ensued the ciuill warres of the *Grecians*. After followed the *Peloponensian* warres, which continued 27. yeeres, to the ouerthrowe of all *Greece*. In the seuenth yeere of this warre died *Artaxerxes*, after he had reigned fourtie and foure yerres: this warre began before *Augustus Caesar* foure hundredth yerres.

Artaxerxes
Mnemon liued
about 400.
yeeres before
Augustus Ce-
sar.

About this time *Capua* was taken of the *Samnits*, and *Macedonia* was in many places wasted and burned by a *Thracian* captaine called *Sitalices*. *Agis* was king in *Lacedemonia* this time, and *Archidamus* reigned in *Sparta*. There liued more learned men in *Artaxerxes* time then in any one kings time, and that in euery part and coast of the world, and therefore it is not amisse to put them in one place, for that they were at one time, I meane one age: especially of *Romanes* & *Grecians*.

Thucydides lib. 2.

Esdra and *Nehemias*, two noble *Jewes*.
Aggeus and *Zacharias*, two godly Prophets.
Empedocles and *Parmenides*, two great Philosophers.
Phericides, an Historiographer of *Syria*.
Cratinus, a great writer of Tragedies and Comedies.
Sophocles and *Euripides* the Tragadians. And
Proclitus a Philosopher.

Democritus and Heraclitus, two Philosophers.

Hippocrates, a famous Physitian, attendant upon king Artaxerxes.

Ctesias, a Persian Chronographer, and one of Artaxerxes household.

Socrates flourished this time, and Plato his scholer was yet but young.

Herodotus and Thucydides, two great writers.

Aristophanes and Protagoras, whose bookes were burned in Athens by a publique Edict.

And a litle after, Pindarus and Diogoras the Philosopher.

Zenxes and Phidias, two renowned cunning men in cutting or graving Images, statues, in painting most excellent, which skill amongst the Grecians was much esteemed.

In Artaxerxes time liued Miltiades, Themistocles, Cimon, and Pericles, foure famous Athenians.

In Rome Lucius Sicinius dentatus, a very strong man, Tribune of the people: of whose strength Plinie in his seuenth booke, Cap. 28. and Solinus, Cap. 6.

In Artaxerxes time the Romanes sent to Athens for the twelue Tables which Solon had made, to be had in great reuerence amongst the Grecians.

Darius Nothus.

In Persia after Artaxerxes succeeded Darius Nothus: this married Artaxerxes sister. Bibliander thought him to bee Xerxes sonne: others named him Xerxes the seconde: others affirming him to be Artaxerxes sonne: but it is not much material, for Chronographers omit to put him amongst the kings of Persia: so Ctesias himselfe a Persian writer, who liued in his dayes, and serued his predeceffour Artaxerxes. While this Darius reigned in Persia, the Egyptians againe began to reuolt: at what time Amasheus gouerned Egypt, and Orestes raigned king in Macedonia.

The Athenians made this time a league with the Lacedemonians: likewise they concluded a peace with the Argiues, and with the people of Mantinea, by the counsell of Alcibiades.

This

This time gaue the Lacedemonians a great ouerthrow to the Argiues, whereupon peace was concluded, Agis being then king in Lacedemonia, and himselfe generall in the fieldes at Tegea. The state of Greece was to be lamented from time to time: for as they did thinke all the world to be barbarous beside themselves: so of themselves they could not agree, vntil all Greece was through ciuil warres destroyed and wasted, one countrey bickering at another, and one citie enuying another, that they who triumphed oft ouer the strong Persians, are now troden vnder foote of their next neighbours.

For in this Darius Nothus time, when the Athenians had giuen an ouerthrow to the Syracusans, the Lacedemonians enuied so much Athens, that they sent a great companie of souldiers with Gilippus their captaine, to bring downe the victories of the Athenians, at what time the Athenians were ouerthrowen, and the Syracusans triumphed. In this warre died that noble fellow Nicias the generall of the Athenian armie, with many mo famous Athenians, which shalbe more at large in another place, when we speake of Greece, be declared. The Rhodians this time did reuolt from the Lacedemonians, whereupon the Lacedemonians sent ambassadours to Persia to this Darius to haue his friendship, and to ioine with the Lacedemonians in a league of peace: for the Medes likewise (as the Egyptians did before them) reuolted from Darius: for at that time Egypt and Media began to rebel against Darius.

About this time Alcibiades, who succeeded Nicias in Athens, had gotten a great victorie at Chalcedon, ouerthrew the captaine Pharnabazus, taken by Zantium, and was thereby made chiefe captaine of the Athenians, being absent from Athens.

Now when Darius had reigned nineteene yeeres in Persia, he left behind him two sonnes, Artaxerxes surnamed Mnemon, to whom he bequethed the kingdome of Persia being his eldest sonne, and Cyrus his second sonne, to whom likewise he gaue certaine cities and prouinces vnder his gouernment. Cyrus not well contented with his fathers will, hee secretly rose in armes against his brother his father yet liuing: who

R 4

comman-

commaunding *Cyrus* to be brought vnto him, layd him for a time in prison, and kept him in fetters of golde.

The name of
Cyrus.

But after *Darius* time, it grew to further malice and to open warres: for *Cyrus* bearing the name of the former auncient *Cyrus*, (which was a deare name among the *Persians*) was the bolder to fall out with his brother, supposing that the *Persians* would the more fauour him for the names sake, which in trueth among the *Persians* was much honoured. *Cyrus* was from his cradle of a hot stirring minde, *Artaxerxes* milde and gentle in all his actions: hee was named first *Arscas*, and is with many writers so called.

Plutarch, in
Artax.

Now when *Artaxerxes* was consecrated king at *Pasargades* in the temple of *Minerua* by the priestes of *Persia*, reports were made vnto him, that *Cyrus* his brother had conspired his death, and had layed waite to kill him: of the which *Artaxerxes* was by his counsell perswaded to trie out the treason of *Cyrus*: which being found out, yet by the meanes of his mother *Parysatis* who loued *Cyrus* dearly, hee was of that fault pardoned.

Cyrus warres
against *Artaxerxes*.

Notwithstanding the great courtesie of *Artaxerxes* towards *Cyrus*, he after this thirsted more for the kingdome of *Persia* then before: for this king *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, following his grandfathers steps *Artaxerxes* the long handed in all goodnes and vertue, hee was much beloued of his subiects, honoured of his countrey, and of all countreys much esteemed: he gaue himselfe to heare suiters causes, and to let his poore subiects to haue accessse vnto him to open their causes. Now such as desired innouations and change, gaue out that the greatnes of the Empire of *Persia* stood in neede of a king that should be alwayes in armes, such a prince as *Cyrus* was: these people stirred vp *Cyrus* to open warre against his brother, who leauing the gouernment of *Lydia*, being also generall lieutenant of all *Asia* giuen vnto him by his father *Darius*, sent messengers vnto *Lacedemonia* for helpe, gathered of *Greece* and of barbarous nations, to the number of thirteene thousand, beside his owne force, and marched

Cyrus armie
83. thousand.

boldly

boldly forward, vntill hee heard that *Artaxerxes* had an armie of nine hundred thousand fighting men: yet *Cyrus* went forward, and gaue him battell and diuers sore assaults, but preuailed not: this warre is of *Xenophon* excellently described and set foorth in all points. In this battell was *Artaxerxes* hurt, by *Cyrus* his owne hand, but afterwarde the miserie and the extremitie of *Cyrus* was such, as by *Plutarch* is set in the life of *Mnemon*. The cause of this warre was ambition, and the desire of *Cyrus* to the kingdome: but (as *Melancthon* saith) the rather moued hereunto by his mother *Parysatis*, who hated *Statira Artaxerxes* wife, to the death.

Melancthon
2. *Chron.*
Parysatis
Artax. mother

The great magnanimitie, iustice, modestie, liberalitie, and other singular vertues which shined in this *Cyrus*, is of *Xenophon* not forgotten in his booke de *Cyriminoris expeditione*: for after *Cyrus* death, all those that boasted to haue slaine him, were by *Parysatis* meanes *Cyrus* mother so persecuted, that they died most miserably, as *Artasyras* and *Mithridates*. To be short, this *Parysatis* the kings mother found no rest, vntil she had poisoned the Queene *Statyra* her daughter in law. In the meane season, *Agessilaus* king of *Lacedemon* maketh warres with the *Persians*: *Artaxerxes* wisely looking to the warre, sendeth *Hermocrates* to the most part of the cities of *Greece*, with great treasures of gold and siluer, to raise the rest of the *Grecians* against the *Lacedemonians*. During this garboile betweene *Artaxerxes* and *Agessilaus*, *Parysatis* was sent to *Babylon* to come to the Court: for the king kept not his anger long against his mother. After this, *Artaxerxes* tooke a iourney against the *Caduceans*, sent an armie to *Egypt*, who had reuolted from his father, and thought to recouer both *Media* and *Egypt*.

Lib. 8.

Statyra *Artaxerxes* wife.
Agessilaus.

Parysatis sent
for to *Babylon*.

Diodor. lib. 15.

Nowe the King entering into some yeeres, hearing of some sturre and contention betweene his two sonnes, *Darius* and *Ochus*, either of them aspiring into the kingdome, the yonger being *Ochus* a valiant man, but of a hot nature, & had some in the Court that wrought both with the king, & with his sister *Aroassa*, who loued him dearly, & (as *Plutarch* saith)

too

too dearely, by a crime betweene them both suspected.

Ochus.

Notwithstanding *Artaxerxes* proclaimed *Darius* his eldest sonne to be king, to see whether the like contention and rebellion would grow betweene his children, as fell betweene him and his brother *Cyrus*, & to put *Ochus* his younger sonne out of all hope to succcede in *Persia* a king after his father: he commaunded according to the lawe of *Persia*, that his sonne *Darius* should weare the point of his hatte right vp. in token of his succession: for it was not lawfull to any, sauing to the king or to his successour, to weare his hatte with the point vpward.

A custome among the
Persians.

Melancthon
& Chyron.

There was likewise a custome in *Persia*, that when any should be proclaimed successour or heire apparant to the crowne, he should request any one thing at the kings hand, and haue it: there was a very faire gentlewoman taken after *Cyrus* death in the campe by *Artaxerxes*, who had beene in great fauour with *Cyrus* a *Grecian*, borne in *Ionia* named *Aspasia*, called for witte and beautie στυλὴ καὶ κάλλος.

Plutarch in
Artax.

This woman did *Artaxerxes* so esteeme, as when his sonne *Darius* craued this woman for his gift, he was much offended thereby, and yet must offorce depart from her, according to the lawe of *Persia*, but it cost *Darius* his life: for after *Aspasia* was taken againe from *Darius* by his father, he began to be moued herein, and to conspire the kings death, being wel set forward by *Tiribazus*: for ill counsell easely takes place, as *Sophocles* saith. But *Artaxerxes* had intelligence of this treason, and layde waite to take them in that place where they had appointed to murther the king: and thus they being preuented, were adiudged to die according to the lawe, both *Darius* and *Tiribazus*.

Aspasia married
to her father
Artaxerxes.

Nowe *Darius* being dead, *Ochus* *Darius* brother stood in good hope to be next heire to the crowne, and the rather, by the meanes of his sister *Atossa*, of whom some suspition was spread abroad of incontinencie betweene *Artaxerxes* her owne father, and *Atossa* whom hee married afterward, yet hee feared the succession of his brother *Ariaspes*, for the *Persians* honored him most.

Artaxerxes

Artaxerxes had another sonne named *Arfames*, a very wise and a valiant man, whom his father loued dearely, which *Ochus* well vnderstood, and therefore hee determined to entrappe them both: his malice and crueltie was such, for that he knewe his brother *Ariaspes* to be simple and plaine, he sent some secrete messengers with threatning wordes from the king, forging terrible newes to terrifie his brother, telling him howe the king was determined to execute extreme iustice vpon him for diuers pretended treasons proued against him: poore *Ariaspes* was put in such dispaire of his life, that he ended all with a cuppe of drinke.

Ariaspes.

King *Artaxerxes* vnderstanding of his sonnes death in such fort, tooke it very heauily, and beganne to suspect *Ochus* the more: he then laid his loue altogether vpon *Arfames* one of his bastard sonnes (for he had sixe score children by concubines, and he had but three onely legitimate) *Ochus* hauing brought to passe al his purpose, sauing *Arfames*, who being in the greatest fauor with the king, could no longer abide to deferre his intent, entised *Harpages*, *Tiribazus* sonne, to make an ende of this tragedie to kil his brother, which he performed: which whē it was told the king, being very weake & almost gone for age, he tooke it to his hart, & consumed the few daies which were behind of his life, in great anguish & sorow, after he had liued foure score & foureteene yeeres, & had reigned in *Persia* 62. yerres: Thus the house & stocke of noble *Cyrus* ended.

Artaxerxes
Darius had
60. children
by concu-
bines.

Arfames killed
by *Tiribazus*
sonne.

Artax. reigned
62. yeeres.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the tyranny of Darius Ochus: of his sone Arfames, and of the utter confusion and last ruine of the Persians, in the time of the last king Darius surnamed Codomanus, by Alexander the great.

IT was found that this *Artaxerxes* *Mnemon*, surnamed with the *Grecians* the great, was a noble, wife, & discreete prince, in respect of the succession that reigned after him. *Eusebius* tooke this to be *Asuerus*, which married *Esber*, as the *Hebrues* did: but *Zonaras*, *Bibliander*, *Melancthon*, with others ascribe *Darius* *Hystaspis*, as before is spoken.

During

During the long reigne of this king, reigned in *Macedonia* foure kings one after another, *Pausanias*, *Aminias*, *Argens*, and the fourth *Amintas* againe: in *Egypt* gouerned *Nectanebus*, and in *Sparta*, after the death of *Agus* gouerned *Agesilaus*, a wise valiant prince, who inuaded *Phrygia*, scattered the armie of *Tisaphernes* the *Persian*, and put him to flight at the river *Pactolus*.

In this kings time was *Lyfander*, that so much plagued the *Athenians*, slaine by the *Thebans*, a man of great fame amongst the *Lacedemonians*: diuers are of opinion, that he reigned not so long as *Plutarch* saith: some attributing fourtie, as *Ruffinus*: others 36. as *Functius* doth: but it is not materiall: hee was a iust, modest, and a wise king: *Persia*, *Asia*, and all *Greece*, and specially *Iudea* might so say, when they sawe the tyrannie of *Ochus*, who succeeded him.

About this time in *Rome* *Camillus* triumphed ouer the people called *Veyans*, when *M. Manlius* and *Lu. Valerius* were Consuls. In this *Artaxerxes* time liued *Maufolus* king in *Caria*, of whose wife named *Artimesia* it is thus reported, that when the king her husband died, she made him such a sumptuous tombe, so worthie a monument, so braue a building, that it was compted for the rarenesse thereof, one of the seuen wonders of the world: for *Artemesia* had the most skilfullest cunning men of that age, as *Timotheus*, *Scopas*, *Brixias*, and *Leocharas*. Likewise reigned in this time in *Thessalia* a great tyrant *Alexander Pheraus*, who was wont to burie men aliue, and to put others in the skinnes of beares and wilde bores, and then to set houndes vpon them to teare them in pieces: others hee would binde to a post naked, and woulde himselfe both shoote and throwe dartes to kill them. In a battell against this tyrant *Pelopidas* that valiant *Theban* captain was slaine, and afterward the tyrant was killed by his owne wife.

In this *Artaxerxes* time *Rome* was laid siege vnto, and taken by the Frenchmen: but by *Camillus* the *Romane* dictator manfully rescued, to the ouerthrowing of the *Volcos*, and the

Ruffinus de origine Persar.

Camillus triumphed.

Maufolus tombe.

P. in lib. 36. Alex. Pher. em a tyrant.

Eutropius lib. 2. T. Lini. lib. 6.

Hetruscans: hee subdued their people, wasted their townes, and afterward builded vp *Rome* againe, repaired the Capitoll after that he had repulst the Frenchmen, and made them most willing to flee from *Rome*. About this time two great Townes in the Countrey of *Poloponesus* in *Greece*, were swallowed vp by an earthquake, called *Helice* and *Bura*.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

Plato the Philosopher, about this time flourished.

Aristotle was yet a yong man, Platoes scholler, fourtie and foure yeeres yonger then his master.

Diogenes liued this time: so farre doeth Xenophons historie of the Grecians reach: for hee began where Thucydides left.

Socrates Platoes master, was nowe in Athens poisoned.

Demosthenes borne in the one yeere with Aristotle, a famous Orator afterward.

Ctesias a Persian Historiographer, serued this king Artaxerxes in his house.

Artaxerxes Ochus after he had killed his two brethren *Ariaspes* and *Arfames*, succeeded his father, not in iustice, but in tyrannie: not in gouerning of his subiects, but in murdering of princes: of all the kings of *Persia* most cruell: yea *Cambyses* coulde not match him: for after hee had played the beare at home with his owne people, he plaid like the lion abroad amongst other nations, specially with the *Iemes*, who liued all this time in tranquillitie, enioying *Halciones* dayes in building vp *Ierusalem*, in repaying the Temple, in rearing vp the walles, in planting againe religion, and inhabiting *Iudea*, and so possessing the libertie of the Countrey graunted first by *Cyrus*, confirmed by *Darius*, but fully permitted by *Artaxerxes*, surnamed *Longhanded*, *Esfaras*, *Nehemias*, *Zorobabel*, being intrumets thereunto appointed, & authorised by these good kings. But this cruel *Ochus* after he had destroied the stocke of

Ochus, 8. king of Persia.

Darius Ochus compared to Cambyses.

Cyrus

Cyrus in the beginning of his gouernment, he laid siege to *Sidon*, kept them most miserably without any hearing of peace or offering of mercie, though it was by the best and grauest citizens humbly entreated for, whom hee most cruelly slue without respect to the lawe of armes: whereat the citizens being desperate to see his tyrannie, they burned the towne and themselves, to the number of fourtie thousand.

Reade this
miserable hi-
storie in *Diod.*

After this, *Ochus* tooke his voiage to *Cyprus*, where reigned at that time a familiar friend of his named *Euagoras*, who he, after he had taken *Cyprus*, and made slaughter most cruelly of the citizens, killed without respect of olde amitie and acquaintance. Of this *Euagoras* there is extant an eloquent oration of *Isocrates*: hee proceeded forward in armes to *Egypt*, where he exercised the like tyrannie with sword & fire without mercie, vntill he had subdued *Egypt*: thence he went, formed in blood vnto *Phenicia*, with all tyrannie he could deuise. Nowe after he had subdued *Sidon*, *Cyprus*, *Egypt*, *Phenicia*, he would not spare *Iudea* the next prouince vnto *Phenicia*, which had beene in great rest from *Artaxerxes* the long handed vntill this time: at what time cōtention grew betwene two brethren about the office of the high Priest at *Ierusalem*, *Iohanna* who was then the high Priest, and *Iesus* who sought ayde at *Vagoses* hand the *Persian*: to auoide this helpe *Iohanna* slue his brother in the temple of *Salomon*.

2/
Oras lib. 3. c. 47

Thus they did prouoke God to anger, and God raised *Vagoses*, *Ochus* lieutenant to be their enemy, brought him to *Ierusalem*, went to the temple which was prophaned and polluted with blood. *Vagoses* spoiled it, caried the treasures with him: to whom the high Priest had tolde him that he did most wickedly so to defile the temple: hee answered, Not so wickedly as thou in killing thy brother. Whē he had both spoiled *Ierusalem* and the temple, and brought the *Iewes* vnder *Ochus* foote to pay tribute vnto the *Persians* for the space of seuen yeeres: after this he brought diuerse families of the *Iewes* captiues with him vnto *Hircania*: this great calamitie endured vnto *Alexander* the great, which when he came to *Ierusalem*,

Melancthon lib. 2.
Chron.

2/
}

Vagoses, *Ochus*
lieutenant.

The *Iewes*
plagued by
Ochus.

salem, made all things well againe. Of this *Ochus* there is no good thing to be written, though *Herodot* doeth not altogether omitte him. *Ctesias* doth make likewise mention of him, and doth write of his birth, of his life, and of his gouernment, and doeth much varie from others: for *Ctesias* euer flattered the *Persian* kings, for which *Plutarch* in many places reproveth him. In this time reigned king in *Macedonia* *Perdiccas*, who was taken by the *Illyrians* in battell: after him succeeded *Philippus Amintas* sonne, and father to *Alexander* the great, who began to moue warre against the *Athenians*, and continued after against other cities of *Greece* for three yeeres.

Ochus a cruell
king.

In the eleuenth yeere of *Ochus* was *Alexander* the great borne: the same selfe day was the temple of *Diana* in *Ephesus* burned, at the which time *Philomelus* a capitaine of *Phocæa* in *Greece*, spoiled the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*: thereby grev great warres called *sacrum bellum*, which continued tenne yeeres in *Greece*. About this time *Clearchus* the tyrant reigned in *Heraclia*, and *Spartacus* the sonne of *Leuconis* reigned as king in *Pontus*.

Plutarch lib. 8.

Functus lib. 3.

In the eleuenth yeere that *Phillip* reigned king in *Macedonia*, *Greece* was sore troubled and vexed: for *Philip* with an armie of *Macedonia* tooke *Myciberna*, *Tiro*, and *Olynthus*, three great townes of *Helespont*: hee pursued the *Phoceans* vnto the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, who thinking to haue sanctuarie, were burned: the rest of *Phocæa* yeelded to *Philip*. *Timoleon* a noble capitaine of *Corinth* sailed to *Sicilia*, ouerthrew the castell of *Syracusa*, and made a popular state of *Syracusa*: he deliuered the *Greekes* that were in bondage in *Sicilia* vnder the *Carthaginians*, vnto their countrie, & banished the thousand traitorous souldiers that had forsake *Timoleon* in *Sicilia*. This time *Philip* subdued the *Illyrians*, vāquished the *Thracians*, and deliuered *Thesalia* from tyrants, that long gouerned in *Thesalia*: he made free al the cities of *Greece* frō all the incursions of barbarous nations, & concluded a peace with the *Greekes*.

Philip of *Macedonia*.

Plutarch in *Timoleon*.

The olde *Persians* had this custome when they went to warres, to goe in red cassockes according to the *Persians* mā-
ners:

If you will
know of *Cyrus*
fully, reade
Xenopho: de
re. Land also
de. Cyri.

ners: so did *Artaxerxes* enter to battell with his brother *Cyrus*, at what time euery souldier should put an arrowe with his name written on it, into a large great coffer that stood in the kings Court: which arrowe if he returned aliuie from the warres, hee shoulde at his comming to *Persia* take his arrowe out of the coffer: for by arrowes left in the coffer, they knewe who they were, and howe many that died in their warres.

{ This time died *Plato*, and *Spensippus* succeeded him in
his schoole, after whom succeeded *Xenocrates*.
Aristotle the Philosopher florished in this time.
Demosthenes and *Aeschines*, two famous Orators, bore
most sway now in Athens.

Ochus slaine of
Bagoas.

After *Ochus* had reigned in tyrannie twentie fixe yeeres, he was vsed euen as he had vsed others, slaine of *Bagoas*, and his sonne called *Arsames* being very young succeeded him: who when he had bene foure yeres king, and had growen in to some stature of body, *Bagoas* feeling a gilitie conscience, for that he had killed *Ochus* the kings father, feareful lest some reuenge would fall vnto him, he to preuent the danger thereof, practized the like conspiracie against the sonne, as he did before against his father, & slue the young king: this was the ende of *Ochus*, and his sonne *Arsames*: no marueile to see tyrants die by tyrannie.

Arsames, *Ochus*
sonne slaine
by *Bagoas*.

This *Bagoas* would haue had translated the kingdome of *Persia*, after this murther of the father and the sonne, and his great tyrannie vnto one *Darius*, gouernor at that time of *Armenia*: for he had murdered al them that issued out of *Cyrus*: for whē *Artaxerxes* *Mnemon* had made warres with the *Caduceans*, one of those nations chalenged *Monomachian*, which is a combate, with any one *Persian* that durst take him in hand: *Darius* one of *Artaxerxes* captaines fought with this *Caducean* and slue him, to whom the gouernment of *Armenia* was giuen for that seruice by *Artaxerxes*.

Nowe *Bagoas* when he had brought *Darius* to be king in *Persia*,

Darius the last
king of *Persia*.

Persia, still his conscience tormented him, and doubted much *Darius*, & fearing lest he should haue the reward of a traytor, hee deuised to poyson *Darius*: but of the conspiracie *Darius* had such intelligence, as *Bagoas* was forced to drinke that draught which hee had prepared for *Darius*, and so *Bagoas* dranke his owne poyson, and dyed.

Bagoas dranke
of his owne
poyson.

Nowe the great kings of *Persia* (for so were they called in respect of their force and power) continued no longer, their race ended, their kingdom came to an Aliens hand, a forreine prince, who in short time waxed strong and stout withall, not inferiour to any of his predecessors: who hauing intelligence of a great armie of *Macedonians* and *Grecians* by *Philip* king of *Macedon* sent to *Asia*, hee gathered his force, and hauing already a huge hoste of *Persians*, hee appointed a generall ouer them called *Memnon*, a *Rhodian*, a singuler skilfull souldier. In the meane season *Philip* died, and his sonne *Alexander* the great succeeded him, a yong gallant king, of twentie yeeres of age: this stept in into his fathers roume, he entertained his fathers souldiers, and tooke the warres of *Asia* in hand. *Darius* hearing of *Alexanders* setting forward, made him ready, stirred the cities of *Greece* against him, so that diuers of *Greece* vnderstanding the force, power, and flourishing state of *Persia*, dehorted their countrie men from *Alexander*, and to sticke and to staie with *Darius*.

Diodot. 17.

Alex. the great

Melancthon
2. Chron.

The *Thebanes* began to forsake the *Macedonians*, saying they would fight with the *Persians*, which had often defended the libertie of *Greece*. *Demosthenes* traueiled as much as lay in him, to bring the *Athenians* to ioyne with the *Thebanes*, and so to stand with the *Persians*: for *Demosthenes* so hated *Alexander*, that he called him *usurper*, as *Aeschines* sayth, This moued *Alexander* to some anger: he returned to *Greece*, began with the *Thebanes*, destroyed and brought the citie of *Thebes* euen to the ground, after he had slaine fixe thousand *Thebanes*, and taken captiues thirtie thousand.

Thebes de-
stroyed.

Then *Alexander* sent to *Athens*, required those men which perswaded this warre, to be sent vnto him, which was *Demosthenes*, *Lycurgus*, and others. Here *Demosthenes* perswaded

Demades
sent to Alex.

ded the *Athenians* with a fable of the wolfe, who offered peace to the shepheards vpon condition to banish their dogges, opened the meaning of *Alexander*, and the danger ensuing: and therefore *Demades* an eloquent Orator, & one that loued peace was sent vnto *Alexander* to entreate for peace: which was graunted by *Alexander* in such gentle sort, that he wan great fauour in all *Greece*: such was the clemencie and liberalitie of this prince, that all *Greece* with one consent made him the generall & defender of their liberties.

The first bat-
telle betweene
Alex. and Dari.
at the riuer of
Granicus.

Now hauing laid al things quiet in *Greece*, he came in the second yere of his reigne toward *Asia*. In the meane seasō *Darius* king of *Persia* hauing leauied a great armie, sent his capitaines & lieutenants to tarie *Alexander* at the riuer *Granicus*, and there to giue battell, where *Alexander* must fight of necessitie, that riuer being the only barre to stop his entrie vnto *Asia*. *Darius* had two captaines, named *Rosases*, & *Spithridates*, who being valiant men, began the battell, & did set vpon *Alexander* both together. *Alexander* was in great daunger, had not *Clitus* his foster brother saued him at that time: for many came at once vpon him: yet *Darius* in the end had the worst: for the *Persians* stood not to it, but turned their backs and fled, and *Darius* armie was put to flight. This was the first battell fought betweene *Darius* & *Alexander*, at the riuer of *Granicus*.

Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.

*600. thousand
in the 2. battell
of Darius in
Cicilia.

In the second battell *Darius* himself comes in person against the great *Alexander*, hauing leauied in *Susa* a great power of fixe hundred thousand fighting men, trusting much in the multitude of his souldiers, the rather further emboldened by a dreame which *Darius* saue. Beside all this, hee waxed more bould, for that *Alexander* staid so long in *Cicilia*, supposing him to be afraid: so partly by his great army, & partly by his dreame (which was, that he saw all the *Macedonian* army on a fire) & partly for that he thought *Alexander* durst not come, he waxed proud, & vsed contemptuous words against *Alexander*, saying hee feared nothing so much, as that *Alexander* would flee, before he would come at him: but he was satisfied by one *Amintas* a banished man of *Macedonia*, who knew wel the disposition of *Alexander*. This second battell happened

Darius con-
temptuous
words of Alex.

ned in *Cicilia*, where *Darius* was put to flight: howbeit, *Alexander* was hurt in one of his thighes with a blowe of a sword. *Charles* writeth, that *Darius* himself hurt him, & saith also, that *Darius* & *Alexander* fought hand to hand in this battell. *Darius* lost a hundred ten thousand of his men, yet scaped *Darius* and fled, but his wife *Statira*, and his mother *Sisigambis*, and two of his daughters were taken by *Alexander*.

Darius, his wife
his mother, &
his daughter
taken.

Darius hauing two ouerthrows already, & seeing the greatness of *Alexanders* inuincible courage, hauing but 30000. *Grecians* in his armie, with which final number he conquered all *Asia*, & all the East countries, *Darius* sent Embassadors to *Alexander* with letters to diuers of his friends about him, to entreate of peace, offering *Alexander* 10000. talents, with *Mesopotamia*, & all the countries, signories, and lands on the one side of *Euphrates*, with one of his two daughters in marriage, that they might be kinsemen & friendes: but it would take no place with *Alexander*, except *Darius* submitted himselfe in person vnto the curtesie of *Alexander*. Now *Statira* *Darius* wife died in trauell of child being captiue with *Alexander* after the second battell, which encreased much the misfortune of *Darius*. When *Darius* Embassadors tooke no effect for peace, then he gathered a greater armie then the second, & had gottenne hundred thousand fighting men against *Alexander* at the riuer of *Euphrates*, making his praier vnto his gods, that if the kingdome of *Persia* must needs haue an end either through diuine reuenge, or by naturall change, that none but *Alexander* might sit in *Cyrus* throne after him. *Alexander* with his armie went to meete with *Darius*: the battell was fought at *Arbelles* by report of most writers, though *Plutarch* & others named it *Gausameles*: the victorie happened vnto *Alexander*, vnto the ouerthrowe of *Darius*, and last destruction of *Persia*.

Darius sent
Embassadors.

Reade Curtius
of Alexander.

An other ar-
mie of Darius
of 10. hundred
thousand.

Died. lib. 17.

Thus the great Empire of *Persia*, the glory and renowne whereof all the world spake of, is brought to an end by *Alexander* in three battells, with 30. thousand men. The treasure which *Alexander* caried away from *Persia* vnto *Macedonia*, loded tenne thousand Moyles, and fixe thousand Camels.

The kingdome of *Persia* continued from *Cyrus* vnto *Alexander* the great: for as *Cyrus* gate *Chaldea* and *Assyria* vnto *Persia* from *Balthasar* the last successeur of *Nabuchodonosor*: so *Alexander* got *Persia* from this *Darius*, which was none of *Cyrus* posteritie vnto *Macedonia*, though in trueth *Arfames* the sonne of *Ochus Darius* predecessor was the last of *Cyrus* house: and yet *Melancthon* sayth, that *Darius* was *Arfames* sonne, and so doeth *Eusebius*. Thus ended the great kingdome of *Persia*: in like sort as they had by *Cyrus* woone it, so now by *Darius* they lost it: therefore I thought it necessarie to set downe the names of the kings of *Persia*, howe many they were, and how long they reigned, from *Cyrus* the first, vntill *Darius* the last king of *Persia*.

- 1 *Cyrus* the first king of *Persia* reigned twentie and nine yeeres.
- 2 *Cambyses* his sonne the second king of *Persia*, reigned seuen yeeres and more.
- 3 *Darius* the sonne of *Hystaspis* the third king of *Persia*, reigned 36. yeeres, married to *Atossa* *Cyrus* daughter.
- 4 *Xerxes* *Darius* sonne reigned twentie one yeeres.
- 5 *Artaxerxes* long handed reigned 44. yeeres.
- 6 *Darius* *Nothus* reigned nineteene yeeres.
- 7 *Artaxerxes* *Mnemon* reigned fourtie yeres. *Functius* saith thirtie sixe yeeres. *Plutarch* doeth write that he reigned sixtie two yeeres.
- 8 *Ochus* his sonne after he had killed both his brethren, *Ariaspes* and *Arfames*, reigned twentie sixe yeres.
- 9 *Arfames* the sonne slaine by *Bagoas*, reigned 4. yeeres.
- 10 *Darius* the last king of *Persia*, ouerthrowen by *Alexander* the great, reigned sixe yeeres.

Thus the *Greekes* laye them downe in their Cataloge, though *Eusebius* otherwaie sets them downe. *Darius Medus*, of whom mention is made in *Daniel*, is here of the *Grecians* omitted. *Iosephus* thinks him to be *Ciaxeres Astyages* sonne: and so *Xenophon* agreeing with *Iosephus*, placeth *Darius Medus* before *Cyrus*. *Metasthenes* doeth not much dissent from the *Greekes*

Greekes in his Cataloge, saying that he speake of *Cambyses*, because hee reigned in his fathers time: for hee was appointed to be king in *Persia* in the absence of *Cyrus*, who in his owne person went against the *Scythians* at that time.

Likewise *Metasthenes* omitteth to speake of *Xerxes*, who for the like reason being in great warres at that time from home in *Greece*, leauing behinde him to gouerne *Persia* his sonne *Artaxerxes*: so that *Metasthenes* writeth, that *Darius Medus* and *Cyrus*, reigned together two yeeres, and then passed to *Darius Hystaspis*, which is also called *Assuerus*, making no mention of *Cambyses* name: and then he goeth to *Artaxerxes* the long handed, passing ouer the name of *Xerxes* his father: the cause is layd downe by *Melancthon*: in the rest *Metasthenes* doth agree with the *Greekes*. *Xerxes* omitted by *Metasthenes*.

After that the *Persians* the strongest and the greatest nations of the world had gotten the Monarchie of the *Assyrians* & *Chaldeans*, not by the sword of *Cyrus*, but by the idolatrie of *Balthasar*, whom God gaue ouer vnto *Cyrus* hand, making an end of one, and beginning with the other: for the finger of God doth appoint Monarchies according to *Sirach*, saying: No kingdome shalbe translated, if wickednesse of the king and kingdome be not the cause thereof. *Nabuchodonosor* was conuerted and confessed Gods power: *Euilmerodach* his sonne acknowledged the Highest: but *Balthasar* through blasphemie and idolatrie lost the Empire of *Assyria*. Euen so in *Persia*, while *Cyrus*, *Darius Medus*, *Darius Hystaspis*, *Artaxerxes* gouerned *Persia*, the *Persians* flourished: they were lordes of the whole world. Nowe when *Alexander* had abated their pride and diminished their force, & had taken their Empire from them vnto *Macedonia*, and had substituted lieutenants and gouernours vnder him in all kingdomes and countries, where the *Persians* had before soueraintie: for as the *Persians* were obscure and of no fame before *Cyrus* time, so after *Alexander* the great, their renowne was lost, their pompe and their pride decayed, & their kings afterwarde of small accompt: for nowe in *Macedonia* and the *Grecians* triumphed, and the *Persians* being destroyed

Alex. Severus
anno Christi.
225.

Euseb. lib. 6.
cap. 18.

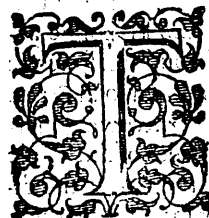
Olymp. 251.

destroyed and scattered without any king or any prince of fame to gouerne them, vntill the time of *Alexander Seuerus* Emperor of *Rome*, fūe hundred & fiftie yeres after *Alexander* the great, at what time liued in *Rome* *Vrbanius* Bishop there at that time: this Emperour had a mother named *Mammea*, a wife and a discrete woman, who hauing knowledge that *O-rigen*, a great man in the Church of God was then at *Anti-ocho*, sent for him, and so entertained him as a rare iewell in those dayes. At that time reigned in *Persia* one *Artaxerxes*, who being of the name of the auncient kings of *Persia*, was likewise wise and valiant, and in proceſſe of time grew so strong, that he ouerthrew *Artabanus* king of the *Parthians*, and thereby restored to the *Persians* a beginning of a newe kingdome.

CHAP. V.

Of the estate of the *Persians* vnder the *Romanes* after the time that they were conquered by *Alexander* the great, vntill the time of *Alexander Seuerus* Emperour of *Rome* 550 yeeres after, at what time began the newe kingdome of *Persia* by one *Artaxerxes*, and of his successors, vntill the *Persians* the fourth time were utterly destroyed by the *Saracens*.

Agath. lib. 2.
c. 4. de bello
Gothorū.



He *Persians* againe began to take strength, and to drawe together in the fourth yere of *Alexander Seuerus* reigne, in the which time, flourished many great and famous learned men, which were for their singularitie elected Counsellors to the Emperour, as

Fabius Sabinus,
Domitius Vlpianus,
Aelius Gordianus,
Iulius Paulus.

Pomponius Alphens,

Florentinus and *Martianus*,
Calistratus and *Hermogenes*,
Kenulcius and *Triphonus*,
Metianus and *Celsus*.

Parculus & *Modestus*, pro-

fessours of all the ciuill lawe, and to *Papinianus* a singular rare man in those dayes: but of this matter *Lampridius* doth write at

at large. But let vs nowe returne to *Persia*, and to the newe kingdome which had beene so long without king or kingdome, but kept vnder of euery nation not daring to name a king from *Darius* vntill this *Artaxerxes*.

The Persians
without king
from the 112.
Olymp. so 251.
Olymp.

This first king of the newe kingdome of *Persia*, after hee had slaine *Artabanus* king of *Parthia*, and had reigned fiftene yeeres: hee was ouerthrowen and subdued by the *Roman* Emperour *Alexander Seuerus*, of whom hee triumphed in the ninth yeere of his Empire, though some hold the contrarie, that *Alexander* in that battell was discomfited by *Artabanus*.

Herodianus.

In this time the *Romanes* had gotten three great victories, one in *Mauritania* by *Furius Celsus*: the seconde in *Illirico* by *Varus Macrinus*: and the third in *Armenia* by *Iunius Palinatus*, three famous *Romanes*: of these victories *Lampridius* maketh mention: *Herodianus* sayeth, that in *Fraunce* reigned *Hildegastus*, a king much honoured of the Frenchmen, by whose diligence and pollicie *Fraunce*, which was then rude and barbarous both in liuing and in maners, became ciuill and polittike: for vnto this time their building was very base and simple in *Fraunce*. About this time *Origene* was called from *Alexandria* vnto *Casarea*, where he made his booke entituled *De Martyrio*.

Hildegastus.

Herodian lib. 6.
Origene.

And nowe was *Iulius Affricanus* of great estimation after *Artaxerxes* succeeded *Sapores*, the second king of *Persia*: this reigned thirtie one yeeres, hee had fore warres with *Gordianus* king of *Affrica*: this *Gordianus* pronounced open warres, and commaunded their temple of *Ianus* to be opened as the *Romanes* did vse when warre was proclaimed: hee destroyed many Cities and Townes, and continued his warres against the *Persians*, made great hauocke in all places, and gaue the repulse to *Sapores*: howe be it *Gordianus* was by conspirators deceiued, and of him whome hee deserued well of, by treacherie slaine of one *Philip*, surnamed *Arabs*.

Europ. lib. 8.

This *Philip* gouerned the *Romanes* fūe yeeres, and builded a towne of his owne named *Thracia*, called *Philippus Caesar*, at what

297. Olymp.

Eusebius.

Hist. eccle. lib. 6.
cap. 2.Cyprian lib. 1.
epist. 2.

Trebellius.

Oros. 1. cap. 22.

Sapores taken.

Zenobia Odena-
tus wife.

what time the plaies *Ludi saculares*, were set forth with such pompe in *Rome*, as the like to that time were not seene. The *Parthians* inuaded *Armenia*, droue the king called *Tyridas* out of the countrie, tooke his children, & possessed his countrie: certaine sectes of heresie began in *Arabia*, which *Origen* did ouerthrow: in *Affrike* likewise questions grev, whether heretikes being conuerted from their errors might be rebaptized: of this *Cyprian*, and the ecclesiasticall histories write, and of a counsell called concerning the same: for *Berilhis* about this time bishop of *Bosthera*, fell to a monstrous error, denying the eternitie of Christ. In the twelfth yeere of *Sapores* reigne happened such a sicknesse in the most part of the world, specially in *Egypt* and *Alexandria*, that *Cyprian* thereby tooke an occasion to write a booke entituled *De mortalitate*.

About this very time the *Gothes* rushed into *Asia*, spoiled townes and cities, wasted many countries, burned the great temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*, and did great harme: the *Germanes* ioyned with the Frenchmen, gathered a huge armie very strong against the *Romanes*, entred into *Italie*, made hauocke in all places, vntill they came to *Rauenna*. *Trebellius* setteth downe the spoile that the *Gothes* haue done in *Greece*, in *Pontus*, and in *Macedonia*. But to returne to *Sapores* king of *Persia*, who in the seuenteenth yere of his reigne got a great armie of souldiers, entred into *Syria*, *Cilicia*, & *Capadocia*, committed great crueltie and slaughter, vntill *Valerian* the Emperour met him in *Mesopotamia*, and gaue him battel, where the king of *Persia* was ouerthrowen and taken by the Emperour, by whom he was kept captiue in miserable seruitude all his life afterward in *Persis*. *Odenatus* held then the whole Empire of the East in his hand at this time, which being slaine by his coosin *Maonis*, *Zenobia* *Odenatus* wife, a famous woman reuenged her husbands death, after the king her husband had vanquished the *Persians*, and had put the king *Sapores* to flight, and pursued him vnto the citie of *Ctesiphon*, where he besieged him, and brought him to great extremitie.

This

This *Zenobia* ruled the *Palmyrians* with her two yong sonnes *Heremianus* and *Timolaus*, and as *Trebellius* writeth of her, she sent an armie of souldiers against *Egypt*, vnder two valiant captaines *Sarba* and *Timogenes*: she was wise, learned and stoute, and compted for her courage and magnanimitie a second *Semyramis*. In the last yeres of *Sapores* king of *Persia*, was *Paulus Samosatenus* in the last council had at *Antioche*, condemned as heretike, and put from his bishopricke, by *Aurelian* the Emperour. The third king of *Persia* was called *Ormisdates*: this reigned but one yeere, and did nothing worth the writing. But *Aurelianus* hauing asswaged the furie and sedition which then was at *Rome*, sent his armie to *Thracia* and to *Illyria*, where he vanquished the Barbarous nations, slewe the grand captaine of the *Gothes* by the river *Danubius*, ouerthrew the *Sueuians*, *Sarmates* and *Germanes*, and slew of the *Albanes* fiftene thousande: thence he returned his force vnto the East, vanquished the *Palmyreans*, and their famous Queene *Zenobia*, and after he inuaded *Egypt*, and triumphed ouer these nations in *Rome*.

After this, he began to persecute the *Christians*, and to send his commissions abroad vnto all places, with great crueltie to vex and to molest the Church: but in the midst of his tyrannie he was slaine by conspiracie of his owne seruant, betweene *Bizantium* and *Heraclea*: the heresies of *Manichees* began in *Aurelianus* time.

Now in *Persia* began *Vararanes* their fourth king, and another of that name succeeded him the fift king of *Persia*, of whom there was nothing done during nine yeeres which they reigned, worth the reciting. After these succeeded in *Persia* *NarSES* the sixt king of the *Persians*: this began to flourish and to waxe strong, gathered force about him, and began to warre in *Mesopotamia*, and in *Armenia*, wasted, subdued and vanquished all the prouinces thereabout, tooke *Galerius* in hand, and gaue him in battell the ouerthrow. This *Maximinus Galerius* being elected together with *Constantinus Chlorus*, both Emperours for two yeeres, the *Romanes* had then their

Paulus Samo-
satenus.Ormisdates the
third king of
Persia.Aurelianus
great victo-
ries.His persecu-
tions against
the Christians.Ecclesiast. 7.
cap. 26.
Orosius lib. 7.
cap. 23.Vararanes the
fourth king of
Persia.NarSES the sixt
king of Persia.Constantinus
Maximinus.

their handfull to do: diuers nations reuolted from them, and many countreys were in armes against them, and they much weakened from the force and power of the olde *Romanes*, by reason of the treason and murther, one Emperour finding meanes to kill another: therefore *Constantius* was made a gouernour of a great armie of *Romanes* to resist the force of *France*, *Hispaïne*, *Affricke* and *Italy*. *Galerius* appointed generall against *Greece*, *Illyrica*, *Persia*, and the East countreys: either of these two had the name of *Cæsar* giuen them, and well worthie.

Entrop. lib. 10.

For *Constantius* discomfited the *Germanes*, made free the *Frenchmen*, subdued and slewe threescore thousand of the *Almanes*: *Maximinus* hee on the other side vanquished the whole armie of the *Aস্যrians*, gaue the ouerthrowe to *Narses* king of *Persia* after the first battell, and at that time brought vnder the *Romane* Empire siue prouinces.

Misdates the eight king of Persia.

Misdates the eight king of the *Persians* raigned seuen yeres and nine monethes, in whose raigne happened in *Tyre* and *Sydon* such an earthquake, that innumerable people were slaine thereby: that houses and whose streetes fell downe to the grounde, in the yeere of *CHRIST*, three hundredth and sixe.

Dioclesian persecution.

In the which time *Dioclesian* the Emperour, in the nineteenth yeere of his raigne, began extremely to persecute the Christians, which continued most cruelly for thirteene yeres. Of such persecution shall you scant reade in all the Ecclesiastical histories: this Emperour was so proude, that after hee had done his triumph in *Rome* with such pompe and magnificence, he commaunded his subiects to adore him, and to worship him with some diuine seruice, *Fratrem solis & lune se nuncupans*, putting golden shoes on his feete, wrought with pearles and precious stones, with an edict giuen, that his nobles and great men should kisse his feete. By this time *Sapor* the ninth king of the *Persians* had raigned seuentie yeres: he was crowned (as *Functius* saith) in his mothers wombe, hee plagued those Christians that dwelt then in his territories,

Pomponius Letus.

Rossinus de orig. Pers.

ries, with taxes, tribute, and with all crueltie, at length persecuted them with open murther and slaughter: for he slew *Simeon* Archbishoppe of *Seleucia*, with a hundredth more in one day of Christians: hee layed siege to *Nisibis*, and got *Singara*, *Bizabda*, and *Amyda*, three great townes from *Constantius* that were vnder the *Romanes*, tooke them, scattered and destroyed the *Romane* armie, that peace was offered to *Sapor* at that time by the *Romanes*. *Entrop. lib. 10.*

Of this king *Sapor*, and of his great warres called *Persicum bellum*, of his long gouernment, and of his often persecution against the Christians, reade *Entropius* and *Pomponius Letus*. During his raigne *Constantine* the great, was made Emperour of the *Romanes*, the sonne of *Constantius* the last before him surnamed *Chlorus*, a good Emperour, he sought peace, and restored peace, specially to the Christians, which were before so persecuted by *Dioclesian*, by *Valerian*, by *Sapor*, and by the Emperour *Licinius*, which presently succeeded his vnckle *Constantine*. *Ammia. lib. 19. & 20.*

Eusebius sayeth, that *Helena* the wife of *Constantius Chlorus*, and mother to *Constantine* the great, founde the Crosse vpon the which our Sauour *CHRIST* died, in *Ierusalem*. Of this the *Romane* Papists make much more adoe then of the Sonne of *GOD* who died thereon: for the *Messias* our Sauour they robbe of his glory and honour, and the Crosse of wood they worship and adore. *Helena. Eusebius trip. lib. 2, cap. 18.*

This *Constantine* builded two famous great cities, the one named *Helenopolis* after his mothers name, being before called *Drepana* an auncient citie in *Bythinia*, the other hee builded, and named it after his owne name *Constantinopolis*, before called *Bizantium*, a very auncient citie in *Thracia*. At this time died in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, a great multitude of people of famine and hunger. *Helenopolis and Constantinopolis builded by Constantine the great.*

This time was *Athanasius* called from exilement by the Emperour *Constantine*, and was sent vnto *Alexandria*, where hee was fore vexed by the *Arrians*, a secte of heresies sprong vp in those dayes by one *Arrius* of whome the rest were

their handfull to do: diuers nations reuolted from them, and many countreys were in armes against them, and they much weakened from the force and power of the olde *Romanes*, by reason of the treason and murder, one Emperour finding meanes to kill another: therefore *Constantius* was made a gouernour of a great armie of *Romanes* to resist the force of *France*, *Hispaïne*, *Affricke* and *Italy*. *Galerius* appointed generall against *Greece*, *Illyrica*, *Persia*, and the East countreys: either of these two had the name of *Cesar* giuen them, and well worthie.

Eutrop. lib. 10.

For *Constantius* discomfited the *Germanes*, made free the *Frenchmen*, subdued and slewe threescore thousand of the *Almanes*: *Maximinus* hee on the other side vanquished the whole armie of the *Aস্যrians*, gaue the ouerthrowe to *Narses* king of *Persia* after the first battell, and at that time brought vnder the *Romane* Empire fūe prouinces.

Mislatates the eight king of Persia.

Mislatates the eight king of the *Persians* raigned seuen yeres and nine monethes, in whose raigne happened in *Tyre* and *Sydon* such an earthquake, that innumerable people were flaine thereby: that houses and whose streetes fell downe to the grounde, in the yeere of *CHRIST*, three hundredth and sixe.

Dioclesian persecution.

In the which time *Dioclesian* the Emperour, in the nineteenth yeere of his raigne, began extremely to persecute the Christians, which continued most cruelly for thirteene yeres. Of such persecution shall you scant reade in all the Ecclesiastical histories: this Emperour was so proude, that after hee had done his triumph in *Rome* with such pompe and magnificence, he commaunded his subiects to adore him, and to worship him with some diuine seruice, *Fratrem solis & lune se nuncupans*, putting golden shoes on his feete, wrought with pearles and precious stones, with an edict giuen, that his nobles and great men should kisse his feete. By this time *Sapor* the ninth king of the *Persians* had raigned seuentie yeres: he was crowned (as *Functius* saith) in his mothers wombe, hee plagued those Christians that dwelt then in his territo-

Ruffinus de orig. Persi.

ries,

ries, with taxes, tribute, and with all crueltie, at length persecuted them with open murder and slaughter: for he slew *Simoon* Archbishoppe of *Seleucia*, with a hundredth more in one day of Christians: hee layed siege to *Nisibis*, and got *Singara*, *Bizabda*, and *Amyda*, three great townes from *Constantius* that were vnder the *Romanes*, tooke them, scattered and destroyed the *Romane* armie, that peace was offered to *Sapor* at that time by the *Romanes*. *Eutrop. lib. 10.*

Of this king *Sapor*, and of his great warres called *Persicum bellum*, of his long gouernment, and of his often persecution against the Christians, reade *Eutropius* and *Pomponius Latius*. During his raigne *Constantine* the great, was made Emperour of the *Romanes*, the sonne of *Constantius* the last before him surnamed *Chlorus*, a good Emperour, he sought peace, and restored peace, specially to the Christians, which were before so persecuted by *Dioclesian*, by *Valerian*, by *Sapor*, and by the Emperour *Licinius*, which presently succeeded his vnckle *Constantine*. *Amnia. lib. 19. & 10. Const. the great.*

Eusebius sayeth, that *Helena* the wife of *Constantius Chlorus*, and mother to *Constantine* the great, founde the Crosse vpon the which our Sauour *CHRIST* died, in *Ierusalem*. Of this the *Romane* Papists make much more adoe then of the Sonne of *God* who died thereon: for the *Messias* our Sauour they robbe of his glory and honour, and the Crosse of wood they worship and adore. *Helena. Eusebius trip. lib. 2. cap. 18.*

This *Constantine* builded two famous great cities, the one named *Helenopolis* after his mothers name, being before called *Drepana* an auncient citie in *Bythinia*, the other hee builded, and named it after his owne name *Constantinopolis*, before called *Bizantium*, a very auncient citie in *Thracia*. At this time died in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, a great multitude of people of famine and hunger. *Helenopolis and Constantinopolis builded by Constantine the great.*

This time was *Athanasius* called from exilement by the Emperour *Constantine*, and was sent vnto *Alexandria*, where hee was sore vexed by the *Arrians*, a secte of heresies sprong vp in those dayes by one *Arrius* of whome the rest were

Diuers sects
of heresies.

were named *Arrians*. *Donatius*, an arch heretike, a beginner of other heresies; of whom many heretikes flowed in *Affricke*. *Constantine* though he could keepe the Church from tyrannicall persecution by restoring of peace, yet hee could not stop the rage of heretikes which in his dayes were many: as the *Sabellies*, the *Manichees*, the *Donatists*, the *Arrians*, and the *Novatians*: yet God raised singular learned men to defend his Church, as *Origene*, who suppressed them, & disputed against them, in *Arabia*, and in *Affrica*. After him *Cyprian* bishop of *Carthage*, *Lactantius* a very eloquent man, and *Ambrose* bishop of *Millaine*: but of this you shall reade more, where I entreat of Councils and Synods in the *March of Martyrs*.

Artaxerxes the
tenth king of
Persia.

But now to the kings of *Persia*. *Artaxerxes* succeeded *Sapores*, in *Persia* the tenth king, and reigned 11 yeeres: of whom as of the rest, litle or nothing is to be written: for then the kings of *Persia* were not of such fame, or of such force, as before while they ruled as lords ouer the worlde, for two hundredth and thirtie yeeres. Now they had much to doe to defend themselves from inuasions, the monarchie had passed away to *Macedonia*, their wealth, power and countrey were brought to nothing by *Alexander* the great: the kingdome of the *Gothes* and the *Vandales* began first their gouernment together with this *Artaxerxes*: the first kingdome of *Hunni* and of *Lombardie*, began also now to take footing in the yeere of our Lord three hundredth seuentie and fīue.

The kingdom
of the *Gothes*,
the *Vandales*,
and of *Lom-
bards* at this
time began.

This time a number of Christians were againe restored to their countrey, which had bene banished before: likewise more then fourescore thousand of *Burgundines*, which inhabited about the riuer *Rhene*, became Christians at once, at what time *Theodosius* the Emperour gaue two or three battels to the *Gothes*, ouerthrew them, and constrained them to goe out of *Thracia*, with their king *Athanasius*.

Ambrose bi-
shop of *Millaine*.

This time liued *Ambrose* bishop of *Millaine*, and *Gregorie Nazianzenus* died, two famous learned men, in whose time two Councils were called, the one in *Rome*, and the other in *Constantinople*. *Theodosius* the Emperour hearing that *Maximus* was

was proclaimed Emperour by his owne souldiers in *Armorica*, which is called now litle *Britaine*, made an armie against *Maximus*, who now had taken *Gratianus*, and slew him at *Lugdunum*, and had driuen *Valentianus* from his gouernment in the West part to flee to *Theodosius*.

Lugdunū is *Li-
on* in *France*.

By this time stept to beking in *Persia* *Sapores* the second of that name, and the eleuenth king of the *Persians*: he reigned fīue yeeres, who without any warres liued his time in rest. In his dayes were signes seene in heauen in the likenes of a doue, which burned and appeared for thirtie dayes, as *Eusebius* reporteth, which I omit. Litle is to be mentioned of the last kings of *Persia*, for that the *Romanes* kept them stil downe.

Sapores the 11.
king of *Persia*.

About this time *Theodosius* went with his sonne *Honorius* to *Constantinople*, leauing behind him in *Rome* *Valentianus* to gouerne, who within a short time by false conspiracie of *Eugenius* was destroyed, whereby *Eugenius* vsurped the Empire: of this you shall reade more in the *Romane* Empire. *Augustine* a great cleaerke and one of *Ambrose* disciples, was now bishop of *Hippo* in *Affrica*.

Augustinus.

I thought good once for that I finde litle or nothing worth the writing of the kings in *Persia* in those dayes (for that the *Macedonians*, and after them the *Romans*, had brought *Persia* and all other kingdoms, to subiection for a long time) to set the sects and sundry sorts of heretikes that began like monsters to trouble the Church, to write of councils had herein by generall consent, of the opinions sprong of that time, and of their consultation: yet for that we hasten to end the historie of these later kings of *Persia*, of whom (as I haue said) litle is to be written, sauing of some few kings, as *Artaxerxes* the first that restored to the *Persians* their kingdome, after he had slaine *Artabanus* king of the *Parthians*. Againe *Sapores* the second king of *Persia*, *Narses* the seuenth king, and *Sapor* the ninth king of *Persia*: these kept tacked with the *Romanes*, vexed *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, and other countreis, (as you heard before) persecuted the Christians, and did some actions that they seemed to shew a shadow of the olde *Persians*.

Of heresies,
and of Coun-
cils.

The Persians
four times
subdued.

Persians, but to small effect: for the *Saracens* (as before you heard) haue fully mastered them, and quite destroyed them, and so they came to their decay, first by *Cyrus*, then by *Alexander* and by the *Macedonians*, and the thirde time by the *Romanes*, and last by the *Saracens*.

After *Sapores* the eleuenth king of *Persia*, entred *Varanes* the twelfth king, who reigned twelue yeeres: in whose dayes were many signes in heauen, much earthquake in sundry places of the world, heresies, contentions, and many straunge questions demanded, as *An Deus habeat corpus, & membra*, and such other absurd and blasphemous quarels grew. Euen this time

Auricular confession
abrogated.
Trip. 9. cap. 35.

Auricular confession was abrogated by *Nectarius* then bishop of *Constantinople*, for filthie and many fornications committed in those dayes by priests and deacons. The *Frenchmen* denied tribute vnto the *Romanes* also this very time: vpon which occasion, warre grew againe new betweene the *Romanes* and the *Frenchmen* in the time of *Valentianus* the Emperor. *Hunni* were most busie in diuers parts of the East, spoiling *Armenia*, and *Pannonia*, & passing ouer the riuer *Ister*, entred *Thracia*, wasting and destroying al places that they came vnto.

Trip. 10. cap. 24.

About this time *Nectarius* (of whom you read a litle before) being bishop of *Constantinople* died, in whose place succeeded *Chrysostom* a famous learned man, of no lesse learning then vertue, who in the *Council* gathered at *Cyprus*, where *Origens* bookes were condemned by the auctoritie of *Epiphanius* and *Theophilus* two great learned men, and for that *Chrysostome* would not subscribe thereunto, he was put out of *Council*, and banished from his bishopricke: howbeit, he was with great honour receiued againe vnto *Constantinople* within a short space after.

Ioan. Chrysostome.

Isid. gertes the
13. king of
Persia.

But to hasten out of the history of *Persia*, *Isidigertes* the thirteenth king reigned 21. yeeres in *Persia*, of whom wee reade nothing, but that he vexed and molested the *Christians*, and especially those he persecuted whom he found in any territorie of his, and yet within a while the *Christians* had good successe in *Persia*, and the king much contented with them, pleased

Trip. 8.

pleasured and aduanced them, vsing them courteously and gently. *Honorius* now Emperour of the *Romanes*, associating himselfe with *Constantius* whom hee sent to *Fraunce*, and by whom *Constantine* then was slaine, who gouerned at that time in *Britannie*, to whom *Placidia Theodotius* daughter was committed, and againe from *Honorius* giuen to his friend *Constantius* in mariage, by whom *Constantius* got *Valentinus* the thirde of that name: *Constantius* grew in such fauour with *Honorius* the Emperour by his great seruice in *Fraunce* and in *Hispaine*, that he was taken and chosen by *Honorius* himselfe to be his associat in the Empire.

Constantine
died in *Britannie*.

About this time all the *Iewes* that were comorant in *Alexandria*, were thence expelled with much blood and great slaughter, and this was done by *Cyrillus* then bishop of *Alexandria*. This time also was there a *Council* at *Carthage*, where the heresies of the *Pelagians* were quite ouerthrowen: then died that great learned man *S. Hierome*.

S. Hierom died.

Now in *Constantinople* the *Arrians* fell in great discord betweene themselues, which continued twentie and fise yeeres, and after that againe vnited and were made friends. In these dayes *Paulus Orosius* wrote his historie, and *Nestorius* was remooued from *Antioch* to be bishop at *Constantinople*. The *Iewes* againe as they were by the iustice of God scattered vnto all places of the world, so had they no rest in any place of the world, as you heard erst of the *Iewes* in *Alexandria*: so now likewise in *Creete* they had a false *Moyse* fained, whom then they so honoured, and whose lawes they obserued: and yet *Eusebius* saith, that a number of them at that time were conuerted and became *Christians*.

Trip. 9. cap. 9.

At this time in *Fraunce*, *Faramundus* was by common consent of the people elected and named king of *Fraunce*, who died seuen yeeres after he came to the kingdome. *Marcomirus* succeeded him being his owne brother, and he reigned eighteene yeeres: of whose actions and liues, you shall in the histories of *Fraunce* reade more. The *Frenchmen* beganne here to record and to number the kings of the whole country

Faramundus.

The Frenchmen
began to be
kings of all
Gallia.

When the O-
lympiads en-
ded, the Inli-
ctions of Con-
stantine began.

country of *Gallia*, which vntill that time were called *Reges Francorum*, kings of *Fraunce*, being a parcel of *Gallia*. This hap-
pened in the yeere of the worlde foure thousand three hun-
dredth eightie and feuen, and in the 300. *Olympiad*. By this time
raigned in *Persia* *Varanes* the fourth of that name, and after
him raigned his sonne *Varanes* the fift of that name, and they
both raigned 37. yeeres, and they had warres with the *Romans* also. In the time of this last king *Varanes*, began the In-
dictions of *Constantine* the great.

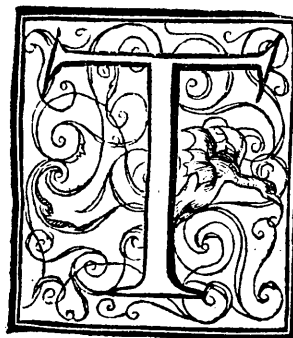
Now againe the third time the *Persians* begin to quaille: for
in the time of *Corfoes* and his sonne *Hormisdas* the last king of
Persia, the *Saracens* became lords and gouernours ouer the
Persians, in the yeere of Christ our Sauour 634. These are
the names of these latter kings that raigned in newe *Persia*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 <i>Artaxerxes</i> the first king that restored the new king- dome of <i>Persia</i>, raigned 15. yeeres.</p> <p>2 <i>Sapores</i> raigned after him being the 2. king. 31. yeeres.</p> <p>3 <i>Ormisdas</i>. 1. yeere.</p> <p>4 <i>Varanes</i>. 3. yeeres.</p> <p>5 <i>Varanes</i> the second of that name. 16. yeeres.</p> <p>6 <i>Varanes</i> the thirde of that name. 4. monethes.</p> <p>7 After him <i>Narses</i>. 7. yeeres</p> <p>8 <i>Misdas</i>. 7. yeeres.</p> <p>9 <i>Sapor</i> raigned 70. yeeres: this king was crowned in his mothers wombe.</p> <p>10 <i>Artaxerxes</i> the second of that name. 11. yeeres.</p> | <p>11 <i>Sapores</i> the second of that name. 5. yeeres.</p> <p>12 <i>Varanes</i> the 4. 12. yeeres.</p> <p>13 <i>Varanes</i> the 5. of that name. 12. yeeres.</p> <p>14 <i>Isdigertes</i>. 21. yeeres.</p> <p>15 <i>Varanes</i> the fift of that name. 20. yeeres.</p> <p>16 <i>Varanes</i> the sixt of that name. 17. yeeres.</p> <p>17 <i>Perozes</i>. 20. yeeres.</p> <p>18 <i>Canades</i>. 12. yeeres. <i>Lambases</i> <i>Procopius</i> doeth call this <i>Blasen</i>, raigned 4. yeeres.</p> <p>19 <i>Cosroes</i>. 48. yeeres.</p> <p>20 <i>Hormisdas</i> <i>Cosroes</i> his sonne, and last king of the <i>Persians</i>, raigned 8. yeeres.</p> |
|--|--|

OF



OF THE ORIGINAL OF
Mahomet in Arabia: of his greatnes and
credit, not onely among the *Saracens* and *Arabians*, but
also in the East kingdomes: of the inuasions of
the *Saracens*: of their scattering warres in *Asia*,
Europe, and in *Affricke*: and of their
continuance.



Hus the kingdome of *Persia*, the
only monarchie of the world for
130. yeeres (I meane from *Cyrus*
vnto *Darius*) is vtterly nowe de-
stroyed by the *Saracens* the fourth
time, a sort of infidels, which had
their first original from *Agar* the
bond woman of *Abraham*, by
whom *Abraham* begate a bafe
sonne called *Ismael*, whose pro-
genies were called *Ismaelites* af-
ter the name of *Ismael* among the *Hebrewes*: so were they in
other places called *Agareni* after *Agars* name: and in conti-
nuance of time from *Agareni* called *Saraceni*, which name
they holde to this day. For euen as from *Ammon* and *Moab*,
two incestuous sonnes of *Lot* gotten by his two daughters in
his drunkennes, an infinite stocke of wicked and idolatrous
people grew, which were named after their fathers name,
Ammonites and *Moabites*, enemies to God and to his people:

Agareni then,
are called now
Saraceni.

T

so

Ismaelites and Saracens one so of this bond woman *Agar* and her sonne *Ismael*, all the *Ismaelites*, and all the *Saracens* doe spring: which people as they were in the beginning most in number, and most able of force and power to persecute then that little flocke of *Jacob* at that time: so now are they in the latter dayes of the world most in number by the names of *Saracens*, *Turkes*, *Canes*, infidels, and such like other names.

I will therefore but touch the historie of *Saracens*, for that they were alwayes people scattered into all *Asia*, and from thence to all parts of the world, much like to the *Scythians*, who in like maner rushed into all partes, and inuaded all countreys, being rude and barbarous nations, praying vpon euery place they came into. I referre them that wil reade of the *Saracens*, to *Augustinus Calius*, who at large wrote their histories. I will briefly passe the names of some few of those which beganne to raigne from *Mahomet*, where he is named *Muhamet* which began his kingdome after Christ, sixe hundredth twentie and foure, at what time *Bonifacius* the fift was the fourth Pope of *Rome*: for the great prophet *Mahomet* in *Arabia*, and the great Pope of *Rome* beganne at one time as two tyrants to persecute the Christians. These two grew so great, that they ruled all Christian Emperours, kings, princes and states: one, making them to holde his stiroke, and to kisse his foote, the other with sworde and fire, tyrannized ouer kingdomes and nations, encreased his fame by blood and tyrannie. When *Bonifacius* the thirde, and the first Pope of *Rome* altered the title of a bishop to the dignitie of a Pope, *Phocas* then was Emperour of *Constantinople*: for while the Emperours flourished at *Rome*, no Pope was heard of.

I will returne to speake of the *Saracens*, who at that very time that they ouercame the *Persians*, entred into *Syria*, slew *Bahanes* with all his armie, tooke *Damascus*, brought *Egypt* to pay tribute, layde siege to *Hierusalem*, brought *Antioche* subiect to the *Saracens*, wasted and spoyled all *Syria*, and brought the kingdome of *Persia* (which so long flourished) vnder *Mahomet*,

homot, who gouerned the *Persians* 800. yeeres and odd.

This poisoned scorpion and the only plague of Christians (I meane *Mahomet*) was borne in *Arabia*, a large countrey and wide euery way: here they liue after diuers maners, and with diuers kinds of religion: some with powdered heads and hoods like miters, some with beards shauen to their skinne: they abstaine from swines flesh: for *Solinus* saith, that no swine can liue in that *Arabia*, which the Greekes call *Babylon*. Of the diuision of *Arabia* into *Harmenios* and *Erembos*, and the third into *Scenem*, which is that countrey called the region of the *Saracens*, people that haue no houses, but dwell in tents couered ouer with things made and wouen with goates haire like the manner of the *Scythians*, who likewise had no houses but their wagons, in the which they carie their wives, their children, and themselves into any countrey where they take warre in hand.

Nowe of the *Arabians* trafique and marchandise, and of their frankincense, myrrhe, and many other kinde of spices, of their birdes, *Phoenix* and *Cynomolgies*, of their precious stones, of their hilles, sweete riuers, and other rare things in *Arabia*, I referre you to *Strabo*: he leaueth nothing vntoucht within *Arabia*.

But I wil returne to *Mahomet*, a poore man of a base and meane parentage, brought vp a seruant to feede and to attend camels, a yong man of a wonderfull craftie subtile wit: hauing married his mistresse, and thereby growen wealthie, he vsed the company of one *Sergius* a Monke, with whom he was taught to accuse the *Iewes* as wicked cruel tyrants, to kill a great Prophet, and to accuse the Christians of ignorancie, and of much simplicitie, scoffing them for their superstitious ceremonies and meere fantasies in their religion (as he said) of their God Christ.

This *Mahomet* vomited his malice in such sort, that not onely *Asia*, but *Affricke* and *Europe* were by him infected: hee settled himselfe in the richest regions of all *Arabia* named *Scenites*, where in short time through the craft and subtiltie of his fained religion, and by the dayly access

Scenit people in Arabia dwelling in tents.

Solinus 45.

Strabo lib. 16.

Mahomet's education.

Sergius a Monke.

The first Pope of Rome began in the time of Mahomet.

Hierusalem.

of a white pigeon in the care to eate graines of wheat, which he vsed to deceiue the simple, supposing the pigeon to bee some spirit from God that instructed *Mahomet* in all good discipline and religion, that whatsoeuer *Mahomet* did, it was taken as done by a prophet. He grew of such credite within *Arabia*, that he made lawes and decrees, he altered the whole course of the *Arabians* gouernment, and brought the *Saracens* to beginne their yeeres and their accompt, from the beginning of *Mahomet's* raigne.

For as the *Grecians* were wont to number yeeres by their *Olympiads*, the *Romanes* by their *Lustrum*: so the *Arabians* and the *Saracens* vsed their accompt by *Hegira*, begunne in the time of *Mahomet*, at what time he escaped hardly the hands of the chiefe men in *Arabia* called *Philarchi*: who thought to kill *Mahomet* for his newe doctrine against the religion of the *Arabians*. But after he had escaped, he gathered a great armie, by meanes of many that tooke him and honoured him as a diuine prophet, and entred with force and maine strength againe vpon his enemies, and had the victory ouer them. From the which time the *Arabians* beganne to accompt their yeeres in memorie of the escape of *Mahomet* by flight, which the *Arabians* call *Hegira*, and after by *Mahomet* commaunded in the time of *Heraclius* the Emperour and Pope *Honorius*, in the yeere of our Sauour sixe hundreth twentie and one, to bee kept of the *Saracens* and of the *Arabians* in greathonour and accompt, and to beginne all their accompts, trafiques and marchandise, by *Hegira*. And as wee vse the yeere of our Lorde at the very day that he was conceiued in the wombe of the Virgine by the holy Ghost: so the *Arabians* from the time of this *Hegira* by *Mahomet* commaunded, vsed their yeeres.

*Berosius lib. 4.
cap. 5.*

Mahomet.
527
M*ahomet* the great prophet, and the only Prince of *Arabia* began his gouernment in the yeere of our saluation 624. At what time *Heraclius* gouerned as Emperour in *Constantinople*: he raigne nine yeres, died, and was honoured as a God to this day among the *Saracens*.

After

After this *Mahomet*, raigne in *Arabia* *Ebubezer* three yeeres: during which time, he subdued the citie of *Gaza*, and brought that prouince altogether vnder the *Arabians*, who at this beganne to be surnamed *Amiras*, a name of dignitie, as *Casars* among the *Romanes*, or *Pharaos* among the *Egyptians*: this raigne the first *Amiras*.

The second *Amiras* was called *Hauumar*, which raigne 12 yeeres: this enlarged the countrey of *Arabia*, from *Egypt* vnto the riuer *Euphrates*: this brought *Persia* subiect to *Arabia*, and forced *Hormisdas* their last king to take his flight, and to leaue behinde him all his treasures, and all the wealth of *Persia*. This *Amiras* tooke *Casarea* a citie in *Palestina*, after he had besieged it seuen yeeres by his lieutenant *Muhanius*, who was his Generall from the confines of *Egypt* vnto *Euphrates*. This *Hauumar* after hee had destroyed the temple of *Hierusalem*, caused the Crosse which hee found in the temple, to be set vp in *Mount Oliuet* to scoffe there the Christians, who beganne at that very time to worship euery where the Crosse: that was the first Crosse, and the first time that the vse of Crosses beganne, from that in *Mount Oliuet*. But after much harme done by this *Hauumar*, hee was slaine by a *Persian* woman named *Margaret*, as hee was praying, kneeling before the newe erected idole of *Mahomet*.

After this *Hauumar* succeeded *Hotaman* the fourth *Amiras*: this inuaded *Affrica*, possessed diuers places, and filled many townes with *Saracens*: at what time *Muhanius* the chiefe Generall of all the *Arabians* territories, sailed with a great nauie into *Cyprus*, inuaded the whole Isle, and tooke the citie *Constantia*, and the citie *Aradus*, and at his returne came to *Rhodes*, destroyed the huge and monstrous image of *Phæbus* called *Colossus Solis*, accompted one of the seuen wonders of the world.

While *Muhanius* was in warres with the *Cyprians* and the *Rhodians*, the very same time another Prince of *Arabia* named in the *Chronicles* *Busor*, inuaded *Isauria*, destroyed the countrey, made a great slaughter of the people, and

T 3

brought

brought five thousand captives prisoners into *Arabia*: but within few dayes *Hoaman* was slaine through the treason of his owne householdes and chiefe friends. This time reigned king in *Fraunce* *Clodoneus* the second of that name, which *Clodoneus* was called *Lewes* the first: and in *Constantinople* reigned Emperour *Constans* which was sonne to *Constantius* the third, who had a great overthrow in battell by sea by *Muhamias* with his armie of *Saracens*. *Eugenius* then was elected the tenth Pope of *Rome*.

Muhamias the
fift *Amiras*.

Hali who governed the *Saracens* after *Hoaman* with *Muhamias* for 3. yeeres, at what time he was slaine by a conspiracie of souldiers: after whose death *Muhamias* became the fift *Amiras* ouer the *Arabians*, who governed foure and twentie yeeres, and kept his court all that time at *Damascus*. This *Muhamias* grew mightie and strong, invaded *Affrica*, slew fourescore thousand *Africanes*, spoyled the territories of the *Romanes*, entred into their confines: but the *Romanes* forced him to flee, pursued him, and compelled him to seeke the *Romanes* fauour, paying three thousand pound in golde, and fiftie *Saracens* for yerely tribute. *Constantine* the fift surnamed *Pogonatus*, held then the Empire at *Constantinople*.

- 6 *Gizid* the sonne of *Muhamias* succeeded his father, and reigned after him 3. yeeres: this had not such successe as *Muhamias* his father had: but after *Gizid* succeeded *Habdella* the seventh *Amiras*, against whom *Marnan* was elected the eight *Amiras*, who died within nine moneths after, and left his sonne *Habdimelech* to be the ninth *Amiras*: this reigned two and twentie yeeres.

Habdimelech
the ninth *Amiras*.

The *Saracens* about this time invaded so many countreys out of *Asia*, as in *Spaine* with such armies by long warres with the *Gothes*, who at that time mastered all *Spaine*. After the *Romanes* time, and now after the *Gothes*, the *Saracens* possessed the West part of *Spaine*, and from *Spaine* such an infinite number entred into *Fraunce* in the time of *Martellus* and *Charles* the great, that made all *Europe* to be in feare of these monstrous infidels: these spoiled and destroyed countreys & kingdomes, and

and vsed great tyrannie in euery place of *Europe*, in like sort as they did before to the *Hebrewes* and to the Church of God, at what time they were *Agareni* or *Ismaelites* after the name of *Ismael* and his mother *Agar*, and nowe from *Agareni* are called *Saraceni*, continuing their tyrannie (euen from *Abrahams* time vnto this day) the name of *Turkes*, which in the yeere of our Sauour 1299. tooke the Empire of *Constantinople*, and began to set his Empire there. And for that the *Saracens*, and the *Turkes* after them, haue their histories in the chronicles at large set forth in *Aug. Celsus*, *Egnatius*, *Blöds* and others, I will set downe as in a table some fewe of these *Saracens Amiras*, for that they followed the *Persian* historie, whom they the fourth time haue conquered, as before is written, first by *Cyrus*, the second time by *Alexander* the great, the thirde by *Alexander Seuerus* being long before by the *Romanes* kept vnder, and now the fourth time by *Haumar* the third *Amiras* of the *Saracens*: and so the *Persians* endured the bondage, vntil the time of *Sophi* came, who gaue diuers repulses to the *Turkes*, and to the late *Egyptians* called *Soldani*, recovered *Persia*, that now againe *Persia* is very populous, and inhabited, and strongly defended by the *Sophie*, which is now the generall name of all their kings.

The *Saracens*
called *Agareni*,
and before
Ismaelites.

But to returne to *Habdimelech* the ninth *Amiras*, who had now concluded a league with *Iustinian* the Emperour, and had also subdued *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, and ended the ciuill warres which this time grewe betweene the Princes of *Arabia*: this hauing done great exploits, ended his life after he had reigned two and twentie yeeres. This time reigned in *France* *Clodoneus* the thirde, foure yeeres, and after him his brother *Hildebertus* reigned king in *France* 18. yeeres. During the raigne of *Habdimelech*, a huge number of *Egyptians* invaded *Affrica*, and destroyed *Carthage*.

Habdimelech
the 9. *Amiras*.

Clodoneus the
thirde, and
Hildebertus 18.

After this succeeded the tenth *Amiras* of the *Saracens*: this turned many of the Christians Churches to be temples for *Mahomet*, as the Church of *Damascus* and others: this time *Masalmes* a Barbarian captaine, gaue a great overthrow to

10. *Amiras*.

the *Romans* at the assaulding of *Tyrannia*, and after spoiled the countrey of *Galici* in his returne, and died in the ninth yeere of his raigne.

11

Zulzimin.

Zulzimin the eleuenth *Amiras* folowed: he raigned three yeeres: during which time *Haumar* the second of that name, and the 12. *Amiras* that succeeded after *Zulzimin*, subdued *Cilicia*, and *Masalmes* another prince of the *Saracens*, inuaded *Asia*, tooke the citie of *Pergamum*, layde siege to *Constantinople*, which siege endured three yeeres, at what time *Zulzimin* died, & *Haumar* the second that succeeded him, raigned two yeeres after him, who was glad to haue escaped the great famine, cold and plague, which then raigned among his armie during the siege of *Constantinople*: beside his whole nauie vpon the sea were burnt vp with wilde fire, and monstrous great hailestones: this *Haumar* persecuted the Christians most extremely.

13

Gizid.

Vincentius
lib. 24.

Gizid the second of that name & the 13. *Amiras*, succeeded *Haumar* and raigned 4. yeres: this was by a Iewe perswaded to destroy images. About this time *Muza* a *Saracen* captaine inuaded *Spaine*, and conquered diuers prouinces and cities, settled himselfe, and inhabited as a king ouer the *Saracens* in *Spaine*: after whom succeeded 15. kings of the *Saracens* within 20. yeeres after *Muza*, at what time *Rodericus* the last king of the *Vestgothes* which raigned in *Spaine*, & the Christians, were forced to flee, and to keepe *Asturum* and *Legio* for their principall strength: after which time they were called the kings of *Legion*. This time the cities of *Italy* beganne to elect in euery citie a chiefe Magistrate, which they nowe call by the names of the Duke, as the Duke of *Millaine*, the Duke of *Florence*, and so of the rest, all *Italy* being before gouerned by *Hexarchies*, from the which the cities reuolted into this new order and election of Dukes in euery citie, after the time of foureteene *Hexarchies*, which gouerned *Italy* before it was deuided into dukedomes.

14

Euelid.

Euelid the 10. *Amiras*, and the sonne of *Gizid*, raigned after his father 18. yeres: during which time, *Masalmes* a prince of the

the *Saracens* tooke *Casarea* a citie in *Cappadocia*. This time the *Saracens* strength & force were great: for they inhabited euery coast of the world: they were strong in many and in diuers partes of *Asia*: they ruled as kings in *Africke* and in *Spaine*: they posselt many places in *Fraunce*, and of the *Romane* territories: for now the glorie of the *Romanes* and their power decayed, after whom the *Saracens* and the *Turkes* beganne to be mightie. After this, *Euelid* died, in the 18. yeere of his reigne.

The Saracens.

14

After him succeeded *Gizid* the 3. of that name, and the fifteenth *Amiras*: this was slaine by his owne people the same yeere that he became *Amiras*: after whome, *Eyses* his sonne reigned one yeere after his father, the 16. *Amiras*: this time reigned in *Fraunce* *Carolus Martellus*, with his brother *Pipinus*: this *Martellus* made a great slaughter of the *Saracens*, at what time *Eudo* their general brought to the number of foure hundred thousande *Saracens* of men women and children from *Spaine* to *Fraunce*, and was subdued by *Martellus*, with the most of his people ouerthrowen, and their king *Abdimarus* slaine.

15

16

In the time of this valiant *Martellus*, the *Saracens* inuaded *Fraunce* sundry times, and tooke *Narbon* and *Ancmon*, two of the chiefe cities of that part of *Fraunce*: but they wer assaulted by *Martellus*, so that they fled from place to place, & were vanquished and slaine in heapes: for *Martellus* slue three *Saracen* kings, *Abdimarus*, *Athinus*, and *Armoneus*: but they wanted no kings, the best captaines tooke vpon them the names of kings, when any king died or was slaine in the field: for in *Spaine* fifteene kings of the *Saracens* were slaine within twentie yeres, and yet the *Saracens* continued and preuailed from 200. yeeres before *Martellus* time, vntill the time of *Ferdinandus* the great, 800. yeeres well nigh after: During which time the *Saracens* (as I write in the historie of *Spaine*) much preuailed.

Three kings
of the Saracens
slaine.

This time *Maruan* the second of that name, and the seuenteenth *Amiras*, inuaded *Cyprus* with an armie of *Saracens*: but such ciuill warres began betweene the princes of *Arabia*, that *Maruan* was constrained to forsake *Arabia*, and to flee to *E-*

Maruan the 17
Amiras.

gypt,

gypt, after he had reigned *Amiras* 4. yeeres, and from thence forced to take the like flight towards *Spaine*, to rest among his Countrymen, but hee was preuented and slaine by *Salim* prince of *Chorasimia*.

About this time the *Hunnes*, people from *Scythia*, made seuen feuerall iournies from *Scythia* to *Pannonia*, and at last seated themselues, whose chiefe captaine was named *Arpat*: of this reade more in *Ritius*, and in *Bonfinus*. Now in *Arabia* reigned *Muhamat* the 18. *Amiras*, at what time governed in *Constantinople*, *Constantine* surnamed *Copromimos* as Emperor, and *Aistulphus* reigned king of *Lumbardie*, & was at that time the thirtie one king in number, the which had reigned kings in *Lumbardie*.

This *Lumbardie* is a pleasant fertil countrie, called of some the *Paradice* of all *Eorope*, which reacheth from the *Alpes* to the riuer of *Rubicon*. But to *Arabia* againe, where nowe reigned *Habdallias* the nineteenth *Amiras* of the *Saracens*: this reigned twentie one yeeres, and gathered an armie of eightie thousand, inuaded *Cappadocia*, vnder captaine *Salimie*, who was appointed Generall ouer the *Saracens*.

This *Amiras* vexed the Christians sore: the *Arabians* waxed so mightie at home and abroade, that almost no place was free from the *Arabians*: they had warres this time with the *Armenians*, and with the *Turkes*, who yet had not erected their Empire vp, but were such scattering infidels, and like in all maner of life and liuing to these *Saracens*, and to the *Scythians*, which dispeared them selues ouer all the whole worlde, as Caterpillers, to destroy and spoyle all Nations and Countries, one succeeding the other.

Mady succeeded *Habdallias*: this was the twentie *Amiras*, who reigned nine yeeres, in the which time hee prepared an armie for warres against *Asia*: but hee was then intercepted and returned into *Arabia* without any thing done: howebe it *Aaron* his sonne inuaded *Armenia*, and *Ithuma* entred *Asia*, and was slaine with all his armie by the *Romanes*.

Again, *Aaron* the sonne of *Mady* entred into *Asia*, and got

gote diuers victories, and constreined *Eirene* with her sonne *Constantine* the Emperour to seeke peace, and to pay tribute vnto the *Arabians*.

The *Romanes*
paid tribute to
the *Arabians*.

After *Mady* succeeded his sonne *Moses*, and reigned *Amiras* one yeere, after whom folowed *Aaron* the brother of *Moses*, he reigned twentie three yeeres: during which time the *Arabians* inuaded *Cyprus*, subdued *Cappadocia*, tooke two notable Fortes and strong Castles, *Amachan* in *Armenia*, and *Sebasan*: this time florished in *Fraunce* *Charles* the great, to whom this *Amiras* sent many rich presents, & withal a mighty huge Elephant. This *Arabian* prince had such great victories, that *Nicephorus* the Emperour had much adoe to escape from his hand in *Crason*, which is a Towne in *Phrygia*: besides the *Arabians* had spoiled *Sardinia*, and destroyed *Corfica*, and also the *Saracens* that were nowe disperfed into al Countries specially into *Spaine*, where they gouerned as kings, and in *Fraunce*, where likewise they bare such great sway and soueraigntie, that *Charles* the great was well contented for the time to conclude a peace with *Abumalach* king of the *Saracens*. Well, to finish shortly his great exploits of long histories, I passe to the 23. *Amiras*.

Muhamad the sonne of this *Aaron* the twentie three *Amiras* of the *Arabians*, in whose time great ciuill warres began in many Countries, that hee had much a doo to keepe his owne Countrie from ciuill inuasion for five yeeres.

After him succeeded in *Arabia* *Habdallias* the third of that name, and the twentie foure *Amiras*: this reigned 17. yer. During this time, the *Saracens* gaue two great ouerthrowes to the *Grecians*, at what time they tooke the Isle of *Creete*, spoiled *Palestina*, & possessed many Regions & diuers countries, wasted much the countrie betweene *Vtica* and *Carthage*, so that the *Arabians* waxed the only nation in strength & force, in all the East kingdomes: for by this time *Africa* which was ful of the *Saracens*, was forced to yeeld to them as well as *Spaine*: for still came from *Arabia* supplies to euery Countrie and place where the *Saracens* had planted them selues, as well in *Europe* and *Africke*, as they did in *Asia*: for nowe *Abderana* king

The *Hunnes*
now in Ger-
many.

Muhamat 18.
Amiras.

Habdallias 19.
Amiras.

The *Saracens*
& the *Turkes*
alike.

Any. lib. 3.

Muhamad 23.
Amiras.

Habdallias 24.
Amiras.

Blondus lib. 12.

*Abumalach.**Aigolandus.*

king ouer the *Saracens* in *Africa*, was not contented to liue quietly ouer his people in *Africa*, neither *Abumalach*, nor yet *Aigolandus*, with whom *Charles* the great had long and terrible warres, could be satisfied with any one kingdome of the world, vntill at length God so strengthened the Christians, that they were fore afrighted and amazed by the meanes of these infidels, that they ioyned together their power and force, and were by Gods prouidence after 800. yeeres deliuered from the tyrannie of these cruell *Saracens*.

Now reigned king in *Fraunce* *Lewes*, surnamed, The holie, sonne to *Charles* the great, who succeeded his father both in the kingdom of *Fraunce*, & in the Empire of *Rome*, which was taken away into *Constantinople*, vntill the time of *Charles* the great, at what time *Leo* the 3. of that name, and the 30. Pope of *Rome* renued the Empire, and was called *Imperium Romanorum nouum*. Nowe in *Arabia* reigned *Muhamat* the twentie fife *Amiras* for fourtie yeeres: during which time the *Saracens* rushed into *Italie*, spoyled and destroyed the countrie with sword and fire, at what time they came to the suburbs of *Rome* and did great harme, spared no place, but as *Blondus* affirmeth, *Ferro & flamma totam deuastarunt Italiam*: this time the *Danes* inuaded *England* in the time of *Edelbertus*, who valiantly resisted the *Danes*, and constreined them with great losse and slaughter to retire: reade more in *Polidore* of this.

After this time the *Saracens* began in many places to bee slacke, and specially in the most part of *Europe*; though in *Spaine* they continued vntill the great *Ferdinandus* time: but for that the *Saracens* are sufficiently spoken of in the historie of *Spaine*, I will therefore here no further proceede therein, onely laying downe so many as reigned kings in *Arabia*, called by the name of *Amiras*, from *Mahomet* the first prophet and prince, vntill *Muhamat* the twentie fife *Amiras*, which continued 253. yeeres: these names followe in this sort as you see set here downe.

{ *Mahomet* reigned nine yeeres, the first *Amiras* of the
Saracens.

*Ebubezer**Ebubezer* 2. *Amiras*, three yeeres.*Haumar* 3. *Amiras*, twelue yeeres.*Hoaman* 4. *Amiras* tenne yeeres.*Muhamias* 5. *Amiras* 24. yeeres.*Gizud* 6. *Amiras*, three yeeres.*Habdalla* 7. *Amiras*, one yeere.*Maruan* 8. *Amiras*, one yeere.*Habemelech* his sonne, twentietwo yeeres.*Vliud* nine yeeres.*Zulzimim* three yeeres.*Haumar* the 2. of that name, two yeeres.*Gizud* the 2. foure yeeres.*Euelid* his sonne, eighteene yeeres.*Gizud* the 3. one yeere.And his sonne *Eices* after him, reigned
one yeere.*Maruan* the second, sixe yeeres.*Abubalas* fife yeeres.*Haldalla* twentie one yeeres.*Mady* nine yeeres.*Moses* the sonne of *Mady*, reigned af-
ter his father one yeere.*Aaron* the younger sonne of *Mady*, reig-
ned after his brother *Moses* twentie
three yeeres.*Muhamad* the sonne of *Aaron*, reigned
fife yeeres.*Habdalla* the 3. reigned 17. yeeres.*Muhamat* the 25. *Amiras*, reigned four-
tie yeeres.

Thus farre I thought good to write the beginning of *Mahomet*s kingdome, and his successours in *Arabia*, and of the *Saracens* spread from *Arabia* vnto *Africke*, and vnto *Europe*, and nowe a litle of the *Turkes* historie, and that bricely.

OF THE GREAT TURCKE,

and of his kingdome from *Othoman* the

first, vntil *Selimus* the eleuenth: of the two Empires

of *Constantinople* and *Trapezumtium*, which now

the Turckes doe gouerne: of their begin-

ning, and of their first seruice vnder *Bali-*

lius Macedo Emperour of

Constantinople.



He Turckes historie is like the *Saracens*, or like the *Scythians*, people without guide or gouernours, vntil of late time they inhabited first about mount *Caucasus*, & from thence to the *Caspia* sea: a nation mingled of the *Scythians* & of the *Hunnes*, which now are called *Hungarians*, obscure and base people, without any mention made of them any where, but of their bare names in *Plinie*: a people scattered in *Scythia*, and after into other Countries, rather called *Latrocinantes quam belligerantes*, as *Egnatius* nameth them: of whom (as I saide) *Pomponius Mela* maketh but little more mention then *Plinie* did.

The first seruice which they did, was vnder *Basilus* surnamed *Macedo* then Emperour at *Constantinople*, in the yere of our Sauour eight hundred fourtie, at what time they inuaded *Armenia*, and within a while after, gaue a battell to the *Arabians* vnder their first captaine called *Mucaletius*.

After twise or thrice good successe had against the *Arabians* and the *Saracens*, they gathered together vnder a head at *Tangrolipix*, where diuers more heaped and flocked to them

Egnat. lib. 2.

The first seruice of the Turckes.

them from the streight of *Cassia*, and from *Caucasus*: there they waxed strong, and began to inuade *Asia*, vntill the time of *Ottoman* the first, a man base and obscure borne, *cuius parentes agrarij*, but very valiant, wise, and fortunate: he first beganne to aduaunce the name of the *Turckes*, and to set forth his force and power being much inflamed with desire of soueraigntie, and very ambitious of honour and dignitie.

After hee had subdued a part of the kingdome of *Bythinia*, and had taken certeine Cities and strong Townes towards the Sea *Euxinus*, at what time reigned in *Constantinople* *Atichael*, surnamed *Paleologus* Emperour, in the yere of our Sauour Christ a thousand three hundred: this *Ottomanus* within twentie eight yeres which he reigned, had strengthened his Cities & Townes, and had builded many strong Fortes, and specially one inuincible Castle, which hee named after his owne name *Ottomanni Castrum*.

This *Othoman* left behinde him a sonne named *Orchanes*, in whose time contention grewe betweene *Paleologus*, and *Cantachuzenus*, about the Empire of *Greece*, whereby *Orchanes* power and force so encreased, that while these two contended about the Empire, hee tooke *Prussia* out of their handes, a large strong Citie: and finding his father in lawe *Caramanus* false and deceitfull, hee ouerthrew him, and killed his sonne, a young gallant youth: but after that *Orchanes* had reigned twentie two yeeres, hee was slaine in *Bythinia*.

After him succeeded his sonne *Amurathes*, a man of singular courage and fortune, who forgetting not his father nor graundfather *Othoman*, imitated them in all manly exploits, and presently armed him selfe against his owne graundfather *Caramanus*, whose daughter was his naturall mother. This *Amurathes* was solicited by the Emperour *Paleologus*, being now a very olde man, to aide him against the *Bulgarians*, hard olde souldiers, brought vp alwayes in warres: to this hee quickly consented, and prepared

Ottoman the first of the Turckes.

Egnat. lib. 2.

Orchanes 2.

Prussia taken by *Orchanes*.

Amurathes 3.

Paleologus.

prepared an armie of twelue thousand *Turkes*, and brought them into *Europe*, and did great seruice to the Emperour, ouerthrewe the *Bulgarians*, and reuenged the Emperour vpon the enimie: but being after these victories tickled with the wealth and pleasures of *Europe*, hauing giuen the repulse to *Cantachuzenus* which affected the Empire, while he fained this seruice, hee passed ouer the sea *Helespont*, tooke *Callipolis* with other cities, as *Adrianopolis*, *Bydus*, and *Philippolis*, ouerthrewe and conquered euery prouince as he traueiled: hee entred *Bulgaria*, inuaded *Serua*, and slue the princes of the cuntry named *Lazarus*, with a great slaughter of his people: but *Amurathes* escaped not long, for hee was slaine by a seruauant of *Lazarus* prince of *Serua*, who reuenged his masters death stoutly.

Thus *Amurathes* died, after he had reigned twentie three yeeres: after whom liued two sonnes of his, the one named *Paizates*, the other *Soliman*. These two brethren could not agree: they fel at such variance, that *Paizates* slue his brother *Soliman*, and presently after tooke in hand to reuenge his fathers death vpon *Marcus Craienicius* prince of the *Bulgarians*, whom he subdued, and after slue him in the fildes: by which conquest he obtained the most part of *Bulgaria*. And yet not therewith contented, hee inuaded *Bosnia*, *Croatia*, and other partes of *Illyria*, wasted and spoyled all places into *Thracia*: yet he could not quiet himselfe, but laid siege to *Constantinople*, and continued the same for eight yeeres, and had at that time taken the Citie, if hee had not bene preuented by two great armies of Frenchmen and *Vngarians*, to whom this *Paizates* gaue such a terrible battell, that hee ouerthrewe both the armies, and tooke the most part of the French capitaines with their Generall the Duke of *Burgundie*, with an infinite slaughter of the souldiers, and had also at that time taken *Sigismundus* king of *Hungaria*, vnlesse he had bene saued by the *Venetian* nauie.

From this great victorie hee againe returned to *Constantinople*, endured his siege, and laide hard at it. When newes came

came, that *Tamberlanes* the *Scythian* inuaded his COUNTRY, he remoued his siege at these newes, and made more haste then good speede: for in that battell betweene *Tamberlanes* and *Paizates*, two hundred thousande *Turkes* were slaine at mount *Stellum*, in the confines of *Bythinia*, the *Turke* taken and set in fetters of gold, and bound in chaines of gold, and so kept all the dayes of his life in a Cage, which *Tamberlanes* caried into euery forreigne warre out of his COUNTRY, and vsed (as some write) as a blocke to mount on horsebacke.

Paizates the
Turke kept in
a cage by
Tamberlanes.

This time reigned in *Constantinople* *Andronicus*, as *Blondus* *Functionus* affirmeth: this great victorie of *Tamberlanes* fell in the yeere of our Sauour Christ 1397. at what time *Charles* the sixt, surnamed *Beneamatus* was king in *Fraunce*, and *Vladislaus* had taken the Empire of *Germanie* into his hand. In *Rome* Pope *Bonifacius* the ninth of that name reigned.

This *Paizates* had two sonnes, the elder named *Orchanes*, of some called *Calepinus*: the younger named *Mahomet*, which was also named *Moses*: this by conspiracie and treacherie slue his brother *Orchanes* within two yeeres after his fathers death, and reigned alone, recouered, and possessed all that *Tamberlanes* had gotten of his father.

Mahomet 5.

Egnatius lib. 2.

This *Mahomet* had spite to the *Bulgarians*, and to the *Valaches*, and began with no lesse good successe to aduance the name of the *Turkes*, then his father did: hee waxed mightie, and after hee had brought all these Prouinces and Regions about to be vassalles of the *Turkes*, and had quieted himselfe, after many victories, hee made *Adrianopolis* to be his chiefe Citie, where hee all his life kept his Court: where after hee had reigned seuentene yeeres, hee dyed: at what time *Emanuel* gouerned as Emperour in *Constantinople*, and *Sigismundus* king of *Hungaria* reigned Emperour of *Germanie*: in *Englande* *Henrie* the fourth flourished.

Adrianopolis.

This *Mahomet* left to succede him a sonne named *Amurates*, the second of that name, and the sixt king ouer the *Turkes*: this *Amurates* farre excelled all his predeceffours in his warres: hee beganne to warre with the people called

Amurates 6.

Egnat. lib. 2.

Paizates 4.

Soliman.

Paizates victorie
ouer the
Frenchmen
and the *Hungarian*.

Scopia & nowe
Nouemontum.

Myfores, and their prince, which nowe are named *Seruij*: hee tooke their Cities *Scopia* and *Nouemontum*, and tooke the Kings two sonnes, and his daughter: hee caused the Kings sonnes eyes to be plucked out, and yet married their sister, and thereby restored the Citie *Nouemontum* to the king againe.

Egnat. lib. 2.

After this, hee commenced warres against the *Germanes*, *Hungarians*, and *Valaches*, spoiled their territories, and wasted their Countries, and vsed great extremitie: hee passed thence to *Epire*, laide siege to *Croia*, tooke it, and possessed it.

After truce made, and peace concluded betweene the *Turke* and the *Hungarians*, *Amurates* against his promise and othe, by perswasion of Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, entred in armes, and gaue two terrible battels to the Christians, in the which many Nobles dyed and were taken. In these two great victories, the one at *Varna*, the other at *Basila*, he slue an infinite companie of *Hungarians*, *Polonians*, *Hunnes*, and others of *Germanie*: for in this warre at *Varna*, *Ladislaus*, king of *Polonia* was slaine, and Cardinall *Iulian*, with all their captaines and men of armes: in the other at *Basila*, all the Princes of *Hungarie*, and many of the Nobles and Peeres of *Germanie*.

A great overthrow by the
Turke to Polonians,
Hunnes,
Hungary, &c.

Thence hee returned into *Asia*, after hee had subdued and conquered all places as hee traueiled: and hauing had sufficient triall of his good fortune, with some diffidence of further successe by some change of fortune, hee committed the kingdom vnto his sonnes charge, while yet hee liued, being willing to take his rest, and to see the cientes of the succession in the kingdom by his sonne, ouer whom he appointed Tutour and Gouvernour (for that *Mahomet* his sonne was yet young) a *Turke* named *Calibassa*: but this during the time of thirtie foure yeeres did no great exploite, but made one voyage to *Epirus*, and besiged the Citie of *Croia*, but in vaine: for that valiant and noble captaine *Scanderbeg* draue him quickly with losse and shame from *Epyrus*, and for very griefe hee dyed after his returne. Of this *Scanderbeg* Prince of *Epirus*, the historie is set foorth according

Calibassa.

This Scanderbeg is called
Cassarius.

to

to his desertes, in *Barletius*. In the time of this *Mahomet*, *Barletius lib. 13.*
Constantine the last of that name, and the last Emperour of *Constantinople* reigned. *Soldan Zeledim*, Emperour of the *Functus*,
Tartarians dyed in this time.

Nowe reigned Emperour of *Germanie* *Albertus* the second of that name, which was both king of *Hungaria* and *Bohemia*: hee reigned Emperour but two yeeres, after whom succeeded *Fredericke* the third, Archduke of *Austria* to be Emperour of *Germanie*, which reigned Emperour fiftie foure yeeres.

But to come to *Mahomet*, the second of that name, and the seuenth king of the *Turkes*. This, for his greatnesse and good successe in his warres, was named *Nouus Othomanus*, an other newe *Othoman*: for as in the first *Othoman*, the kingdom of the *Turkes* beganne: so nowe by this *Mahomet*, the Empire of the *Turkes* beganne, and therefore he was called *Othoman the great*. He subdued two Empires, twelue kingdoms, two hundred Cities and great Townes: hee tooke from the *Venetians* the Isles of *Chalcidius* and *Scodra*: hee tooke diuers Cities in *Greece*, as *Corinthus* and *Mitilena*. The *Turkes* invaded *Syria*, wasted and destroyed *Hungaria*, and tooke al *Euboca*: hee tooke *Capha* a Citie in *Pontus*, and *Hydrantes* in *Italie*: hee tooke in battell by treacherie (saith *Functius*) *Stephanus* king of *Mysia*, whom he vsed as *Cambyfes* vsed *Sisammis*: he slayed him, and banished him from his kingdom: he destroyed all the prouince of *Carinthia*. *Qua & quanta huius victorie, totus vix dies explicet*: the very wordes of *Egnatius*. *Mahomet 2.*

The great victory of the
Turkes.

This *Turke* so plagued the Christians, that yet to this day they could not recouer the losse: howe be it hee was overthrowen by *Scanderbeg* in a great battell, where hee lost an infinite number of his *Turkes*: by *Hussa Cassanus* king both of *Armenia* and of *Persia*, who also gaue a great onerthrowe to *Mahomet*: by *Stephanus* Prince of *Valachia*, who gotte ouer the *Turkes* a great victorie: by Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, who gaue battell by sea vnder the Cardinall of *Aquilcia*: by the *Rhodians*, and by the Christians at a place called *Alba Graca*, hee was discomfited, and diuers times overthrowen: *Egnat. lib. 2.*

The Turkes
ouerthrowe.

but still hee preuailed with more gaine then losse, and with fame & renowne, that he is now Emperour of *Constantinople*, and of *Trapezuntium*, and king of many kingdomes, lord and gouernour of so many Prouinces and Regions, that he thereby is now named the great *Turke*.

Pazaites 8.

Nowe after this *Turke* had reigned thirtie one yeeres, he dyed in the yeere of our Lord God 1481. on the fift nones of May. After whose death, great ciuill warres grew among the *Turkes*, and continued for a time: which being done, *Pazaites* the second of that name, and the eldest sonne of the last *Mahomet*, hauing vanquished his younger brother, obtained the Empire, armed his men and himselve out of hand, assaulted the Castle of *Valachia*, and tooke it: after hee marched against the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, by whome hee had sundry ouerthrowes, that the *Turke* and the *Soldan* entred into a league, and concluded a peace.

Egnatius lib. 2.

The *Soldan* of
Egypt.

After, he returned and went against the *Germanes*, whom he by continuall warres brought vnder the *Turkes* seruitude, and at that very time he so plagued the *Venetians*, that he subdued *Methon*, *Dyrrhachium*, and *Naupactum*, three strong great cities. The *Turkes* vnder this *Pazaites* conquered and subdued many places: for this Emperour vanquished the *Polonians*, which people were called before, *Gelas*, and subdued many people inhabiting about *Meotida*: hee destroyed the Citie of *Craocia*, but constrained by the armie of *Maximilian* the Emperour to forsake their Fortes, hee was also put to flight. Reade *Chromerus* Chronicle of this *Pazaites* warres against the *Venetians*: at what time hee returning from the ouerthrowe and subduing of *Modon*, the *Sophi* king of *Persia*, (for so nowe all the kings of *Persia* are called *Sophi*) gaue the *Turkes* a great ouerthrowe.

Chrom. Pol.
lib. 3. cap. 31.

Craocia.

Thus farre doeth *Egnatius* prosecute the *Turkes* historie, vntill *Selimus* time the ninth Emperour of the *Turkes*: at what time reigned Emperour in *Germanie* *Maximilian*, sonne to *Frederike* the third, and in *Fraunce* *Lewes* the twelfth of that name.

Egnat. lib. 2.

This

This *Pazaites*, after hee had reigned thirtie one yeeres, died: after whom succeeded *Selimus*, the ninth Emperour of the *Turkes*, who liued seuen yeeres in the Empire: this had a great ouerthrowe in *Armenia* the great, by the *Sophy* of *Persia*: how be it, afterward he recovered his strength, and gathered an armie, passed into *Egypt*, gaue battell to the *Soldan*, whom hee tooke as prisoner, and at that time subdued all *Egypt* and *Syria*: for nowe the kings of *Egypt* are called *Soldani*, as the kings of *Persia* are *Sophy*.

Selimus the 9.
Emperour of
the *Turkes*.

But to come to *Soliman* the tenth Emperour of the *Turkes*, who reigned fourtie eight yeeres, and had diuers times many victories, and as many ouerthrowes: for first hee layde siege to *Rhodes*, tooke *Alba Graca* by treacherie and decepte: but *Virtus an Dolus quis in hoste requirit?* hee subdued *Corfica*, and ouerthrew a great armie of the *Germanes*, by the Citie of *Buda* in *Vngarie*, being betrayed and sould into the *Turkes* by *Catzianerus*: and by the like treachery of a Spaniard, the *Turkes* gote a very strong fort in *Vngarie* called *Granensis Arx*.

Soliman 10.
Emperour.

Functus.

After this, *Soliman* laide siege to *Vienna* in *Austrich*, and to diuers Townes in *Sicilia*, but they were manfully resisted and repulsd from both *Austrich* and *Sicilia*. His armies in the East Countries were so slaine and scattered by the *Sophy* of *Persia*, that *Soliman* lost in two battels an infinite number of his *Turkes*.

Egnat. lib. 2.

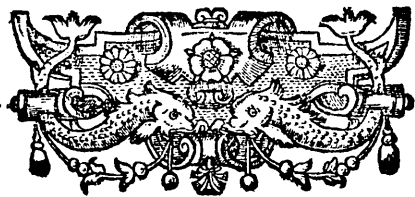
After these two great victories had ouer the *Turkes* by the *Persians*, he was by the *Germanes* resisted at the haue of *Hercules*: he was by the *Rhodians* driuen out of the Isle of *Militea*: he entred into a league with the *Persians*, & concluded peace with diuers princes of *Asia*, & came into *Vngaria*, laid siegeto *Segethum*, where he died in his tents before he could win *Segethum*. After his death, his sones fought for the Empire. *Baiatzetes* was compelled to flee into *Persia*, being by this ciuill warre ouerthrowen by his brother *Selimus*, who of all the sonnes of *Soliman* was left aliue, and succeeded his father in the Empire. Vnder this *Selimus* the *Turkes* tooke warres in hand against the *Saracens*, and prepared a nauie into *Cyprus*, which

which had renoulted from the *Turkes*. After hee made a voyage against the *Mosconians* at the riuer of *Tanaus*, where *Selimus* lost more then hee wanne: then he laide siege to *Nicosia*, and to *Famagusta*, two noble cities in *Cyprus*: for *Famagusta* is the chiefe Citie of *Cyprus*. Two yeeres after this, the *Persians* gaue two great querthrowes to the *Turkes* in *Mesopotamia*: at what time the *Tartarians* (which in olde time were called *Scythians*) walted and spoyled *Russia* and *Mosconia*: but I leaue the *Soldane* of *Egypt*, the *Sophi* of *Persia*, the *Saracens*, the *Turkes*, and those infidels, and ende their historie in this *Selimus*, laying their names downe as they reigned, from *Othoman* the first, vnto *Selimus* the eleuenth.

Nicosia.

Famagusta.

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 Othoman reigned 28. yer. | 7 Mahomet the 2. which tooke |
| 2 Orchanes 22. | the Empire from the Greekes |
| 3 Amurathes 23. | 32. yeeres. |
| 4 Pazaites hauing slaine his | 8 Pazaites the 2. 31. |
| brother Solimanus. 26. | 9 Selimus 7. |
| 5 Mahomet 17. | 10 Soliman 48. |
| 6 Amurates the 2. of that | 11 And after Soliman, his sonne |
| name, Mahomets sonne 34. | Selimus. |



OF THE ANTIQVITIE OF Greece: of the beginning of their Cities and Common wealthe: of their lawes and governments by degrees, during yet the infancie of Greece.



Nowe I leaue *Asia*, and come to *Europe*, to that noble and famous Countrie of *Greece*, though by order of historie I shoulde passe from *Persia*, with *Alexander* the great into *Macedonia*, whither the Empire from *Persia* was brought nowe by *Alexander*: yet for that *Greece* is vpon the way, and that *Alexander* the great subdued all the Prouinces of *Greece*, and was by consent of all the Countrie made Emperour of *Greece*, where his father *Philip* was made but a Duke or a Gouvernour of *Greece*: I will therefore first speake of *Greece*, for that *Macedonia* and *Greece* were but one Empire, and vnder the great *Alexander*: for so hee was called in the sacred historie, the King of *Greece*, and so after *Alexanders* death they compted their yeeres after the reignes of the Kings of *Greece*: and therefore I will passe first ouer *Greece*, before I come to *Macedonia*.

To this Countrey came the third sonne of *Iaphet*, named *Ianan*, or *Iaon*, of whom this Countrey now called *Greece*, was then named *Ionia*: for all Countreys had their names by the first inhabitants therein, as in the 10. of *Genesis* is mentioned, the first ground and originall, from whence the nations of the world had their beginning, by the description of the sonnes of *Sem*, the sonnes of *Cham*, and the sonnes of *Iaphet*. After that *Iaon* the third sonne of *Iaphet*, possessed *Greece*, a Countrey for the situation thereof most delectable and fertile, wherein many things of great accompt are most worthy to be remembered.

This Countrey of *Greece* is diuided vnto twelue regions:

The first and principall part of *Greece* is the region of *Morea*.

The 2. the Countrey of *Athens*.

The 3. of *Corinth*.

The 4. of *Lacedemon*.

The 5. of *Messenia*.

The 6. of *Achaia*.

The 7. of *Boetia*.

The 8. of *Thessalia*.

The 9. of *Arcadia*.

The 10. of *Ionia*.

The 11. and 12. of *Dorica*, and *Aeolica*.

Although *Strabo* saith,

that these two last are Countreys within *Peloponnesus*, which is now called *Morea*, which was the greatest and chiefeest Countrey of *Greece*, inhabited first by the *Barbarous*: for so all *Greece* was inhabited first, the Countrey of *Athens* onely excepted.

The platte forme of *Peloponnesus* is like the leafe of a Plane tree, with creekes and nookes, and containeth in length from the West vnto the East, a thousand foure hundred furlongs, and almost so much in breadth. The coast of *Peloponnesus* is on the north side, with the *Ionian* sea: on the West with the *Sicilian* sea: on the South with the *Candian* sea: all these Shires or Countreys are situated within *Morea*, *Achaia*, *Elis*, *Messenia*, *Laconia*, which is also named *Lacedemonia* and *Arcadia*, which is enuironed rounde about with *Peloponnesus*.

In euery countrey of these are very famous townes and cities, named at large in *Pomponius Mela*, and in *Strabo*. Next *Peloponnesus* beginneth the countrey of *Hellas*, which is called and taken for true *Greece*. In this *Hellas* is the region of *Phocis*, where the temple and Oracle of *Apollo* in *Delphos*, and the famous mount *Parnassus*: here is also in that part of *Greece* *Boetia* where *Thebes* a most famous citie is, and mount *Cytheron* much spoken of in Poetrie: then is the countrey of *Locris*, *Megaris*, and of *Athens*, more famous of it selfe then it neede to be commended, as well for chivalrie and magnanimitie, as also for learning and knowledge, being the fountaine and nourse of Philosophie.

This countrey of *Athens* doeth *Strabo* describe in his ninth booke, that he bestoweth all that booke in the setting forth onely of *Athens*, with commendations of *Boetia* and *Thessalia*, as the chiefeest and rarest countreis of *Greece*: for *Thessalia* containing within it the renowned mount *Olympus*, which by meanes of the wooddie bottoms of the hill, with a very pleasant riuer running through the same, maketh a most delectable and pleasant foile, called *Tempe Thessalica*: vnto *Thessalia* belong the plaines of *Pharsalia*, where *Pompey* was overthrowen in the last battell betweene *Cesar* and him.

In *Thessalia* are many notable riuers and cities, many Isles lie ouer against the maine land of *Athens*, as *Salamis*, *Sunim*, *Cos* and *Geos*: not farre from *Athens* is the plaine *Marathon*, where was a bloodie battell betweene the *Persians* and the *Athenians*. *Greece* was so full of renowned cities, famous riuers, notable mountaines, a countrey of singular rarenesse in all things, that it were to much labour to write the due praise of *Greece*. But I referre him that would reade the setting forth of *Greece* to the eight & ninth booke of *Strabo*, to the second booke of *Pomponius Mela*, where all *Greece* is particularly described at large: and I will proceede to the seuerall government of *Greece* in seuerall countreis, and will set downe the continuance of euery Region, with the names of the kings where and how long they reigned: and for that the countrey

of *Morea* is the first inhabited countrey of *Greece*, and the largest region of the same, called in *Strabo*, *Arx totius Græciæ*, I will beginne with their common wealth.

Fiue seuerall
names of *Peloponnesus*.

This region was first named *Aegialia* by the name of *Aegialeus* their first king, and continued so vntill the time of *Apis* the 4. king: after whom this region was named *Apia*, which name continued vnto the time of *Sicyon* the 19. king of *Morea*. After this king *Sicyon*'s time, the countrey was called *Sicyonium*, and continued vntill *Pelops* time, by whom againe the countrey was called *Peloponnesus*, and now at this time is called *Morea*: so that *Peloponnesus* had fiue seuerall change of names from the first gouernment vnder *Aegialeus* the first king, vntill *Xenxippus* raigne, the last king of the *Peloponnesians*.

And although the kings of that region did nothing worth the memorie, hauing bene twentie and sixe kings successiue-ly: yet they are the very way to come further vnto *Greece*: for all this while the whole countrey of *Greece* was inhabited with barbarous people, and was farre from the same which they gained afterwarde: therefore I will briefly passe ouer the historie of their kings and their raigne, because I might speake of other countreys in *Greece*, which flourished together with *Morea*. For the first king of this region was named *Aegialeus*, he gouerned that part of *Greece*, at what time *Ninus* raigned in *Assyria*, and (as *Eusebius* writeth) *Thebei* ruled *Egypt*, in the yeere of the world two thousand one hundreth and seuen, yet *Bibliander* would not allow so many yeeres by two hundreth and odde, which is rather to bee followed, for that it doeth with the *Genesis* agree. For in the fiue and twentieth yere of this king *Ninus* was *Abraham* borne, which was within two hundreth and ninetie yeeres after the flood, and therefore better agreeeth with *Ninus* time.

The second king after *Aegialeus*, was named *Europs*: hee raigned fiue and fourtie yeeres: this time flourished *Zoroastes* the great king of the *Bactrians*: he was thought to be the first that read *Astrologie*, and taught to others *Astronomie*: in whose time *Tribeta* the sonne of *Ninus* by *Semiramis* was expelled

expulsed out of the kingdome of *Assyria*, and hee builded a towne in the coast of *Gallia*, and called it *Treueris*.

The thirde king of *Sicyonium* was named *Stelchium*: hee raigned twentie yerres: at what time the kingdome of *Creete* beganne, and had for the first king one named *Cres*: after whose name the countrey of *Creete* was called. This *Cres* builded a citie in *Creete* and named it *Nofus*: in the which he also builded a temple to the goddesse *Cybeles*. After him succeeded *Apis* the fourth king of that region, after whom (as I haue written before) it was called *Apia*: hee raigned then, when *Ninus* the sonne of *Ninus* and *Semiramis* gouerned the *Assyrians*.

After him followed the fift king named *Telasion*, in whose time died *Noah* the righteous preacher and patriarch, and at which time *Abraham* begate *Ismael* vpon *Agar* the bond woman: of this *Ismael* came all the *Ismaelites*, a wicked nation that offended the Lorde: In time afterward they were called *Agareni*, after the name of *Agar*, and now are called *Saraceni*, which are infidels and heathens.

Now succeeded *Telasion* the sixt king of *Peloponnesus* named *Aegidius*: at what time raigned in *Assyria*, *Analius*. About this season *Isaac* the sonne of *Abraham* begate two twinnes vpon *Rebecca* his wife: *Esau* which was also called *Edom*, of whom the *Idumeans* came: and *Iacob* afterwarde called *Israel*, of whom issued the twelue tribes of *Israel*. In this kings time *Sodom*, *Gomorrha*, *Zeboim*, *Adama* and *Zoar*, fiue principal great cities in the lande of *Palestine*, were destroyed and burned with fire and brimstone from heauen: the iust iudgement of God for sinne.

Thurimachus the eight king raigned 45. yerres: in this kings gouernment *Eusebius* noteth the seuenteenth *Dynastia* of the *Egyptians* to begin, where Shepheards gouerned as chiefe rulers for the space of 103. yeeres soueraigntie. About which time the kingdome of the *Argiues* first sprang vp, where *Inachus* raigned the first king within the kingdome of *Argiue*, and afterwarde continued from *Inachus* vnto the time of *Tenclantibus*.

*Marianus
Scotus.*

Zoroastes.

*Marianus
Scotus.*

*Apis a king of
Apia.*

*Telasion the 5.
king.*

*Aegidius the
sixt king.*

*Pentapolis
burnt.*

Argiue begun.

Tenelanthus the last king of the *Argives*, as *Marianus Scotus* writeth, foure hundred yeeres.

Ruffide orig.
Græco.

After this *Leucippus* succeeded *Messapius* in *Peloponessus*: at what time *Bellochus* reigned King in *Assyria*, and *Thelassus* governed the countrey of *Thessalia*. Among the *Argives* reigned now *Phoroneus* the sonne of *Inachus* and *Niobes* the second king after his father: this made lawes first to the *Argives*, and instituted orders in gouernment, and wrote decrees for his subiects, and ruled the *Argives* to his great fame, as *Eusebius* in his histories setteth forth.

In *Licippus* time *Sem* the sonne of *Noah* died, after hee had liued sixe hundred yeeres, and had seene much miserie and great calamitie, but not so much as his father before him had seene: he liued after *Abrahams* dayes thirtie and fiue yeeres. *Osiris*, whom the *Egyptians* call *Apis*, and sometime *Serapis*, for that they adored this as their God, liued about this time, and destroyed that monster in *Thracia* called *Licurgus*. Reade more of this in *Herodotus*. *Ismael* *Abrahams* bafe sonne by *Agar* the bondwoman died now, and left behinde him twelue sonnes, great princes ouer many tribes and nations, which began in time to grow enemies to the Church of God, and to persecute the people of God, and were named *Ismaelites*.

Herodot. 2. 3.

Diodor. de sub.
aur. lib. 2.

In this time reigned in *Assyria* *Bellochus* surnamed *Priscus* their twelfth king, and in *Egypt* governed *Menam* the first king that taught the *Egyptians* many ceremonies, as newe sacrifices to their gods, religions and seruice, and instructed them in many things: for this time *Egypt* was raw and rude in skill and knowledge. This *Menam* was thought (of *Funclius*) to be that which is read in Scripture to be *Mizraim*, and of *Be-rofus* called *Oceanus*. There is nothing to be written of these kings worth the memorie of man: for all this while *Greece* was inhabited with barbarous people, nay the most of *Greece* was not yet inhabited. *Athens* was not builded, neither *Sparta*, nor *Corinth*: for the kingdom of *Lacedemonia* and the kingdom of *Corinth* began about *Dauids* birth.

Corinth.

Lacedemonia.

The *Argives* were the most ancient people in *Greece*, next after

after the *Peloponessians*: for they beganne to raigne in *Argos* in the time of *Iacob* the Patriarch, at what time *Baleus* surnamed *Xerxes* governed in *Assyria* being the eight king of the *Assyrians*, before the *Athenians*, as long as *Iacob* was before *Moses*: for in *Athens* reigned *Cecrops* the first king, which king was of one time with *Moses*. Funclius.

But let vs proceede. The ninth king in *Peloponessus* was named *Mesapius*, who reigned fourtie and seuen yeeres. *Philo Iudeus* affirmeth, that *Iob* about this time liued, and that after his punishment and afflictions, he married *Dina* the daughter of *Iacob*: but this is thought to be false, and found otherwise, that *Iob* and *Dina* were not of one time nor by foure descents: for that *Iobab* which is written in *Genesis*, was of *Iabobs* time: this *Iobab* was the second king that reigned in the lande of *Edom*, as one of the stocke of *Esau*, and therefore some writers erred herein. Genes. 36.

Now foloweth in *Peloponessus* *Heratus* the 10. king, in whose time one *Hispalus* the sonne of *Heracles* surnamed *Libius*, reigned in *Celtiberia*, who at that time builded a city after his owne name, and called it *Hispalia*. You must vnderstand, where you reade *Celtiberia* or *Iberia*, that then that countrey was so called which is now named *Spaine*, as it is in the treatise of *Spaine* more at large written, when and how long *Celtiberia* or *Iberia* continued by that name, and when the name of *Spaine* beganne. Heratus the tenth king of Peloponessus.

The kings of *Egypt* beganne now to be called *Pharaones*, a generall name of dignitie alwayes vnto their kings afterward: for their proper names were not so. The eighteenth *Dynasteia* of the *Egyptians* likewise beganne this time, which continued three hundredth fourtie and eight yeeres: in the which gouernment *Amasis* was the first king. *Sparta* a very famous citie amongst the *Lacedemonians* was now builded by one *Spartus* the sonne of *Phoroneus*, the second king of the *Argives*, whome a litle before you read of. *Mar. Scot.* sayeth, that *Greece* was not tilled before this time, & that corne being brought then from *Phenicia* to *Greece*, was first at that time sowne: but I will bee brieife in passing ouer the names of the kings of *Poloponessus*; because Pharaones.
Sparta builded.
Corne first sowne in Greece

because I might come to the ripenesse of *Greece*, which was many hundred yeeres after this time.

The eleventh king was named *Plemneus*, and their twelfth king named *Orthopolis*. Of these two wee haue nothing to write more then of the first, but in respect of the time and of the gouernment to open the naked state and weake Empires of the world, at that time wherein there was no action done worthy of writing: for so many names were then knowne: this onely wee finde, what kings raigned then, and in what partes of the worlde they gouerned, hauing then those names which they haue not now: for then the *Frenchmen* were called *Celta*, the *Spaniards* *Celtiberi* or *Iberi*, and so of other nations. But now raigned in *Assyria* *Stammatus* the thirteenth king, and *Cresus* raigned ouer the *Argues* the fift king.

This time *Cath* begate *Amram* *Moses* father, and about this time *Ioseph* died in *Egypt*, after which time the children of *Israel* were sore afflicted by the *Egyptians* vnder another *Pharao*, surnamed *Amenophis*, a cruell tyrant ouer the *Hebrewes* then being vnder his subiection in *Egypt*. This king made an Edict, and charged the midwives that all children of the *Hebrewes* should bee slaine, or else cast into *Nilus* as soone as they were borne. Of some this king is called *Mammon*.

About this time gouerned in certaine partes of *Celtes* one *Lugdus*, after whome the place and the people were called *Lugdunenses*; and likewise one named *Narbon*, by whose name the countrey is to this day called *Narbonensis*, which are two prouinces within *Gallia* now called *Fraunce*. About this time flourished the great *Astrologer* *Atlas*, which is of Poets fained to sustaine the skies vpon his shoulders, for his skil and knowledge therein.

In the two and twentieth yeere of this king *Orthopolis*, *Amram* married *Ischabed*, and begate *Aaron*, and three yeeres after begate *Moses*. In *Moses* time beganne the kingdome of *Thebalia*, where *Emon* the first king raigned: and together with *Thebalia* sprang vp the kingdome of *Athens*, three hundred

dreth seuentie and five yeeres before the destruction of *Troy*, and about seuentie yeeres before *Israhel* was deliuered from the bondage of *Pharao*: for from *Cecrops* the first king of *Athens* vnto the first *Olympiad*, raigned in *Athens* seuentene kings, and twentie princes or Iudges, first called *Metondide*, after called *Decennales principes* after the kings. Of this king it is written that hee first named *Iupiter* a god, and honoured him: he erected the first altar in *Greece*, found images, and offered vp sacrifices which were not before *Cecrops* time seene in *Greece*: for *Castor* and *Pollux*, *Liber* and *Mercurius*, with diuers ancient gods of the *Gentiles*, were after the time of *Cecrops*. But I will leaue *Athens* for a while; and I will speake of the *Sicyonians* and *Argives*: for these two regions of *Greece* were the first regions that were gouerned by kings, but such kings as then that time yeelded called *Reguli*: but the state and regiment of the *Argives* after the succession of foureteene kings, was caried by *Perseus* into *Mycena*, which kingdome of *Mycena* was established in *Euristheus*, after whome raigned sixe kings, and ended together at one time, with the kingdome of *Sicyonum*, as you shall reade after in the next chapter. But now I wil set downe the names of the kings of the *Sicyonians* in order, as I finde them in *Ruffinus*, and in *Functius* tables.

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | <i>Egialeus</i> , after whose name the country was called <i>Egialca</i> , raigned. 52 yeeres. | this kings time began the kingdome of the <i>Argives</i> . |
| 2 | <i>Europs</i> . 45. | 8 <i>Leucippus</i> . 53. |
| 3 | <i>Stelchin</i> . 20. | 9 <i>Messapius</i> . 47. |
| 4 | <i>Apis</i> , after whose name the country was named <i>Apia</i> . 25. | 10 <i>Heratus</i> . 46. |
| 5 | <i>Thelassion</i> . 52. | 11 <i>Plemneus</i> . 12. |
| 6 | <i>Aegidius</i> . 34. | 12 <i>Orthopolis</i> . 63. |
| 7 | <i>Thurimachus</i> 14. In | 13 <i>Merathius</i> 30. In whose time the kingdome of <i>Athens</i> began. |
| | | 14 <i>Maretus</i> . 20. |

The naked
Empires of the
world.

*Ruffin. de orig.
Grecor.*

Tacitus lib. 3.

Atlas.

2373.

Thebalia.

Athens.

Of the building of Athens: of their beginning, and of their first lawes vnder 17 kings, being the thirde kingdome of Greece in antiquitie after the Sicionians and the Argines.



Cecrops of whom mention is made before, builded *Athens* in *Achaia*, and here of it was named first *Cecropia*: after that it was called of one *Ati*, *Attica*: and last of all it was named of *Minerua*, *Athens*: for in the Greeke tongue *Athena* is called *Minerua*, though in ancient time it had other names, as *Mopsopia*, or *Ionia*, *Diadas*, and *Orchomenon*, and now at this time of no great fame, but a poore fisher towne, which *Mahomet* the eight Emperour of the *Turkes* hath brought vnder.

In the dayes of *Cecrops*, raigned that *Pharao* which was with all his nobilitie and chualrie of *Egypt* drowned in the read sea for his wickednes and tyrannie against God and his people: he was by his proper name called *Chencres*. There happened in *Cecrops* time, two great wonders in *Greece*: the one a great deluge in *Thesalia* called *Deucaleons* floud: the other that great harme of fire called *Incēdium Phaetontis*: at what time the *Grecians* were named *Helenes* after the name of *Hellenes* the sonne of *Deucaleon* and *Pyrrha*.

After this *Cecrops* folowed *Cranaus* the second king of *Athens*, which raigned nine yeeres. *Hermes Trismegistus* a great Philosopher, and a priest of *Egypt*, flourished, though *Suydas* saith, that he liued before *Abrahams* time: yea some of the best learned that are best acquainted with histories, thinke it a name fained, and a booke framed of late vnder the name of *Trismegistus*. Now folowed *Marathus* the foureteenth king of *Peloponnesus*, *Erietherus* the 15, king, & *Choar* the 16. king of *Peloponnesus* (as *Functius* saith): *Ruffinus* nameth this king *Astades*. I passe ouer the names without any matter to be written of them, for *Greece* was yet as the *Chaldeans* and the *Assyrians* in the beginning, building and beginning to frame kingdomes: for all this time

time no part of *Greece* was knowen but *Sicyonum*, which is the countrey of the *Peloponnesians*, after them the *Argines*, and now the *Thessalians* and the *Athenians* start vp and beginne a kingdome as the third and fourth gouernours of *Greece* in antiquitie. About this time the citie of *Corinth* was builded: this was first called *Epira*, and grewe afterwarde to be one of the strongest cities and holdes in all *Greece*.

Nowe was the citie *Epidaurus*, and the citie *Bythinia* builded: now *Memphis* was builded in *Egypt*, for the world was then busie onely in building: at what time in *Athens* raigned *Amphitriou* the thirde king, and after him succeeded *Erietherus* the fourth king of *Athens*. About which time came *Phoenix* and *Cadmus* from *Thebes* to *Egypt*, and from *Egypt* vnto *Syria*, and gouerned *Tyre* and *Sidon*: at what time raigned in *Creete* *Asterius*, and ouer the *Argines* the ninth king called *Stelenus*.

I thought for obseruation of time very necessary to set downe the time and beginning of euery kingdome as they began in one place after another, though I finde nothing yet in *Greece* worth the writing, concerning either warres or gouernment. Now beganne in *Phrigia* a new kingdome called *Dardania*, after one *Dardanius* name, who both builded this towne and raigned there the first king 31. yeres: though *Manethon* setteth downe 64. I wil folow *Archilochus* in this historie, whose assertion is more probable concerning time then *Manethon* is. It was called before *Meonia*: this kingdome beganne 830. yeeres after the flood, when *Amyntas* the 19. king of the *Assyrians* kept his Court at *Ninie*. About which time *Moses* died, after whom succeeded *Iosua*. In *Egypt* then gouerned *Aegyptius*, after he had driuen his brother *Danaus* then king out of *Egypt*, vsurped the kingdome, after whose name *Egypt* was named (before called *Mizraim*) and had to his surname *Rameffes*.

About this time in *Egypt* the first *Labyrinth* was builded by *Menophus*, by some called *Miris*: after which example *Deidalus* imitated the like worke, and made the second *Labyrinth* in *Creete*.

Crete.

in Creete, at what time *Minoes* reigned king in Creete. This *Minoes* was the first lawmaker in Creete, when likewise *Radamanthus* ordained lawes in *Licya*. *Belopares* now king in *Assyria* governed, and *Epopeus* the 17. king of the *Peloponessians*. For that I see not much matters in following the course and order of these kings of Greece, and for that I finde (as I said before) nothing historicall, because yet time seemed raw in Greece, and farre from the ciuil dissentions which long after happened in Greece, & from the forren warres which the *Grecians* had with the kings of *Persia* and *Macedonia* (for now all the warres that were, was in *Assyria* & *Chaldea*.) I wil hasten therefore to come to the histories of Greece, & wil passe ouer these fragments of places and persons, vntil I shall find matters to write of: only I will set downe the names of the kings of the *Argines* as they reigned orderly.

The names of
the kings of
the *Argines*.

| | |
|--|--|
| 1 <i>Inachus</i> the first king, reigned 50.yeres. | 8 <i>Crotopus</i> . 21. |
| 2 <i>Phoroneus</i> . 60. | 9 <i>Stelenus</i> . 11. |
| 3 <i>Apis</i> . 35. | 10 <i>Danaus</i> which was dri- uen by his brother <i>Rame-</i> <i>ses</i> out of <i>Egypt</i> , came to <i>Argos</i> and reigned 50. |
| 4 <i>Argos</i> . 70. | 11 <i>Lyncus</i> . 41. |
| 5 <i>Crassus</i> . 54. | 12 <i>Abas</i> . 23. |
| 6 <i>Abas Phorbas</i> . 35. | 13 <i>Protheus</i> . 17. |
| 7 <i>Troiphas</i> 40. In this kings time the kingdome of <i>A-</i> <i>thens</i> beganne. | 14 <i>Agrifius</i> . 13. |

Now the kingdom of the *Argines* ended, & their soueraignty was taken away into *Mycena* by *Perseus*, a noble valiant cap-
taine, which had diuers victories ouer diuers countreis, as ouer the *Persians*, and now ouer the *Argines* in the time of *Agrifius*, after they had gouerned *Argos* 54.yeres: where *Eristheus* a man most famous, & named another *Hercules*, for his great courage and enterprises, he was of the stocke of *Atrides*: for *Atrius*, which was *Agamemnon* & *Menelaus* father, was his owne vnckle, and therefore he gouerned the most part of Greece. In his time (which yet had growen to no strength) he established the kingdom of *Mycena*, and brought many subiects vnder it, that

Mycena

Mycena became populous and strong, and the *Mycenians* became to be conquerors of many prouinces, & therefore writers omit the name of *Perseus* and of *Stelenus*, and they begin the kingdom fro the time of *Eristheus*: after whom succeeded 6.kings, who waxed strong, & mighty, that then *Mycena* ruled all Greece. These had the 10.yeres warres with the *Troyans*, and at last conquered them, which warre was the cause of their own destruction, & for that they began together at one time, and both had equall number of kings: for 6.kings reigned in *Mycena*, and 6. in *Troy*, whose names I haue here layd downe.

The kings of MYCENA.

Eristheus reigned 45.yeres.
Atreus, and *Thiestes*. 65.
Agamemnon *Atreus* sonne 18.
This came fro *Mycena* vn-
to *Troy* with 1202.shippes.
Aegisthus after *Agamemnon*. 2.
Orestes 15.yeres. In whose
time *Mycena* was subdued
by the stocke of *Heraclides*
vnder the *Peloponessians*.

The kings of TROY.

Dardanus the first king. 31.
Erichthonius. 2, 57. *Tros*. 3, 60.
Ilus the 4.king. 54.
Laomedon the 5. reigned 36.
In whose time *Troy* was de-
stroyed by *Hercules* with his
company going to *Colchos*.
Priamus the 6. and last king,
was by *Agamemnon* subdued,
and his citie conquered.

The kings of
Mycena, and
of *Dardania*.

Thus ended the kings of *Mycena* and of *Troy*, the one being destroyed by the other: yet after *Orestes* was slaine by *Pirrhus* in the temple of *Apollo*, *Tisamenus* *Orestes* sonne reigned 15.yeres after his fathers death: and after *Tisamenus* reigned but two more, which were called *Penthillus* and *Cometes*. But there is scant any mention made of these after *Orestes* time.

*Ruf. de orig.
Grecor.*

Now after that these two kingdomes were destroyed, and ouerthrowen, presently the kingdome of the *Latines* beginneth in the person of *Aeneas*, who traouailing from *Troy* vnto *Italy* after the destruction therof, married king *Latinus* daughter and heire, which is spoken of in the originall antiquitie of the *Latines*, by *Halcarnassus*, *Ruffinus*, *Eusebius*, and others.

The *Peloponessians* reigned 860.yeres, and ended in the time of *Samson* the last Iudge of *Israel*, which ended the gouernment of the Iudges in *Israel*, which continued from *Mo-*

The kings of
Peloponessia.

ses vntill *Samsons* time 400. yeeres, and after *Samsons* death 40. yeeres, kings began to raigne in *Israel*. After that the kings ended in *Sicyonum*, priestes raigned in that countrey of *Peloponessus* called *Carnij*, which gouerned vntill the comming of that strong and ancient people called *Heracledes*: who afterwarde grew of great force, that the long ciuill warres which continued 27. yeeres, to the last destruction of all *Greece*, as more at large in *Thucydides* is mentioned, and shalbe spoken of me when the time of these ciuill warres shal come to be handled in this historie.

Carnij.

Heracledes.

Theseus the 10. king of *Athens* and first aduanced the fame and state of *Athens*.

Plutarchin vita *Thesei*.

Plutarch.

The fame of *Theseus*.

I in the meane season will returne to the state of *Athens*, which by this time grewe to some fame, though before (as other parts of *Greece*) obscured by reason of no action done worth the writing vntill *Theseus* time, which raigned (as you heard before) in *Poliphedes* time the 24. king of *Peloponess*. he brought vnto *Athens* al the whole prouince of *Attica*, and dispersed people from other parts of *Greece*, and made them all one corporation, which were before dispersed vnto diuers villages: he erected a council hall, and made a towne house, which the *Athenians* called *Asti*: he instituted great feasts and sacrifices vnto *Minerua* called *Panathenea*: this was for all the countrey of *Attica*, and he ordeined another feast which they called *Metacia*, for strangers and forreners that should come to dwell at *Athens*. That done, he began to set vp an estate of a common wealth: he made distinctions of degrees, and difference of states: moreouer *Theseus* coyned money, & marked the coyne thereof with the stampe of an oxe, in memorie of the bul of *Marathon*, or of *Taurus*, chiefe captaine of king *Minos*, which *Theseus* subdued by combate appointed. The stampe of the oxe continued in *Athens* vntill *Pericles* time, at what season the owle was stamped in the coine of *Athens*.

The renowne of this *Theseus* was marueilously blowen through all *Greece*, after diuers victories gotten against the *Amazones*, the slaughter of king *Deucalion* king *Minos* sonne, of the vanquishing of the huge monster *Minotaurus*, of the warres of *Lapithes*, of the ouerthrowe of Captaine *Taurus*, and

The fame of *Theseus*.

and of infinite more victories, so that all *Greece* rang of *Theseus* fame, that his acts came to certaine prouerbs in all parts of *Greece*, *Hic alter Theseus*, this is another *Theseus*: *Hoc sine Theseo non fit*, This was not done without *Theseus*. He discharged *Athens* of their tribute vnto king *Minos*, & appointed certaine games called *Isthmia* after the imitation and order of *Hercules*, that euen as the *Grecians* did celebrate the games of *Olympia* in the honour of *Iupiter* by *Hercules* ordinance, so they should likewise celebrat the feast of *Isthmia* games which *Theseus* made in the honour of *Neptune*: for he imitated *Hercules* in all his actions.

Thucyd. lib. 2.

The great admiration which *Theseus* had of *Hercules* courage, made him in like sort with *Themistocles* to say, that as the victories and triumphes of *Miltiades* would not suffer *Themistocles* to sleepe, so the renoume and fame of *Hercules* could not keepe *Theseus* backe from the imitation thereof: for they both were neere kinsmen. He was so great a benefactor vnto *Athens*, that on the 8. of October the *Athenians* doe most solemne sacrifice in remembrance of his returne fro *Creete* with the children of *Athens*, after the killing of king *Deucalion* and *Minotaurus*, & in the honor of *Neptune* (as *Plutarch* saith.) The *Athenians* honour the name of *Theseus*, which of some is supposed to be the sonne of *Neptune*, euery 8. day of euery moneth, so much *Greece* was beholden vnto *Theseus*. *Plutarch* in the life of *Theseus* saith, that *Aegeus* his father descended of the linage of the great *Erichtheus*, & of the first inhabitants which occupied the countrey of *Attica*: for there is no mention made that they came out of any other countrey, but they were called *Autochthones*, borne of themselves in the lande of *Attica*, (for so the *Athenians* would haue it.)

Theseus emulated *Hercules*.

Ruffinus de or. g. *Grecor.*

This was the first that erected *Athens*: and hauing ioyned the citie of *Megara* and all the territories thereabout vnto *Attica*, he caused (as *Plutarch* affirmeth) foure square pillars to be set vp for the confines within the streight of *Isthmis* in *Peloponessus*, with this sentence written on the pillars: All from these pillars Eastwarde, is in *Ionia* which is *Attica*: and all

The deuision betweene the *Peloponessians* and the *Athenians*.

Strabo lib. 9.

from thence Westward was in *Peloponesus*, to separate the countrey of *Attica* from *Peloponesus*: for in *Ionia Attica* lay.

Mnestheus.

After this *Theseus*, succeeded in *Athens* *Mnestheus* the eleuenth king, which raigned foure and twentie yeeres. This time gouerned *Agamemnon* in *Mycena*, when *Helen Menelaus* his brothers wife was rauished and taken away by *Paris*, who likewise being very yong was before rauished by *Theseus*. I will briefly rehearse the rest of the kings of *Athens*: for after *Mnestheus*, *Demophon* succeeded in *Athens* the twelfth king ouer the *Athenians*, and raigned 33. yeeres. In whose time *Aeneas* married *Lauinia* king *Latinus* daughter, who gouerned them three yeeres and died, and left to *Ascanius* his sonne the kingdome after him: he raigned after his father thirtie eight yeeres. This time raigned in *Assyria* *Tautus* the twentie ninth king of the *Assyrians*. *Eli* the priest now iudged *Israel*, and *Samuel* the Prophet was borne. *Oxintes* the thirteenth king of *Athens* raigned twelue yeeres: about which time *Ascanius* began to build a towne, and named it *Alba longa*, where he with all his Court remooued, leauing *Lauinium* to his fathers wife *Lauinia*, thirtie yeeres after his father *Aeneas* had builded the cite of *Lauinium*. In this kings raigne the *Amazones* burned the temple of *Diana* in *Ephesus*.

Eli the hie Priest iudged *Israel* 70. yeeres before this time.

Alba longa.

Now followed in *Athens* the foureteenth king ouer the *Athenians*, who raigned but one yeere: after him raigned *Thimoetes* the 15. king he raigned eight yeeres. This was the last king of the stocke of *Eriethus*: after this time raigned *Siluius* the thirde king of the *Latins*: hereof all the kings of *Alba* were afterward called *Siluij*. In the 70. yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, and foureteene yeeres after the kings failed in *Peloponesus*, came certaine people from *Greece* vnto *Peloponesus*, and possessed a great part of the countrey, which were called *Dores*: of this *Thucydides* onely can best report, for it is his proper historie.

Of *Eriethus* stocke the kings of *Athens* descended.

Thucyd. lib. 2. 3.

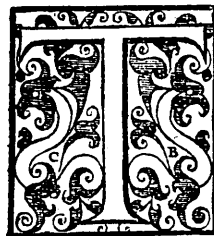
Now was *Melanthus* the sixteenth king ouer the *Athenians* which raigned 37. yeeres: in this kings time raigned in *Assyria* *Dercillus* the 31. king. About this time *Samuel* the Prophet iudged

iudged *Israel*, with whom gouerned afterward king *Saul*: during which gouernment, the prophet *Dauid* was borne, when *Aeneas* raigned the sixt king of the *Latins*: at what time the stocke and familie called *Heracledes* entred *Peloponesus*, who waxed so strong and fierce, that they waged warres against the *Athenians*, with whom they had diuers battels.

Aeneas came to *Italy* about *Dauid's* birth.

CHAP. III.

Of the originall beginning of the kings of the *Lacedemonians*, and of the kings of *Corinth*, who at one time beganne their gouernment vnder the state of Monarchie, and also ended about one time: of their gouernment, and continuance.



His very time beganne the kingdome of *Corinth* to start vp, where first raigned *Alethes* their first king, which raigned fve and thirtie yeeres in *Corinth*. Together with the *Corinthians* beginne the *Lacedemonians* to set vp a kingdome, where raigned first asking one *Euristhenes*, of whome issued after those two valiant and noble Captaines, *Cleomenes* and *Leonidas* so much for their courage and prowesse set forth in *Thucydides*, whose greatnesse and courage shall (when time serueth) be declared, to their great fame. Vnderstand how by degrees one after another, kings and kingdomes in *Greece* beginne:

Lconydus.

Thucyd. lib. 1.

- 1 { The first gouernment began in *Peloponesus*, and continued during the time of 26. kings, which was 860. yeeres. }
- 2 { The second kingdom which sprang up in *Greece* were the *Argiues*, where raigned 14. kings, which continued 544. yeeres. }

After these two, the *Athenians* and the *Theffalians* beganne to flourish about one time. *Athens* waxed more famous then any other region of *Greece*: seuentene kings successiue ly raigned in *Athens*, and continued from the going out of the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, yea fourtie yeeres before that time, vntill the 423. yeere after their departure out of *Egypt*,

Athens continued 463. yeeres.

euen from *Moses* time vntill *Dauid* raigned: for in *Moses* time *Cecrops* the first king of *Athens* raigned, and in *Dauid* time *Codrus* the last king of *Athens*. This is a sure computation of time, wherein can be no errour.

How the *Chaldeans* and *Assyrians* accounted their time.

How the *Hebrewes* and *Iewes* accounted their time.

Errours in *Chronicles*.

The ancient and first people of the worlde after the flood, beganne to accompt the time from the going of *Noah* out of the Arke, as the *Chaldeans* and *Assyrians* did, as *Berosus* (their owne countrey Chronographer) doeth affirme, whose historie endured from *Noah* to *Moses*. Then the *Hebrewes* made their accompt from the deliuary of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, as *Iosephus* (their countrey man likewise) affirmeth by their *Tubilees* which they vsed euery fiftieth yeere. All other kinde of *Chronicles* which accompt by the *Olympiads*, or from the raigne of *Alexander* which the *Greekes* vsed, from the destruction of *Troy*, or from the building of *Rome* which the *Romanes* and diuers other nations did, doe much erre, and must of necessitie erre: for they neither agree of the time of the *Olympiads*, neither of the time when *Troy* was destroyed, nor when *Rome* was builded. But I wil returne to my matter.

Now that *Peloponesus*, *Argos*, *Thesalia*, and *Athens*, haue altered their gouernement from kings vnto princes and magistrates, and that now *Lacedemonia* and *Corinth* beginne together to crect vp their kingdoms, and to enioy a Monarchie by the gouernment of kings, who began to raigne in *Lacedemon* and in *Corinth*, foure hundreth and thirteene yeres after the *Israhelites* went out of *Egypt*, at what time in *Athens* raigned *Codrus* the last king of 17. and ouer the *Latins* *Aeneas Siluius* the fourth king: This time began warres betweene the *Peloponensians* and the *Athenians* while yet *Codrus* liued, in the which warres to saue his countrey, and to satisfie the Oracle giuen thereby, he entred boldly & valiantly to the midst of the enemies like *Decius* or *Curtius*, and died, after whom succeeded *Medon Codrus* sonne, after whose names the magistrats of *Athens* were called *Metondide*. About this time beganne *Dauid* to raigne king in *Hebron*, *Saul* being slaine and his sonnes in the 8. *Tubilee* of the *Iewes*. *Latinus Siluius* raigned ouer the *Latins*, the 5. king. In
Tyre

In fine lib. 2.

Thyng lib. 1. c. 2.

Tyre reigned *Hiram*, one that loued and fauoured king *Dauid* all the dayes of his life: this time gouerned in *Assyria* *Eupales*, the thirtie two king of the *Assyrians*. In *Corinth* gouerned *Ixion* the second king, who reigned thirtie seuen yeeres, in the hundred eightene yeeres of the taking of *Troy* by the *Grecians*. In *Lacedemon* likewise the seconde king called *Argis* succeeded, who liued but one yeere: after him succeeded the third king named *Arcestratus*, who reigned thirtie fve yeres. A little after this, *Abisalom* slue his brother *Amnon*, and fled to the king of *Gessur*, about which time *Salomon* was borne of *Bethseba*: for that I finde no great matter to write of the kings of *Lacedemonia*, where reigned nine kings, sauing *Agessilaus* onely, and of the kings of *Corinth*, where reigned twelue kings: I meane to auoide tediousnesse to set downe the names of these kings as well of *Lacedemon*, as of *Corinth*, in a table with their reigment and gouernment as here you see: for that these two kingdomes beganne both at one, and also ended about one time.

Ixion 1. king of *Corinth*.

Argis & *Arcestratus* the 2. & 3. king of *Lacedemon*.

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1 | <i>Alethes</i> the 1. king of <i>Corinth</i> , he reigned 35. | Looke <i>Herod. lib. 7.</i> for these kings of <i>Lacedemon</i> . |
| 2 | <i>Ixion</i> . 37. | 1 <i>Euristhenes</i> the first king of <i>Lacedemon</i> . 42. |
| 3 | <i>Agelaus</i> . 37. | 2 <i>Argis</i> the 2. king one yeere |
| 4 | <i>Pryminas</i> . 35. | 3 <i>Arcestratus</i> 35. yeeres. |
| 5 | <i>Bacis</i> the 5. king 35. | 4 <i>Labotes</i> 37. yeeres. |
| 6 | <i>Agelas</i> . 30. | 5 <i>Doristus</i> 29. yeeres. |
| 7 | <i>Eudemus</i> . 25. | 6 <i>Agessilaus</i> 44. yeeres. |
| 8 | <i>Aristemedes</i> . 35. | 7 <i>Archelaus</i> 60. yeeres. |
| 9 | <i>Egemmon</i> . 16. | 8 <i>Thalecus</i> 8. reigned 40. |
| 10 | <i>Philestennus</i> . 12. | 9 <i>Alcanes</i> the last, 37. |
| 11 | <i>Autones</i> the last 1. yeere. | |

This *Agessilaus* being very wise & valiant, learned to obey before hee came to commaunde, well instructed in militarie discipline, iust & vertuous in all his actions, which the *Ephoribeing* chiefe of authorities within *Sparta*, and were to controule kings in solencie and iniustice, if any were by them vsed: he first after he was elected king, armed himself against the

Agessilaus against the
Persians.

the king of *Persia*, for the defence of the *Grecians* his Countie men that dwelled in *Asia*, and after hee had set the Cities of *Greece* which were in *Asia* at libertie, he entred vnto *Phrygia*, where hee tooke many cities, wanne great spoiles: these exploitcs being done, hee returned vnto the Citie of *Ephesus*, where within fewe dayes hee had leuied a great number of men of armes, imitating herein king *Agamemnon*s example in chusing the best souldiers to warres with him, and leauing behind at home the worst: he from *Ephesus* entred into *Caria*, and from thence to *Lydia*, and tooke *Sardis* the head Citie of *Lydia*, slue *Tisaphernes*, the king of *Persia*s Generall. *Agessilaus* became so great by diuers victories gotten against the *Persians* and barbarous kings, that hee was made generall of all *Lacedemonia*s nauies: for as then *Theopompus* saith, he was the worthiest man of fame in his time: for he rather gloried in the praise of vertue, then in the greatnesse of his authoritie. Nowe *Pharnabazus* was come from *Persia* as generall after *Tisaphernes*, who at his first comming had a sharpe welcome: *Agessilaus* so prospered, that being but two yeeres in *Asia*, hee was for his honestie, continencie, courtesie, and plaine dealing, through all *Asia* much commended: he was wont often to say that sentence of *Timotheus*: as *Mars* vseth no mercie, so *Greece* contemneth golde: but *Agessilaus* being called from *Asia* home to *Greece*, hee was much against his will enforced to fight in *Greece*, and against *Greekes* his owne countrie men, euen against that worthie and renowned capitaine *Epaminondas*, whose magnanimitie *Agessilaus* often woondred at.

I neede not much to prayse the life of *Agessilaus*: for it is set foorth in *Plutarch* euen from his youth, his maners, his warres, his victories in such sort, that *Epaminondas* though then his enemy at the battell at *Leuctres*, before and after wondred much at his magnanimitie, and commended much his agilitie, courage, and wisdom: reade *Plutarch* of this and *Zenophon*, where hee wrote an noble oration in the prayse of *Agessilaus*: yet I will leaue the warres betweene them

Melancthon
= *Chron.*

Thucyd. l. b. 8.

Agessilaus saying.

Plut. in *Agessilaus*.

Zenoph. lib. 1.

them both, concerning the libertie of the *Boetians*, vntill some other place where more shalbe spoken.

Zenophon was great with *Agessilaus*, and in person present in all the warres whom he much loued and honoured: to be short, *Sparta* thought themselues happie to haue such a king: but I omit vntill better occasion be offered to speake further of *Agessilaus*. Nowe to the *Lacedemonians* againe, whose kinges ended in *Alcanes* the ninth king, being the last after that the *Lacedemonians* had a Monarchie vnder kings for three hundred and odde yeeres: and nowe at the fall of the kings of *Lacedemonia* in the time of this king *Egemmon*, which was the ninth king of *Corinth*, diuers kingdomes sprang vp together, as the kingdome of *Assyria*, at what time *Sardanapalus* the last king there reigned of thirtie eight kings, nowe translated vnto the *Chaldeans* by *Phul Belochus*.

Zenophon great
ly honoured
of *Agessilaus*.

Ruffus *Greco*.
Orig.

The *Medes* this time beginne a kingdome vnder *Arbaces*, and the *Macedonians* their newe kingdome vnder *Caranus* their first king: and within fourtie yeeres after beganne the kingdome of *Lydia*, and within thirtie yeeres after beganne *Romulus* his Empire in *Rome*, so that within one hundred yeeres one after another, sprang these fiue kingdomes:

{ The kingdom of new *Assyria*. } The kingdom of *Lydia*.
{ The kingdom of *Media*. }
{ The kingdom of *Macedonia*. } And the *Romanes*

beganne to haue footing, and kings beganne to flourish: about which time the kingdome of *Corinth* decayed, after the raignement of twelue kings, which gouerned wel nigh three hundred yeeres.

Twelue kings
reigned in
all *Corinth*.

Now that the *Lacedemonians* and the *Corinthians* had a fall in their kings, and that the state of their gouernment was altered to an other forme, as before the *Argines*, and the *Peloponnesians*, the *Athenians*, the *Thessalians*, whereof that gouernment, I meane of kings, translated to another forme: so likewise nowe the *Lacedemonians* and the *Corinthians* together were changed from Kings to Iudges, and other popular Magistrates.

And

And as in *Greece* one countrie began with the other: so one fell with the other, and so I hasten to the historie of *Greece*, whereof nothing yet is spoken but the accompting of time, sauing the warres that the *Grecians* had with the kings of *Per- sia*, and with the kings of the *Medes*: for the first tribute that euer was paid out of *Greece* vnto any barbarous king, was vnto *Cræsus* the last king *Lydia*: so long *Greece* flourished, as long as they had not ciuill warres betweene them selues, which was the onely cause of the whole destruction of *Greece*: other- wayes *Asia*, *Perfia*, *Media*, *Lydia*, and *Scythia*, felt the value of *Greece*, enuied their fame, and sought to ouerthrow their glo- rie, and could not.

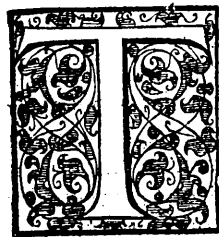
For *Plutarch* in the life of *Solon* sayth, that *Licurgus* was the eleuenth person that descended from the right line of *Hercu- les*: great controuersie there is amongst Historiographers concerning *Licurgus* time, of his parentage, and of his trauell out of his countrie: they haue written diuersly of his govern- mēt, of his lawes, & of his death: but specially they vary of the time he liued in: some will haue him in *Iphitus* time: *Aristotle* is of that opinion: others say, that he was long before any of the *Olympiads*, as *Eratoſthenes*: but *Zenophon* affirmeth that hee was of great antiquitie, he was in the time of *Heraclides*, which were neereſt of blood vnto *Hercules*: but howe so euer it is a- greed, it seemeth it should not be long from *Homers* time, for that he was the first that brought the vnknown *poemes* of *Ho- mer* to light in *Greece*. Chronographers varie much about the time of these men vnder written: for in antiquitie of time they seeme more fabulous then historicall.

Hermes. Trif.
Homer.
Pythagoras.
Linus.
Orpheus.
Licurgus.

Cyrus.
Romulus.
With infinite more
which I omitte here
to name.

of

Of the generall government in all the Cities of *Greece*, from *Ly- curgus* time the king, and the lawmaker in *Sparta*, vntill the comming of *Xerxes* the great, the fourth king of *Perfia* into *Greece*: of *Lycurgus* lawes among the *Lacedemonians*: and of *Solons* lawes among the *Athenians*.



Hus *Lycurgus* being singular, rare and wise in his doings, first consulted with the oracles of *Apollo* at *Delphus*, changeth the estate of the common wealth, instituteth a Senate of the *Lacedemoni- ans*, to the number of twentie eight, who should pul downe the furie of the people, if neede so required, by any in-

houations against the kings: and againe to bridle the tyrannicall gouernment of the kings against the people: and a litle after that, a supream authoritie was instituted and giuen to certaine Magistrates called *Ephori*, who should likewise con- troule the Senate and the kings in their faults.

Lawes and in-
stitutions
made by *Li-
curgus*.

Lycurgus made lawes for the women of *Lacedemonia*, and instituted disciplines for the maides to exercise therein, as to runne, to wrastle, to cast the dart, to throwe the barre: hee made lawes touching mariage, and appointed order for edu- cation of children: they were taught after seuen yeeres of age howe to obey, to susteine paine, to endure labour, and to continue in fight: they were cōpelled to shauē their heads, to goe bare legged, to vse all kinde of exercise: naked they laye together on a bedde of strawe, which they them selues made of the toppes of reedes or canes that growe in the ri- uer *Enrotas*.

Plut in *Lycur*.

Licurgus also appointed them streight diet, & taught them short speach, little meate, and fewe wordes: hereby grewe the *Lacedemonians* to be the onely famous people of the world, the most endured souldiers, and the most able men of body. The like lawe *Bochoris* made in *Egypt* for the education of their children: they might not excede in expences vpon any male

*Zenophon de
repub. Laced.*

Diod. lib. 2. cap. 3

The first tri-
bute of *Greece*
paid vnto
Cræsus.

Licurgus.

*Zenophon lib.
De Rep. Laced.*

male childe borne, aboutewentie drachmes: then either streight hee shoulde bee exercised a souldier in the fildes, or with the priestes in Astronomic and Arithmetike, or else if he were not a likely childe of limme and body fitte for a souldier, he should be put with shepheards, husbandmen, or with some craftesmen: for he might not be idle in *Egypt*. It seemed that both *Lycurgus* and *Solon* brought from *Egypt* their lawes into *Greece*: for all confesse that *Egypt* was *mater artium*.

Lycurgus.

Lycurgus appointed an order for buriall amongst the *Lacedemonians*: hee did cut off all superstition of places, but onely to lappe the corps within a red cloth, and spread it ouer with oliue leaues, commaunding by his law, that they should not mourne for the dead past eleuen dayes, & on the twelfth day to doe sacrifice to *Proserpina*, and to giue ouer mourning.

Sacrifice to
Proserpina for
the dead the
12. day.

This streight kind of government bred due obedience in *Sparta*, & that of *Sparta* none should traucile without licence. And amongst the *Lacedemonians* he made lawes, that none should dwell in *Sparta*. This *Lycurgus* framed his life according to the lawes he made: and for that he would know of *Apollo*, whether his forme & maner of government were good, he went to *Delphos* to consult with the oracle: and before hee went, he sware the Senators, the Ephories, & the king of *Sparta*, to keepe his institutions & lawes vntill he would come againe from *Delphos*, where hee willingly died, lest he should returne to *Sparta*, whereby they might haue occasion by his returne to breake their oth. In ancient time this towne *Sparta* had the soueraignty & rule of a 100. townes, & euery yere an oxe in euery of these 100. townes was sacrificed vnto *Mars*: & this sacrifice was of long time vsed in *Sparta*, & named *Hecatomba*, as *Strabo* saith. This was a kind of sacrifice afterward vsed in diuers coutries. At which time Iudges gouerned in *Athens* from *Medon* the first Iudge the sonne of *Codrus*, vntil *Eurixias* time being the last Iudge: for after 17. kings had reigned in *Athens* succeeded after iudges, to the number of twentie, who ruled the state of *Athens*, from the time of *Codrus* the last king of *Athens*, vntill the time of *Tullius Hostilius* the third king of
the

Strabo lib. 8.

Hecatombota.

the *Romanes*, who reigned in the 22. *Olympiad*: so long Iudges reigned as chief magistrates in *Athens*. After these 20. iudges the forme of government was againe altered in *Athens*, that nine magistrates yerely should be chosen of the chiefe men, of the noblest stocke within *Athens*, which shoulde gouerne the state of *Attica*: but (as *Eusebius* saith) then ruled lust for lawes, & the libertie of *Athens* grew to be much offensive, vntil the time of *Draco*, who made seuerer lawes and sharpe punishments for offenders, in the time of the 36. *Olympiad*. *Dracos* lawes were called for their seueritie, *lex sanguine scripta*, lawes written with blood: he was the first that made lawes in *Athens*. After him succeeded in the 47. *Olympiad* *Solon*, a singular man of rare vertue, & of great iustice: he did mitigate the furie of *Dracos* lawes, & made sound & perfect lawes for the *Athenians*. In this *Solos* time, *Athens* was wel gouerned, & flourished before all other townes of *Greece*: he instituted his lawes in *Athens*, whē *Cyrus* reigned king in *Persia* welnigh 200. yeres before *Alexander* the great: at what time the *Grecians*, knew not the *Persians*, neither did the *Persians* know the *Grecians*, which seemed strange in so late a time: yet *Strabo* writeth this, an ancient writer: that whereas the *Romanes* had at that time diuers warres with the *Sabines*, *Samnites*, *Fidenats*, *Thuscans*, and other nations about them, the *Greeke* Historiographers tooke no notice of them, neither *Herodot*, *Thucydides*, nor *Zenophon*: so strange were the *Romanes* to the *Grecians*. Lesse maruel it is that the *Chaldeans* and the *Assyrians* thought *Spaine* to be but a citie, called (as *Iosephus* saith) *Iberia*: euen so did they esteeme *Fraunce* and *Italie* being farre countries from the East, where the most warres were in those first yeeres after the flood.

*Eusebius lib. 10.
cap. 3. de prepar.
36. Olympiad.*

*Dracos lawes
47. Olympiad.
Strabo lib. 15.*

*Ioseph. contr.
Appio. lib. 1.*

But to returne to *Solon*, who studied by all possible meanes to furnish with good lawes and to be carefull of the state and gouernment of *Athens*: for he chiefly delighted in moral Philosophie, which treated of government & common weales, which was most necessarie for those dayes: for the seuen wise men which then flourished in *Greece*, sought no further knowledge then of things common for the vse of man: for in those
dayes

Solon.

dayes he was called most wise, that could handle great causes in matters of State, and endeavour to haue a good witte in iudgement of gouernment, which in *Solons* time was found rare in men, and therefore *Greece* had but seuen wise men of great accompt for knowledge and iudgement, which were named the seuen Sages, whose names are these vnder written

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>{ <i>Solon of Athens.</i> <i>Thales of Miletum.</i> <i>Bias of Prienna.</i> <i>Chilo of Sparta.</i></p> | <p>{ <i>Cleobulus of Lindia.</i> <i>Periander of Corinsh.</i> <i>Pittacus of Mytilena.</i></p> |
|--|--|

Iustin. lib. 2.

Solon Stratagem.

But in *Athens* warres grewe betweene the *Magarians* and the *Athenians* for the Ile of *Salamina*, which was in the possession of the *Magarians*. *Solon* herewith being moued, fained this *Stratageme*, to sende a trustie man of his owne to *Megara*, fayning himselfe a reuolted traytour, and that of purpose hee came to tell them howe they might take all the chiefe Ladies and Gentewomen of *Athens* together, if they would follow him. The *Magarians* easily beleeuing this man, folowed him: which when *Solon* vnderstod, hee appointed certaine young men in womens apparel that should daunce on the shore side, with short daggers vnder their clothes, vntill their enemies were landed: which being done, the enemies hauing sight of these young Ladies dauncing and playing without any man with them, they so greedily leapt one vpon the necke of the other to take such a faire bootie, that not one escaped, but were all slaine, and by this meanes *Salamina* was gotten to the *Athenians*.

The Magarians ouerthrowen.

Thucyd. lib. 1.

Neuerthelesse the *Magarians* were sharply bent to recoouer *Salamina* againe, if by any meanes they coule: but *Athens* had still some great wittes, who were euer most busie in bickering and quarreling with their neighbours: for the *Athenians* coule better perswade with their tongues, then fight with their swords. *Solon* wanne great honour and glorie, for one oration hee made in the defence of the temple of *Apollo*.

Solon by subtiltie and witte set order betwixt the poore and the

the riche: for by this time fell againe the *Athenians* to the olde troubles and diffencions, about the gouernment of the citie, so that all *Atica* was in it selfe diuided: some taking part with the best and chiefe Citizens, others with the common people.

Solon pacified this sedition: for hee was neither partaker with the riche in the oppression of the poore, nor with the poore in the necessitie of offence: his equitie and vpright dealing was well known in *Athens*, therefore hee was chosen gouernour by common consent of all the Countrie of *Attica*, to reforme the rigour of the lawes, and to temper the state of the comon weales. And first he began to take away al *Dracos* bloodie lawes, sauing for murder & manslaughter: for by the lawes of *Dracos* all kinde of offence was punished with death, as well the least fault, as the greatest offence, and therefore called *lex sanguine scripta*. Then *Solon* erected the Councell of the *Areopagites*: out of this Councell, the citie of *Athens* did yeerely chooe their gouernour: for in *Dracos* time were certaine Iudges vpon life and death called *Ephetes*, before the time of the *Areopagites*.

Dracos lawes by Solon mitigated.

Areopagites.

After this, *Solon* established diuers lawes within the Citie of *Athens*, and appointed three kindes of Councells to gouerne the Citie, one aboue the other: and then he instituted some lawes, which I will briefly here recite: he made a lawe for the maintenance of willes and testaments: hee made an acte for planting and setting of trees: an other acte he made, that they shoulde not transport out of the Realme neither corne, nor any other fruite to strangers, sauing oyle: hee ordeyned a law, that no stranger should be free Denizen within *Athens*: he appointed a lawe for welles, for that *Attica* is a drye soyle, wanting springs and riuers, vsing onely welles: therefore hee ordeined, that all within foure furlongs (which is halfe a myle) should come to one well: he made a lawe to forbid ioynters and dowries, not to vse marchandize for marriage, neither shoulde they buye their husbände to gayne thereby, but that man and woman shoulde marrie for issue,

Plutarch in Solon.

The lawes of *Solon*,
1 lawe.

2

3

4

5

6

Y

for

The lawes of
Solon concern-
ing the wo-
men of *Athens*.

Solon care for
his countrie.

Plut. in Solon.

Axones
Cyrbes.

Solon went to
Egypt.

Cræsus.

for pleasure, and for loue: hee made a lawe for womens go-
ing abroade, what time they shoulde goe to walke, appoin-
ting to them the time of their feasting, of their sacrificing,
and also appointed a time of mourning, to plucke from wo-
men all disorder and wilfull libertie, which by nature they
seeke: he made lawes against idle persons, those that did not
labour, charging the Councell of the *Areopagites* to en-
quire howe euery man liued within *Athens*, and to punish
them to their deserts: likewise he made a lawe for clearing of
debts, called *proctidia*, and afterward that no man should lende
money vpon vsurie, and a lawe against the same made: in
this law he raysed the value of money of 73. drachmes which
was then a pounce, to a hundred drachmes. *Solon* made a
lawe to forbid euill speach of the dead.

Nowe after that *Solon* had made these lawes and many
more, he caused them to be written in tables by *Plutarch* cal-
led *Axones*, by *Aristotle* called *Cyrbes*: but the *Athenians* being
still very seditious and quarelling within themselves, *Solon* to
auoide the braules, secretly tooke his voiage (but with li-
cence giuen) to *Egypt*: there a while he studied and conferred
with *Psenophis* and *Souchis* two of the wisest priestes at that
time in *Egypt*, from *Egypt* he went to *Cyprus*.

After this, *Solon* went to *Sardis* the chiefe Citie of *Lydia*,
where *Cræsus* kept then his Court: with whome hee questi-
oned touching happineffe, *Cræsus* supposing himselfe most
happie for his great honour, wealth, fame and dignitie,
and his great triumphes which he had ouer great nations:
but *Solon* preferred poore vertuous and quiet men before
Cræsus, as *Tellus* in *Athens*, and *Biton* in *Argos*, so that this good
man did much good in *Athens*: for yet the glorie and liber-
tie of *Greece* was not subiect to straungers, though they
had fundrie bickeringes and contencions betweene them-
selues.

All this while *Themistocles* was not knownen in *Athens*,
neither *Lyfander* in *Sparta*, neither *Leonides* in *Thebes*, nei-
ther

ther (as I saide a little before) was *Persia* knownen to *Greece*, *Persia* not
nor *Greece* to *Persia*: for before *Cyrus* time, the *Persians* knownen to
were of no great fame, neither before the warre of *Xerxes* *Greece* before
were the *Grecians* of any great glorie. *Xerxes* time.

CHAP. V.

*Of the huge armie of Xerxes: of his preparation both by
lande and by sea: of the pompe and pride of Xerxes in
his iourney to Greece: of his shamefull great over-
throwe, and ignominious flight from Greece againe
into Persia: and of the flourishing state of Greece at
that time.*



This *Xerxes* was the fourth king af-
ter *Cyrus*, ouer whome *Greece* had the greatest victorie that euer *Greece* 72. Olympiad.
had. For *Cambyfes* the sonne of *Cyrus*,
and the second king of *Persia* was skant
knownen in *Greece*, but *Darius* sur-
named *Hydaspis*, to whom *Cyrus* daugh-
ter named *Atossa* was married: this

Darius was the third king of *Persia*, and the first that made
preparation against *Athens*: and nowe hauing a great ar-
mie hee appointed *Hippias* the sonne of *Pisistratus*, who
being banished from *Athens* fledde from *Greece* vnto *Per-
sia*, to bee lieutenant ouer *Darius* armie.

The *Athenians* hearing of *Darius* comming, sent to haue
some ayde of the *Lacedemonians*: but being deceiued of
their long expectation, hauing *Miltiades* their captaine,
stayed not, but with furie proceeded and gaue him the o-
uerthrowe in the battell of *Marathon*, and in the seuentie
two Olympiad.

Nowe *Darius* hauing some intelligence of troubles in *E-*

The battell
of *Marathon*.

gypt, altered his purpose from *Greece*, and turned his armie to *Egypt*: in the which warres after he had pacified and had set in order all things, he returned to *Persia*, where shortly after he died: whole place of gouernment his sonne *Xerxes* had, who bestowed fūe yeeres in gathering his huge force and armies together, thinking rather to eate *Greece* then to fight with *Greece*: his power was so great, and his force so much, (for so *Iustine* saith, *Herodot*, and *Thucydides*, with others) that when *Xerxes* had demaunded of some of his capitaines, what they thought of his armie: some answered, that all *Greece* was not able to receiue them to land: others say, that the Ocean sea had not roome sufficient for his nauies: and thus *Xerxes* was flattered by his capitaines, that he went forward towards *Greece* with a farre greater force then his father *Darius* had. Some write that *Xerxes* had teuentie hundred thousand footemen, as both *Iustine* and *Ruffinus* affirme, and three thousand nauies: *Iustine* writeth tenne thousand, and fourtie hundred thousand horsemen.

But as his comming to *Greece* was most terrible vnto *Greece*, so his flight from *Greece* was most shamefull to the *Persians*: for at his first entring vnto *Greece*, *Leonidas* king of *Sparta* passed the streights of *Thermopyla* with foure thousand souldiers, kept him play there, to the losse of twentie thousand *Persians*: they of *Sparta* being animated by their king to stand like stoute *Lacedemonians* against such rude and barbarous people, a thing easely perswaded to them that already were perswaded to die, they entred to the number of sixe hundred into the tentes of the *Persians*, thought it more value to die before *Xerxes* face, wasted and spoiled euery tent, and making diligent searche for *Xerxes* through all the tents of the *Persians*, killing them and destroying from the beginning of the night vntill the next morning: *Xerxes* herewith being frighted, escaped.

Nowe *Themistocles* being appointed generall of the *Athenians* against *Xerxes* in this warre, hauing bene before in the battell of *Marathon*, being then very young, but very much enflamed

enflamed with desire of glorie, to see the worthinesse, and to heare the report and great fame of *Miltiades*, which was then generall ouer *Athens*, it tickled *Themistocles* to studie to deuise to take some new matter in hand to gaine glorie: for *Themistocles* was of that opinion, that the last ouerthrowe of the *Persians* at *Marathon*, was but a beginning of further troubles, though others thought the contrary: he was euer most carefull to perswade the *Athenians* to the seas, and to make gallics for the warres of *Greece*. All the *Athenians* were most cruell, because the *Athenians* were lordes of the seas.

Themistocles mused euery way, and studied dayly to preuent dangers before they were offered: he could not be quiet, he would take no rest for the safetie of his countire of *Greece*: and being asked of his familiar friendes why hee tooke such paines, he answered, that *Miltiades* victorie would not let him sleepe: *Themistocles* was the most ambitious man in the world.

Nowe when hee had wonne the Citizens to bende their force to the sea, while this preparation was in *Greece*, newes came howe that king *Leonidas* was killed in the countire of *Thermopilis* (of whose courage and exploites you heard a little before) and that *Xerxes* had nowe that entrie into *Greece* by land, and had Embassadours to demaunde the Empire of *Greece* both by sea and by land, and that all *Greece* shoulde acknowledge obedience to king *Xerxes*: but *Themistocles* hanged vp the interpretour that came with *Xerxes* Embassadour, for that hee being a *Grecian*, woulde vse the *Greece* tongue in the seruice and commandement of the barbarous king.

This stoutnesse of *Themistocles* pleased more the *Athenians*, then the suffering of *Eurybiades* the *Lacedemonian* to be Admirall of all *Greece*: for the *Athenians* woulde not set faile vnder any other Admirall then their owne, as well because they had the greatest number of shippes in their armie, as also they thought them farre more worthie then any other Countie of *Greece*: but *Themistocles* foreseeing the daunger that was

Herodot. lib. 6.

Miltiades.

Themistocles
saying of *Miltiades.*

Thucyd. lib. 1.

Eurybiades generall of the
Sea.

Diod. lib. 11.

Xerxes great
armie.

Thucyd. lib. 1.

Iustine lib. 2.
Ruffinus de
Grecis, orig.

Thermopyla.

Herodot. lib. 6.

Themistocles
generall of
Athens.

likely to fall out betweene themselves, did willingly yeelde the whole authoritie vnto *Eurybiades*, and gotte the *Athenians* to agree thereunto.

This time, *Aristides* after he had bene banished fūe yere by meanes of *Themistocles*, was nowe by a decree of *Themistocles* called home againe: for *Aristides* was a good iust man, and well beloued in *Athens*. By this time the fleet of *Xerxes* shewed on the coastes of *Attica*, and couered all the seas, and *Xerxes* in person came with an army by land to campe by the sea side. The *Grecians* hauing the sight of so monstrous an armie both by sea and by lande, forgate all *Themistocles* perswasions, and beganne to retire to the *Peloponnesians*, and there to recouer the gulfe of *Peloponnesus*.

Themistocles perceiuing their determination, was in his mind angrie, that the *Grecians* would thus disperse themselves afunder, leauing the aduantage which both lande and seas offered them: he suddenly vsed this stratageme, to sende to king *Xerxes* a trustie friende of his owne named *Sicinius*, a *Persian* borne, taken in the warres before by *Themistocles*, and kept by him as a scholemaster in his house for his children: this hee sent secretly to *Xerxes*, to aduertise him, that *Themistocles* generall of the *Athenians* was very desirous to become *Xerxes* seruauant: and for that the *Grecians* were determined to flie, hee wished the king not to let them scape, but to set vpon them while they were farre from their armie by land.

Xerxes being glad of *Themistocles* message, the next morning by breake of day, placed himselfe on a huge hill where hee might beholde his whole fleet, and discerne the ordering of his armie by sea: there did *Xerxes* set vp a throne of golde, and had about him many secretaries to write all that was done in the battell.

Themistocles with no lesse skill had chosen his time and place: the gallies drewe neere to the other armies. *Xerxes* Admirall, a man of great valure, bestowed arrowes and dartes, charging the *Grecians* gallies hotely: they ioyned and grappled together: the battell beganne so fiercely, that the

Aristides sur-
named the
iust.

Themistocles
stratageme.

Thucyd. lib. 1.

Ruffinus de
Græcorig.

the dead bodies being thrust ouer boorde into the sea, altered the colour of the water into blood. The *Grecians* by reason of the streightnesse of the sea wherein they fought, The great slaughter of the *Persians*, preased fore vpon the *Persians*, who with ouer great a multitude hindred themselves much, being so many laide one an other a boorde in such disorderly fort, that they were constrained to flie by night, in which flight many, of their gallies were drowned, and many taken, & more running secretly into *Persia*, for feare of *Xerxes* being a cruell man. *Thucyd. lib. 1.*

This famous victorie gotten by the *Grecians*, made *Xerxes* starke madde, his losse was so great, and his shame was more. Being thus amazed what to doe, *Mardonius* his lieutenant did perswade him to returne to *Persia*, and to leaue him with three hundred thousand souldiers behind. *Xerxes* resolved to followe *Mardonius* counsell, and was forced to scape in a poore fisher mans bote most cowardly and shamefully, who before thought, that land and seas had not roome sufficient for his armie. *Iustine 2.*

The victorie which the *Greekes* had ouer *Xerxes* at *Salamina*, was the greatest that euer *Greekes* had: for in trueth the *Greekes* this time florished, being after this great victorie much enriched with the golde of *Persia*: for *Mardonius* *Xerxes* lieutenant, had the like successe as his master had: for he was ouerthrowen in a battell in *Boetia*, leauing behinde him all the kings treasures, which was infinite, and did more hurt to *Greece* then good: This *Mardonius* was driuen with like shame to followe his master into *Persia*. *Plutarch in Themistocle.*

Among the *Greekes* which euer contended more for vaine glory then for profit (as by this victory appeareth) grew great enuie, the *Lacedemonians* affirming that they & their Admirall *Euribiades* deserued the glory and honour of this victorie, the *Athenians* chalenging the praise & fame to themselves & to their generall *Themistocles*, of whō all *Greece* spake much honour, & who by common iudgement deserued most praise. Skant was *Xerxes* in *Persia*, but ciuil discentiō began in *Greece*, and *Themistocles*, by whose seruice principally the glorie of

Themistocles
much honou-
red of all
Greece.

Diod. lib. 11.

Greece shined at the victorie of *Salamina*, was banished from *Athens*, and went from place to place, vntill he came to *Per-
sia* to this king *Xerxes*, whom hee made to flee from *Greece*,
as both *Heracides* and *Clitarchus* affirme: yet *Thucydides* saith,
Thucyd. lib. 1. *Xerxes* was dead before *Themistocles* comming: but he meant
to his sonne *Artaxerxes*, surnamed the long handed. *Herodot.*
ended his historie in *Xerxes* time, where *Thucydides* begin-
neth, and therefore is best herein to be beleueed.

Themistocles
poysoned him-
selfe.

Nowe *Themistocles* in *Persia* by drinking bulles blood, did
poyson himselfe, to auoide the seruice which *Artaxerxes* ap-
pointed him against *Greece*: he knowing the valour of *Cimon*,
and fearing his courage, who lay with an armie there at *Cy-
prus*, to haue giuen battell to *Themistocles*, but *Themistocles*
preuented that with death: for after this great victorie of the
Grecians ouer the *Persians* at *Salamina*, *Greece* florished, vntill
ciuill discord beganne within *Greece*, and so continued, one
Citie contending with another, vntill it brake out into pub-
like warres, which began fiftie yeeres after the ouerthrow of
Xerxes. After him succeeded in *Athens* *Pericles*, a man of great
valure, but he had an affociate ioyned with him, a singular
rare man: he was the sonne of that valiant captaine *Miltiades*,
who ouercame *Darius* *Xerxes* father in the battell at *Mar-
athon*. Of his seruice and courage you shal heare more: for as
Themistocles had *Aristides*, surnamed the iust his colleague as a
touchstone to reprehend *Themistocles* for his ambition: so
nowe *Pericles* had *Phocion* surnamed the good called home
being banished from *Athens* fortene yeeres to ioyne in go-
uernment with *Pericles*: for when *Aristides* died, and *Themi-
stocles* was banished, *Cimon* had bene of long time in seruice
as generall in forreine countries out of *Greece*. Then *Pericles*
beganne to deale in the common weale of *Athens*, & for that

The iustice of
Cimon.

was inclined to take part with the best men, and with
the honettest causes, he was the more esteemed, not onely
in *Athens*, but in all *Greece*, and specially of the *Lacedemoni-
ans*, who could not brooke so well *Pericles*, who tooke a con-
Cimon praised. trary course euery way to *Cimon*: of whose seruice abroad
farre

farre from *Greece* somewhat I will recite: for neither *Themisto-
cles*, nor his successour *Pericles* bridled more the crueltie of
that mightie *Persian* king, then *Cimon* did, not only in chasing
him out of *Greece*, but following him hard at the heeles to *Per-
sia*, and brought him against his wil to conditions of peace.

After this he entred *Thracia*, subdued them, & forced those
Persians that dwelt in *Coronesus* an Isle in *Thracia* to flight. *Ci-
mon* was made general of *Athens*, at which time he conquered
the citie of *Ionia*, and the citie of *Amphipolis*, and wanne the
Isle of *Syros*: he subdued *Asia* from *Ionia* vnto *Pamphylia*, and
brought them in subiection vnder the *Grecians*: *Cimon* after
this went against the *Fasclits*, who were *Grecians* borne, and yet
enemies vnto *Greece*, destroyed their countrey, and wanne
their chiefe citie called *Faselus*.

Herodot. lib. 7.

Diuers victo-
ries of Cimon.

Againe, *Cimon* had two great victories against the *Persians*
in one day: one victorie on sea, where he tooke 200. sailes
prisoners at the riuer *Eurymedon*, *Ariomandes* being the kings
lieutenant: the other victory on land, with great slaughter of
the barbarous people: at their tents and their pavilions he ca-
ried away. *Plutarch* saith, that these victories excelled the vi-
ctorie of *Salamia* which the *Grecians* wanne by sea, and the
other which they wan by land before the citie of *Platea*.

Diod. lib. 11.

By this valiant man *Cimon* the name of *Athens* was reuiued:
for *Cimons* only study and care was, to haue *Greece* not to halt,
and therefore his secret desire and traueile was, that *Greece*
should stand vpon two legs, which was *Athens* and *Sparta*. He
alwayes sought meanes to keepe the *Athenians* and the *Lace-
demonians* in peace: for the *Athenians* thought themselues to
be the only light of al *Greece*, affirming them only to be bread
and borne in the countrey as *Indigene*, seditious people, vn-
quiet, and euer desirous of soueraigntie, and therefore *Cimon*
followed the *Lacedemonians* maners for their sobrietie and
temperancie of life, and wished alwayes their prosperitie.

Plutarch in
Cimon.Athens and
Sparta, the two
legges of
Greece.

aut. 8. 1.

This *Cimon* while he liued, was the onely man that *Greece*
was beholden vnto: for vnder *Cimon* it flourished most, and
specially the *Athenians*, which *Demosthenes* affirmeth in diuers
of

Athens flouri-
shed vnder
Cimon.

Melancton
lib. 2.

Athen. flourished
73. yeeres.

of his orations, that they had the soueraigntie of al *Greece* for the space of 73. yeeres, compting from the time of *Cimons* victories at *Euridemon*, vntill the yeelding of *Athens* vnto *Lisander*: for after *Cimons* death, no famous acte was done by any *Grecian* to the barbarous people, sauing that *Agefilas* king of *Lacedemon* came fiftie yeeres after *Cimons* death, with an armie of *Grecians* into *Asia*, and beganne a small warre of no notable exploit, for that hee was called home againe to *Greece*, by occasion of newe troubles and ciuill warres risen among the *Grecians*.

Plut. in Cimone.

Now when *Cimon* had brought into *Greece* (as it were) an other golden worlde, such as was in *Saturnus* raigne: and hauing brought with him to *Athens* the bones of *Theseus* 700. yeres after *Theseus* death: for the which he wanne exceedingly the *Athenians* hearts, he died at the siege of the citie *Citium* in *Cyprus*: after whom continued *Pericles* his colleague in gouernment of *Athens* for a time. About this time in *Rome* tenne Magistrates were appointed and first created, within a while after the putting downe of *Tarquinius* the last king of *Rome*, called *Decemviri*: from whom ambassadours were sent to *Athens* for the lawes of the 12. tables.

Theseus bones
by Cimon caried to Athens.

I will now leaue to speake of *Athens*, and I will write what other cities of *Greece* did, what kings raigned, and what gouernment they had: for at this time the chiefe cities of *Greece* were in an vprore: for *Xerxes* after his shameful flight from *Greece* to *Asia*, slew his brother *Manciſtes*, vsed abominable incest with both his brothers wife and his daughter, and himſelfe was after slaine by *Artabanus*.

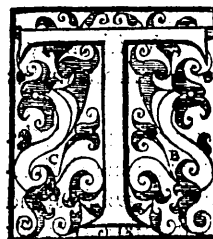
Xerxes tyrant
in Persia after his fleeing from Greece.
Herod. lib. 6.

Now while his sonne *Artaxerxes* raigned, he was vertuous, good, and liberall, and fauoured peace more then warre: he liued vntill the seuenth yere of the warres of the *Peloponians*. *Agefilas* raigned king in *Lacedemon*. The *Thebans* waxed strong, and beganne to haue the better of the *Lacedemonians*. *Sparta* was now in the declining state, & had sustained much losses and harmes by the *Boetians*, and by the *Thebans*, by meanes of *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas*: therefore they sent for *Agefilas*

Agefilas into *Asia*: for while hee was in *Asia*, *Lisander* lost againe two great battels, and in the last *Lisander* himſelfe was slaine.

CHAP. VI.

Of the ciuill discention in Greece after Xerxes time, howe euery citie was in armes one against another: of their Peloponessian warres, which continued 27. yeeres, to the ouerthrow of Greece by Philippe, and after by his sonne Alexander, which shalbe set downe in the next Chapter.



Hus the *Thebans* ioyning with the *Athenians*, through the great courage of *Cimon* hauing wonne these two victories, the one by land the other by sea, *Cimon* by his prowesse and valure, recovered now *Athens*, which before hee had lost. *Athens* beganne to lift vp her selfe, and being well refreshed by the spoyles of the *Lacedemonians*, and encouraged by the death of *Lisander*, and by the banishment of *Pausanias*, it was hie time for *Agefilas* to returne from *Asia* vnto *Greece*: for *Epaminondas* the *Thebane* captaine, vsed great celeritie in his warres, and many *Stratagems* against *Sparta*. *Conon* hearing of *Agefilas* coming, armed himſelfe, and (as *Iustine* saith,) was then in *Asia*, and came that time from *Asia*, when *Agefilas* came.

Athen by Cimon recovered.

Thacyd. lib. 1. & 2.

Agefilas was scant come into *Sparta*, but *Epaminondas* came spoyling and wasting, and sackinge all the countrey of *Lacedemon*, with a great armie of fourtie thousande *Thebans* to the riuer of *Eurotas*, which was a great terrour vnto *Sparta*, hauing but sixe thousande, which *Agefilas* disposed in secret places of the towne: for *Sparta* was not walled, and therefore the more doubted of *Epaminondas*.

Epaminondas saying of Sparta.

Now both *Agefilas* and *Epaminondas* stood on either side of the riuer *Eurotas*, one beholding another: a sight not pleasant to *Sparta*, and readie to be brought to that ruine which happened thirtie yeeres before to *Athens*.

Melanct. lib. 2. chron.

Now

Epaminondas.

Now after *Epaminondas* had continued by *Sparta* 4. dayes, and saw that he could not enter the citie, after few battels on both sides of equall losse, he departed and went to *Arcadia*: such was the magnanimitie of the *Spartans*, though they were brought to that calamitie by the *Athenians* before, yet they held out while these flourished in *Sparta*, namely,

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Euristhenes.</i> | <i>Cleomenes.</i> | <i>Cleombrotus.</i> |
| <i>Leonidas.</i> | <i>Argestratus.</i> | <i>Brasidas.</i> |
| <i>Eurybiades.</i> | <i>Doristius.</i> | <i>Metagenes.</i> |
| <i>Pausanias.</i> | <i>Archelaus.</i> | <i>Clearchus.</i> |
| <i>Agésilas.</i> | <i>Agis.</i> | <i>Gilippus.</i> |
| <i>Lysander.</i> | <i>Archidamus.</i> | With many |

like, but chiefly with *Lycurgus* who made *Sparta* most famous in discipline by his lawes.

Epaminondas
praise.

Epaminondas and *Pelopidas* were chiefe gouvernours of *Thebes*, who not only restored the *Thebanes* diuers times their libertie, but also resisted the violence of the *Lacedemonians*, and ouerthrewe their Seigniorie, and brought *Sparta* so vnder foote, that these two valiant captaines did breake and curin sunder the lincks and chaines that made the *Lacedemonians* strong. The *Lacedemonians* who at that time were almost lords and masters of all *Greece*, had diuers ouerthrowes by *Pelopidas*: such was his good successe, that during his life (as *Plutarch* affirmeth) he was gouvernour of *Boetia*, or general ouer the *Thebans*: he wanne the victorie of the *Lacedemonians* at the battell of *Tegira*, where none else then *Pelopidas* might challenge any part of that victorie: thereupon a new supplie was sent from *Lacedemon* to *Tegira*, where a newe battell was presently offred to *Pelopidas*, in the which battell he had the victorie, and slew both the generals, as well him that with a new armie came from *Sparta* to *Tegira*, as also the other which had the ouerthrow.

Pelopidas vi-
torie at Te-
gira.Victorie the
second time
at Tegira.

Now as the *Thebanes* waxed strong by the meanes of these two Captaines *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas*: so were they also ouerthrown by diuers, as by the *Platians* and *Boetians*. But *Sparta* was much molested with the *Thebanes*: so that by hap-
pie successe

Thucyd.lib.2.

pie successe of *Pelopidas* many victories were wonne, and specially at the battell of *Leuctres*, where both *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* played the champions: for *Epaminondas* being generall, brought all his power and force to giue the charge vpon *Cleombrotus* then king of *Sparta*, with great furie. *Pelopidas* perceiuing the intent of the *Lacedemonians*, together with *Epaminondas* set vpon *Cleombrotus*, before he could order his armie, with such incredible courage, that the *Lacedemonians* the only souldiers in martial discipline, were driuen (beside their skill, and wonted courage of fighting) to turne their backs and to take their flight, and there were slaine that day more *Lacedemonians* in that battell, then were reade of in any former battell. Their king was slaine, and a thousand of the best of authoritie, the most part noble men of *Lacedemon*, and almost brought to vtter ruine: for this warre at *Leuctres* was as famous as any one battell of *Greece*.

The victory
at Leuctres.

Thucyd.lib.1.

This time only was *Epaminondas* gouvernour of *Boetia*, and generall of the armie: afterward they were both gouvernours of *Boetia* together: at what time they both inuaded the countrey of *Peloponnesus*, and made the cities to rebel against the *Lacedemonians*, & passed ouer the riuer of *Eurotas* with seuentie thousand men, and tooke many litle townes of the *Lacedemonians*, wasted and destroyed all the countrey to the sea side. The reputation of these two men *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, made all men most willingly to march vnder their conducti-
on. This great battell at *Leuctres* happened in the 32. yeres of *Artaxerxes* surnamed *Mnemon*, 29. yeeres after *Lisander* had brought *Athens* in subiection, in the 102. *Olympiad*, before *Alexanders* raigne 36. yeres: so long held the *Lacedemonians* the Empire of *Greece* after the victory of *Lisander* at *Athens*, which was thirtie yeeres.

Plutarch in
Pelop.

Melanct.lib.2.

Sparta destr-
ed 30. yeeres
after Athens
was destroyed
by Lisander.

And now *Sparta* is brought into that misery by *Epaminondas* & *Pelopidas*, as *Athens* was by *Lisander*, the only two lampes of *Greece*, the two eyes, and the two legges of *Greece*, and yet the only two that were the cause of the destruction of *Greece*. The cause of these great and long ciuill warres seemed in the
beginning

The cause of
the warres of
the Pelopon-
ese.

beginning but small, but (as *Pindarus* saith) *Scintilla parua magnam sylvam comburit*: and so it came to passe by occasion of a litle contention betweene the *Athenians* and the *Magareans*, ~~de luco incenso~~. The *Athenians* made a decree, that it was not lawfull for any of *Megara* to enter into any part of *Attica*: this was thought iniurious, and therefore complaint was made vnto the *Lacedemonians*, who sending messengers vnto *Pericles* the chiefe gouernour of *Athens* to entreate that that decree should not stand, *Pericles* answered, that the *Lacedemonians* sought a thing of small moment: but that the example of the fault was intollerable, and therefore the *Lacedemonians* should commaunde *Pericles* and all *Athens* in causes of greater waight.

Read *Thucyd.*
the 1. and 2.
booke.

Melanct. lib. 2.

The opinion
of *Xerxes*.

This grew into such suspicion with the *Lacedemonians*, that warres of 27. yeeres came of it, which was called *Bellum Peloponesiacum*, the *Peloponnesians* warre. This spoyled and wasted *Greece*: this warre full ended the glorie of *Greece*, and brought the whole Empire to ruine, to whom within 50. yeeres before this warre, all *Asia* was brought subiect, as *Xerxes* could well witnes that *Greece* flourished, when he was forced with shame and losse secretly in a small boate to scape into *Persia*, which *Xerxes* entred *Greece* with tenne hundred thousand souldiers, with 1200. nauies, some write 3000: Hee that thought *Helle-spont* could not containe the number of his nauies, and supposed that all *Greece* were not able to receiue his armie, euen hee after that incontinently lost foure great battels, and was like a coward driuen out of *Greece*, leauing *Mardonius* his lieutenant with three hundred thousand souldiers behinde him, who likewise at the battell of *Platea* was slaine, and his armie ouerthrowen.

Then *Greece* flourished, when *Darius Histaspis*, which was *Xerxes* father, had the ouerthrow at the great battell of *Marathon*: at which time that noble and valiant man *Miltiades* was generall for *Athens*. Then flourished *Greece*, when the *Lacedemonians* liued after the lawes of *Lycurgus*, and when the *Athenians* kept the lawes of *Solon*. Then flourished *Athens*,
when

Atheniens
lib. 12.

when the reuenues of *Athens* came yerely to the accompts of fixe hundred talents: nay it is written, that *Demetrius Phalerius* which then gouerned *Athens*, had yeerely comming into the treasure house twelue hundred talents, to the which *Budeus* doeth agree. The citie of *Athens* flowed in wealth, when that *Isocrates* could get 20. talents for one Oration, and when *Demosthenes* had of *Harpalus* 20. talents for one dayes silence.

Enleus lib. 2.
de *Asse*.

Silence well
folded.

When the *Athenians* tooke the Isle *Cythera* and the castle *Nisaea* which was the only strength of *Megara*: when they vanquished the *Lacedemonians* at *Epidaurus*, and compelled them to make league with the *Persians*, and craued their ayde and helpe against the *Athenians*: when *Thrafillus* gaue an ouerthrow to the *Lacedemonians* by sea, and to their general *Mindarus* betweene *Sestos* and *Abydos*, and yet they lost more then they gained by the *Lacedemonians*: such was then their malice as *Cleon* the *Athenian*, and *Brasidas* the *Lacedemonian*, two valiant captaines in the battell at *Amphipolis*, fought so, that they were both slaine and all their souldiers: so in like sort was all *Greece* destroyed by ciuil warres: such was the malice and enuie that one citie bare to another in the time of the *Peloponnesian* warre. For from the battell at *Salamina* where *Xerxes* had the great ouerthrow, vntill the battell at *Leuctres*, these iolie captaines flourished at *Athens*.

Cleon and *Brasidas* slaine at
Amphipolis.

| | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Callimachus.</i> | <i>Cimon.</i> | <i>Thraßibulus.</i> | <i>Cleon.</i> |
| <i>Miltiades.</i> | <i>Pericles.</i> | <i>Thraßillus.</i> | <i>Aristarchus.</i> |
| <i>Themistocles.</i> | <i>Alcibiades.</i> | <i>Leosthenes.</i> | <i>Theagenes.</i> |
| <i>Aristides.</i> | <i>Nicias.</i> | <i>Nicostratus.</i> | With many |
| <i>Phocion.</i> | <i>Conon.</i> | <i>Aristonymus.</i> | such, but spe- |

cially with one *Solon*, who beautified *Athens* before.

But nowe *Athens* by this ciuill warres is much eclipsed from her glorie: for this warre of the *Peloponnesians*, brake the backe of all *Greece*. *Alcibiades* rashnesse was much giuen to pricke forward this warres: for hee was ioyned with *Nicias*, who fauoured the *Lacedemonians*, and sought meanes to keepe the *Athenians* in friendship with the *Lacedemonians*, which purchased *Nicias* great loue and fauour of
the

Nicias.

Diod. lib. 12.

the people, which spited much *Alcibiades* to see *Nicias* in such credite with the people, and therefore he studied how to infringe this peace, and to diminish the fame of *Nicias*, no other wayes then you heard before of *Themistocles* and *Aristides*, the one enuious and glorious, the other good and iust, and so first named *Aristides*: the iust, one finding fault with the other, to the great danger and trouble of *Athens*.

Alcibiades the
author of *Sicil*
warres.

After these succeeded two great men *Pericles* and *Cimon*, the one factious and stubburne, the other meeke and gentle: and euen so now *Alcibiades* yong and ambitious, *Nicias* sober and temperate, for *Alcibiades* being the authour of the warres of *Sicilie*, alluring the people with his pleasant tongue, to make warres in *Sicilie* a beginning to further enterprife, *Nicias* perswading to the contrary, with all meanes possible affirming plaine that the citie of *Syracusa* was too great a matter for *Athens* to take in hand. *Alcibiades* brought the *Athenians* much attentiu vnto him, promising them to bring to passe great wonders, hee assured the *Athenians* that if *Syracusa* might be conquered, *Lybia* and *Carthage* might soone be conquered, and so passe to *Italy*.

Alcibiades
brags.

The *Athenians* people most desirous to enlarge their Segniorie, who much coueted in *Pericles* life to haue *Syracusa* in hand, now being perswaded by *Alcibiades*, they are most willing to set him forward, hauing 140. gallies, and 5000. foote-men, very well armed and appointed, besides archers and other light armed men to the number of thirteene hundreth: but *Alcibiades* did no great exploit, sauing the winning of the citie *Catana*: for hee was called home immediatly by the *Athenians* to answere certaine accusations layd to his charge: he returned from *Sicilie*, not daring well for feare of his enemies to come vnto *Athens*: he sent vnto *Sparta* to haue safe conduct and licence of the *Lacedemonians* to dwell in their countrey: his request being obtained, hee practised vpon his first comming, seruice against his owne citie, he counselled the *Spartans* speedily to send ayd to the *Syracusans*, whom they had of long time before delayed. *Gylippus* was sent from *Sparta* to

Plut. in *Alcib.*

Alcibiades
counsel.

Thucyd. lib. 7.

Sicilie

Sicilie to ouerthrowe the *Athenian* armie. His second counsell was that the *Lesbians*, and they of *Chios* which were not in league with the *Athenians* should begin to warre vpon them. The thirde counsell was, that the *Lacedemonians* should fortifie the citie of *Decelia*, which was within the territories of *Attica*. *Alcibiades* himselfe would saile vnto *Ionia* to perswade those cities to ioine with *Sparta*.

Thucyd. lib. 7.

Alcibiades en-
tertained with
the *Lacedemo-
nians*.

Melanct. lib. 1.

By this time *Athens* was on euery side troubled, and the *Athenians* force diminished: whereby grew great warres and ciuill discorde among the citizens of *Greece*. The authoritie of *Alcibiades*, his credite and his fame got him both enuie and malice, and that of the best: they feared his fauour with the people, and (as *Plutarch* saith) he had such entertainment of *Timea* the Queene, (king *Agis* wife of *Sparta*) that the king being abroad in the warres, *Alcibiades* got the Queene at home with childe, and therefore the chiefe magistrats of *Sparta* called *Ephori*, wrote letters vnto certaine captaines of the warre to kill *Alcibiades*.

Timea king *A-
g*'s wife.

But hee hauing some intelligence hereof by the Queene, practised with *Tisapharnis* the king of *Persias* lieutenant, to withdrawe his fauour from the *Lacedemonians*, and to ioine with the *Athenians*. For by this time *Alcibiades* had some hope by his friendes meanes, to be called home againe to *Athens*: for true it was, he went to *Samos*, where was an armie of the *Athenians* readie to saile to *Athens*: there *Alcibiades* was honourably receiued, and by meanes of *Thrasylulus* hee was shortly after most louingly receiued into *Athens*, at what time hee did some good seruice to *Athens*, and requited the spite and enuie which the *Lacedemonians* shewed him in *Sparta*.

Alcibiades re-
ceiued to *A-
thens* againe.

For now *Myndarus* the Admirall of the *Lacedemonian* armie by sea, hauing threescore shippes, and hauing giuen the ouerthrowe once or twise to the *Athenians*: with this *Myndarus* ioyned also *Pharnabassus* the king of *Persias* generall, with a bande of footemen: for now *Tisapharnes* *Athenians* good friend died, and in his place came this captaine *Pharnabassus*: being throughly stirred to reuenge the malice of *Sparta*, hee

Pharnabassus.

Aa

went

Thucyd. lib. 8.

Alcibiades vi-
torie at Aby-
dos.

went with a small number of gallies to the Isle of *Cos*: there he was aduertised, that the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians* were in battell by sea before the citie of *Abydos*: and being in the midst of their fight, *Alcibiades* discouered his galleis, and commaunded straight to set vp his flagge in the toppe of the galleis of his Admirall, and in the very heate of the battell when that the *Athenians* were at the worst, *Alcibiades* freshly did set vpon the *Peloponians*, brake their shippes, chased them to flight, and got the victorie ouer the *Lacedemonians* by sea: and after this victory straight the *Peloponians* with an other armie, and *Pharnabazus* with *Alindarus* were together in the citie of *Cizicum*. Of this *Alcibiades* hauing intelligence, hasted towards them: for he had not forgotten the letters of the *Ephores* to the captaines for the killing of him.

Alindarus
ouerthrowen.

Alindarus the Admirall, and *Pharnabazus* the generall were no sooner on the maine sea, but *Alcibiades* with his *Athenians* gaue them battell, and ouerthrewe them, scattered them, and slewe a great number of them, drowned more, and killed *Alindarus* the Admirall in the fildes fighting valiantly, and forced *Pharnabazus* to flie cowardly, and to take the citie of *Cizicum*: their losse was so great, and their strength so diminished, that *Sparta* hearing of this great victorie of the *Athenians*, fell in great dispaire, and doubted much of their state and gouernment: for by this victorie the *Athenians* had the possession of the whole countrey of *Helespont*.

Ebd. lib. 13.

Alcibiades vi-
torie at Cy-
nus.

After this *Alcibiades* went againe against *Pharnabazus*, spoiled his countrey, tooke diuers of his townes, and gaue the ouerthrow to the generall in his owne territories. *Alcibiades* thence went and made warres against the *Chalcedonians*, who were now reuolted from the *Athenians*, and had receiued a gouernour and a garison of the *Lacedemonians* into their citie: hee layed siege to *Chalcedon*: *Pharnabazus* came to ayde the *Chalcedonians*, but hee was with shame (as before) put to flight, and *Hyppocrates* the *Lacedemonian* gouernour, slew before the citie a great number of his men, and tooke many of them prisoners, and at that time made the *Bythinians* to make

a league

a league with the *Athenians*, yeelding their towne and their possession into *Alcibiades* hand.

After this victorie of *Chalcedon*, hee tooke the citie of *Selybrea*, and went in armes against *Byzantium*, where after a terrible battell hee wanne the citie, and got the victorie with three hundred prisoners of the best citizens. Thus *Alcibiades* hauing wonne five seuerall victories by giuing of five terrible battels.

Byzantium
which is now
called Constanti-
nople.

- | | | |
|-------|--|------------------------------------|
| { 1 } | The first victorie at Abydos with great celeritie. | } Five victories of Alcibiades. |
| 2 | The second victorie at Cizicum. | |
| 3 | The third victorie against Pharnabazus. | |
| 4 | The fourth battell at Chalcedon. | |
| 5 | The fifth and last battell at Byzantium. | |

After these five victories *Alcibiades* hoysed saile and directed his course toward *Athens*, where he was most honorable receiued.

Thucyd. lib. 8.

About this time the *Egyptians* reuolted from the *Persians*, and the *Medes*, but *Darius* subdued them straight againe to the *Medes*: the *Rhodians* likewise brake their league with the *Lacedemonians*. These *Lacedemonians* kept the *Persians* alwayes in their hand, when neede required it, to ayde them: for of all *Greece* the *Athenians* were most hatefull to the *Persians*, for that in the battell of *Marathon* the *Athenians* gaue so great an ouerthrowe to the *Persians*, that twentie thousande *Persians* were slaine, and many of them great men.

Diod. lib. 11.

20000. Persians
slaine at Ma-
rathon.

This rancor boyled in the *Persians* hearts, though they had diuers times after the like ouerthrow, as at *Thermopila* by *Leonidas*, at *Salamina* by *Themistocles*, at *Platea*, and at other places: yet no battell grieved them so much as the battell at *Marathon* by *Miltiades*. *Athens* was the only Lady of all *Greece*, in whose lappe were more noble and couragious captaines nourished, then in all *Greece* beside: and therefore she was feared of all *Greece*, and enuid of all *Asia*.

Thucyd. lib. 1.

Nowe after many good fortunes of the *Athenians*, it fell out otherwise to them in the warres of *Sicilia*: their state declined,

declined, and their force diminished: for by this time *Alcibiades* the thirde moneth after his returne being puffed vp with former pride, went with an hundreth shippes into *Asia*, where hee lost more to *Athens* in that one iourney, then hee gained in the last fve victories, onely by his negligence, letting to one *Antiochus* the charge, and himselte purposing to passe to *Hellepont* vpon pleasure.

The *Athenians* hereby being brought into great dispaire, vnderstanding that *Alcibiades* willingly absented himselte with a voluntary banishment from *Athens*, made a choise of *Conon* to succede him in gouernment, whose unhappie succession was no better then banishment, according to the law and custome of *Athens*: for they had in *Athens* a kinde of banishment called *Ostracismus*, that when any Magistrate, generall, or capitaine waxed great and a potentate or mightie, (fearing that his greatnesse should annoy the state publique by some priuate hatred,) hee should bee banished for tenne yeeres. The like lawe the *Syracusans* had concerning the banishment of their great men, which they called *Petalismus*: which was a banishment for fve yeeres. These kinde of banishments did suppress the furie and malice of the Capitaines and great men, for any offence likely to be suspected in them.

Now after that *Alcibiades* had ouerthrowen the whole force of *Athens* in this sort, and that *Lyfander* had a great spite to the state of *Athens*, seeing the towne weake, vnfurnished, and vnfortunate, without men or munitions: hee besieged *Athens*, which without great difficultie was yeelded vp vpon the sixt moneth, and the sixteenth of March.

Beholde the fall of the great glorie of *Athens*, which before mastred all *Greece*, and now by *Lyfander* brought in subiection and made euen with the ground: and in steade of good gouernours he appointed thirtie Tyrants that should gouerne *Athens* as pleased them, subiect to *Sparta*, and almost vassals of the *Lacedemonians*: and beside, order was taken, that *Alcibiades* should be slaine by meanes of *Phar-*

nabasis Darius generall, doubting much that if *Alcibiades* were not preuented, *Athens* should againe flourish: so ambitious and so vnquiet was *Alcibiades*, that scant all *Greece* could suffice him: which *Agis* king of *Sparta*, and *Lyfander* saw in him.

When *Alcibiades* by deceit was slaine, and *Athens* conquered, the *Lacedemonians* were lords of all *Greece*: notwithstanding, when the *Thebans* and *Corinthians* contended to haue the citie of *Athens* altogether quite destroyed, and from the ground raised vp, that there should be no mention made of *Athens* for euer after: the *Lacedemonians* consented not to that, saying that *Athens* had bene of long time one of the two legges of *Greece*, and further saide, that it had bene one of the two eyes of *Greece*, which had brought many great men vp, the nurse of knowledge, and the lanterne of *Greece*, which had resisted the violence of all *Asia*, and had giuen many times the ouerthrow to the barbarous nations, and therfore not vtterly to confound it.

In this warre there were thirtie thousande taken captiues of the *Athenians*, which against the lawes of Armes were slaine by *Lyfander*: some writers appointed the destruction of *Athens* to be in the last yeere of the *Peloponesian* warres, and in the second yeere of *Artaxerxes* surnamed *Mnemon*, seuentie and seuen yeres after the great victory at *Salamina*, and before the taking of *Rome* by the *Gaules*, nineteene yeeres, as *Polibius* setteth downe. The cause of this ouerthrow begonne by the *Athenians* (as you heard before) was the hatred of *Pericles* against the *Magarians*.

In the very yeere that *Athens* was by *Lyfander* destroyed, *Darius Nothus* died the sixt king of *Persia*, whose yonger sonne named *Cyrus* gouerned then the *Lydians*, and the *Medes*. This yere also was *Dionysius* the king of *Sicilia* banished: the poore *Athenians* were sore afflicted: *Thebes*, and *Argos* and many townes besides of *Greece*, were full of miserable and banished men from *Athens*, amongst whome *Thrasibulus* a worthie man of great courage was forced to flie, and to leaue

Alcibiades in
Asia.



Ostracismus in
script.

Petalismus in
script.

Diador, lib. 9.

Melanch.
Chron.

Athens de-
stroyed.

30. Tyrants
appointed go-
uernours of
Athens.

Alcibiades
slaine.

Athens one of
the two eyes
of *Greece*.

Thucyd. lib. 2.

Al. Argos pe-
lones.

Xenophon lib. 2.
re. Grec.

Athens vnder the government of tyrants, who hauing a gard of thirtie thousand of citizen souldiers to defend them in all tyrannie, made hauocke and spoile, and great slaughter in *Athens*, in so much that they made the children to daunce in their parents blood.

Theramenes.

Amongst these thirtie tyrants was one named *Theramenes*, who doubting that this tyrannie could not long endure, perswaded with *Critias* to haue more mitigation and lenitie in the gouernment, saying that *Thrasibulus* and *Conon* were yet aliue, and had taken a strong fort in *Attica* called *Philen*. Diuers cities of *Greece* bewailed the lamentable estate of *Athens*. *Critias* accused *Theramenes* of treason, and though it was in the citie knowen that *Theramenes* was honest, gentle, and a good citizen: yet *Critias* crueltie was such, that *Theramenes* died.

Artaxerxes
and Cyrus
waite.

Thus I leaue *Athens* foming in blood vnder cruel tyrants, and wil something speake of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, to whom this very time the kingdome of *Persia* nowe happened by *Darius Nothus* his will, bequething to *Cyrus* his yonger sonne *Lydia* and *Ionia*. *Cyrus* was not pleased with this will, and whether hee was by his mother moued, (for *Cyrus* was the onely ioye of his mother) or by him selfe enflamed through desire of soueraigntie, hee gathered an armie of the lesser *Asia*, and brought them ouer the riuer *Euphrates*, and beganne warre with the king his brother. The battell was sharpe, and went in the beginning with *Cyrus*: for *Artaxerxes* hoste yeelded for a time to the furie of *Cyrus* souldiers, and *Artaxerxes* himselfe had a wound giuen him by *Cyrus* his one hande: but afterwarde *Cyrus* was taken, and was bound with fetters of golde, and had at that time died, if his mother had not most earnestly entreated for him.

Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.

Cyrus by his mothers meanes being let at libertie, with great furie followed his first purpose, gathered a farre greater armie, wherein were tenne thousand *Grecians*, vvell and strongly furnished, which came out of *Greece* to ayde *Cyrus*. To be short, it was in vaine: *Cyrus* was slaine in that battell,

Cyrus second
battel.

tell, and his armie ouerthrowen: yet *Iustine* saith, that the *Grecians* valiantly stood to it vnconquered in that wing of the battell where they stood. Of this warre doeth *Xenophon* most amplie entreate, with whom *Cyrus* the yonger himselfe was brought vp: of this *Cyrus* and of his actes *Xenophon* wrote sixteene bookes, eight of discipline militarie, and other eight of his warres.

In fine lib. 4.
Zenoph. de exped. Cyri.

Xenophon of
Cyrus.

Now to *Athens* againe, where tyrannie all this while gouerned: but *Thrasibulus* was not carelesse how to repress these tyrants, whome *Ismenias* a prince of *Thebes* secretly ayded: and when that *Sparta* had made a decree, that no citie of *Greece* should suffer any exiled *Athenians* to enter into it, the *Thebans* resisted the decree, and they also made not onely a decree within *Thebes* and in all *Boetia*, that no house should be shut to the *Athenians*, but ayded them with men and money. Likewise *Lysias* an oratour of *Syracusa* bestowed 500. readie and well furnished souldiers to ayde *Athens*.

When this preparation was heard of in *Athens*, the Tyrants sent to *Pausanias* king of *Sparta* to defende them, which hee with some conscience refused: for the which afterwarde *Pausanias* was accused by the *Lacedemonians*. In the meane season *Thrasibulus* gaue battell to the thirtie Tyrants, ouerthrowe them, and tooke the citie of *Athens*, restored libertie to the citizens: at what time hee brought in *Solons* lawe to forget the iniuries past of friendes, of parents and of children, which were slaine in *Athens* vnder these thirtie Tyrants. This lawe of *Thrasibulus* was reuiued by the Senatours of *Rome*, which were in the time of *Trium viri*, which were *Octavius Augustus*, *Marcus Antonius*, *Lepidus* *Aemilius*, when *Iulius Caesar* was slaine, to forget the reuenge of *Casars* death, to auoyde ciuill warres within *Rome*.

30. Tyrants
and their go-
uernment ou-
erthrowen
by Thrasibulus
and Conon.

Xenophon lib. 2.
re. Grec.

The law of
forgetfulness

Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.

A litle after this, *Conon* againe scattered the force of *Sparta*, and after much hurt to the *Lacedemonians*, he came to *Athens*, and ioyned with *Thrasibulus*, by whose courage and valure *Athens* by degrees reuiued: for yet the ciuill warres in *Greece* were not ended: for as these afflictions and miseries hap-

Conon ioyned
with Thrasibu-
lus.

pened to *Athens* by ciuill warres: so after to euery citie of *Greece* the like happened, that of the onely countrey of the worlde, it was brought into a most miserable destruction.

And for that you may reade the strength and force of *Greece* while they held together, I wil set downe the warres and the victories which the *Grecians* haue had ouer the *Persian* kings, and ouer all other barbarous princes in *Asia*, and in all partes of the East, at that time when that the *Persians* were lords and princes of the whole worlde, and helde the Monarchie onely, without resistance of any king or countrey: yet in the most flourishing time of the *Persians*, the *Grecians* had these victories of them which are layde downe before you, viz.

The victories
of the *Greci-*
ans.

- 1 The great battell at *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* got the victorie ouer *Darius Histaspis* the thirde king of *Persia*.
- 2 The famous enterprise and victorie of *Leonidas* at *Thermopila*, where hee slewe twentie thousande *Persians*, with three hundred *Grecians*.
- 3 The two terrible battels at *Salamina*, where *Themistocles* and *Aristides*, had the victorie against *Xerxes* both by sea and land.
- 4 The battell fought before *Platea* against *Mardonius*, where was slaine sixe and twentie thousande, and *Mardonius* the king of *Persia* lieutenant. The victorie hereof was giuen to the *Athenians*: yet the honour of the victorie by common report yeelded to the *Plateans*, at what time *Aristides* was generall of *Athens*, and *Pausanias* king of *Sparta*, was generall of all *Greece*.
- 5 The warres of *Chalcedon* against *Pharnabazus*, where *Alciades* wanne the victorie.
- 6 The warres betweene *Ptolomey* king of *Egypt*, and *Alexander* king of *Macedon*, the sonne of *Amintas*, pacified and ended by *Pelopidas*, and tooke the kings brother called *Philippe*, which was *Alexander* the great his Father, and thirtie more of the noblest mens sonnes in *Macedon* to *Ostake*, and brought

brought them to *Thebes*, to let the worlde see the reputation of *Greece* then.

The victorie of *Aristides* gotten at *Psittalia*, where he tooke three *Persian* lordes sonnes to *Sandance* king *Xerxes* sister, and the *Grecians* were of one minde, and thought with such courage to bring *Asia* vnder the Empire of *Greece*.

The victorie of *Cimon* in the countrey of *Thracia*, where he vanquished certeine great men of *Persia* allied to the king himselfe, and kept the Citie of *Eronea* vpon the riuer of *Strymon*, ouerthrewe the barbarous people, inuaded the *Thracians*, droue the *Persians* away, and possessed al *Thracia*, and appointed *Grecians* to inhabite the Countrey: thus had the *Greekes* victorie out of *Greece* before their ciuill warres began: this *Cimon* plagued the *Persians*, past into *Asia*, and returned with diuers victories into *Greece* againe.

When *Nicias* wanne the hauen of *Syracusa*, and besieged the Citie in such sort, that *Euripides* made an Epitaph vpon the graue of *Nicias*, and had gotten eight seuerall victories ouer the *Cicilians*.

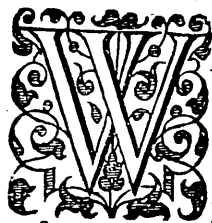
The victorie which *Agessilaus* had of *Sardis*, the chiefe Citie of *Lydia*, and the victorie ouer *Tisaphernes* lieutenant of all *Persia*, who gaue battell to the Nation that dwell in *Acarnea*, ouerthrewe them and destroyed them, and had victorie, and after went to *Egypt* being an olde man, to *Tachos* king of *Egypt*, where hee vsed a *Stratageme*, that hee gote victorie of *Tachos* vnto *Nectanebus*: nowe when *Persia*, *Asia*, *Egypt*, *Lydia*, felt the force of *Greece*, then was *Greece* renowned.

The victorie of *Phocion* in the Isle of *Naxos* in a battell by sea, and another victorie of the *Macedonians* in a battell that *Phocion* had with *Antipater*, where *Leonatus*, who came out of *Asia* to ioyn with *Antipater*, was killed.

The battell at *Mantineia* the chiefe Citie of *Arcadia*: the victorie hereof fell to *Epaminondas*, and to the *Thebans*.

of

Of the last destruction of Greece by the Macedonians, by meanes of ciuill discorde, and the Peloponnesian warres, the onely cause of their ruine and confusion: at what time king Philip brake their backs, and his sonne Alexander their neckes: and after them the Romanes kept them in perpetuall seruitude.



Greece florished before the Peloponnesian warres.

Philip left a way open to Alex. his sonne.

What should I write of the victories of Epaminondas, Agis, Cleomenes, or of others, which fell before the ciuill dissension of Greece, I meane chiefly the Peloponnesian warres, though some of those victories were after the warres of Peloponnesus, yet certainly while the Grecians helde as some time they would, then was Xerxes driuen out of Greece, and beaten in his owne countrie: then was Pyrrhus not onely resisted, but also slaine at Argos: then was Philip king of Macedon kept out of Greece, vntill they beganne to be factious and seditious, one citie against another, and some had sought helpe of Philip to suppress their owne Countreie men, vntill hee was made gouernour of Greece, Greece was not altogether conquered, though in deede they were sore oppressed by the Peloponnesian warres: but now by Philip king of Macedon it was brought againe to ruine, and the way left open to his sonne Alexander the great, who after brought all Greece subiect to Macedonia, whither the Monarchie of the Persians was translated, and vnder whom all the worlde almost was subdued.

Nowe that I opened fewe victories vnto you, which the Grecians with fame and great honour wanne, if I shoulde set downe the victories which one Citie wanne of an other, or one Countreie of an other, they should be infinite: for within twentie seuen yeeres all the Cities of Greece, (which were not for their number to be numbred, and for their strength not to be spoken) were destroyed: for I dare speake it, that Greece

Greece had more annoyance by two battells, then all the gaines of the victories which the Greekes had ouer all the barbarous nations. The first was at the riuer of goates giuen by Lysander against Athens, called the battell at Aegos Potamos: the other giuen by Epaminondas against Sparta, called the battell of Leuctres. These two Cities being the two eyes and the two legges of Greece could neuer agree, the one enuying the state of the other, vntill both were destroyed, and by their occasion all Greece also destroyed.

Aegos Potamos.

Two battells.
Aegos Potamos.
& Leuctres.

About this time Camillus florished in Rome, who both gaue the repulse to the French men, euen at the gates of Rome, when they had taken Rome, and also triumphed ouer the Volscans, ouer the Veians, & ouer the Hetruscans: for which good seruice he was the next yeere following made Dictator in Rome. This fell in Rome, when Mansolus king of Caria died, and had by his wife Artemesia his tombe made so gorgeous, that it was reputed as one of the seuen wonders of the world.

Camillus.

In Athens now after the thirtie tyrants were ouerthrowe, gouerned tenne men of equall authoritie by Thrasibulus and Conon appointed called Decemnales principes: these two lifted Athens on foote againe: for Conon had fiftie talents, which he had gotten in Cyprus by king Euagoras: this hee bestowed to raise vp the walles of Athens, which Lysander made euen to the grounde: for yet florished in Athens after these Peloponnesian warres, though not great captaines, yet famous Philosophers and eloquent Orators, which kept Greece in memorie, and by whose meanes many monuments in Greece were reserved: For now florished Plato, and after him his scholler Aristotle, Alexander the great his scholemaster, for whose sake Athens was had before other Cities in reuerence, in like sort as Augustus Caesar spared Alexandria in Egypt, for Arius the Philosophers sake, who then dwelt there: yet Alexander made all meanes possible to take such Orators as did perswade the Athenians in armes against him, and against his father before, which were Lycurgus the Orator, Demosthenes, Aeschines, Demades and others: which

Decemnales principes.

Thucy. lib. 8.

Alex. in Egypt
spared for Arius sake.

which like barking dogges kept these wolues from *Athens*, in perswading the people to be in armes against foreigne princes in the defence of *Greece*: but when they had no enemy, they became enemies within themselves.

When *Greece* was by reason of these ciuill warres made weake, and not able to resist any great strength, (for after the death of *Epaminondas*, greater warres and more seditious stirring fell in *Greece* then before:) *Philip* king of *Macedon* hauing full intelligence of the state of *Greece*, howe by long warres betweene themselves, they were easely to be ouerrunne, hee secretly kindled a seconde fire in *Greece* by stirring of secrete captaines to encrease the hatred of the *Grecians* one against an other, which could neuer be extinguished: such was their desire to rule and to triumph one ouer another.

Philip king of *Macedonia*, *Alexander* the great his father, as yet like a foxe hiding himselfe in a denne, watched oportunitie of time, vntill contention grewe betweene the *Phoceans* and the *Thebans* about the sacriledge, which the *Phocians* committed in the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*: of this occasion beganne the warres called *bellum sacrum*, of the which mention is made often in histories, and specially with the Orators of *Greece*, who cried *crucifige* vpon the *Phocians* for so execrable a thing, before the Iudges *Amphictions*, which were appointed generall Iudges for the whole state of *Greece*. This warre beganne in the time of *Ochus* the eight king of *Persia*: the Iudges laide a great fine vpon the *Phocians* which they grudged to pay, beside the secrete perswasions of the *Lacedemonians*, promising them aide to stand in armes against the *Thebans*, who had before accused them.

Philomelus a *Phocean* captaine gathered a great armie, brake the decree of the Iudges, burned the tables where they were written, and ouerthrewe the iudgement seate of the *Amphictions*. By this occasion great warres grewe betweene the *Phoceans* and the *Lacedemonians* of the one side, the *Thebans* and the *Thessalians* of the other side. About the beginning of this warre, *Alexander* the great was borne. *Philomelus* being killed in

Xenoph. lib. 2.

Iustine in lib. 8.

Diod. lib. 16.

Amphictions
Iudges of
Greece.

Functius lib. 3.

Xenoph. lib. 1.

in the fourth battell, after hee had done some harme to the *Thebans*. *Onomarchus* was appointed in his roome, who likewise ouercame the *Boetians*, and tooke one of the chiefe Cities called *Coronea*: he ouerthrewe the *Thessalians* in two battels, and slue a number of the *Macedonians* which *Philip* had sent to ayde the *Phoceans*.

The *Thebans* being thus weakened by the *Phoceans*, they sent to *Philip* for aide, and besought him to be their Generall in this warre. This delighted much the king of *Macedon*: for now he sawe an easie way to conquer the *Phoceans*, the *Athenians*, and the *Lacedemonians*, and to bring all *Greece* subiect vnder *Macedonia*. *Philip* came with great force, not to reuenge the *Thebans* (as he saide) but to reuenge the sacriledge which the *Phoceans* did in *Delphos*: for it is written, that they spoyled the temple of tenne thousand talents, which (as *Melancthon* saith) is threescore tunnes of gold.

In the third battell one *Narchus* was taken by *Philip*, and hanged, and sixe thousand of his souldiers slaine: the *Phoceans* had wonne three principall Cities in *Boetia*, *Orchomenon*, *Coronea*, and *Corfisa*, whereby they might easely subdue all *Boetia* at their owne will. This warre of the *Phoceans* beganne fifteene yeeres after the battell of *Mantineia*, where the worthie and valiant *Epaminondas* was slaine, with whō this *Philip* king of *Macedonia* dwelt in house, when *Philip* was taken an ostage by *Pelopidas* of *Antipater*, as you reade before. *Philip* seemed to haue obserued many good instructions; which hee no doubt learned at *Thebes* in *Epaminondas* house, and yet as great difference betweene the two men as is betweene golde and siluer: for *Epaminondas* left not his fellowe behinde in *Greece* after him, so rare a man to be founde, in Philosophie fewe like him, brought vp vnder *Lyfias* the *Pythagorian*, in other exploit of warres not to giue place neither to *Pyrrius*, nor to *Hanibal*.

The calamitie of this *Phocean* warre annoyed *Greece* more then the warres of *Peloponnesus*: for the foolish *Thebans* did send not for a helper but a destroyer, whē they sent for *Philip*:
for

Iustine lib. 8.

Melancthon lib. 2.
Chron.The due praise
of Epaminon-
das.Philip lay in
waite for
Greece.

for hee euer had a desire to *Greece*: hee expected oportunitie, and wrought all secret meanes possible to set all *Greece* by the eares. About this time *Ochus* recouered *Egypt* againe, which had reuoluted from the *Persians* since *Cambyſes* time. Also hee recouered *Cyprus* and *Phaenicia*. *Temnes* betrayed *Sidon* vnto king *Ochus*, whom hee afterward hanged for his paines, after that *Philip* had taken *Toron*, *Olynthus*, and *Miciberna*, 3. townes of *Heſpiont*, and had waſted and deſtroyed many Countries and Cities of *Greece* by the onely meanes of this *Phocean* warres, which continued tenne yeeres.

While *Greece* ſtood in great danger of *Philip*, the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians* gathered their force againe, but to no effect: *Philip* waxed ſo ſtrong in *Greece*, that they were forced to ſeeke to entreate for peace: for all *Greece* feared *Philip* more: then they loued him: for ſuch were his ſecret *ſtratagemes*, with deceitfull promiſes, that all *Greece* ſawe his malice: but ſuch was their inward enuie, their hidden hatred, and their ſecret working againſt themſelues, that they had rather haue any barbarous nation to gouerne them, then one to loue another, and to ioyne with common aſſent for the defence of their Countie.

This was the firſt cauſe of the *Peloponeſian* warres, the ſecond cauſe of the *Phocean* warres, the third and laſt cauſe of the deſtruction and ſlaueirie of *Greece*. *Alexander* the great, a man of great fortune, and of greater ambition, being by *Darius* entreated to peace, offering vnto *Alexander* his daughter *Roxane* in marriage, with *Meſopotamia* and diuers other prouinces and territories, answered in this ſort, That as the heauen coulde not abide two ſunnes, ſo the whole earth coulde not ſuffer two *Alexanders*. It ſeemed truly, that there was in euery Citie of *Greece* an *Alexander*: for it is recorded in hiſtories, that *Sparta* might not endure two *Lyſanders* at one time, *Athens* might not ſuffer two *Alcibiades*, *Thebes* might not ſuffer two *Pelopidas*, neither the earth ſuffer two *Alexanders*: but as *Alexander* had no longer time to flouriſh then twelue yeeres, ſo the whole Itate of *Greece*, their Empire, and their glorie

glorie continued not aboue a hundred and fifteene yeeres, beginning from the battell at *Marathon*, to the battell at *Salamina*, tenne yeeres, from the battell of *Salamina* vnto the firſt warres of the *Peloponeſians* fiftie yeeres, from the beginning of the *Peloponeſian* warre vnto the laſt of the ſame at the battell at *Aegus Potamos*, twentie ſeuene yeeres, which was the time of the ciuill warre of *Greece*, and from that to the battell at *Lenctres* thirtie yeeres: ſo long the glorie of *Greece* endured without conqueſt: all which time was *Greece* a lady and myſtreſſe of all nations.

I haue found ſo much errour in the *Olympiads*, that I uſe them as little as I may: for *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*, that onely wrote of *Greece* hiſtories, were much deceiued in the *Olympiads*, and yet they know their errour: and therefore they uſed the *Olympiads* moſt ſeldome, though they liued and wrote in the flouriſhing time of the *Olympiads*. After this they were had by *Philip* king of *Macedon* vnto ſome bondage, though they warred thirtie yeeres, and kept him hard play, vntill the *Thebans* (as you heard) fought his helpe againſt the *Phocians*, and made a rodde to beate themſelues: euen ſo nowe were the *Phoceans* forced to aſke aide at *Ochus* hands king of *Persia*, who did ſend three hundred talents with a hundred foureſcore thouſand crownes. *Philip* was commen with a great band of *Macedonians* and of *Theſſalians* againe into the coaſt of *Boetia*, where *Phaltecus* the generall of the *Thebans* was alſo with an armie in armes ready to giue battell to the *Phoceans*: who when he ſawe the great power of king *Philip* in fielde, he entreated of peace: which being graunted by the king, vpon condition he ſhould goe out of *Boetia* vnto *Peloponeſus*, this being done by *Phaltecus*, *Philip* had without reſiſtance all *Boetia* yeelded vnto him.

The *Phoceans* are nowe brought ſubiect vnto *Philip*, their Cities and Townes deſtroyed, and the people diſperſed vnto ſmall villages, paying three ſcore talents yeerely vnto *Philip*, the libertie and dignitie of the Iudges *Amphictions* were reſtored, and a decree made, that *Philip* ſhould be

Duke

Greece flouriſhed for 115. yeeres.

Beroaklus lib. 4.
Eratosthenes.

The error of
the *Olympiads*.

Iuſtine lib. 9.

Ochus ſent 300
talents to the
Phoceans.

Me'ant lib. 2.
Clon.

The *Amphictions*
reſtored.

Ochus.

Greece fought
peace of *Philip*.

Diod. lib. 16.

Alex. the great

Lyſander.

Alcibiades.

Duke of all *Greece*: thus *Philip* triumphed the more, for that he had this good fortune in so honest a cause, as in defending of the temple at *Delphos*, and the iudges seate and dignitie of the *Amphictions*.

Bellum sacrum.

When he had ended this *Phoecean* warre, called *bellum sacrum*, hee againe returned into *Macedonia* in the first yeere of the 108. *Olympiad*. When the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians* sawe the force of *Philip* much to increas in *Greece*, *Demosthenes* being euer an enemy to the *Macedonians*, perswaded the *Thebans* and Cities of *Greece* to ioyne against *Philip* for the common libertie of their countrie. Nine yeeres after the *Phoecean* warres, came *Philip* againe in armes into *Greece*, after he had taken many Cities in *Thracia*, & had driuen *Calias* the tyraunt out of *Euboea*: he likewise wanne the Citie of *Bizantium*, which is called now *Constantinople*, some time a Citie vnder the *Lacedemonians*, and sometime vnder the *Athenians*. A great battell was giuen vnto *Philip* at *Cheronea*, fiftie seuen yeeres after the ouerthrowe of *Athens* at *Aegospotamos* by *Lyfander*, which was so fought out, that it was doubtfull for a time where the victorie should fall, vntill *Alexander* the great, being of the age of eightene yeeres, thrust himselfe freshly into the middelt of the battell, by whose prowesse the *Grecians* gaue backe, and their army was ouerthrowen. In this battell, sixe thousand Citizens of *Athens* were slaine, and two thousand Citizens taken, but many more of the *Thebans* were both killed and taken.

Diod. lib. 6.

Demades.

Amongst the *Athenians* which were taken, *Demades* the Orator was one, by whose meanes king *Philip* graunted them peace, and deliuered them free from their raunsome for *Demades* sake: for *Demades* bare good will alwayes vnto the *Macedonians*, cleane contrarie to *Demosthenes*, who both eniued them and spited them, calling *Alexander* the great brainelesse boy: but he notwithstanding esteemed *Harpalus* the *Macedonian*, when he bribed him with twentie talents: this made Orators in *Athens* to speake as *Aeschines* did, or to be dumbe as *Demosthenes* was.

*Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.*

Demosthenes.

For such was the libertie of the people of *Athens*, maintained by the Orators against the Magistrates and chiefe men of *Attica*, that when it pleased the people, they woulde aduance whom they woulde, and pull downe whom they list, banish whom they liked not, and call againe whom they fauoured: insomuch that *Athens* was alwayes gouerned by a state of *Democratia*, which made *Demosthenes* to exclaime in these wordes, *Νοῦτα, πολὺς, & Δράκοι τριάκοντα Ἀθηνῶν*: for in *Athens* they esteemed more the seruants, poore people, straungers, and specially mariners, more then their Magistrates, noble men, officers, or their chiefe Citizens. The people greue so strong and so headie in *Athens*, that it was not lawfull to banish straungers, or to punish seruants: to be short, of the common wealth of *Athens* and of *Sparta*, reade *Xenophon*.

The three
monsters of
Athens.

*Xenoph. de Rep.
Athe. & Lace.*

Nowe againe to the victorie at *Cheronea*, the last and the forest battell which brake the backe of the Citie of *Athens*. *Philip* king of *Macedon* called together all the States of *Greece* into *Corinth*, where by common consent hee was chosen and named Prince, or rather Generall of all *Greece*, against the *Persians*. All *Greece* being nowe quiet in peace, *Philip* beganne warres against the *Persians*, and with great celeritie hee sent an armie into *Asia*. While these things were doing, *Philip* was slaine by *Pausanias*, when hee was of the age of fourtie sixe yeeres, after hee had reigned king twentie fife yeeres.

*Corinth the 3.
citic of Greece.*

*Melanct. lib. 2.
Philip slaine
by Pausanias.*

Greece thought by the death of *Philip* againe to recouer their former libertie: they little doubted, *Alexander* being then but young, neither *Arideus* which was *Philips* base sonne by *Laryssea*, which for a time reigned after *Alexander*: but according to their wonted maners, full of innouations, ambitions, contentions and hatred, neuer quiet, but one Citie or other would be iarring, the *Persians* power grewe great, and the *Greekes* beganne to reuolt from *Alexander*, which by succession after his father shoulde bee their chiefe Generall.

Newe warres
by Alexander
in Greece.

The *Thebans* offered themselves to ioyne with those Cities that would defende the libertie of *Greece*, and exclude those *Macedonian* souldiers, which *Philip* placed in the castle of *Thebes* called *Cadmea*. Hereby *Alexander* tooke occasion to enter in armes, ouerthrewe *Thebes* vnto the grounde, wasted, and spoyled diuers Cities in *Boetia*: for at one time, the *Athenians*, the *Lacedemonians*, and the *Thebans* reuoluted from *Alexander* by perswasion of *Demosthenes*, being corrupted with rewardes of the *Persians*. But when *Thebes* was destroyed, *Alexander* sent to *Athens*, offering peace vnto the *Athenians*, vpon the yeelding vp of *Demosthenes*, *Lycurgus*, and others by the Citizens vnto *Alexander*.

Demosthenes
fable of the
woolfe.

Vnto this demaund of *Alexander*, *Demosthenes* brought in the fable of the Woolfe, who offered peace vnto the Shepherdes vpon condicion to haue the shepheards dogges away: applying the morall hereof vnto the Oratours of *Athens*, who by continuall barking to the people kept *Greece* frō forraigne soueraigntie: but the *Athenians* standing much in feare of *Alexanders* force, and beside knowing their owne weakenes, they sent *Demades* the Orator to entreate for peace: which being obtained of *Alexander* by the meanes of *Demades*, the *Athenians*, the *Lacedemonians*, the *Thebans*, and the rest of the Cities of *Greece* hauing obeyned peace, likewise by one consent they appointed *Alexander* their captaine and chiefe generall against the *Persians*.

Demades entreateth for
peace.

At what time reigned *Darius* the tenth king of *Persia*, to whom many of *Philips* children by other mariages fledde, to see the euents and sequell of the warres betweene *Alexander* and *Darius*. This last yeelding vp of *Greece* vnto *Alexander* was three yeeres after the great battell of *Cheronea*, and after the warres of the *Peloponnesians* three score yeeres.

Peace by *Alexander* graunted
to all *Greece*.

Of this warre *Thucydides* diuided his eight bookes, concerning the ciuill warres of the *Grecians*, which continued twentie seuen yeeres, euery booke comprehending three yeeres warres, vntill twentie one yeeres expired: at what time *Thucydides* died, then *Xenophon* beganne where
Thucydides

Thucydides ended.

Thus ended the glorie of *Greece*, which florished in wisdom and knowledge from *Solons* time vntill *Plato*, two hundred yeeres, and from *Platoes* birth vntill this last conquest of *Greece* a hundred and twentie yeeres.

Though yet *Greece* brought many learned men after *Alexanders* time, yet the fame and renowme of *Greece* was caried vnto *Macedonia*, their Empire translated, their libertie lost, and all *Greece* made subiect vnto *Macedonia*, at what time the Monarchie of *Persia* was lost, and brought by *Alexander* vnto *Macedonia*.





OF THE KINGDOME OF
Macedonia: of the continuance, lawes,
and government of their Kings, and of their
warres, until the time of Alexander the great.



After I haue briefly entreated of Greece, and haue abridged many things which might haue beene well in the histories of Greece: yet I haue many times occasion to speake of Greece in handling of Macedonia: neither neede I long to stay in Macedonia: for of all the kings of Macedonia before Philips time, little or nothing is to bee spokē of them, so obscure a kingdom Macedonia was before Philips time: & for that the warres of Philip & of his sonne the great Alexander are mentioned in the Persian and in the Grecians historie, I neede not much to write of them: therefore I will begin with the descents of the kings of Macedon, & of the first names of the countrie which was called Emathia of one Emathius, which was the first that obtained soueraigntie in Emathia, which name continued vntil the time of Deucালেons nephew named Macedo: he changed the name of Emathia & called it after his owne name Macedonia, Melastho saith that the name of Macedonia is come of Kistim, the sonne of Iauan the sōne of Iaphet. Herodot & other auncient writers affirme, that the kings of Macedonia take their originall from Hercules.

Ruffin. lib. 7.

Emathia.

*In Solinus
cap. 13.*

Nowe the land which before was called *Pieria, Migdonia*, or *Emathia*, is nowe called the Realme of *Macedonia*, a countrie bounded on the East side with *Thracia*, on the South with *Thessalia*, on the West with the *Illyrians*, hauing on the North side *Peonia* as *Pomponius Mela* saith, the *Macedonians* inhabited many Cities, of the which *Pella* was the most renowned.

*Pomponius Mela
lib. 2. cap. 3.*

The kingdome of *Macedonia* in the beginning was of no great fame vntill *Philips* time, which was *Amyntas* sonne, and *Alexanders* father, who first brought the name of *Macedonia* to be spoken of, though before of slender renoune and obscure fame, rather deseruing the name of a Prouince then of a kingdome, as *Ruffinus* writeth: for as *Cyrus* reigne doeth much lighten the whole historie of the *Persians*, and the very time of their kings in respect of *Cyrus* his decree and dealings with the *Iewes*, by the meanes and traueile of *Zorobabel, Esdras*, and *Nehemias*, mentioned in Scripture: euen so doeth the name of the great *Alexander* reforme many errors in *Xenophons* histories, for that the certeintie of the *Macedonian* historie depēdeth vpon the time of *Alexander*, which of necessity must be within a 130. yeeres of *Cyrus*, though many of the best writers erre much in this.

*Of Cyrus
reigne in Persia
many erre.*

*Of Alexander's time
in Macedonia.*

After *Macedo* succeeded *Cranus* a captaine of certaine *Peloponnesians*, hee was the first that had the name of a king, hee builded a Citie according to the Oracle, that hee should followe a heard of goates, and where they stand, there to builde a Citie which he named *Aegea*: others say, that he came vpon a tempest to a towne named *Edissa*, & there beholding goates together, he changed the name of *Edissa* vnto *Egea*, there he builded and made his Court, and gathered together the scattered *Macedonians* into one place, and began to reigne there as a king.

Solinus cap. 3.

*Aegea called
after the name
of Goats.*

At what time *Procas Siluius* reigned ouer the *Latines*, *Ozius* reigned ouer the *Hebrewes*, *Ieroboam* in *Israel* was king, and *Alexander* reigned king in *Corinth*: this time *Arbaces* translated the Monarchie of *Assyria* vnto the *Medes*, hauing giuen the ouerthrow to *Sardanapalus*, whereby both the kingdomes

Funct, Cron.

of the *Medes* and of *Macedonia* beginne at one time : for nowe the kings of *Lacedemonia* ended their gouernment, and these kingdomes beganne to flourish 370. yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, in the beginning of the thirteene Iubilee of the *Iewes*, before the *Olympiads* the space of one whole Iubilee which is fiftie yeeres.

C. ann. 2. king
of Macedon.

This *Cranus* the first king of the *Macedonians*. reigned twentie eight yeeres, whose successor I reade in *Ensebius* and *Glareanus* was *Canus*: he reigned the second king of *Macedonia* twelue yeeres, at what time *Amulius Siluius* the fiteene king of the *Latines* reigned: this *Amulius* the yonger sonne of *Procas Siluius* draue *Numitor* his elder brother out of his Countrie, and also *Numitor* had a daughter, whom hee caused to be a vestall virgine to auoide mariage: but notwithstanding shee was gotten with childe of two children in steade of one, which were called *Romulus* and *Remus*, of whose education and strange bringing vp, how they slue *Amulius*, and restored their graundfather *Numitor* to the kingdome againe, and howe they both builded *Rome*, you may reade in the histories of the *Romane* kings: after whom succeeded the *Romane* kings.

Tyrinus 3. king

Iustine lib. 6. 1

In *Egypt* reigned this time *Sabachus*, this is named in Scripture *Sech*: the third king of *Macedonia* was *Tyrinus*, who succeeded in the kingdome in the time of the second *Olympiad*, as *Ensebius* and *Glareanus* do witnesse, whom I folow chiefly in placing the kings of *Macedonia*, though *Iustine* & *Sabelicus* say otherwaies, that one *Telegonus* reigning in *Peonia* which is a piece of *Macedonia*, and one *Europus* who likewise on the other side of *Peonia* gouerned. These two bare most sway in *Macedonia*, vntill *Caranus* came with a great number of *Greekes* by the Oracle commaunded to seeke a seate in *Macedon*, who by force expelled *Mida*, which gouerned in a part of *Macedon*, and forced other gouernours which then ruled diuers countries about *Macedonia*, which was no large kingdome in the beginning, but *Caranus* by this meanes augmented much the Countrie of *Macedon*.

De orig. Maced.
Russi.

After

After this *Caranus Iustine* setteth downe *Perdiccas*, with whom agreeth *Solinus*, and saith that this *Perdiccas* was the first that bare the name of a king in the twentie two *Olympiad*, who liued in such liking and loue of his subiects, that his life seemed a lawe, and his death an oracle, for which hee died being an olde man: hee called his sonne named *Argus*, and shewed him a secrete place where hee would haue his body buried, and his successours the kings of *Macedonia* after him. This superstitious buriall the kings of *Macedonia* helde as by an oracle, commaunded vntill the time of *Alexander* the great, who was the nineteenth king after this *Perdiccas*. *Argus* succeeded his father, and was a modest prince, hee did minister iustice to his subiectes, and liued in loue and fauour with his people, leauing behinde him to gouerne the *Macedonians* his heire *Philip*, who died in his youth and left the kingdome to *Europus* a young childe, in whose time the *Thracians* and the *Illyrians* had continuall warres with the *Macedonians*.

The *Illyrians* vexed and ouerthrewe the *Macedonians* in a great battel, despising the infancie of their king, and litle waing the *Macedonians* in respect of their king: they were hereby much moued to fight againe, and gathered a huge hoste, brought their king in his cradle to the field, and gaue battell to the *Illyrians*, ouerthrewe them, vanquished them, and slue the most of them: for the sight of their young king made them like lyons hungrie of their praye, with double courage to fight. But I will returne to *Ensebius* and *Glareanus* where I beganne, and whom I chiefly imitate, though *Solinus* and *Iustine* wrote otherwaies: for it is no rare thing to haue writers to varie, specially in histories of long time: for here *Perdiccas* is placed to be the fourth king, which both *Iustine* and *Solinus* wrote to be the first king of *Macedonia*: in this *Functius* in his table of the kings of *Macedon*, a singular Chronographer following the best learned and next agreeing with the Scripture, doth set this *Perdiccas* to be the 4. king, who came of a meane state to be a king of *Macedon*, where he reigned 51. yeeres.

Bb 4

This

Perdiccas.

The first that
bare the nameBurial for the
kings of Ma-
cedon.

Argus.

Russi. de orig.
Maced.Europus in
his cradle
brought to the
field.

Enseb.

Functius.

This time *Romulus* had great warres with the *Sabines* which continued three yeeres, with whom *Tatius Sabinus* reigned in *Rome* together with *Romulus* five yeeres. About this verie season *Sanherib* was ouerthrowen for his great blasphemie against God, with a hundred fourescore and five thousand slaine in one night by the Angel of the Lord, while this *Perdicus* reigned in *Macedon*.

Sanherib.

Merodach the sonne of *Baladan*, after hee had gouerned *Babylon* twelue yeeres, and ouercame the *Assyrians*, and brought the Monarchie againe to the *Chaldeans*: about the thirtie yeere of *Perdicus* *Egypt* was gouerned by twelue Magistrates of equall authoritie. After *Perdicus* succeeded *Argenis* his sonne, the fifth king of *Macedonia*, of whom you reade before by *Iustine* set downe to be the second king. *Philip* the sixth king of *Macedon* reigned thirtie eight yeeres, in the 34. *Olympiad*, in whose time happened in *Rome* great warres betwene *Tullius Hostilius* the third king of *Rome*, and the *Sabines*. The *Latines* likewise beganne warres with the *Romanes*, which continued five yeeres: this time reigned in *Egypt* *Necho*, who had warres with the *Chaldeans*, at what time hee ouercame the *Syrians*, and slue *Iofias* in *Mageddo*: the *Messians* reuolted from the *Lacedemonians*, and the rude barbarous *Scythians* entred into *Asia*, spoyled and wasted all the Countrie, vntill they came vnto the land of *Palestine*.

Philip 6. king.

The *Latines*
warre with the
Romanes.

Herodot. lib. 1.

This time *Periander* reigned in *Corinth*, whose life you may reade in *Herodot*, of whom is also written a historie of this time of *Phaortes*, the sixth king of the *Medes*, who was slaine at the siege of *Niniue* by the *Assyrians* with all his companie.

In these dayes *Tullius Hostilius* with al his familie were burned in his owne house: in the thirtie five *Olympiad* many great warres and bloody battels fell in the time of this *Philip*, for both *Iecconia* with all his friendes, likewise *Daniel* with his fellows were caried away captiue vnto *Babylon*, and within a while after *Ierusalem* was besieged and made euen to the ground, and the *Iewes* caried captiues vnto *Chaldea*.

Againe

Againe *Ciaxeres* which is by *Daniel* and others named to be *Darius Medus*, had great warres: thus the *Assyrians* tooke the citie of *Niniue*, and reuenged the death of *Phaortes*, and so the *Assyrians* were quite destroyed, & brought the monarchie vnto the *Medes*. All the warres that *Ancus Martius* the fourth king of *Rome* had with the *Latins*, *Fidenats*, the *Sabins*, the *Veiens*, the *Volskans* and others, were in this kings time.

After this *Philip* succeeded *Europus* the 7. king of *Macedonia*, of whom as of the rest nothing is to be written worth the memorie: for yet the name of *Macedonia* was no further knowne then to their neighbours, which were the *Thracians*, *Illyrians*, *Thesaliens*: for all the fame and report of the whole world the *Chaldeans* and the *Assyrians* had, for they helde the monarchie so long, that though the *Egyptians* flourished at one time, and gaue them sundrie battels at their noses in *Assyria*, and likewise the *Hebrewes* gaue diuers ouerthrowes in *Iosaphats* time, *Ezechias* and *Iofias* kings of *Iuda*, yet they continued welnigh thirteene hundreth yerres lords and monarches of the world, vntill the *Medes* began to plague them, and had taken the monarchie from them. And then the *Persians* tooke it fro them, of whom al writers were busie to write their warres, their battels, and of their conquest, vntill the time of *Alexander* the great, which is yet to come in the hundreth and fourteene *Olympiads*, and now I entreat of histories of those kingdomes done in the 43. *Olympiad*, which is 300. yerres: for so long was betwene the first of *Nabuchodonosor*, which was in the 17. *Iubilee*, and the last of *Alexander*, which was in the 23. *Iubilee*, which is fixe *Iubilees*, which is 300. yeeres: for euery *Iubilee* is 50. yeeres. It doeth agree with the *Olympiads*, so farre am I behind to speake any great matter of the *Macedonians*, sauing of *Philippe Alexanders* father, a historie of two hundreth yeeres, and therefore I will hasten to runne ouer the names of the first kings.

Europus the 7.
king of *Mace-*
don.

Macedonia yet
not knowne.

Of this *Europus*
Herodot maketh mention
lib. 8.

Sixe *Iubilees*
300. yeeres.

Alcetas the 8. king of *Macedonia* raigned 29. yeeres, after whom succeeded *Amintas* the ninth king of *Macedonia*, which raigned 50. yeeres. Of this *Amintas* *Iustine* writeth a historie, that

Alcetas the 8.
king.

that when the *Persians* had sent ambassadours into *Macedonia* to entreate of peace, in their wine they began wantonly and rudely to handle certaine ladies and gentlewomen of *Macedonia*. *Alexander* the sone of *Amintas* a yong galant prince being hereby much moued, entreated his father an old man to take his rest that night, & said he would entertaine and keepe company with the ambassadors of *Persia*, who were wel whittled with wine: the ladies being desirous to depart were kept against their will vnder, *Alexander* the yong prince promised other ladies to beare them company the rest of the night.

Iust. lib. 7.

Ambassadors
of Persia slaine.Bubares fel in
loue with Cy-
gea.

Herodot. lib. 3.

Now *Alexander* got certaine yong gentlemen in the habit & forme of women, hauing vnder their long clothes their naked daggers, and commanded them that when the *Persian* ambassadours should abuse them, or offer them any villany, they should out of hand stabbe them, which was accordingly brought to passe: vpon this occasion warre was proclaimed betweene the *Persians* and the *Macedonians*. *Bubares* was sent with an armie of *Persians* into *Macedonia*, who after hee had seene *Cygea* the daughter of king *Amintas*, he was more prone to loue then bent to warre: he married *Cygea*, & thereby peace was had betweene the *Macedonians* and the *Persians*.

About this time the *Lacedemonians* had warres against *Polycrates* the tyrant of *Samos*: of this *Polycrates* successe, happines, and great fortune of his raigne, read *Herodotus*. The same time were the most part of kings called tyrants, they were so full of blood. *Tarquinius superbus* the seuenth and last king of the *Romans* for his great tyrannie and outragiousnes, and for the wicked abuse of *Lucretia* by his sonne was odious & hateful to the *Romans*, and became an enemi to *Rome*. *Cyrus* was in his greatnes this time, & the only great man of the world: for he wanne the *Assyrians*, the *Chaldeans*, and the *Medes*, and brought them vnder the Empire of *Persia*, he ouercame also the great and mightie *Crasus* king of *Lydia*.

Alexander the
10. king.

In *Macedonia* reigned after *Amintas* his sonne *Alexander*: this king was accompted riche, and not without cause: for he had so good successe in encreasing his substance, that he first

of

of al sent images of cleane gold for a gift, one to *Apollos* at *Delphos*, another to *Iupiter* at *Elis*. He was greatly giuen to delite his eares, in so much that he entertained many that were cunning vpon instruments, amongst whom was *Pindarus* the harper. In *Solinus* saith, that *Archelaus* had the kingdome of *Macedonia* at this mans hand: he was politike in feates of warre, and iudged the first deuiser of battel vpon the sea.

Solin. cap. 13.

This *Archelaus* affected the companie of learned men: hee so much delighted in learning, that hee called *Euripides* the tragical Poet, to be one of his priuie council, for whose death afterward *Archelaus* long mourned, and shaued both his head and beard at his funerall. After this king the state of *Macedonia* being much troubled with dissention by the space of 10. kings governments, was stayed at last in the raigne of *Amintas*, which was father vnto *Philip*, who was father vnto *Alexander* the great: and for that there is not much to be written of the most part of the kings of *Macedonia* vnto *Philips* time, I haue set down their names according to *Eusebius* and *Herodotus*.

Archelaus a
friend of Euripides.The names of the kings of Macedon
according to Eusebius.

Cranans and *Cenus*.
Tyrmas and *Perdicas*.
Archaeus and *Philippus*.
Europs and *Alcetas*.
Amintas & *Alexander*.
Perdicas and *Orestes*.
Archelaus and *Pausanias*.
Armintas and *Argæus*.
Alexander and *Ptolomeus*.
And *Philip* *Alexander* father.

The names of the kings of Macedon
according to Herodotus.

Alexander the sonne of *Amintas*.
Amintas the sonne of *Alceta*.
Alceta the sonne of *Aeropus*.
Aeropus the sonne of *Philip*.
Philip the sonne of *Argæus*.
Argæus the sonne of *Perdicas*.

So many Herodotus in the latter end of his 8. booke doeth rehearse, and after cometh to Philip, omitting the rest.

Of these are not much to be spoken (as I said before) therefore I will begin here with the raigne of *Philippe*, of whom *Macedonia* had such expectation, that they saw in him a light and such readie prooffe of him, as of one brought vp for three yeeres for an ostage of the king of the *Macedonians* in one of the chiefe cities of *Greece*, and that in the house of *Epaminondas*, the rarest Philosopher, and the greatest captaine of those dayes.

Now

Now the cities of *Greece* being full of ciuill warres, some of them made meanes to *Philip* to ayde them, and thereby elected him their chiefe generall: in short time the occasion being thus offered to *Philip*, he encreased his owne kingdome of *Macedonia* with the ruine of *Greece*: for first he beganne to make warre vpon the *Athenians* the second citie of *Greece*, a famous citie and full of ciuill discord, which *Philip* well perceived, and therefore he vsed great celeritie to winne *Athens*, and great policie to keepe *Athens* being wonne: for he fauoured them when he could haue spoiled them, he let them goe free without ransome that he tooke in the warres.

Macedonia
enriched with
the ruine of
Greece.

Diod. lib. 16.

After he had brought *Athens* to his bow, he tooke the most noble citie of *Larissa*, and subdued all the countrey of *Thessalie* being the next ioyned countrey to *Macedonia*: he fedde diuers captaines secretly in *Greece* to moue ciuill seditions, knowing that diuision in a kingdome is the onely ruine of a kingdom, as in the warres betweene the *Phocians* and the *Thebans* was truely prooued, and by *Philip* fully performed.

Bellum sacrum.

After this it happened that two brethren contended about the kingdome of *Thracia*, which to auoyde warres, both consented to the iudgement of *Philip*, who not like a Iudge in giuing iudgement, but like a foxe came with an armie and subdued both the brethren, and so got the kingdome of *Thracia* subiect to *Macedonia*: by these subtil dealings he also wanne *Cappadacia* and *Epire*, and made warres against the *Scythians*.

The faith of
king *Ph. l. p.*

All the endeouours of *Philip* was to this purpose, that he might be the lord of *Greece*, and vpon that he called all *Greece* to the citie of *Corinth*, and offered to make warres vpon the *Persians* in his owne person. This was to flatter *Greece*, but *Virtus an dolus quis in hoste requirit?* for the *Persians* euer annoyed *Greece*. After that *Philip* had won *Athens*, hee was sure of the *Thebans* and of the *Boetians*, who alwayes were in a league with *Athens* by meanes of *Demoisthenes*, who euer perswaded *Philip* as much as tongue could doe, to stand against *Philip*: but when *Philip* waxed strö, who sought with flattery with his friends, and with golde with his enemies, and *Greece* waxed weake by reason

Philip greede
of *Greece*.

συμμαχία.

reason of their ciuill warres and spoyling one of another, he had free passage euery where, being made gouernour of all *Greece*: he then easily subdued the *Illyrians* and the *Olynthians*, conquered *Amphipolis*, *Pyrinthus*, and *Byzantium*: and by this meanes *Philip* became the onely king of all *Macedonian* kings before him. He grew so great after his victory at *Cherronea*, that he made then ready an armie to *Persia*, and he deuised to bring the monarchie frö *Persia* to *Macedonia*, which his sonne *Alexander* did within a while after. *Philip* being thus aduanced with many victories and triumphes, leauing behind him at euery victorie some triumphant pillar or arch, as *trophes* and monuments of his fortune, was in the midst of his glory by the Oracles of *Pythias* warned of his death, at what time he sacrificed to his gods a crowned bull. Reade more of this in *Diodorus*.

Philip's victorie
at *Cherronea*.

Diod. lib. 16.

After that *Philip* had much moued all the cities of *Greece* to resist the *Persians*, and to make one chiefe generall ouer all *Greece* against the *Persians*: for *Plinie* writeth, that *Philip* in the hundred & eleuenth *Olympiad*, had much weakened the state of *Greece*, and therefore hee was the sooner chosen their captaine: which being obtained, he had what he sought.

Plin. lib. 2. cap.
27.

Vpon this he returned into *Macedonia*, prepared souldiers, made ready his armie, and was in the midst of his greatnesse, when *Pausanias* for an iniurie receiued before, for want of iustice betwene *Attalus* who had most horribly abused him, and *Philip* being king to whom hee appealed, of whome hee had (though oftentimes he sought) no remedie, but rather flouts and scofs, which kindled in *Pausanias* such harred, that hee reuenged the foule fact of *Attalus* vpon king *Philippe*, and that with death. Thus *Philip* reigned in *Macedonia* 23. yeeres, at what time *Ochus* reigned in *Persia*, and recouered *Egypt*, and *Camillus* triumphed in *Rome*, and ouerthrew the *Frenchmen*.

Attalus.

Pausanias re-
uenge vpon
Philip.

About this time died that noble Philosopher *Plato*, after whom succeeded *Speusippus*, after him *Zenocrates*. *Demoisthenes* and *Aeschines*, two famous Orators flourished in *Greece*.

Of the renowne and fame of Macedonia during the raigne of Alexander the great, of his conquest and victories ouer all the East: of his dangerous warres in India, Egypt, and in Scythia, and of the subduing of Darius, and the taking away of the Monarchie from Persia into Macedonia.



Alexander the great being of twentie yeeres of age, succeeded and exceeded his father Philippe, both in vertue and in vice: they were thus farre one from another in nature, that what Philip did through pollicie and subtiltie, that Alexander would doe with open strength and courage: Philip reioyced when hee might deceiue the enemy, Alexander when he coulede ouerthrow them: Philip more politicke like a foxe in council and deuice, Alexander like a lion more fierce and couragious in conquering and subduing: Philip sought meanes to be beloued of his enemies, and to make his foes his friendes, Alexander sought to be feared, and to make his friendes his foes. These and such other comparisons doeth Iustine set forth betweene the father and the sonne.

Alexander beganne to raigne (by Curtius computations) after the building of Rome foure hundreth twentie and fixe yeeres: at what time Ca. Sulpitius, and Lu. Papyrius were Consuls of Rome, in the hundreth and eleuenth Olympiad, when Iaddus was hie priest in Hierusalem. Plutarch writeth, that Alexander was descended from Hercules by Caranus side, and that of his mothers side he came of the blood of Aeacides by Neoptolemus. Olympias his mother dreamed the first night that she lay with Philip, that lightning fell into her bellie, and that light fire dispersed it selfe in diuers flames about her: and king Philip also dreamed, that he did seale his wiues bellie, and that the scale left behinde it the print of a lion.

Alexander was borne the sixt day of Iune, on the very same day that the temple of Dianawas burned: he had diuers graue

tuteurs and gouernours. Leonidas was chiefe gouernour vnto Alexander, for that hee was a noble man and a kinsman to the Queene Olympias. Aristotle was his chiefe tutour, one of the greatest Philosphers and best learned men in his time. King Philip had taken before, the citie of Stagira, where Aristotle was borne.

While this Alexander was yet yong, one Philonicus a Thes-
salian had brought Bucephalus a gallant horse to be solde vnto Philip: the price was thirteene talents: they brought the horse to the fielde to be ridden, whom they founde so rough, that the riders said he would doe no seruice, affirming that it was vnpossible to tame him, they found him so churlish, yerking out and suffering no man to come nigh him. King Philippe commaunded them to take the horse away. Alexander mis-
liked the riders and tooke the horse in hande, being a very yong man, and turned him towards the sunne, (for that Alexander saw before that the horse started at his owne shadowe) Alexander vsed the horse so, that he rode him, and made him as gentle as could be, both with the spurre and with the bitte, and so lighted from the horse: to whome Philippe his father then said (for ioy weeping,) Seeke a greater kingdome sonne then Macedonia is: for Macedonia is to litle for thee. This Au-
lus Gellius, Plutarch and Plinie doe affirme. This horse Alexander kept for his owne saddle vntill the warres of India, where the horse with sicknesse died: where hee made a mon-
ument in memorie of Bucephalus, a towne after the name of the horse, and named the citie Bucephalia, which hee builded vpon the riuer Hydaspis. Reade the whole 16. booke of Diodor.
Siculus of the warres and government of Philip.

Now as soone as Philip his father died, he went into Peloponnesus in Greece, & there called al Greece together, and claimed the soueraigntie which his father had ouer them against the Persians: which being granted, & he being by comon consent appointed their only & chiefe gouernour against the Persians: within short time after many of these cities beganne to mur-
mure against Alexander, and to reuolt frō Macedonia. When

Alexander

Comparison
betwene Phi-
lip and Alex-
ander.

Iustine lib 9.

Mela lib. 2.

Olympias
dreamed.

Philippe
dreamed.

Leonidas Alex-
anders gouer-
nour.

Bucephalus.

Bucephalus ta-
med by Alex-
ander.

Plutarch in vita
Alex.

Curtius lib. 9.

Diodor. lib. 16.

Alexander perceiued that the *Athenians*, the *Thebans*, the *Argiues*, the *Lacedemonians*, the *Arcadians*, studied and conuented together for the libertie of *Greece*, he presently without any delay (as his nature was) had warre with *Theſalie* the next countrey vnto *Macedonia*: after, he ſubdued *Thermopyla*, and vrged the *Amphiſtions* which were then appointed Iudges vniuerſally for all *Greece*, that with al their decrees and lawes they would mooue *Greece* by faire meanes to ſurrender the gouernment which his father had, and alſo to him graunted. After that, the *Athenians* ſent ambaffadours, and offered all courteſie to *Alexāder*: the *Corinthians* likewise ſought to pleaſe him in like ſort, which *Alexander* accepted in good part, and returned with his armie from *Greece* into *Macedonia*: hee was ſcant in *Macedonia*, but the *Grecians* according to their cuſtome beganne to ſend from citie to citie, to ſtand againſt *Alexander* in the defence of their countrey: the *Thebans* ſent ambaffadours to the *Arcadians*, the *Arcadians* to the *Argiues*, the *Argiues* to the *Aeolians*, to whom the *Athenians* ſent alſo by the perſuaſions of *Demosthenes*, though they were before the firſt that entreated for peace at his hand.

The incōſtancie of the *Grecians*.

Diod. lib. 17.

Alexander hearing of theſe often falſe dealings, he then cōmeth from *Macedonia* and *Thracia* with a huge armie of thirtie thouſande footemen, and three thouſand horſemen, and vnderſtanding that the *Thebans* had him in contempt, he fully determined to deſtroy their citie in ſuch ſort without mercie, that it ſhould terrifie all *Greece* thereby: he layed ſiege to *Thebes* three dayes, and the fourth day he made it euen to the ground: there was not death ſpared neither to children, nor to women: the ſlaughter was ſo terrible, that there was ſlaine within the citie of *Thebes* aboue ſixe thouſand, maimed and taken aboue 3. hundreth thouſand: this fell in the hundreth and in the laſt yeere of the 11. *Olympiad*. This terrour made *Greece* to quake.

Thebes deſtroyed.

Alexander being more angrie with *Athens* then with the reſt, he ſent ambaffadours to *Athens* to haue the 10. Orators ſent vnto him: for *Alexander* knew that the Orators whetted the

the people to reuolt, and that they perſuaded the *Athenians* with their eloquencie alwayes to rebell. *Athens* was put now to her ſhift, vntill *Demades*, one of the Orators, ſought licence to goe to *Alexander* from the citie as an ambaffadour: hee vſed that force of eloquence to *Alexander* for peace, which *Demosthenes* vſed againſt *Alexāder* to the *Athenians* for warres: by *Demades* perſuaſion *Alexander* was wonne to pardon the *Athenians* againe. *Alexander* returned into his owne kingdom, and left *Greece* in quiet for a ſhort time.

After, *Caffander* the ſonne of *Antipater* builded vp *Thebes* againe: and then *Alexander* made himſelfe ready to goe vnto *Aſia*, and with great celeritie (as his maner was) hee brought his armie out of *Europe* into *Aſia*: hee had in his band thirtie and two thouſand footmen, ſiue thouſand horſemen, and an hundreth and eight ſhippes.

Alexander's voyage to *Aſia*.

Theſe newes being brought vnto *Darius* the laſt king of *Perſia*, which had vnder his gouernment all the Eaſt kingdoms, and ſawe him ſelfe ſo ſtrong that hee called him ſelfe king of kings, and couſin to the gods, he litle eſteemed the report, and made ſmall accompt of the *Macedonian* number, commaunded ſome of his princes to take *Alexander* and to beate him like a childe with a rodde, and after to bring him vnto *Darius*: but *Alexander* was no longer in getting the victory ouer the huge hoſte of the *Perſians* at the riuer of *Granicus*, then *Darius* was in directing his captaines to beate *Alexander* with rods: this was the firſt battell and victorie which *Alexander* had, where twentie thouſande footemen and 250. horſemen were ſlaine.

Darius opinon of himſelfe.

The firſt victorie at the riuer *Granicus*.

After this battell, *Alexander* tooke *Lydia* in hand, wanne the citie of *Sardis*, and ſhortly all *Lydia*: hee tooke *Ephesus*, and *Miletum*, two famous cities: hee beſieged *Halicarnaffus*, waſted and ſpoyled it to the ground, *Alexander* in this voyage after he had brought *Lycia* and *Pamphylia* vnder his wings, he ſtill inuaded *Darius* prouinces and territories further to prouoke him to warre: many wondered at the agilitie of *Alexander*, and ſearing much the greatneſſe and good ſucceſſe of

Ruffin. de orig. Maced.

Q. Curt. lib. 3.

Alexander being so yong a king, that they beganne both to feare him and to loue him, and to forsake *Darius*. *Alexander* went forward still conquering and subduing all countreys: he came into the territories and prouinces of *Darius*, and hee entred *Paphlagonia* and came to the citie called *Ancyra*, who without any strokes yeelded themselues by these occasions of *Alexanders* good successe.

Darius caused
a muster at
Babylon.

Darius armie.

Darius thought it was but fortune, and not the deserts of *Alexander*: he caused therefore a great muster at *Babylon*, and made an armie readie of seuentie thousand footmen, and thirtie thousand horsemen of the *Persians*: he also had beside ten thousand horsemen of the *Medes*, and fiftie thousand footmen: two thousand *Bactrians* horsemen, and ten thousand footmen: he had of *Armenia* fourtie thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen: of *Hircania* fixe thousand: of the *Derinces* fourtie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen: from the *Cassians* eight thousand footmen, and two hundred horsemen of *Greece* were ioyned vnto *Darius*, that expected the ouerthrow of *Alexander* with his thirtie thousand: he had such a huge number, that he feared that *Alexander* would flie before he came to make battel: for so *Darius* saide to *Amin-tas* the *Macedonian*.

Plutar in vita
Alexand.

The second
victorie of
Alexander in
Cilicia.

Alexand 7. lib. 2.

But it came to passe otherwise: *Alexander* had the victorie in that place which *Darius* appointed: this battel was fought in *Cilicia*, where *Alexander* killed aboute a hundreth thousand footmen, and tenne thousand horsemen of *Darius* men: this was the second battell, in the which *Darius* mother, and his wife, and two of his daughters vnmarried, were taken prisoners and brought to *Alexander*, whose misfortune he more pitied, then he reioyced at the victorie: such was the clemencie of *Alexander* vnto these miserable captiue Ladies, yea such was his chastitie, though they were (as *Plutarch* saith) most comely and faire, not once to offer any worde of dishonour to them. A greater conquest (as I take it) to ouercome himselfe, then the victorie against *Darius*.

Alexander after this victorie remoued his campe to *Marathon*,

rathon, thence to *Phenices* and to *Biblon*, and hauing gotten these three cities, hee came to *Sydon* a famous citie, wanne that also: for all *Syria* and *Phenicia* (*Tyre* excepted) were brought by *Alexander* subiect vnto *Macedonia*: hee besieged *Tyre*, and continued seuen moneths both by land and by sea: for it was a citie of inuincible force, and kept *Alexander* hot assaults, vsing all engines and pollicies, and yet stood in great doubt of the getting of *Tyre*, vntill one night he dreamed that *Hercules* helde out to him his hand ouer the walles of *Tyre* and called him by his name: then he followed, and continued his siege, vntill he had quite ouerthrowen *Tyre*. This towne was builded by *Agenor*.

Tyre besieged
and taken.

Tyre by *Agenor*
builded.

Q. Curt. lib. 4.

While *Alexander* conquered and subdued all places, *Darius* was not idle to prepare his forces to giue the thirde battell vnto *Alexander*: hee sent to *Bessus* his lieutenant in *Bactria*, commaunding him to come with as many souldiers as possible he could, and so the rest of his lieutenants: he likewise sent and to make as great an armie as might yet terrifie *Alexander*: hee sent to the *Scythians*, and to the *Indians*, and brought his force to *Babylon*. At that time hee had thrise as many as he had in *Cilicia*.

Darius 3 pre-
paration a-
gainst *Alex-
ander*.

In the meane season *Alexander* went to *Gaza* one of the chiefe cities of *Syria*: at this towne *Alexander* had two seuerall wounds very dangerous, and yet not so dangerous as the victorie was famous: thence he remoued his tents and passed forward to *Egypt*, sent his footmen to *Pelusium*: he himselfe with few chosen souldiers passed ouer *Nilus* to *Memphis*, and thence to all the parts of *Egypt*, where he was receiued as a conquerour without battel giuen. When he had set things in order in *Egypt*, altering neither their lawes nor their customs, he went forward and found a place where he builded the citie *Alexandria*, and named it after his owne name.

Gaza be-
sieged.

Diod. lib. 17.

After he had conquered all *Egypt*, this citie was builded in the seuenth yeere of *Alexanders* raigne, foure hundreth and twentie yeres after the building of *Rome*, at what time *Caius Petileus*, and *Lu. Papyrius* were consuls in *Rome* as *Liui* writes.

Alexandria
builded 420.
yeeres after
the building
of *Rome*.

When *Alexander* had brought all things to passe as he wisht, hee left two ouerseers in *Egypt* with foure thousand souldiers with them, the one was a *Macedonian* named *Pencestes*, the other a *Rhodian* named *Aesculus*, and returned and pitcht his tents hard by a little village of *Asyria* called *Arbela*, where the last and the greatest battell was betweene *Darius* and *Alexander*. But because I haue spoken of these three great victories of *Alexander* in the histories of *Persia*, where I opened particularly the whole discourse of the warres, I may passe to other matters with this farewell to *Alexander*, that so fewe in number, with so yong a king against such a mightie monarchie, as at that time had almost all the world vnder his government, and yet in three victories his kingdomes was taken from him, aboue a hundred thousand slaine, and *Darius* himselfe fled, and being hard followed was slaine by *Bessus*.

Of this *Alexander* *Daniel* prophecied, that such a king should come that might doe what hee list. *Iustine* sayeth, that *Darius* had in his armie three hundred thousand footmen, and a hundred thousand horsemen. *Diodorus* varieth much from that number, and so doeth *Curtius*: *Plutarch* saith that *Darius* had tenne hundred thousand fighting men at that battell at *Euphrates*. Also some writers differ for the place, that this great battell was not at *Arbeles*: *Plutarch* a man of great iudgement, whom I had rather folow in matters of any controuersies, then any other in this historie betweene *Alexander* and *Darius*, therefore he setteth downe the first victorie at the riuer *Granicus*, the second victorie in *Silicia*, the thirde at *Gausameles*, and not at *Arbeles*, as the most writers affirme.

After these victories which *Alexander* had, he remooued to *Babylon*, where he continued 34. dayes, from *Babylon* to *Susa* where hee found within the castle foure thousand talents in ready coine of gold and siluer, beside other infinite treasures. These townes yelded to *Alexander* after the last ouerthrow of *Darius* without any assalt giuen: and frō *Susa* went after *Darius* to *Media* where he fled, and where he found *Darius* slaine by *Bessus* one of his owne captaines which was *Darius* lieutenant

ouer

ouer the *Bactrians*. This *Bessus* percciuing that *Alexander* was following hard at the heeles of *Darius*, thinking much to please *Alexander* slewe his owne lorde and master: for the which *Alexander* rewarded him not according to his expectation, but according to his deserts, commaunded that hee should bee bound betweene two trees, and by horses to be drawen in pieces. It is written that when *Alexander* saw *Darius* dead, hee wept and couered his bodie with his owne cloake: so wept *Iulius Caesar* when he saw the head of *Pompey*, and *Antigonus* when he saw the head of *Pyrrhus*, though they were enemies. Nowe by *Darius* the *Persians* lost their monarchie, and by *Alexander* the *Macedonians* wanne it.

Aristotle hearing of *Alexanders* good successe, his victories and his conquests ouer so many nations to be such, wrote vnto the king, putting him in remembrance that *God* giueth victories, and kingdomes are giuen by *God*, to do good and not euill, to vse iustice and not iniurie, to be a king and not to be a tyrant. By this time *Alexander* had raigned eight yeres king in *Macedonia*, after hee had conquered the *Carians*, the *Lydians*, the *Cappadocians*, the *Phrygians*, the *Paphlagonians*, and the *Pamphylians*: also he subdued the *Cilicians*, the *Syrians*, the *Phœnicians*, the *Armenians* and the *Persians*, the *Medes* and the *Parthenians*, and was king of all the East countreys: yet hee was not satisfied, for he sawe the *Scythians*, the *Hircanians*, the *Bactrians*, the *Sogdians*, the *Massagets* and the *Sages* and the *Indians* vnconquered, he could not quiet his minde before hee had subdued these nations.

Alexander sought where he might heare of a kingdome vnconquered, and hearing of *Hercules* actes and exploits in the West kingdomes, he fully had determined after hee had brought all *Asia* and the East countreys as he did to subiection, to leade his armie and to passe into *Affricke*, to *Carthage*, and to *Numidia*, and thence to *Gades* to see *Hercules* pillars: thence hee thought to leade his armie vnto *Iberia*, which is *Spaine*, and from *Spaine* to the *Alpes*, and so to *Italy*, and from *Italy* to *Epire*, leauing no where in his minde vnconquered:

Cc 3

So he

The thirde
battel of *Alexander*
at *Arbela*.

Iustin. lib. 11.

Curtius lib. 5.

*Plutarch. in
Alexander.*

Darius slaine
by *Bessus*.

The punish-
ment of *Bessus*.

Plut. in Alex.

*McLanef. lib. 2.
Chron.*

Diad. lib. 17.

Curtius lib. 7.

Alexander de-
termined to
imitate in his
victories *Hercules*.

The hautie
minde of A-
lexander.

Alexander pa-
rem non passant.

Dind. lib. 17.

Roxana.

The first feast.

Quint. lib. 7.
c. 8.

Melanch. lib. 2.

Quint. lib. 8.

The 2. feast.

So he fumed and fretted at the same of *Achilles*, of *Theseus*, and of *Hercules*: for *Hercules* was the onely man that *Alexander* emulated, hee thought of *Hercules* as *Cesar* thought of *Alexander*. This king was of such wonderfull hautinesse, that hee thought that the earth might not suffer two *Alexanders*, no more then the heauens might containe two Sunnes: so he answered *Darius* when he entreated for peace, and offered thirtie thousand talents for his wife and his daughters.

And *Alexander* hearing *Democritus* the Philosopher affirming that there were many worldes, hee brake out in teares, and in great furie saide: Is there more worldes then one, and yet I haue not conquered halfe one world? But hee was preuented with a contrary course, he fell to take ease at *Babylon*, where he gaue himselfe to banquets, to riot, to surfeiting, and to drinking, and so hee bestowed in *Babylon* the rest of his life in all kinde of pleasures and pastimes. Hee married the *Persian* ladies with noble men of *Macedonia*, and he himselfe married *Statira Darius* daughter: hee married in *Susa* eightie and two nohle men of *Macedonia* vnto the Ladies of *Persia* and *Media* vpon one day, and made a braue large tent of foure furlongs about, and appointed an hundreth gorgeous riche beds: where also the kings bed was furnished with too much riches to be spoken of. I will they should reade *Quint. Curtius*, and *Dind. Siculus*, of the riche and sumptuous solemnitie of this feast, of the regall magnificence of *Alexander*, of the pompe and glorie of these *Macedonian* mariages with these *Persian* Ladies.

After these great mariages of himselfe and of his nobles, and of his sumptuous feast which continued fve dayes, hee made also a solemne feast of comon mariages, where 9000. were married, to whom *Alexander* gaue a cup of gold to euery one to honour the feast. He became from a famous conquerour, a voluptuous man, a drunkard furious and fell, at last in his rage to kill and to murder his dearest friendes, as *Hermolaus*, *Parmenio*, yea *Clitus* his owne foster brother, who faued *Alexanders* life at the battel at *Granicus*, at what time *Rhofaceris* a *Persian*

a *Persian* captaine had slaine *Alexander*, had not *Clitus* bene: he slewe *Calisthenes* the Philosopher for his good counsell. *Alexander* saide, *Odio qui sibi non sapit*: he could not abide to heare any praise of his owne father *Philip*, he would be called the sonne of *Iupiter*, disdained his noble men and olde souldiers of *Macedonia* that serued his father: he forgote to doe good (as *Pindar* truely said) and gaue himselfe to be a tyrant after *Babylon* was taken.

Olio qui sibi non sapit.

Alexander was modest, discreet, wise, iust in iudgment, temperat in diet, for a time, but the reward of sinne fel vpon him, many hated him, and many conspired his death: as *Softratus*, *Philota*, *Antipater*, *Epimenes*, *Nicostratus* and *Anticles*, but *Epimenes* disclosed his conspiracie to his brother named *Eurilochus*, to whom *Alexander* gaue 50. talents for these newes, and pardoned *Epimenes*, but the rest he executed. Yet still more conspiratours grewe, in so much that *Antipater* his lieutenant in *Macedonia*, yea as some do suspect, by *Aristotles* counsell, poyson was sent from *Macedonia* vnto *Babylon*, and deliuered to *Cassander* which was *Antipaters* sonne, to *Iolla* and to *Philippe*, which were *Antipaters* brethren, which were of the kings priuie Chamber, and these when they sawe their time, bestowed a cuppe of drinke vpon *Alexander* for his last farewell: which when he perceiued that there was no helpe, he tooke his ring from his finger and gaue it to *Perdica*, with a commandement giuen, that his body should be caried to *Iupiter* of *Ammon*. Yet some write that he died of a hot feuer.

Plutarch in Alexand.

Diuers opinions of Alexanders death.

Curtius.

A little before hee died he was demaunded who should raigne king after him: he answered, euen he that is most worthie to come after me. And then being againe asked at what time he would haue his body buried: he answered, when you are at rest and quietnesse. And so it came to passe, that hee was left vnburied in *Babylon* vntill *Olympias* his mother came from *Macedonia*, and caused his bodie to be caried to *Alexandria*: for as soone as *Alexander* died, they contended to bee kings, and so forgot to burie *Alexander* according to his commaundement.

Melanch. 2. Chron.

The kingdom
of Alexander
compared to a
Cyclope.

Thus *Alexander* after hee had liued thirtie two yeeres, and raigned twelue, he died, at what time happened the saying of *Demades* to be true, that the kingdoms and souldiers of *Alexander* should be like a *Cyclope* without an eye: surely so it came to passe, that after *Alexanders* death the most part of the worlde was without a king: for *Alexander* had so many kingdoms, that when hee died hee left no king behinde him, vntill againe they beganne with the sworde to claime kingdoms.

Buchal, in Chro.
Alexander died
380. before
Cæsar was
slaine.

After *Alexanders* death, who died two hundreth and eight yeeres before *Iulius Cæsar* was slaine, during twelue yeeres which *Alexander* the great raigned in the whole: hee raigned fixe of these twelue yeeres king ouer the *Chaldeans* and the *Affyrians*, ouer the *Medes* and the *Persians*, leauing *Roxana* king *Darius* daughter great with childe, for the which the *Macedonians* did her great honour: for king *Darius* had three daughters, *Statira*, *Roxana*, and *Bersene*, who were all married vnto *Alexander*.

This time beganne the *Romanes* to flourish, and had conquered the *Sabins*, the *Samnits*, the *Latines*, the *Fidenats*, the *Hetruscans*, the *Volscans*, and diuers other countreys, and beganne to looke further from *Rome* vnto other kingdoms of the worlde. For nowe had triumphed in *Rome* during the raigne of *Alexander*, these many gallant fellows.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1 <i>Marcus Valerius Cor- rinus.</i> | 5 <i>Fabius Maximus.</i> |
| 2 <i>C. Mar. Corolyannus.</i> | 6 <i>Mar. Curius.</i> |
| 3 <i>Tit. Manlius Tor- quatus.</i> | 7 <i>Lucius Voluminus.</i> |
| 4 <i>Lucius Papyrius.</i> | 8 <i>Caius Sulpitius.</i> |
| | And |
| | 9 <i>Caius Decius.</i> |

liu. lib. 9.

And as *Liue* saith, al these seemed in courage and prowesse to be yong *Alexanders*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the diuision and parting of the kingdoms of Asia and Syria after the death of *Alexander* betweene his captaines: for hee left no king to succede after him but the sworde: so many kingdoms were voide by his death, that his captaines that fought then vnder *Alexander* for wages and spoiles, fought nowe for kingdoms and Empires: of their warres and of their continuance.



Vt to come to *Macedonia* againe, where these great captaines fell at variance after the death of *Alexander*, howe the kingdoms of *Alexander* might bee diuided: fixe dayes they were in discoursing of these causes, who should succede *Alexander* in the kingdome of *Macedonia*, some greedie of praie, some of ease, some after long warres, some of one thing and some of another: the noble men and chiefe captaines, they had an eye to the treasure of *Alexander* which was one hundred thousand talents, beside his reuenues yere-ly which was three hundred thousande talents: *Perdiccas* thought *Roxana* being great with childe by *Alexander* (if it should be a sonne) that he should be king of the *Macedonians*: *Meleager* contraried *Perdiccas* saying, That *Alexander* had a gallant youth to bee his sonne by *Arfine* named *Hercules*, more fitter for the crowne of *Macedonia*, then to expect a doubtfull chance by *Roxana*: others thought that *Aridaus* a bastard brother of *Alexanders* shoulde succede in the kingdome. Reade *Q. Curtius* of the orations and perswasions of seuerall Dukes and captaines concerning the succession after *Alexander* in the kingdome of *Macedonia*. After long debates & seuerall opinions touching *Alexanders* posteritie, it came at last to the murdering of his wife *Roxana* being great with childe by *Alexander*, to the killing of young *Hercules Alexander* sonne by his wife *Arfine*, to the slaughter of his mother *Olympias*, and of his base brother *Aridaus*: it came in fine to bloodie ciuill discord, that the calamitie and miserie of *Macedonia*

Contentions
betweene *Alexanders*
captaines

Perdiccas.

Meleager.

Iustine lib. 13.

*Ru ff. de origi-
Maced.*

Alexanders
poster-
ities slaine.

cedonia after *Alexanders* time, passed farre the felicitie and iol-
litie of *Macedonia* during the time of *Alexander*: for after that
Antipater had murdered all *Alexanders* stocke, his wife, chil-
dren, mother, brother, and all *Alexanders* nigh kinseinen: hee
armed himselfe against *Lyfimachus*, by whom *Antipater* was
slaine.

Thus after long seditious contentions, they agreed a-
mong themselues, that *Antipater* should gouerne *Macedonia*
and *Greece*: that *Ptolome* should gouerne *Egypt* and *Afrike*,
and part of *Arabia*: *Learchus* should gouerne *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*,
and the greater *Phrygia*: *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*, were as-
signed to *Eumenes*: to *Laomedon* were assigned *Syria* and *Phæ-*
nicia: to *Cassander* *Caria*: to *Menander* *Lydia*: and to *Lyfima-*
chus *Thracia*, *Pontus* and *Cilicia*: *Illyria* to *Philotes*: to *Leonatus*
the lesser *Phrygia*: these with others, whose names *Functius*
setteeth downe. These princes within fourteene yeeres by ci-
uill discord fell to variances and contencions, that they de-
stroyed one another: such is the force of ambition, that it
neuer containeth within any bounde of reason.

I will not repeat the names of those that were likewise as-
signed to gouerne the *Sogdians*, the *Bactrians*, the *Indians*, and
other places which in like maner through mutual dissension
slue one another. *Alexander* for a while was left vnburied in
Babylon quite forgotten of all his princes, vntil *Ptolome*, as *Cur-*
tius doeth witnesse, sent for his body, brought it to *Memphis*,
and from *Memphis* it was caried to *Alexandria*, and there in
his owne tombe was buried.

Nowe after these Princes were thus destroyed, the Em-
pire voide of any good gouernment: for though they with
one consent elected *Arideus* to bee king of *Macedon*, yet
their obedience was farre from their election, but euery
man aspired to a kingdome: all the Countries betweene the
riuer *Hydaspes*, and the riuer *Indus*, *Taxillus* gouerned: In *Per-*
sa gouerned *Necoptolemus*: in *Parthia*, *Nicanor*: in *Babylon*, *Pen-*
cestes: and *Archezilans* had in his hand *Mesopotamia*. All these
practised meanes how they might from gouernours become
kings:

kings: for as I saide before, *Alexander* left no king behind him,
for so it was before *Alexander* by *Cyrus*, before *Cyrus* by *Nabu-*
chodonosor, before *Nabuchodonosor* by *Merodach*, before *Me-*
rodach by *Ninus*, before *Ninus* by *Nimrod*.

Alex. left no
heire but the
sword.

So God from the beginning by his great wisdom hath
established kingdomes and common weales, that where hee
gaue his sworde, there the victorie went, and there the Mo-
narchie florished: so God ordeyned things to come to passe,
that nowe againe the Empire of *Alexander* should be deu-
ided, as *Daniel* the Prophet had before tolde saying, That a
strong king should come and gouerne, and doe what pleas-
ed him, but it should bee diuided in *quatuor ventos Cæli*, as
then it happened truely betweene foure princes, though *Io-*
sephus sayeth fise: the first was *Cassander*, the sonne of *Anti-*
pater, and euen hee who poysoned *Alexander*, hee I say
after his fathers death, and after hee had destroyed the
whole progenie of *Alexander*, inuaded *Macedonia* and v-
surped the kingdome: the 2. *Ptolome*. *Lagi* the first king of
Egypt, and had the most part of *Syria* vnder his Scepter:
the 3. *Seleucus* surnamed *Nicanor*, king of *Babylon*, and of
Asia the greater: the 4. *Antigonus* king of *Asia* the lesse.

Daniel cap. 11.

Cassander.

Ptolome.

Seleucus.

Antigonus.

These and their posterities had entred in armes, and be-
ganne to warre within them selues, that they likewise came
to ruine and were destroyed one by another, as you shall
reade more in the histories of the kings of *Asia* and *Syria*.

In the meane season the *Athenians* againe, a people euer
desirous of soueraigntie, vnderstanding that *Alexander* the
great was dead, were in armes against *Antipater*, still loo-
king to haue their former libertie, ioyned with themselues
the *Aeolians*, gathered three thousand souldiers, two hundred
nauiies, & now *Demosthenes* being banished frō *Athens* being
at *Megarīs*, or as as *Plutarch* saith at *Aegina*, for his 20. talents
in bribes receiued of *Harpalus*, was called backe by the *Athe-*
nians, who through his wōted eloquence allured the *Argives*,
the *Corinthians*, and the *Scicionians*, to ioyn with the *Athenians*
against

Curtius lib. 13.

Iustine lib. 13.

Funct. comment.
lib. 3.

Iustine lib. 23.

Ambition a-
mong y kings
after Alex.

Curtius lib. 10.

Arideus the
first king ele-
cted after A-
lex in Maced.

against *Antipater*, who by election was king of *Macedonia* next after *Alexander*, and chiefe gouernour ouer all *Greece* as *Alexander* was and his father *Philip* before him. In these warres the *Athenians* had very good lucke in the beginning, while yet *Leosthenes* their generall was aliue, but hee being dead, their good happe and successe died also, before *Leosthenes* had shut vp *Antipater* in the citie of *Lamia*, and straightly had there besieged him.

But this continued no longer then to the battell of *Cranon*, where againe the *Athenians* were ouerthrowen, and *Demosthenes* with many of their Orators fled, and after to auoide *Antipaters* hand ridde away themselves by poyson. *Cassander* beganne in *Macedonia* and in *Greece* to practise falshood, after he had married *Arideus* daughter *Theffalonices*: for by consent of all the princes, *Arideus* was appoinred to succede *Alexander*, and he reigned seuen yeeres king in *Macedonia*, but *Olympias Alexanders* mother made meanes to dispatch both *Arideus*, and his wife *Euridices* out of the way, for that they resisted the Queene *Olympias* to come into *Macedonia* frō *Epire*, and *Olympias* her selfe liued not long after: for the *Macedonians* honoured her much for *Philip* her owne husbands sake, and for *Alexander* her sonne, vntill shee became to be cruell and to vse much tyrannie.

But *Cassander* who farre exceeded her in murthering and in destroying, tooke her also, and commaunded her to bee slaine, and likewise commaunded *Roxana Alexanders* wife to be kept, and to be looked vnto, being sent with her sonne *Alexander* to *Amphipolis*, but she & her sonne was slaine. While in this sort *Cassander* fomed in blood, *Antigonus* who had obtained to be king of lesser *Asia*, came in armes against *Cassander*. *Lysimachus* king of *Thracia*, and *Seleucus* king of greater *Asia* ioyned with *Cassander*, and the battell was giuen at *Gaza*, a citie of *Palestina*, where *Demetrius Antigonus* sonne had the worfe. *Cassander* within a while after this battell died, when he had reigned eighteene yeeres.

After whom succeeded two sonnes of *Cassander* named
Antipater

Antipater and *Alexander*, who in much discord and with much adooe they reigned foure yeeres: this youngking *Antipater* after he had reigned three yeeres, perceiuing that his mother was more bent to fauour her other sonne *Alexander*, with his owne hand slue her: vpon this vile murther *Alexander* presently sent to *Demetrius* for ayde, and to reuenge his mothers death vpō his brother: *Demetrius* was glad to heare such newes, that *Antipater* had slaine his mother, and nowe *Alexander* to rise against his brother, saue an open passage hereby offered vnto him to become king of *Macedonia*, which so came to passe, for both *Antipater* and *Alexander* one destroyed another: for *Lysimachus* slue *Antipater*, and *Demetrius Alexander*, left the kingdome to *Demetrius*: the posteritie of *Cassander* had no longer time in *Macedonia*, it was Gods iudgement: for this *Cassander* as it is reported, poysoned *Alexander* the great, being with two other of his brethren *Iolla* & *Philip*, gentlemen of his priuie chamber their race ended: for in the time of *Antipater* and his sonne *Cassander*, *Demosthenes*, *Demades*, and the most part of the noble Orators of *Athens* were slaine.

And nowe *Demetrius* the sonne of *Antigonus* was proclaimed king of *Macedon*, and beside *Macedon* he had *Theſalie*, and the most part of *Peleponesus*: hee further did leade his armie against the *Boetians*, laide siege to *Thebes* and tooke it: after that hearing that *Lysimachus* king of *Thracia* was taken prisoner by a barbarous nation, hee went with his armie to inuade *Thracia*: he was skant in *Thracia* but *Lysimachus* came home, and beside hearing that *Pyrrhus* had foraged all *Theſſalia*, and had entred already into the streights of *Thermopiles*, *Demetrius* was constrained to leaue both *Thracia* and also *Thebes*, and to returne against *Pyrrhus*: and for all that *Pyrrhus* sought *Demetrius* with his armie to giue him battell, and *Demetrius* sought also *Pyrrhus*, yet they miſt both at that time: but after *Demetrius* his lieutenant named *Pantarchus*, a strong man and of great courage gaue to *Pyrrhus* battell, which victory fell to *Pyrrhus* the onely king that imitated *Alexander*
the

1. Leosthenes.

Arideus.

Iustina lib. 14.

Diod. lib. 19.

The crueltie
of Cassander.Melanct. lib.
2. Chron.

Demetrius.

Cassander's trea-
cherie and
murther.

Pyrrhus.

Funct. lib. 3.
Comment.

the great, and to him by all mens report most like in courage and prowesse.

After this victorie of *Pyrrhus*, hee againe inuaded *Macedonia*, being aduertised that *Demetrius* was sicke, in the which iourney *Pyrrhus* came as farre as the citie *Edissa* without resistance: yet *Pyrrhus* was driuen out of *Macedonia* that time with all his force.

Diod. lib. 17.

Demetrius wanting leasure to fight with *Pyrrhus*, hauing many warres in hand beside, concluded a peace with *Pyrrhus*: for then *Demetrius* was troubled diuers wayes. *Lyfimachus* king of *Thracia* inuaded the high countrie of *Macedonia* next vnto *Thracia*, and *Ptolomei* king of *Egypt* entred with his armie into *Greece*, and *Pyrrhus* though there was a peace concluded, yet stept in with *Lyfimachus*, entised the *Macedonians* partly through faire meanes, and partly through flatterie to forsake *Demetrius*: by this meanes *Macedonia* was diuided betweene *Pyrrhus* and *Lyfimachus*, and *Pyrrhus* was proclaimed king in *Macedonia*, after they had chased *Demetrius*, *Pyrrhus* reigned in *Macedonia* seuen moneths.

Iustine lib. 15.

The praise of
Lyfimachus.

Curtius lib. 8.

Demetrius
armie.

Againe *Lyfimachus* made warre on *Pyrrhus*, and after many battels *Lyfimachus* got the victorie, and reigned king in *Macedonia* seuen yeeres. *Iustine* praiseth this *Lyfimachus* to be the rarest man of his time valiant and wise, and a great Philosopher, of a noble house borne of *Macedonia*, where now he is become king. It is written that this *Lyfimachus* slue a lyon with his owne hand: but I leaue him king of *Macedonia*, and returne to *Demetrius*, who for three yeeres had bene tossed with extreme hard fortune: now for recouering of his kingdom againe hee had leued a great armie of one hundred thousand footemen, of twelue thousand horsemen, and had gotten fise hundred shippes together, part in the hauen of *Piræus*, part at *Corinth*, part at the Citie *Chalcis*, and part about the Citie *Pella*.

His enemies hearing of these newes, I meane three kings, *Seleucus*, *Ptolome*, and *Lyfimachus*, ioyned themselues there

there together against *Demetrius*: and beside they sent to *Pyrrhus*, that poore *Demetrius* miserie from princely happinesse so ouerthrowen, that his armie forsooke him, himselfe yeelded vnto *Seleucus*, his wife named *Phila*, for very grieue poysoned her selfe, and so kept as prisoner in *Syria* by *Seleucus*, where *Demetrius* turned captiuitie into pleasure vnto his dying day, who after hee had reigned fixe yeeres dyed in *Cherronesus*, leauing behinde him by his wife *Phila* two children, *Antigonus* and *Stratonice*, and other two sonnes both named *Demetrius*, of whom you shall heare more hereafter: both *Plutarch*, *Iustine*, and *Ruffinus* affirme, that the posteritie of *Demetrius* succeeded kings in *Macedonia*, vntill the last king named *Perseus*: this time also died *Ptolomei Lagis* king of *Egypt* with great fame and report.

Funct. lib. 3.
Coment.

Plutarch in
Demetr.
Demetrius left
two of his
name behind.

Lyfimachus.

Diod. lib. 17.
and 18.

Nowe *Lyfimachus* reigned this while in *Macedonia*, vsing such tyrannie and practising such crueltie against his owne subiects, that they reuolted from him and fledde to *Seleucus*: then warre grewe betweene them, that *Lyfimachus* lost what hee wanne, fiftene of his children, and his life also by *Seleucus*: this was the last battell fought amongst them that were of *Alexanders* successours. *Seleucus* not long liued, but within seuen moneths after was by *Ptolomei* surnamed *Cheraunos*, brother to *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, the seconde king of *Egypt* after *Alexander* the great, slaine: for *Lyfimachus* had married the sister of this *Ptolomei* and reigned after his brother in lawe in *Macedonia* the space of one yeere: after this *Macedonia* was continually plagued vntill their last king of *Macedonia* named *Perseus*, whom the *Romanes* ouercame by *Paulus Aemilius*, and so brought *Macedonia* a Prouince vnder *Rome*.

Nowe this while *Perdica* vsed another way to bee king of *Macedonia*, hee made meanes to marrie *Cleopatra* the sister of *Alexander* the great, and thought so to ouerthrowe *Aridæus*: but hee was preuented by *Antipater* and slaine by his

All meanes
made for king
domes.

the great, and to him by all mens report most like in courage and prowesse.

After this victorie of *Pyrrhus*, hee againe inuaded *Macedonia*, being aduertised that *Demetrius* was sicke, in the which iourney *Pyrrhus* came as farre as the citie *Edissa* without resistance: yet *Pyrrhus* was driuen out of *Macedonia* that time with all his force.

Diod. lib. 17.

Demetrius wanting leasure to fight with *Pyrrhus*, hauing many warres in hand beside, concluded a peace with *Pyrrhus*: for then *Demetrius* was troubled diuers wayes. *Lyfimachus* king of *Thracia* inuaded the high countrie of *Macedonia* next vnto *Thracia*, and *Ptolomei* king of *Egypt* entred with his armie into *Greece*, and *Pyrrhus* though there was a peace concluded, yet stept in with *Lyfimachus*, entised the *Macedonians* partly through faire meanes, and partly through flatterie to forsake *Demetrius*: by this meanes *Macedonia* was diuided betweene *Pyrrhus* and *Lyfimachus*, and *Pyrrhus* was proclaimed king in *Macedonia*, after they had chased *Demetrius*, *Pyrrhus* reigned in *Macedonia* seuen moneths.

Iustine lib. 15.

The praise of
Lyfimachus.

Curtius lib. 8.

Demetrius
armie.

Againe *Lyfimachus* made warre on *Pyrrhus*, and after many battels *Lyfimachus* gotte the victorie, and reigned king in *Macedonia* seuen yeeres. *Iustine* praiseth this *Lyfimachus* to be the rarest man of his time valiant and wise, and a great Philosopher, of a noble house borne of *Macedonia*, where now he is become king. It is written that this *Lyfimachus* slue a lyon with his owne hand: but I leaue him king of *Macedonia*, and returne to *Demetrius*, who for three yeeres had bene tossed with extreme hard fortune: now for recouering of his kingdom againe hee had leued a great armie of one hundred thousand footemen, of twelue thousand horsemen, and had gotten fise hundred shippes together, part in the hauen of *Pireus*, part at *Corinth*, part at the Citie *Chalcis*, and part about the Citie *Pella*.

His enemies hearing of these newes, I meane three kings, *Seleucus*, *Ptolome*, and *Lyfimachus*, ioyued themselves there

there together against *Demetrius*: and beside they sent to *Pyrrhus*, that poore *Demetrius* miserie from princely happiness so ouerthrowen, that his armie forsooke him, himselfe yeelded vnto *Seleucus*, his wife named *Phila*, for very grieffe poysoned her selfe, and so kept as prisoner in *Syria* by *Seleucus*, where *Demetrius* turned captiuitie into pleasure vnto his dying day, who after hee had reigned fixe yeeres dyed in *Cherronesus*, leauing behinde him by his wife *Phila* two children, *Antigonus* and *Stratonice*, and other two sonnes both named *Demetrius*, of whom you shall heare more hereafter: both *Plutarch*, *Iustine*, and *Ruffinus* affirme, that the posteritie of *Demetrius* succeeded kings in *Macedonia*, vntill the last king named *Perseus*: this time also died *Ptolomei Lagi* king of *Egypt* with great fame and report.

Funct. lib. 3.
Coment.

Plutarch in
Demetr.
Demetrius left
two of his
name behind.

Lyfimachus.

Diod. lib. 17.
and 18.

Nowe *Lyfimachus* reigned this while in *Macedonia*, vsing such tyrannie and practising such crueltie against his owne subiects, that they reuolted from him and fledde to *Seleucus*: then warre grewe betweene them, that *Lyfimachus* lost what hee wanne, fiteene of his children, and his life also by *Seleucus*: this was the last battell fought amongst them that were of *Alexanders* successours. *Seleucus* not long liued, but within seuen moneths after was by *Ptolomei* surnamed *Cheraunos*, brother to *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, the seconde king of *Egypt* after *Alexander* the great, slaine: for *Lyfimachus* had married the sister of this *Ptolomei* and reigned after his brother in lawe in *Macedonia* the space of one yeere: after this *Macedonia* was continually plagued vntill their last king of *Macedonia* named *Perseus*, whom the *Romanes* ouercame by *Paulus Aemilius*, and so brought *Macedonia* a Prouince vnder *Rome*.

Nowe this while *Perdica* vsed another way to bee king of *Macedonia*, hee made meanes to marrie *Cleopatra* the sister of *Alexander* the great, and thought so to ouerthrowe *Aridaus*: but hee was preuented by *Antipater* and slaine by his

All meanes
made for king
domes.

Polyb. lib. 2.

The destruction of many kings within fewe yeeres.

his owne souldiers: some thinkes that the ambition of *Perdicca* was the first cause of all ciuill warres in marying *Cleopatra*. *Polybius* saith, that all these iolly captaines, *Ptolomee* the sonne of *Lagi*, *Seleucus*, *Lyfimachus*, & *Ptolomee Cerannus*, died in the 124. Olympiad. *Macedonia* had little good successe of their kings, as you heard of *Cassanders* two sonnes *Antipater* and *Alexander*, who reigned but foure yeeres, *Demetrius* sixe, *Pyrrius* seuen moneths, *Lyfimachus* seuen yeeres, and *Ptolomee Cerannus* one yeere, after whom succeeded *Meleager* two moneths, *Antipater* fourtie fine daies, yet *Iustine* saith he reigned one whole yeere, and *Softhenes* two yeeres.

After these kings the kingdome fell to the house of *Demetrius* (as I saide before) to *Antigonus* the sonne of *Demetrius*, borne of *Phila* the daughter of *Antipater* and sister to *Cassander*. This *Antigonus* was called the second *Antigonus*: for the first *Antigonus* which was this *Demetrius* father, was supposed and taken to be a base sonne of *Philip*, and a brother of *Alexander* the great: for so he himselfe in his decrees and statutes named himselfe *Philips* sonne, of whose warres against *Emmenes* when he was king of *Asia*, I spake in the historie of the kings of *Asia* and *Syria*.

The second *Antigonus* which was *Demetrius* sone, is much prayed for his iustice, gouernment, modestie, and of such good vertuous disposition, that he was surnamed of the *Grecians* *Euergetes*. Of this second *Antigonus* issued forth the second *Demetrius* which reigned tenne yeeres: I will speake of the troubles in *Macedonia* during the reigne of *Ptolomee Cerannus* the seuenth king after *Alexander*, of *Meleager* the eight king, of *Antipater* the ninth, and of *Softhenes* the tenth king: these foure kings reigned not aboue foure yeeres.

After *Lyfimachus* by this false treacherie of his brother in lawe, *Ptolomee* was deceiued and serled himselfe king in *Macedonia* hee concluded a peace with *Antiochus*, and entred in friendship with *Pyrrius*, and by these meanes he was farre frō any feare of foraine enemies: he mused howe he might destroy his owne sister *Lyfimachus* wife and his children, who of right

right ought to bee heires to the crowne of *Macedonia*: hee sware that he would marie his sister, and make her children by *Lyfimachus* his owne to inherite the kingdome: but he was no sooner within the Citie of *Cassandria*, where he should marie *Arfinoe* the Queene, but he commanded that both her sones, the elder named *Lyfimachus* after his fathers name, of sixteene yeeres of age, and *Philip* three yeeres younger then his brother, to be killed, and their mother forced to steale away by night into *Samothracia*: but hee was wel requited by *Belgius*, hackt and slaine, and his head cut off & caried vpō a speare in opē sight of the *Macedoniās*, which put them in no litle feare.

Softhenes was proclaimed king of *Macedonia*, a man of great courage: hee resisted the furie and rage of the Frenchmen, which wasted the countrie and spoyled the Cities, vntill that *Brennus* another captaine of the Frenchmen ioyned with *Belgius*, with a hundred & fiftie thousand footemen, and fiteene thousand horsemen, and easily being so many might ouerthrowe so fewe. *Softhenes* was faine to take a holde: for that time *Brennus* and *Belgius* spoyled Cities and Countries, robbed their temples, and had infinite treasure from the temple of *Apollo*. Thus the *Macedonians* were sore plagued, and had these two great ouerthrowes by *Belgius* and *Brennus*, but the third ouerthrowe fell to the Frenchmen in such extreame sort, that *Brennus* slue himselfe.

After this the Frenchmen againe inuaded *Macedonia*, while *Antigonus* which was *Demetrius* brother reigned, where they were vanquished & ouerthrowen in most miserable sort: this gote to *Antigonus* great credit, vntill *Pyrrius* gote the victorie of him, and forced him to take his flight. So poore *Macedonia* was still by one or other put to worfe, *Pyrrius* mocking *Antigonus* for his brauerie to goe in purple like a king apparelled, being chased out of his countrie by him and by others, yet it was *Antigonus* chaūce to haue *Pyrrius* head brought vnto him by *Alcioneus* his owne sonne from the siege of the citie of *Argos*, where this great king after many victories ouer kings was slaine at a womans hand by throwing of a tyle stone.

Dd

When

Iust. lib. 24.

Tyrannie rewarded with tyrannie.

Softhenes.

Diod. lib. 18.

Demetrius.*Alcioneus* brought *Pyrrius* head to *Antigonus*.

Furcl. lib. 3. Comment.

Ptolomee Cerannus.

When king *Antiochus* sawe *Pyrrhus* head thrown before him by his sonne in such contempt, hee layed his staffe about his sonnes backe, calling him a cruell murtherer, and an vn-naturall barbarous beaſt, and turning his eyes from the sight thereof weapt, remembering *Demetrius* hard fortune which was his father, and also the miserie and ende of the first *Antigonus* his graundfather: he most honourably caused his head and his body to be burned & his ashes burned. Thus the state of princes is changed sometime in the height of good lucke and fauour, and sometime forsaken of their owne friends.

Inſt. lib. 25.

*Plutarch in
Pyrrho.*

*Hanibals
words of Pyr-
rhus.*

*Antigonus o-
uerthrowen
by Pyrrhus
sonne Alex.*

*Plut. lib. 3.
Comm.*

Antigonus hauing this great victorie of *Pyrrhus*, vsed all clemencie towards *Pyrrhus* sonne named *Helennus*, sent him vnto his Realme of *Epirus* with honourable conuoye, sealing all *Pyrrhus* campe and armie, vsed his friendes courteously, and receiued many of *Pyrrhus* souldiers & preferred them. Thus *Pyrrhus* who helde out against three kings, *Lyſimachus*, *Demetrius*, and *Antigonus*, beside his magnanimitie and prowesse shewed against the *Illyrians*, the *Cicilians*, the *Carthaginians*, and against the stout *Romanes*, and yet neuer conquered. This *Pyrrhus* was preferred by *Hanibals* iudgement to be the second souldier of the worlde next to the great *Alexander*, after whose death *Greece* fell to contentions, as *Macedonia* by *Antigonus* florished but a short time: for as soone as *Pyrrhus* dyed, the *Peloponessians* yeelded to *Antigonus*: *Pyrrhus* had a sonne named *Alexander*, who burned in firie to reuenge his fathers death, beganne vpon the confines of *Macedonia* to quarrell with *Antigonus*: hee was no sooner returned from *Greece* into *Macedonia*, but *Antigonus* had both lost his kingdome and himselfe by a faire battell giuen to him by *Alexander* the sonne of *Pyrrhus*. *Antigonus* had a brother named *Demetrius* after his fathers name a very young man, who so reuenged likewise the ouerthrowe of his brother, that hee recouered not onely *Macedonia* from *Alexander*, but forced him after a great ouerthrowe to flie from his owne kingdome of *Epirus*: so variable is the chaunce of warre, and so mutable the state of man, that sometime they be kings and conquerours, and straight banished men.

Nowe

Nowe *Alexander* fled to *Arcadia*, from whence hee was restored to his kingdome within short space: for *Demetrius* after the death of his brother *Antigonus*, continued not long king in *Macedonia*: for by time *Agas* king of *Cyrena* died, and had left for his heire one daughter named *Beronice*, whom her father espoused to king *Ptolomeis* sonne of *Egypt*: but nowe *Arſinoe* king *Agas* her husband being dead, and also hearing that king *Antigonus* was dead, shee made meanes to send for *Demetrius*, who came with all speede from *Macedonia* to *Cyrena*, and hauing a sight of *Arſinoes* beautie, hee fell more in desire of the mother then of the daughter. This *Demetrius* being a proud insolent young king, and giuing great cause to *Beronice* the young ladie to hate him, hee little esteeming that folowed his fancie to winne *Arſinoe*, which when it was well known to the daughter, and to many of the Court after howe *Demetrius* vsed himselfe, *Beronice* and all men beganne mortally to mallice *Demetrius*, and to turne their mindes againe towards *Ptolomeis* sonne. They hated him in such sort, that snares were inuented for *Demetrius*, and watches appointed to find him in the fault, and so it came to passe then when he was in bedde with the mother, the daughter brought certeine armed men into the chamber, commaunded them to kill *Demetrius*. *Beronice* entred not the chamber, but stood at the doore, & spake vnto them that they should spare her mother, which when *Arſinoe* heard after she had done what she could to saue *Demetrius* concerning his body with her body, of force she was taken from him & hee slaine: thus *Beronice* reuenged the wrongs & spite of *Demetrius* done against her selfe, and her mother, & after married *Ptolomeis* sonne, according to his father king *Agas* commandement: this was the end of king *Demetrius* the sonne of *Demetrius*. About this time *Meſtaſthenes* a *Persian* Chronographer wrote his histories: some call him *Meſtaſthenes*: this time the *Romanes* began to florish in all kind of excesse, as in wearing of rings & costly tires, which (as *Plinie* saith) were skant before this time seene in *Rome*: this time also was the Bible translated by the 70. interpreters into the Greeke tongue.

*Alex. againe
was ouer-
thrown by
Demet. Antigo-
his brother.*

Demetrius.

Inſt. lib. 26.

*Demet slaine
for adulterie.*

*There is Me-
taſthenes and
Meſtaſthenes.*

*Plin. lib. 33.
c. p. 1.*

D d 2

CHAP.

Of the Romane warres with king Philip, and his sonne Perseus, the two last kings of Macedonia: of their ouerthrowe by Paul. Aemilius, and of the ouerthrowe of false Philip, and counterfaite Andriſcus by Q. Metellus, in the last conquest of Macedonia.



Philip king of Macedonia,

Plus in Aemil,

*Diuers Demet.,
Plus in Demet.*

T. Flaminius,

Lim. lib. 31.

*Philip refused
to meete Fla.
in battell.*

Owe to returne to *Macedonia*, after that *Demetrius* was slaine as you heard, *Philip Demetrius* nephew, and sonne to *Antigonus* succeeded in *Macedonia*. You must take heede least you be deceiued in the names of diuers *Demetrius*: for the first and the greatest was called *Demetrius Antigonus*, whose life *Plutarch* doeth

write at large: another *Demetrius* surnamed *Poliorectes*, who in his time destroyed a towne of *Samaria* which *Perdicus* builded vp againe: and the third named *Demetrius Phalerius*, which was gouernour of *Athens* vnder *Cassander*: and the fourth *Demetrius Antigonus* sonne, of whose death for adulterie with Queene *Arſinoe* you read of before: so likewise you shal reade of diuers *Seleucus*, of diuers *Antiochus*, and of diuers *Ptolomeis*, where I speake of the kings of *Asia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*, much error may growe hereby without heede taking. *Philip* reigned now in *Macedonia*, and hauing no long time to rest, but at his first entrie had warres by the *Romanes*, for whom *Ti. Quintus Flaminius* the Consul was in person to offer battell in the defence of *Greece*, & therather for that *Philip* king of *Macedon* ayded *Hannibal* against the *Romanes* with all the force he could.

Philip provided all things ready: a man might thinke that *Philip* had force and power sufficient against a Consul of a citie, being a king of a whole Realme: and surely so he had, had not *Titus* by his eloquence wonne al *Greece* against *Philip*, and yet before this time the *Grecians* bare no great good will to the *Romanes* as *Plutarch* affirmeth. Diuers times *Flaminius* offered bartel to *Philip*, but still refused & by *Philip* auoided, fearing such hard fortune as his predecessors had: he kept the top

of

of the mountaines with his armie, that when the *Romanes* forced to gette vp the hilles, they were receiued with darts, slings and shotte that lighted vpon them from the toppes of the hilles, that the *Romanes* werefore anoyed.

But after they found meanes to winne the hilles by the aduise of *Charopus*, a great man of *Epirus*: *Titus* diuided his armie into three troupes, and himselfe went with one of the three. *Philip* lost then about two thousand souldiers, the *Macedonians* fled, and the *Romanes* spoiled their campe, tooke all that they found in their tents: *Titus* had some aduertisement that *Philip* fledde by *Theſſalia*: the Consul with great mode- *Philip fledde.* stie did forbear the spoyling and waſting of the Countrey: hereby he wanne many friendes: *Philip* was most desirous to haue peace with *Titus*, and it was offered him vpon condition that he would that *Greece* should be at their libertie, and remoue his garisons out of their Citie: this *Philip* refused, and thereupon all *Greece* came in, and offered themselues vnto *Titus* without compulsion.

*The Cities of
Greece yeeld-
ed to Tit.*

Nowe hauing *Greece* on his side he went towards *Theſſalie*, with great hope to ouercome *Philip*: *Titus* had in his armie about fixe and twentie thousande fighting men as *Plutarch* writeth, king *Philip* on the other side had no lesse in number: they beganne to march the one towards the other neere the Citie of *Scotusa*, there they determined to trie the battell, where *Titus* gaue the ouerthrow, and slue eight thou- *Philip at the
battell of Sco-
tusa lost 8000.* sand in the fiede, and tooke fise thousand prisoners in the chafe: *Philip* was driuen to entreate for peace, which was graunted vnto him vpon the condition before offered, and taking one of *Philips* ſones in hostage, sent him to *Rome* to the Senate: for then *Hannibal* of *Carthage*, a great enemy of the *Romanes* was overcome by *Scipio Affricanus*, and banished out of his Countrey, and comen to king *Antiochus*, whom hee perswaded with all diligence to followe his good fortune, and the encrease of his Empire.

Hanibal sought still to finde occasion to make warres with the *Romanes*, and went about to bring *Antiochus* to ioyn with *Philip*, *Hanibal per-
suasions to
Antiochus.*

Plutarch in
Tito.

Libertie pro-
claimed by
Titus to the
Greekes.

Philip, two mightie kings against the *Romanes*. In the meane time *Titus* had commissioners sent from *Rome* to ayde him, and to assist him in the affaires of *Greece*, willing him to looke to the Cities of *Corinth*, of *Chalcides*, and of *Demetriade*, and to make sure that they should not enter into league and allyance with *Antiochus*, and all the rest of *Greece* to set at libertie: this was done by *Titus*, and proclaimed by the Herald, and authorised by the Senate of *Rome*, that all *Greece* should be free from all taxes, impositions, and subsidies. After that *Titus* had sent *Lentulus* into *Asia* to set the *Bargilians* at libertie, and *Titillius* into *Thracia*, and *Publius Iulius* sent to king *Antiochus* to set the *Grecians* at libertie.

Titus himselfe went to the Prouince of *Magnesia*, and from thence to *Argos* to set the *Greekes* at libertie which were vnder *Philip* and *Antiochus*, from *Argos* returned into *Rome* after foure yeeres warre with *Philip*, sauing that *Publius Sulpitius* had the charge against *Philip* the first yeere being then Consul of *Rome*, before *Titus* time, who for the time of his being in *Macedonia* gaue two ouerthrowes vnto *Philip* king of *Macedon*, and forced him to flee in great danger of his life. But to returne to *Titus*, who being called to *Rome* by the Senate, came in sollemne triumph with king *Philips* sonne before his chariot, & brought at that time (saith *Plutarch*) infinite treasures, and leauing *Philip* to pay to the *Romanes* a thousand talents beside, and not to molest and vex the Cities of *Greece*, and that it was not lawfull for *Philip* to warre, or to fight out of his owne kingdome, vnlesse he should be required thereunto by the *Romanes*.

Thus *Philip* being daunted of his great courage, and much weakened in strength by the *Romanes*, hauing two sonnes, the one named *Persus*, the other *Demetrius*, betweene them both grewe secret seditions, and proceeded so in malice, that though *Demetrius* was in *Rome* in hostage with *Titus* as you heard, and *Persus* in *Macedonia* with his father, accusing his brother of his secreete treacherie towards his father *Philip* and

and his countrey, that the king was in offence against *Demetrius*, and grewe more and more by *Persus*, soliciting the cause to doubt *Demetrius*, hee could not quiet himselfe, vn-
till *Demetrius* was had out of the way by poyson (as *Ruffinus* sayeth) but it was not long after but *Philip* had knowledge of the iniurie hee had done to his sonne *Demetrius*, by the false accusation of his sonne *Persus*, hee studied howe to take reuenge vpon *Persus* for the death of *Demetrius*, and sawe no way vnlesse hee would leaue *Macedonia* without a king: for then *Persus* was the last of the line of *Antigonus*.

Demetrius
poysoned.

Thus poore king *Philip* being plagued by the *Romanes* *Philip* died. for his kingdome, and brought to a full weerineffe of his life at home, by his two sonnes, fell to a consumption and dyed, after he had reigned king of *Macedonia* fourtie two yeeres.

Plutarch reciteth a historie of one *Antigonus* surnamed *Dofon*, that was cousin to the other *Antigonus* surnamed *Gonates*: this *Antigons Dofon* reigned before *Philippe* fiftene yeeres. As I toulde you before of the names of so many *Demetrius*, so nowe the names of so many *Antigonus* may trouble the reader, and therefore I will shewe the order of it. The first *Antigonus* was taken to bee base brother to *Alexander* the great, who after *Alexanders* dayes was taken to be the greatest and mightiest of all his successours.

Of *Antigonus*
the first the 2.
and the 3.

This *Antigonus* had a sonne called *Demetrius*, of whome came this seconde *Antigonus* surnamed *Gonatus*: the third *Antigonus* surnamed *Dofon*, and after this *Antigonus* reigned *Philip*, who dyed for sorowe and griefe for *Demetrius* death.

Nowe *Persus* the last king of *Macedonia*, succeeded his father *Philip* king of *Macedonia* in the fise hundred seuentie fise yeeres of the building of *Rome*, and in the hundred and fiftie *Olympiad*, at what time reigned king in *Egypt* *Ptolemeus Philometor* the sixth king: and in *Syria* reigned *Antiochus Epiphanes* the eight king, and also this time ouer the

Persus the
last king of
Macedonia.

Lini lib. 2.
Decad. 4.

Secret enuie
betweene *Philip*
two sonnes.

Iustine lib. 41.

Parthians reigned *Mithridates Arfaces*, who succeeded his brother *Pharnachus*: this did great exploits, of whom you shall read in the histories of the *Parthians* written by *Iustine*: in *Rome* *Lucius Manlius* and *Quintus Fulvius* were Consuls.

The rich state of *Perseus* after *Philip* his father.

This *Perseus* succeeded *Philip* his father, found the strength of his kingdome so great and so well provided, that hee had in his armorie to arme thirtie thousand: he had in his fortes and strong places eight million bushels of corne safely lockt vp, and hee had ready as much money as would serue to enterteine tenne thousand strangers in paye for tenne yeeres: this also he found ready men leauied a great number, which his father had prepared for the second warres of *Macedonia*. *Perseus* being thus furnished, tooke that in hand which was *Philip*'s purpose, to warre against the *Romanes*, and he mainteined warres a long time, and had in the beginning good successe against the *Romanes*, that in the first battell he made, hee gaue the ouerthrow to *Pu. Lucius* the Consul, and at that time generall for the *Romanes*: he slue 2500. of his horsemen, and tooke sixe hundred prisoners, and beside he did suddenly set vpon their armie by sea, riding at anker before the citie of *Oren*: he tooke twentie of their great shippes, and sunke the rest which were loden all with corne.

*Perseus.**Perseus* 1. victorie against *Pu. Lucius*.

Thus *Perseus* began very hotly with the *Romanes*, and gaue the ouerthrowe to the first Consul: the second battell which *Perseus* fought was with *Hoftilius* the second Consul and generall of *Rome*, whom he likewise repulsed: and when that *Hoftilius* attempted by force to inuade *Macedonia*, *Perseus* offered him battell in *Thessalie*, and he refused him.

Perseus 2. victorie against *Hoftilius*.

Perseus seemed so proud of these two victories against the two Consuls of *Rome*, that hee little esteemed the *Romanes*, went and fought a battell in the meane time with the *Dardaniens*, where hee slue tenne thousand of these barbarous people, and brought a marueilous great spoyle away: beside this hee got the *Gaules* that dwelt about the riuer of *Danubie* to ioyne with him, and practised with *Gentius* king of the *Illyrians* to ioyne also in this warre with him. The *Romanes* being

being of these newes aduertised, they thought good to send a skillfull souldier and a wise captaine (as *Paulus Aemilius*) whom the *Romanes* chose now the second time to be their consul and captaine in this second warre, to whom they gaue the whole charge of *Macedon*. *Aemilius* prepared an armie of an hundreth thousand against *Perseus*, and when he had arriued into *Macedon*, & being aduertised how *Perseus* lay at the foote of mount *Olympus* with 4000. horsemen, and with fourtie thousand footemen: beside he had *Gentius* king of the *Illyrians*, to whom *Perseus* promised thirtie thousand talents to ayde him against the *Romanes*.

Paulus Aemilius chosen Consul.

Now *Scipio* surnamed *Nasica*, the adopted sonne of the great *Scipio* the *Affricane*, and *Fabius Maximus*, of whom *Cicero* said, *Cunctando restituit rem*, two yong valiant *Romanes* offered to take the straights, offered to do diuers seruices: but old *Aemilius* hauing wonne many victories, hee could stay leasure and oportunitie of battell. Now *Perseus* hauing pitched his campe before the citie of *Pydne*, where *Aemilius* in hast marched and met in battell. *Polibius* writeth this storie, and saith: so soone as the battell was begun, *Perseus* withdrew himselfe and got into the citie of *Pydne* out of the battell, vnder pretence to doe some sacrifice vnto *Hercules*: but *Aemilius* with his sword in hand lay on vpon the enemies. The slaughter was so great on *Perseus* side, that *Plutarch* saith that the riuer of *Leucus* ranne all bloodie: the battell was so fierce on both sides, that it continued not about two houres: the victorie sel to the *Romanes*, with the losse of 25. thousand *Macedonians*. This victorie was heard of in *Rome* the very day that it was wonne, saying that *Castor* and *Pollux* brought these newes to *Rome*.

The battell at *Pydne*.*Plutarch* in *Aemilio*.

In this battell I note one rare historie of *Mar. Cato* the sonne of great *Cato*, and sonne in law to *Aemilius*, who most valiantly fighting in the midst of the *Macedonians*, by chance his sword fell out of his hande, the which he tooke so grieuously that he ranne to the *Romane* armie, where he told them what had befallen vnto him, praying some of his friends to helpe him to recouer his sword: saying, that he thought more honour for him

Mar. Cato's sword lost and found in the battell.

The magnanimie and great courage of the *Romanes*.

him to die there, then liuing to suffer his enemies to enioy any spoile of his: whereupon a number of lustie valiant souldiers rushed in straight amōg their enemies about the place where the sworde fell: their force and furie was such, that it made a lane through the enemies, and as yong raging lions with such force cleared the way in such sort, that the sworde was found: this happened in the middest of the battell.

Aemilius heauine.

Againe in this battell of *Pydne* a great feare tooke *Aemilius* after the victorie: who being very late in the night, & brought to his tent with torches and links, missing his sonne, beholding how his souldiers after this victorie decked themselves with crownes and garlands of laurell, became sad and heauie, supposing his sonne to be cast away, vntil *Scipio* returned frō following the enemy: then *Aemilius* ioy was doubled, but that shortly followed, which then missed. Now *Perseus* fled from *Pydne* to *Pella*. After this victorie, *Aemilius* made a progresse

Perseus image thrown down at *Delphos*.

into *Greece*, and cōming to *Delphos*, there he saw king *Perseus* image of golde set vp vpon a great pillar of 4. square. *Aemilius* commanded that image of him being conquered to be taken downe, and his owne image being the conqueror to be set vp: thence he went to the city of *Olympia* to visit the temple of *Iupiter Olympian*, & after he redeliuered to the *Macedonians* their countrey and townes againe to liue at libertie, paying to the *Romans* for tribute yerely 100. talents. After, he went to *Epirus*, hauing put al things at stay in *Macedonia*, that the *Macedonians* submitted themselves to *Aemilius*. *Aemilius* sent his lieutenant by sea to take king *Perseus*, who fled to *Samotheacia*, where he and his children yeilded vnto *Cneus Octauius* lieutenant to *Aemilius*. Of this great victorie newes came to *Rome* from *Macedonia* in one day, some say 4. dayes.

The miserie of *Perseus*.

This king *Perseus* was a very couetous prince, hated of his subiects, & of no man beloued, & noted to be such a coward, that *Aemilius* mocked him for it. This *Perseus* lost in 2. houres in the battel of *Pydne* (to the *Romans* great glory & praise) the fame & renowne which *Alexander* the great had brought and wonne to *Macedonia*. Of these 2. warres of *Macedonia* with the

Romanes,

Romanes, and of their last king conquered, reade *Linie* and *Appianus* in that booke entituled *Mithridaticus*. This is that *Macedonia* which then *Alexander* had augmented with these many kingdoms, *Persia*, *Media*, *Armenia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Iberia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Bactria*, *Scythia*, *India*, all *Asia*, and welnigh all the worlde, now brought by *Paulus Aemilius* to be a prouince of the *Romanes*, who in one day fold (as *Ruffinus* wrote) 82. cities. ^{82. Cities fold by *Paulus Aemilius*.}

Thus is the kingdom and monarchie of *Alexander* king ouer kings, troden downe by *Aemilius* a magistrate of a citie: thus is *Macedonia* whose empire reached into the furthest part of the world, made a prouince vnto *Rome*, which in the time of *Alexander* was so famous: neither the *Assyrians* by *Ninus*, neither the *Chaldeans* by *Nabuchodonosor*, neither the *Medes* by *Darius Medus*, neither the *Persians* by *Cyrus* were of such fame, as *Macedonia* was by *Alexander*. It is a true saying, *Per me reges regnant*, &c. It was decreed aboue before God, how long the *Chaldeans* should raigne before the *Assyrians*, the *Assyrians* before the *Medes*, the *Medes* before the *Persians*, the *Persians* before the *Macedonians*, & in like sort how long the *Romans* shal cōtinue.

All kings are by God established.

This was by *Daniel* diuinely reueiled by the 4. great beasts that came vp frō the sea, one diuers to another: the first a lion which had egles wings: the 2. was like a beare: the 3. like a leopard: the 4. was terrible, and it deuoured the rest. And *Daniel* in *Susa* in another dreame (or rather a vision) saw a battel betwene a ramme and a goat, which is *Persia* and *Greece*. I referre you to the 7. and 8. of *Daniel* for the interpretation of the same, where the text is most plainly by the prophet *Daniel* set downe, where *Daniel* briefly deciphered the whole world in a short historie, and layde downe the ground of all the histories of the worlde, I meane after *Daniel's* time, who liued and prophesied in *Cyrus* time: after whom the *Persians*, the *Greeks* and the *Romanes* flourished.

Daniel 7. & 8.

Now to returne to *Aemilius*, whose family (saith *Plutarch*) doth proceed from *Numa Pompilius* the 2. king of *Rome*, and whose diuers victories over the *Ligurians*, *Illyrians* and other nations of *Affricke* & others, might haue chalenged triumph in *Rome* without

Daniel a sound warrant for the histories of three monarchies.

Seruius Galba.

without contention, which was resisted by *Seruius Galba*, for that he was so long as foure yeeres in warres against *Perseus*. *Galba*, and diuers others thought it dishonourable to the *Romanes* to consume so long a time with king *Perseus*, sith the *Romanes* made king *Antiochus* to forsake *Asia*, driuen thence beyond mount *Taurus* within the borders of *Syria*, & before that they had ouercome king *Philippe* in *Thessalie*, and deliuered *Greece* from the bondage of the *Macedonians*, and had conquered *Hannibal* the onely enimie of *Rome*, and souldiour of the world, vnto whom no king or captaine could be compared, and therefore not to haue a triumph. But *Marcus Seruilius* who had bene a Consul, and had fought 23. combats of life and death in his owne person, and had flaine as many as challenged him man for man, hee furthered the triumph, which was by the whole consent of the Senate & the people of *Rome* graunted vnto *Aemilius*: but I omit to speake of his triumph, vntill I set downe the triumphes of the kings, consuls, and Emperours of *Rome*, because he is a *Romane*.

Here I write of *Macedonia*, of their kings and of their triumphes, who ended their gouernment in *Perseus* time, in the 153. *Olympiad*, after the building of *Rome* 586. yeeres, and in the beginning of the 26. *Iubilee*. At what time reigned in *Syria* *Antiochus Epiphane*s the eight king, to whom *Pompilius* was sent from the Senate to commaunde *Antiochus* to depart *Egypt*, and that to answere the *Romanes* before he should go out of a litle circle which *Pompilius* made with his white sticke which he had in his hand, either yea or no. This time *Prusias* king of *Bythinia* committed his sonne *Nicomedes* (as *Liue* saith) to the *Romanes*, within short space after that king *Perseus* was conquered by *Paulus Aemilius* vpon the 4. of September, and that the *Romanes* had brought *Macedonia* vnder the Empire of *Rome*.

Perseus ouerthrown the fourth of September.

One *Andriscus* a meane man claimed by succession to be king after *Perseus*, affirming himselfe to be *Perseus* sonne, and changing his name from *Andriscus* to be *Philippe*, gathered a great hoste, vsurped the kingdom, vntill *Lu. Tremelius* came from *Rome* and gaue him battell, in the which *Andriscus* was quite

quite ouerthrowen. And so *Macedonia* after the gouernment of 36. kings (as *Ruffinus* saith,) but as *Functius* and *Trogus Pompeius* say, 38. kings: for from *Cranaus* vnto *Alexander* the great were 23. kings, from *Alexander* to *Perseus* 15. The names of those 23. kings before *Alexander*, I wrote them before *Alexanders* raigne: the other 15. are these following.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 <i>Aridaus</i> reigned 7. yeeres. | 9 <i>Antipater</i> . | 1. |
| 2 <i>Cassander</i> . | 10. <i>Sosthenes</i> . | 2. |
| 3 <i>Antipater</i> and <i>Alex</i> . | 11 <i>Antigonus Gonatus</i> . | 36. |
| 4 <i>Demetrius</i> . | 12 <i>Demetrius</i> . | 10. |
| 5 <i>Pyrrhus</i> . | 13 <i>Antigonus Doseu</i> . | 15. |
| 6 <i>Lyfmachus</i> . | 14 <i>Philip</i> . | 2. |
| 7 <i>Ptolomeus Ceraunus</i> . | 15 <i>Perseus the last king</i> | |
| 8 <i>Meleager</i> . | 10. yeeres. | |

The names of the kings of *Macedonia* after *Alexander*.

OF THE FIRST WARRES of the kings of *Asia* and of *Syria* with the *Romanes*: of their succession in the warres, and of the continuance of their kingdoms after *Alexanders* death.



After the death of *Alexander* the great, the world being left without a king, his princes, nobles, and olde souldiers, who did more aduance the renowme and fame of the *Romanes* then the glorie of *Macedonia* or *Asia*, after much bloodshedding and great crueltie euery man fought for a kingdom: it came to passe

No king left after *Alexander*.

as *Daniel* the Prophet said, that all the kingdoms of *Alexander* fell betwene 4. princes, and were deuided into foure kingdoms: which was, *Egypt* appointed to *Ptolomey* the sonne of *Lagi*: *Asia*, to *Antigonus*: *Persia* and the East part to *Seleucus Nicanor*: and *Macedonia* vnto *Antipater*, as you heard in the historie of the kings of *Macedonia*.

Now

Seleucus,

Now I haue in hand to speake of *Seleucus* the great king after *Alexander*. for after *Antigonus* was slaine, and his sonne *Demetrius* dead being taken captiue by *Seleucus*, he entred into *Asia* and cōquered from mount *Taurus* into *Ionía*, which before *Antigonus* had vnder his gouernment, and had subdued all the regions of the greater *Asia*, and made himselfe mightie and great, which was in the 14. yeere after *Alexanders* death. The *Iewes* doe accompt the gouernment of the *Grecians* in *Syria*, from the first yeere of *Seleucus Nicanors* raigne, which in the *Machabees* is obserued.

This king grew so great, that hauing subdued all *Antigonus* kingdomes, and hauing giuen *Lyfimachus* the ouerthrow being of the age of 77. yeeres, he thought no lesse in his minde after such great victories; but to become another *Alexander*, and to bring all the worlde vnder his gouernment: for hee ouercame the *Bactrians*, and passed to the *Indians*, hauing already vnder his Scepter all *Asia*, *Persia*, *Syria*, *Babylon*, with diuers others. Of this *Seleucus Iustine* writeth a strange historie, how his mother *Laodice* being married to *Antiochus*, seemed in a dreame to haue layen with *Apollo*, and to bee by him with childe: and of a ring, which *Laodice* dreamed to haue of *Apollo*, in the stone of the same ring was an Ancre imprinted, which afterward was the cognizance of all *Seleucus* posteritie. This ring did *Laodice* deliuer to her sonne *Seleucus*, at that time when great *Alexander* tooke his conquest to *Persia*, vnder whom *Seleucus* was then a souldier: for hee was but base borne, as in that historie ye may reade further: yet this *Seleucus* after that *Alexander* died, had growen to be the onely great king of all *Alexanders* successours, and builded a great citie, and named it *Antiochia* after his fathers name, which was *Antiochus* a captaine vnder king *Philip Alexanders* father.

The elder that *Seleucus* waxed, the more ambitious hee was: euen so was *Lyfimachus* as olde as hee, the one seuentie and foure, and the other seuentie and seuen, and yet both giuen to seeke more kingdomes: and at last seeking one to conquer the other, (as it came to passe after many battels) *Lyfimachus*

machus was ouerthrowen and slaine by *Seleucus*. Of this great victorie he waxed so proude, that he forgate the frailenesse of fortune, and the inconstancie of time, not thinking that his death should be within seuen moneths after: for *Ptolomeus* surnamed *Cerainon*, whose sister *Lyfimachus* had married, reuenged the death of his brother in lawe. This battell betweene *Lyfimachus* and *Seleucus* was the last battell of all those that serued *Alexander* in his conquest: for as *Lyfimachus* ouerthrew *Pyrrhus*, so *Seleucus* ouerthrew *Lyfimachus*, and now *Ptolomeus* ouerthrew *Seleucus*, and that (as I said before) within seuen moneths after *Lyfimachus* ouerthrow. But *Iustine* saith *Seleucus* was slaine by snares and falshood.

By this time died the most part of those that were *Alexanders* princes, and in his iourneyes with him chiefe captaines, as *Perdicca*, *Craterus*, *Emmenis*, *Antigonus*, *Antipater*, *Cassander* and his two sonnes: *Polibius* saith, that *Ptolomeus* the sonne of *Lagi*, *Lyfimachus*, *Seleucus*, and *Ptolomey Cerainon*, died in the hundredth twentieth and foure *Olympiad*, which was after *Alexanders* the great tenne *Olympiads*, which is fourtie yeeres: for hee died in the hundredth and fourteene *Olympiad*. All writers doe agree of this *Olympiad*: for the *Greekes* compted their yeeres from *Alexanders* death forward: for before *Alexanders* time the *Greekes* histories erred much, and specially by their *Olympiads* which made *Chronographers* to erre: for all *Chronicles* crie out vpon the *Olympiads*.

Seleucus after he had gotten so great fame, that all *Asia* and *Syria* obeyed him, he beganne to builde townes and cities, as *Antioch*, *Laodicea*, *Seleucia*, *Apamia*, *Edissa*, *Beronea*, and *Pellum*, and brought the *Iewes* to inhabite these cities: he gaue them equall lawes and ordinances, together with the *Grecians*, to liue and to enioy their libertie thereby: and after he raigned one and thirtie yeeres he died.

After him succeeded *Antiochus Soter* the second king of *Syria*: hee raigned 19. yeeres: after whom succeeded *Antiochus*, surnamed *the Great*. This king played his part, hee was the cause of all the warres betweene the *Egyptians* and *Syrians*: he

Diod. lib. 19.

Laodices dreamt.

Justin. lib. 15.

Ambition is dangerous.

Seleucus slaine.

Melanct. chron. 2.

The cry of true Chronicles vpon the Olympiads.

Familius.

Melanct. 2. Chron.

The praise of
Philadelphus.

he had great spite vnto *Philadelphus* the king of *Egypt*, wasted and spoiled much of his countrey: this king *Philadelphus* was adicted more to peace then to warre, more giue to his books then to brawles: he tooke greater care to furnish *Egypt* with the lawes and ordinances of the *Iewes*, then to prouide preparations against *Antiochus*, and therefore to auoyde warre (whereby he might finish many good things which he tooke in hande, and specially the translation of the Bible from the *Hebrew* vnto the *Greeke* tongue by 70. graue, wise, and learned men) for that cause he gaue his daughter *Berenices* in mariage to *Antiochus*. This king *Antiochus* had before married *Laodices*, by whom hee had two sonnes: the elder named *Seleucus* surnamed *Gallinicus*, and the yonger *Antiochus* surnamed *Ierax*. The mother of these two was diuorced for a time from king *Antiochus*.

Antiochus Se:
the third king
of *Syria*.

Funellius lib. 3.
Comment.

The tyrannie
of *Laodices*.

The cause of
the *Syrian*
warres.

Daniel 11.

Now after he had married *Berenices*, he liued in quiet and in fauour with his father in lawe *Philadelphus* as long as he liued: but when *Philadelphus* died; he called *Laodices* his first wife againe, and turned *Berenices* aside for a time. *Laodices* being returned vnto her husband, deuised a way to kill *Berenices* *Philadelphus* daughter: but first she imagined to requite her husbands courtesie, for calling her home: and fearing he would do the like againe, she gaue him a cuppe of drinke and dispatched him quite: then shee called both her sonnes, and made them with speede (onely to feede her furie) to put *Berenices* out of the way. Hence grew the cause of all the warres (as I said) betweene the kings of *Egypt* and the kings of *Syria*: and not onely betweene those, but also poore *Iudea* was so beaten and afflicted betwene these, as they often times made a spoile of *Ierusalem*, of the temple, and of Gods flocke. Of this *Daniel* spake, that *Berenice* the kings daughter of the South should be matched with the king of the North, which was *Antiochus* Se:
king of *Syria*, which is in the North in respect of *Ierusalem*, for that the Prophet gaue the situation of that place to be betwene the South and the North.

When *Philadelphus* died and his sonne *Ptolomey* *Euergetes* succeeded

succeeded, he thought to reuenge the murthuring of his sister, and made a great armie readie to giue battel to *Seleucus*, and rooke from him the most part of *Syria*, wasting and spoyling all *Asia* beside: and hearing of sedition and mutinie in *Egypt* his own kingdom, he returned hauing done great harme to *Seleucus*, to answere those which rebelled in *Egypt*. In the meane season *Seleucus* thought not only to recouer his losse by *Ptol. Euergetes*, but also to requite him with the like. After this litle stay, *Seleucus* came with a number of nauies, and thought to haue againe those townes and citiees which he lost to *Ptolomey*: but a sudden tempest ouerwhelmed that enterprise, and left nothing to *Seleucus* of al his preparation, but *nudum corpus & spiritum*, himselfe with few others frō shipwracke: he staied by these repulses, and could not reuenge the wrōg he had by *Ptolomey*, vntil he saw his time conuenient, at which time (as a man borne to be ouerthrowen) he fled from the battell with losse and shame to *Antioch*, and from thence he sent for ayde to his brother *Antiochus* to *Silicia*.

Sedition and
great mutinie
in *Egypt*.

Diod. lib. 18.

Ptolomey vnderstanding of *Antiochus* ayd, he presently concluded a peace betweene *Seleucus* and himselfe for 10. yeeres. *Antiochus* perceiued how the matter went, and where he came to ayd his brother, he now turneth his force and power against his brother: and hauing many of the *Celtes* (which were *Frēchmen*) his hired souldiers, ouer whom *Brennus* had the charge, (not *Brenus* that sackt *Rome*, for he was before 108. yeres, but *Brennus*, he gaue the ouerthrow to his brother *Seleucus*), he was met againe with *Eumenes* king of *Bythinia*, who saw a platforme layd before his face to possesse *Asia*, if these two brethren might be conquered: and therefore *Seleucus* being ouerthrowen by his brother *Antiochus*, *Eumenes* againe ouerthrew *Antiochus*, and droue him out of *Asia* euen to flee to *Ptolomey*, where he was clapt in prison, frō whom he secretly stole away, and fled, but being taken by theeues was slaine. About that very season, his brother *Seleucus* by a fall he had frō his horse, lost both his life and kingdom, after he had reigned king of *Asia* and *Syria* 20. yeeres: and so these two brethren by discord lost both

Peace be-
twene *Seleucus*
and *Ptolomey*.

Brennus.

Eumenes ouer-
threw *Antiochus*.

Syria and *Asia*. After this *Seleucus* came & succeeded his sonne *Seleucus Ceraunos* the 5. king of *Asia* and *Syria*: he, after he had reigned 3. yeeres, was slaine by one of his owne noblemen named *Nicanor*. Then followed *Antiochus* surnamed the great, the 6. king of *Syria*, who indeed was so great, that he wanne to his kingdome more then any of his predecessors: and hauing long warres in *Egypt*, with *Ptolome Philopater*, by him for all his greatnes he had an ouerthrow or two. But this *Philopater* died, and left behind him a young sonne, whom he committed for the safegard of his kingdome, to the *Romanes*, commending both his sonne in his minoritie, & his kingdome into the fidelity of the Senators: for all kings in their distresse fled vnto the *Romanes*, as to a sanctuary of refuge.

Now *Antiochus* the great in his minde contemned the *Romanes*, & made warres in *Egypt* vpon this yong king: to whom the Senators sent Embassadors, commanding him to auoyde *Egypt*, & not to warre vpo the yong king, whom the Senators of *Rome* tooke to their tuition. *Antiochus* esteemed not much the threatning of the Senators, but rather despised the messengers, making his armie ready against the *Romanes*, hauing by this time *Hannibal*, who by *Scipio Affricanus* was ouerthrowen at the battel of *Zama*, which was the last ouerthrow of *Hannibal*: for the *Carthaginians* had lost *Sicilia*, *Sardania*, & *Spaine*, and *Hannibal* was driuen out of *Italy* to *Affrike*, and frō *Affrike* to *Asia* vnto king *Antiochus*, where he was with great curtesie receiued.

By this time the Senate had intelligence, that *Nabis* the tyrant had inuaded diuers countreies of *Greece*, & subdued manie cities, and therefore they wrote vnto *Titus Flaminius*, that *Greece* should be set at libertie from *Nabis*, as *Macedonia* was from *Philip*. The greatnes of the *Romanes* was such, that they thought to execute all warres by their commandement: yet the name of *Hannibal* carried great reputation with all men, and specially with the *Romanes*, who had for 16. yeeres well tried his valure. *Antiochus* at the first made much account of *Hannibal*: for had he followed *Hannibals* aduise in his warres against the *Romanes* afterward, as he did at the first, *Antiochus*

Seleucus Ceraunos the 5. king of *Asia* and *Syria*.

Antiochus the great the sixt king of *Syria*.

Ioseph. lib. 7. cap. 27.

Hannibal fled to *Antioch*.

Nabis the tyrant.

Hannibals name.

Iustin. lib. 31.

chus had done farre better: for *Hannibals* counsell was, that *Antiochus* should make warre with the *Romanes* in *Italy*: for (said he) *Italians* must ouercome *Italy*, and *Romanes* must conquer *Rome*. *Hannibal* hated the *Romanes*, and therefore he studied how to set forward *Antiochus*, and perswaded *Antiochus*, (who trusted still in peace) that as the *Romanes* had gotten the most part of *Europe* and *Affrike*, so would they not giue ouer vntill they would get *Asia* if they might. The authoritie and credit of *Hannibal* made *Antiochus* so to yeeld, that *Hannibal* himself was sent to *Syria* to leuie a great number of ships, & he was made general of *Antiochus* army by sea, together with one *Apollonius*. This battel by sea had no good successe: the victory fel to the *Romanes*: *Apollonius* fled, and (as *Plutarch* saith) we find that *Hannibal* did nothing worth the memory. After this battel, as soone as *Antiochus* was ouercome by the *Romans*, *Hannibal* fearing he should be deliuered to the *Romans*, fled to *Prusias* king of *Bythynia*, at whose hands he was required againe by *Tit. Flaminius*.

Now king *Antiochus* hauing lost 50. thousand footmen and 4000. horsmen, was forced to desire peace, which the Senate graunted him, vpon conditions that he should auoid forth of *Europe* and *Asia*, and medle no further but within the precinct of *Taurus*: and also that hee should pay to the *Romanes* tenne thousand talents, and 30. pledges for the assurance of his provinces: and lastly that hee should deliuer *Hannibal*, who had bene the only procurour of the battel. These conditions being performed by *Antiochus*, the Senate gaue all those cities of *Asia* which *Antiochus* had lost, to *Eumenes* king *Atalus* brother: they gaue also to the *Rhodians* diuers other cities, for that they had assisted the *Romanes* against *Antiochus*.

After this great victorie, *Lucius Cornelius Scipio* returned to *Rome*, and with great glory triumphed, and then obtained the like name in *Asia* as his brother had before in *Affrike*, which was, to be called *Scipio Asiaticus*, for that he conquered *Antiochus* the great at *Magnesia*, & had driuen him out of *Asia*, euen as his father the elder *Scipio* was called for subduing of *Hannibal*, and the driuing out of *Hannibal* of *Affrike*, *Scipio Affricanus*.

Hannibal hated the *Romanes*.

Melmet. lib. 2.

Antiochus desired peace of the *Romanes*.

Ioseph. lib. 7. cap. 27. de bel. Iudae.

Entr. p. lib. 4.

Scipio Asiaticus.

All this while the *Iewes* were so much troubled betweene the kings of *Egypt* and the kings of *Syria*, that they found that same true: but specially by the king of *Syria*, and therefore the *Iewes* rather did ioyne their force to the *Egyptians* against the kings of *Syria*: for while *Antiochus* held warres with the *Romanes*, *Scopas* king *Ptolomey Epiphanes* general was in *Coelesyria*, possessed *Samaria* & other cities of *Iudea*, and molested the *Iewes* at that time much, vntill *Antiochus* ouerthrew *Scopas* at the flood *Iordan*, destroyed his army, got those cities which *Scopas* had, and entred into *Ierusalem*, where he was fully pleased with rewards, and satisfied with money, with whom they had peace: for *Iudea* (as I said before) had peace and quietnes fro *Alexander* the great, vntil *Antiochus* the great, which was 100. yeres and odd.

About this time 3. notable triumphes were at *Rome*: the one by *Scipio* forth of *Affricke*, before whose chariot *Asdrubal* was led: the other by *Metellus* soorth of *Macedonia*, before whose chariot *Andriscus* was led: this was that false named and counterfaited *Philip*: the thirde triumph was by *Metellus* surnamed *Mummius* ouer the *Corinthians*, before whom were caried the brazen ensignes and painted tables and other sumptuous ornaments of that famous citie.

CHAP. II.

Of that wicked and most blasphemous king *Antiochus Epiphanes* sonne to *Antiochus the great*, and the type of *Antichrist*: of his usurpation and tyranie of the kingdom: of his sacking and crueltie in *Ierusalem*: of his bloody warres, and persecutions of *Christians*.

During the warres of *Antiochus* the great with the *Romanes*, ciuil warres began in *Greece* againe betweene the *Athenians* and the *Actolians*. Of these warres reade *Polibius* and *Plutarch* in the life of *Philopomen*. Likewise *Mithridates* king of *Parthia* waged battel with the *Sinopians*. About this time *Siphax* king of *Numidia* was after sundrie battels by *Masiniissa* ouerthrowen and driuen out of his kingdome. This time *Pharnaces* the fourth king of *Parthia* conquered those people called *Mardi*, a stout nation, as *Iustine* saith.

*Ioseph. lib. 12.
cap. 3.*

*Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.*

3. Triumphes
at *Rome*.

Polib. lib. 4.

In the time of *Antiochus* the great, there happened in one yeere 57. earthquakes, insomuch that *Rhodes* and *Caria* were so shaken thereby, that the huge idole of *Phabus* (called *Colossus solus*) fell.

In these dayes an infant was borne hauing a head like a sow, and many other mostrous things sel in the time of *Antiochus* as *Liui* reporteth. *Eratosthenes* the philosopher flourished in this time. The *Romanes* were so strong in these dayes, as *Carthage*, *Numidia*, and all *Affricke* were subdued: *Greece*, *Macedonia*, *Pontus*, and all *Asia* were conquered: all kings of the world almost came then to *Rome*, to see the maiestie of the *Romanes*, to behold their triumphes, and to offer themselues in seruice. The end of this great king was to be slaine by rude countrey people, as he would rob the temple of *Belus*: he that thought to conquere the stoute *Romanes*, was conquered by filie and simple men of *Syria*: he that brought all *Greece* and *Asia* vnder his becke, had this his death by his rashnesse and folly, and as *Melancthon* saith of *Antiochus*, *ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸν τὸν κακὸν ὄφιν ἔλαβε*, Of an ill be, ginning proceedeth an ill ending.

When this *Antiochus* so was killed, he left behinde him 3. sonnes, and one daughter married to *Ptolomey*, of whom *Philometor* was borne: his sonnes were named in this sort: *Selencus* surnamed *Philopater* was the eldest, who reigned 12. yeeres: of whom we reade nothing worth the memory, a man giuen to all vices, to all idlenes, lust, wickednes, and powling of his subiects. This history is onely written in the *Macabees*, where *Simon* vttereth what treasure was in the temple, and how *Heli-dorus* was sent by the king to take them away: but hee was stricken of God, and had the repulse with such terrible fightes and strokes, that *Heli-dorus* wished death rather then life, vntill the high Priest *Onias* prayed for him. Of this *Selencus* *Daniel* saide, *In loco Antiochi stabit vilis questor*, &c. for there was nothing left vnspoken by *Daniel* before hand, which should happen afterward. This *Selencus* beganne to raigne after his father in the 125. yeere of the *Grecians* raigne in *Syria*, after the building of *Rome* 566.

Liuius lib. 3.

Selencus Philopater the second king of Syria.

Heli-dorus punishment.

Ec 3

After

In

*Antiochus Epi-
phanes.*

After this *Seleucus* died, *Antiochus* surnamed *Epiphanes*, the second sonne of *Antiochus* the great, being a pledge then in *Rome* with *Demetrius*, hearing that his father was dead, hee secretly fled from *Rome*, and came with al force vnto *Syria*, vsurped the kingdome, and draue *Seleucus* sonne out of his countrey: this began his gouernment in the 130. yeere after *Alexander* the great his death. *Polibius* affirmeth this man to bee such, as no wickednes escaped him, craftie and subtile, furious and ful of al mischiete, and of the best writers named the type of Antichrist. Of the furie of this *Antiochus*, and of other kings of *Syria*, *Daniel* doth fully describe them, and doth foreshewe their tyrannie against *Iudea*. Reade the 11. of *Daniel*, where he prophecieth against the kings of *Syria*, together with the *Persians*, *Grecians*, *Egyptians* and *Romanes*, howe all these should afflicte *Iudea*.

*Antiochus Epi-
phanes the 8.
king of Syria.*

*Ioseph. lib. 1.
& cap. 1. de
bel. Iud.*

This *Antiochus* in the beginning of his raigne, being fully acquainted with the *Romanes* power, hauing bene so long in *Rome* a pledge for his father, dissembled with the Senators, and bare himselfe a friend vnto the *Romanes* for feare more then for loue: after that he had filled *Ierusalem* with blood, and had killed *Onias* the high priest, a holy & godly man, he tooke money of *Iason* which was *Onias* brother, and made him high priest, who receiued *Antiochus* with al reuerence & duetie into *Ierusalem*, who slew the best citizens, spoiled the towne, and robbed the temple: this was his first voyage to *Ierusalem*: the high priest *Iason* which *Antiochus* had made, plaied the tyrants part, slew his owne citizens, and made hauocke in *Ierusalem* of his owne countrey men, friends and kinsmen: but this king and this priest had the like reuward by God appointed, shame and confusion. Read the *Machabees*, and you shal haue the historie before you, that *Iason*, after he had wandered from citie to citie like a vagabond, hated of all people, and beloued of none, being banished from *Ierusalem*, died most miserablie in *Arabia*, being accused before the king then named *Ayres*. Some write that he fled from *Arabia* to *Egypt*.

But I wil returne to that cruel monster king *Antiochus*, who after

after he had dissembled with the *Romanes*, pretended care and gouernment ouer the yong *Philometor* king of *Egypt*, being his sisters sonne: for *Cleopatra* the daughter of *Antiochus* the great, was married to *Epiphanes*, who had given her for her dowrie *Coelosyria*, *Samaria*, *Iudea*, and *Phenicia*, by whom this *Philometor* was gotten.

This yong king being yet in his minoritie and tender of yeeres, and by his father (when he died) committed to the fidelitie of the Senators of *Rome*, whom he made tutors ouer his sonne *Antiochus*: *Epiphanes* clayming some title to ouersee the yong king his nephew, led an armie frō *Syria* vnto *Egypt*, vnder pretence of loue & care towards his nephew the yong king: but he more thirsted for the kingdom then he esteemed the king: he laied garisons in *Memphus*, and filled all the cities of *Egypt* with souldiers, specially *Pelusiū*, and other strong cities. *Philometor* misdouted these endeours of *Antiochus*, and so suspecting his vnkle to be one that waied more the kingdom then the king, he fled to his yonger brother to *Alexandria*, sent to the *Romanes* for aide against *Antiochus*: who perceiuing that they were put in trust to haue some care of this king by his fathers last wil and testament to them cōmitted, they determined to send *Popilius* frō the Senators, to cōmand *Antiochus* as his father before him was cōmanded to depart out of *Egypt*, and to suffer king *Philometor* to enioy his kingdom quietly.

While this *Romane* ambassador was preparing to come, *Antiochus* halted his purpose in folowing fast at the heeles of *Philometor*, which was the elder brother, & therefore by succession king of *Egypt*: he shipped in *Cyprus*, and from thence to *Coelosyria*, thēce to *Egypt*, and so passing ouer *Nilus*, to *Leusnies* a citie not farre from *Alexandria*: where the *Romane* ambassador *Popilius* met him, and deliuered the minde of the Senators in writing to him: which being read, he paused, and said that he would consider further, and cōsult with his friends to answer the Senators. *Popilius* hauing a white sticke in his hand, made a round circle about king *Antiochus* saying, Answer the *Romanes* before thou go out of this circle, that I may declare to the Senators thy words.

*Cleopatra mar-
ried to Epi-
phanes.*

*Philometor Cle-
opatra's sonne
by Ptolomey
Epiphanes.*

*Functus lib. 3.
Comment.*

*Popilius was
sent to An-
tioch.*

Iustin. 34.

*Popilius words
to Antiochus.*

Antiochus

Tit. Livius lib. 5.
Decad. 5.

The tyrannie
of Antiochus.

Machab. 2.
cap. 5.

Daniel cap. 3.

Joseph. lib. de antiq.
12.
cap. 13.

Antiochus was so amased at the stout words of *Pöpilus*, that he was constrained to say, I will doe that which the Senators would haue me to doe. And so he was forced in great furie to depart out of *Egypt*, but hee reuenged his wrath vpon the poore *Iewes*: hee so plagued *Iudea* with spoile and slaughter, and caused them to forsake their true and ancient religion which they had from *Moses*: hee burned the bookes of *Moses*, and of the Prophets: he made the idole of *Iupiter Olympus* to be set vp and to be worshipped, and commaunded all idolatrie and wickednes to be had in *Ierusalem* in reuerence. This proude king entred into the temple of *Salomon*, after hee had made such a slaughter of yong and olde, of women and children, that within three dayes 80. thousand were slaine, and 40. thousand taken prisoners.

Menelaus the traitour, the high priest, a murtherer before of *Onias*, and now a traitour to his countrey, brought *Antiochus* into the citie, guided him from place to place, that after hee had taken 800. talents away from the temple, hee gave him away to *Antiochia*, thinking in his pride to make men faile vpon the drie land, and to walke vpon the sea. The filthinesse and abomination of this beast is set foorth in the *Macabees* in the second booke the fift and sixt chapters, from the beginning vnto the ende.

This was the second comming of *Antiochus* to *Iudea* and to *Ierusalem*, in the eight yeere of his raigne, two yeeres after his first being in *Ierusalem*: whose comming, and whose doings were by the Prophet *Daniel* before spoken: for he saide, that this tyrant should continue 3500. dayes in wasting and spoyling of *Iudea*, in prophaning the temple, in killing and murthering of Gods people. The number of these dayes are fixe yeeres and fixe monethes: so long endured this wolfe.

After this, *Habuit mercedem*, God rewarded him: for he died in such torments, that his bowels were eaten with wormes, and himselfe brought in such miserie, that he died according as he liued, after hee had raigned twelue yeeres. During his time, the warres continued in *Macedonia* betweene *Perseus* the last

last king, and *Titus Aemilius* the Consull, and at length the conquerour of *Perseus*. *Prusias* king of *Bythinia* came with his sonne *Nicomedes* to *Rome*, where he commended his sonne to the Senators. About this time *Terentius* flourished.

Nowe when *Antiochus* surnamed *Eupator* had entred in his fathers seate, in the 150. yeere of the *Greekes* being in *Syria*, and in the beginning of the 26. Iubilee, hee folowed his fathers steppes, came with an armie to *Ierusalem*, and besieged the castle of *Sion*: but while he laied siege, his generall *Lysias* tolde him that his kingdome was inuaded by the enemies. Then he concluded peace with *Iudea*, and returned in all haste into *Syria*, brought *Menelaus* that wicked and cruell high priest with him, who after much mischiefes done, died at *Beroea*, a towne of *Syria*. *Antiochus* had not reigned but one yeere, but *Demetrius Soter* fledde from *Rome* where he had bene a pledge, during the whole gouernment of his brother *Antiochus Epiphanes*, which was twelue yeeres, and during some yeeres of his graundfather *Antiochus* the great: he came to *Syria*, entred the Citie of *Tyrus*, where his souldiers apprehended both the king and his generall *Lysias*, whom *Demetrius* commaunded to be killed, before hee should see them, though *Eupator* was his sisters sonne.

This *Eupator* ended his life, after hee had reigned but two yeeres. In the meane time, *Onias* the sonne of *Onias* the high priest, which was also slaine by *Menelaus* who succeeded him: this *Onias* being of the *Iewes* surnamed the iust, lamenting much the miserable estate of *Iudea*, fled into *Egypt* to king *Pto. Philometor*: and hauing licence of the king, hee builded a temple in the citie of *Heliopolis*, to the likenesse of the temple in *Ierusalem*, according to the saying of *Esai*, In that day shall the altar of the Lord be in the middest of the land of *Egypt*: and the Lord shall be knowne of the *Egyptians*, and the *Egyptians* shall knowe the Lord. In that day *Assur* shall come to *Egypt*, and *Egypt* into *Assur*.

This *Demetrius* sent *Alcimus* against *Judas Machabeus*, who by flatterie entred into *Ierusalem*, and slue three score of the chiefe and greatest men of the citie, & after gathered a number

Antiochus
Eupator.

Demetrius Soter
the 9. king.

Ios ph lib. 13.
c. 4.

Esai. cap. 19.

Alcimus sent
by *Demetrius*
to *Ierusalem*.

Melanct. lib.
2. Chron.

ber of wicked persons together, who did much harme in *Iudea*: to whome king *Demetrius* sent *Nicanor* with an hoste of souldiers to ayde *Alcimus*. This *Nicanor* blasphemed God, prophaned the temple, threatned the *Iewes*, and came to *Bethoron*, where *Iudas Machabeus* gaue him battell and ouerthrewe him.

Alex. other-
wayes Prom-
palus.

This *Demetrius* was no lesse cruell to the *Iewes*, then either his father or his brother were before him: hee played the beare, vntill *Alexander Epiphanes*, *Antiochus Eupators* sonne came to the Citie of *Ptolemais*. *Iustine* saith, that this *Alexander* was a base man borne, named *Prompalus*, and that hee was made by others to take this name vpon him, and to say that he was *Antiochus* sonne. *Atalus* king of *Asia*, *Ptolome Philometor* king of *Egypt*, and *Ariarathes* king of *Capadocia*, counsell'd *Prompalus* to inuade *Demetrius* kingdome, which was done, and a battell giuen, in the which *Demetrius* was slaine, after he had reigned tenne yeeres.

Demet. slaine
by Alex. other-
wayes Prom-
palus.

Now after *Alexander* had the victorie of *Demetrius*, he claimed to be the king of *Syria* by succession, sayning himselfe to be *Antiochus Eupators* sonne: hee married *Cleopatra* king *Philometors* daughter of *Egypt*: the mariage was celebrated in the Citie of *Ptolemais*. This *Alexander* was not ayded by these kings for any great affection they bare him, but for the hatred they had towardes *Demetrius*, who was so ambitious, proude, and cruell in the beginning of his reigne, that these three kings, of *Egypt*, of *Asia*, and *Arabia*, had sustained losse and harme before *Demetrius* was ouerthrowen by *Alexander*: he had two sonnes, whom hee sent with great treasures to a friende of his named *Gindius*, to auoide the daunger of the warres: the elder of them was named *Demetrius* after his fathers name, who hearing of his fathers death and of the riot and lust of this *Alexander*, a man giuen to al vices and wickednesse, came into *Syria* being aided by the king of *Creete*, and possessed certeine Cities in *Syria*: he appointed his generall one *Appolonius*, who too much trusting his owne force and courage, was in the first battell by *Ionathas* ouerthrowen.

Ptolome

Iustine lib. 35.

Appolonius De-
met. generall
slaine.

Ptolome within a short time came with a great armie to see. his sonne in lawe in *Syria*: to whom all the cities opened their gates to welcome their king of *Egypt*, they rather thinking that hee came to make peace betweene *Demetrius* and *Alexander*: but *Ptolome* imagined howe hee might deceiue them both for a kingdome: hee placed his souldiers in diuers Cities of *Syria*: and because *Alexander* was then in *Cilicia*, hee tooke occasion to offer him warres by taking his daughter away from him, whome hee gaue in mariage againe to *Demetrius*.

Funct. lib. 3.
Coment.

Alexander hearing that his wife was taken from him, and married to *Demetrius* his mortall enemy, summoned his father in lawe to battell, wherein he had the ouerthrowe, and was forced to flie to *Arabia* where *Alexander* was taken and slaine, and his head sent by the king of *Arabia* to *Egypt* to king *Ptolome*. Thus was *Prompalus* (otherwaies named *Alexander*) throwen downe from the throne of his kingdome, deceiued by fortune, and reuenged by iustice. This reward he had, to faine him selfe *Antiochus* sonne, and falsely to alter his name from *Prompalus* vnto *Alexander*, that *Ptolome* who ayded him to the kingdome and gaue his daughter in mariage to him, the same *Ptolome* droue him out of the kingdome, and had both his head and his crowne giuen him. But *Philometor* enioyed not long these great honors: for within three dayes after he had receiued *Alexanders* head, *Ptolome* died: so long he ware the crowne of *Syria*. When the *Syrians* heard that *Alexander* was dead in *Arabia*, and *Ptolome* dead in *Egypt*, they slue all the souldiers of *Ptolome* which were left in garisons in the Cities of *Syria*, and receiued *Demetrius Nicanor* to be their king, which was *Demetrius Soters* sonne. Nowe when *Demetrius* had recouered his kingdome againe, he sel in short time in as great contempt with all men for his slothfulnesse, as his father before him was for pride: and to auoide that fault, he waged warres with the *Parthians*, to whom he gaue two generall ouerthrowes by the aide of the *Bactrians*, and the *Persians*: but afterward he was taken, and sent prisoner into *Hircania* to *Arfaces* king of *Persia*.

Ios. ph. lib. 13.
cap. 8.

Alex. head
sent from A-
rabia to Egypt.

Ptolome dyed.

Demetrius Ni-
canor.

Demet. taken
prisoner.

While

Jonathan the high priest slain.

While *Demetrius* was in these warres, *Jonathan* the high priest was by deceit slain by *Trypho*: also he slue young *Antiochus*, ouer whom he was tutour, and reigned three yeeres king in *Syria*. *Cleopatra Demetrius* wife fearing the tyrannie of this *Trypho*, and knowing her husband to bee captiue in *Hircania*, shee married *Antiochus Soter* her husbands brother, shee being then in the citie of *Seleucia*. *Antiochus* leuied an armie, came to *Syria*, pursued *Trypho*, from whom reuoluted all his souldiers, and he himselfe fled. *Antiochus* possessed *Syria* quietly: and calling to mind the pride of his father, & the slouthfulnesse of his brother, for which faultes they were both hated of their subiects, hee vsed great diligence and faire meanes to winne those cities which had reuoluted from his brother: yet according to his predecessours the kings of *Syria*, he beganne shortly after this good mind to molest *Iudea*: he besieged *Hircanus* the high priest in *Ierusalem*, but he tooke money, and remoued his siege.

Antiochus Soter.

The king of *Parthia* ouerthrown.

In the twelfth of his reigne, *Antiochus* beganne to warre against *Phrahartes* king of the *Parthians*, leuied an armie of eightie thousand men. *Phrahartes* had *Demetrius* the brother of *Antiochus* in custodie with him, to whom his father *Asaces* had promised him before he died to restore him to his kingdom, and thereupon gaue his daughter in marriage. The king of *Parthia* was ouerthrowen and driuen to flight in two or three battels, leauing al *Parthia* wasted and spoyled by *Antiochus*. In the meane time *Demetrius* was sent by *Phrahartes* to his kingdom, while *Antiochus* was absent from *Syria*.

Antiochus against the Parthians.

In this warres of *Parthia* *Antiochus* came to *Babylon*, where many kings gaue him the meeting: for hee waxed great and strong: and there hearing that his brother *Demetrius* was commen to *Syria* from *Parthia*, and was receiued againe to his kingdom, he made haste to returne with his souldiers to *Syria*: but *Phrahartes* had prepared an armie vpon the way to meete him, and to giue him battell, where *Antiochus* was slain.

In fine lib. 38.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the last destruction of Asia and Syria, through their ciuill dissention and long warres one with another, the onely cause of their bondage afterward to the Romanes, vnder whom they liued as subiects, and all Asia and Syria made Prouinces vnder Rome.



When the king of *Parthia* had the victorie, hee much repented him that he let loose *Demetrius*, but hee could not helpe it. When *Demetrius* had bin from his kingdom thirteene yeeres captiue, but with greathonour (for that he married *Asaces* daughter king of *Parthia*) his returne to *Syria* was in the sixe hundred twentie seuen yeere after the building of *Rome*, and hee reigned afterward foure yeeres: for in the fourth yeere after his returne from *Parthia*, where hee had bene thirteene yeeres captiue, he leuied an armie against *Hircanus*: but *Demetrius* woonted and intollerable pride was such, that the *Syrians* by no meanes could abide him, and therefore they sent to *Egypt* to king *Ptolome*, that he would appoint them a king of the blood and house of *Seleucus*. Such were the maners of the *Syrians*, that vpon any broile or diffidence they had in their king, the kings of *Egypt* shoulde be their shield and defende them, and by that meanes onely diuers kings of *Egypt* became kings of *Syria*.

Funct. lib. 3. Comment.

Egypt too much trusted by the Syrians.

The people of *Syria* hauing sent to *Egypt*, *Ptolome* prepared *Alexander Zebenna* with a great hoste against *Demetrius*, from whom most of his subiects reuoluted, and therefore the easier to be vanquished, as it came to passe in the very first battell, betweene him and *Zebenna*. This *Zebenna* was one *Protarchus* sonne, a meane man, and such a one as *Pompalus* was, of who you reade before. These false pollices and craftie deuices are alwayes in courtes about kings and princes: as in *Macedonia* a false *Philip*, and after him againe a fained *Perseus*: so in *Syria* a false *Pompalus*, and after him a false *Zebenna*, of whom reade the fable in *Iustine* and in *Functius*.

Alexander Zebenna.

Funct. lib. 3. Comment. In fine lib. 39.

When

*Zebenna en-
ioyed Syria.*

When this *Alexāder Zebenna* had ouercome *Demetrius*, he enioyed the kingdome of *Syria* two yerres quietly: but shortly he waxed so proud and arrogant, that he litle esteemed king *Ptolome*, who only made him king in *Syria*. *Ptolome* hearing of these newes, recōciled himselfe first to his sister *Cleopatra*, who had bin married to both the brethren *Antiochus* and *Demetrius* kings of *Syria*, and straight after sent an armie to ayde *Gryphus*, who was by his mother appointed king, which gaue battel to *Zebenna*, & ouerthrew him, and forced him to flee to *Antioch*, where for want of money to pay his souldiers, he robbed the temple of *Iupiter*: from thence he was driuen by the countie to take his flight. Againe, his souldiers forsooke him, and left him: he was taken and brought to *Gryphus*, and by commaundement slaine.

*Gryphus ouer-
threw Zebenna.*

Zebenna slaine.

Nowe *Gryphus* hauing obtained his fathers kingdome, doubted nothing of his mother *Cleopatras* treason being busie in other affaires of his kingdome, vntill hee was made acquainted with his mothers intent, of whō he had some triall both towards his father, whom shee betrayed being her husband, & his brother whō also shee slue being her owne sonne: her ambitions & impietie was so found, that when she offered a cuppe of drinke to her sonne the king, she was cōmaunded to drinke the same her selfe, and so the poyson with the which she thought to poyson her sonne, was made to be her owne draught and her owne death. After this, *Gryphus* reigned king in *Syria* eight yerres very quiet, before *Cizicenus* his brother beganne to warre: he was his brother by the mother side, borne by his vnclē *Antiochus Sedetes*: while the state of *Syria* was thus afflicted with continuall warres betweene brethren and brethrens children, *Ptolomeus Physcon* died, who left behinde him the kingdome to his wife and to his sonne, of whō I haue entreated in the historie of *Egypt*. But now the ciuill warres being in *Syria* betweene *Antiochus Gryphus*, *Demetrius Nicanors* sonne and *Antiochus Cizicenus* *Antiochus Sedetes* sonne, though they were brethrē by the mothers side, & cousin germanes by the fathers, yet their ambition was such to the

*Cleopatra by
her owne
drinke poyso-
ned.*

*Brethren and
cousin ger-
maines.*

the kingdom of *Syria*, that they forgate fraternitie in blood, & fel to strokes, one persecuting the other with cōtinual warres & sundry battels, vntil at lēgth *Antiochus Gryphus* was slaine by the treacherie of *Herodianus* in the 662. yere after the building of *Rome*, in the 29. yere of his reigne. I remēber a historie in *Dionisius Halicarnasens*, in the which historie *Rome* is much commended in respect of other countries, as *Persia*, *Greece*, *Macedonia*, *Syria* & *Asia*, kingdoms of ciuill warres, the very cause of their ruine: but in *Rome* no ciuill warre was knowen, no mutinie, no discord was scene for 620. yerres, frō the time of *Romulus* the first king of *Rome*, vntill the time of *Tiberius Gracchus*, which was the first that died in an vprore which he himselfe beganne.

*Ioseph lib. 13.
Antiochus Gryphus slaine.*

*Dion. Halicarn.
lib. 2.*

But while these ciuill warres endured in *Syria*, *Masinissa* king of *Numidia* was occupied in *Affrike*, hauing great wars betweene the *Carthaginians* & the *Numidians*. *Arifsonicus* also the sonne of *Attalus* king of *Pergamus*, & brother to that valiant king *Eumenes*, inuaded *Asia* as his owne kingdom fallen to him by succession of his father. At that time reigned in *Bythynia* *Nicomedes*, & in *Pōtus* *Mithridates*, the sōne of that great *Mithridates*, who held warres with the *Romanes* of a long time,

*Ioseph. lib. 13.
cap. 8.*

About this time began the sects of people in *Iudea*, the *Pharises*, the *Saduces*, and *Esseni*: Of these *Iosephus* writeth: beside, we reade of them in the new Testament. In the time of *Antiochus Gryphus*, *Mecypsa* king of *Numidia* died, who left 3. sonnes behind him named *Adherbalis*, *Hiempsalis*, & *Iugurtha*: of this *Salust* maketh mention in the warres of *Iugurth*, which warre happened in this time of *Gryphus*: for *Marius* the *Romane* Consul about this time triumphed ouer *Iugurth*. *Pompey* the great was borne about the time of that triumph, & *Lucretius* the *Poet* also.

*Esseni were as
the Scribes a-
mong the
Iewes.
Antiochus.*

But I will come to *Syria*, where after king *Antiochus* was slaine, his sonne *Seleucus* succeeded him: this prepared to reuenge his father vpon his vnclē, gathered his force, & gaue him battel, and slue his vnclē *Antiochus Cizicenus*, whose sōne reuēged vpō his cousin his fathers death: he gaue him battel, ouerthrew

*Antiochus
slaine.*

ouerthrewe him, droue him out of *Syria* to *Cicilia*, where hee was burned in his owne house, and all his friendes with him.

Skant was this mischiefe done, but straight another folowed: *Seleucus* brother named *Antiochus* folowed salt *Cizicenus* sone, and slue him with all his armie. Then *Philip* the third brother of *Seleucus* tooke much of the kings treasure, and went priuately and dwelled in a part of *Syria*, vntill that *Ptolome*, who by his owne mother before that time was expelled out of *Egypt*, though afterwarde hee was receiued king againe in the 663. yeere after the building of *Rome*. This I say brought the fourth brother of *Seleucus* named *Demetrius Eucerus* to *Damascus*, where hee was crowned king, who ioyned with *Philip*, ouerthrew *Antiochus* their brother, and the eldest after *Seleucus*.

This murdering one another in *Syria*, with such tyrannic and bloody treason betweene brethren and brethrens children, that all the kings of *Syria* euen from *Antiochus Epiphanes* the eight king of *Syria* vntill *Philip* the seuenteenth king, no forraine enemies needed to inuade *Asia*, but one king destroyed an other by ciuill warres. About this time *Cneus Pompeius* father to the great *Pompe*, subdued the *Picents* and the *Marses*, and *Silla* ouercame the *Samnites*. Betweene this *Silla* and *Marius* beganne a great quarrell about the warres of *Mithridates*: these two, though they did much good to their Countrey, and were equal to the best, yet they past al men in offence and harme towards *Rome*, so that they onely were the two fire brandes of *Italie*.

Mithridates king of *Pontus* inuaded *Asia*, objected himselfe against the *Romanes*: but *Silla* who at that time triumphed ouer all the countries and almost ouer *Rome*, staid *Mithridates*. *Lucullus* waged warres this time with the *Parthians*: *Nicomedes* king of *Bithinia* in those dayes died, and made the *Romanes* his heire, as *Attalus* king of *Asia* did *Mithridates*. Nowe *Philip* and *Demetrius* two brethren reigned the last kings of *Syria* of the blood of *Seleucus*, which reigned not long: for *Demetrius* went against *Alexander* king of the *Iewes*, by whom he and his company were vanquished and driuen out of *Iudea*. *Demetrius* be-

Nothing in
Syria but
blood,

Silla and *Marius*: two great
enemies of
Rome.

Demet. ouer-
thrown by
Alex. king of
Iudea.

ing thus expelled, gathered those scattered souldiers, which *Alexander* king of *Iudea* dispearfed, and laid siege to the citie of *Berea* where his brother *Philip* lay, where *Demetrius* was taken by the *Parthians* & sent to *Parthia* to be kept as a prisoner, where he died. After that *Demetrius* was sent to *Parthia*, *Philip* came out of *Beroea*, & entred into *Antioch*, and obtained the whole kingdom of *Syria* into his owne hand: but he was shortly vanquished & ouerthrowen by *Gabinus* the *Romane*. The *Syrians* were compelled by this ciuill warre to comit themselues to foraine kings, to auoid the tyrany which long endured betweene the kings of *Syria*, so that both the kings & the kingdom of *Syria* were at the last breath, some willing to call *Mithridates* king of *Pontus*, some *Ptolome* king of *Egypt*, and some *Tygranes* king of *Armenia*. At length they made a choise of *Tygranes* to be their king, the rather for the societie of the *Parthians*, & the affinitie of *Potus*, which were the next kingdōs vnto *Armenia*.

Demetrius ta-
ken by the
Parthians.

The kings of
Syria brought
to extremitie.

While these brethren *Philip* & *Demet.* were at variance, such an earthquake was in *Syria*, that 170000. men perished thereby, & many cities laid prostrate to the ground. *Tygranes* gouerned the *Syrians* 18. yeeres quietly without any warre or busines, though in deede diuers there were that hoped for a day, specially *Antiochus Cizicenus*, which all this time lay close in *Cicilia*. *Tygranes* had thought to subdue *Palestina*, and so after some leasure to warre vpo *Iuda*: but hearing that *Lu. Lucullus* after that *Mithridates* was by the said *Lucullus* conquered, marched forward into *Armenia*, *Tygranes* was driue to forsake *Syria*, & in al haste to returne to defend his owne countrey, where he was overcome in two or three great battels, and at length taken in his chiefe citie called *Artaxa*.

Tygranes reig-
ned 18. yeeres
king of *Syria*.

Nowe *Tygranes* could not returne to *Syria*, but he was led captiue to the *Romanes* by *Pompe* the great: who after that wet in person into *Syria*, & brought it to the forme & gouernment of a prouince, for that *Syria* (as *Plutarch* saith) wanted a lawfull king. He made a prouince of *Syria* to the *Romane* Empire: he conquered al *Iurie*, & builded certeine cities in *Iudea*: this very time *M. Crassus* with his sonne, & with all his armie was ouer-

Melanct. lib. 2.
Pompe the
great brought
Syria to be a
prouince of
Rome.

In *Cæsar* came to England.

Diodo lib. 2.

The kings of *Aram* which is *Syria* are more in sacred histories then prophane.

Judg. cap. 3.

Genesis 48.

The true warrant of all antiquities is in the sacred Scriptures.

thrown and slaine in *Parthia*. Likewise *Iulius Cæsar* came into England called then *Brittaine*, and conquered it: at what time reigned in *Brittaine* *Calsibelane*, who after two or three repulses giuen to *Cæsar*, yeelded & consented to pay tribute. At the coming of *Pompe* into *Syria*, *Diodorus Siculus* a great writer wēt to *Egypt*, where he wrote in a booke of his, the antiquitie of the *Egyptiās*. About this time *Titus Livius* the historiographer, and *Horace* the Poet were borne: but the historie of the kings of *Syria* is set forth with the kings of *Israel* and *Juda*, and also in the *Machabees*: for in the sacred histories of the scripture much mencion is made of the kings of *Aram*, by the names of *Aram Soba*, *Aram Padan*, *Aram Damasçi*, *Aram Naharaim*, by the which names *Syria* is better described in *Genesis*, in the *Kings*, in *Paralipomenon*, and in *Deuteronomiū*, then by *Ptolome*, *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, or *Solinus*: for the kings of *Aram* which is *Syria*, haue diuers names in Scripture, as *Aram Naharaim*, which is that part of *Syria* which is betweene *Euphrates* and *Tygris*: the region thereof is called *Mesopotamia*: reade the 3. of the *Judges*. Likewise *Aram Padan* which is a countrie in *Mesopotamia*, & often taken for al *Mesopotamia*, where *Iacob* mencioneth of *Rahels* death his wife, when he came from *Padan Aram*.

Againe, *Aram Damasçi*, where *Benadad* king of *Aram* being sicke, sent *Hazael* to the man of God *Elisha*, to knowe whether *Benahad* should recouer his health. To be short, *Aram Macat*, *Aram Soba*, *Aram Rhobab*, and *Aram Damasçi* are regions and countries in *Mesopotamia*, *Coelosyria*, & in the higher *Syria* farre from *Perela* and *Galaad*, the countrie of *Ruben* and *Gad*, and of the halfe tribe of *Manasses*. But these names of *Syria* were long before any prophane writer wrote of *Syria*: fewe prophane histories were before king *Philips* time *Alexander* the great his father: all true antiquities are contained in sacred histories, in *Moses*, in the *Chronicles* of the kings of *Israel* and *Juda*, and in the *Prophets*: late writers began in the time of *Cyrus* to write of the Monarchies of *Persia*, of the *Greciās*, and of the *Romanes*, of whom *Daniel* before had spoken, and likewise gaue light vnto prophane writers to write their histories.

These

These kings of *Aram* then were the most cruell tyrants, and most furious enemies of *Iudea*, of the people of God, and of his Church: & likewise these last by the names of the kings of *Syria*, which continued no longer then from *Alexander* the great which was the first, vntill the time of *Pompe* the great, which was the last, that brought all *Syria* a prouince to the *Romanes*. As God dealt with the kings of *Aram* in the behalfe of *Juda* then: so he wrought with the kings of *Syria* now in the behalfe of his Church, who euer preuailed against all kingdomes of the world, as God caused *Senaberibs* armie one to kill an other to the number of 185. thousande in one day and night. So hee likewise raised one king against an other in *Syria*, that from *Antiochus* the great, vntill the last king, there was nothing but killing and murdering in *Syria*: for the tyrant *Antiochus Epiphanes* his sonne after he fomed in blood, died most miserably: his sonne likewise *Antiochus Eupator* was slaine by his vnclē *Demetrius*: *Demetrius* was slaine by *Alexander*, which fained himselfe to be *Antiochus Epiphanes* sonne: *Alexander* was slaine by the king of *Parthia*, and his head sent to *Syria*. After *Demetrius Nicanor* was kept out of *Syria*, by his owne brother *Antiochus Sedetes*: this *Sedetes* was killed by *Tryphon*: againe *Tryphon* was slaine quickly of his owne people.

Then *Antiochus Gryphus Nicanors* sonne, and *Antiochus Sedetes* sonne killed one an other in such sort, that *Syria* wanted heires of *Seleucus* house to be kings, & also *Syria* was brought so lowe and so poore by these ciuill warres, that the *Romanes* prayed ouer them, after they had reigned two hundred eightie nine yeeres, and brought *Syria* a prouince subiect to *Rome*. All the names of the kings of *Syria* and *Asia*, since *Alexander* the great his time are these.

| | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-----|
| 1 | <i>Seleucus Nica.</i> | reigned 31. | 7 | <i>Seleucus Philopator.</i> | 12. |
| 2 | <i>Antiochus Soter.</i> | 19. | 8 | <i>Antiochus Epiphanes.</i> | 12. |
| 3 | <i>Antiochus Theos.</i> | 15. | 9 | <i>Antiochus Eupator.</i> | 2. |
| 4 | <i>Seleucus Gallinicus.</i> | 20. | 10 | <i>Demetrius Soter.</i> | 10. |
| 5 | <i>Seleucus Ceraunus.</i> | 9. | 11 | <i>Alexander Pröpalus.</i> | 5. |
| 6 | <i>Antiochus magnus.</i> | 36. | 12 | <i>Demetrius Nicanor.</i> | 2. |

Ff 2

13 *Antiochus*

The continuance of the kings of *Syria*

The kings of *Syria* one murdering another.

Seleucus house destroyed by ciuill warres.

- | | | | | | |
|----|------------------------|----|----|----------------------------|-----|
| 13 | Antiochus Sedetes. | 3. | 16 | Antiochus Grippus. | 29. |
| 14 | Trypho reigned | 3. | 17 | Antiochus Cizicenus. | 18. |
| 15 | Demetrius againe Nica- | | 18 | Philipus the sonne of Gri- | |
| | nor. | 4. | | phus. | 2. |

varie a litle from *Iustine* in the yeeres of these kings.

OF THE FIRST *AFFRICAN* warres betweene the *Carthagineans* and

*the Romanes, which continued 24. yeeres: and of the
victories of the Romanes ouer them.*

Having something entreated of the kings of *Asia* & *Syria*, and yet nothing so largely as the historie required, howe be it the kings of *Asia* and *Syria* are spoken of both in sacred & prophane histories, & haue also an intercourse betweene the kings of *Affria* and of *Egypt*: I will therefore passe to the kings of *Affrike* and *Libya*, and speake of their warres with the *Romanes*. This Countrie (as *Pomponius Mela* describeth) is on the East part bounded with the riuer *Nilus*, & inclosed North with the sea *Libicke*, on the South with the *Ethiopian* sea, and on the West with the *Antlantike* sea.

Pompo. Mela.
lib. 1.

Strabo. lib. 17.

Affrica descri-
bed.

Affrike is shorter then *Europe*, and farre lesser then *Asia*: it is more in length then in breadth: the breadth of *Affrike* is thirteene thousand furlōgs, which is a thousand sixe hūdred miles and more: the length (as *Strabo* writeth) is as much againe, which is 3200 miles, and all that part of *Affrike* which is beyond the *Mores*, called the *Nigrites* & *Pharusians*, doe extend into *Ethiophe*. The *Ethiopiāns* possesse thence vnto the borders of *Asia*: also the white *Ethiopiāns* & *Libyegyptiāns* dwelling aboue those places before recited: then the *Numidiāns* and the *Mores*, of whō the *Mores* extend to the *Antlantike* sea. I thinke it a worke needles to describe *Affrike* more ampie then it is by *Iulius Solinus*, & *Pōponius Mela*, written in *Latine*: the rest is set forth by *Strabo*, of whom for that hee writes more large, I note him chiefly for mine authour.

It

dearth hapened amongst the *Affricanes*, that the *Romanes* could no longer remaine there: but they returned to *Rome* with their victorious nauies in great pompe and glorie, hauing 484. ships sailing in braue sort towards *Rome*, with infinite wealth and treasure.

Beholde in the midst of this great pompe, the euents of fortune: a very great tempest rose, so that they suffred such shipwracke about the coast of *Sicile*, that scant were saued 80. ships of the 484. yet the inuincible and stoute courage of the *Romanes* were such, that their minds were nothing dismayd with these mishaps, though it was the very greatest shipwracke that euer the *Romanes* had, or any other nation in the world. New supplies and other captaines were straight appointed, with 260. ships to take voyage to *Affrike*, who likewise when they had wonne certaine cities and townes in *Affrike*, returned to *Rome* with great spoile, but sustained the like shipwracke againe. The Senate finding these continual dangers of sailing and seafight, thought good to forsake the sea, and to fight vpon the land: for hauing wonne the victories of foure battels vpon the sea with infinit treasures ouer the *Affricanes*, they lost by three shipwracks, more then they wanne by the foure victories.

The great
losse of the
Romanes by
shipwracke.

Europ lib. 2.

In the fift yeere after *Regulus* was taken by the *Affricanes*, *Metellus* was sent from *Rome* to *Sicilia*, where the *Carthagineans* came with 130. elephants: of the which number *Metellus* got 26: he slew 2000. *Affricanes* as *Eutropius* saith, but *Melancthon* in his chronicles saith, that *Metellus* slew 36. elephants, and tooke aliue 146. elephants, which *Metellus* in great triumph brought with him to *Rome*. The *Affricanes* after these great mishances, required *Regulus* a *Roman* captaine, whom the *Affricanes* tooke captiue and kept in prison vntill this time: him they sent vnto the Senate to entreate for peace, who when he came to *Rome*, perswaded the *Romanes* that peace by no meanes should be granted to the *Affricanes*, alledging that they were voyde of all hope to recouer their former estate: they were quite quailed and dismayed, and readie to yeeld all

Metellus vi-
torie.

Melanct lib. 1.

Affrike

Inc. Florus
lib. 2.

Affrike vp to the *Romanes*: hee refused to tarie in *Rome*, though the Senate sought him, but returned to *Carthage* according to his othe & promise, with a denial of peace, where he was with most cruel torments put to death. Thus *Regulus* that might haue saued his life in *Rome*, lost it in *Carthage*, and that most willingly.

Publius Clau-
dius over-
thrown.The *Affricke*
victorie ouer
the *Romanes*.

After this, the Senate sent *Publius Claudius* and *Gaius Iunius* with an armie of *Romanes*, but not with such good successe as *Metellus* had: for in this iourney the *Affricanes* ouercame the *Romanes*, so that of two hundredth and twentie sailes they saued but thirtie, 89. were taken, and all the men which fought in them: the residue were sunke: besides, the *Affricanes* tooke 20. thousande of the *Romanes* prisoners. Thus sometime the *Carthagineans*, and sometime the *Romanes* preuailed, and so still continued with mortal malice. *Gaius Lucatius* was sent presently with 300. sailes frō *Rome*, after this great losse that they had by the *Affricanes*, in the 9. yeere after the victories of *Metellus*. This *Lucatius* with great courage perceiuing the *Affricanes* to be puffed vp with pride of their last victorie, and now againe that they sent *Hanno* frō *Carthage* with an armie by land, and an other to *Amilcar* *Hanibals* father by sea, *Lucatius* before these armies came together, gaue to the *Affricanes* a fore battell, which was fought ouer against *Lylibium* a citie of *Sicilia*, with such passing valiantnes of the *Romanes*, that they toke 73. ships of the *Affricans*, they sunke 125. they tooke 32. thousand men prisoners, and slew 13. thousand, with an infinite deale of gold and siluer, which *Lucatius* broght with him to *Rome*.

Lucatius vi-
ctorie ouer
the *Affricanes*.

Melanch. lib. 2.

A
Affricanes sold
for 18 pence
a peece.

After this great overthrow of *Hanno*, *Lucatius* hasted to the citie of *Erix*, where *Amilcar* stayed with his power, whom hee forced to forsake the towne to his great losse: the residue of the *Affricanes* were by *Lucatius* sold for eighteene pence a peece. The *Affricanes* being thus spoiled and overthrown by *Lucatius*, entreated for peace, which was to them by the Senate graunted, which peace continued betwene the *Affricanes* and the *Romanes* 26. yeeres. Thus ended the first warres of the *Affricanes*, which endured 24. yeeres. During which

which time *Ptolomey Evergetes* raigned in *Egypt*, and *Seleucus Gallinicus* raigned in *Syria*.

The *Parthians* began to set vp a kingdome this time, and *Antigonus* surnamed *Doson* raigned then in *Macedonia*. About this time *Aratus* an excellent Greeke, the gouernor ouer the *Acheatans*, exempted al kinde of tyrannie out of the citie of *Corinth*, and brought the *Megereans* in societie with the *Corinthians*. About the latter end of this first warre betwene the *Affricanes* and the *Romanes*, came *Hiero* the mightie and puissant king of *Sicilia* to behold the enterludes at *Rome*, where he distributed amongst the *Romanes* two hundred thousand bushels of wheat.

Hiero his libe-
raltie in
Rome.

During this first warre of *Carthage*, *M. Claudius* gaue a great overthrow to the *Frenchmen*, and slew their king called *Viridomarus* with his owne had, as *Entropius* saith. The greatnes of the *Romanes* was such then, that they had warres with *Illyrians*, with the *Istrians*, with the *Frenchmen*, with the *Affricanes*, and with diuers others, ouer whom the *Romanes* triumphed: at which time they concluded a peace with al nations, which neuer happened to the *Romanes* since the first building of *Rome*, but onely in *Numa Pompilius* time.

Viridomarus
king of France
slaine by *M. Clau-
dius*.

C H A P. II.

Of the second *Affricane* warres betwene the *Carthagineans* and the *Romanes*, which endured 17. yeeres. During which time *Hanibal* held terrible warres with the *Romanes*, which brought the Empire of *Rome* wellnigh to *Carthage*: but at last by *Scipio Affricanus* the warres were ended, *Carthage* overthrowen, *Affrica* wonne, and *Hanibal* forced to flee.



Now after that *Hamilcar* died in *Spaine*, a man of great skil, to whom the *Affricans* committed the whole government of *Affrike*: this *Hamilcar* made warres with the *Romanes* in *Sicilia* a longer time then it was looked for. After that, he kept them play in *Affrike*, and from thence he was sent go-

Hamilcar was
Hannibals fa-
ther.Hamilcars
praise.

uernour and generall for the *Affricanes* into *Spaine*.

This

Hamilcar.

This *Hamilcar* was surnamed *Barcha*, after whome succeeded *Asdrubal* his sonne in lawe, for that *Hanibal* *Hamilcar* his owne sonne was but yong & tender: notwithstanding he was hardened now against the second warres of *Affrike*, where he farre excelled his fathers doings in his first warres.

Plutarch, in
Hanibal.

Eutrop. p. 3.

Hanibal suc-
ceeded Has-
drubal.Lini. Flor. lib.
2. cap. 6.

After the first warre ended, *Hamilcar* *Hanibals* father died: hee continued three yeeres in the seruice of the warres vnder the conduct of *Asdrubal* his brother: for at what time his father had him first to *Spaine*, he was but nine yeeres olde, and after that to *Asdrubals* death (as *Polibius* affirmeth) seuentene yeeres: so as *Plutarch* and *Polibius* agree, he was 26. yeere olde whē he was chosen lieutenant general against the *Romans*: but *Eutropius* saith he was but twentie: but he was no sooner chosen generall, but he bent himselfe fully against the *Romanes*, to whom he bare a secret malice for the losse of *Sardinia* and *Sicilia*, but specially for his fathers *Hamilcars* sake, who hated so the *Romanes*, that he compelled *Hanibal* his sonne being but a boy, to sweare at a sacrifice which *Hamilcar* made, that hee would be a mortall enemy to the *Romanes*.

Saguntum be-
sieged and ta-
ken by Hani-
bal.

The remembrance of which things enticed *Hanibal* to attempt warres against the *Romanes*, at what time *Hanibal* sware vpon his fathers graue, that he would be an enemy to the *Romans*, and performe the othe which he sware to his father *Hamilcar*. This inheritable hatred made *Hanibal* to practise inuouations, and to finde occasion to begin this second warre. There was a towne named *Saguntum*, the people hereof confined indifferently betweene the *Romanes* and the *Carthaginians*: this towne *Hanibal* assaulted, to whom the *Romanes* sent ambassadours, to will him to cease from battell: for the *Romanes* were alwayes lothe to vse force, if either intreatie or courtesie might take place: but *Hanibal* refused to speake with them. The Senate sent to *Carthage*, willing that commaundement might be giuen to *Hanibal* to spare the *Saguntines*, which were in league with the *Romans*: but they had the like answere in *Carthage*, as they had of *Hanibal*. Then *Fabius* who in his ambassage offered to the *Carthaginians* the choise either

It was doubtfull a long time, whether there were a sea beyond *Affrike*, or whether the land might be coasted about, or whether *Affrike* being barren & waste, full of desertes & mountaines, might extend so farre as that there were no end of it, vntill the voyage of *Hanno* a captaine of *Carthage*, who tooke vpon him to searche the coastes: and when he had traueiled much, hee returned home with this answere, that he wanted not sea roome but victuall. After *Hanno*, another called *Endoxus* passed out of the gulfes of *Arabia*: hee traueiled so long, that he brought notice with him of countries & other things vnknownen in *Affrike* and *Libya*: you must thinke that *Affrike* and *Libya* is all one generally.

Hanno a uo-
uciler.Pomponius
Mela lib. 3.Tompo. Mela
Lib. 1.Strange beasts
in Affrike.

Lib. 17.

Joseph. lib. 1.

In this countrie of *Affrike* is *Mauritania*, a large and a wide countrie: the end of this coast is the riuer *Mulucha*, and the beginning thereof is from the *Promontorie* which the *Greekes* call *Ampelisia*: from *Mulucha* *Molochathi*, (as *Strabo* writeth) to the riuer *Ampsaga*, lieth *Numidia*, a countrie not so large as *Mauritania*, but wealthier and better peopled: *Cirta* is the greatest citie therein, the pallace of king *Iuba* and king *Siphax*, and after *Masiniſa* and *Mycipsa*, and of a long time their successours. To describe *Affrike* perticularly, it is infinite, for that the most part of it is wast ground, vnmanured, and void of wildernesse, where strange and diuers kindes of beasts doe breede, and also many fabulous things of *Solinus* and *Strabo* written, as *Satyrs*, *Blenias*, & such wilde people, that rather are like beasts then men: reade *Solinus* and *Strabo* of all the sundry sortes of serpents, strange beasts, & of the mostrous kindes of creatures, which breede in *Affrike* and *Libya*. I will declare briefly the report of al *Carthage* & *Numidia*, two of the chiefest cities of *Affrike*: of these rownes mencion is made of diuers writers. This *Carthage* was builded at such time as *Hiarbas* reigned in *Libya*, by a lady named *Elissa*, otherwayes named *Dido*, king *Pigmaliōs* sister of *Tyre*, borne in *Phœnicia*, after whō *Tirians* long inhabited: a hundred thirtie fve yeeres before the building of *Rome* was *Carthage* builded: some say that *Carthage* was builded before *Didos* time by people of *Tyre*, of whō *Carthage* was first named *Byrsa*.

Joseph, lib. 1.
contra Appio.

Joseph setteth downe the names of those kings that reigned in Tyre, before Dido came to Affrika.

- | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----|----|--|
| 1 | Abibalus. | | 9 | by his brother Phelles that succeeded him. |
| 2 | His sonne Hiramus. | 34. | 10 | Ithobalus. |
| 3 | Abdemonius. | | 11 | Badezorius the sonne of I. |
| 4 | Hyramus. | 2. | 12 | Ithobalus, after whome succeeded his sonne Mettinus. |
| 5 | Baleastartus. | 43. | 13 | And last reigned Pygmalion, which was brother vnto Dido. These were the kings that reigned in Tyre, before the building of Carthage. |
| 6 | Abdastartus. | 9. | | |
| 7 | Astartus the sonne of Baleastartus. | | | |
| 8 | Astarimus which was slaine | | | |

Strabo sayth, that there were 300. cities in that part of Affrika before the building of Carthage, which were destroyed by the Pharusians and Nigretes. Next vnto Carthage in authoritie and power was the Citie of *Vtica*, famous for the name of Cato: these two Cities were the onely hauens to the Romanes to enter into Libya. Not farre from *Vtica* was *Appollonia* and *Hermia*, two populous Townes well inhabited.

In this lesser *Asia* where Carthage and *Vtica* were both builded by the Phenicians, are diuers others Townes, as *Hippo*, *Rhegius*, and *Tabraca*: this part of Affrike flourished, and became so famous, that the Romanes who in those dayes waxed strong, had an eyeto Affrike, and (as their maners and custome were neuer to be satisfied vntill they were lords of the whole world) they beganne to be enemies to the kings of Libya and Affrike, held them warres the first time for the space of twentie foure yeres, with equal conquest to the Romanes. It is written, that in this first yeeres warre which the Romanes had with the Carthagineans, that the Romanes sustained great losse and much harme, specially by shipwracke. The Romanes neuer waged any battell out of *Italie* before this time, and therefore to know what power they were able to make within the citie of Rome, they mustred & numbred them by the poles, & they found within the citie of Rome 300. thousand able fouldiers to serue, sauing 500. When *Appius Claudius* & *Q. Fuluius* were Consuls

Consuls in Rome, the first battell was fought in *Sicilia*, where the Romanes gate the victorie, & *Appius* triumphed ouer *Hieron* king of *Sicilia* & ouer the Affrikans. The second and the third battell the Romanes wrought very great enterprises, & gate the victories against two nations of Affrica. This time againe the Romanes triumphed ouer the Affricanes, & *Hieron* king of *Sicilia* intricated for peace, and in consideration thereof gaue to the Romanes 200. talents of siluer: but this peace endured not long: for within fise yeeres after the warres began, the Romanes vnderstanding that the Affricanes came in heapes from Libya into *Sicilia*, prepared an armie vnder the conduct of *Cneius Cornelius* and *Caius Duillius* then Consuls of Rome: this battell was fought on the sea, where *Cornelius* the Consul was deceived by traine: but *Eutropius* sayth that the other Consul fought out the battell, and ouercame the Affricanes: he tooke 31. shippes and sunke 18. he slewe 3000. and tooke seuen thousand men prisoners.

This victory vpon the Sea happened better to the Romanes then they looked for. Although the Carthaginians were often discomfited and ouerthrowen by the Romanes, yet they escaped not free, and specially vpon the sea, where the Romanes sustained diuers losses, and such losses, as were equall to the victories which they wanne vpon the land. When *Lucius Scipio* had wonne *Corfica* and *Sardinia*, being then Consul at Rome, and ledde from them with him to Rome many thousand prisoners, ouer whom he triumphed by these diuers victories and triumphes which the Romanes had ouer the Libyans, the Carthaginians were forced to forsake *Sicilia*, and to returne to Affrica, where the Romanes within a while transposed their warres against *Hamilcar* captaine of the Carthagineans, to whome battell was giuen vpon the sea, where *Hamilcar* was discomfited and constrained to retire backe, after he had lost 64. shippes. This was the second victorie which the Romanes had vpon the sea ouer the Affricanes, yet this time the Romanes lost two and twentie shippes: this battell was wonne by *M. Atilius Regulus* & *Lu. Manlius* then both Consuls at Rome.

These captaines after they ariued farther into *Affrike*, *Clepea* the chiefest city of *Affrike* yeelded theſelues to the *Romanes*: now *Manlius* returned to *Rome* with great pompe, brought with him twentie ſeuē thousand priſoners. *Regulus* remained ſtill in *Affrike*, whoſe worthy actes and famous victorie againſt the *Carthagineans* in the abſence of his fellowes were ſuch, as hee ioyned battell with three of the beſt captaines of all *Affrike* at that time, which was *Aſdrubal* and *Hamilcar*, *Hanibals* father. In this victorie *Regulus* ſlue eightene thousand of his enemies: hee tooke priſoners ſiue thousand and eight Elephants, and at that victorie (as *Eutropius* ſayth) hee receiued vnder obeyſance threſcore and thirteene cities.

The loſſe was ſuch to the *Affricans*, that they deſired peace of the *Romanes*: which was denied by *Regulus* contrary to a *Romanes* nature, which alwayes vſed al nations with great clemencie: but *Regulus* gained nothing by this, but ſhame and loſſe: for the *Carth. ineans* deſired the ayde of the *Lacedemonians*, which with all diligence ſent a band of men with one *Xantippus*, through whoſe meanes *Regulus* was ouercome in the next battell, where the *Romanes* had a great ouerthrowe, by the onely ſeueritie and too much inſolencie of *Regulus*. The *Affricanes* ſlue thirtie thousand *Romanes*, and tooke priſoners ſiueene thousand, and *Regulus* himſelfe was taken, and caſt into priſon.

Thus hee that triumphed ouer *Affrike* with great fame and commendations, lyeth now a captiue in a dungeon, at the diſpoſition of the *Affricanes*. The *Romanes* hearing of theſe newes, they preſently ſent *M. Aemilius Paulus*, which paſſed ouer into *Affrike* with a nauie of three hundred ſailes: the battell was renued, and fought vpon the ſea with ſuch courage of the *Romanes*, that they ſunke a hundred and foure ſhippes of their enemies, tooke thirtie ſhippes and all the men within them, ſlue and tooke priſoners beſides ſiueene thousand: with the ſpoyle of *Affricanes* *Aemilius* enriched his ſouldiers.

All *Affrike* had beene conquered this time, had not ſuch dearth

either of warre or of peace, *gremio toga excuſo*, pronounced openly publike warres to the *Affricanes*. In the meane time the *Saguntines* famiſhed: yet ſome writers report, that *Saguntum* endured 8. moneths ſiege, as *Plutarch* and *Linie* affirme. The taking of this citie was a great furtherance to *Hanibals* enterpriſes.

The *Romanes* hearing of theſe newes, deuided the prouinces betweene the two Conſuls, *Publius Cornelius* to *Spaine*, and *Titus Sempronius* to *Affrike* and *Sicilia*: and then the *Romanes* ſent certaine of the nobleſt men of *Rome* to *Carthage*, to pronounce open warre to the *Carthagineans*, which was as brauely receiued, as it was luſtily offered. *Hanibal* hearing of this preparation in *Rome*, he left *Aſdrubal* in *Spaine*, and himſelfe paſſed ouer the mountaines *Pyrenai*, making his way where no way was as yet, ouer the *Alpes*. *Eutropius* reporteth, that *Hanibal* brought with him to *Italy* 80. thousand footemen, twentie thousand horſemen, and 37. elephants.

Hanibal had great hope that the *Ligurians* and the *Frenchmen* would ayde him, which in deede came to paſſe as hee expected. *Sempronius Gracchus* conueyed his armie forth of *Sicilia*. *Scipio* in the meane time encountered with *Hanibal*: but he was diſcomfited, his men put to flight, and *Scipio* himſelfe returned wounded to his tents. In like maner the other Conſul fought with him at the riuer *Trebia*, & was ouerthrowen, and eſcaped hardly himſelfe. Thus *Hanibal* got the victorie of both the Conſuls, yet it coſt *Hanibal* the ſetting on: for he loſt many of his men, and the moſt part of his elephants.

After this battel, *Hanibal* ouercame all the countrey, and did put all to fire and ſworde, whereupon diuers in *Italy* for feare yeelded theſelues to *Hanibal*. There were at that time ſiue and twentie thousand *Romanes* ſlaine, and the reſidue fled. *Flaminus* the Conſul at that very time was alſo ſlaine by *Hanibal* at the lake *Thracimene* which is in *Peruſia*, who had the charge of *Sempronius* place. The *Romanes* hearing of thoſe hard newes, appointed *Fabius Maximus* generall againſt *Hanibal*, a graue wiſe man, and of great authoritie and eſtimation with the

Clepea the chiefest citie in *Affrike*.

Lu. Florus lib. 2. cap. 2.

Regulus victorie,

Regulus too ſeuer.

Regulus vanquished. *de laet lib. 2.*

The great victorie of the *Romanes* ouer the *Affricans*.

The *Saguntines* famiſhed.

Warres pronounced to the *Carthaginians*.

The first victorie of *Hanibal*.

Florus lib. 2. cap. 6.

Plutar. in Fab.

Q. Fabius
made general.

Florus lib. 2.

The great vi-
ctorie at Can-
nes.

Plutarch in
Fabio.

Tolub. lib. 5.

Europ. lib. 3.

Three bushels
of rings onely,
as *Europus*
saith, sent by
Hanibal to Car-
thage.

the people of *Rome*: this *Fabius* by tracing the time and daly-
ing, brake the violence and force of *Hanibal*, and thereby gaue
him oftentimes the ouerthrow. *Hanibal* vsed kinds of poli-
cies to draw *Fabius* to fight, who remoued his campe frō citie
to citie, and from place to place, with such furie and rage (to
see the delay of *Fabius*) that *Hanibal* lost more then he wanne
during the time of *Fabius*. Of this it is written, *Cunctando resti-
tuit rem*. By this time there were two other created consuls
in *Rome*, *Luc. Aemilius* and *Pub. Terentius Varro*: these succee-
ded *Fabius*, but not with such good successe, nor with the like
fortune as *Fabius* had: for *Fabius* aduertised both the consuls,
that they could neuer ouercome *Hanibal* but by prolonging
to fight: how be it light heads wil folow no counsell, as it came
to passe by the rashnesse of *Varro* contrary to the mind of the
other consul, who ioyned battell with *Hanibal* hard by a litle
village in *Apulia* named *Cannes*, where the *Romanes* had the
greatest discomfiture that euer they had: for in this battell the
Affricans slew (as *Liui* saith) 40. thousand footmen and 2700.
horsemen. *Plutarch* saith, that there were slaine 50. thousand
footmen, and 14. thousand taken prisoners, *Aemilius* the con-
sul slaine, and to the number of 20. others of the order of con-
sul and *Pretors*. Againe, in this great ouerthrow, there were
taken and slaine of the Senators 30. of noblemen and gentle-
men 800.

After that battell many cities in *Italy* which were before vn-
der the obeyfance of the *Romanes*, fell from them to *Hanibal*:
from that battell of *Cannes*, *Hanibal* sent to *Carthage* 3. bushels
ful of rings & chaines, which were pluckt from the necks and
hands of the gentlemen, Senators and souldiers of the *Romanes*.

Thus *Hanibal* had such good successe in the beginning of his
warres, hauing subdued the *Saguntines*, ouerthrowen the *Ro-
manes* at the riuer *Trebia*, slaine the consull *Flaminius*, and the
most part of his armie at the lake *Thrasimene*, & then the great
slaughter and murther of the *Romanes* now at *Cannes*: yet the
Romanes neuer quailed for al this, their stout minds were such,
that they could not heare of peace: the *Romanes* were neuer
more

more valiant, then when they were cōquered: their courage,
their magnanimitie & noble vertues were most seene in their
aduersitie. Now while *Hanibal* florished thus in *Italy* like a
cōquerour, his brother *Asdrubal* whom he left behind him in
Spaine, sustained a great ouerthrow by the two *Scipios*, in which
battell he lost 35. thousand men. Now in the 4. yere after that
Hanibal inuaded *Italy*, *Marcellus* was sent against *Hanibal*, who
in truth fought with good fortune at *Nola* a citie of *Campania*,
and made *Hanibal* to forsake *Nola* with all his armie. By this
time *Hanibal* had gotten many cities frō the *Romanes* in *Apulia*
and *Calabria*: the fame of *Hanibal* was such, that all the world
spake of it: for *Philip* king of *Macedon* sent to offer ayd to *Ha-
nibal* against the *Romanes*: the messengers were apprehended
by the *Romanes*, and the whole matter knowen, whereupon the
Romanes sent 4. generals at one time to 4. seuerall places: in *Ita-
ly* against *Hanibal*: in *Macedonia* against king *Philip*: in *Spaine* a-
gainst *Asdrubal* *Hanibal*'s brother: and in *Sardinia* against a *Car-
thaginean* captaine called also *Asdrubal*, who was taken by *Tit.
Manlius* the proconsul: who slew besides of the *Affricans* 12.
thousand, and tooke 1500. prisoners, which *Manlius* brought
with him to *Rome*.

On the other side *Hanibal* plaied the lion, besieged *Tarentū*,
and wan it, after that the *Romanes* had before won it, & posses-
sed it 100. yeres and more: howbeit *Marcellus* hindred *Hanibal*
of his purpose sundry times, & gaue him diuers ouerthrows:
for of all the *Romane* captaines *Marcellus* matched *Hanibal* ei-
ther in policie, counsell, wit, or any other stratagem deuised, of
whom *Hanibal* said, that he delt with an enemy that could be
neuer quiet conquerour nor conquered: and so hee spake of
Fabius Maximus, when he had againe wonne *Tarentum*, say-
ing, The *Romanes* haue also their *Hanibal*.

Hanibal yet triumphed of his victories, and was emboldened
by his good fortune to march forward, thinking to inuade
the citie of *Rome*, came and camped within 24. furlongs of
Rome, which is but three miles, and from thence hee came
with two thousand horses so neere vnto *Rome*, that riding
from

Marcellus lib. 2.

Chrop.

*in Scipio: dicitur
ita in Scipio.*

Marcellus
came against
Hanibal.

Four general
sent by
the *Romanes* to
four seuerall
kingdomes.

Tit. Manlius
victorie.

The saying of
Hanibal of
Fab. Maximus.

Hanibal cam-
ped within
3. miles of
Rome.

Hanibal came
to Rome gate.

Entrop. 3.

from the gate *Colonia* vnto *Hercules* temple, hee had leasure to view at his pleasure the situation & walles of *Rome*, and might at that time haue conquered *Rome*, if hee had then gone forward with his victories: but he feared the Consuls & retired: for both the Consuls came with an armie against him: and to increase the fame of the *Affricanes*, *Asdrubal* slew both the *Scipios*, which so long had bene conquerours in *Spaine*. *Eutropius* saith, that they were rather by traine beguiled, then vanquished by manhood.

Reade the
whole 3. De-
cade of *Liui*.

Florus lib. 2.
cap. 6.

Marcellus
slaine.

Liui lib. 8.

Scipio requited
the slaughter
of the *Romanes*.

About this time a great part of *Sicilia* was recovered by *Marcellus* the Consul: but *Hanibals* fortune continued still, though he had diuers ouerthrowes of *Marcellus* and of *Fabius Maximus*, two worthie *Romane* captaines: yet he was farre before hande in victories, and did much more harme to the *Romans* then *Pyrrhus*, *Mithridates*, *Philip*, or *Antiochus* the great. After that *Hanibal* had thought to haue inuaded *Rome*, he retired to *Campania*, and vpon the sudden he assaulted *Cneus Fuluius* being then in *Italie*, slewe him, and eight thousand of his people: but *Hanibals* head was much occupied about *Marcellus*, neuer ceasing to lay ambushes in euery place to murder him, vntill at length he layed certaine bands of *Numidians* in a groue to entrap the enemies passing to and fro. *Marcellus* coming to view this groue & the situation of that place, fell vnfortunatly into *Hanibals* ambush, where hee was compassed on either side with his enemies, and fighting then most valiantly was slaine.

Hanibal being aduertised that *Marcellus* was slaine, he was so glad (in respect that *Marcellus* euer hindered his victories and most troubled him of all the *Romane* captaines) that *Hanibal* supposed better of himselfe, with hope he should meete no more with such as *Marcellus* was: but he was deceiued: he met with an other *Scipio*, though in trueth two were slaine by *Asdrubal* in *Spaine* before: but this *Scipio* reuenged their deaths, and fully requited all iniuries that the *Romanes* receiued, with the slaughter of many thousand *Affricanes*, with the subduing of *Carthage* and *Numantia*, and with the conquest

of

of *Hanibal* with both his brethren, *Asdrubal* and *Mago*.

Vntill this time *Hanibal* excelled all the captaines of the world, as hee spake of himselfe, if hee might haue conquered *Scipio*. Now the state of *Carthage* changed, and the fortune of *Affrike* fell, and now the *Romanes* beganne againe to be aduanced: for after that *Scipio* had won new *Carthage* in *Spaine*, where the *Affricanes* had all their golde and siluer and furniture for warre remayning, sending to *Rome* such hostages of the best *Affricanes* taken, amongst whom *Mago Hanibals* brother was sent also with the residue, there was great mirth in *Rome* of these newes.

Liui in the
ende of the 2.
and 3. Decade.

Mago Hani-
bals brother
sent to *Rome*.

Now while *Scipio* conquered *Carthage* in *Spaine*, *Q. Fabius Plutar* in *Fab. Maximus* recovered *Tarentum* in *Italy*: for diuers cities of *Italie* hearing what victories *Scipio* had in *Spaine*, reuolted from *Hanibal*, and yeelded to the *Romanes*, as *Capua*, *Salapia*, and others in like maner: all the *Spaniards* tooke part with *Scipio* against *Hanibal*, after that *Scipio* had subdued *Carthage*, discomfited *Asdrubal*, and vanquished the two kings *Mandocius* and *Iudibilis*. *Scipio* hauing sent before to *Rome* great spoiles, he himselfe returned to *Rome* after he had gotten in *Spaine* in one yeere 69. cities.

Scipio conque-
red *Carthage*.

Now *Hanibal* beganne to decline from his former fortune, sent for his brother *Asdrubal* out of *Spaine*, who deliuering his place of gouernment vnto one *Hanno* a noble captaine of *Carthage*, came with a great armie to *Italy*, where he was by *Marcus Liuius* the consul met at *Sena* a citie of *Apulia*, where battell was giuen to *Asdrubal*. Of that battell *Plutarch* reporteth, that fiftie fixe thousande were slaine of the *Affricanes*, and *Asdrubal* himselfe: so that the ouerthrow of that battell at *Sena* was almost as great, as the ouerthrow which was giuen to the *Romanes* at the battell of *Cannes*: yet *Eutropius* saith, that *Asdrubal* fel into the ambushments which of set purpose were laied for him by *Claudius Nero*, and *Liuius Salinator*.

Asdrubal sent
for out of
Spaine, to
whom battel
was giuen
where he was
slaine.

These, to spite *Hanibal* the more, they set vp *Asdrubals* head vpon a pole, and they sent to *Hanibal* notice of these newes: this grieued not *Hanibal* a little, to see his brothers head set before

Sol lib. 15.

Liui lib. 27.

G g

before his tent, his other brother *Mago* prisoner at *Rome*, and himselfe in some dispaire of his countrey: yet *Hanibal* when he saw his brothers head, said, *Cannam, Trebiam, & Thrasimenum fraterno capite pensauimus*: reuiuing much his heauie heart with the remembrance of so many Consuls, Dictators, and captaines heads of the *Romanes* slaine at the three great battels of *Cannas*, *Trebia*, and *Thrasimene*. Euen then *Hanibal* was called for into *Affrike*: for *Scipio* the yeere before was made Consul at *Rome*, and sent by the Senate to *Affrike* in the fifteenth yeere after this second warre which beganne by *Hanibal*, where all *Affrike* was in such doubt of *Scipio*, that of necessity they did sende for *Hanibal*, and yet before he came, *Scipio* ouercame the valiant captaine *Hanno*, slew 11 thousand of his souldiers, tooke his tents with 4500. of his souldiers, and againe hee tooke *Syphax* king of *Numidia* or of *Masylia* prisoner, because hee ayded the *Affricanes*, inuaded his tents and sackt them, and sent king *Syphax* with the most nobles of *Numidia* prisoners to *Rome*, with an infinite spoile: of which newes *Rome* reioyced not a litle.

But now to *Hanibal*, who after he had bene such a scourge to *Rome* for 16. yeeres before he was called to *Affrike*, it is written in *Plutarch*, that after the last battell which he had in *Italy* with *Sempronius*, before he toke the sea, he set vp a triumphing arche or pillar by the temple of *Iuno Lucina*, in the which arch were briefly engrauen his noble victories, both in the *Punicke* and *Grecke* tongue, for a memorial of his being in *Italy*: and after he failed to *Leptis*, and frō thence to *Zama*, and there when it was tolde *Hanibal* of the state of *Affrike*, and the victories which *Scipio* had had and like more to haue, considering that *Sardinia*, *Sicilia* and *Spaine* were lost, and now the warres were driuen out of *Italy* into *Affrike*, where *Syphax* king of *Numidia* was taken, *Carthage* spoiled, and in great want, and all *Affrike* in dispaire: he was hereby bent to peace, and entreated with *Scipio* for peace, which was offred vpon these conditions, that the *Affricans* should pay to the *Romans* 500. thousand pōnds. But after long talke betwene *Scipio* and *Hanibal*, no peace was agreed

agreed vpon, inso much that *Hanibal* was constrained to make his last battell: this fildes was appointed to be fought, where they prepared themselves to battell by the cite of *Zama*, where *Scipio* had the victory. In this battell *Masiniſſa* king of *Numidia* did valiantly: this of a yong boy affected much *Scipio*, and he was a sure friend to the *Romans* al his life. *Hanibal* was welnigh taken in this battell: but he escaped, and left his tents behinde him, where were found 20. thousand pounds of siluer, and 800. thousand pounds of gold, with infinit other treasures.

After this victory as *Scipio* came frō the battell, he met with *Vermine* king *Siphax* sonne, who at that instant brought an armie to ayd the *Affricans*: he likewise was put to flight, and followed into *Carthage* gate. When the *Carthagineans* heard that *Scipio* was marching towards them, they were much dismayed therby, and sent to intreat for peace being aduertised that *Hanibal* was ouerthrowen and put to flight: this peace was granted by *Scipio* vnto *Carthage*, vpon such conditions as pleased best the conquerour.

Now after that *Affrike* was conquered, no nation then was ashamed to be ouercome by the *Romans*, for *Affrike* was made a prouince, and as it were an open passage to encrease & enlarge the empire of *Rome*. When *Scipio* had broght the *Affricanes* subiect vnder the *Romans*, before he departed frō *Affrica*, he restored *Masiniſſa* to his kingdom againe, adding therunto the best part of king *Siphax* countrey. After this, *Scipio* entred into *Rome* with pompe & great triumph: of the maner thereof I shal haue better cause to set down in the *Romane* history.

Thus was the end of the second *Punicke* war, which endured 19. yerres, as *Eutropius* saith, others affirme but 17. yerres. There is an history extant in *Appian*, how *Hanibal* & *Scipio* fought hand to hand in this battell, & after them how *Masiniſſa* and *Hanibal* fought very egerly with such bloody strokes, that both were rescued twise or thrise. Read *Appian* and *Polibius* of this battell. We reade not of such a triumph as *Scipio* had, though many had more shewes in plates, treasures, captiues, & prisoners, as *Silla*, *Marinus*, *Pompey*, *Cesar*, with others: yet the cōquest of one

Hanibal words at the sight of his brothers head.

Hanibal called to *Affrike*.

Florus lib. 2. cap. 6.

Scipio his victories in *Affrike*.

Eutrop. lib. 3.

A monument of *Hanibal*.

Plutarch in *Scipione*.

Eutrop. lib. 3.

The battell in *Zama*.

Hanibal fled.

Scipio victories at *Zama*.

Eutrop. lib. 3.

Peace granted to the *Carthagineans*.

Mel met. lib. 2. Chron.

Scipio and *Hanibal* fought hand to hand.

Hanibal of any
one man most
plagued *Rome*.

Hanibal was such a thing, all *Affrike* being on his side, and almost all *Italy*, as did more aduance the triumph of *Scipio*, then all the aforesaid triumphes: for during the space of 17. yeres the *Romanes* had more to do with one *Hanibal*, then they had with all the kings of *Asia* and *Europe* at one time.

The sixe great
battels in the
second *Pun-
icke* warre.

Reade *Plut.*
in *Hanib.* of the
2. warre.

The battels of this second warre of *Affrica* were equal to either *Alexander*, or *Xerxes*, as the battel of *Ticinū* where *Sempronius* the Consul was slaine: the second at the riuer *Trebia* where *Pub. Aemilius* the Consul was slaine: the thirde at the lake *Thrasimene* where *Manlius* the Consul was slaine, and all his armie: the fourth at *Cannes*: the fift at *Sana*: and the sixt at *Zama* where *Hanibal* was put to flight. And yet these two famous captaines, had some enemies at home that enuied their glorie and great renowme. It was a common saying, *Hanibal* had in *Carthage* his *Hanno*, and *Scipio* had in *Rome* his *Fabius*: but because I shall haue occasion to speake of these two valiant captaines in diuers other places, I will briefly passe to the thirde warres of *Affrike*, which happened 52. yeres after these second warres.

Now what dealings fel in other countreis during the time of these 17. yeres warres, you shall reade that about the beginning of this second warre, that *Ptolomey Philopater* king of *Egypt*, he had warres against the *Iewes*, spoiled *Ierusalem*, prophaned the temple of *Salomon*, and troubled all *Iudea*. This very time the *Rhodians* waged warres against the *Bizantians*, and the people of *Creete* had warres with the nations about them called the *Gnostians* and *Litians*. *Polibius* in his fourth booke likewise sayeth, that *Mithridates* king of *Pontus* had warres with the king of *Sinopenes*.

Warres be-
tweene *Antio-
chus* the great,
and *Philopator*.

About this time the warres of *Syria* beganne betwene *Antiochus* the great king of *Asia*, and *Ptolomey Philopator* king of *Egypt*: for *Hanibal* fled this time from *Affrike* to *Asia* to *Antiochus*, after he was cōquered by *Scipio* at *Zama*. During these *Punicke* warres, *Hiero* the king of *Sicilia* died, which ayded the *Affricanes* against the *Romanes* in the first warres, and his sonne named *Hicronimus* succeeded him, who for his great insolencie

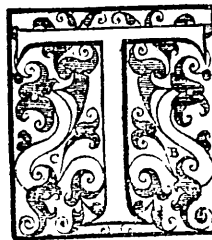
insolencie and pride was slaine by his owne people. This time the *Macedonians* had a great ouerthrow by the *Romanes* by the citie *Appolonia*, at what time *Nenius Crispus* was generall for *Rome*. Likewise *Nicanor* surnamed *Sicamber*, had the like ouerthrow by the king of *Orchades*. *Polib. lib. 5.*

During this warre, *Attalus* king of *Asia*, *Pleuratus* king of *Thracia*, and *Scerdiletus* king of *Illyria*, became in league with the *Romanes*: at what time warre was proclaimed by the *Romanes* against king *Philip* of *Macedonia*. This time raigned in *Parthia* *Pampatius*, otherwise by *Iustine* called *Phrahartes*, the thirde king of *Parthia*. *Liue* doeth write, that about this time a childe was borne with a Sowes head, and other fabulous things in that place, as an oxe to speake with mans voice. The *Samaritans* annoyed much *Iudea* this time. The *Romanes* lost more Senators, Consuls, noblemen, and gentlemen, in this second warre of *Affrike*, then they did in conquering of *Macedonia*, *Egypt*, *Syria*, and *Asia*. And yet in ciuill warres betwene *Silla* and *Marius*, I finde in *Eutropius* such slaughters of Consuls, *Prators*, *Aediles* and Senatours, as the number shalbe set downe in the ciuill warres of *Rome*. *Liue. lib. 31.*

The second
warre of *Aff-
rike* annoyed
much the *Romanes*.

C H A P. III.

Of the thirde and last *Affricane* warres betwene the *Romanes* and the *Carthagineans*, which endured foure yeres: of the ouerthrow of *Carthage* and *Numantia*: of the ruine and last conquest of *Affrica* by the *Romanes*.



He state of *Affrike* being by their last seconde warre weakened, and almost brought to nothing by the *Romanes*, the *Affricanes* were two and fiftie yeres in recouering any strength, either to defend themselves or to offend others: in the meane time the *Romanes* very ambitious, and very impatient to heare of any kingdome to flourish, hauing waged warre with the *Affricanes* 24. yeres the first time, and 17. yeres the second time,

The thirde
warres of *Aff-
rike* beganne
52. yeres after
the second
warre.

and that out of *Italy* such nations and sundrie kings, yea with all *Affrica*, which is described to bee welnigh the thirde part of the world: hauing, I say conquered all *Affrike*, and *Libya*, the *Romanes* proclaimed warre against *Philippe* king of *Macedonia*: there *T. Quintus Flaminius* had such good successe, that peace was concluded vpon such conditions as pleased *Flaminius*.

Then had they warres against the *Lacedemonians*, vanquished them and their generall called *Nabides*: submission was made to the *Romanes*, and peace also graunted to them vpon the like condition, as was graunted to *Philippe*. After this ensued warres in *Syria* against *Antiochus* the great, whom likewise the *Romanes* so pursued after diuers ouerthrowes, that his tents were inuaded, and *Antiochus* himselfe was put to flight at the battell of *Magnesia*, by *Cornelius Scipio*, surnamed *Asiaticus*.

The *Romanes* beganne to bee in such admiration with all *Asia* and *Europe*, hauing already subdued all *Affrica*, that the name of a *Roman* was a very terrour vnto those kings that were furthest off. The *Affricanes*, while the *Romanes* were busie in *Asia*, they beganne to quarrell with king *Masinissa*, a sure and a constant friende to the *Romanes*, being in armes in person against the *Affricanes*, during the time of all the second warres. The *Romanes* hearing of these newes, sent ambassadours to *Carthage*, to require them to withdrawe from *Namidia*, and to cease the warres from their olde friend *Masinissa*: the *Carthaginians* refused to obey the *Romanes*, whereupon the thirde battell was taken in hand against the *Carthaginians*, in the yeere after the building of *Rome* sixe hundreth and foure: yet *Eutropius* sayeth, sixe hundreth and one, and in the 52. yeere after the second battell finished.

The Consuls tooke their voyage from *Rome* to inuade *Carthage*. In this iourney *Scipio*, nephewe to *Scipio Affricanus*, was deputed generall of the armie, a man well beloued, and much reuerenced; for that hee was a passing and good captain, readie and very circumspect of his charge, by whome the

the Consuls with the armie were twise saued at the besieging of *Carthage*, to the great honour of *Scipio* their generall.

The *Carthaginians*, being not so strong, neither so able to resist the violence of the *Romanes* as they were in the time of *Hanibal*, appointed two valiant men named *Asdrubal* and *Famea*, to be captaines of *Carthage*, to whom the charge of *Carthage* was giuen: these two iolie captaines, *Asdrubal* and *Famea*, so much sought to auoyde the meeting of *Scipio*, as they thought to prolong the warres by keeping off, rather then by comming into battell: for the names of *Scipios* was terrible to the *Affricanes*.

Hereby the renowme of *Scipio* was such, that the Senate called him home to *Rome*, to haue the honour of Consulship, being yet but a very yong man: and before he should be sent to assault *Carthage*, some dissention fell betwene the Senate, whether *Carthage* should bee quite destroyed or no. Some thought that *Carthage* being so strong a citie, would neuer long be quiet with the *Romanes*: others thought that *Rome* should want the friendship of *Carthage*, if *Carthage* should be destroyed: it was at last agreed, that the general *Scipio*, should doe as pleased him, by occasions giuen of the enemy.

Vpon this *Scipio* was sent againe to inuade *Carthage*, about which time *Masinissa* died, after that he had liued ninetie and seuen yeeres, who left behinde him 44. sonnes, whom hee committed to the faith of *Scipio*, and amongst whom *Masinissa* requested *Scipio* to distribute his kingdome: which being done, *Scipio* went and besieged *Carthage*, kept out vituals from the citie, hauing also giuen them many hard and sharpe battels aswell by water as by lande, whose good successe happened all well at last to *Scipio*: for after hee had conquered them both by sea and by lande, then hee applied his force to destroy *Carthage*, a towne of great strength, and very populous, a great and a large citie of sixe *Germane* miles compasse, and two *Germane* miles diameter euery way. This *Carthage* was first builded by the people of *Tyre*, and was by them called *Byrsa*.

Warres against the *Macedonians*.

Warres in *Syria* against *Antiochus* the great.

Melanct.
lib. 2. Chron.

Warres against *Carthage*.

Asdrubal and *Famea*, 2. captaines ouer *Carthage*.

Scipio made Consul.

Debating at *Rome* about the destruction of *Carthage*.

Masinissa died.

Eutrop. lib. 4.

Byrsa.

The destru-
tion of Car-
thage, be-
fore
called Byss.

Melanct.
lib. 2.

The burning
of Carthage
endured 16.
dayes.

∴ {
A {

The sayings
of Scipio of
Rome, concer-
ning Rome.

Sirabo lib. 17.

Eutrop. lib. 4.

Melanct. lib. 2.

Scipio commaunded the citie to be rased from the ground; giuing licence to as many as would saue themselves, to goe out of *Carthage*: at what time 50. thousand saued themselves by escaping away, the rest so despaired, that some poysoned themselves, some killed themselves, and the most part burned themselves. *Asdrubal* their generall fled to *Scipio* for mercie, who hearing that his wife and children would not saue themselves, but willingly died within *Carthage*, hee also killed himselfe. The burning of *Carthage* endured 16. dayes.

During which time, *Polibius* (who writeth all the *Affricane* historie) saith, that *Scipio* beholding the ruinous state of *Carthage*, and the lamentable destruction of the people, recited a Latine verse weeping, *illa dies veniet cum fato Troia peribit.* And being demaunded why he wept and vsed those wordes, Hee answered, I weepe for that I thinke others shall see of *Rome*, that which I see now of *Carthage*: for that shall come (saide *Scipio*) that *Rome* shall likewise perish, such is the miserie and state of this world: and so fell it to *Rome* in the time of *Totilus* king of the *Gothes*, 700. yeeres after the burning of *Carthage*.

When *Carthage* was thus destroyed, the rest of the *Affricanes* yeelded all their townes, which were in the beginning of the warres in number 300. Also they yeelded 200. thousand armories which they had in *Lybia*, 3000. pieces of artilleries, and all other engines & instruments of warres, as though they would neuer againe take warre in hande: yet when *Carthage* was by the comandement of the Senat reedified in *Affrike* 22. yeeres after that it was destroyed by *Scipio Aemilianus*, surnamed by the victorie *Affricanus* the yonger, thither went diuers citizens of *Rome* to dwell. This citie was begun by *Caius Grachus*, & afterward was fully restored to her former state and beautie by *Iulius Caesar*, and his nephew *Octa. Augustus* his successor in the Empire. After the burning of *Carthage* 14. yeeres, was likewise *Numantia* a citie in *Celtiberia* destroyed by the same *Scipio Aemilianus*, a citie that did much annoy the *Romans*, of great force and power a long time, insomuch that the ouerthrow

ouerthrowe of *Numantia* was more terrible then *Carthage*: for they were brought to that famine within the citie, and yet would not yeeld themselves, that some killed themselves, some with poyson, some with the sword, and some with fire: at last, like desperate people, they burned the towne and themselves.

The desperate
minde of the
Numantia.

While *Scipio* laid siege to *Numantia*, newes came from *Rome* that *Tyberius Grachus* was slaine in such seditious quarrels as *Tyberius* himselfe began: the cause being opened to *Scipio* of *Tyberius* his death, he recited a Greeke verse of *Homer*, saying, to the companie, *ὅς δὲ ποιοῖτο καὶ ἄλλοι, τότε τοιαῦτα καὶ ἐγὼ* that is, let him die with the like death, that comitteth such a fault. But that verse cost *Scipio* his life: for after hee returned from *Numantia* home, for that hee saide *Tyberius* was iustly slaine, *Scipio* was found the next morning dead in his bed. This was the end of *Scipio Affricanus* the yonger, he to be killed in *Rome* for his seruice to his countrie, as his graundfather *Scipio Affricanus* was banished out of *Rome*, to die in other countries.

Numantia de-
stroyed by
*Scipio Aemili-
anus*.

Scipio saying
of *Tib. Gracu-
sus*.

∴ 1

But to returne to ende this third & last warres of the *Affricanes* with the *Romanes*: though *Carthage* and *Numantia* were ouerthrowen, yet in *Numidia* vsurped *Iugurth* the kingdome, who after he had slaine both his brethren *Adherbal*, & *Hempsal*, thought to withstand the iustice & reuenge of the *Romanes* herein: for king *Myrpsa* who succeeded *Masinisa*, left these three sonnes, *Iugurth*, *Adherbal*, and *Hempsal*: all these were friendes to the *Romanes*, & therefore the Senate sent *Calpurnius* the Consul with an army: but he was corrupted with money by king *Iugurth*, gaue him and concluded such a peace as contented not the *Romanes*, and therefore it was forthwith infringed. Then *Albinus Posthumus* was sent the next yeere, who likewise had no good successe, for that he comitted the battell to his brothers guiding, who fought against the *Numidians* very vnfortunately.

Eutrop. lib. 4.

Iugurth reuol-
ted from the
Romanes.

The *Romanes* being not a litle offended with these newes, sent the third time *Quintus Cecilius Metellus*, who with his wisdome, sobrietie, and courage, discomfited *Iugurth* in many battels: of the which reade *Salust* of the warres of *Iugurth*.

Iugurth van-
quished.

This

Metellus,

Iugurth,

Bochus king of
Mauritania,

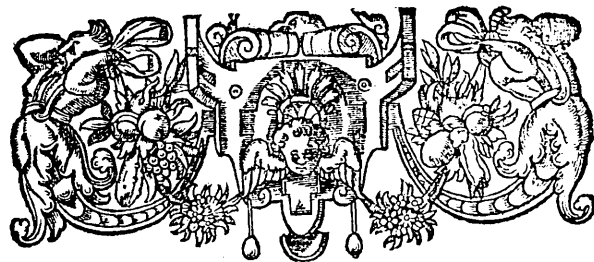
This *Metellus* ouerthrewe him, and tooke all his Elephants, and nowe when *Metellus* was at the point to haue finished this victorie ouer *Iugurth*, *Caius Marius* came from the Senat, and succeded him: he most easely ouercame both *Iugurth* king of *Numidia*, & *Bochus* king of *Mauritania*, who assisted *Iugurth* in this warre against the *Romans*: yet *Eutropius* saith, that both *Metellus* and *Marius* had triumphes graunted them by the Senatours ouer *Iugurth*.

After *Iugurth* we reade nothing worth the memorie in *Affrike*. In the later ende of this third warre, there were fīue triumphes together at *Rome*: one by *Marcus Iunius*, who vanquished the *Danes* in *Fraunce*: the second by *Minutius Rufus*, who ouercame the *Scordicians*, *Triballians* in *Macedonia*: the third by *S. Cepio*, who subdued the *Portugals* in *Spaine*: and the two other triumphes which *Metellus* and *Marius* had ouer *Iugurth*. And thus ended the third and last warres in *Affrike*, which continued foure yeres.

Of this *Affricane* warres there are many writers as *Polibius*, *Linus*, *Appian*, *Eutropius*, *Melancthon*, & others: but of the people, their countrie, their cities, their maners and antiquitie, reade the 17. booke of *Strabo*, where you shal reade of *Affrike*, and *Libya* at large. I did nothing but briefly runne ouer the historie, & tooke of euery writer herein so much as I thought good to finish the historie, and the rather for that it is a known historie to many.

Thus from the beginning of the first warre, vntill the ende of the last warre, are accompted a hundred and eight yeres: so long they continued in warres against the *Romanes*, at length all were brought vnder the *Romanes*, as were of *Affrike* habitable. So the *Romanes* had of all *Europe* dominion, sauing of some dwelling beyonde the riuer *Ister*, and of some others that dwell betweene the riuer of *Rheine* and *Tanaïs*: euen so had they the gouernment ouer all *Asia*, sauing the *Scythians*, the *Indians*, and the *Bactrians*, which the *Romanes* made no great accompt of, being so barbarous people, and so farr from them.

OF



OF THE ANTIQVITIE OF olde *Italie* first called *Ianicula*, and then *Saturnia*: of the beginning of the Kings of the *Latines*, the first kingdome of *Italie*: of their lawes and gouernments from *Faunus* vntill *Aeneas*, and from *Aeneas* vntill *Romulus*.



Owe to the greatest and last Monarchie of the worlde, I meane the *Romanes*, which by *Daniel* is also set foorth as the other three before: for *Macedonia*, *Greece*, and *Italie*, are by the name of Isles named, where *Iaphet* and his offsprings tooke first possession: for *Iauan* the sonne of *Iaphet*, which of *Melancthon* is supposed to bee of prophane writers called *Ianus*, with his foure sonnes, *Elisha*, *Tharsis*, *Kittim*, and *Dodanim*, inhabited first the Isles of the *Gentiles*, which were diuided in their landes, euery man after his tongue, and after their families in their Nations. Of this *Kittim* the Prophet *Isai* speaketh, and also *Ieremie* in this sort to the rebellious *Iewes*, *Ite in Cedar & insulam Kittim*, &c. Goe ye into the Isles of *Kittim* farre off, take diligent heede, and see whether such things be there, they change not their goddes, but *Israel* haue changed me for idoles.

This

Kittim.

This *Kittim* is mencioned often times in the Prophets and in the booke of *Nombers*, where it is saide, *The shippe shall come from the coastes of Kittim and subdue Asshur, and shall subdue Eber:* and againe in *Ezechiel*, *The companie of the Assyrians haue made their banckes of Iuorie, brought out of the Isles of Kittim*: so that by *Kittim* is meant *Greece* and *Italie*, by the best learned Diuines, and so expounded by the 72. interpreters: for *Moses* doth warrant these antiquities, concerning the five sonnes of *Sem*, that from *Elam* the eldest sonne of *Sem*, the *Persians* haue their beginning: from *Assur* the second sonne of *Sem*, the *Assyrians*: from *Arphaxad* the third sonne, the *Chaldeans*: from *Aram*, the *Syrians*: euen so from the posteritie of *Cham*, the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians*, and *Libyans*: and from the children of *Iaphet*, the most part of *Europe* and of lesser *Asia*.

How fabulous
prophanewri-
ters are in an-
tiquities.

But howe grossly and howe foolishly doe prophane Historiographers erre in their fabulous antiquities, which with fained, false, and strange names oppose themselues against the propheticall histories? for the *Jewes* committed to their superstitious *Rabbies* all knowledge, the *Egyptians* to their fabulous priests, the *Persians* to their insolent *Magi*, & the *Greekes* euen to their owne fancies, following their imaginations in all their histories, that of all men they are reprehended, and the crye of all *Chronicles* against them, naming it *Gracia mendax*, *Graci pueri & fabulosi*: and therefore *Kittim* is the warrant for the antiquitie of the *Italians*, as *Chus* is for the antiquitie of the *Ethiopians*, and *Lud* for the *Lydians*, and so of the rest.

Annius de an-
tiqu. Etrurie.

And therefore I will returne to old *Italie*, which had diuers names, as *Ianicula* of *Ianus*, whom the *Greekes* call *Oynotria*, *Camisena* of *Camises*, *Saturnia* of *Saturnus*, *Hesperia* of *Hesper*, and *Italia* of *Italus*: the which to write particularly I should but gather fables together, of which *Fabius Piclor* is full. *Iulius Solinus* sayth, that *Italie* is set forth by so many, and specially by *M. Cato*, that there can be nothing written, but the diligence of former authours haue preuented it: for the description thereof reade *Solinus* and *Strabo*: therefore I leaue to the *Jewes* their *Talmudistes* full of lies, to the *Egyptians* their priests

Solin, cap. 7.

Strab. lib. 6.
Cap. 2. and 3.

priests full of fables, to the *Greekes* their innouacions and inuentions full of vncerteintie, and so forth of others: for if I should write what I finde of the antiquitie of olde *Italie*, by them that were neuer in *Italie* by 2000 miles, I meane *Berosus* of *Babylon*, and *Io. Annius*, I should be but tedious.

From *Ianus* first comming into *Italie*, which was by them thought to be *Noah*, vntill *Camises* time, is 141. yeeres: so long *Italie* was called *Ianicula*: from *Camises* which was in *Ninus* time, vntill *Italus* or *Hesperus* two brethren, 430. yeeres: during which time *Italie* was called *Camisena* or *Saturnia*: for that these two reigned kings in *Italie* at one time. From this *Italus* whom the *Greekes* called *Atlas*, and by whō the countrie was named *Italia*, from which time to the last destruction of *Troy* were 454. yeeres: from the ruine of *Troy* to the building of *Rome* foure hundred and thirtie yeeres. So long *Italie* was by the *Thuscans*, *Hetrurians*, *Samnites*, *Sabines*, *Fidenats*, *Vniens*, *Volskans*, *Latines*, with others, inhabited before the name of the *Romanes* were knowen: for first in *Italie* dwelt *Greekes*, *Arcadians*, *Salentines*, *Lacedemonians*, *Cicilians*, *Rutilians*, with many more nations, as *Myrsilus* a *Lesbian* writer doth note: of the which *Annius* in his institutions of the antiquitie of *Etruria*, of their lawes and gouernment during the time of their magistrates called *Lucumones*, hath more then is necessarie written.

Annius cōpu-
lation of the
antiquitie of
old Italie be-
fore the build-
ing of Rome
was 1450.
yeeres.Annius de an-
tiqu. Etrurie.

In like maner *Fab. Piclor* a noble learned *Romane* of the stocke and house of *Fabians*, endeouored with all his studie to proue the antiquitie of olde *Italie* from *Ianus* time, which he most surely accompted to be olde *Noah*, attributing to the *Thuscans* so much as *Annius* before. In his first booke hee entreateth from *Ianus* and *Saturnus* time, vntill *Romulus* time: in his second booke from *Romulus* forward: for all agree that the late *Romanes* after *Romulus* time haue had their discipline, their religion, their lawes, their diuination, and all such ceremonies from the *Hetruscans*. The like traueile *M. Cato* in in his fragments *De originibus* tooke: the like paine as the before named *Annius* and *Fab. Piclor* did for the antiquitie of olde

Fab. Piclor.
De aeuo secu-
lo.Myrsilus de bel.
Pelaegico.

Reade in Cato
de Fragmentis.

Reade Annii
de antiq. Hetru.

olde *Italie*. I will come therefore to the kings of the *Latines*, which were the first kings that wee reade of in *Italie*, where reigned before *Aeneas* comming to *Italie* fixe kings, as *Ruffinus* affirmeth: but as *Annii*, *Fabius Piclor*, and *M. Cato*, reigned twelue kings, and from *Aeneas* vntill the time of *Romulus*, sixteene kings reigned: of the which briefly I meane to speake a litle, setting downe the names of thei kings & the number, of the time that they reigned: and for that *Aeneas* was *prima Imperij Romani origo*, the first beginning and the originall of the *Romane* Empire, and the onely authour of *gens Iulia*, from whence *Iulius Cesar*, *Augustus*, and the Emperours of *Rome* come off: I will therefore set downe the time of his comming into *Italie*, his continuance and his posteritie after him, vntill *Romulus* time the first builder and founder of *Rome*.

Strabo. 5.

Beroald. lib. 2.

Aeneas, after the *Greekes* had taken *Troy*, hauing gathered the noblest and best men with all the strength and treasures of *Troy*, tooke the Castle *Ilion* for his defence, vntill hee perceived that hee could not resist the violence of the *Grecians*, determined to escape the enemies, and to sende some of the best before with abundance of treasures to mount *Ida*, and there to tarie vntill *Aeneas* and the rest sawe their time to escape: which being perfourmed, they departed from *Ida*, tooke the sea *Helespont*, into *Thracia*, from *Thracia* to *Macedonia*, as *Beroaldus* affirmeth: from *Macedonia* to *Cicilia*, from thence into *Italie*: where then *Latinus* reigned King of the Countrie, with whom the *Rutiles* people dwelling at *Ardea*, a Towne distant from *Rome* a hundred and three score furlongs held warre. Of this *Latinus*, *Aeneas* was so entertained and his armie, that hee graunted *Aeneas* a place to inhabite, not farre from *Laurentum*, where *Latinus* might vse *Aeneas* aide in this warre.

Aeneas builded a Towne for his ayde against the *Rutiles*, and named it after his wifes name *Latinium*: for hee grewe in such fauour with king *Latinus*, then being in warres with *Mexentius*, and with others, that after two or three ouerthrowes

ouerthrowes by the *Troians* giuen to *Mexentius* king of *Tyr-* *Phrygia* and to *Turnus* king of the *Rutiles*, who shoulde haue married *Launina* before *Aeneas*, for that shee was espoused to *Turnus* first. *Aeneas* good successe in warres was such being king ouerall the *Troians*, and so named of his souldiers, that *Latinus* gaue his daughter & heire of the kingdom to *Aeneas*, his daughter that after *Latinus* was slaine in battell, *Aeneas* was the right and lawfull king of the *Latines*, where he reigned three yeeres and died, leauing his sonne *Ascanius* to succede him king of the *Latines*. Nowe before *Aeneas* time reigned fixe kings ouer the *Latines*, by the names of

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| Ianus. | Faunus. |
| Saturnus. | Latinus. |
| Picus. | the sixt <i>Aeneas</i> . |

These kings reigned about 150. yeeres in *Italie* before *Aeneas* came to *Laurentum*, which was about the time of *Dauid*, who beganne his kingdome in the foure hundred thirtie foureyeere after that the *Israelites* left *Egypt*, in the beginning of the eight Iubilee.

Yet *Annii* in his Chronicles of the *Hetruscans* saith, that after *Hesperus* died, his brother succeeded him named *Italus* in *Vetulonia*, the chiefe Towne at that time in *Italie*: this *Italus* had a daughter named *Roma*, who builded *Capua* in *Latio*, in the place where now *Rome* is builded vpon the one side of mount *Auentine*, as *Fabius Piclor* affirmeth in his booke *De origine Vrbs Roma*: this doeth *Annii* set downe in this sort.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----|
| 1 | Roma reigned in <i>Latio</i> yeeres. | 46. |
| 2 | After Roma her sonne <i>Romanus</i> . | 79. |
| 3 | After him <i>Picus Priscus</i> . | 57. |
| 4 | After <i>Picus</i> , <i>Faunus Priscus</i> . | 30. |
| 5 | After <i>Faunus</i> his daughter <i>Agilla</i> . | 54. |
| 6 | Then reigned <i>Vulcanus</i> . | 36. |
| 7 | After <i>Mars</i> , surnamed <i>Ianus iunior</i> . | 23. |
| 8 | After <i>Ianus</i> succeeded <i>Seculus</i> surnamed <i>Saturnus</i> . | 36. |
| 9 | <i>Picus iunior</i> . | 34. |

10 *Faunus*

- 10 Fannus Iunior. 24. 12 And after Latinus reigned Aeneas as his heire married to his daughter. 38 3.

Sempro. de diuisione Italiae.

In this both *Annius* and *Fabius Pictor* do agree, which yerres amount to 454. yerres that *Aeneas* predeceffors reigned before the destruction of *Troy*, and before he was king of the *Latines*. Of this *Roma* which was *Italia* daughter, *Rome* was first named, as *Sempronius* in his booke of the diuision of *Italia* affirmeth, and sayth further, that *Romulus* had his name giuen by the place named *Roma*, and not *Roma* from *Romulus*.

No time certaine of the destruction of *Troy*.

But *Ruffinus* and *Functius* sayth, that *Ascanius* beganne his kingdome ouer the *Latines*, when *Samson* was Iudge in *Israel*, in the sixt Iubilee after *Moses*, which is an hundred yerres before *Dauids* kingdome.

But omitting controuerfies, *Ascanius* being in quiet possession of the kingdome, hee caused a monument to be erected vp in maner and sort like an arche or a pillar, whereupon he caused this sentence to bee written rounde about that monument as followeth: *Patri deo Indigeti qui Numici amnis undas temperat*. This pillar is made and consecrated to the god of the *Latines*, who hath power and soueraigntie ouer the riuier *Numicus*. Some say, that *Aeneas* made this in memorie of his father *Anchises*: other say, it was *Ascanius* doing in memorie of his father *Aeneas*, who vanished away at the riuier *Numicus*: others say, that the *Latines* did it in remembrance of their last king *Latinus*: but howe so euer it is, a graue there is as *Halicarnassus* sayth, that it is composed fine and artificially made of wood and stone in most curious manner: but I will be brieft, and omitte these things, and will as I haue promised, onely set downe the names of the kings of the *Latines*.

Dionys. Halicar. lib. 1.

Aeneas monument at the riuier of *Numicus*.

Lib. 1.

- 2 *Ascanius Aeneas* sonne reigned after his father the second king of the *Latines*: this *Ascanius* had a sonne named *Iulus*, of whome doeth *Gens Iulia* spring out. *Ascanius* is called in *Halicar*. *Eurilion*, who reigned twentie eight yerres.

3 After

- 3 After *Ascanius* succeeded *Sylvius* a brother of *Ascanius*, & a sonne vnto *Aeneas* by *Lauina* king *Latinus* daughter, whom *Aeneas* left great with childe when he died: she for feare of *Ascanius*, hidde her selfe in mountaines and in wooddes, vntill she was brought to bed, and therefore her sonne was named *Sylvius*, after which name all the kings of the *Albans* were named *Sylvij*: this reigned king after *Ascanius*, & *Iulus* which was *Ascanius* sonne, who became a priest, and a religious man vnto the gods, which vntill the time of *Augustus* the familie and stocke of *Iulia* remained and continued as great Bishops named *magni Pontifices*, or else as high priests named *summi Sacerdotes*, among the *Romans* the onely men of great renowne and fame. This *Sylvius* reigned twentie nine yerres and dyed, and left behinde him *Aeneas Sylvius*.

The cause why the kings of *Alba* were called *Sylvij*.

- 4 *Aeneas Sylvius* reigned thirtie one yerres, and left behinde him a sonne named *Latinus Sylvius*, the fifth king of the *Latines*.

These kings are set downe in this order by *Halicar*. lib. 1.

- 5 *Latinus* reigned after his father fiftie yerres, and left behind a sonne named *Alba Sylvius*, which was the sixt king of the *Latines*.

- 6 *Sylvius Alba* reigned thirtie nine yerres.

- 7 After him succeeded *Capetus Sylvius* the seuenth king of the *Latines*, 24. yerres. *Eusebius* named this king *Atyn*. *Eutrop*. lib. 1. doeth call him *Epidum*: so doeth *Ouid* in *Metamorph*. lib. 14.

Reade *Marathon* supplm.

- 8 *Capetus* left behind him *Capis Sylvius* the 8. king of the *Latines*, who reigned 28. yerres: of this king *Capua* a Citie in *Italia* was first builded.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

- 9 After this succeeded *Calpetus Sylvius* the ninth king of the *Latines*, who reigned thirteene yerres, and left behinde him a sonne named *Tiberinus*.

- 10 *Tiberinus* the tenth king of the *Latines* reigned 8. yerres and was slaine in a battell fought by the riuier *Albula*: some say, that he was drowned in *Albula*, and therefore the riuers name was altered and named *Tiber*, after the name of

Tiber first named *Albula*.

H h

Tiberinus,

*Annus in Cron.
Etrusca.*

Tiberinus, which is that riuer that runneth through *Rome*: this *Tiberinus* left a sonne to succcede him called *Agrippa Syluius*.

11 *Agrippa Syluius* reigned fourtie yeeres, being the eleuenth king of the *Latines*.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

12 *Alladius Syluius* the twelfth king of the *Latines* succceeded *Agrippa*, and reigned nineteene yeeres, whom *Eutrop* doeth call *Remus Syluius*, a wicked man and a cruell tyrant, vsing many horrible attempts against God, & therefore was worthely slaine by a thunder bout: for he went about to make the people beleue that hee was a God: hee would gape, and receiue the lightning into his mouth, but he and all his house was therewith consumed.

Halic. lib. 1.

13 After him succceeded the thirteenth king of the *Latines*, which was named *Auentinus Syluius*, which reigned thirtie seuen yeeres: of this king mount *Auentine*, one of the seuen hilles in *Rome* was named, for that this king *Auentinus* was buried there. This time reigned *Amazias* king of *Iuda*, brother to *Amos* *Isaiah* his father, at what time reigned in *Assyria* *Sardanapalus* their last king.

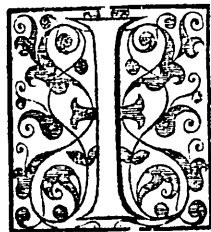
Reade *Annus*
Chron. of *He-*
truria of the
succellion of
these *Latine*
kings vntill
Romulus time.

14 *Procus Syluius* succceeded the fourteenth king of the *Latines*, which reigned twentie three yeeres, who left the kingdome to his eldest sonne *Numitor Syluius*, and left to his other younger sonne, money and great wealth: but this *Amulius* draue his elder brother *Numitor* out of his kingdome, and *Numitor* was constrained like a priuate man to leade his life in the Countrie. *Amulius* hauing vsurped vpon his brother, studied to roote out and to make an end of his brothers house, to bee the surer in his kingdome: but hee was slaine in the Towne of *Alba* by *Romulus*, who came of the body of *Numitor* by his daughter *Rhea*, and (as *Annus* doeth write) begotten of *Amulius* his vncke, by whom the kingdome of *Alba* descended vnto *Romulus*, and was the seuenteenth king from *Aeneas*. This I haue laide downe as I founde in *Annus* and *Halicarnassens* worde by word, whereunto agree *Fabius Piclor*, and *M. Cato* in his fragments.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the first building of *Rome* by *Romulus*: of his gouernment, lawes, and appointing of Magistrates after he had founded the citie: of his warres with the *Sabines*: of his conquestes and victories ouer these *Sabines*, *Fidenats*, and of his triumph ouer king *Acron*.



Will omit to write of the prophane antiquitie of the *Tuscans*, and of their chiefe citie *Hetruria*, of whom you may reade *Sempronius*, *M. Cato*, *Fabius Piclor*, and many others, where you may satisfie your selues of many such fables as are to bee founde in prophane histories: and therefore I will begin the historie of *Rome* frō

These 3. wrote more then they could proue of *Italie*, or more then is allowed by *Myrsius* or *Halic.*

the *Latines*, and so briefly passe vnto *Romulus* the first builder and first king of *Rome*, whose lineall race descended from the kings of the *Latines*, in the which kingdome reigned successively sixteene kings before *Romulus* builded *Rome* from *Aceneas* time, as in the histories of the kings of the *Latines* is declared.

And nowe in what *Olympiad* *Rome* was builded, the *Chronicles* crie out one against another in such sort, that some say that *Rome* was builded in the fift *Olympiad*, some in the sixt *Olympiad*, some in the eight, some in the ninth, and some in the twelfth *Olympiad*. But the best agree, that *Rome* was builded in the seuenth *Olympiad*: for yet prophane histories were not acquainted with the actions of time, for fewe or none wrote in those dayes, or within three hundred yeeres after: for *Rome* in the beginning was but a little towne, and so frō time to time encreased her Territories, and enlarged her Confines, first by *Romulus* pollicie in warres, and secondarily by *Numa Pompilius* wisdome in religion and peace.

The historie of the *Latines*.

Romulus was a warlike king.

Numa Pompilius a peaceable prince.

At what time *Phul Asur* reigned the second king of newe *Assyria*, for now the monarchie of the *Assyrians* was takē away into *Babylon* after *Sardanapalus* time, by *Phul Belochus* the father of this king: for the kingdomes of newe *Assyria* or of *Babylon*,

Hh 2

of

The kingdom
of *Lydia* began
in the first
Olymp.

of the *Medes*, and of *Macedonia*, began before the kingdom
of *Rome* the space of one Iubilee, which is but fiftie yeres: and
the kingdom of *Lydia* began 26. yeres before *Rome*, in the first
Olympiad. Thus at one time almost fūe kingdomes begā their
gouernment. About the name of *Rome*, diuerse opinions are:
some say, that the *Pelagians*, after they had ouercome the grea-
test part of the world, and had subdued many nations, in the
end did stay there, and named it *Rome* first: some say, that after
the destruētō of *Troy*, certaine *Troians* (to saue themselves frō
the sword with their wiues) tooke sea, & were driuē by winde
to the *Thuscan* shore neere to the riuer *Tiber*, & that one *Roma*
a *Troiane* lady named *Rome*, after her owne name: others hold
opinion, that it was *Romanus* the sonne of *Vlisses* and of *Circes*,
that first named *Rome*: other say otherwayes. Reade *Plutarch*,
Fabius Pic̃tor, and *Cato*, of the sundry opinions of *Rome*, you
shall finde all in *Halic*.

M. Cato de frug.

Fab. Pic̃tor de
aureo seculo.

Halicar. lib. 1.

Romulus li-
neally descen-
ded from
Aeneas.

Rhea *Romulus*
mother.

Many fables are written concerning the name of *Rome*,
and as many about *Romulus* birth, who (as the best writers a-
gree) is the most likest to haue first named *Rome*. This *Romu-
lus* descended right from the line of the kings of *Alba*, euen
from *Aeneas* body, which was the first king of the *Latines* that
became king of *Alba*: for so were the kings of *Alba* before *As-
canius* time named, from whom *Romulus* by succession line-
ally issued. The historie is knowen of the two brethren, *Numi-
tor* and *Amulius* the last kings of *Alba*: these brethren agreed
by lotte for the kingdom to make diuision, the one to
haue the golde, siluer, iewels brought thither from *Troy*, rea-
die money and goodes, which fell by lotte vnto *Amulius*: and
the other the kingdom which fell to *Numitor*. This had a
daughter named *Rhea*, of some named *Syluia*, of others *Ilia*: this
was *Romulus* mother afterward, though her vnclē *Amulius* had
puther to be one of the vestal virgins, which by the law might
not be maried before thirtie yeeres of age, vnto whom *Amu-
lius* had a speciaall regard lest shee should haue children: not-
withstanding she was found with child against the profession
of the vestall virgines, and deliuered of two twinnes.

This

This put *Amulius* in great fright for the kingdom, which
for all his sleights in seeking meanes to destroye these two
twinnes, he coule not hinder one iote of Gods prouidence
herein: this *Romulus* grewe in time a goodly young man in
height and strength passing all his people, hee was holy and
religious, and much addicted to obserue diuinations, and vn-
derstanding the lewde practises & wicked intention of *Amu-
lius* from time to time without cōsent of his graundfather *Numi-
tor* they slue him, & restored their graundfather *Numitor* in-
to the kingdom of *Alba*: and hauing many fugitiue slaues and
banished men which came from diuers countries with *Romu-
lus* & *Remus* to kill *Amulius*, they thought good to build them
a citie in that place where they both were brought vp first, at
what time strife beganne betwixt *Romulus* and *Remus* the two
brethren, about the placing of *Rome*, which coule not agree
before *Romulus* had slaine his brother *Remus*.

Amulius hin-
dred of his
purpose.

Strife be-
twene *Romu-
lus* and *Remus*.

After whose death *Romulus* layde the first foundation of
Rome the twentie one of April, which day the *Romanes* kept
holy and in memorie of the natiuitie of their countrie: they
kept a feast day which the olde *Thuscans* kept before, and vp-
on that day named the feast of *Palilea*: yet some write, that
the foundation of *Rome* was laide by *Romulus* the thirtie of A-
prill, *Eutropius* the second day of May.

Fabius Pic̃tor
lib. 2.

But when he had builded *Rome*, and situated the Citie vp-
on foure litle hilles, to them three other litle hilles after-
ward were added, whose names were written by *Fabius Pic̃tor*
in this sort.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>{ The first Mount named the mount <i>Tarpeius</i>. The second mount <i>Quirinal</i>. The third mount <i>Palatine</i>.</p> | <p>{ The fourth mount <i>Caelius</i>. The fifth mount <i>Exquilinus</i>. The sixth mount <i>Auentinus</i>. The seventh mount <i>Viminalis</i>.</p> |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Dionis. lib. 1.

After *Numitor* his graundfather died, the kingdom of *Alba*
fell vnto *Romulus* by inheritance: and after hee once builded
Rome, hee was also by common consent of all made king;
which *Romulus* refused before hee had seene some mysterie

Hh 3

by

by diuination wherein *Romulus* was very expert: but after that he had offered sacrifice vnto *Iupiter*, and saue light shinning vpon the left hand towards the right hand, which among the olde *Hetruscans* were signes of good successe, *Romulus* was perswaded by diuination to take the kingdome of *Rome* vpon him: hee being king in his kingdome confirmed and made a lawe, that no king shoulde be in *Rome* after him, but such as by auguration had some happie tokens of his successe in gouernment: this lawe continued not onely all the time of the Kings, but also in the time of the Consuls it was obserued: that no Consul nor Dictator shoulde be elected without consultation with Augurers, according to *Romulus* lawe. reade more in *Halicar*.

Dionys. Halic.
lib. 2.

No king in
Rome without
diuination.

Plutarch in
Romulo.

3000. footemen
and 300. horse
of the old *Ro-*
mulus called
legions.

Nowe after that *Romulus* had builded *Rome* in this sort, and had gotten the kingdome of *Alba* into his hande (for now *Numitor* his graundfather died) he diuided his best fighting and chosén men into two companies: in euery one of these companies were three thousand footemen, and three hundred horsemen, which were called by the olde *Romanes* Legions. After this, hee instituted a common wealth, hee ordeined a hundred counsellours which were named *Patricians*, or Senators.

In the fourth moneth after *Rome* was builded, *Romulus* faigned certeine playes in *Rome* to drawe people into the Citie, whereby hee appointed by that meanes to enice the *Sabines* daughters, and the women of *Alba* to come to *Rome* to see the playes: at what time a number were rauished by *Romulus* and his souldiers: the number of women which were thus rauished, some say were but thirtie, others say five hundred twentie seuen, and others say sixe hundred eightie three: of the which maides *Romulus* tooke but one onely to him selfe, named (as *Plutarch* calles her) *Herfília*, a wife sober Virgine; and who afterwarde was the mediation of peace betwixt the *Romanes* and *Sabines*: and they say, *Talassius* was the watch worde giuen by *Romulus* to his men, at that time when this rauishment shoulde be executed, which name

The rape of
the *Sabines*
Virgines.

was

was so much honoured amongst the olde *Romanes*, as *Hymeneus* was amongst the *Grecians*. For as the *Greekes* doe celebrate the feast of *Hymeneus*, and so honour him with songes at mariages: euen so the olde *Romanes* vsed the like ceremonie of *Talassius*, when any *Romane* was married: in *Greece*, they vsed songes to *Hymeneus* at the mariages, in *Rome* songes named *Talassion*.

I referre them that woulde saine delight them selues with those matters, to *Fabius Pictor* and to *Plutarch*, and I wil briefly returne to the *Romane* histories which are long and large, for that the *Romanes* of this litle poore beginning which you heard of (I speake of *Romulus* a meane man in the beginning, and of *Rome* a litle Towne at the first) became so great in time, that it deuoured and swallowed vp all the kingdomes of the worlde: so *Entropius* saith, that the *Romane* Empire which at the first beginning thereof was the least of al other, in proceffe of time became the most ample of all other Empires. Now while *Romulus* deuised by al pollicie to make *Rome* of some fame, *Acron* king of *Ceminenses* mistrusting the old enterprises of *Romulus*, and fearing the like attempt as he did to the *Sabines*, began to make hote and violent warres vpon him with a puissant army, inuaded *Romulus* territories, where *Romulus* met him couragiously, and (to auoide the slaughter of many) a combat was betwixt the two kings in persons appointed, in the which combat *Romulus* killed *Acron*, ouer whom he first triumphed & gotte the victorie. This was the first battell that *Romulus* began with such good successe, that he overthrew the *Ceminenses*, the *Antenates*, and the *Crustumens*, being aided by *Senis* king of *Etruria*. *Romulus* (to discharge his vowe made to *Iupiter*) made his triumph ouer these nations, hanging the armour & weapons of king *Acron* about the bowe of a yong oke, which *Romulus* caried on his right shoulde marching on foote before the army towards the citie, with a royal song of victory. This was the first triumph of *Romulus*, & the first entry giue into other triumphs that folowed presently. After this triumph of *Romulus*, the *Sabines* could not forget their iniurie

Plutarch. in
Romulo.

Fabius lib. 2.
De antre. seculo.

Entrop. lib. 1.

Plutarch.

Fabius lib. 2.

Entrop. lib. 1.

Acron king of
Ceminenses
kild
by *Romulus*.

The first tri-
umph in *Rome*.

Tatius elected
generall for
the Sabines a-
gainst the Ro-
mans.

injurie for their daughters and virgines rauished by *Romulus*, but elected *Tatius* a gallant gentleman to be Generall of the *Sabines*, and to reuenge the wrong done by *Romulus*. *Tatius* besieged *Rome*: that time one named *Tarpeius* was appointed capitaine of the Castle, whose daughter named likewise *Tarpeia*, betrayed the whole Citie for a reward, which *Tatius* promised: some say that *Tarpeia* was *Tatius* daughter.

By this treason of *Tarpeia*, the *Sabines* entred *Rome*, and great warre continued betwixt the *Sabines* & the *Romans* 3. yeres.

Warres be-
tweene *Tatius*
and *Romulus*.

But in time betwixt *Romulus* and *Tatius* peace was concluded, and they both together reigned ioyntly, and gouerned *Rome* fūe yeres, *Tatius* dwelling by mount *Tarpeius*, afterwarde called the Capitoll, and *Romulus* on mount *Palatium*: but within a while in this fūe yeere *Tatius* was slaine, and *Romulus* gouerned himselfe and ouercame the *Antenates*, the *Veients*, and other nations, triumphed ouer them the second time. And when that *Romulus* had reigned thirtie seuen yeres, after three seuerall triumphes he died, of whose death diuerse opinions are of *Romulus* affension into heauen in the sight of *Proclus*, and of a voyce heard he should be called *Quirinus* after his death: reade *Plutarch* concerning his vanishing away, and concerning his whole life. *Romulus* strength & his whole force exceeded not aboue two thousand footemen, and not three hundred horsemen, when he beganne his kingdome in *Rome*: but when *Romulus* died, hee left fourtie fixe thousand footemen, and a 1000. horsemen.

Reade *Dionis.*
Hist. lib. 2.
& *Europ. lib. 1.*

During the time of *Romulus* gouernment reigned in *Assyria* *Salmanasser* 10. yeres, by whō *Samaria* was subdued, & the 10. tribes of *Israel* caried captiue into *Babylon*. Also *Senaherib* his sonne reigned after his father seuen yeres, he likewise wasted and spoyled *Iudea* in the time of king *Ezechias*, vntill hee was vanquished & al his armie to the number of a hundred twentie fixe thousand. In *Lydia* reigned two kings during *Romulus* time, *Haliages* the 2. king, and *Meles* the 3. king. In the beginning of the *Romans* kingdom the third kind of gouernment begā in *Athens* after 17. kings gouernment, & then after 13. Iudges.

Nowe

Now beganne the thirde alteration of the state called *Decennales principes*, a magistratre that should continue tenne yeeres in office, and then another elected into his rōume.

Now in that time that *Romulus* raigned, beganne in *Rome* diuers kinds of magistrats and officers, lawes and orders were by *Romulus* appointed for the better gouernment of the citie of *Rome*, as *Senators*, *Tribunes*, *Aediles*, *Celeres* and diuers other sacred and religious offices, as *Flamines*, *Bishops*, *Fæciales*, *Salijs*, vestal Nunnes, southsayers and others: the right vse of their offices being not knowen to the reader, vnlesse he be wel read in histories, I haue orderly as they were appointed by *Romulus*, here set downe as many magistrats, officers and offices, as were in *Rome* by *Romulus* first instituted during his raigne.

After that *Romulus* had builded *Rome* after the death of his brother *Remus* he made these many lawes.

1. First he deuided the whole company of the multitude into three tribes, and hee deuided the three tribes into 30. partes, which were called *Curia*.
2. Then he elected one chiefe magistrate to gouerne *Rome* in his absence, which was named *Præfectus urbis*, as *Viceroy*, or as lieutenant to *Romulus*, as *Iulius Cæsar* and *Augustus* 750. yeeres after *Romulus* time vsed the like.
3. *Romulus* made a choise of 300. stoute and valiant souldiours called *Celeres*, and a capitaine ouer them called *Tribune* ^{300. Celeres.} as *Esquire* of the body, or as capitaine of the gard, to defend him from any sudden assault, and readie to execute the kings commandement.
4. *Romulus* appointed 12. men officers called *Lictores*, ^{12. Lictores.} that should carie tipstaues or rods to make rōume and way before the king.
5. Hee also appointed after them 12. other men called *Caduatores*, which were appointed next the kings person before him to carie axes, or mases, as *Serieants* at armes, an office of great antiquitie in all countreys of the world: for

we

The antiquitie
of Sericants
at Armes.

we read in *Homer* that *Agamemnon* sent a Sericant at armes called *Talshubius* to arrest *Achilles* for his absence in the warres, and for his disobedience to *Agamemnon*, being then appointed generall for the *Grecians* against the *Troyans*.

Senators by
Romulus first
made.

6. When *Romulus* had provided these officers for the safeguard of his person, he likewise erected counsellors, and made choise of a hundredth graue and wise men, who for the honour of their place, and dignitie of their calling, should be named Senators, to gouerne and to foresee the dangers and perils of the citie, to punish vice, and to reward vertue. These were called by strangers, princes of *Rome*, to whom the king committed the whole direction and correction of the citie. The familie and stocke of the Senators were called *Patricij*: for all Senators were elected out of the *Patricians*.

The time and
place of *Augur*ers.

7. Hee appointed the place and the time where the *Augurers* and Southsayers should vse their diuination touching the euents and proceedings of *Rome*, which should be before sunne rising, and after sunne setting: for *Romulus* himselfe carried the *Augurers* crooked staffe for his skill in diuination.

Reade *Fenestella* and *Pomilius* of these
lawes.

8. Then hee erected three *Augurers* with their orders and authorities, by whom all sacrifices and religious ceremonies were solemnized. These three hee elected out of the three tribes.

9. He instituted that no man might enter into the Senate to heare any cause pleaded or consulted, before hee were 25. yeres of age: he seemed to be of *Aristotles* opinion, that held, *Iuuenem non esse Philosophia idoneum*.

The dignitie
of a king.

10. After that *Romulus* had inuented these many good and seemely decrees, to set forth that little kingdome of *Rome*: Now last of all he made lawes for setting forth the dignitie of a king, as to weare purple colours: for *Romulus* wore a coate of purple in graine: and vpon that a long robe of purple colour: for this princely and riche colour was onely esteemed of the olde *Romanes*, and so honoured, that none

none might weare it but the kings of *Rome*, and after the kings time, onely the Dictators and Consuls.

11. *Romulus* instituted a feast in memorie of *Herfilia*, and other *Sabine* virgines which were rauished, by whose meanes peace was concluded betwene *Romulus* and *Tatius* king of the *Sabines*. These feasts were called *Matronalia*.

12. He also instituted the feast called *Lupercalia*, which was celebrated in *Rome* in memory of *Romulus* escape, when that he slew *Aemilius* his father vnknown, but taken for his vnkle, he ranne with a naked sword in his hand from *Alba*, to the very place where the wolfe gaue him sucke first. Reade *Plutarch* of *Romulus* life. They vsed at this feast a sacrifice in a denne vnder mount *Palatine* in the moneth of *Februarie*, in the honour of god *Pan* and *Faunus*.

Now *Rome* hauing her first foundation by *Romulus*, and much increased by the policie and gouernment of *Romulus*, that the confines of *Rome* extended into diuers parts of *Italy*, and so enlarged by the warres of *Romulus*, and yet not 8 miles from the towne of *Rome*, that *Numa Pompilius* who succeeded him not in blood, but by election, for that hee was a *Sabine* borne in the citie of *Cures*, and had married *Tacia* the onely daughter and heire of *Tatius* the *Sabine*, who before had gouerned *Rome* together with *Romulus*.

This *Numa* was entreated to accept the kingdome by ambassadors sent vnto him from the people of *Rome* with one consent, who after a long negative oration made vnto *Proclus* and *Valesius*, and being vrged thereunto both by *Sabines* and *Romanes*, accepted against his will the gouernment of *Rome*: after the Senators bare rule by the space of five dayes, which was called *interregnum* betwene *Romulus* and *Numa*, which was accompted one whole yeere.

This king was vertuous, godly, and religious, addicted altogether to gouerne *Rome* with peace: for during the whole time of his raigne, *Numa* waged no warre, but established lawes, and framed such decrees and orders, as kept the people which

which had bene so long accustomed with warres, vnder *Romulus* in quietnes and tranquillitie, which neuer happened in *Rome*, but onely in *Numas* time, and once in *Augustus Cæsars* time. When *Numa* was consecrated king of *Rome* by the *Augurers*, hee beginneth with the seruice of his gods, and therefore he instituted bishops, and diuers kinde of priests: he erected a colledge for the vestal virgines: he appointed the holy and immortal fire, with honour and reuerence to be kept by the vestal virgines. These ceremonies he had from *Greece*: for the like ceremonie was in *Athens* by old women, in watching the holy lampe, and in *Delphos* in the temple of *Apollo*.

Flamines, Feciales, Saly.

Ceremonies in Athens.

The yeere corrected and augmented by *Numa*.

Hee founded diuers temples in *Rome*, with innumerable rites and ceremonies: he first corrected the Kalender, though not so exactly, yet he so perfected it, that then the *Romane* yere of tenne moneths was made twelue, by adding *January* and *February*. Which *Numa* not only added to the yere of tenne moneths, but he mended also the 10. moneth, and the dayes of the moneths: he corrected the Kalenders which was also by *Romulus* begunne, but finished by *Numa*.

This continued from *Romulus* vntill *Iulius Cæsars* time by the name of *Romulus* yeere, who then caused the yeere to beginne in *March*, a moneth which he consecrated to his supposed father *Mars*, not knowing then *Aemilius* to be his father whom hee slewe then. But to *Numa*, in whose time a great plague rained in *Rome*, at what time fell from heauen a brazen or copper target, and lighted betweene *Numas* hand called *Ancylia*. Of this target I shal speake in another place.

Diffimulation in Religion.

Lycurgus.

Minos.

The lawes that *Numa* taught then to the people being rude and ignorant, were no otherwise made, then the lawes of *Lycurgus* in *Sparta*, or of king *Minos* in *Creete*: for *Numa* made the people to beleue that the lawes which he gaue, were fro the gods sent into him by the nimph *Aegiria*, with whom he had fundry times conference in mount *Auentine*. So did *Lycurgus* admonish the *Spartans* with the lawes from *Apollo*, which *Lycurgus* (as he saide) brought from *Delphos* into *Greece*: in like sort *Minos* made his people beleue, that his decrees and lawes

lawes were giuen to him by *Iupiter* in mount *Curetes*. So did *Silla* make his souldiers beleue, that hee had some spirite in a litle table that hanged about his necke, that instructed him in all his warres. And so did *Sextorius* by his white hinde make his captaines thinke, that hee was sent from the goddesse *Diana*. Plutarch Silla. Superstition soone beleued.

Now *Numa* a peaceable and religious prince, aduanced tillage in *Rome*, and deuised his people into diuers occupations: hee limited bonds to the territories of *Rome*, and tooke away all factions that helde before with *Romulus* and *Tatius*, and gouerned *Rome* with such iustice and clemencie, that all warres and dissentions were forgotten in *Rome*: the temple of *Ianus* was shut, which was an olde custome in the time of peace, which continued the whole raigne of *Numa*, which was 43. yeeres: for the *Romanes* had no warres in all *Numas* time: for (as *Plato* saith) there is true gouernment, and there is a happy common wealth, where the minde of a wise Philosopher is ioyned to the maiestie of a king, where graue counsel is giuen, and good lessons taught, the vertuous man rewarded, and the vicious man punished. Plato saying of a king.

This good king liued of al others most happy in peace and quietnes, all the dayes of his life: and the misfortune of fise other kings which after him succeeded, caused the honour of *Numa* to shine with more glorie: for (as *Plutarch* saith) foure of them died not their naturall death, three were killed with treason, and the fourth was striken with a thunder bolt, and burnt with lightning, and the 5. driuen out of his kingdome, and died in exile: so that of the seuen kings *Numa* onely excelled, of whom some say that hee had no children but one daughter called *Pompilia*, which was married to *C. Martius Coriolanus*. Of this *Pompilia* was borne *Ancus Martius* the fourth king of *Rome*: some say againe, that *Numa* had foure sonnes, named *Pompo*, *Pinus*, *Calpus*, and *Mamercus*: and of these foure descended the noblest races and most ancient houses of the *Romanes*. Reade of this king more in *Plutarch*, and in *Dionysius Halicarnassensis*. The happie raigne of Numa. Plutarch in Numa. The 4. sonnes of Numa. Halicarn lib. 1.

Tarachus.

In *Aethiopia* reigned while *Numa* liued and ruled *Rome*, a king called *Tarachus*, which came to ayde the king of *Egypt* against *Sanaberib* king of the *Assyrians*, at what time the Empire of *Egypt* was deuided into twelue prouinces, by equall portions betwixt 12. princes. When *Numa* beganne his kingdome in *Rome*, *Candaules* the fourth king of *Lydia* gouerned the *Lidians*, whose historie both of his wife, and of his life, together with the fable of *Giges* ring, is written in *Herodotus* at large. *Ma-
nasses* also king of *Iudea* for his wickednes against the Lorde, was deliuered into the hands of *Benmerodach* king of the *Chaldeans*, and was caried captiue into *Babylon*. *Deioces* the fift gouernour that gouerned the *Medes*, and the first king that reigned ouer them, liued this time. In *Athens* reigned *Leocrates* the fift magistrate, *Absander* the 6. magistrate, and *Erixias* the last magistrate of *Athens*, in that gouernment of 10. yeeres to euery magistrate appointed, which continued the time of 7. feuerall magistrates, which was 70. yeeres.

Decemvires
principes, con-
tinued tenne
yeeres.

Concerning this kings death, he himselſe cōmanded that his body should be burned, and therefore they made two cofines of stone: in the one of them *Numas* body was layed: in the other, his bookes which were written with his owne hand: twelue bookes were written concerning the office of the priests, and 12. other cōcerning Philosophie, and the discipline of *Numa*. He commaunded in his last will, that these bookes should be buried with his body at the hill called *Ianiculum*: and so after he had liued 80. yerres, and reigned 43. yerres, he died: who in his life time instituted these lawes.

Numa buried
at the hill I-
niculum.Dionysius Hali-
car. lib. 3.

Flamines.

1. He instituted the kinds of priests which were called *Flamines*, of these were 4: one to *Iupiter* called *Flamen dialis* who only should be present at sacrifice done to *Iupiter*: two vnto *Mars* called *Flamines Martiales*: these in like maner should instruct the people the maner and order of sacrifice done to *Mars*.

Romulus cal-
led Quirinus.

3. And the fourth he appointed in the honour of *Quirinus*, called *Quirinalis Flamen*, to celebrate the memorie of *Romulus*: for so *Romulus* was honoured and called by the name

name of *Quirinus*. After this these priests were all bishops, archbishops, cardinals and patriarkes, by the names of *Flamines*, *Protoflamines*, *Archiflamines*, &c.

4. Then *Numa* instituted another order of priesthood called *Faciales*, which were peace makers, to pacifie quarels, to entreat of peace, if they could, else to denounce warres: for without their licence the king might not commence warre with the enemies.

5. Againe he appointed another nōber of priests which were 12. named *Salij*, that should dance & leape before the sacrifice in the moneth of *March*, apparelled with pide cassocks, girded with swords about them, with copper helmets on their heads, with *Thracian* targets, and short daggers in their hands.

6. He augmented the number of soothsayers by *Romulus* first instituted, & erected a colledge of soothsayers, appointing one to be chiefe called *Pontifex Max.* that had the auctority of hie priest, & was master of al the pōtifical lawes.

7. He also made a lawe that no stranger might be of this sacred societie, but such holy deuout and religious men, as *Pontifex Max.* with his colledge of soothsayers, should elect by diuination.

8. He also appointed 4. *vestal* virgins, which should watch and attend the holy and immortall fire, with reuerence and great honor consecrated to *Vesta*, which vsed like ceremonies as the olde women did in *Athens* in watching the holy lampe.

9. He decreed that the targets called *Ancylia* should be in the custodie of the 12. priestes called *Salij*, in like maner as the custodie of the lampe was cōmanded to the virgins.

10. After this he deuided his people into diuers occupations, some to tillage, some to one science, some to another.

11. He instituted certaine priestes to *Berecynthia*, which should be gelded, which were named *Galli*, after the name of a riuer in *Phrygia*, where they were gelded: but this was *Pesinuntia* as Images brought to *Rome* by *Scipio Nasica*, long after

after *Numas* time, to whom these ceremonies were done in memorie of *Claudia*, who with her girdle halde the shippe where the idole of *Pesinuntia* was. Reade of these lawes and orders more in *Pomp. Latus*, and in *Fenestella*.

CHAP. II.

Of the government, lawes and orders of Rome after *Numa Pompilius* time, untill the ende of *Tarquinius* the proude, the last king of Rome: of their warres & victories during this time ouer their neighbours about them: of the enlargement of the citie of Rome, and of their territories: and last of the banishment of their kings.

Tullus Hostilius the thirde king of Rome.



Hostilius Tullus a friend of *Romulus*.

After this *Numa* succeeded *Tullus Hostilius* borne in the towne of *Medullia*, the thirde king of the *Romanes*, a man of cleane contrary disposition to *Numa*: this followed the nature of his grandfather *Hostilius Tullus*, a deare and a sure friend of *Romulus*, of whom by his seruice against the *Sabines* and others, hee well deserued to be esteemed: this was the first in Rome that wore a garland of oken leaues, in token and prooffe of his victorie against the *Fidenats*. Such one was this *Tullus*, more bent farre to warre then to peace, readie to take any quarrell in hande to defende the citie, which happened vnto him as soone as hee had entred into his kingdome: for *C. Cluilius* chiefe gouernour of the *Albanes* much enuying the good successe of Rome, permitted the *Albanes* to robbe, to spoile, and to waste the territories of Rome, most desirous of warres against the *Romans*: but before he could do any exploit, he was found dead in his tent.

M. Suffetius.

After him succeeded in his place *Metius Suffetius*, which likewise vsurped & folowed his predecessour. *Cluilius* among all the iniuries against *Tullus Hostilius*, against his faith and promise to the *Romane* Empire, who in right of blood were kings of the *Albanes*, and to whom they then ought by law of armes to haue payed tribute: but *M. Suffetius* had the like end as *Cluilius* had. Reade the whole history in *Dion. Halicarnassus* of

H. Euar. lib. 3.

of this king. Now *Tullus* hauing this occasion offred to him by the *Albanes*, he waged warres against the *Veients*, and *Fidenats*, and gaue them such sharpe battels, that after he had conquered them & triumphed ouer them, he also in like sort wēt against the *Albanes*, ouerthrew them, & tooke their city, which was builded in *Aeneas* time by his sonne *Ascanius*, named *Alba longa*, which had florished 487. yeres, brought the people captiue to Rome after much slaughter, so that by the ruine and spoile of the *Albanes*, the *Romans* glory increased, & their kingdome was enlarged, for that the *Latins* were the first stocke of the *Romanes* from whence they had their first beginning and offspring.

The warres of this king is written in *Li. 1. lib. 1.*

Europ. lib. 1.

A history worth the reading is written in *Halicarnassus*, how *Tullus* king of the *Romanes*, and *Suffetius* gouernour of the *Albanes*, consented to auoyd great slaughter and much effusion of blood which should happen to both parties if their armies would enter into battel, to comit the battel to three men chosen of either parties, 3. of the *Romans* and 3. of the *Albanes*, and where the victory shal happen, there the other partie should yeeld. The king *Tullus* brought into the field 3. men that were brethren, the sonnes of *Horatius* a noble *Romane*. *Suffetius* likewise brought into the field 3. brethren the sonnes of *Curatius*: these 3. *Albane* brethren were cousine germanes to the 3. *Romane* brethren. These sixemen after they had sacrificed vnto their gods, and had taken leaue of their parents & friends, they entred the battel, and after a long & doutfull combate betwixt both parties, the *Romans* conquered the *Albanes*, and so by law of armes *Alba longa* their chiefe citie, and all the kingdome of *Albania* was made subiect to the *Romanes*, though still they rebelled and held out against the *Romans* many battels & sundry euents of warres, vntil *Tul. Hostilius* did fully conquer them in the 28. *Olympiad*, at what time mount *Caelius* was adioyned to Rome, and made habitable by the king, and there *Tullus* the king kept his court.

Halicar lib. 3.

Horatius.

Curatius.

Alba longa destroyed.

Now as soone as the *Albanes* were conquered, the *Sabines* againe waged warres against the *Romans*, and were vāquished in the battell of *Malicusa*. After that *Tullus Hostilius* had con-

Entrop. lib. 1.

Halicar. lib. 3.

quered *Alba longa*, which was distant 12. miles frō the citie of *Rome*, then *Veiena* and *Fidena*, the one 6. miles, the other 18. miles distant from *Rome*, & had enlarged the citie with these confines and territories more then *Romulus* did, he was stricken with lightning, that both hee, his wife, and all his house were burnt, when he had reigned 32. yeres, in the 35. *Olymp.* When this king reigned in *Rome*, *Zaleucus* gouerned the *Locresians*, who for his law making, & law keeping, is much mentioned in histories: for in that law against adulterie his owne sonne first offending should haue lost both his eyes, but his nobles made great intercessiō for the kings sonne: the king to satisfie their requests, shewing himselfe a naturall father to his sonne, and a iust king to his people, caused one of his sonnes eyes, and another of his owne eyes to be taken out, to performe the lawe which he made.

Rare iustice.

In the time of *Tul. Hostilius*, *Manasse* king of *Iuda* was conuerted vnto his God, and thereby restored to his kingdome when he expelled idolatry, and serued God the rest of his life. In *Chaldea* reigned *Nabuchodonosor* the father of the great *Nabuchodonosor*, and in *Media* *Phaortes* the 6. king of the *Medes*. During the time of this king in *Rome*, reigned in *Lydia* *Ardas* their 6. king: and in *Macedonia* *Philip* their 6. king also: for the *Medes*, the *Macedonians*, the *Lydians* and the *Romanes* began their Empires within 60. yeres together.

Two Quæstors
by *Tullus Hostilius* appointed.

Tullus Hostilius the third king appointed two *Quæstors*, as it were two Treasurers, to sease by the pole euery citizen of *Rome*, to leaue and to keepe the same money to the vse of the citie: he created also 2. Iudges which were called *Duum viri*: these should determine causes for life and death. In like sort of *Ancus Martins* with his lawes, *Tarquinius Priscus* and his decrees, you may reade in *Pomp. Letus* and *Fenestella*.

Two Censors
by *Ser. Tullius*.

Euen so *Seruius Tullus* the 6. king of *Rome*, perceiving that the Senators had more to doe then they could well accomplish, especially in priuat causes of the citie, he instituted two men called Censors, to record and to write the number of all men in seruice, to take view of such offenders within the citie, and to punish crimes and offences: and if any Senators should

should not execute iustice, he should be deprived out of the Senate. If any of the magistrats created by *Romulus* should not imitate and liue within the lawe of *Romulus*, they should be by the Censors punished. If any of the religious officers and the priests which *Numa* instituted, should transgresse the lawe of *Numa*, he should also by these Censors be reformed: this office continued 5. yeres, and vpon the fift yere new Censors were made: this was called *Lustrum*, at what time althe citie was visited, all faults opened vnto them, and all iniuries done reformed by them, as *C. Fabritius* being Censor, removed frō the Senate *P. Cornelius Rufinus*, for the expences of 10. pound more then was allowed by these Censors: and so *M. Cato* banished *C. Flaminius* brother from the Senators, for the fauouring of a prisoner at the request of a woman. The auctoritie of those Censors were such, as might reforme all things by law.

Pomp. Letus.

Lustrum.

The iustice of
the Censors.

The old *Romanes* vsed to accompt their actions, & to number their yeeres euery fift yeere which they called *Lustrum*, as the *Grecians* vsed to number the yeres by their *Olympiad*, which the *Greekes* named *Penterides*. This office of Censors continued for a time in *Rome*, being renued euery fift yeere, which was a great day in *Rome*, and appointed by *Seruius Tullus* the first king of *Rome*, and endured vntil *Vespasian* the Emperours time, the last conquerour of *Ierusalem* 650. yeeres: yet I reade not but of 75. *Lustrums* which is 360 yeres. For *Entropius* saith, that both *Lustrum* and the *Olympiad*, endured no longer then *Sillas* time. But yet compted vntil *Constantines* time.

Fenestella de
mag. Rom.

Bersallus lib. 1.

The *Olympiads*
continued vntil
Constantine
the great.

Tarquinius the proud appointed 3. men to keepe the *Sibillas* books, after they were augmented from 3. to 10. and at last frō 10. to 15. These were chosen out aswel of the *Patricians*, as of the vulgar people: they should once a yere in the moneth of *Februarie* reade these bookes, and after they should see the bookes safelie kept vntil *Februarie* againe.

Now after that *Tullus* died, succeeded in *Rome* *Anc. Martins* the 4. king, one in nature like vnto his grandfather *Numa Pompilius*, and one that in the beginning of his gouernment imitated *Numa* in all points, commanding the people to obserue the lawes and ceremonies of his grandfather, thinking thereby

Ancus Martins
the fourth
king of *Rome*.

*Numas lawes
in tables.*

to haue the like successe of quietnes and peace, commaunded *Numas* lawes to be written in tables, and beset on postes and pillars in the market place, studied diligently to keepe his people in peace, & thought to liue quietly with that litle territorie that then the city of *Rome* gouerned. But it happened otherwise: for scant he had established himselfe in his kingdom, whē the *Latins* vnder their gouernour there, waged warres against the *Romans*, and brought an army to the very towne of *Medullia*, which they tooke, and posselt for 3. yeres in spite of *Ancus Martius*. Now this king was forced to forsake *Numa*, which liued in peace, and to folow *Tullus* his predecessor in warres, and therefore he altered his minde, and gathered force together, and began stoutly to answere the *Latins*, and to giue them so many battels, that he destroyed, vanquished, and wan their chiefe cities, as *Politorium*, *Telena*, *Ficana*, and diuers others: he recovered *Medullia*, & gaue diuers ouerthrowes to the *Latins*: then straight he was much troubled with the *Sabines* and *Fidenats*, the *Veients*, and the *Volscaues*: these people euer warred against the kings of *Rome*: for yet *Rome* was not come to any greatnes. But when they had quite conquered the *Sabines*, *Latines*, *Veients*, *Volscaues*, *Fidenats*, and other nations next vnto them, which oftentimes they did, and they stil reuolted, then the citie of *Rome* began to looke vnto other kingdomes: but during the time of their kings, their owne neighbours annoyed them most.

This king *Ancus Martius* had no rest during his whole gouernment, vntill he had brought these people before spoken vnto subiection: then he began to build, & to enlarge the city of *Rome* by taking mount *Auentine* vnto it, and the hil *Ianicula* a large ground of 18. furlongs about, ful of diuers yong trees, specially laurel, but by *An. Martius* made habitable and populous, & there vpon the hil *Auentine* a faire temple was builded vnto *Diana*: and to this moūt, *Martius* brought frō *Telena* and *Politorium* and other townes, men and women to dwell there. After this, the king builded a towne fast vpō the sea shore called *Hofia* 6. miles frō *Rome*, & made a bridge ouer the riuer of *Tiber* which ranne by *Rome*: he also builded a prison house to punish

All this historie
is read in
Lini lib. 1.

Oros. lib. 2.

Mount *Auentine* ioyned to
Rome.

A bridge
made by *Ancus Martius*
ouer the riuer
Tiber.

punish offenders, & diuers other monumēt, which you may read in *Halicarnassus*: whē he had raigned 24. yeres he died, leauing behind him 2. sōnes, the one an infant, and the other not able to succeed his father in the kingdom, & therfore *Tarquinius*, a man of good seruice before time knowen, and in great friendship with *Anc. Martius*, was by consent of the Senators and of the people elected the 5. king of the *Romans*. In the beginning of whose raigne *Thales*, *Periander*, and *Terpader*, euen then the 17. Iubilee after *Moses* began, in the 41. *Olympiad*.

But first I must set downe what kings raigned in other countreis, before I speake of *Tarquinius Priscus*. In the beginning therefore of *Ancus Martius* raigne, raigned king of *Egypt* *Necho*, by whom *Iosias* king of *Iuda* was then slaine, and in *Media* *Ciaxes*, in *Daniel* called *Darius Medus*. This time raigned in *Babylon* *Nabuchodonosor*, by whom *Ioaquim* king of *Iuda* was carried captiue vnto *Babylon*: and in *Lidia* raigned *Sadates* their seuenth king. Then the Prophet *Jeremie* prophecied the 70. yeeres of captiuitie to the *Iewes*, in the time of *Ancus Martius*, after whom *Tarquinius Priscus*, by election and not by succession became the fift king of *Rome*. Of whose countrey, parentage and friends, and how he came to be king of *Rome*, reade *Halicarnassus*, where you shal finde the whole historie therof. Against this king the *Latins* had diuers aydes frō the *Hetruscans*, specially from fise great cities inhabited by people called *Clusini*, *Arretini*, *Volaterani*, *Rusellani*, and *Vetulonenses*. And in like maner as before to *Ancus Martius*, so now they began with *Tarquinius Priscus*, one that had good cause to knowe them, for that he had tried them before, and therefore vsed them as his predecessors did, ouerthrew them, and subdued them, so that their cities, their townes, and their countreys were made euen to the ground.

By this king were the *Fidenats*, the *Latins*, and the rest of those nations about *Rome* subdued and destroyed: the *Hetruscans* which kept *Tarquinius* in warres nine yeeres were ouerthrowen, in so much that they made *Tarquinius* prince of *Hetruria*: so the *Hetruscans* after nine yeres warres being broken

Ancus died a
king.

Tarquinius Priscus the fift
king of *Rome*.

Errors in the
Olympiads.

What kings
raigned this
time in other
Countreys.

Priscus an olde
souldier of
Anc. Martius.

Priscus made
prince of *Hetruria*.

Meanes made
to *Priscus* for
peace.

Lucumones olde
magistrates a-
mong the *He-
truscans*.

Priscus Scepter
of *Iuory*.

Diuination by
an Egle.

Ser. Tullius ge-
nerall vnder
Priscus.

and weary, thought good with one consent to send ambassa-
dors from all the cities of *Italy* to *Tora* to entreate for peace:
which was graunted vnto them, vpon condition that they
would make *Tarquinius* their prince, and to haue the name of
their chiefe magistrate in euery city, which were called *Lucu-
mones*, to hold of him. This being of meere force consented,
Tarquinius Priscus granted them their owne lawes, customes,
and liberties in all points as they had before. After this, he
gouerned in peace, after he had triumphed with great pompe
and solemnitie as then the time serued. He went dayly most
sumptuous in apparel: he ware a crowne of gold vpo his head,
and had on *Togam pretextā*, with a scepter of *Iuory* in his hand,
which was then strāge to see in *Rome*: for *Romulus* had his scep-
ter but of wood: he sate in a chaire of *Iuory*, and his Sericants
about him, where he gaue lawes to the people: he was admo-
nished of this good fortune whē yet he was a stranger in *Rome*
by an Egle, who toke his hat fro his head in his claw, and flew
so hie in the aire, that scant the Egle could be seene: and in
the sight of al his people the Egle brought the hat againe, and
let it fall vpon *Priscus* head: he was by this perswaded, that it
signified good, and therefore expected the kingdome after
Ancus Martius, though a stranger, and that *Ancus* had 4. sonnes
to succede him.

The *Sabines* which held the *Romanes* play for 5. yeres, were
also by *Tarquinius* ouerthrowen. In these warres against the
Sabines, *Ser. Tullius* was made general: this for his good seruice
and wise policie, afterward succeeded *Tarquinius* in the king-
dome: for he was esteemed of the people, & in much fauour
with *Tarquinius*: in the like fauour was *Tarquinius* before with
Ancus Martius, whose seruice seemed such, that he was elected
king ouer the *Romanes*, though he was a stranger.

Now after that *Tarquinius* had subdued al townes and cities
about *Rome*, and had made the confines of *Rome* larger then
before: yet (as *Eutropius* saith) all the warres, victories and tri-
umphes which *Romulus*, *T. Hostilius*, *Anc. Martius*, and this *Tar-
quinius Priscus*, these 5. kings had ouer many people, extended

not

not about 15. miles from the citie of *Rome*, so hard were the
Romanes kept in warres on all sides, & applied with their neigh-
bours, and so long were they augmenting their Empire.

But to returne to *Tarquinius*, who made the city of *Rome* farre
more famous then before, by building the walles thereof, by
doubling the number of the Senators, & the first beginning
of the capitol: this king also builded a place for playes, called
Circus, and instituted diuers games there, betwixt mount *Au-
zine* and mount *Palatine*: he made sinks to auoyd the filth and
ordure of the citie, and with great expences made it to be ca-
ried into the riuer of *Tiber*. This *Tarquinius* was the first that
entred the citie of *Rome* with any triumph on chariot, though
some say that *Romulus*, some *Valerius Publicola*: but *Tarquinius
Priscus* by cōmon consent was the first that set forth triumphs
in so stately and magnificent shew, and hee himselfe the first
that triumphed on triumphant chariot, and that three feueral
times, ouer the *Latines*, *Sabines*, and *Hetruscans*: and when hee
had reigned 38. yeeres, he was slaine by the sonnes of *Ancus Priscus* slaine.
Martius his predeceffour.

During his gouernment, reigned in other countreys these
kings: in *Lydia*, *Haliastres* their 8. king, in *Macedonia*, *Europus*
their 7. king, in *Egypt* reigned *Apries*, whom *Ieremy* calleth *Ho-
phra*: at what time *Ierusalem* was destroyed by *Nabuchodonosor*,
and the *Iewes* brought captiue vnto *Babylon*. In this kings raigne
the warres grew betwixt the *Lydians* & the *Medes*, when *Astia-
ges* reigned king ouer the *Medes*. This time flourished in the last
yeres of this king many wise men, as *Solon* in *Athens*, *Thales* in
Miletū, and others called the 7. sages. Likewise about the last
yeeres of this king, *Nabuchodonosor* was by repentance for his
transgressions against the Lord, restored to his kingdome a-
gain. Now after this, the 6. king of the *Romanes* was named
Seruius Tullius, of whom you heard before, how he was a cap-
taine vnder *Priscus*, and now elected king in the 50. *Olympiad*,
& in the beginning of the 18. *Iubilee*, being married to *Tarqui-
nius* his own daughter a noble womā borne, yet a captiue and
a handmaid. This time liued *Accius Nanius*, a great soothsayer

The great be-
nefits of *Pris-
cus* to the citie
of *Rome*.

The first tri-
umph with
Chariot.

Seruius Tullius
the 6. king of
Rome.

Liui, decad. 1.

of great fauour and credite in the citie of *Rome*: this man before the king, who scoffed the art of *Nauis* and caried in his bosome a hard flint stone, onely to trie the skill of *Nauis*, which he with a knife did cut through the midst, and therefore the king commaunded his statue or image to be made, and to be erected vp in that very place where he vfed this feat before *Priscus Tarquinius*, in memorie of his arte, with his flint stone and knife in his hand. His fathers name was *Tullus*, & his mother was named *Ocrisia*: he was wise, eloquent and discrete, whom the people honored much, and whose counsell *Tarquinius* vfed in any doubtful action as an oracle: he was brought vp in militarie discipline, as both the *Sabines* and *Hetruscans* can testifie.

This king perceiuing that *Ancus Martius* sonnes had slaine king *Priscus* his predeceffor and his father in lawe, vnderstanding himselfe to stande in the like danger if they should liue, they being right heires to the Empire of *Rome*, *Seruius* by decree banished the sonnes of *Martius* out of the territories of the *Romanes*: yet *Fabius Piclor* saith, that they were the sonnes of *Tarquinius Priscus*: but hee is reprehended and conuicted with probable reasons by *Halicarnassens*. But howsoeuer it was, the like ende that *Tarquinius Priscus* had by *Ancus Martius* sonnes, the same had *Seruius Tullus* by *Tarquinius* sonnes, both murdered.

As touching the gouernment of *Seruius Tullius* in the warres against the enemies of *Rome*, he excelled his predeceffours, and brought the people, the townes, and cities about *Rome* most willingly to yeeld themselves, after that he had triumphed ouer them with 3. solemne triumphes: for this king for the space of 20. yeeres, waged warres with the *Hetruscans*, with the *Sabines* and others, so that he conquered at length all places about *Rome* without blood: for the *Romans* yet had no great force to make warre farre from *Rome*: for during the time of their kings which was 244. yeeres, which was the first infancie of *Rome*, they had their handes full to answere those next cities, and their next neighbours dwelling about them.

This

This king was the first that inuented mustering of men, which before this time was not knowen, as *Eutropius* saith, in al the territories of *Rome*: for in *Seruius Tullus* time, the names of all the inhabitants of *Rome* were taken and accompted by the pole, there were found in the Citie of *Rome* eightie foure thousand Citizens able men. In *Seruius* time brasse was coyned in *Rome*, and after *Seruius* time two hundred yeeres there was no siluer coyned in *Rome*. By this king three hills were annexed to *Rome*, the one was called *Quirinalis*, the seconde *Viminalis*, & the third called *Esquilinus*. By this king the walles of *Rome* were entrenched rounde about, and by this king was a faire Temple builded vpon mount *Auentine* to the godeesse *Diana*. Reade more in *Dionysius Halic.* but the end of this king was (as I saide before) to be slaine by the wickednesse of his sonne in lawe *Tarquinius*, who was sonne to the last king *Tarquinius Priscus*, who this *Seruius Tullus* succeeded, & the treacherie of his owne daughter who he had espoused to the said *Tarquinius*. Thus was he slaine when hee had reigned fourtie foure yeeres king of *Rome*.

During which time reigned in *Egypt* king *Amasis*, and in *Macedonia* *Alcetas*. In the time of this king *Seruius*, *Croesus* the last king of *Lydia* was conquered by *Cyrus*, and the kingdom of *Lydia* brought vnder the *Persians*, at what time *Cyrus* beganne his Empire in *Persia*, after he had conquered *Astiyages*, the last king of the *Medes*, and made *Medea* as *Lydia* was, subiect vnto *Persia* at one time: for *Cyrus* grew in *Seruius* time the strongest king, and the onely Monarch of the worlde: for after he had conquered these two great kings, *Croesus* king of *Lydia*, and *Astiyages* king of *Media*, he also at that instant subdued *Balthasar* the last king of *Babylon*, so that he adioyned to the Empire of *Persia*, the kingdoms of *Media*, *Lydia*, and *Babylon*. This time did *Daniel* prophetic of the foure Monarchies by the foure beastes rising out of the seas the very ground of all *Chronicles*. In *Seruius Tullius* reigne happened the renowned and famous battell betwixt the *Argines* and the *Lacedemonians*, three hundred against three hundred on either side,

to

The first muster of Rome.

Halicarn. lib. 4.

Seruius Tullus slaine by his daughter.

Lu. Tarq. superbus the last king.

Haberm. lib. 4.

Σ

Cicero 3. de diuinis.

Λ

Halicarn. lib. 3.

The error of Fabius Piclor.

Ser. Tullius the first king of Rome.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

∴

Λ

Herodot. lib. 1.

to trie and to make a full conquest by them of all their warres: which happened to the *Lacedemonians*, for that three of the three hundred escaped, and all the rest on both sides died manfully in the fiele. This time florished *Stesichorus* and *Hipponax*, likewise *Anaximenes* the Philosopher, and *Chilo* one of the seuen wise men liued in this age.

Lu. Tarq. super. and the last king.

Nowe I will retorne againe to *Rome*, and speake of *Lu. Tarquinius* surnamed the proud, who succeeded *Seruius Tullus* in the kingdome not lawfully, but by force and strength, in the 601. Olympiad sixteene ye. es before the begining of the nineteenth Iubilee. In this Olympiad *Agatharchus* wanne the victorie in the games of *Olympus*. This king as hee entred vnto the kingdome of *Rome* with force and violence, so hee continued with crueltie and tyrannie, farre differing frō *Tarquinius Priscus* his graundfather. This king planted himselfe in *Rome* against the Senators and the people, and garded himselfe with wicked and lewde people, translating the whole gouernment of the kingdome into tyrannie: he married his daughter to the Gouernour and Dictator of the *Latines* named *Octanius Mamilius* of the stocke of *Telegonius*, the sonne of *Ulysses* by *Cyrces*, to strengthen himselfe against his enemies.

Halicar. lib. 4.

OEt. M. milium.

The difference of two brethren married two sisters of contrary disposition.

This *Tarquinius* was married to *Seruius* daughter, a very vertuous and modest lady, and his yonger brother named *Arnus* married the yonger daughter of *Seruius*, a wicked and lewde woman not of the disposition of her elder sister, a match unfitte for so quiet a husband, not like his elder brother: the difference betweene *Tarquinius* the proud and his brother, or his sōne as some suppose, & also the difference betweene the two sisters was great, the one rash, cruell, wicked, false, and full of all impietie, to whom happened an honest, sober, and vertuous lady, and yet could not doe any good vnto him: and to his good brother being gentle, courteous, good & godly happened (as I tolde you) that wicked scorpion the yonger sister, who when that she coule not perswade her husband to any wicked acte, shee came to him, (I meane to *Tarquinius* the proude) who was as ready as shee to kill, to murder, and to commit

Tarqui. wife a vertuous lady.

commit any wicked thing else: shee councelled him, and shee furthered him to murder the olde king her father, and to take the kingdome into his hand. What should I rehearse the number of this womans faultes? Reade *Eni* and *Halicar-nassus*, and you shall reade how *Tarquinius* slue the king his father in law, and vsurped the kingdome, and afterward how tyrant like he gouerned the Citie of *Rome*, vntill he became so odious, as he was deposed from his Throne, and banished from *Rome*, aswell for his owne tyrannie and murder, as also for his sonne *Arutius Tarquinius* his rape and wicked incontinencie: for when he had forced a noble woman named *Lucretia*, the wife of *Colatinus*, (who when shee had of this iniurie complained to her husband and other her friends in the presence of them all she slue her selfe) the filthines and horror of this wicked acte, kindled the heartes of the Senators and the people against *Tarquinius*.

Lini. lib. 4.

n

Dionys. Halic. lib. 4.

Tarqui. deposed from his kingdome.

Rape the cause of putting downe kings in Rome.

Sp. *Lucre. Pu. Val. Publicola. C. Lu. Iunius Brutus*, sware in that place the destruction of *Tarquinius*, and hee himselfe became generall for the Citizens, that they deposed him frō his kingdome: such was the seueritie of the *Romanes* in punishing adulteric, being the only cause of the first alteration of the state publique in *Rome*. For before *Arutius Tarquinius* had committed this abominable actiō with *Lucretia*, the *Romanes* had forgotten the faultes of the father in killing his father in lawe, for he had conquered the *Volskans*, he subdued the Citie of *Gabios*, and of *Suessa*, and after hee ouercame the *Thuscans*, hee made peace with them, and he builded *Iupiter* his Temple in the Capitol, and he was laying siege to the citie of *Ardetenne* miles from *Rome*, when his sonne *Arutius* did defile *Lucretia*: the foulness of the fact was such, that the souldiers forooke the father for the offence of the sonne, and the gates of the Citie were shutte against *Tarquinius* at his retorne from the siege of *Arde*.

Tarqui. deposed from his kingdome. Eutrop. lib. 1.

Rome gates shut against Tarqui.

Thus when he had reigned twentie five yeeres, he fledde with his wife and children: he was the seuenth and last king of the *Romanes*, though afterward he sought the helpe of *Portenna*

Reade Plut. in Publ.

Reade the 4.
booke of Hali.
ot the two last
kings of Ser.
Tullius and
Tarqui super.

*sen*na king of *Thuscia* and thought to recouer his kingdome againe. But when he perceiued that the *Romanes* would not accept him longer for their king, and that *Porfenna* would aide him no longer to his kingdome, hee departed to *Thusculi* a Citie not farre distant from *Rome*, where hee liued with his wife a priuate man for the space of fourteene yeeres, and then dyed: his sonne *Sextus* was slaine in his owne citie *Gabia*, whither he fledde for refuge.

In this sort reigned in *Rome* seuen kings for the space of two hundred fourtie foure yeeres (as you heard before) who for all their force and courages, for all their long warres and sharpe battels, their Empire extended not aboue fifteene myles from *Rome*: the reason was, that they fought with *Romanes* like them selues, though they were called first by the names of *Sabines*, *Volskans*, *Thuscans*, *Veients*, *Fidenats*, *Samnites*, and *Latines*: for vntill *Romulus* time the name of the *Romanes* was not knowen: the *Latines* were the first auncient name of the *Romanes*: from them *Romulus* and his brother *Remus* had their beginning: for (as you heard) before *Romulus* builded *Rome*, reigned amongst the *Latines* fifteene kings. Thus much for the kings of *Rome*, of their continuance and of their gouernment.

Nowe what was done in other Countries, and what kings reigned while *Tarqui*. the proud gouerned *Rome*, *Herodot* and *Iustine* doth write that *Cyrus* the great king of *Persia*, was conquered and slaine by *Tomyris* Queene of *Scythia*. *Psammenitus* the last king of *Egypt* was subdued, and all the kingdome of *Egypt* made tributarie vnto *Persia* by *Cambyfes*, who at that very time hindred the building of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, vntill the second yeere of *Darius* *Hysdaspis* the third king of *Persia*. That *Darius* in the time of *Tarquinius Superbus* made warres against the *Scythians*, by whō he was forced to take his flight.

This time wicked *Haman* vsed great meanes to destroy the *Iewes* with king *Ahashuerosh*, which in prophane histories is named *Darius* the sonne of *Hysdaspis*: but his counsell then against *Mardocheus* happened to himselfe and to his tenne children:

The *Persians*
conquered *E-*
gypt at what
time the *Ro-*
manes bani-
shed their
kings.

children: the historie is written in the booke of *Hester*. This time reigned in *Athens* *Hyparchus* the tyrant, which afterward *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton* slue. In the time of this *Tarquinius* the *Persians* reuolted from their king *Darius* the sonne of *Hysdaspis*, but by the subtiltie and sleight of *Zopirus* recouered, and afterward the *Persians* by the meanes of *Megabifus* *Zopirus* some chiefe captaine of *Darius*, tooke the Citie *Perinthus* and subdued *Thracia* and *Peonia*. Here I haue set downe the names of the seuen kings of *Rome*, and their continuance in gouernment.

Herodot. lib. 5.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Romulus</i> reigned | 38. | <i>Lu. Tarquinius Priscus.</i> | 38. |
| <i>Numa Pomp.</i> | 43. | <i>Seruius Tullus.</i> | 44. |
| <i>Tullus Hostilius.</i> | 32. | <i>Tarquinius the proud.</i> | 25. |
| <i>Ancus Martius.</i> | 24. | | |

Nowe during the whole time of these seuen kings which were two hundred fourtie three yeres, which was the first infancie of *Rome*, for all their warres, their victories and triumphes had first ouer the *Hetruscans*, the *Sabines*, the *Latines*, the *Fidenates*, *Antenates*, *Veients*, and the *Albanes*, their Empire extended no further then *Ostia* eighteene miles distant frō the citie of *Rome*. After that the name of a king was banished, and two *Consuls* were created to gouerne and to commaund with *Serieantes* before them, with the authoritie and full power of kings.

CHAP. III.

Of the first change of gouernment in *Rome* from a Monarchie vnto Aristocratie, at what time one Dictator and two Consuls were appointed to gouerne the people in the roume of kings: of their good gouernment, lawes, warres, and victories, vntill the Tarentine warres where *Pyrrhus* beganne to ayde the Tarentines against the *Romanes*.



After these kings were thus banished frō *Rome*, Consuls reigned in *Rome* they created in the place of one King two *Consuls*, which continued after it was first instituted, vntill *Iulius Cæsars* reigne, which was 464. yeeres: it was decreed that these two Consuls should

Consuls reigned in *Rome*
464 yeeres.

Entrop. lib. 1.

should not rule aboue one yeere, least the continuance of the office shoulde make them waxe hautie. In the first yeere after the expulsiō of the kings *Lu. Iunius Brutus*, who had of all others procured most the banishment of *Tarquinius* was made the first Consul in *Rome*, and with him *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the husbāde of *Lucretia*: howe bee it *Collatinus* was forthwith depriued of his Consulship, for that it was agreed, that none should remaine within the Citie that bare the name of *Tarquinius*: whereupon *Valerius Publicola* was elected Consul in his roume.

Dionys. lib. 5.

These two Consuls were not long in their office, but *Tarquinius* who a little before was banished, assembled a great armie to ayde him to recouer his kingdome: in this battell *Brutus* the Consul, and *Arutius Tarchinius* his sonne slue one another. This battell seemed doubtfull for a time on both parties: but at last the victorie fell to the *Romanes*.

Brutus slaine.

The death of *Brutus* was much lamented in *Rome*: for he so loued the libertie of *Rome*, that hee caused his owne sonnes who for that they seemed to fauour *Tarquinius* case, *Iu. Brutus* their father brought them into the market place, and there *Publicola* being Consul at that time, commaunded them first to bee beaten with rodde, and after to bee beheaded before all the people, for that they preferred the case of *Tarquinius*, before the state of the Citie: and therefore the women mourned for *Brutus* death a whole yeere: in whose place *Publicola* hath chosen Consul in *Brutus* roume *Spurius Lucretius*, *Lucretias* father, who dyed by sicknesse.

M. Horat. Pul.
made Consul.

After him *Horatius Pulvillus* was made Consul: for in the first yeere of Consulship siue Consuls reigned one after another: againe warre was attempted by *Tarquinius* against the *Romanes*. In this warre *Porfenna* king of *Thuscia*, ayded *Tarquinius*, but to no effect, and therefore *Tarquinius* gaue ouer longer to warre against his Countrey, contented himselfe to liue the rest of his time a priuate man, and troubled not *Publicola*: who being leste quiet by *Tarquinius*, when hee sawe that neither by warre with the which hee often assai-

Lini. lib. 2.

led his Countriemen, neither with treacherie which hee practised with the families of the *Vitellians* and the *Aquilians*, hee coulde any way profite.

Then *Publicola* gaue himselfe fully to looke vnto *Rome*, which was so impouerished by ciuill warres, that collection of money was made for the buriall of *Valerius* the Consul his fellowe in office.

Valerius Pub.
Libris rites
and lawes.

Hee first redressed thinges decayed in *Rome*, in supplying the number of the Senators that were slaine in the warres of *Tarquine*, in whose places hee chose newe Senators to the number of a hundred sixtie foure: after, he defended the Citie against *Porfenna*, and destroyed the Countrey round about, and slue of the *Thuscans* siue thousand: he also vanquished the *Sabines*, and triumphed ouer them, and he subdued the *Latines*, who were most busie against the *Romanes* this time: for *Rome* was found in the time of this *Publicola* fore vnpeopled and poore, by reason of the ciuill warres of *Tarquinius*, and therefore all the Nations which the kings of *Rome* before had subdued, beganne to reuolt and to wage warre freshly against the *Romanes* againe: but they were by this valiant *Romane* brought to their first state, and *Rome* much enriched by the spoyle of the *Sabines*, *Latines*, *Thuscans*, and others.

The victorie
of Publicola.

This *Publicola* was Consul foure times seuerally, he was a good man and a iust *Romane*: hee made lawes and decrees within the Citie: first, hee ordeyned by lawe, that all offendours being condemned by the iudgement of the Consuls, might appeale vnto the people.

Public. foure
times Consul.

Hee likewise decreed, that no man might exercise any office, vnlesse hee came to it by the giste of the people: and he also made a lawe in the fauour of the poore Citizens, that they should pay no custome nor impost whatsoeuer. This hedid to winne the peoples fauour, and to keepe them in hande: many women then in *Rome* esteemed little of their life, in respect of their Countrey, as *Cloelia*, *Valeria*, and diuers others, whose statues are erected vp

Pintarch in
Publ.Cloelia.
Valeria.

Appius Claudius.

on horsebacke in the holy streete. *Appius Claudius*, a very riche man of the *Sabines*, came to *Rome* this time to dwell, and brought with him fūe thousande families with their wiues and children, of the most peaceable, and esteened men of the *Sabines*.

A newe office in *Rome* called Dictator.

In the ninth yeere after the banishing of *Tarquinius*, there was a newe office created in *Rome* called *Dictatura*, which farre excelled in authoritie the office of the Consuls. In this office *Titus Lartius* was first instituted Dictator: and in the same yeere an other newe officer called *magister equitum*, an officer deputed to bee attendant vpon the Dictator, in the which office *Spurius Cassius* was appointed. The Dictator was not to continue in his office aboue sixe moneths: for such was the authoritie of the Dictator, that hee might deale in all causes, and iudge of life and death, without any appeale eyther to the Senate, Consul, or to the people: and therefore the people much complaining, beganne to make vproares, and fel to dissension, and to require for an officer to aide and defende the people: and for that the Senators and Consuls (as the people pretended the cause) would haue them oppressed, a comocion was thereby in *Rome* by the commons, and therefore they created two men whom they called *Tribuni Militum* Tribunes of the people: they were assigned to bee peculier Decisers and Determiners in causes belonging to the people. This office continued vntill *Sillas* time, by whom the office of Tribuneshippe was abrogated, but after by *Pompey* the great restored.

Tribuni Militum appointed in *Rome*.

Eutrop. lib. 1.

In *Rome* dwelt a rare man of great seruice in the warres of *Tarquine*, whom *Lartius* the first Dictator knewe to be such as deserued great praye then, being a young man: for hee was crowned with Oken leaues according to the *Romanes* maners in *Tarquinius* dayes, and sithence profited *Rome* in diuers seruices, in subduing the *Volskans*, in winning the citie *Corioles*, he inuaded the *Antiates*, and often repressed the insolencie of the people, in somuch that the *Romanes* hauing many warres in those dayes, this *Coriolanus* was at them all: for there was no battell

Coriolanus his due praye.

battell fought, no warre enterprised, but *Coriolanus* returned from thence with fame and honour. But his vertue and renowme gate him much enuie: for hereby hee was banished *Rome* by the *Ediles* & *Tribunes* of the people, against the *Patricians* will: but the *Romanes* made a rodde to beate them selues, when they banished *Coriolanus*: for he came in armes against his owne Countrie and Citie with the *Volskans*, being at that time their generall: hee with great furie inuaded the Territories of *Rome*, hee caused the communalitie of *Rome* and Nobilitie to fall to ciuill dissension, hee so plagued the *Romanes* diuers wayes vnto the very gates of *Rome*, he was so much moued against them, that hee refused three seuerall Embassadours to heare them, being his chiefe friends sent vnto him by the Senate to entreate for peace: hee refused to heare the Bishops, and the Priestes *Feciales*.

Coriolanus banished.

Coriolanus flo-make against *Rome*.

He likewise denied the Augurers, the sacrificers, and the ministers of the goddess, vntill *Volumnia* his mother, and *Virgillia* his wife with their two young sonnes gotten by *Coriolanus*, with *Valeria* the sister of *Publicola*, and diuers other Ladies of *Rome* came to meete *Coriolanus*, to entreate for peace vnto the *Volskans* campe, and what time hee had compassion of his mother, of his wife, and of his two sonnes, and of the other Ladies being his neere kinswomen: then hee withdrew his armie from *Rome*, and yeelded to the teares of his mother: but the fickle mindes of the people by the conspiracy of *Tullus Aufidius* were such, that *Coriolanus* was murdered in the Citie of *Antium*, at his very returne from that voyage.

Lini saith that *Volumnia* was his wife, and *Virgillia* his mother.

Coriola, slaine in the citie *Antium*.

What shall I say of *Caius Mutius Scauola*? of his noble attempts against king *Porfenna*, of *Horatius Cocles*, and of diuers others, whose statues at *Rome*, and whose histories in euery booke written, and in euery mans mouth can witness? for in this very time in *Rome* when *Cresus Fabius* and *Titus Virginus* were Consuls, three hundred noble men of the house and stocke of the *Fabians*, tooke vpon them alone to wage battell against the *Veientines*, offering themselves to

Halicar. lib. 4.

307. *Fabians* slaine.

T. Lini. lib. 2.

306. Fabians
slaine.

the Senators and to the people of *Rome* to fight: from this battell not one scaped of three hundred *Fabians* but one, and another which was young at home, not able to goe to warre. Fare: for all the males of the *Fabians* were slaine in that battell.

These warres were extremely handled and prosecuted by the *Hetruscans*, *Fidenats*, and the *Falascies* against the *Romanes*, when *Rome* was in most aduersitie and pouertie, as well for the late ciuill warres of *Tarquine* the proude, as also diuers other forreigne enemies, which on euery side assaulted *Rome*.

Oros. lib. 2. cap. 5

These 300. *Fabians* full of prowesse and valure, vnderooke this warre against the *Veients*: but being ouer charged with multitudes, were all slaine sauing one, to their great fame, yet this followed after their death: presently the *Fasificians* yeelded them selues to the *Romanes*, the *Fidenats* destroyed them selues with fire, the *Veients* were ouerthrowen and slaine by *Camillus*, so that the deaths of these three hundred *Fabians* were fully reuenged.

Camillus reuē-
ged the Fabians

These were chiefe men that reigned in *Rome* after the kings vntill the *Decemviri*, which had beene Consuls, Dictators, and the chiefe magistrates of *Rome*, whose names are these.

Magistrates of
Rome.

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Lu. Junius Brutus.</i> | 8 | <i>Mar. Coriolanus.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Pub. Valerius Publicola.</i> | 9 | <i>Fab. Vibulanius.</i> |
| 3 | <i>Mutius Scauola.</i> | 10 | <i>Q. Seruilius.</i> |
| 4 | <i>Cai. Horatius Pulvillus.</i> | 11 | <i>And Appius Claudius:</i> |
| 5 | <i>Horatius Cocles.</i> | from whome sprang the | |
| 6 | <i>Titus Larginus.</i> | stocke of <i>Claudia</i> , vntill | |
| 7 | <i>Spu. Cassius.</i> | the time of <i>Decemviri</i> . | |

Nowe to speake some thing of that which was done in other countries about the time of the banishment of these kings, *Alexander* the tenth king of *Macedonia* slue the *Persians* Embassadors: at what time *Bubaris* a noble *Persian*, and an Embassador sent vnto *Macedonia*, married the daughter of *Amyn-*
tas and sister to *Alexander*, and by that meanes peace was concluded betweene the *Persians* and the *Macedonians*. About this time also the *Persians* vanquished the *Ionians*, and tooke *Mile-*
tum.

tum. About the time of *Tarquinius* death, florished *Callimachus* in the famous battell at *Marathon*: and a fewe yeeres after, *Egypt* reuolted from *Persia*, at what time *Darius Hydaspis* thought to inuade *Greece*: after whose death, presently *Xerxes* his sonne sent his brother *Achemenes* to *Egypt* as his generall, where he was slaine by *Psammetichus* his sonne king of *Libya*. In the great warres of *Xerxes* in *Thermopila*, and in *Artimesia* when *Themistocles* florished and triumphed ouer the *Persians*, then florished in *Rome* *Coriolanus*, in whose dayes the *Romanes* had no store of coyned money, their wealth was in cat-
 tell: for a mutton was then for tenne *obolos*, the price of an oxen
 a hundred *obolos*.

Herodot. lib. 7.

The two wars
in Thermopila
and in Artimesia.

Cimon a famous and a noble captaine of *Athens*, subdued all *Asia* from *Ionia* vnto *Pamphylia*, and banished from *Greece* all the barbarous people: but within a litle while after, *Athens* was by *Mardonius* taken, about which time the three hundred *Fabians* were slaine in a battell against the *Volskans*.

Cimon a noble
captaine.

This time florished in *Greece* *Diagoras*, *Sophocles*, *Euripides*, *Pindarus*, and *Xerxes* the famous painter. In *Rome* at this time a newe Dictator was created, and a muster taken within the Citie the second time. *Quintus Cincinnatus* was taken from the plough, to weare the garment made for the Dictator, called *Toga pretexta*, he tooke his iourney forthwith against his enemies, and putting them to flight deliuered the armie of the *Romanes*, and besieged the hill *Algidus*. This yeere ceased the office of the Consuls for a time, and in the place of the two Consuls, were chosen tenne men which should beare chiefe
 authoritie in the Citie, and they were called *Decemviri*. During which office certeine noble men were sent from *Rome* to *Athens*, to see the vsages of the most famous Cities of *Greece*, and to conferre with the most learned men touching the lawes which they called the twelue tables.

Q. Cincinnatus.

Decemviri cre-
ated.

At that time *Spu. Posthumius*, *Publius Sulpitius*, and *Aulus Manlius*, three expert *Romanes*, tooke the voyage to *Athens*, brought the lawes of *Solon* with them, and the lawes called the twelue tables.

Euryp. lib. 1.

By these lawes which they wrote themselves in brassen tables, the tenne men ruled the *Romanes* the first yeere, with the good liking of the people: the seconde yeere, to the hurt and prejudice of *Rome*: and the third yeere, to the great infamie and shame of the *Decemviri*: for when *Appius Claudius* one of the tenne Commissioners had deflowered *Virginia*, the onely daughter of *Virginius*, hee beganne a commotion among the souldiers, and chose to slay his daughters rather then to suffer the shame: for which fact the *Decemviri* were deprived of their authorities, and they them selues condemned.

Dionys. Halic. lib. 10.

Decemviri appointed tenne *Tarquines*.

This is the seconde alteration of the state of *Rome*, and all for women: the first for the deflowring of *Lucretia*, the kings were expelled: and nowe for the like foule fact, the *Decemviri* were ouerthrowen by a decree had in mount *Auentine*, after they had reigned in their full authorities three yeeres, being rather tenne *Tarquines*, or tenne tyrants to destroy their Countrie, then Iudges or Commissioners to defende and to saue their Countries. I haue set downe their names to your viewe, as they were put in the commission, by *Isidorus lib. 5. Halic. lib. 10. Liui. lib. 3.* and the first Decad.

The names of the *Decemviri*.

Appius Claudius.
Titus Gernatius.
Pub. Cestius Valicanus.
Spurius.
Caius Iulius.

Aulus Manlius.
Publius Sulpitius.
Titus Romulus.
Veturius Geminus.
Publius Curiatius.

In the three hundred and fiftene yeere after *Rome* was built, the *Fidenats* rebelled against the *Romanes*, with whom the *Veintines* ioyned themselves to assist them: at what time *Tolominus* reigned king over the *Veintines*.

Fidena.

Veiena.

These two Cities were not farre from *Rome*. *Fidena* was but seuen miles, and *Veiena* eightene miles distant from *Rome*: but the *Fidenats*, *Veintines*, and the *Volskans*, which also tooke part against the *Romanes*, were ouerthrowen by *Marcus Aemilius* then Dictator. In that battell *Telinus* king of the *Veintines* was slaine, the *Romanes* coulde neuer keepe their

next

neighbours vnder hande; though they had often subdued them: for *Furius Camillus* when he was created Dictator, he was sent vnto those vnruely people with an armie of *Romanes*, who discomfited and vanquished them. Immediately hereupon the Frenchmen inuaded *Rome*, and pursued the *Romanes* vnto the flood *Allia*, within two miles of the Citie of *Rome*: they besieged the Citie, and wanne it, and the chiefe of the Citizens fledde with *Manlius* vnto the Capitoll for their defence: where if *Camillus* had not in time remoued the Frenchmens siege (and yet at that time, he was banished from *Rome*) the Capitoll had bene wonne: for before *Camillus* came the holy Geese saued the Capitoll: for they ranne vp and downe for feare, and bewrayed the *Gaules* with their noyse.

The French men inuaded *Rome*.

T. Liui. lib. 5.

Geese saued the Capitoll from the *Gaules*.

The terriblest and greatest victorie about one time happened nowe in *Rome*: for after their great ouerthrowe giuen to the *Romanes* at the riuer *Allia*, the *Gaules* laid siege presently to the Citie of *Rome*, entred the Citie, and finding no resistance, they feared some treason marching vp to the Towne to the market place, they sawe sitting there in iuory chaires with crownes & garlands vpon their heads, men all in purple long gownes with white staues in their hands, with long white bearded, who seemed to bee of such maiestie, that the *Gaules* supposed them at the first sight to bee some goddes, that fate like men to defende the Citie, and were about to retire, vntill they perceiued that they were men: whom they with much furie slue with the sword, and then raunsackt the Towne, killed and spoiled, and posselt the whole Citie sauing *Ti. Manlius*, who with a thousande *Romanes* tooke the Capitoll for their defence, whom the *Gaules* coulde not winne in seuen moneths assault: so long the *Gaules* had *Rome* in possession. But to be short, they were to their losse constrained to forsake *Rome*, and were glad to take their flight by *Camillus*, who then though banished by the *Romanes*, saued and rescued *Rome* at that time.

Florus lib. 1.

Rome taken by the *Gaules*.

Camillus restored *Rome* being banished from *Rome*.

Kk 3

But

Camillus rescued the Romans from the Frenchmen, and saved Rome.

But *Camillus* remoued them, put them to flight, and pursued them with such a slaughter of them, that hee recovered the golde and treasures, and ensignes of warres which the Frenchmen had gotten, and returned to *Rome*, and so entered the Citie with his third triumph, and was called the seconde *Romulus*, for that hee recovered his Countie from the enemies: for in the time of his Dictatorshippe, hee ouerthrew the *Phalistsians*, *Capenats*, the *Veientis*, tooke diuers Citiees, and wasted their Territories, ouer whom he triumphed. After this, *Camillus* besieged the *Falerians*, & ouerthrew the *Latines*, and the *Volscans*: hee wanne the fiede of the *Prenestines*, and slue the great armie of the *Thuscans* at *Sutrium*. *Camillus* gaue diuers repulses to the *Gaules*, and resisted stoutly the furie of *Brennus* their king: for in the time of this *Camillus*, *Rome* was destroyed and quite burnt, and againe built, and by him afterwarde, as by a seconde *Romulus* defended: for hee was chosen Censor first: hee was chosen twice *Tribune* of the souldiers, and hee was fise times chosen Dictator: for then the *Romanes* had altered their gouernment from Kings to Cōsuls, frō Consuls to Dictators, frō Dictators to *Decemuires*, which *Decemuires* continued not long, and then againe to Consuls: for in the first yeere after *Rome* was taken by the *Gaules*, (for in those daies they were not named Frenchmen, but *Gaules*, which is a more generall name) two men were created, which were called *Tribunes* of the souldiers, in steade of the two Consuls, which were of no lesse authoritie then the Consuls.

Howe be it the dignitie of the *Tribunes* endured not long, for that office ceased: for the people of *Rome* were so seditious in the time of *Camillus*, that nothing coulde please them, neither Kings, Counsellors, Dictators, Prætors, *Tribunes*, or any other officer: for now the Consuls were caused to be banished as the kings were, and in their rounes were placed the tenne men called *Decemuires*, which continued but two yeres, and out the third yeere: then were placed magistrates named *Tribuni Militum*, which gouerned 43. yeres: and then againe

The office of Camillus.

Halicar. lib. 10. 11.

Lini lib. 3. 4.

Tribuni Militum created.

The office of Consulship put off.

gaine, Consuls were placed in their authorities, after *Rome* had bene without Consuls 45. yeres. Thus the people put vp and put downe whom they list, in so much that *Sex. Ruf.* saith, that *Rome* was without any magistrate for foure yeres: for they stoned *Posthumus* the generall, & banished *Coriolanus Camillus*, that such a furie reigned in the people, that foure seuerall seditions grew in *Rome* by mutuall discord.

The first in *Sacro Monte*, where the *Romane* people came armed in the 71. *Olymp.* against vsurers, where at that time *Menenius Agrippa* an eloquent *Romane*, appeased the furie and rage of the people, with the fable betweene the belly and all members of the body, by the which oration hee brought them to quietnes.

The second discord at *Rome* was in mount *Auentine*, 302. *Val. cap. 9.* yeres after the building of *Rome* in the time of *Decemuires*, whose insolencie and tyrannie were such, that they forgote the destruction of their kings, the arrogancie of *Tarquine* in rauishing of *Lucretia*, they committed all offences, iniuries full of filthy lustes without respect of lawe or conscience, that *Virginus* seeing his daughter so oppressed by *Appius Claudius*, slue her in the market place with his owne hand to auoide the present infamie and shame that his daughter *Virginia* was at hand to come vnto.

The third sedition at *Rome* on mount *Ianiculū* vnder *Carminius* then being *Tribune* of the people, and generall ouer them in the dāgerous seditions: the cause was for the indignitie of mariages betweene the *Patritiās* & the cōmon people, which *Lini* at large setteth downe in his fourth booke.

The fourth sedition in *Rome* and the cause thereof was ambition & desire of honor, that the cōmon people would haue magistrates created ioyntly with the *Patricians*: here grew mutinie & discord betweene the *Patricians* and the vulgar people: this discorde fell in the seconde age of *Rome* called *Adolescentia Roma*.

About this time flourished in *Greece* *Pericles*, who succeeded *Themistocles* in his rounne, and gouerned *Athens* fourtie

Adolescentia Roma.

yeeres with great fame: at what time horre warres were betweene the *Athenians* and the *Peloponnesians*. During these broyles at *Rome*, *Xerxes* the great king of *Persia* was slaine by *Artabanus*, after whose death *Artaxerxes* surnamed the long handed, did sende *Esdra*s to *Ierusalem* from *Babylon* to repaire the Citie, to builde the Temple, and to reforme the common wealth of the *Iewes* destroyed by the *Chaldeans*, before *Cicilia* was plagued by the *Carthaginians*, and often oppressed by the common people.

Nowe reigned in *Macedonia* *Perdicus* the eleuenth king: this time florished in *Greece*

Thucidides lib. 1.
Lin. lib. 4.
 1. *Heracitus.*
 2. *Empedocles* and
 3. *Parmenides*, and after
 4. them *Aristophanes*, and
 5. *Hypocrates* that famous
 phyficion: at what time
 also the great Philosopher
 & *Soorates* *Platoes* master
 kept his schoole at *Athens*.
 This time reigned in
Sparta *Agis* king of the *Lacedemonians*: in *Macedonia*, *Archelaus* their twelfth king. About this time the originall of the kings of *Fraunce* beganne to spring in *Germanie*, who at that time were driuen out of *Scythia* to the number of foure hundred eightie nine thousande, first being called *Neumagi*, secondly called *Sicambri*, and the last time called *Franci*.

About this time the whole states of *Greece* were by the cares, and beganne the warres of the *Peloponnesians* which endured twentie seuen yeeres, of whome *Thucidides* wrote a whole volume of eight bookes. The *Egyptians* reuolted from the *Persians* and rebelled, vntill *Darius Ochus* time the eight king of *Persia*.

Let vs returne to the historie of the *Romanes*: for as soone as *Camillus* dyed, the French men arrived and camped in *Italia*, against whome *Quintus Cicilius* being then elected Dictator, was sent with an armie against the Frenchmen: where *Titus Manlius* prouoked one of the French army to fight with him hand to hand, who he slue, & after he had slaine him, he plucked a chaine of gold from his enemies necke, & put it about his owne necke, for the which he & his posteritie were called

Torquati,

Torquati, for a perpetuall memorie of that fact. This was done 30. yeeres after that *Camillus* had expelled the Frenchmen.

The like historie is written of *Marcus Valerius*, who being chalenged by a Frenchman to a combate, accepted the challenge and came readie armed vnto the fiede, where a crowe lighted vpon his right arme and sate there still, vntill his aduersarie came to handie gripes. The crow flew and smote the Frenchman vpon the eye with his wings, that he could not see to fight: by meanes whereof he was slaine, whereby hee was surnamed *Corvinus*, as *Torquatus* was. At what time the Frenchmen were put to flight, and againe by *Sulpitius* the Dictator they were subdued, and the *Thuscans* likewise were the very same time vanquished by *Caius Martius*, who then ledde prisoners with him to *Rome* in one triumph 7000 captiues.

By this time the *Romanes* force encreased, and they preuailed in warlike feats and in chiuallrie, although yet their wealth and substance were very slender: for men raigned then in *Rome*, as had this sentence alwayes in their mouthes, *Agere magna, & pati fortia Romanorum est*. *Mutius Scauola* spake it first before *Porfenna* king of the *Thuscans*: so great were the *Romanes*, so ful of valure, and so renowned were their actions, that the Dictator of *Rome* was more feared, then any Emperour of the world, and a Consul more esteemed then a king, as by their victories and triumphes ouer all nations may appeare.

The discipline of the *Romanes* was such, as their generals, lieutenants, captaines, officers, yea the priuate souldier, if hee had deserued, should haue had his triumph, or bee preferred vnto a higher place of seruice. *Plinie* saith, the garlands which were made for the Conquerors, were some of lawrel, some of oken leaues, some of Mirtle, some of greene grasse, and some of golde. The citie of *Rome* was full of statues and images erected, as monuments of the *Romanes* pictures set vp at the barres where the Orators did plead: and images in the market place of Dictators and Consuls, that to bee a souldier in *Rome*, was more then to be a captaine in *Greece*, and to be a Consul

Of this warre
writs *Liui lib. 9.*
and *Oros. lib. 3.*
cap. 21. & 22.

Fabius, Max.

The seueritie
of the *Romanes*
in militarie
discipline.

Consul in *Rome*, were more then to be a king in other places: so mightie the *Romanes* waxed by this, that they warred nowe a hundreth and three miles distant from *Rome*, and tooke the *Samnits* in hande, against whome *Lucius Papirius Cursor* then created Dictator, went with an armie, giuing charge at his departure from *Rome*, to *Quintus Fabius Maximus* (who at that time was appointed an officer attendant vpon the Dictator called *Magister equitū*) that he should not fight with the enemies during his absence. Howbeit, vpon occasions *Fabius* with great good lucke fought with the *Samnits*, and vanquished them, for which disobedience (notwithstanding his good successe) *Luc. Papirius* after his returne gaue sentence of death vpon him: but hee was deliuered through the passing great fauour of the people.

In the second battell the *Samnits* ouercame the *Romanes*, and caused them (to their reproch) to creepe vnder the yoke, which was made with two speares in the earth, and the thirde vpon the toppe of them, like a gallows. In the thirde battell *Luc. Papirius* had the vpper hand ouer the *Samnits*, and caused seuen thousand of the *Samnits* to creepe vnder the yoke, at the battell of *Allifas*.

Thus the *Samnits* were discomfited by the *Romanes*. but neuerthelesse they still renued their battell, vntill *Fabius Maximus* came to ayde his sonne *Quintus*, who was vanquished by the *Samnits*, and three thousand of his souldiers slaine: for of all nations that the *Romanes* had to doe withall, the *Samnits* diminished most the force of the *Romanes*, as in the bloodie battels at *Tifernum*, *Longula*, and at *Lantula*, where *Quintus Aulius* generall of the *Romanes* was slaine. Likewise in the battels at *Satricula*, and *Suessula*, the last ouerthrow of the *Samnits*: reade *Liui* of the *Samnits* warres, who continued their warres with the *Romanes* 49. yeeres, but in an exceeding great battell they were slaine and ouerthrowen by *Pub. Cornelius Ruffinus*, and *Marcus Curius Dentatus*, then Consuls at *Rome*.

Tit. Liui. lib. 9.

To creepe vnder the yoke
a great reproch.

Eutrop. lib. 2.

Liui. lib. 9.

The *Samnits*
quite vanquished.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the warres and victories of the *Romanes* ouer king *Pyrrhus*, called the *Tarentine* warres, vntill the *Carthaginian* warres: of their victories and triumphes had ouer *Italy*, with diuers other forreine nations and kingdomes.



Hen the *Romanes* had thus cōquered the *Samnits*, they proclaimed open warres against the *Tarentines*, which inhabited the furthest part of *Italy*: for they had iniured the *Romanes* ambassadours, who sent for *Pyrrhus* king of *Epire* to assist them. *Pyrrhus* soorthwith came: for he euer enuied the glorie of the *Romanes*, and wished to haue some dealings with them: for he was accounted the second souldier of the world next to *Alexander* the great: for he was like to *Alexander* in all points.

This king discended of the line of *Achilles*, and was named *Pyrrhus*, as the name of *Achilles* sonne: hee was glad to haue occasion offered him to warre against the *Romanes*, he gathered souldiers and his forces together: hee associated with the *Samnits*, the *Lucanes*, and the *Brutaines*, and ioyned his armie with the *Tarentines*, and marched forward to giue battell to *Publius Valerius Leuinius* the Consul, to whome *Pyrrhus* gaue the ouerthrowe: for *Pyrrhus* was then an olde souldier, and had practised armes against *Lyfimachus* king of *Thracia*, and against *Demetrius* king of *Macedonia*. Then the Consuls lost of *Romane* souldiers to the number of fifteene thousande, and *Pyrrhus* got not that victorie without blood: for he had slaine of his souldiers by the *Romanes* seuen thousand: and *Eutropius* sayeth, that *Pyrrhus* had fled and lost the fiede, had not his elephants bene, by whose meanes. onely he ouerthrew the *Romanes*.

Pyrrhus, to shewe his greatnesse to the *Romanes*, sent the prisoners which hee tooke without raunsome: but the maiestie of the Senate requited *Pyrrhus*, in letting so many prisoners of the *Samnits* and *Tarentines* free to *Pyrrhus*.

After

Pyrrhus came
to ayde the
Tarentines.

Hanibals say-
ing of *Pyrrhus*.

Pyrrhus victo-
rie of *Leuinius*
the Consul.

Eutrop. lib. 2.

Eutrop. lib. 2.

Plutarch. in
uita Pyrrhi.

Plutarch in vita Pyrrhi.

After this the second battell betwixt the *Tarentines* and the *Romanes*, was at the citie of *Asculum*, where likewise *Pyrrhus* had the victorie ouer the *Romanes*. This time the *Carthaginians* offered ayde to the *Romanes*, and sent their ambassadors with a crowne made all of golde, in token of their good will: this gift should be put in the *Capitol* in the seate of *Iupiter*.

Lilius lib. 7.

The *Romanes* were somewhat heated by *Pyrrhus*, and hauing lost two victories, they prepared for the thirde battell, whose charge was giuen to *M. Curius Dentatus* then Consul: who expecting ayde to come from *Lucania*, vntill king *Pyrrhus* a hot rash captaine did set vpon them, but to his great losse, and to one of his last ouerthrowes in *Italy*. I find in *Entropius*, that *Pyrrhus* lost twentiethoufande of his souldiers, his elephants and himselfe fore wounded.

The Romanes victorie ouer Pyrrhus.

Pyrrhus hauing this repulse, sent one *Cineas* an ambassador to the *Romanes*, an excellent eloquent Orator and one of *Demosthenes* chiefe scholers: hee thought to entreate for peace vpon indifferent conditions: but no condition pleased the *Romanes*, vlesse *Pyrrhus* would depart out of *Italy*. This answer being returned from the Senate, *Pyrrhus* demaunded of *Cineas* what maner of place *Rome* was. *Cineas* answered, that *Rome* was a citie of kings, saying further, that euery one in *Rome* was such as *Pyrrhus* was in *Epire*. Then said *Pyrrhus*, were I king of *Rome*, or had I *Romane* souldiers, I should soone conquer all *Asia* and *Europe*.

Entrop. lib. 2.

Cineas saying of Rome.

Reade Politicus of this warre, lib. 2.

Then *Fabritius* a noble *Romane* was sent against king *Pyrrhus*: this *Fabritius* was so honoured at *Rome*, and so esteemed abroade, and yet a poore man, that *Pyrrhus* offered him gold and siluer, yea the fourth part of his kingdome if hee would forsake *Rome*. This was that *Fabritius* that refused *Pyrrhus* gifts, and also opened the treason and conspiracie of his Phisition, who offered for money to bring *Pyrrhus* into *Fabritius* hands: and this was hee that forced *Pyrrhus* to flee to *Sicilia*, and after hee had subdued the *Samnits*, and the *Lucanes*, hee had his triumph graunted him. While *Pyrrhus* stayed musing in *Sicilia*, *Curius Dentatus*, and *Cornelius Lentulus* being Consuls, were sent

sent to meete *Pyrrhus*, and to giue him battell: for the *Romanes* suffered him to haue no rest within *Italy*. In this battell the armie of *Pyrrhus* was slaine, his tents sackt, and hee himselfe driuen to *Tarentum*, he lost 23. thousand that day, ouer whom *Curius Dentatus* triumphed in his Consulship: hee brought foure elephants into *Rome*, which were the first that euer were scene in a triumph at *Rome*: for before *Pyrrhus* warres, the spoiles and the treasures of the *Volskanes*, and the *Sabines*, were but cattell: the spoiles which the *Romanes* had of the *Gauls*, were *Carpenta*: the spoyle of the *Samnits*, were but armours and broken weapons. The like poore spoiles and praies had the *Romans* ouer the *Fidenats*, poore townes, not yet wel enriched for the ciuill warres which they had with the *Romanes*: But *Pyrrhus* brought the strength and treasure of a king, his golde and siluer, his elephants and camels, that the victorie which *Curius Dentatus*, and *Fabritius* then Consuls at *Rome* had ouer *Pyrrhus*, so reioyced *Rome*, that their triumph then ouer *Pyrrhus*, was the most ioyfull and acceptable triumph that euer *Rome* saw at that time.

Pyrrhus armie slaine.

Florus lib. 1.

Cap. 18.

Val. Max. cap. 12.

Reade Plutar. in Pyrrho.

To this ende came the vaine hope of king *Pyrrhus*, who thought to haue conquered *Italy*, and thereby to be king of *Rome*. After he had spent 6. yeeres in continuall warres with the *Romans* he fled, after whose flight immediatly all *Italy* was conquered, and *Sicilia*. Not long after *Pyrrhus* was slaine at *Argos* a citie of *Greece*: for after *Tarentum* was destroyed, then the *Picents* and their towne *Asculum*, were also subdued by *Sempronius*. After the *Picents*, the *Salentines* and their chiefe port *Brundisium*, was conquered by *Mar. Attilius*: and last of all the *Volskanes* were also ouerthrowen by *Fabius Gurges*. Thus was all *Italy* soone subdued after the ouerthrowe of *Tarentum*.

Pyrrhus driuen out of Italy.

Fl. lib. 15.

Cros. 4. cap. 6.

At this time flourished in *Greece*, *Agessilaus* a noble man of *Sparta*, and after the death of king *Agis* he was elected king in *Sparta* ouer the *Lacedemonians*, with whome flourished for a time *Lisander* a valiant captaine of *Sparta*, and a great enemy of *Athens*. *Alcibiades* was famous in *Camillus* time, and *Nicias* the

Who flourished this time in other countreys.

the *Athenian*, who during *Camillus* warres in *Rome*, and before his time a litle, all *Greece* were busie in the *Peloponnesian* warre. This time *Diogenes* the *Cynicke*, *Plato* the Philosopher liued, and his scholer *Aristotle* was borne.

Artaxerxes
Mnemon.

In *Persia* reigned *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, surnamed the great, who helde warres for a short time with his brother *Cyrus* whom he slew. Reade of this king in *Xenophon* his fift booke, and after, his sonne *Ochus* reigned king in *Persia*.

Philip.

In *Macedonia* reigned *Philippe*, *Alexander* the great his father, who subdued and conquered many nations in the time of *Camillus*, and after succeeded him his sonne *Alexander* the great, whose renowme and fame are in all bookes manifest. This time liued *Mausolus* king of *Caria*, whose tombe when he died, the Queene his wife *Artimesia* made so gorgeous and so sumptuous, that it was reckoned in the number of the feuen wonders. *Alexander Pheraus* the tyrant of *Thessalia* reigned at this time, with whom *Pelopidas* had batrel, and who by *Epaminondas* his friend was rescued. Likewise gouerned in

The Egyptians
reuelted from
the Persians.

Egypt as reuelted kings from the *Persians* since *Cambyfes* time, the second king of *Persia*, vntill *Darius Ochus* raigne the eight king of *Persia*, *Nepherites* fixe yeres, *Achoris* twelue yeres, and *Nectanabus* eightene yeres. When now that *Camillus* was dead, there succeeded a number of valiant *Romanes*, as

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Tit. Quintius Cicinatus.</i> | 4 | <i>Q. Fabius Maximus.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Tit. Manlius Torquatus.</i> | 5 | <i>Luc. Papyrius Cursor.</i> |
| 3 | <i>M. Val. surnamed Coruius.</i> | 9 | <i>And Curius Dentatus.</i> |

With many more valiant *Romanes*, that augmented the glorie of *Rome*, in subduing the nations about them, as the warres of the *Volsians*, *Thuscians*, *Samnits* and *Tarentines* can witnes, of which you may reade in *Linie*, in *Halicarnassaus*, in *Eutropius*, and in others.

Alexander the
great.

During which time the kings of *Egypt* (after *Alexander* the great) with the kings of *Syria* and *Asia*, were as well occupied with warres in their owne kingdomes, as the *Romanes* were in *Italy*: so likewise were the kings of *Macedonia*, and all the states of *Greece*: for *Alexander*'s souldiers and his captaines, had fil-

led all the East part of the world with warres: for *Alexander* had subdued and conquered the most part of all the kings then liuing, and brought them to pay tribute to the kings of *Macedonia*. So that after his death, they fought for kingdoms, and euery king fought by warres to become like vnto *Alexander*, and so by that meanes one destroyed another, that then proud *Persia*, which had the *Chaldeans*, *Assyrians*, *Lydians*, *Medes*, *Egyptians*, all *Asia*, and all the world vassals and subiects vnder them, were then made to yeeld to the *Macedonian* empire.

The greatnes
of the Empire
of *Macedonia*,
by the meanes
of *Alexander*
the great.

You haue read how hitherto the *Romanes* haue from a litle towne in the beginning, crept ouer all *Italy*, and now are readie to trie their valour abroade, and so to set foote in *Affrike* and *Lybia*, countreis farre from *Rome*: for yet the *Romanes* had neuer waged warre forth of *Italy*. And to the end they might vnderstand what power they were able to make, there was a muster had, and the names of the *Romanes* were nombred by the pole, which amounted to the number of three hundred thousand citizens.

30,0000. Citi-
zens mustered
in *Rome* before
the first warres
of *Affrike*.

In the 480. yere after the building of *Rome*, the name of the *Romanes* became famous, insomuch that they proclaimed warres against the people of *Affrike*: at what time *Appius Claudius* surnamed *Caudex*, and *Q. Fuluius* were Cōsuls, this warre endured vntill *Q. Lutatius*, & *Anulus Manlius* consullship, which was 22. yeetes. Of these 3 feuerall warres which the *Romanes* had with the *Affricanes*, I haue said some thing in the *Affricane* historie. The first warre was against *Hamilcar Hanibals* father, a famous Captaine at that time of the *Carthagineans*, with whom *Hanibal* in his youth was brought vp in *Spaine*, at what time the *Romanes* pretended warres against *Hieron* king of *Sicilie*. But he together with the residue of his nobilitie, made peace with the *Romanes*, and gaue them in cōsideration thereof 200. talents of siluer, and then the *Affricans* were ouercome in *Sicilie*, which was the second time that the *Romanes* triumphed ouer them. After this the *Carthaginians* were discomfited on the sea in the third batrel, where the *Romanes* toke 31. ships, and sunke 18. beside the slaughter of 3000. and the taking of 7000. with fewin dayes after.

Polibius lib. 1.

The first *Affricane* warres.

Eutrop. lib. 2.

This

Hamilcar the
general of the
Carthaginians
discomfited
by Regulus.

This time *Caius Aquilius*, and *Lucius Scipio* were Consuls: for then *Scipio* wanne *Corfica* and *Sardinia*, and led with him many thousande prisoners, and triumphed in the second battell by sea. *Hamilcar* the generall of the *Carthaginians* lost 64 ships, and was forced to retire backe, at what time *Cliea* the chiefe citie in *Affrike* was yeelded vp to the *Romanes*.

The noble vi-
ctorie of *Ani-
lus Regulus*.

After this great victorie *Manlius* the Consul returned to *Rome*, and brought 27. thousand prisoners, and triumphed with great pompe and solemnitie: and *Attilius Regulus* the other Consul remained still in *Affrica*, who while his fellowe was in *Rome*, ioyned battell with three great captaines of the *Carthaginians* at one time, of whom *Regulus* got the victorie, slew 18. thousand *Affricanes*, tooke prisoners 5000. men, and eight elephants, and brought vnder obeysance of the *Romanes* threescore and thirteene cities, and at that time the *Carthaginians* desired peace of *Regulus*.

Hamilcar, lib. 1.

The great
ouerthrow of
the *Romanes*.

Florus, 2. cap. 2.

Entrop. lib. 2.

Aemilius vi-
ctorie.

The inuincible courage of the *Romanes* was such, that during the first *Punicke* warres which continued 22. yeeres, in foure battels vpon the sea, the *Affricanes* were quite vanquished and subdued, not without great losses of the *Romanes* which they sustained by shipwracke, and therefore the Senators thought good to giue ouer that kinde of battell, for the continuall and often damages which they sustained, and specially in that battell when the *Lacedemonians* ayded the *Affricanes*, at what time thirtie thousand *Romanes* were slaine, fifteene thousande taken prisoners, and their captaine *Regulus* taken and put in prison. But this great ouerthrow of the *Romanes* was fully requited by *Marcus Aemilius*, and *Sergius Fulvius* made Consuls for the next battell: for (as *Entropius* affirmeth) the *Romanes* were so furious for the ouerthrow of *Regulus*, that they prepared 300. saile to passe into *Affrike*. In this battell *Aemilius* sunke 104. ships of his enemies, tooke thirtie ships with all the men that fought in them, slewed and tooke prisoners 15. thousand *Affricanes*, with an exceeding great spoile, with the which he enriched his souldiers.

At this time all *Affrike* had bene subdued, had there not at that

that very time chanced so great a dearth in *Affrike*, and yet the Consuls for all these victories suffied such shipwracke by a sudden tempest about the coast of *Sicilie*, that of 484. ships, skant eightie could be saued.

Great ship-
wracke of the
Romanes.

Many of these shipwrackes happened to the *Romanes*, which made their victories of lesse renoume: but they were of such courage, that nothing coulede dismay them, on land nor on sea. For though *Publius Claudius* had lost his people in an vn-luckie battell by lande, with no lesse euill successe by shipwracke, then before you heard by sea: yet with greater courage then before (being more kindled to reuenge their losses and damages) they prepared 400. saile well furnished, for the which voyage they created *Caius Lucretius*, and *Aulus Posthumus* Consuls. The battell was fought ouer against *Lilibeum* a citie of *Sicilie*, where the *Romanes* tooke 32. thousand prisoners, slew thirteene thousand, and sunke 125. ships.

Oros. lib. 4.
cap. 10.

C. Lucretius
and *Aulus*
Posthumus
Consuls vi-
ctorie.

Vpon this ouerthrow the *Affricanes* were compelled to desire peace, being not able to wage warre longer with the *Romanes*: for they had lost both their chiefe captaines, their ships, their munitions in this onely battell, and so their first warre ceased, and peace proclaimed by the *Romanes*, which continued 24. yerres, vntil the second warres begunne by *Hanibal*. These were the names of the Consuls and the chiefe valiant *Romanes* that flourished then in *Rome*, during the first *Punicke* warre.

Appius Claudius, surnamed
Caudex.

Q. Fulvius.

Luc. Manlius Volsō.

Mar. Attilius Regulus.

Mar. Aemilius Paulus.

Sergius Fulvius.

C. Sulpitius Paterculus.

Attilius Calatinus.

Cneus Seruilius Sepio.

C. Sempronius Blefus.

C. Furius Placidus.

Cn. Cornelius. & *C. Duilius*.

C. Aquilius Horus.

Lucius Cornelius Scipio.

C. Aurelius Cotta.

Pub. Seruilius Germinus.

Mar. Fabius Licinius.

Mar. Octacilius Crassus.

C. Lucretius Catullus.

Aul. Posthumus Albinus.

Lu. Manlius Regulus.

Mar. Valerius Maximus.

Q. Lucretius.

These cap-
taines flouri-
shed in *Rome*
in the first *Pu-
nike* warre.

L1

With

With many other noble *Romanes*, Consuls, Dictators. Tribunes and other magistrates, which then liued at *Rome* at the time of this warre.

CHAP. V.

Of the Romane warres, and of their conquest ouer Carthage, Numantia, and all Asia: and of their diuers victories and triumphes ouer other nations, during the time of this Affricane warres.



In other countreys and kingdomes, while this warre endured betwixt the *Romanes* and the *Affricanes*, these kings reigned. In *Bythinia* gouerned king *Nicomedes*, who builded a great citie, and named it after his owne name *Nicomedia*. In *Asia* and *Syria* reigned *Antiochus* surnamed *Theos* the thirde king, after *Alexander* the great died: and *Ptolomey Energetes* reigned likewise the thirde king of *Egypt*.

During this first *Affricane* warres, the *Parthians* which were vassals vnder the *Macedonians*, erected vp their kingdome, ouer whom reigned as their first king one named *Asfages*, after whom the kings of *Parthia* were all named *Asfages*. In *Macedonia* this time reigned *Antigonus*, surnamed *Gonatus*, whose successours continued kings in *Macedonia*, vntill the *Romanes* ouercame and subdued them.

Alexander the great had not heard of the *Romans* in those dayes, their fame and renoume being yet not farre knowne: for they were from the first building of *Rome*, vntill the first *Punicke* warres occupied in *Italy*, where diuers stout and valiant nations inhabited, who were brought vnder the obedience of *Rome*, and so soone as *Rome* could commaunde *Italy*, they commenced warre against the *Affricanes*. But before, when *Alexander* was in armes against the *Persians*, and in armour against all the East kings, the *Romanes* had warres in *Italy*, at what time so many *Alexanders*, so many *Pyrrhus*, so many *Hanibals* in *Rome* liued then in valure and courage, that both *Pyrrhus* and *Hanibal* felt of it to their losse, and the ouerthrow

All the kings of *Parthia* were named *Asfages*.

The name of *Rome* was not heard of out of *Italy* in the time of *Alexander* the great.

of

of themselves. *Liue* writeth a noble historie in comparing certaine *Romanes*, man for man to *Alexander*, and of those that liued about the time of *Alexander* the great: for he died about sixtie yeeres before the first *Affricane* warre. For (saith *Liue*) had *Alexander* come to *Rome* as conquerour then of all the East kings of the world, he had found in *Rome* many conquerors, and many *Alexanders* like himselfe, as these vndernamed.

Mar. Valerius Coruinus.
Tit. Manlius Torquatus.
Caius Martius Rutilius.
Caius Sulpitius.
Lucius Papyrius Cursor.
M. Curius Dentatus.

Qu. Fabius Maximus.
Lucius Volturninus.
Qu. Publius Philo.
Mar. Valerius Publicola.
T. Veturius Calpinus, and 2.
valiant *Romans* called *Decij*.

Certaine noble *Romanes* compared to *Alexander* the great for their worthines and valure.

If then *Alexander* had made his voyage to *Rome*, hee had found in his dayes these gallant *Romanes* being all Consuls or Dictators, and all conquerours: he might well haue come to *Rome* like *Alexander* the conquerour: but *Liue* doubted hee should be driuen out like *Darius* conquered. So were *Pyrrhus* and *Hanibal*, who came both in armes into *Italy* to conquer *Rome*, but both driuen out of *Italy*, and conquered: for *Pyrrhus* at last saw it, and saide, *Italy* could not be conquered but with *Italians*, neither could *Rome* be subdued but with *Romanes*.

Liue praise of the *Romans*, lib. 9.

Pyrrhus saying of *Rome*.

For it was tolde him by his Orator and also his ambassadour *Cineas*, that *Rome* was a citie full of kings, and that euery Consul or Dictator of *Rome* was like king *Pyrrhus* himselfe in *Epire*. *Hanibal* was also compelled to say (after many bloodie battels and victories had ouer him, and ouer his father *Hamilcar*) that the *Romanes* had many *Hanibals*. If *Alexander* might haue come to *Rome* before his time, he should haue found *Camillus* another *Alexander*: before *Camillus* hee should haue found *Coriolanus*: before *Coriolanus*, hee should haue founde *Publicola*: and euery one of these esteemed and proued as *Alexander*.

Hanibal words of *Rome*.

After that the *Romans* had concluded peace with the *Affricanes*, they were also at that time at rest from warre with all nations, which thing happened not since the building of

Rome vntill that time, but once in *Numma Pompilius* raigne. But they were not so long: for when *Lucius Posthumius Albinus* was Consul, warre was begonne betwixt the *Illyrians* and the *Romanes*, ouer whome after they had taken many cities, they triumphed, and the *Illyrians* yeelded. At what time the *Frenchmen* inuaded *Italy* with an armie of eight hundredth thousand, but they were ouerthrowen by *Aemilius* the Consul, and 40. thousand of the enemies slaine, for the which a triumph was decreed vnto *Aemilius*: and the like triumph was graunted vnto *Marcellus*, who with a small troupe of horsmen slew *Viridomarus* the king of the *Frenchmen* (as *Eutropius* saith) with his owne hand, and ouerthrew his armie, cōquered *Milaine*, and brought to *Rome* an exceeding great spoile.

The *Istrians* and the *Ligurians* also were within a while after subdued by the *Romanes*, at what time *Tenca* Queene of the *Illyrians* slewe the *Romane* ambassadours, against the lawe of Armes. By this time the *Carthagineans* had gotten some strength, and made themselues readie to reuenge the great losses and wrongs that they sustained in the first warres by the *Romanes*. In the second warres, *Hanibal* the sonne of *Hamilcar* being of the age of 20. yeeres was made generall, as his father was in the first, and presently with great furie beganne to lay siege to *Saguntum*, and famished them: thence he passed ouer the *Alpes*, and brought to *Italy* 80. thousand foote men, and 20. thousand horsmen, conueyed his armie to the riuer *Ticium*, where *Pub Cornelius Scipio* the Consul was discomfited, and his armie slaine and scattered, himselfe wounded and welnigh taken, had not his sonne *Scipio* afterward called *Africanus* rescued him.

Hanibal passed iull forward with his armie, and camped by the riuer *Trebea*, where hee gaue the like ouerthrowe to *Sempronius Gracchus*, the other Consul. Thence *Hanibal* passed into *Hetruria*, at what time by a great tempest he was much hindered, being before wounded at the battell of *Trebea*, and now his eye by mischaunce lost, hee marched to *Placentia*, where in a great battell hee slewe *Caius Flaminius* the

the Consul, and 25. thousande souldiers. *Hanibal* being thus heared with good successe of victories, he passed vnto *Apulia*, where he gaue the greatest ouerthrow to the *Romanes* that euer they had, in the battell at *Cannes*, at what time *Lucius Aemilius* and *Pub. Terentius Varro* were Consuls: for in this battell *Aemilius* the Consul was slaine, and twentie other of the order of Consuls and *Prætors* 30. slaine and taken of the Senators, infinit number of noble men, gentlemen & souldiers, which I layd downe more particularly in the warres of *Affrike*. This only battell made all *Italy* to quake, and many cities and countreys to reuolt from the *Romanes*, as *Capua*, *Campania*, and other places. It is written that *Hanibal* did at that time send to *Carthage* three bushels full of rings and iewels.

Howbeit *Asdrubal* which was *Hanibals* second brother, had not the like lucke in *Spaine*, as *Hanibal* had in *Italy*: for hee lost that very time of his men thirtie and five thousand, by the two *Scipios* which were then in *Spaine* captaines of the *Romanes*. And within a while after, both *Asdrubal* the seconde brother, and *Mago* the thirde brother of *Hanibal*, were the second time overcome by the two *Scipios* againe in *Spaine*: for at that time that *Hanibal* played the Lion in *Italy*, and had taken many cities from the *Romanes* in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, yet the *Romanes* in foure seuerall places at one time had foure generall lieutenants in armes.

1. In Macedonia, *Valerius Liuius* against *Philip*.
2. *Titus Manlius Torquatus*, in *Sardinia* against the *Sardinians*.
3. *Pub. Cor. Scipio* in *Spaine* against *Asdrubal*.
4. In *Italy* against *Hanibal*.

The furie of *Hanibal* continued in *Italy* for tenne yeeres, so that all *Italy* stooode in dispaire of themselues. But when *Fabius Max.* was sent against *Hanibal*, hee by detracting of time, and delays hindered the violence and rage of *Hanibal*, and thereby finding oportunitie to set vpon *Hanibal*, gaue him oftentimes the ouerthrowe, and therefore hee was called *Scuturn Romanum*, The *Romane* targat, onely by delays. And euen

Eutrop. lib. 3.

Viridomarus slaine.

Plurarchus in *Marcel.*

The *Romane* ambassadour slaine by *Tenca.*

Ticium.

P. libens lib. 3.

Flaminius the Consul slaine by *Hanibal.*

Eutrop. lib. 3.

Liui. lib. 21.

Florus lib. 2.

The most part of *Italy* reuolted from the *Romanes.*

The victories of both *Scipios* in *Spaine* ouer *Asdrubal* and *Mago.*

Cunctandorum reseruit.

Fabius the targat of *Rome.*

Marcellus be-
ing the worde
of Rome.

so was *Marcellus* for his heate and furie called *Ensis Romanus*, and likened to *Hanibal* himselfe: for *Hanibal* himselfe called *Marcellus* the *Romane Hanibal*: and said further, that *Marcellus* was neither quiet being conquerour, nor conquered.

But while this violence of *Hanibal* continued in *Italy*, in the tenth yeere after that hee inuaded *Italy*, after many victories ouer the *Romanes*, hee approched within foure miles of *Rome*, and his horsemen came to the very gates of the citie. At what time (to encrease his fame) his brother *Asdrubal* slewe both the *Scipios* in *Spaine*, to the great discomfort of *Rome*, who had for many yeeres bene conquerours in *Spaine*. *Hanibal* might then haue easily conquered *Rome*, if hee had set forward his armie (for so *Cesar* saide afterward) but hee feared the Consuls which were readie to come out of *Rome* to giue him battell. And not without good cause: for *Hanibal* found so many *Scipios*, so many *Fabius*, so many *Marcellus*, and so many *Hanibals* like to himselfe, that hee still stood in awe of the *Romanes*: for he heard that an other *Scipio* went to *Spaine*, in the place of the two *Scipios* slaine by *Asdrubal*, and also he heard of his victories ouer many cities, and shortly after he heard of *Carthage* in *Spaine*, in the which warres hee tooke *Mago Hanibals* brother, and sent him with the residue of the prisoners to *Rome*.

This daunted the courage of *Hanibal*, and augmented the glorie of *Scipio*, being then of the age of twentie and foure yeeres: after whose going into *Spaine*, the fortune of *Hanibal* declined in *Italy*: for *Fabius Maximus* recouered *Tarentum*, and many other cities which had yeelded to *Hanibal*, submitted themselves to *Fabius*. *Marcellus* had also recouered *Salopia*, and had taken *Syracusa*, and many other cities in *Campania*, and had fundrie times scattered *Hanibal* and his armie at *Canusium*: for either of these two Consuls, *Fabius* and *Marcellus*, had bene twise Dictators, and fise times Consuls.

In *Spaine* also *Pub. Scipio* gaue an ouerthrowe to *Asdrubal* at *Betula*, and slewe eight thousande *Affricanes* and *Spaniards*. In the eleuenth yeere after that this warre beganne, *Marcellus* that

Pub. Scipio.
Cneus Scipio.

Hanibal
droupt,

Tarentum re-
couered by
Fabius Max.

Pub. Scipio.

that noble captaine whom *Hanibal* feared most, was slaine at *Venusia*, being then Consul, whom *Hanibal* most honourablelie caused to be buried in *Venusia*. The Consul
Marcellus
slaine.

As *Hanibal* flourished with his victories in *Italy*, so *Scipio* excelled in *Spaine*, and had victories at will: for hee discomfited the king of *Spaine*, and atchieued great conquests.

About this time *Hanibal* sent for his brother *Asdrubal* to come from *Spaine* to *Italy*, who being preuented of set purpose by the way was slaine, and all his armie, by *Appius Claudius Nero*. In that time were fiftie and fixe thousande slaine, and *Asdrubals* head brought, and was throwen before the tents of *Hanibal* his brother. Asdrubal
which was Ha-
nibals brother
slaine.

Hanibal then beganne to dispaire of the successe of this warre: for both in *Spaine* and in *Affrica*, hee was by this meanes weakened: in *Italy* all reuerted and slid from *Hanibal*: *Scipio* subdued the *Carthaginians*, and tooke *Syphax* king of *Numidia* prisoner, who had ioyned to ayde the *Affricanes* against the *Romanes*, and had also expelled by warre *Masini* out of his kingdome. Scipio tooke
Syphax king of
Numidia.

This great ouerthrowe in *Spaine* and in *Affrike*, caused *Hanibal* to quake: for in *Italy* hee beganne to be forsaken of his former fortune, and in *Affrike* they cried out for ayde at *Hanibals* hand. Now *Hanibal* perceiuing that all went to decay, and being also fore wearied with continuall battels, desired peace, which was graunted vpon such straite and hard conditions as pleased not the *Carthaginians*, and therefore they willed *Hanibal* rather to fight it out. This last battell whereupon the whole state of *Affrike* depended, was appointed to be fought at *Zama*. All writers
make menti-
on of this se-
cond Punicke
warre.

But before these two great captaines should ioyne in battell, *Hanibal* desired to speake with *Scipio* openly or priuately. *Scipio* denied not the meeting of *Hanibal* in the sight of both the armies. The first each of *Hanibal* tendred peace, which *Scipio* without accepting the conditions before spoken, would not allow: the effect of both the speeches is written in *Linie*. To be short, the battell at *Zama* ended, where *Scipio* conquered the *Affricanes*, Hanibal and
Scipio talke to-
gether.

Conditions of
peace to the
Africans,

Yeerely reue-
nues out of
Affrike to the
Romans.

Africans, and put *Hanibal* to flight, and then were the *Afri-*
cans to accept such conditions as *Scipio* offered them be-
fore: for of necessitie they sought peace. The conditions of
peace were, to restore *Masinissa* first to his kingdome, and to
returne all *Romane* prisoners into *Italy*, to yeeld all their ships
sauiing tenne, to deliuer all their elephants to the hand of the
conquerour, and that they should not make warre within *Af-*
frica or without, without licence of the Senators of *Rome*, and
yeerely reuenues of 10. thousand talents of siluer to be payed
to the *Romans*.

This warre being finished and peace thus concluded, *Scipio*
was receiued vnto *Rome* with a great triumph, hauing a fir-
name given him by the conquest of *Affrica*, called *Scipio Affri-*
canus. Of him, and of others that serued in the second warre
of *Affrica*, of those that triumphed, I meane Dictators, Con-
suls, *Prætors*, and other *Romane* magistrates and captaines, I
haue layed downe to your viewe, their names together in or-
der, as they serued in that field.

Publius Cornelius Scipio.
Titus Sempronius.
Quintus Flaminius.
Lucius Aemilius Paulus.
Marcus Attilius Regulus.
Publius Terentius Varro.
Luc. Posthumus Albinus.
Qu. Fabius Maximus.
Mar. Claudius Marcellus.
Mar. Valerius Leninus.

Pub. Sulpitius Galba.
Cneus Fulnius.
Quintus Fuluius Flaccus.
Mar. Linius Salinator.
Tit. Quintius Crispinus.
Lucius Veturius.
Quintus Cecilius Metellus.
Appius Claudius Nero.
Scipio, surnamed Affricanus
the son of Pub. Cor. Scipio.

These trium-
phed with
great pompe
in *Rome*, sauiing
fewe of them
that were
slaine in these
warres.

The fame of
the *Romans*
after the ouer-
throw of *Han-*
ibal.

These flourished chiefly, and triumphed in the seconde
warres of *Affrike*, which endured (as *Entropius* saith) 19. yeres:
but others say 17. yeeres. Of this warre the *Romans* waxed
so strong, that they soone conquered al nations, and present-
ly ensued warre in *Macedonia* against king *Philippe*, for yet
in *Macedonia* the Monarchie since the time of *Alexander* the
great, remained: for the *Romans* had driuen before this
time, that noble and valiant captaine *Pyrrhus* out of *Italy*,
and

and now after *Pyrrhus* they haue driuen out *Hanibal*, the very *Hanibal* the
scourge of *Italie* and whippe of *Rome*: they haue also conque-
red the stoutest & the valiantest nations that then reigned on
the earth, the *Carthagineans*, the *Libyans*, and the *Africans*,
with such terrible warres, as *Alexander* might not compare
neither in his great battels in *Persia*, where he subdued *Darius*,
neither his warres in *India* where hee conquered king *Porus*,
for that *Alexander* made a conquest of many kingdoms with-
out fighting: as *Egypt*, *Iudea*, *Greece*, with diuers other king-
domes which yeelded vnto him. And so *Cyrus* before *Alex-*
ander had the like lucke to conquer with great fame, but not
with such terrour and daunger of life as these Consuls of
Rome.

But to the historie. Skant had the second warres of *Affrike*
beene ended, but Embassadours came from *Athens* to *Rome*
for aide against the king of *Macedon*: the common people
murmured, for that they were weary with continuall warres.
But the whole Senate agreed with the Tribune of the peo-
ple, to send *Titus Flaminius*, the sonne of him that was slaine at
the battell of *Thrasimen*: who at his first comming to *Greece*,
gaue battell to *Philip* hard by the hauen *Epirus*, & ouerthrew
him and his armie. *Flaminius* the Consul had a brother na-
med *Lucius Flaminius*, with whom ioyned *Atalus* king of *Per-*
gamum in *Asia*, with certeine *Rhodian* souldiers, who tooke
Euboea, and all the sea coasts. *Philip* to become stronger, ioyn-
ed in friendship with *Antiochus* the great, king of *Asia*. Howe-
be it *Flaminius* had such good successe in *Greece*, that *Philip*
was forced to entreate for peace, which was graunted vpon
these condicions: That all the Cities of *Greece* within *Asia* and
Europe, should haue their owne libertie and lawes, That al *Ro-*
mane prisoners should be deliuered to their Countrie, That
all their great Nauies shoulde bee deliuered to the *Romans*,
with all their Elephants, That hee should keepe no armie a-
boue the number of fise hundred souldiers, and that hee
should commence no warre out of the Confinnes of *Macedo-*
nia without licence and leaue of the Senate. These condi-
cions

Hanibal the
whip of *Rome*.

Consuls of
Rome.

Wars against
the *Macedo-*
nians.

Flaminius sent
to *Greece*.

Condicions of
peace graun-
ted to king
Philip.

Val. lib. 7. cap. 5.

ons of peace were proclaimed with the sound of the trumpet through all the Cities of Greece. By this time *Hanibal*, who escaping from *Scipio* at the battell of *Zama*, came to *Antiochus*, counsell'd him with all meanes possible to warre vpon the *Romanes*, being nowe so weakened by the last *Affricane* warre. The authoritie of *Hanibal* moued *Antiochus* to take warres in hand against the *Romanes*: for assoone as the warre in *Macedonia* finished and were giuen ouer by *Philip*, the warres in *Syria* began by *Antiochus*, and were executed by *Hanibal*. But *Hanibal* was discomfited in battell on the sea, and *Antiochus* himself put to flight at *Magnesia* a citie of *Asia*, by *Lu. Cornelius Scipio*, brother to *Scipio Affricanus*, in the which battell (as *Eutropius* saith) were slaine fiftie thousande footemen and foure thousand horsemen.

Eumenes king of *Pergamum* the sone of *Attalus*, being (as his father was) alwaies a friend to the *Romanes*, made all the power he could against *Antiochus*, for an old grudge that *Eumenes* had to *Antiochus*. To this warre of *Syria* came *Scipio Affricanus* to aide his brother *Lu.* being Consul then, against *Antiochus*: for *Antiochus* was so beset with *M. Attilius Glabrio* the Consul on the one side, and *Scipio Nasica* on the other side at *Thiatira*, by *Emilius Regulus* at *Mionesus*, and by *Lucius Scipio* at *Magnesia*. Nowe *Nabides* againe after he had submitted himselfe to *Flaminius* vpon what condicions he woulde, being then vanquished and *Armenes* his sonne together with king *Philips* sonne *Demetrius*, were led before *Flaminius* charret as hostages and pledges to *Rome*, began to kindle more fire against the *Romanes*: but he was slaine by the *Aetolians*. *Eutrop* writeth this historie otherwise: but I stand not vpon controuersies.

After this ouerthrow giuen to *Antiochus*, he made meanes to the *Romanes* for peace, which was graunted, if he would auoid forth of *Europe* & *Asia*, and meddle no further but within the precinct of *Taurus*, & giue to the *Romanes* 10. thousand talents, & 30. pledges for the assurance of his promise: and in conclusion, to deliuer *Hanibal* to them, who had bin the cause of this warre. This being done, the Senat gaue to *Eumenes* all these

Libertie proclaimed in Greece.

The warres of Syria by Antiochus the great.

The victorie of Lu. Scipio.

Eumenes.

Nabides submitted him to Flaminius.

Antiochus sought peace.

Pliny lib. 33. cap. 11.

these cities of *Asia*, which *Antiochus* had lost in battell, & likewise they gaue to the *Rhodiāns* diuers other cities, for that they assisted the *Romanes* against *Antiochus*. By this victorie triumphed *Lu. Cornelius Scipio* in *Rome*, where hee brought infinite spoile & treasures of *Asia*, and had the surname of *Asiaticus* giuen him, & was called *Scipio Asiaticus*, as his brother was called *Scipio Affricanus*: but both these brethre were much enuied for their greatnes: *Scipio Affricanus* was accused by *Marcus Por. Cato*, by whose meanes afterwarde though he was not banished, yet he most willing departed frō *Rome* into *Lucernum*, saying these wordes: *O ingrata patria, non habebis ossa mea*. His brother *Scipio Affricanus* was both accused and condemned when *Caius Flaminius* was Consul.

About this time *Hanibal* died, & is buried at *Libissa*, a banished man out of his Countrie, a man likewise that had deserued wel of his countrie. *Philip* king of *Macedon* died also this very time. This had both warred against the *Romanes*, and assisted them against *Antiochus*. After *Philip* died, his sonne *Perseus* rebelled in *Macedonia*, and reared warres against the *Romanes*, with who ioynd *Cotys* king of *Illyria*: the *Romanes* were not long about *Perseus*: for he was vanquished in one battell, yea and (as *Phil.* saith) in one houre: he fled from *Pydna* to *Pella*, and within few dayes yeelded himselfe to *Cneus Octavius* in *Samothracia*: and was brought out of hand to *Paulus Emilius*, who after his honorable progresse in *Greece* and in *Macedonia*, he shipped at the citie of *Orica*, and returned to *Italie*, to who a triumph was graunted, & such a triumph as farre excelled others, equall to *Pompey* or to *Cesars* triumphs. For *Emilius* had in this triumph led before his chariot, king *Perseus* himselfe, being fourtie five yeeres of age, and his two sonnes, and in another chariot, *Gentius* king of the *Illyrians*, with his brother and his sonnes, ouer whom triumphed *Caius Anitius*. This triumph is set forth in *Plutarch*, to the admiration of many strangers which then were at *Rome*, as *Eumenes* king of *Asia*, and *Prusias* king of *Bythinia*, who at that time brought his sone *Nicomedes* with him to *Rome*, and committed him to the gouernment of the Senators.

Scipio surname Asiaticus.

The words of Scipio of his countrie.

Perseus the last king of Macedon takē.

Emilius his triumph ouer Perseus.

C. Anitius triumphed ouer Gentius king of the Illyrians.

Of the conspiracie of L. Catelina: and of the two ciuill warres, the first betweene Marius and Silla, and the second betweene Pompei the great, and Iu. Cesar: during which time Carthage and Numantia were subdued in Hispaine, and the last conquest of Affrika by Scipio the younger, and also surnamed Affricanus the younger.



Owe that the Romanes had quieted Asia, and brought the kings of Egypt to bee friendes of the Romanes, subdued Macedonia, and made all Greece free from warres, and when (as they thought) that they might take some repose and rest from further warres, they were certified of newes from Carthage, that the Affri-

canes and Carthagineans had broken the league of peace with the Romans, whereupon the third warres were taken in hand: for all this time of fiftie two yeres, peace was kept betweene the Romanes and the Affricanes, at what time the Romanes were occupied in the warres of Syria, against Antiochus: in the warres of Macedonia against king Philip, and his sonne Perseus: in Greece against Nabides the tyraunt of Lacedemonia: in Illyria against king Gentius: and in Bythinia against Prusias, who had married the sister of Perseus.

These kings and countries were no sooner quieted, but the Affricanes began to commence warre the third time with the Romanes: at what time Lu. Martius Censorinus, and Marcus Manlius were Consuls at Rome, in the yeere after the building of Rome sixe hundred and one, some say sixe hundred & fwe. These Consuls tooke their voyage to inuade Carthage, and by Mar. Portius Cato his counsell being at that time the wisest man in Rome, to rase Carthage from the grounde, or to make it euen to the grounde: yet Scipio Nasica a good man, and so of the Senators esteemed and of the Citizens accompted, contraried Cato in that counsell, perswading lenitie to bee fitte for the Romanes being conquerours.

The Romanes had in 5. places warres at one time.

The third warre of Affrike.

Cato's counsell concerning Carthage.

The warre was taken in hand, and so furiously folowed, that Carthage within foure yeeres was destroyed by Scipio Emilianus, nephew to Affricanus, who was deputed generall of the Romane armie at that time, of whom Cato was wont to say, *Hic solus sapit*, one in vertue and courage most like to his predecessor Scipio Affricanus. The chiefe captaine then in Carthage was one Asdrubal & Phanea, or as some say Famea. These names, Hamilcar and Asdrubal, were in Carthage, as Scipio or Fabius were in Rome. In the beginning of this warre died Masinissa, an olde constant friende alwayes to the Romanes, after that he had liued ninetie eight yeeres. Now Scipio with inuincible courage assaulted Carthage, and wanne and pluckt it to the ground: he waxed so famous thereby, that being a yong man, he was created Consul, who by his prowesse and valure merited to be called Scipio Affricanus the yonger.

In the meane time while this warre was in Carthage, one vsurped the name of Philip, & of the kingdome of Macedonia, and proclaimed warres against the Romanes, and gaue Publius Inuentius Pretor then of Rome the ouerthrowe, and made such a slaughter of the Romane army, that none skant escaped aliue. Q. Cecilius Metellus was deputed captaine, and sent against this false named Philip, who slue twentie fwe thousand of his men, recouered Macedonia, and tooke prisoner this false Philip. This time Corinthus the third citie of all Greece was ouerthrowen, and pluckt to the grounde by Mumius the Consul, which Citie was builded by Beletes Hippios sonne nine hundred fiftie two yeeres before: so long Corinthus florished.

Likewise at this very time againe, one in Macedonia vsurped in like maner as before one false Philip nowe vsurped the name of Perseus: but hee was soone subdued by Tremilus the Questor, so that at once entred into the citie of Rome foure triumphs: the first by Scipio Affricanus the yonger, fourth of Affrike ouer Asdrubal: the second by Metellus fourth of Macedonia ouer Andrisceus, which was that false Philip before spoken: the third by Mumius the Consul ouer the Citie of Corinth. After this triumphs, Scipio was sent to Spaine to the Numantines, who had

Pl. a. ea.

Hamilcar and Asdrubal a great name in Carthage.

Andrisceus named Pseudophilippus vanquished by Metellus.

Mummius.

Perseus ouerthrowen.

had a little before discomfited *Q. Pompeius* the Consul, ouer whom he had his second triumph: but shortly by *Scipio* the citie of *Numantia* was subdued, hee had triumphed ouer *Affrike*. About this time, *Attalus* king *Eumenes* his father, some say his brother, died, and made the people of *Rome* his heire, and so by testament *Asia* was annexed to the *Romane* Empire: notwithstanding warre ensued in *Asia* by *Aristonicus* a base sone of *Eumenes*, & in that warre *Pub. Lucius Crassus* was slaine, his head cut off and brought to *Aristonicus*, and his body buried at *Smirna*. It is written of this *Crassus*, that he might brag of 5 principal great gifts: To be most noble, The most wealthiest, The most eloquent, To be the most learned ciuillian, And to be the most high Bishop.

About this time *Carthage* in *Affrike* was reedified by the cōmandemēt of the Senat, after that it was subdued by *Scipio* 22. yeres, and (as writeth *Polib.*) diuers Citizens of *Rome* went to dwell in *Carthage*. Not long after this, *Scipio* was found dead in his house, not without great suspiciō of *Caius Gracchus*: now warre was by the *Romanes* cōmenced against the *Thraciās*, at what time triumphed in *Rome* the two brethrē *Metelli* in one day: the one ouer *Thracia*, & the other ouer *Sardinia*: the wars of *Iugurth* immediately after this ensued, of whō *Salust* maketh mentiō. This was the sone of *Micipsa*, king of *Numidia*, who hauing two other brethrē beside himselfe, named *Adherbalis*, and *Hiemsalis*, these *Iugurth* slue, and vsurped the kingdome: for this fact, the *Romanes* sent *Lucius Calphurnius* then Consul against *Iugurth*, but hee did no good: for hee was corrupted with money. After *Spurius Albinus Posthumus* was sent by the Senators, who fought with *Iugurth*, but with great dishonour. The thirde time *Quintus Cecilius Metellus* was sent, who vanquished *Iugurth*, and subdued *Numidia*, & at last tooke him and brought him prisoner to *Rome*. Of this *Iugurth*, you shall reade more in the *Affricane* historie: and I will lay downe the names of the *Romane* Consuls, captaines, and generals that triumphed from the ende of the second *Affricane* warre, which was from *Scipio Affricanus* the elder, vntill the time

Eutrop lib. 4.
Iustine lib 37.
Gellius lib. 1.
cap. 13.

Five great
gifts in *Crassus*.

The two bre-
thren *Metelli*
triumphed.

Reade *Salust*
of *Iugurth*
warres.

time of *Scipio Affricanus* the yonger, which was 56. yeeres.

| | | | |
|----|--|----|----------------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Ti. Quin. Flaminius.</i> | 13 | <i>Lucius Anitius.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Lu. Flaminius brother.</i> | 14 | <i>Au. Manl. Torquatus.</i> |
| 3 | <i>Lu. Cornelius Scipio</i> surnamed <i>Affricanus.</i> | 15 | <i>C. Lu. Crassus.</i> |
| 4 | <i>Lu. Valerius Flaccus.</i> | 16 | <i>Quintus Opimus.</i> |
| 5 | <i>M. Portius Cato.</i> | 17 | <i>Sci. Affrica. the yonger.</i> |
| 6 | <i>Lucius Manlius.</i> | 18 | <i>Q. Cecilius Metellus.</i> |
| 7 | <i>Scipio Nasica.</i> | 29 | <i>C. Cecilius Metellus.</i> |
| 8 | <i>Ti. Sempronius Longus.</i> | 20 | <i>Lu. Cornelius Cnima.</i> |
| 9 | <i>Spu. Posthu. Albinus.</i> | 21 | <i>M. Liuius Drusus.</i> |
| 10 | <i>Quintus Martius.</i> | 22 | <i>C. Papirius Carbo.</i> |
| 11 | <i>M. Acmilus Lepidus.</i> | 23 | <i>Lu. Celius Metellus.</i> |
| 12 | <i>M. Sempro. Tuditanus.</i> | 24 | <i>Cneus Octavius.</i> |

These with many other

noble *Romanes* florished in those dayes: for nowe the *Romanes* after all their wars in *Affrika*, brought all kingdoms vnder the Empire of *Rome*: for frō that time forward the glory of *Rome* did excel, sauing for some ciuill wars that grew betweene *Marinus* & *Silla*, & after betweene *Pompey* & *Caesar*, els *Rome* was in her greatnes: for in the 646. yeere after the building of *Rome* *Caius Marinus*, a man of great seruice amongst the *Romanes* in consideration that he had bene seuen times Consul in *Rome*, was the onely cause of the first ciuill warre in *Rome*, vpō indig-
nation taken, that *Silla* was preferred in the wars then against *Mithridates* king of *Pontus*, who had already done good seruice in *Asia* & *Achaia*, though *Mithridates* had perswaded the *Atheniās* to resist *Silla*: for at that time *Mithridates* held a great part of *Asia* in his hand, and of *Thracia*, so that many thought that *Mithridates* should in time conquer the *Romane* Empire: for he was eager and cruell against those that loued the *Romanes*. But *Silla* in spite of *Mithridates* & his philosopher *Athenius*, & his successor *Aristo* the tyrant, besieged *Athens*, and wanne it, where he killed a number of the Citizens: many before were famished, for a measure of wheate called *Medinus*, was sold in *Athens* then for a thousand *Drachmes*, which doe mount to a hundred crownes, which before in time of peace was sold for five *Drachmes*.

Marinus the
first cause of
the ciuill wars.

Silla and *Ma-
rinus* two ene-
mies to *Rome*.

After

Melancthon
Chron. lib. 2.

After he had taken *Athens*, he marched to *Beotia*, and overthrew *Archilaus Mithridates* generall, & slue a hundred thousand of his men: and from thence to *Thebes*, and did much harme both to the Citie and Citizens. *Marius* disdainning the good successe of *Silla*, made meanes to the Senate to haue that warre into his hand, which *Silla* had against *Mithridates*.

Entrop. lib. 5.

This was graunted to *Marius*, whereupon *Silla* in a great furie with all his armie returned backe to *Rome*, entred the Citie, killed *Sulpitius*, slue many, and draue *Marius* to flight, and secretly went to *Apheca*.

Silla and Marius
civill wars.

Silla and *Marius* begannenowe both to neglect the warres abroade against *Mithridates*, and like two furious enemies of *Italie*, spoyled their cuntry, and gaue libertie to the enimie to vanquish and subdue in this time *Armenia* the lesse, and all the sea coastes called *Ponticum* and *Bosphorus*. *Silla* by consent of the Senate, tooke his journey against *Mithridates*, recovered *Greece* (as you heard) and other prouinces. But to be short, *Silla* ouercame *Marius* after many hotte broiles in *Italie*, concluded peace with *Mithridates*, returned to *Rome*, at what time *Lu. Scipio* and *Norbanus* were Consuls in *Rome*. These both thought to resist *Sillas* comming to *Rome*: but *Lu. Scipio* with all his armie went and yeelded to *Silla*, and the other Consul fled to *Rhodes*, where for feare to come to *Sillas* hand, hee slue himselfe.

Norbanus the
Consul slue
himselfe.

Silla made
Dictator in
Rome.

That yeere *Silla* was made Dictator in *Rome*, fixe hundred seuentie three yeeres after the building of *Rome*, at what time he tyrannized against the Citizens of *Rome*, so that *Silla* after much good seruice first done to his cuntry, afterwarde fell to such slaughter and tyrannie, that he had bene better vborne then borne. And so of *Marius* may be spoken, who plaid the like part before *Silla*, and were both called *faces & faces Italie*, for their bloodshed in their coutrie: for *Marius* before *Sillas* slaughter and murdering of the Citizens of *Rome*, hee killed *Cneus Sulpitius*, and others: so *Sulpitius* and others slue in *Rome* *Cneus Octavius*, and many of the best of *Rome*, as well Noble men, Senators, & Consuls, as others. This ciuill warre in

Faces Italie.

in *Rome* (as *Entropius* and *Melancthon* affirme) endured tenne yeeres, in the which were slaine aboue fixe hundred thousand souldiers, twentie foure Consuls, seuen Pretors, fourtie Tribunes, and (as they write) three hundred Senators beside. Reade *Melancthon* of this warre.

Entrop. lib. 5.
Melancthon lib. 2.

Now after that *Silla* had these tenne yeeres fomed in blood, and had subdued both *Marius*, and his sonne the yonger *Marius*, hee triumphed ouer *Mithridates* with great glory. In the latter yeeres of *Silla*, young *Pompey* afterwarde surnamed the great for his prowesse & courage, was much honored of *Silla*, who appointed him his lieutenant general ouer his garisons for *Cneus Carbo* the Consul, which fought with young *Marius* together against *Silla*, which *Marius* was slaine by *Silla* in *Preneste*. At what time *Carbo* fledde, and was slaine by *Pompey*, and after that *Pompey* slue *Domitius* a captaine of *Marius* his side, and withall slue *Hiarbus* king of *Mauritania*, being of *Domitius* side, and therefore triumphed *Pompey* ouer *Affrike* being but twentie foure yeeres of age, which was neuer earst graunted to any *Romane*, and hauing not bene Consul.

Reade Val.
Max. lib. 3. cap.
2. de Mario.

Silla triumphed
ouer
Mithridates.

Pompey triumphed
ouer Affrike.

While this ciuill warre continued in *Rome*, little or nothing was done in other countries: for nowe all places were made quiet by the *Romans*, sauing some of *Marius* friends, who fled after *Marius* death, held out, and did what they could to trouble the *Romanes*, as *Hirtulius*, *Sertorius* and others of *Marius* friends that stirred wars in *Spaine*, in *Cicilia*, & *Pamphylia*: against these *Q. Metellus*, sonne to that *Metellus* which subdued king *Iugurth*, was sent, & with him *Cneus Pompeius* was sent to aide him: for *Sertorius* was a valiant approued captaine. *Apianus Claudius* was then sent, after his Consulship was expired to *Macedonia* where hee died, without any harme done to the enemies: in his place succeeded *Scribonius Curio*, who for his good seruice merited a triumph. Then was sent into *Cicilia* & *Pamphylia* *Publius Seruilius*, a passing good captaine: for hee wanne the worthiest cities of *Licia*, and subdued *Cicilia*: hee wanne *Phasildes*, *Olympus*, & *Coritum*, three great cities, and finished his warres in three yeeres, and returned to *Rome*, and

Sertorius a
valiant captaine
of Marius side
fled to Spaine.

Pub. Seruilius
sent to Cicilia.

Mithridates
infringed the
league.

had a triumph granted him ouer the *Isaurians*. So had *Metellus* ouer *Spaine*, *Scribonius Curio* ouer *Macedonia*, & *Pompeius* againe ouer *Spaine*, which was his second triumph: so at that time were foure triumphs in *Rome* together.

Enryp. lib. 6.

Plutarch in
Pompeio.

Again *Mithridates* infringed the league before made, and renewed warres with the *Romanes*, and would haue invaded *Asia* and *Bythinia*, had not *Lu. Lucullus* the Consul, and his fellowe *M. Aurelius Cotta* come in time: for before this time, hee pretended warre against *Bythinia* and their king *Nicomedes*, and after that invaded *Capadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*, and draue both *Nicomedes* king of *Bythinia*, and *Pilemenes* king of *Paphlagonia* to exile, and from thence he went to *Ephesus*, killing and slaying the *Romanes* friends: and withall he was so cruell, that he sent letters through all *Asia*, that wheresoeuer any Citizen of *Rome* might be found, he shoulde be killed, though he was discomfited by *Silla* and *Lucullus*, and at last driuen to flee for succour to *Tigranes* king of *Armenia*, a captaine of great renowme in those dayes: for this *Tigranes* was so mightie a king, that he had subdued the *Persians*, and *Mesopotamia*: hee also wanne *Syria*, and a peece of *Phenicia*: yet still *Mithridates* renewed warres, called his armie from *Scythia*, and ioyned them with *Tigranes* force.

Mithridates a
great enemy
to the *Romans*.

But *Lucullus* followed *Mithridates* hard to *Armenia*, and required *Tigranes* to deliuer him *Mithridates*: which being denied, *Lucullus* forthwith invaded king *Tigranes* realme, and gaue him a great ouerthrowe, and passed from place to place as conqueror, destroying of countries, and taking cities, vntil he came to the riuer *Danubius*: he destroyed *Appollonia*, *Parthenopolis*, and other cities of *Pontus*, and returned to *Rome* a conqueror of many countries both he & his cousin germaine *M. Lucullus*, and triumphed with great glory, but yet he missed of king *Mithridates*: he plaied still the tyrant with the *Romanes*, vntil *Pompey* the great came, who ouercame *Mithridates* in *Armenia*, sackt his tents, and slue fourtie thousand of his armie, and forced *Mithridates* to flee, when hee poysoned himselfe and died, after hee had kept warres with the *Romanes* fourtie

Iustine lib. 37.

Both *Luculli*
triumphed.

yeeres:

yeeres: for this warre of *Mithridates* began with *Silla*, and was ended by *Pompey*. Thus the *Romanes* at last conquered the great king *Mithridates*, who had not continued so long, had not ciuill warres bene in *Rome* betweene *Marius* and *Silla*, and after that the conspiracie of *Cateline*, and after *Cateline* the ciuill warres betweene *Pompey* and *Cesar*: of this you shall reade hereafter. In the meane season there was no warre in other kingdomes: for *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Libya*, and all other places were friends and subiects to the *Romanes*: for nowe the *Romanes* were in their greatnes and in their most glory and fame. Such men liued then in *Rome*, as did conquer the whole world.

Mithridates
vanquished
by *Pompey* the
great.

Now as soone as *Mithridates* was by *Pompey* ouerthrowē, he addressd his battell against *Tigranes*, who yeelded vnto *Pompey* without battell, and came to *Pompeys* tent, fell prostrate before him, and deliuered vp his crowne vnto *Pompeius*.

Tigranes yeelded
to *Pompey*

After the yeelding of king *Tigranes*, *Pompey* made warres with the *Albanes*, and ouercame *Orodes* king of the *Albanes* in three fundrie battels: he also subdued *Arthaces* king of *Iberia*, and receiued him vnder the allegiance of the *Romanes*. To be brieft, *Pompey* was the onely man that not onely augmented the glory of *Rome*, but also enriched *Rome* with infinite treasures gotten by his conquest of *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Phenicia*, *Iudea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Capadocia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, and a great part of *Arabia*.

The victories
of *Pompey* the
great.

By these kingdomes whom *Pompey* conquered, the reuenues of *Rome* were augmented three thousand and fife hundred *Myriades*. The glory of *Pompey* grew to be such in *Rome*, that hee was elected to be a Consul alone himselfe without a fellowe: for *Pompey* at his triumph ouer *Mithridates* his sonne, (for *Mithridates* him selfe, as you heard, died before the triumph) had *Tigranes* also and his sonne, and *Aristobulus* king of the *Iues* ledde before his chariot: for at that time he triumphed ouer two kings, and ouer two kings sonnes.

3500. *Myriads*
the reuenues
of *Rome* augmented.

The pompe and pride of that triumph farre excelled other triumphs: for *Eutropius* saith, that at that very triumph *Pompey*

The triumphs
of *Pompey* the
great.

pey had vanquished certeine pirates on the seas when *Lucius Metellus* had triumphed ouer *Crete*, and therefore surnamed *Metellus Cretius*.

Cateline con-
spiracie.

Anno 689.

After that *Pompey* had finished these wars in the sixe hundred eightie nine yeere after the building of *Rome*, *Lucius Catiline*, a man of a noble stocke descended, but of an euill disposition, conspired with diuers other rash young men like himself, but yet were they noble men, and many gentlemen: but by *Ciceros* meanes then Consul, *Cateline* was expelled foorth of the Citie, and shortly slaine in a battell by *Gaius Anthonius* fellowe Consul with *Cicero*: some of his confederates were apprehended and thratled in prison, others, as *Lentulus Cethegus* with the rest, slaine. About this time, *Horace* the Poet was borne, and within fewe yeeres after, *Octanius*, which was called *Augustus*, was borne afterward. This time reigned in *Egypt* *Alcetes* the father of *Cleopatra*, after whome *Cleopatra* with her brother reigned, vntill *Marcus Anthonius* time, with whome shee liued and died: for nowe reigned in euery kingdome lieutenants and gouernours vnder the *Romanes*: all kingdomes and countries were made prouinces vnder *Rome*.

Lentulus Cethe-
gus and many
mo of Catelines
conspiracie
slaine.

Alcetes.

Piracie by P^y
pey the great
subdued.

These pirates nauies (as *Plutarch* saith) were about a thousand in number: they had takē aboute 400. Townes, they had spoiled many temples, as in *Samos* the temple of *Iuno*, & in *Tenaria* and *Catabria*, the two temples dedicated to *Neptune*, the temple of *Apollo* in *Actiū*, the tēple of *Aesculapius* in *Epidaurū*, and so of others. The greatnes of *Pompey* grew to be such in *Rome*, as *Silla* who was the first that called him by the name of *Pompey* the great, enuied his fame, *Lucullus* who much hated the pride and insolencie of *Pompey*, called him in scorne *Agamemnon regem regū*, king of kings: and *Pompey* in like sort called *Lucullus* *Xerxes togatum*. This enuie bred hidden hatred in *Rome*, and made the people to become factious, sometime with *Silla*, sometime with *Marius*, & now betweene *Lucullus* & *Pompey*, and after betweene *Pompey* and *Cesar*. They were so factious, at that time in *Rome*, that then *Iulius Cesar* a man of great prowesse and of a singuler dexteritie, whose seruice was such,

Pompey called
Agamemnon by
Lucullus,
Lucullus called
Xerxes Toga-
tus by Pompey.
Metellus lib. 2.

such, that it seemed from the beginning of his birth that hee shoulde growe great in *Rome*, and therefore *Pompey* looking into the disposition of *Cesar*, married his daughter *Iulia*, and ioyned in the beginning with *Cesar*. While *Pompey* stood to *Cesar* his father in lawe, they were too strong to be resisted either by *Lucullus* or by *Crassus*, though *Crassus* before hee was slaine in *Parthia*, was equall to any of them both.

Lucullus, Cras-
sus and Pom-
pey the onely
three that
bare sway in
Rome when Ce-
sar came in.

But when *Iulia* *Cesars* daughter and *Pompeis* wife died, and the other third champion *Crassus* was slaine at *Carras* in *Parthia* by *Surena*, some square fell betwixt *Cesar* and *Pompey*: for *Pompey* would haue no equall man with him in *Rome*, and *Cesar* could abide no superiour: and thus for a little demaunde made by *Cesar* to become Consul in *Rome* once for his great seruice in *Fraunce* and in other places, being denied by *Marcellus* then Consul by the meanes of *Pompey*, grewe this great ciuill warres thirtie yeeres after *Sillas* death. *Cesar* hauing both friendes and enemies in *Rome* who became factious, his enemies *Marcellus*, *Lentulus*, and others, ioyned with *Pompey*, and perswaded to keepe *Cesar* from being Consul: his friendes made much meanes to the Senators and to the people to haue *Cesar* to be Consul, as *Marcus Antonius*, and *Quintus Cassius*. *Cesar* was much agreed to see such ingratitude shewed to him that well deserued to be Consul, and came in armes against the Citie of *Rome*. Much feare was in *Rome* and great tumult in *Italie* vpon the comming of *Cesar*. Some ranne out of the Citie to *Cesar*, and some ranne from *Italie* vnto *Rome* vnto *Pompey*: the maner and order of this ciuill warre betweene *Cesar* and *Pompey* frō the beginning vnto the ending, is set forth in *Oros.* most briefly lib. 6. cap. 15.

The cause of
the ciuill wars
betweene
Pompey and
Cesar.

Cesar came in
armes against
the citie of
Rome.

Cicero traueiled much to pacifie these quarrels, but to no effect. *Pompey* with all the Senators and noblemen of *Rome*, departed foorth of the Citie, and went to *Brundisum*. When *Cesar* came in armes, before he entred into *Rome*, he besieged *Brundisum*. *Pompey* secretly by night escaped *Cesar*, and fled: the Citizens yeelded to *Cesar*, who marched to *Rome* without resistance, entred to the Senate, opened the cause of his com-

Of this warre
reade Apian
lib. 5.

Eniro. lib. 7.

In Caesar's re-
quest vnto the
Senators.

ming, not as *Silla* or *Marius* to destroy his Countrie, or to
murther his countriemen, but perswaded the Senate to send
Embassadours vnto *Pompey* for peace. After this, he commit-
ted *Rome* to *Lepidus*, and *Italie* vnto *Marcus Antonius*, and hee
himselfe went into *Spaine*, and forced the armie of *Pompey* to
yeeld. *Lepidus* made labour to the Senators to haue *Caesar* Di-
ctator, while *Caesar* was absent in *Spaine*. *Caesar* at his returne to
Rome made himselfe Consul, and *Seruilus Ismaricus* the other
Consul, to whom he committed *Italie* and *Rome*. *Caesar* tooke
sea, and sailed after *Pompey* to *Epirus*, and from thence to *Dy-*
rachium where *Pompey* was, and where also *Caesar* had the ouer-
throwe by *Pompey*. *Caesar* departed to *Thessali*, *Pompey* folowed,
being puffed vp with some pride of the last ouerthrow of *Caesar*,
and a great battell was fought in *Pharsalia*, where *Caesar* gote
the victorie, slue fiftene thousand of *Pompey's* souldiers, *Caesar*
crying out vpon his captaines to spare the Citizens of *Rome*,
whereby twentie foure thousand were taken prisoners, and
Pompey himselfe put to the flight.

The victorie
of Caesar ouer
Pompey in
Pharsalia.

But while *Caesar* & *Pompey* were thus in *Pharsalia*, *Celius* and
Milo began to quarell and make sedition against the Consul
Seruilus, but they were both slaine. But *Pompey* being thus dis-
comfited, fled into *Alexandria*, where he thought to haue cer-
taine aide of the king of *Egypt*, ouer whom *Pompey* was appoin-
ted Tutor by the Senate, during the minoritic of the king. But
Pompey was deceiued of his expectatiō: for he was killed, and
his head cutte off and sent to *Caesar* from *Egypt*: which when
Caesar sawe, hee wept to see the head of so worthie a man as
Pompey. *Melancthon* sayeth, that *Pompey* was slaine by the
councell of *Photinus* an Eunuch, and by *Theodotus* the kings
schoolemaster. *Achillas* and *Septimius* were sent from the king
to kil *Pompey*: this *Septimius* had beene a captaine vnder *Pom-*
pey, and had charge in seruice, & *Pompey* knew him & spake to
him. As *Pompey* was reading of a greeke oration which he had
to speake with the king, *Septimius* thrust him through with the
sword behind, and brought him to *Ptolomy* the king the sonne
of *Auletes* and brother to *Cleopatra*, in the sight of *Cornelia*

Pompeis

Pompey's wife and his two sonnes, who fled to *Aphrica* to *Sci-*
pio and *Cato Pompeis* friends: after whom *Caesar* followed, and
in a great battell foure yeres after his father was ouerthrowen
at *Pharsalia*, he was slaine in *Spaine*. The other sonne of *Pompey*
called *Sextus Pompeius*, liued eight yeres after *Caesar* was slaine.

Melancthon
Chron. lib. 2.

Pompeis sonne
slaine in *Af-*
frica.

Not long after *Pompey's* death, *Caesar* came to *Alexandria*,
where certain conspired his death by the aduise of *Ptolome*.
Caesar hereupon made warres vpon the king, whom hee over-
came and put to flight, and so drowned himselfe in the riuer
Nilus. *Melanct.* saith, that those very men, *Achillas Photinus Sep-*
timius which slue *Pompey*, conspired against *Caesar*: who vnder-
standing of this, commaunded them to be slaine. The king for
feare of *Caesar* fled, & was amongst others drowned, seeking
to escape. *Egypt* was giue by *Caesar* to *Cleopatra* the kings sister,
whom hee after vied as his paramour, and returned from *E-*
gypt after *Pompey's* friends who fled to *Affrica*, where *Caesar* had
sharpe warres and very doubtfull battels: for in the last battel
fought at *Munda* with *Pompey's* sonne, *Caesar* was driuen to so
neere a straight, that his men fled from him, thirtie thousand
were slaine, and *Caesar* thought to slay himselfe. *Cato* and *Scipio*,
Africanus, and *Portreius* fought so desperatly, that they feared
no danger, yet *Caesar* gote the victorie.

Caesar had a
sonne by *Cleo-*
patra called
Caesarion.

Melanct. lib. 2.
Chron.

This *Scipio* which was of the stocke of *Scipio Africanus*, and
father in law to *Pompey*, slue himselfe: so did *M. Cato. M. Pe-*
treius, and *Iuba* king of *Mauritania*. But *Quintus Varus*
Pompey's lieutenant, *Lu. Cornelius*, *Faustus Sillas* †
sonne the Dictator, *Africanus* and *Cneus*
Pompeius the eldest sonne of *Pompey* the great
were slaine in battel. While *Caesar* was
in *Affrike* in these warres, *Marcus*
Antonius made him Dicta-
tor in *Rome*.

Lu. Flerns lib. 4.

Of the alteration and change of the common wealth of Rome from Aristocratia to Monarchia againe: as before from Kings to Consuls, so now from Consuls to Emperours. The state was altered by Iu. Cæsar the first Emperour, and the last Dictator of Rome: and so from Iu. Cæsar unto the ende of Nero, which was the last of the progenie of Augustus.



Pompeis friendes and adherents being thus subdued, & the ciuill warres cleare appeased, Cæsar returned to Rome with great triumph, where he was chosen to be perpetuall Dictator, and named of the people Emperour: hee vsed great clemencie towards Pompeis friends, and caused Pompeis Images being throwen

The humanitie and great courtesie of Cæsar.

downe before, to be set vp againe: hee raised the children of those parents which were slaine in the ciuill warres betweene Silla and Marius, and therefore the Romanes dedicated the Temple of clemencie to Cæsar for his courtesie.

Cæsar was not idle after the ciuill warres, and after many daungerous battels: for in October hee entred with his triumph to Rome, at what time he reformed the inequalitye of the yeere, and brought to perfection the Kalender, so that Cæsar did what it pleased him in Rome, without regard of the Senators or Consuls, which was the onely cause of Cassius and Brutus conspiracie: and yet Cæsar saued Brutus life once or twise after Pompeis death. This conspiracie being concluded betweene Brutus and Cassius, with many Senators and gentlemen of Rome more, the time was appointed and the place, diuerse strange impressions were seene in the ayre: also strange markes founde in Cæsars sacrifice, the Southsayers warned Cæsar of the Ides of March: his wife Calphurnia certified Cæsar of a dreame she sawe, and with teares desired him that day not to goe to the Senate: the conspiracie was deliuered to him in writing vpon the way as hee went to the Senate.

Conspiracie against Cæsar by Brutus and Cassius.

Calphurnias dreame.

Senate, but destinies may be easier foreseene then auoyded, Cæsar was that day slaine, and so murdered that hee had 23. wounds on his bodie.

Destinies hardly auoyded.

Thus the great Cæsar had but from October to March to liue in Rome as Emperour: all the rest of his life was 56. yeeres, his warres, his dangers, all the toile and trauaile he tooke, was to come to be Emperour of Rome which he enioyed not 5. moneths. Cæsar had fise triumphes very solemnly: the first hee had ouer the Frenchmen: the second ouer the king of Egypt: the third ouer Pharnaces Mithridates sonne king of Pontus: the fourth ouer Affrica of Cato, Scipio, and Cneus Pompeius: the fift of Spaine. Thus farre the glory of Rome florished, their fame and dignitie extended to al parts of the world, as by their victories and triumphes ouer all nations may appeare: for during the raigne of the Consuls which gouerned Rome 467. yeeres: for frō Iu. Brutus, and Publicola the first Consuls after the time of the last king, vntill Pansa and Hirsius the last Consuls vnder Iulius Cæsar the first Emperour, raigned in Rome 936 Consuls, all which time the Romanes encreased from the very beginning their Empire, as may appeare by the victories and triumphes ouer so many countreys and kingdomes, as here I lay downe to your view.

Cæsars death.

Cæsars fise triumphes.

The glory and fame of Rome during the time of Consuls.

First Sicilia was subdued by Marcellus then Consul, ouer which hee triumphed with pompe, and brought Sicilie a prouince vnder Rome.

2 Sardinia and Corsica were by Metellus conquered and made by him a prouince vnder the Romanes.

3 All Affrica and Carthage, was by Pub. Cornelius Scipio brought subiect vnder the Romans, and after againe by Scipio surnamed the yonger Affricanus.

4 Nymidia and their king Iugurtha, was by Marius then Consul, after many sharpe battels ouerthrowen and subdued, and Iugurtha brought prisoner into Rome, where hee died in prison.

Mauritania.

5 Mauritania was in like maner held by *Bochus* and *Iuba*, but both were vanquished, and all *Mauritania* by *Iu. Caesar* then generall for the *Romanes* in the West, brought vnder the Empire of Rome.

6 *Hispaine* was brought vnder by *Decius Brutus*, and made a prouince vnder the *Romanes*, and after by *Metellus* and last by *Pompey* the great, who vtterly subdued *Spaine*.

The king-
domes made
Prouinces to
Rome by Con-
suls.

7 After that all *Affrica* and *Spaine* was made subiect to the *Romanes*, the kingdome of *Macedonia* and all *Greece* were subdued and brought to Rome first by *Tit. Flaminius*, and after by *Paulus Aemilius*.

8 The *Illyrians* which ayded the *Macedonians*, were by *Lucius Manilius* conquered, and their king *Gentius* caried captiue into Rome, ouer whom he solemnly triumphed.

9 The *Thracians* were by *Lucullus* vanquished and subdued, and so made seruants to the *Romanes*.

Asia and *Af-
rike* brought
subiect vnder
the *Romanes*.

10 *Asia* was destroyed sundrie times, but last by *Scipio* surnamed *Asiaticus*, so named for his victorie ouer *Antiochus* the great, and ouer *Asia*, so that neere al *Asia* and all *Africa* were made subiects vnder the *Romanes*.

11 All the countrey about mount *Taurus*, was subdued and brought vnder the Empire of Rome by *Seruilus*, who also conquered the *Isaurians*, and therefore surnamed *Isauricus* for his victorie therein.

12 *Lucius Silla* subdued the *Parthians*, and constrained their king *Arfaces* to pay tribute to the *Romanes*.

13 *Lucius Lucullus* vanquished the king of *Armenia*, and brought him to hold of the *Romanes*.

14 *Pontus*, *Mesopotamia*, *Arabia*, *Iudea*, and diuers other kingdomes and countreys were made prouinces vnder Rome by *Pompey* the great.

Frenchmen were first by *Camillus* and after by *Marius* vanquished: the thirde time all *Fraunce* was conquered by *Iulius Caesar*.

Creete

Creete was by *Metellus* subdued, and therefore *Metellus* was surnamed *Creticus*.

Cyprus by *Marcus Cato* was made a prouince of the *Romanes*.

Pub. Ventidius triumphed ouer the *Persians*, and brought them subiect to Rome.

Egypt vnder diuers Consuls kept vnder the *Romans* Empire, and at last made a prouince vnto Rome, and was appointed to be the treasurer of Rome, and called *Horreum Romanæ*, the barne of Rome.

*Asinius Her-
eum Romanæ*.

For while *Pompey* flourished in Rome, *Caesar* was also of great credite, and had bene *Questor* and Tribune of the souldiers, and after was sent *Pretor* to *Spaine*: for *Caesar* was a valiant souldier and a skilfull captaine, his prowesse and deedes of armes excelled *Silla*, *Marius*, *Craesus*, *Lucullus*, and *Pompey*. Reade his life in *Plutarch*, and you shall finde how many nations, and howe many townes *Caesar* conquered in the warres with the *Gauls*, he brought welnigh all *Fraunce* to subiection.

After hee warred vpon the *Illyrians* and *Heluetians*, at what time *Cassius Loppus* raigned king: and soone after vpon the *Britaines*, which at that time neuer heard of the *Romanes*, whose prowesse and great courage *Caesar* in his owne Commentarie doeth much commend. *Caesar* waged battell with diuers nations of *Germanie*, as with the *Tigurians*, the *Belges*, and the *Neruians*: for in *Germanie* are sundrie sorts of people; as *Sicambri*, *Tenterides*, which *Caesar* subdued.

These conquests of *Caesar*, made *Pompey* much to feare the greatnesse of him, if hee should once come to be a Consul in Rome, and therefore *Pompey* laboured to keepe *Caesar* still occupied in *Fraunce*, in *Spaine*, and in *Germanie*, the onely souldiers of the worlde. But *Caesar* could not bee kept backe, but would be a Consul for his long seruice, and sent to Rome to his friends for that purpose.

*Caesar's great-
nesse*.

The ciuil warres being thus ended betwixt *Pompey* and *Caesar* which

The ciuill
warres be-
tweene *Cæsar*
and *Pompey*
continued
siue yeeres.

which continued siue yeeres, to the ouerthrow almost of the whole Empire, and *Cæsar* also after the ciuill warres of siue yeeres, was slaine within 5. moneths. *Marcus* the chiefe friend of *Cæsar*, a man of great credite in *Rome*, was made Consul, and for his greatnesse sake, he was matched with *Dolabella*, of this purpose done by the Senate, to curbe *Antonius*: for they doubted *Antonius* would aspire the kingdome as *Cæsar* did.

Cicero laboured to bring *Thrasibulus* law called *quæstio* to *Rome*, to quiet and pacifie the tumult and warre which was like to ensue by *Cæsars* death. But to no effect: for the Senate tooke part with them which had slaine *Cæsar*. *Antonius* sought by all

The third ciuill
warre betweene
Octavius Au-
gustus and *M.*
Antonius.

meanes to reuenge *Cæsars* death: whereupon grew againe ciuill warres betwixt *Octavius* and *Antonius*. This *Octavius* was sisters sonne to *Iulius Cæsar*, and he had adopted him to be his heire in the Empire of *Rome* in his testament. This was called by the Senate to withstand the furie of *Marcus Antonius*. So *Pansa* and *Hircius* then were Cōsuls, ioyned with *Octavius*, as both *Eutrop.* and *Melanthon* saith. These 3. captaines went gainst *Antonius*, and gaue him the ouerthrow. *Antonius* fled to *Lepidus* an olde friende of *Cæsars*, and had at that time great bands of men readie: they ioyned their force together, but by

These were
called *Trium-*
uiri.

Lepidus meanes, *Octavius* and *Antonius* were made frendes. These three, *Octavius*, *Marcus Antonius*, and *Marcus Lepidus* had all the gouernment of the citie.

Octavius at 20.
yeeres made
Consul.

Octavius this time caused the *Romanes* to create him Consul, when he was but twentie yeeres of age. Euery man saue how it would be in *Rome*, and perceiued that this ciuill warre would exceede the rest before betwixt *Silla* and *Marius*, and betweene *Pompey* and *Cæsar*: for *Brutus* and *Cassius* that slewe *Cæsar*, prepared an armie at *Philippas* a citie of *Macedonia*, where they ioyned battell with *Octavius* and *Antonius*.

Cassius slaine
at *Philippas*.

In this battell *Cassius* was slaine, and in the next battell *Brutus* was slaine, and an infinite number of nobilitie: for during the warres that these *triumuiri* first had with *Brutus* and *Cassius* and their adherents, and then with *Sextus Pompeius* the younger, sonne to *Pompeius* the great, there were many Sena-

tors, Consuls, noblemen, and gentlemen slaine on both sides. It could be no other wayes, considering the loue which the *Romanes* bare to *Pompeius*, and their feare which they bare to *Cæsar*. *Pompey* wel-
beloued of the
people.

Now *Lepidus* one of *Trium uiri* died in *Affrica*, and the gouernment fell wholly betweene *Octavius Cæsar*, and *Marcus Antonius*. *Antonius* had from *Euphrates* vnto the sea *Illyricum*, and *Cæsar Octavius* had from the sea *Illyricum* to the West Ocean: but their friendship in gouernment continued not long. It is an olde saying and true, that Principalitie can abide no equalitie, and therefore ciuill dissention fell betweene *Octavius* and *Antonius*. Before they fell out betwixt themselves, they slewe and murdered without lawe whom they lusted, as *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, *Lucullus*, with an infinite number of Senators, of Consuls, of noblemen and gentlemen, which died in the warres of *Brutus* and *Cassius*. And nowe againe newe ciuill warres begaune, which continued twelue yeeres, betwixt *Octavius Cæsar*, and *Marcus Antonius*: but in the ende after many cruel battels and much slaughter, *Octavius* got the victorie, at what time *Rome* was so weakened by these ciuill warres, that if then *Pyrrhus*, *Hanibal*, or *Mithridates* had liued, they might soone haue conquered *Rome*.

The most part
of *Romane*
gentlemen died
in the warres
of *Brutus* and
Cassius.

Now when *Antonius* was vanquished by *Octavius* in a battell at *Actium* a towne of *Epirus*, hee fled to *Egypt*, being exempt of all hope to recouer his former state: hee slewe himselfe, and presently after him *Cleopatra* procured meanes to die for companie of her friend *Antonius*. It is saide that *Cleopatra* affecting much the Empire of *Rome*, was the cause of this ciuill dissention: for shee was the last Queene of *Egypt*: after whose death, *Egypt* was annexed to the Empire of *Rome* by *Octavius*, and *Cneus Cornelius Gallus* was appointed lieutenant there. This was the first *Romane* that gouerned *Egypt*.

Antonius van-
quished by
Octavius.

Reade *Gros-*
top. lib. 6. cap. 19.

Octavius Augustus, after hee had vanquished *Antonius*, and had gotten the whole Empire into his owne hand, he became so louing to the people, so gentle to the Senators, and so li-

berall.

berall to the souldiers, that he wanne the highest and lowest with great loue to fauour him.

The ciuil warres being thus ended, *Augustus* became Consul the fourth time, at what time hee entred into *Rome* with three triumphes: the one ouer the *Illyrians*: the second ouer *Marcus Antonius*: the thirde ouer *Cleopatra*, at what time hee was saluted by the name of *Augustus*, and *Pater patrie*. This time *Ianus* temple was shut the thirde time in *Rome*, and now was the beginning of the peace and quietnes of the *Romanes*: for from the building of *Rome* vntill *Augustus* raigne, we reade that *Ianus* temple was not shut but twise before *Augustus*, in whose time warres were pacified through the whole worlde; and for ioy of these happie dayes, the moneth *Sexilis* then was called *Augustus* after the Emperours name, as his vnclie *Iulius* had in the honour of his name the moneth then called *Quintilis* to be called *Iulius*.

This Emperour *Augustus* was fortunate in warres, and circumspect in peace: he enlarged greatly the Empire of *Rome*; he annexed *Egypt*, *Hungarie*, *Illyria*, *Rhetia*: he vanquished the *Danes* in battel, & slew great armies of *Germanes*, and brought 400. thousand *Germanes* forth of *Germanie* prisoners, and placed them in *France*, and replenished *France* with inhabitants of *Germanie*: he brought *Fraunce* to pay tribute, and brought *Iudea* a prouince vnder the *Romanes*.

During the time of the Consuls, which endured 447. yeres, it is to be wondered, that one nation, of one towne, and that without a king, but by Consuls, should bring the most kingdomes of the world subiect to *Rome*, as *Affrike*, *Hispaine*, *France* and *Britaine*, of this side *Rome*, made by Consuls to pay tribute vnto the *Romanes*: beyond *Rome* Eastwarde, and round about *Rome* Northward and Southward, these kingdomes & countreys were brought subiect to *Rome*, and made prouinces of the *Romanes* by Consuls, as *Illyrians*, *Istrians*, *Dalmatians*, *Macedonians*, & al the *Greekes*, the *Medes*, the *Thracians*, and the great *Antiochus* driuen out of *Asia* by Consuls of *Rome*: Valiant *Pyrhus*, and mightie *Mithridates* kings of *Epirus* and *Pontus*, ouer-

throwen

throwen by Consuls of *Rome*: *Tigranes* king of *Armenia* by Consuls: *Mesopotamians* and *Parthians* brought in league with the *Romanes* by Consuls: to be short, all *Syria*, *Egypt*, and *Sicilia* were brought by Consuls of *Rome* to be prouinces vnder *Rome*.

What part of the world, but Consuls of *Rome* were knowen? Yea, the *Arabians* and *Saracens* knewe the force of the *Romane* Consuls: and when that the *Romane* consuls were lords of the whole world, finding no nation able long to encounter with them, their courage was such, that they enuied one another greatly, they spited one another in seruice, and at last fel to ciuil warres betwene themselves, as betwene *Marius* and *Silla* in the first warres, betwene *Pompey* & *Cesar* in the second warres, and betwene *Mar. Antonius*, and *Octavius Augustus* in the third warres, to the ouerthrow welnigh of the whole *Romane* empire. For histories do report, that in these three ciuil warres before mentioned, died more Senators, Consuls, magistrats, noblemen, and gentlemen, then in the three great *Affricane* warres: the first by *Hamilcar* which endured 22. yeeres most cruell: the second by *Hanibal* which endured 17. yeeres most terrible warres: the thirde and last by *Asdrubal*, which continued foure yeeres, all which annoyed not *Rome* so much as did these three ciuil warres.

But let vs returne to the happie raigne of *Augustus* called the Prince of peace, the father of the countrey, and Emperour of *Rome*: whose happie gouernment made vnhappy *Rome* happy, and raised vp *Rome* from the ground vp to the heauens. To this good Emperour the *Persians*, and the *Parthians* sent ambassadors with presents: to this the *Scythians*, the *Indians*, and the *Garramants*, people that neuer heard before any speech of the *Romanes*, sent both Legats and presents. What shalbe spoken more of this Emperour? In his dayes, in the two and fourtieth yere of this Emperours raigne, the Emperour of all Emperours, and King of all kings, was in *Bethleem* a towne of *Iurie* borne of the Virgine *Mary*, the onely begotten Sonne of God, and the onely Saniour of the worlde. This is the true *Messias* sent from Heauen to earth, to satisfie

Augustus in his fourth Consulship had three feuerall triumphes.

Augustus saluted of the people as *Pater patrie*.

The moneth *Sexilis* called *Augustus*.

Suet. in Aug.

The conquest of the *Romanes*.

The fame of the Consuls of *Rome*.

Ciuil warres.

Augustus the prince of peace.

CHRIST borne the 42. yeere of *Augustus*. *Europ. lib. 7.*

tisfie the wrath of his father. This was the Lambe of God which tooke away the sinnes of the world. And therefore *Augustus* was the happier, for that in his time *I E S V S* CHRIST the Sonne of God was borne, as the Prophetes had before spoken.

Reade Suetonius in *Augustus*.

Now after that this good Emperour had liued eightie fixe yeeres, whose honour and loue was such in the whole world, that townes were builded and named after the name of *Cesar*, one by king *Iuba* in *Mauritania*, another by *Hero* in *Palestina*: and many kings left their owne kingdoms, & came to *Rome*, to do seruice to *Augustus*. He reigned fiftie and fixe yeres Emperour, he died at *Atella* a towne of *Campania*, was brought to be buried at *Rome*, and was canonized afrer his death as a god. *Augustus* had three things in *Rome* graunted: the first, to be Consul of *Rome* before he was twentie yeeres old: the second, he was freed from any decree or law of the Senators: and the thirde, hee had his image on horsebacke set vp in the market place, which was granted to none but to *Silla* and *Cesar*. In this Emperours time flourished in *Rome* many notable learned men, whose names are here subscribed.

Augustus died at *Atella*.

Augustus great loue and honour in *Rome* at his death.

Vitruvius.

Augustus died the 14. Kalend. of October.

Fraunce first named.

{ *Virgil* this time flourished. } { *Titus Linus, and Ouid.* }
{ *Horace also, and Tibullus.* } { *Valerius Maximus,* }
{ *Propertius and Vitrimius.* } { *And Strabo.* }

When *Augustus* died, there was peace ouer the whole world: for the Sonne of God was then borne, the king of all peace, whose fame by miracles filled all the earth. At what time reigned Tetrarche in *Indea Archelans* the sonne of that *Herode*, who slewe so many infants, thinking thereby to kill the Sonne of God, and therefore spared not his owne sonnes *Aristobulus* and *Alexandeer*. I haue spoken of this more in the historie of the Church.

In the time of this Emperour *Augustus*, the kingdome of *Fraunce* beganne to be so named, after the name of one *Francus* the sonne of *Antharius* king of *Sicambria*. This *Francus*, after that his father died, made a decree, that *Sicambria* should be

becalled *Fraucia* after his owne name: of whom I shal speake in the historie of *Fraunce*.

And now I will returne to *Tiberius Cesar*, who was *Liuius Augustus* wiues sonne, and *Augustus* sonne by adoption, the successeur of *Augustus*, and the thirde Emperour of *Rome*: of whom we reade, that he was very eloquent and well learned, but a great dissembler, who gouerned the Empire with avarice, crueltie, lust and cowardlineffe: for he waged battell nowhere himself in person, but by his deputies and lieutenants. He beganne his Empire in the 768. yere after the building of *Rome*, and in the 15. yeere after *Christ* was borne: at what time *Sextus Pompeius* was Consul in *Rome*.

This *Tiberius* had some warres with the *Germanes*, which were before subdued by *Augustus*, but nowe againe rebelled and brought to subiection by this Emperour *Tiberius*. Of these warres reade *Cornelius Tacitus*. Hee had warres before in *Illyria*, in the time of his father in lawe *Augustus*, ouer whom hee triumphed. In the last yeere of *Tiberius Nero* was *Domitius* borne. *Tiberius* was certified by *Pilate* from *Hierusalem*, where hee gouerned vnder the *Romanes*, of the miracles of *Christ*, of his fame, and of his life and doings. *Pilates* letters were shewed to the Senators, and *Pilate* was blamed and reprooued, for that he suffered that *I E S V S* to do any miracles without the consent of the Senators: for *Pilate* put vp the Image of *Tiberius* in the temple at *Ierusalem*.

But in the latter ende of his raigne hee fell to great negligence of gouernment, he gaue himselfe to be idle, and thereby became vntemperate with inordinate lust, in so much that hee was flouted and scoffed; and called *Biberius Mero*, in stead of *Tiberius Nero*: and after he had reigned twentie and three yeeres he died in *Campania* (as is supposed) by the meanes of *Caligula*, who succeeded him in the Empire.

This *Caligula* was sonne to *Germanicus*, a lewde Emperour and a wicked, who farre exceeded *Tiberius* in crueltie and in horrible life: he commaunded his Images to be put vp euery where, and altars to be consecrated to him, and caused his

Nn

Images

Tiberius the thirde Emperour.

Suetonius in *Tib.*

Tacitus lib. 2.

E. lib. 2.

cap. 2.

Tiberius died the Kalend. of April.

Oros. 7. cap. 6.

Entrop. lib. 7.

Oros. lib. 1. ca. 6. Images to haue diuine honours: and hee sent to *Iudea*, and commaunded that his Image should bee set in the temple, boasting of his filthie life and gouernment, naming himselfe *Iupiter* for his incestuous life, and naming him *Bacchus* for his drunkenesse. Hee had car. all copulation with all his three sisters, and with his daughter whom hee begate vpon one of his sisters: he defiled noble women and chaste matrones, and gaue them after to others to be defiled: hee was called the beast of *Rome*, who after hee had raigned foure yeeres, vsing great crueltie, auarice, filthie lust and horrible incest, he was slaine in his Pallace by his owne souldiers, as *Iosephus* writeth in his nineteenth booke. His birth, his life, and his death, is set forth at large by *Suetonius*: who also wrote of all the liues of all the Emperours most ampie, omitting nothing that belonged to the *Romane* historie during the time of the Emperours. What were done in other countreys since the death of that good Emperour *Augustus*, what wickednesse ensued in *Rome* by his successours *Claudius Tiberius*, and *Caius Caligula*, *Tacitus*, *Suetonius*, *Lamie*, and other writers haue written very largely.

In the time of *Tiberius Nero*, within two yeeres of *Augustus* death, happened such an earthquake in the night time, that twelue great cities in *Asia* fell prostrate to the ground: at what time *Piso* was *Prator* in *Syria*, and *Pontius Pilate* was President in *Iudea*.

This very time the *Parthians* required of the *Romanes*, king *Phraartes* sonne named *Vonones*, which was by his owne father put to the *Romanes* in pledge of loyaltie, to come againe to his kingdome: which being graunted, hee shortly after was despised, and driuen out of his kingdome by *Artabanus*. *Mithridates* waged warre, and died in the Isle of *Thia*, banished from *Rome*: for at that time there was a lawe made in *Italy* for the banishing of Soothsayers and Mathematicians.

Within a litle while after fell sharpe and cruel warre: of this warre betweene the *Parthians* and *Hibernians*, Reade *Tacitus*. At this time many great terrible earthquakes chaunced,

and

and many great wonders were seene a litle before *Christ*: *Iesus* suffered his death and passion: for after the last earthquake (spoken of before) fell againe thirteene great and famous townes by another earthquake, whose names *Eusebius* setteth downe in this sort, as in the margin you may reade. Our Sauour *Christ* died in the Emperour *Tiberius* his raigne, at what time were finished the seuentie weekes spoken of in *Daniel*: about which time *Philo Iudeus* was sent from *Alexandria* to *Rome*, to entreate the *Romanes* to bee friendes to the Citizens of *Alexandria*. This *Philo Iudeus* was of great authoritie in those dayes, being a *Iewe* borne: his first comming to *Rome* was accepted the fifteenth yeere of the raigne of *Tiberius*: the seconde comming was in the second yeere of the raigne of *Caius Caligula*, where hee was but litle welcome: and with threatning wordes of *Caligula* he returned backe to *Alexandria*.

In the time of this *C. Caligula* came *Herode* the Tetrarche from *Iewrie* to *Rome*, and was by *Caligula* then banished from *Iudea* to *Lugdunum*, a towne in *France*: and *Pontius Pilate* who gaue sentence of death vpon the Sonne of God our Sauour *IESVS CHRIST* in *Ierusalem*, this time fell into such miseries and calamities, that hee with his owne hande killed himselfe. *Matthewe* the Euangelist wrote his Gospell in *Iudea* in the *Hebrew* tongue, in the last yeere of the Emperour *Caligula*: at what time *Simon Magus* the Sorcerer flourished, and was honoured as a god in *Rome*, and in many other places.

I will returne to the successour of *Caligula*, *Tiberius Claudius*: hee sawe *Drusus* an vnckle by the father side to *Caligula* and brothers sonne to *Tiberius Nero*: this made warres vpon the *Britaines*, which is now called *England*, ouer whom he triumphed at *Rome*, and at that time hee annexed certaine Islands situate beyond *Britaine* called *Orcades*, to the Empire of *Rome*: he appointed playes in *Rome*, at what time ciuil warres grew amongst the *Parthians*.

In the time of this *Claudius*, diuers and sundry great famines

Ephesus.
Magnesia.
Cesarea.
Apollonia.
Dia Hircania.
Philadelphia.
Morhina.
Mosibene, &c.
Temis.
Cuma.
Sydia.
Himilus.
And
Megachiero.

Euseb. lib. 2. cap. 7.
Pilate killed himselfe.

Claudius Drusus Emperour.
Europ. lib. 7.
He triumphed in Rome ouer the Britaines.

Tacitus lib. 2.
Iosephus lib. 18. cap. 7.

The incestuous beast of *Rome*, *Caligula*.

Caligula slaine the ninth Kalendar of February.

Of these 12. cities, reade *Tacit. lib. 2.* This earthquake happened in the raigne of *Tiberius Caesar*.

were in many countreys: great famine was in *Iudea*, and the Apostles suffered much persecution: but they were comforted by the brethren. Of this famine spake *Agabus* in the Acts of the Apostles. In *Rome* also was great famine, and in *Greece*. This *Claudius Tiberius* had a wife named *Messalina*, a woman most vntemperate, giuen to much filthie lust, neuer satisfied with vnerie, nor neuer wearie: by this lewde Empreſse many were destroyed. Many things did this *Claudius* very quietly, and many things hee did very cruelly without discretion: and behaued himselfe very courteously towards diuers of his friendes, and therefore was thought of many not to be wise. *Entropius* saith, that there was a most honorable tombe made to him at *Meniz* in *Germanie*.

This Emperour liued 64. yeeres, and raigned in *Rome* Emperour foureteene yeeres: after whome succeeded *Claudius Domitius Nero*, who was sonne in lawe vnto *Claudius Drusus*, who adopted him to be his succellour in the Empire, after the building of *Rome* 807. yeeres: some say 809: and after that Christ died, 57. This was the sixt Emperour of *Rome*, who excelled all good Emperours for fife yeeres gouernment: for *Traian* the Emperour was wont to say, *Omnes principes procul à Neronis quinquennio distare*: for hee builded the *Amphitheatres*, and founded Bathes, and named them after his owne name at *Rome*: he ordeined certaine places euery fife *Quinquenale*, imitating the *Greekes* in their *Olympiads*, and named them *Neronea*, the playes of *Nero*: hee much resembled his vnle *Caligula*, a man much giuen to all kinde of riot, charges and expences: hee poysoned the sonne of *Claudius* whom his father firnamed *Britannicus*, in remembrance of his victorie ouer the *Britaines*: hee married *Octauia*, and slew her husband, and (as *Eusebius* saith) slewe her also: hee married a courtezane named *Poppea* and slew her: hee had carnall copulation with *Agrippina* his owne naturall mother, and after slew her: he also slewe a great number of the Senate, and diuers other worthie citizens.

This Emperour exceeded all tyrants in crueltie, hee committed

Euseb. lib. 2. cap. 8.

Messalina an vntemperate woman.

Claudius tombe.

Of the first 5. yeeres of *Nero's* gouernment, the saying of *Traian*.

Playes made by *Nero* on euery fift yeere, called *Quinquenale*.

Nero beganne well and ended ill.

mitted diuers murthers vpon his owne kinsfolkes, and slewe his scholemaster, that graue and learned man *Seneca*. When that this *Nero* had giuen himselfe wholly to all tyrannie, and became anemie to all good, hee would daunce and sing openly with strumpets in the apparell of a comon minstrell. Now when hee had murdered Senators, citizens and diuers gentlemen, and had slaine his owne brother, his wife, and his mother, he set the citie of *Rome* on fire, and let it burne for 6. dayes, to make him know how the citie of *Troy* burned when it was on fire by the *Grecians*.

And when he had left no euill thing vndone on earth, hee beganne to persecute the Church, and to murder the saints of God, as shalbe spoken in the History of the Church, of *Paul*, *Peter*, and others. Reade *Tacitus* of this wicked Emperour. While hee fomed in blood at *Rome*, the *Parthians* bereft him of *Armenia*, and he had almost (as *Entropius* saith) lost *Britaine*: he durst do nothing in feates of armes: for these cruel facts, hee was abhorred of all men, and cleane forsaken of his owne friends: hee was adiudged of the Senate to be an enemy of the weale publike. *Nero* hearing that he should be drawn naked through the citie, and be whipt til he were dead, hee fled secretly forth of his Pallace by night with his Eunuch *Sporus*, and slew himselfe 4. miles from *Rome*.

In the time of *Nero*, fell by an earthquake three townes in *Asia*, called *Laodicea*, *Hieropolis* and *Colossa*. Diuers earthquakes and many wonders were seene in *Rome*, murder and slaughter in *Iudea*, battels and blood. At what time *Albinus* gouerned the *Iewes* vnder the *Romans*. In *Nero's* time gouerned in *Britaine* *Arminius*, in whose dayes many *Britaines* were conuerted to the faith by *Ioseph* of *Arimathea*, a *Iew* borne, and one of them that buried our Sauour Christ. Thus the tyrant *Nero*, which wished that all the citie of *Rome* had but one necke, that he might with one stroke cut it off, died after hee had raigned foureteene yeeres Emperour, and liued one and thirtie yeeres.

Suet. in Nero.

The great murder and tyrannie of *Nero*.

Tacitus lib. 14. 15. & 16.

Nero slewe himselfe.

Plin lib. 2. cap. 8.

Nero's with.

From Nero the tyrant the sixt Emperour of Rome, untill the time of Lu. Antoninus Comodus the cruel, the 18. Emperour a match meete for Nero: in the one the stocke of Caesar was extinguished, in the other the blood of Antoninus ended and quite failed: two Emperours of like condition and maners: of the gouernment of them ouer Rome from Nero to Comodus, during which time raigned twelue Emperours.

Galba the 7.
Emperour of
Rome.



After Nero succeeded *Sergius Sulpitius Galba* the 7. Emperour, a noble Senator of an ancient house: he was 73. yeres old when he was chosen Emperour by the *Spaniards* and *Frenchmen*: he had borne diuers offices in Rome, and in the field sundry times hee had bene a captaine in most perilous battels, and had gouerned diuers prouinces: he was vsed to say to his souldiers, *Disce miles militare, Galba est non Genlicus*, as though he said, Souldiers looke to your charges, Galba is present. His empire was of short continuance, for he was slaine by *Otho*, when he had raigned but 7. moneths.

Otho: the 8.
Emperour of
Rome.

This *Otho* after he had slaine *Galba*, inuaded the empire, and deteined it with the sworde ninetie and siue dayes: for *Anulus Vitellius* being then with an armie in *Germanie*, was made Emperour of Rome by the souldiers, at the very time that *Otho* had slaine *Galba*. This *Vitellius* attempted battell against *Otho* at *Bebricius*, where *Otho* was discomfited, and after slewe himselfe, with his owne daughter, when he had raigned not eight weekes.

Anulus Vitellius
the 9. Empe-
rour.

Entrop. lib. 7.

The excessse
of *Vitellius*.

Vitellius succeeded in the empire the 9. emperour, descending of a noble familie: his father *Lucius Vitellius* had bene thrise Consul of Rome: notwithstanding hee had the like fortune as his predecessors *Galba* and *Otho* had, & that most worthily: for hee was equall to *Nero* in great crueltie, and in excessive gluttonie: he feasted foure or siue times in one day: he affected much *Neroes* doings, and would gladly imitate *Nero*

ro in

ro in gluttonie and riot: for he had at one time set before him two thousand fishes, and seuen thousand birds, besides other charges and expences. These wickednesses and vices cannot long endure in any man, much lesse in Princes. Hee had not raigned but 8. moneths, but hee was slaine by the captaine of *Vespasian*, for that *Vitellius* had slaine first *Sabinus Vespasian* brother, whom he burned in the *Capitol* which hee set on fire. But *Vitellius* had a reprochfull death for it: for as hee liued like *Nero*, so hee died like as *Nero* should haue died if hee had not killed himselfe. *Vitellius* was drawn naked through the citie of Rome along openly, with a sworde naked set vnder his chinne, and euery man which hee mette, threwe doun vpon him, and with spitting in his face railed on him, and after that his throte was cut, and hee throwen into the riuer of *Tiber*.

Sabinus Vespasian brother
slaine by *Vitellius*.

Vitellius drawn
naked through the
streets of
Rome.

Thus the three last Emperours *Galba*, *Otho* and *Vitellius*, tyrants and not Emperours, beastes and not men, ended their liues when they had raigned all three, not about eightene moneths.

Or. lib. 7. ca. 8.

After this glutton *Vitellius*, followed *Vespasian* the tenth Emperour, a prince endued with most excellent vertues, a maintainer of ciuill order, who assigned in Rome certaine stipends to learned men, and a man for his priuate life worthie to be had in memorie: and amongst other vertues, he excelled in this, not to reuenge any wrong done to him: hee also bare patiently the bitterness of his friendes, and the taunts and scoffes of his enemies: hee married *Vitellius* daughter a noble man of Rome, though *Vitellius* was his great enemy, and had slaine his brother *Sabinus*.

Vespasian a
good vertuous
Emperour.

This Emperour was most gentle and courteous, and behaued himselfe in the Empire very moderately. This *Vespasian*, (at what time hee was sent by *Claudius* into *Germanie*, and from thence into *Britaine*) fought siue seuerall great battels, and annexed two mightie nations to the empire of Rome. In this time was *Iudea* also annexed to Rome, and hee triumphed ouer them: he repaired the *Capitol* the temple of peace,

Entrop. lib. 7.

Vespasian a
good Empe-
rour.

Joseph. lib. 7.
cap. 24.

Reade of the
father and of
the sonne in
Egnes and in
Sueton.

Europ. lib. 7.

The saying of
a good Empe-
rour.

Titus died.

and the monuments of *Claudius*. From the time of *Augustus Caesar*, not one good Emperour raigned in *Rome* vntil *Vespasian* time. This is the tenth Emperour in order and number, but this is the second in goodnesse and vertue. This Emperour *Vespasian* reduced *Achaia*, *Licia*, *Rhodes* and *Byzantium*, which is now called *Constantinople*: hee brought *Samos*, *Thracia*, *Cilicia*, and *Thracia* into the forme of Prouinces subiects to the *Romanes*. This Emperour was honoured of the Senate, and beloued of all men, and had triumphed ouer *Ierusalem*, together with his sonne *Titus*, the eleuenth Emperour that succeeded his father, a Prince in all good vertues like to his father: for what praise Chronographers do yeeld to the father *Vespasian*, for his gentlenes, courtesie, patience, loue, liberalitie, and infinite more vertues, the same doe they write of his sonne *Titus*, and therefore I neede not much commend *Vespasian*. His mother was named *Domicilla* a rare woman.

Titus was giuen vnto all kinde of liberalitie, and as soone as his father had called him to bee a magistrate in the weale publique, and had giuen him charge of souldiers, he contented to excell his father in all good and ciuil gouernment, in so much that he was had in great admiration for his vertues, and commonly called *Delitæ hominū*, the loue and delight of mankind. He was so excellently scene in the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongue, that hee could make diuers Poetical tragedies in *Greeke* and pleaded causes himselfe in the *Latine* tongue. He was so liberall, that he would say that day to be lost when hee had giuen nothing. And being counsellèd by his friends that he should not be so liberall: he answered, None ought to depart frō an Emperour sorrowful, for not obtaining their requests: but he had no long life to make prooffe of his greatnes. He was very eloquent, of passing great sobrietie, and a stout warriour. It is saide of *Titus* that he was an excellent archer: for at the assaulding of *Ierusalem* he shot 12. arrowes, and killed with euery arrow a man.

These two good Emperours *Vespasian* and his sonne *Titus* were well esteemed of in *Rome*, but they liued not long: for
Vespasian

Vespasian the father reigned but tenne yeeres, and his sonne *Titus* reigned two yeeres, two moneths and twentie dayes after him, and died in the very place where his father dyed, at a Manor of his owne among the *Sabines*, in the eightie three yeere after the death of Christ.

By this *Titus Ierusalem* was the last time destroyed, and the *Iewes* most miserably vanquished and scattered: for *Vespasian* had commaunded that none of the stocke of *Danid* should remaine aliue in *Ierusalem*, lest any should claime the crowne, which lineally descended from *Danid*, to hinder the *Romane* title. This time all was quiet abroad, the broiles that at this time reigned, where in *Rome* it selfe, one Emperour preuenting an other, by murder, poyson, or by some other sleights and snares, so that it was more perillous to be Emperour of *Rome*, then to bee a subiect: for the maiestie of the Senators, and the dignitie of the Consuls were much obscured by the tyrātie of Emperours: they durst do nothing that might offend the Emperour, or displease the people: they bare onely but the name of Senators and Consuls after *Augustus* death: the which Consuls florished 447. yeeres being ayded with *Dictators* and *Tribunes*, and not with Kings or Emperours: for vnder Kings, *Rome* was a seruant, vnder Emperours, *Rome* was a Captiue, but vnder Consuls, *Rome* was the onely mystrresse and lady of the world.

Behold the state of *Rome* vnder the 11. last Emperours. And now I beginne with the 12. one that passed the rest in pride & crueltie: he in all points resembled more *Nero* or *Caligula*, then hee did his father *Vespasian*, or his brother *Titus*, though in the beginning he behaued himself with great temperacie & modestie. But he was not long troubled with these good qualities: he was too soone infected with anger, crueltie, pride, fleshly lust, auarice: he blotted out & abolished the memory of his good father and brother, he waxed such a tyrant, & such a monster in *Rome*, that he cōmanded by a decree to bee called a God, and to haue his statues in many places of the *Romane* Empire adored, and would not permit the

Euseb. lib. 3.
cap. 12.

Howe Rome
florished in
the time of
Kings, Cōsuls,
& Emperours.

Flavius Do-
mizianus 12.
Emperour.

Sextus Aue-
l. iii.

the *Romanes* to set any pictures of him, vnlesse they were of gold or siluer: such was his horrible pride, and that ioyned with crueltie: for many of the best Senators he slue, and many he banished: he was the only persecutor of the Christiāns, and therefore called the secōd *Nero*: he expelled the Philosophers and Mathematiciāns forth of *Rome*, which both his father and brother entertained with annuall stipend. This *Domitianus*, though he triumphed twise ouer the *Danes* & *Cattians*, & had subdued the *Sarmatiāns*, yet he susteined great damages & sundry losses in those battels: for *Appius Sabinus* one of the Consuls, and *Cornelius Fiscus* captaine of the emperors gard, were slaine: so were his legions and captaines in *Sarmatia*: his exercise euery day for an houre secretly in his pallace was to catch flies: he also forbade to gelde any male kinde: also when one knockt at his doore and asked if any man were within, No, saith *Domitianus*, not so much as a flea. Now when *Domitianus* was so long detested, & abhorred of God and man for diuers wickednesses, he was slaine by his owne men in his pallace, after he had reigned 15. yeeres & liued 45. yeeres: he was so hated in *Rome*, that being slaine, they haled his body through the streetes, all his pictures and statues thrown downe, in so much that they could not abide to looke vpon any monument of his, neither to heare of his name.

Notwithstanding so much good he did to *Rome*, that he finished sundry workes at *Rome*, which was the Capitoll, and the two galleries called by *Eutropius* *Isū* and *Serapiū*. he made also the tilt for men to runne in, and builded a place for musicians and singing men. In the sixth yeere of *Domitianus* gouernmēt, *Antoninus Pius* was borne, which after ward was emperor in *Rome*. About which time, the *Picts* came from *Scythia* to seeke habitation in *Britanie*: their captaine was called *Rodericus*. Whē *Richimer* reigned king in *Fraunce*, diuers sects of heresies began this time, vnder *Menander* one of *Simon Magus* disciples. In the last yere of *Domitianus*, the apostle *Iohn* wrote his booke of *Reuelation* in *Pathmos*. Here I write the Consuls names, which gouerned yeerely in *Rome* with *Domitianus*:

for

for after the emperours beganne to commaunde what they lusted in *Rome*, they made a choise of one Consul with his brother *Titus* when hee was emperor after with him: these gouerned his owne friends, whom he himselfe made choise of, as other emperours did before him.

Val. Messalinus.
Virg. Rufus.
Sabinus.
Verus Pollio.
Ser. Cornelius Dolabella.
Lu. Minutius Rufus.
Euluius, which was Antoninus Pius his graund-father.
Cocceius Nerva, which suc-

ceeded Domitianus in the Empire.
Ac. Volusius Saturnius.
Vl. Traianus Crinitus.
This succeeded Cocceius Nerva in the Empire, whom Nerva adopted after him.
Glabrio and Nonius Aspreanus.

Domitianus himselfe was the other Consul, for the Emperours woulde not permit two Consuls to gouerne together, vnlesse they were speciall friends to the Emperours: so that the dignitie of the auncient Consuls daily decayed by the tyrannie and greatnes of the Emperours (of those last fixe Emperours I meane) *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Vespasian*, *Titus*, and *Domitianus*, which *Suetonius* doeth write at large. It were too long a historie for me to write of all their liues, howe be it I briefly touch and speake of their chiefe and most principall dealings. This time within fewe yeeres, the *Goates*, which are also the *Getes*, the *Vandales*, and the *Hungarians* began to grow strong, with whom the emperours of *Rome* had much to doe: for then waxed the West part of the worlde strong, as *Spaine*, *Fraunce*, *Germanie*, and *Britaine*, and were in armes against the *Romanes*, as you shal in the historie vnderstād: for as *Suetonius* with many other writers, set forth the exploits of those fixe which I now named: euen so doeth *Dion* write of *Nerva*, *Traianus*, and *Adrian*, three of the best emperours. *Iu. Capitolinus* an ancient writer omitteth nothing, that might be spoken of *Antoninus Pius*, in whose time *Rome* was like to be on fire, had

not.

Domitianus
called a secōd
Nero.

Domitianus exercise called
Domitianus.

Reade *Suetonius* of
this Emperor.

Domiti. was vsed as *Vitellius* was after his death.

Isū and *Serapiū* two galleries made by *Domitianus*.

Iren. lib. 1. cap. 21.
Irenaeus lib. 5.

Suetonius doeth set forth the liues of these 6. Emperours at large.

West countres waxed mighty and the East decayed by degrees.

Dion writes of these 3. good Emperours.

not the riuer *Tiber* with a sudden inundation stopt the rage of the fire, and yet 340. houses were quite with fire consumed: so by this writer were *Antoninus Pius*, and *Antoninus* surnamed the Philosopher, which of some is called *Mar. Aurelius* writtē of, and likewise of the lawes & exploits of these Emperors, *Pertinax*, *Opilius*, *Macrinus*, *Claudius Albinus*, *Maximinus*, *Gordianus*, & *Balbinus*, *Lapridius* wrote of. Also he wrote of *Comodus*, and *Heliogabulus*, two wicked and cruell Emperors. The *Romanes* wanted no writers to record their fame: for in trueth, as they excelled all other nations in power, greatnes, and dignitie, so had they more notable histories written of them.

Lampridius wrote.

The *Romane* historie.

The conquest of the *Romans*.

What kingdom, what cuntry, what nations were not by the *Romanes* conquered? for you haue read in the historie before, how the *Africans*, *Spaine*, and *Carthage*, with their most famous captaines *Amilcar*, *Asdrubal*, and *Hanibal*, were vanquished by the *Romanes*: howe the successors of great king *Cyrus*, and the posterities of the great king *Alexander*, two of the greatest kings of the whole worlde, were subdued by the *Romanes*: how the most worthy & next vnto *Alexander* the great in prowesse, *Pyrrhus* king of *Epire*: howe *Mithridates* the king of *Pontus*, who kept most terrible and cruell warres with the *Romanes* fourtie yeres: how *Antiochus* surnamed also the great king of all *Asia*: in fine, howe the *Parthians*, the *Scythians*, the *Sogdians*, the *Indians*, the *Arabians*, and the *Egyptians* were by the *Romanes* conquered, and therefore I will as briefly passe ouer the historie as I can, partly for that many haue translated the liues of the Emperors, & their exploits are here & there in fragments, and partly for that it were tedious to write all the *Romanes* historie in particular: for the best reading is of the *Romanes* historie, during the reigne of the Consuls foure hundred fourtie seuen yeres, all which time their conquests were great, & their victories infinite: but after the dignities of the Consuls were eclipsed by the greatnesse & crueltie of the Emperours, the state of *Rome* also beganne by a little and a little to loose her former fame, and to decaye in credite, for that they esteemed money more then men.

Rome flourished most vnder Consuls.

This

This vice of avarice excluded all kinde of vertues out of *Rome*, and receiued into the Citie hidden hatred, priuate wealth, and yong councell, whereby the lady of the whole worlde sometime, is become now by avarice to be the handmaid of *Spaine* and *Fraunce*, yea to be led by euery citie of *Italie*. Thus was the glory of *Rome* brought vnder her owne seruants to be a captiue, euen as *Babylon*, *Ierusalem*, *Egypt*, and other kingdomes, of whom the Prophets haue spoken & prophesied, the reward of their wickednesse, idolatrie, and horrible superstition. The like destruction the *Romanes* must looke to haue, as the *Africans* had, after them the *Chaldeans*, the *Hebrewes*, and the *Egyptians*, for their idolatrie and contempt of God. The like ende and destruction as had the *Persians*, the *Medes*, the *Macedonians*, and the *Greekes*, must the *Romanes* by the prophesie of *Daniel* expect: for I will the Reader to reade *Daniel*, *Esaie*, *Ieremie*, and *Ezechiel*, of these great kingdoms before time for some destroyed and consumed, and I will returne to the historie.

Hidden hatred, priuate wealth, and yong councell: three dangerous monsters in a common wealth.

The reward of idolatrie is destruction.

Now after that good Emperor *Cocceius Nerva* had reigned but one yeere, foure moneths, and nine dayes, hee adopted *Traiane* to the Empire, a *Spaniard*, and not an *Italian*, as many would haue it, a godly Emperor a good man: of whom many good things are written, amongst the which he is most commended in two principal things, *sanctitas domi*, *fortitudo foris*: he was patient in all traueiles, and in all aduersities: hee was very diligent in ciuill causes, and very expert in militarie discipline: hee was most liberall to his souldiers, and beneficiall vnto all men: he much honoured all learned men: he onely of all other Emperors obserued iustice, and practised the same to his people: hee gouerned the weale publique in such sort, that hee ought worthely to bee preserued aboue all other princes: hee enlarged the borders and marches both in length and breadth of the *Romane* Empire, which frō the time of *Augustus* was but defended and conserued by other Emperors, vntil this time: he is thus comended in *Eutropius*, that his courtesie and sobrietie farre excelled his martiall feates: hee

Vlpian *Traiane* 14. Emperor.

Orf. lib. 7. ca. 1. 1. 2.

Traiane the mirrour of Emperours.

Enrop. lib. 8.

was

The affabilitie
of the good
Emperour
Traian.

was so familiar, that he would ride, goe, and sit with his familiars: hee would also banquet amongst them without esteeming of himself more then of another: he openly and secretly enriched not onely his friendes, but those whom he well heard of, and aduanced them to honors with whom he had small acquaintance, hee enfranchised many cities, hee did so many great good things aswell in repairing ruinous Townes and Cities, as also in building newe Cities & Townes in diuers coutries, that in a maner he builded a new world againe: for he builded sixe great Temples,

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| { 1 To Apollo. | { 4 To Aesculapius. |
| { 2 To Mars. | { 5 To Ceres. |
| { 3 To Iupiter. | { 6 To Berecynthia. |

And therefore he was reputed in al the whole world of all men, and likened vnto some god, which had some diuine power to finish and to perfect a ruinous cōmon wealth, being by his predecessors *Nero, Caligula, Heliogabolus, Domitianus* and others, welnigh wholly destroyed and defaced.

So much preuailed in him the fame of perfect goodnesse, that at the election of any prince in *Rome* after *Traians* dayes, the Senators and the people would wish him to be as fortunate as *Augustus*, and in behauiour of vertue and goodnesse, to be like the good *Traiane*, who both for his goodnes & vertue was also called *Pater patriæ*, as *Augustus* was, for that hee subdued *Dacia*, recouered *Armenia* which the *Parthians* had wonne: he reduced vnder the obeysance of *Rome, Spaine, Mosconia, Arabia*, and the inhabitants of *Cholcos*: hee had great warres in all the East countries, and brought *Assyria* and *Mesopotamia* vnder his hand. He reduced many kingdomes to be prouinces vnder the *Romanes*: hee wanne *Seleucia* and *Babylon*, and prepared a nauie for the redde Sea, that thereby hee might spoyle and destroy the borders and coastes of *Iudea*.

About this time the Temple of *Pantheon* in *Rome* was burned:

burned: he triumphed ouer the *Danes*, and ouer the *Scythians*, and brought *Rome* againe to her former fame and glory, as it was in the time of *Octavius Augustus*.

The two mirrors of *Rome* liued in *Rome* and dyed with the like loue and fame, after they had purchased great glory and renowme both for ciuill and marciall policie. *Traiane* was canonised, and was the first emperour buried within the Citie, his bones were put in a golden cuppe, and set vnder a pillar which mounted in height to an hundred fourtie fourte foote.

Hee reigned nineteene yeeres, whose facts and worthinesse are rise in memorie. If you list to reade further of them, looke in *Capitolinus*: amongst all the emperours, this you shall finde to excell the rest. In *Traians* time fell the fourth persecution of the Christians, in whose time also dyed *Iohn* the *Euangelist*, after whose death florished his scholers and disciples, *Papias*, and *Polycarpus*, and *Ignatius*. In *Traians* time happened such an earthquake, that foure great Cities in *Asia* fell flatte to the ground: three in *Galatia*, and two in *Greece*.

Traiane dyed of the fixe at *Seleucia* a towne of *Isauria*, whē he had liued sixtie three yeeres: after whom succeeded *Seilius Adrianus* the fiftenth emperour, an Italian borne, he was sisters sonne to *Traiane*, and yet not adopted to the Empire by *Traiane*; but by meanes of *Plotina* *Traians* wife: hee was singularly learned, both in the *Greeke* and in the *Latine*: hee was excellently seene in Musicke and Geometrie, and was so expert in Astronomie, that hee made yere-ly Prognostications for him selfe: hee excelled in diuers artes, as in caruing, grauing, paynting, cutting, eyther in brasse or in marble.

Iustine writeth of this emperour, that hee coulde write, talke with his friendes, aske questions, and answere matters at one time: hee gaue him selfe wholly to purchase peace and quietnesse, and woulde often say that hee did more good in *Rome* by idleness, then his predecessours

Traians monument in *Rome* to this day called *Traians* pillar.

The fourth persecution.

Oros. lib. 7. cap. 12.

A great earthquake in *Traians* time.

A great earthquake in *Traians* time.

Adrian sister sonne to *Traian*.

Princely qualities.

Adrian praised.

Traiane.

The Senators
wordes.

The loue of
Traian in *Rome*.

Traian wanne
& recouered
many coun-
tries by his
predecessors
loft.

by weapons: for hee purchased peace during the whole time of his Empire.

In his time the Christians were fore persecuted, vntill certeine learned of the Christians wrote bookes vnto the Emperour *Adrian* for mercie in sparing of Christian blood: whereupon the Emperour wrote diuers Epistles to *Iudea*, and to all prouinces belonging to the Empire of *Rome*, that no Christian should be apprehended for religion sake, at what time *Ierusalem* was named *Aelia*, after that he had quieted the *Iewes* by his *Sendrus*, and slue of them siue thousand. The Emperours name *Aelius Adrianus*, for after that the Emperor *Adria* wrote his letter to *Minutius* to stay his persecution, certeine heretikes began to trouble the Church, as *Saturnius*, *Basilides*, and *Menander*, the successor of *Simon Magus*, of whom in Ecclesiasticall historie you may reade more.

The fault of this *Adrian* was, that hee enuied the glory of *Traianus*, and was most ambitious of honor and fame: otherwise he aduantaged the common weale of *Rome* more then any: for (as I saide) he was called the father of the Countrey, and his wife *Sabina* was also called *Augusta*: hee ordeyned lawes to the *Athenians*, which hee himselve pickt out of *Draco*, and of *Solons* lawes: hee in person traueiled all the Empire of *Rome*: hee builded a faire Temple vnto *Venus*: hee was very circumspect about the treasure, and when hee had reigned twentie two yeeres, hee died in most miserable paines in *Campania*, about the age of threescore, offering himselve to bee slaine to any of his deare friendes. These were the chiefe men in *Rome* when *Adrianus* reigned.

Amilius Aelianus.
Lucius Verus.
Acilius Auiola.
Cornelius Pasna.
C. Bellicius Torquatus.
Catilius Seuerus.

Titus Aurelius Fulvius
which succeeded *Adrianus*
in the Empire.
Titus Appronianus.
Quintus Agulinus.
Salinator and Rusticus.

Att.

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Att. Titianus.</i> | <i>Lenas Pontianus.</i> |
| <i>M. Acilius Glabritus.</i> | <i>Antoninus Ruffinus.</i> |
| <i>Anius Libo.</i> | <i>Sergius Seruianus.</i> |
| <i>Iuuentius Celsus and</i> | <i>Seruilus Hasta, and Valeri-</i> |
| <i>Neratius Marcellinus.</i> | <i>us Messala.</i> |

With many other great men which then gouerned as officers and magistrates in *Rome* when *Adrianus* raigned: in whose time such earthquakes fel, that *Nicopolis* and *Cesarea*, 2. great townes in *Palestina* fell to the very grounde in the one: and in the other earthquake, in *Macedonia* a great city, and the most part of *Nycena* lay prostrate on the ground, which was rebuildd by *Adrianus*.

This time reuolted the *Brytanes* from the *Romanes*, but were by *Trebelius* (as *Spartianus* writeth) mitigated and brought againe to subiection. *Titus Aurelius Fulvius* succeeded *Adrianus* in the Empire by adoption: This was also called *Antoninus Pius*, for the great pitie and gentlenesse which he vsed to-wardes all men. A good Emperour, compared of writers to that religious king *Numa Pompilius*, in like sort as *Traianus* was likened to *Romulus*: he was beloued as a father, and feared as a king. He was borne in *Gallia Transalpina* in a citie named *Nemesa*, which in the time of *Iulius Cesar* was established a Colonie of *Rome*. The *Indians*, *Hircanians*, and *Bactrians* sent Embassadors with giftes and presents to honour him. He was wont to say, that he had rather saue one friende, then destroy a thousand enemies. The people would often call him by these names, Lord, King, Emperour, Iudge, Patrone, and father: he endeoured himselve rather to defend then to amplifie, and the Empire he assigned to the most honest men, the graue, the learned and the iust men to haue offices and to beare rule in the citie: he aduanced good men, and detested euill men, and vsed no rigour nor crueltie to them. Kings and captaines in his time laide aside their warres, and would bring their controuersies and quarels to be decided by the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*: he was so iust and so pitifull in

O o

all

Oros. 7. cap. 13.

Ierusalem was named *Aelia* by *Adrianus*.

Euseb. lib. 4. cap. 6. Heretikes trouble the Church.

The care and trauell of *Adrian*.*Adrian* died.*Titus Antoninus Pius**Ansho, Pius* compared to *Numa Pomp.*The saying of *Anto. Pius*.Reade *Suet.* of this good Emperour.

Alexander Se-
uerus borne.

all causes towards all men, that therein he farre excelled all the Emperours: he much honoured learned men, and had in his dayes many of them in his Court with him. In his time was *Alexander Seuerus* borne, which after was Emperour of *Rome*. During the time of his whole gouernment, which was 23. yeeres and 3. moneths, there was neither warres nor quarrels in *Rome*. In this time flourished many excellent men, as these vnderwritten.

Galenus the mirrour of Phi-
sitions.
Ptolomeus the great Astro-
loger.
Apolonius & Basilides 2. great
Philosophers, and scholema-
ster to the Emperour Ve-
rus.

Nesomedes a Musitian.
Taurus a Philosopher of
Platoes sect.
Arrianus a Philosopher
in Nicomedia & Ma-
ximus surnamed Ty-
rus likewise a great
Philosopher.

At this time the *Iewes* beganne to fall into a furie, to kill both the *Greekes* and the *Romanes*, and to practise much ty-
rannie both in *Egypt* and *Alexandria*, and in *Palestina*, at what time gouerned *Tinius Rufus* in *Iudea* vnder the *Romanes*, but they were soone pacified and quieted.

CHAP. IX.

Of the good Emperour *M. Antoninus* surnamed the Philosopher, and of his sonne *Comodus*: of the difference in their gouernment: of the loue which the father had in *Rome*, and of the hatred and contempt which the sonne had: of the murder and slaughter of diuers Emperours, from *M. Antoninus* the 17. Emperour, until the time of *Dioclesian*, the 38. Emperour.



After *Titus Antoninus* succeeded *Marcus Antoninus Verus* in the Empire, a man of rare vertues, & borne of a great stocke: for his descent was by the fathers side from *Numa Pompilius*, and by his mothers side from king *Salentinus*. This Emperour was a very learned man, and he reigned ioyntly with *Lucius An-*
toninus:

toninus: for in his dayes the *Romanes* began to haue two Em-
perours of equall authoritie, to gouerne the common weale. These two were (as *Eutropius* saith) brethren, and they waged
battell against the *Parthians*, which neuer rebelled from *Tra-*
ianus time by whom they were conquered, vntill *Marcus An-*
toninus time. But they also conquered the *Parthians* rounde,
and brought a triumph, and did solemnize the same with his
brother.

Eutrop. lib. 8.

Great oddes
betweene Ve-
rus and Com-
modus two
brethren.

This *Verus Antoninus* archieued sundrie victories: he wan
Seleucia a famous citie of *Assyria*, by meanes of these noble
captains, *Statius Priscus* which subdued *Armenia* that then re-
belled, and *Anidius Cassius* which likewise kept *Media* and *Ba-*
bylon in subiection. But as this *Lucius* departed from the citie
Concordia, he died of an issue of blood, after whome againe
Marcus Antoninus gouerned as Emperour, more to be maruei-
led at for his rare vertues, then to be commended for his sin-
gular learning. This professed not in outwarde shew to be a
Philosopher, but in liuing. He was had in such admiration e-
uen from his infancie, for his graue behaviour and sober life,
that *Adrianus* purposed then he being but a childe, to leaue
him as his successor. In philosophie he was instructed by *A-*
pollonius a *Chalcedonian* Philosopher, and he was brought vp
in the Greeke tongue by *Sextus Cherroneus* nephew to *Plu-*
tarch the Emperour, & in the Latine tongue he was brought
vp with *Frontus* a very great Orator, so that *Marcus Antoninus*
excelled all other Emperours in all kinde of knowledge: he
was exceeding liberall, as at his warres which he had against
the *Marcomenes*, where the *Vandales*, the *Sarmatians*, and al *Bar-*
barie were ready to mainteine warres against the *Romanes*, &
were seene: for he made open sale of his plate, he solde all his
apparell, and solde diuers iewels and ornaments of precious
stones: he solde all his substance, to auoyde the exactions of
his subiects.

Suet. in Anto-
ninus.

Cicero lib. 7. ca. 19

M. Antoninus.

Reade Egna-
tus in Auri.

M. Antoninus
excelled all
Emperors in
all kinde of
knowledge.

But the victorie which then he obtained, repayed all his
debtes, and brought againe his plate, his iewels, and all other
his substance home: for it is written, that these warres conti-

Orsius lib. 6.
cap. 15.

These 5. Em-
perours were
called one af-
ter another,
Pater patrie.

nued three yeeres, and werethe most terrible warres, and equall to the warres of *Carthage*. And when he had reduced *Rome* to a most fortunate state, and had reigned to the contentation of all men 18. yeeres, and had liued 61. yeeres, he died, and was canonized at the earnest labour of all the people: after whom many mourned in *Rome* aswell of the people, and citizens, as Senatours. He was also called *Pater patrie*, with *Traian*, *Adrian*, *Vespasian*, and with *Augustus*. During the reigne of this good Emperour fell such a great pestilence in *Italie*, among the inhabitants thereof, and other prouinces about *Rome*, that there were new lawes made, and ordained for the buriall of the dead.

At this time *Asianus* and also *Appollinaris* Bishop of *Hieropolis*, wrote both two bookes in defence of the Christian religion, & dedicated them to the Emperour *Antoninus*. In *Fraunce*, vnder *Farabertus* the 28. king then reigning in *Fraunce*, dyed many by persecution for profession of christianitie, at what time *Lucius* the sonne of *Coyllus* reigned king among the *Brytanes*: who in the 13. yeere of his gouernment receiued the Christian faith, as both *Gyldas* and *Beda* affirme. *Polycarpus* Bishop of *Smyrna*, the disciple of *Iohn* the Euangelist, came into *Rome* in *Antoninus* time, whom *Ireneus* much commended.

Ireneus lib. 3.
cap. 4.

The name of
Antoninus
much honour-
ed in *Rome*.

Now for that the name of *Antoninus* was so much honored of the *Romans*, it was decreed that none should be so named, but by consent of the Senators, & such Consuls as then reigned: for *Antoninus* became as great a name in *Rome*, as *Augustus* was, such was the loue and honour that the *Romanes* yelded to this name. The Senators had no greater present to present *Alexander Seuerus*, then to offer him that name, and so to be called *Seuerus Antoninus*. The vertue and rarenesse of the men made the name so honourable, and therefore I will put them downe with the magistrates and Officers that ruled in *Rome*, during the time of these two rare Emperours, *Antoninus Pius*, and *Antoninus* surnamed the Philosopher.

Plantius

Plantius Syluanus.
Iulius Seuerus.
Marcus Aulus Antoninus.
Herodes Atticus.
Lollianus Auitus.
Granius Maximus.
Seleucus and Ruffinus.
Gallicanus Glabrio.
Torquatus and Camerinus.
Marcus Vibullius surnamed
Augur.
Atidius Cornelianus who
had charge in *Syria* at *Antoninus* death.
Quintilius and Priscus.
Pescenius niger.
Merilius Bradua and Lucius
Aelianus.

Lucius Aelius Verus.
Stacius Priscus and Aui-
dus Cassius two notable
captaines.
Ausidius Victorinus.
Iunius Rusticus and Elius
Celsus.
Erutius Clarus, Flaccus Piso,
and Iulianus which was
afterward Emperour.
Claudius Pompeianus and
Cethegus.
Heren. Apronianus and
Quintilius. These with
many moe notable men
that gouerned in *Rome*
when *Antoninus Pius*
reigned.

This *Quintilius* whose house & stocke *Commodus* the emperour after destroyed, who likewise was by his father made *Cesar*, and had triumphed before with his father: These were the chiefe men that then bare rule in *Rome* in the time of *Marcus Antoninus*, fewe such Emperours were founde in *Rome* after they dyed. In time of *Marcus Antoninus*, *Smyrna* a famous towne of *Asia* fell by an earthquake, to the repaying whereof this Emperour bestowed much money, and the Temple of *Serapis* was this time in *Alexandria* burned. Nowe when *Lucius Antoninus Commodus* beganne his Empire after his father, the vertue of his father shined the more (beyng dead) by the vices of the sonne that succeeded after, who from his cradle was wicked, cruell, and beastly: he so defamed himselfe with ryot and ribawdry, that hec had three hundred concubines, and three hundred delicate males youtnes which he vsed as women: he cominanded his *Colossus* or image to be put vp, and withall made a decree that he should be called God *Hercules*.

Commodus 9.
Emperour.

Reade *Lam-*
prilius and
Herolia lib. 1.

This shamelesse Emperour, vnwoorthie of the name of *Antoninus*, would play openly vpon the Theater with fencers, and he vsed himselfe so hatefully, that he was abhorred of all men and enuied as an enemy of mankind, and so he ended his life, being either thralled or poysoned, after hee had reigned thirteene yeeres. For it was a woonder to see two good Emperours to succcede one another in *Rome*: nay wee cannot reade but of onelie two which were good, *Vespasian*, and his sonne *Titus*: all the rest cruell tyrants degenerated from kinde, and in whom appeared nothing more then treason or murther.

After whome followed the Emperour *Pertinax*, an aged man, who had done much seruice, and therefore aduanced to the empire much against his will: for he was 69. yeres olde when he was chosen Emperour: scant hee had reigned eightie dayes, but he was slaine of the souldiers, and his head cut off and caried rounde about *Rome* by the commaundement of *Julianus*, who was the wolfe that caused this murther, but he was well requited. The like death happened to *Julianus*, being a man very factious and seditious, and very ambitious: this was nephew to that *Julianus* which liued in *Adrianus* time: he was discōfited by *Seuerus Septimius*, at a place called *Miluius* bridge, & soone after slaine in his owne palace, his head cut off, and put vp in the market place: at what time *Pescennius* was in *Antioch*, and *Septimius Seuerus* was in *Pannonia*, both created *Cæsars*. But after that *Seuerus* slue *Pescennius*, hee tooke the rule & gouernment of the *Romane* empire, & was the first Emperour created forth of *Affricke*. This was of great credite, for he had bin treasurer and Tribune of the souldiers, and at the last had the charge of the whole weale publike. This the Senate gratified much according to his request, and gaue him the name of *Pertinax*, whome *Seuerus* loued so well, that he both desired and commanded to be called *Pertinax*: whose death *Seuerus* reuenged vpon *Pescennius* & others. He was a valiant man: for he ouercame the *Parthians*, and the *Arabians*, and therfore was furnamed *Parthicus Seuerus*: he subdued *Britaine*, who

Vices most odious in a magistrat.

A rare sight in Rome to see a good Emperour.

Pertinax.

Reade more of him in *Entrop.* lib. 8.

Julianus.

Lucius Septimius Seuerus 22. Emperour.

Sept. Seuerus would be called *Pertinax*.

who then after the death of *Lucius* began ciuill wars betweene themselves, and were almost vtterly conquered by *Seuerus*, by reason the noble men and *Britaine* held ciuill warres.

During which time, *Clodius Albinus* created himselfe *Cæsar* in *Fraunce*, whom he slue at *Lugdunum*, whose head he sent to *Rome*, and whose friends in *Rome* at his returne he persecuted to the last. This Emperour was well learned, and a great Philosopher. This Emperour *Seuerus*, after he had repayed many things throughout the *Romane* empire, and had made *Rome* againe chiefe mistres of those prouinces lost, he passed ouer the Sea vnto *Britaine*, where after he had subdued them, hee dyed among them in the citie of *York*, in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne. *Polidore* doeth not agree with *Eutropius* in this: but in the *Romane* historie *Eutropius* must be beleued.

After *Seuerus* succeeded his sonne *Aurelius Bassianus*, who also was called *Caracalla*: he was in conditions much like to his father but more sharpe: he was out of measure giuen to sensualiue, and carnall concupiscence: he espoused his mother in law named *Iuba*, of some named *Inbba*, though vnder colour to demaund *Artabanus* his daughter king of *Parthia* in mariage, which he falsly deceiued, beside the expectation of *Artabanus*, he slue many of the *Parthians*. This *Antoninus Caracalla* hauing had a sight of *Alexander* the great his picture, wherein he noted his sterne countenance, with his head somewhat leaning to the left shoulder, he caused the like picture to be made for himselfe, and commanded all his souldiers to call him *Alexander*. This Emperour died as he was preparing a voyage against the *Parthians* at *Edeffa*, when hee had liued 43. yeeres.

Presently after the death of *Caracalla*, *Opilius Macrinus* and his sonne *Diadumenus* were created Emperours, who after they had reigned ioyntly fourteene moneths, they were both slain in a sedition which fel among the souldiers, without doing any thing worth the writing. After them stept to the empire, *Marcus Aurelius* furnamed *Heliogabulus*, & well so named.

Albinus head sent from France to Rome.

Reade *Polid.* in lib. 2.

Antoninus Caracalla 23.

Reade *Victor* *Aurel.*

Caracalla commanded himselfe to be called *Alex.*

Opilius Macrinus 24.

Marcus Aurelius Heliogabulus 25. Emperour.

for in all beastlineſſe he reſembled his predeceſſors, theſe vnderwritten.

{ *Nero* } { *Sergius* } { *Domitianus* }
{ *Caligula.* } { *Vitellius.* } { *Commodus.* }

This *Heliogabalus* was ſuppoſed to be the ſonne of *Caracalla*: he likewiſe defamed himſelfe with all kind of ſhame and reproch, whoſe filthineſſe and lewd behauiour you may reade in *Herodian*: He was ſlaine in an vprore which the ſouldiers made, at what time alſo his mother *Semiamira* called of ſome *Semiamira* died, after he had liued very vnchaſtly and filthily for 4.yeres, but *Eutropius* ſaith 2.yeres & 8.moneths. During the raigne of theſe 3. laſt emperors, there were no good things done in *Rome*, but vprores and ſedition of ſouldiers, creating whom they would to be Emperour one day, and the next day depoſing them from life & empire. Only this happened, that the Amphitheator was ſet on fire, and few fellowes were quiet at *Rome*. The great men of authority then, were theſe.

{ *Titus Saturninus.* } { *Gentianus.* }
{ *Marcus Noninus Mutianus.* } { *Clodius Albinus.* }
{ *Cornelius Amulius.* } { *Balbinus choſen Emperour againſt Maximinus.* }
{ *Lu. Torpilus Dexter.* } { *Aur. Alex. Seuerus and Maximus were both made Emperours.* }
{ *C. Gallus Gentianus and Baſſus.* }

Aurelius Alexander Seuerus was choſen Emperour when he was but twelue yeeres of age, whome the ſouldiers named *Caſar*, and the Senate created *Auguſtus*: he was a very vertuous Prince, and one that fauoured all good men: he gaue him ſelfe to martiall pollicie, and tooke in hand about the 9. yeere of his raigne, warres againſt *Artaxerxes* king of *Perſia*, who had before vanquiſhed *Artabanus* king of the *Parthians*, who then gouerned the *Perſians*.

And as *Artaxerxes* overcame *Artabanus*, & was the firſt king of *Perſia* after *Darius*, who before was conquered by *Alexander* the great: ſo this *Artaxerxes* was ſubdued by this *Alex. Seuerus*, with great glorie, and had his triumph graunted him in

Rome,

Rome, being but 21.yeeres of age: he had ſuch care of the Empire, and ſuch diligence, that he committed the charge of *Armenia* to a noble captaine called *Iunius Palmatus*: he committed the prouince of *Illyrica* vnto *Varus Macrinus*, and the countrey of *Mauritania* to *Furius Celfus*. Of theſe 3. Capitaines victories in theſe countreys, reade *Lampridius*. This was the firſt Emperour that fauoured Chriſtians, and being ſo yong an Emperour, he aſſociated with him to aſſiſt him in iudgement, *Vlpianus* a great Ciuilian, a lawe maker, and had an office called *Magiſter Scrinii*, as it were Maſter of the Rowles: he had in thoſe dayes in his Court a number of learned men, whoſe names *Lampridius* ſetteth down in this ſort, whome he vſed as Counſellers.

Seuerus Court
floriſhed with
learned men.

{ *Fabius Sabinus.* } { *Pomponius.* } { *Martianus.* }
{ *Domitius Vlpianus.* } { *Alphenus.* } { *Calliſtratus.* }
{ *Aelius Gordianus.* } { *Africanus.* } { *Hermogenes.* }
{ *Iulius Paulus.* } { *Florentinus.* } { *Tryphonius.* }
{ *Modestiſtus.* } { *Proculus.* } { *Metianus & Celfus.* }

The moſt part of theſe were Ciuilians, and ſcholars to *Papinianus*. Beſides, theſe lawyers floriſhed in *Seuerus Court*, *Quintilius Caius Marcellus*, *Aelius Seuerianus*, & *Cutilius Seuerus*, three ſinguler learned *Romanes*: but he reigned not long: for he was ſlaine in *Fraunce*, in a tumult that grewe amongſt the ſouldiers, hee, and his mother *Mammea*, in a towne called *Moguntia*, after he had reigned 13.yeeres.

Reade *Egnat.*
and *Suetonius*
of this Empe-
rour.

After this good Emperour *Seuerus*, ſucceeded *Iulius Maximinus*, a man of meane parentage, whoſe beginning was to be a ſhepherd in *Thracia*, and after came to be a ſouldier, and in proceſſe of time, came by the meanes of the ſouldiers to be Emperour without conſent of the Senators: who in the beginning had ſome good ſucceſſe againſt the *Germanes*: but not long after ſlaine by *Pupienus* at *Aquilea*, and his yong ſonne called alſo *Maximinus*, when hee had reigned three yeeres.

Maximinus
ſlaine and
hiſ ſonne.
Oroſ lib. 7.
Cap. 19.

After

Herod. lib. 5.

Vnhappy are
thoſe empires
where tyrants
raigne for
kings.

Alex. Seuerus
made Empe-
rour at twelue
yeeres of age.

After him succeeded *Pupienus*, *Balbinus*, & *Gordianus*, three Emperours together in *Rome*: but *Pupienus* and *Balbinus* were slaine at *Rome*, and *Gordianus* obtained the empire, and held it fixe yeeres alone: he espoused *Tranquillina* *Masetheus* daughter, and after tooke his voiage into *Persia*, and ouerthrew *Sapores* king of *Persia*, tooke diuers cities, and in many sundrie skirmishes did greatly afflict the *Persians*. But as hee returned thence, he was likewise slaine through treason of one *Philip*, who succeeded him in the Empire: but his monument is erected vp by one of his souldiers in memoriall of him, and that place is called *Gordianus* graue.

Gordianus, 27.
Emperour.

Pupienus and
Balbinus two
Emperours,
slaine at *Rome*
in their
Palace.

Entrop. lib. 9.

M. Philip. 28.
Emperour.

Reade *Iuli.*
Capitol. of
these places.

Hadrianus *Iul.*
Capitol. & *He-*
rodianus.

Oros. lib. 7.
cap. 21.

Gallus *Hofil.*
30. Emperour.

Marcus Iulius Philippus, after he had slaine *Gordianus*, he and his sonne *Philip* came to the empire, and reigned ioyntly fixe yeeres. In the time of these two *Philips*, there was celebrated in *Rome* great solemnitie and preparation of Gunnes and shewes, with such pompe and magnificence, as *Capitollinus* affirmeth, that the like before in *Rome* scant had bene seene. *Philip* builded a towne in *Thracia*, & named it after his owne name. Not long after, both the father and the sonne were slaine, the father at *Verrona*, and the sonne at *Rome*, being of the age of 12 yeeres. About this time liued *Iulius Africanus*, a great Historiographer, and that godly man *Origen* wrote his booke of Martyrs.

After these two *Philips* succeeded *Decius*, borne at *Bubalia* a Towne in *Hungaria*, a man well instructed in all kinde of sciences: but hee was the eight Emperour that persecuted the Christians, and beside commaunded by an Acte, that all that worshipped Christ, shoulde be slaine: hee repressed somewarres that were comenced in *Fraunce*, and made one voyage against the *Gothes*, at what time hee caused his sonne to be created *Cesar*. This *Decius* founded Bathes in *Rome*, who when he had reigned two yeeres, both he and his sonne died in *Barbaria*. Some iudged that hee was swallowed vp in an earthquake: and some affirme, that hee was drowned in a riuer of *Thracia*, called *Abricium*.

Then were created Emperours in *Rome*, *Gallus* *Hofiliannus*, and

and *Voluntianus* his sonne: they committed no act worthie of writing, but they were likewise persecutors of the Christians, and in their time fell great plagues and sundrie other diseases in the *Roman* Empire: and after they had reigned scant two yeeres, they were slaine, and within three moneths after them *Aemilianus* who succeeded them in the Empire, was in like sort slaine: so that of 30. Emperours which reigned since *Octanius Augustus* time, vntill *Licinius Valerian*, fixe of them escaped not the handes of murtherers. Such was the enuious estate of *Rome* from time to time, such was their tyrannie and auarice, vntill the *Romanes* fame and dignitie was much obscured, and so little esteemed of the kings about, ouer whome they had before so long triumphed, euen from the Consuls time vntill this time: for the glorie of the *Romanes* excelled all the nations of the worlde in power and fame, vntill tyrannie, murther and persecution filled the streetes of *Rome* with blood, whereby their glorie decayed, and their state diminished.

Licinius Valerianus, of whome I made mention a little before, beganne his Empire in the yeere after Christes incarnation 256. who had the gouernement then of *Rhoetia* and *Noricus*, being made by the souldiers *Cesar*, & soone after *Augustus*. At what time *Galiennus* also was created *Cesar* at *Rome*, by the assent of the Senate: and this was the onely occasion why so many Emperours of *Rome* were murthered, to haue two Emperours at one time of equall authoritie to gouerne, which kingdomes & principality could neuer wel abide. For after the authoritie of the Consuls ceased, they created in the place of 2. consuls, two *Cesars*, which shoulde gouerne ioyntly, the one in the citie, the other abroad. These 2. *Cesars* practised more cōspiracy one to destroy another, to haue sole gouernment ouer the empire, then they vsed diligence & care together to saue the empire: for euery *Cesar* had great desire, and was much ambitious howe hee might be created *Augustus*, which was the greatest name of dignitie among the *Romanes*.

Thus the state of *Rome* by ambitious mens gouernement, became

Licinius Valerianus 31.

Of 30. Emperours, not 3. escaped free from murther.

Tyrannie and murther, the cause of destruction.

Two *Cesars* hardly agree, in one towne or countrey. *Sext. Aurelius*.

became at length to haue so many *Cæsars* in the field, as then pleased the souldiers, and to haue so many *Augustus* in Rome, as pleased the Citizens, vntill the *Germanes*, *Gothes*, *Vandales*, *Hungarians*, *Frenchmen*, with other nations might as well come with an armie into *Italie* and beard the *Romanes* in their Countrey, as the *Romanes* might come out of Rome to commence warre any where out of *Italie*. For nowe in the time of these two *Cæsars*, *Licinius* and *Galiennus*, the *Germanes* grewe so bolde, that they entred within *Italie*, and approached into the Citie *Rauenna*, at what time the other *Cesar* *Licinius* was discōfited & taken prisoner by *Constantine* at *Nicomedia* a city in *Bythinia*, & was slaine contrary to the oth & promises which *Constantine* made him, & yet had espoused *Constantia* *Constantines* sister. Nowe the *Almanes* had spoyled *France*, and inuaded *Italie*, *Greece*, *Macedonia*, *Pontus*, and all *Asia* were ouer runne by the *Germanes* and the *Gothes*. These which were brought before by *Traianus* & by *Augustus* vnder the *Romane* Empire, are nowe by foreiners vanquished: the cause was, the *Romanes* anioied the *Romanes* euen as *Pyrrus* sayd, or as *Hannibal* vnto *Antiochus*, that the *Romans* must be conquered with *Romanes*: which is now seene in the time of these *Cæsars*: for now the *Parthians* base people and seruants sometime of the *Macedonians*, after they had gottē *Mesopotamia*, they pretended to claime a title to *Syria*. For nowe the strength of *Romanes* began to faile, and their kingdomes and their territories reuolted from them, and went to wrecke. For at that very time a base *Frenchman* called *Posthumius*, intruded into the *Romane* Empire, and gouerned the same by the space of tenne yeeres, but he was slaine by the souldiers in a tumult by the snares of *Lollianus*.

After *Posthumius*, a man of a meane occupation, a handy craft man named *Marius* got the empire into his hand, & the next day after was slaine. This time *Lollianus* also began another cōspiracy, at what time *Victorinus* gouerned *France*, who was slaine in the city *Agrippa* through the treason of one *Acturius*, for that he defloured many maides & matrons, and gaue himselfe

himselfe altogether to a filthie life. See and marke the state of Rome in *Licinius* & *Gallienus* time: First *Posthumius* & his sonne were slaine by the conspiracie of *Lollianus*: *Lollianus* slaine by the treason of *Marius*, *Marius* also dispatched out of the way by *Victorinus*, & *Victorinus* killed by *Acturius*: after whō succeeded *Tetricus* the Senator, who in like sort as others were, was by *Aureolus* slayne: & *Aureolus*, after he had concluded peace with *Gallienus* and *Valerianus*, who were both slaine at *Millaine* reigned alone. See the murther & slaughter of Emperours in Rome in those dayes: for an Emperour was no sooner made, but he either was killed violently, or murdered secretly. For Rome in those dayes was the onely Theater of tyrannie, and so continued vntill a great part of the Empire was taken into *Constantinople*: and within a while after it was fully gone into *Germanie*, so they kept the name of an Emperour onely for a time, but the dignity was decayed in Rome, and beganne to flourish in other places.

After that time *Aureolus* in the 9. yere of his raigne was likewise slaine by *Flavius Claudius*, a very good Emperour, for he recouered againe many things which were gone to decay during the reigne of *Licinius* and *Gallienus*: he was chosen *Cesar* by the souldiers, & created *Augustus* by the Senate, a iust man, and fitte to gouerne the weale publike: he brought againe the *Gothes*, the *Macedonians*, and the *Illyrianes* vnder the *Romane* yoke, and wanted but time onely to bring the other countreyes which were lost by his Predecessors vnder the *Romanes*: but he died too timely, when he had reigned but 19. moneths: after whome succeeded *Quintilius*, brother vnto *Claudius*, and was nominated Emperour by the consent of the souldiers: and for that he was a man of singular sobriety, worthy to be compared with his brother *Claudius*, he was by the Senate created *Augustus*, and he continued but 17. dayes but he was slaine. *Entropius* saith that *Flavius Claudius* the Emperour had a golden Target hanged vp in the Councell house, and had also in the capitoll a golden Image set vp for a perpetuall memorie of him: and he appointed before he died that

Aurelius

Entrop. lib. 8.

Galiennus, read of this more in *Trebellius*.

Rome fell to variance in these dayes.

The glory of Rome decayed.

Entrop. lib. 9.

Reade *Trebellius* of the miserable murdering and killing of *Romane* Emperours.

Flavius Claudius 32. Emperour.

Claudius had a golden target set vp in the Councell house.

Au. Valerianus
a stout valiant
Emperour.

Aurelius Valerianus should reigne after him, a stout Emperour and one that subdued the *Marcomanes*, which then did spoile & waste *Millaine* and the countreyes about. He also subdued the *Thracians* & the *Illyrians*, he ouercame the *Gothes*, and slue their captaine *Cannaba* beyond the riuer of *Danubus*. After this he commenced wars in the East countreyes, where *Odenatus* king of *Palmirea* had gotten many prouinces out of the *Ro- manes* hands: but he was subdued, and his wife *Zenobia* taken prisoner, ouer whome *Aurelianus* the Emperour triumphed: and after his triumphes he inuironed the citie with stronger walles, he founded a Temple in *Rome*, which he dedicated to the Sunne, vpon the which Temple he bestowed an infinite deale of golde and precious stones.

Eutrop. lib. 9.

Aurelianus, after he had reigned 6. yerres, he was slain through the treason of his own seruants in the mid way betwene *Constantinople* and *Heraclea*, in a place called *Cenophrurium*, but his death was not vnreuēged: after that this *Aurelianus* was slain, *Rome* was without an Emperour for 7. monethes, vntill *Annius Tacitus* was elected *Cæsar*, a man of such good conuerſation as was meet to gouern an empire. Howbeit, he deceased within 6. moneths, & was by death preuented, as his ſucceſſor *Florianus*: who in like maner as *Tacitus* raigned but 2. moneths & 20. daies, died without any mentiō made of any things worth the memory. After whom ſucceeded *Probus* a ſinguler ſouldier, a man moſt expert in warfare: for he ſubdued the *Germanes*, the *Sarmatians* & the *Illyrians*. He ouercame the *Gothes* in *Thracia*, he vanquiſhed in ſundry ſkirmiſhes diuers which attempted to vſurpe the ſtate imperial, as *Saturninus*, in the Eaſt countrey *Bonoſus* and *Proculus*, which affected much the kingdome of *Fraunce*, and *Agrippina* that claimed a title to *Hispanie* and *Brytaine*, he vanquiſhed them and triumphed ouer them: this emperor licenced the *Frenchmen* and the *Hungarians* to haue vineyards. This emperor was a iuſt and a ſtoute man, equall in all pointes to *Aurelianus* his predeceſſor, & was ſlaine alſo in an iron towre at *Sirmium* in an vprere, which grew amōgt the ſouldiers after he had reigned 6. yerres and 3. moneths.

After

*Ammius Taci-
tus 34.*

Florianus 35.

*Probus 36.
Ann. Dom. 279.*

Read of theſe
*Sex. Aureli-
us Victor.*

*Oroſius lib 7. cap.
23. & 24.*

After this emperor, was *Carus* elected to gouerne the *Roma-
ne* empire, who preſently after he had obtained the em-
pire, made his 2. ſonnes *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, *Cæſars*, and
commenced that warre againſt the *Persians* againe, which
Probus thought before he died to haue taken in hand, which
Carus perſourmed, and ſubdued *Meſopotamia*, and atchieued
thinges manfully againſt the *Persians*. He wanne *Seleucia* the
chiefeſt citie of *Syria*, and *Cteſiphontes* a towne in *Persia*. And
when he had raigned two yeeres, he was ſtricken with light-
ning, and his ſonne *Numerianus* was ſlaine being very yong
with his father in the warres of *Persia*, by the perſuaſion of *A-
per* his father in lawe. The other ſonne of *Carus* called *Car-
inus*, being deputed *Cæſar* ouer *Illyria*, *Fraunce*, and *Italia*, de-
floured noble women, put innocents to death, and praſtiſed
all kind of miſchiefe, vntill he was ouerthrowne by *Diocleſian*
the emperor: who next ſucceeded his father *Carus*. During
which time *Rome* was in great trouble, and the empire in great
danger: at what time theſe Magiſtrates and noble men flouriſhed,
and ſome of them became emperors.

*Carinus & Nu-
merianus two
Cæſars.
Eutrop. lib. 9.*

*Carus ſtricken
with lightning.*

Patrenus Voliſſianus.
Pomponius Baſſus.
Flauius Aclianus.
Annius Tacitus after ward
Emperour.
Lucius Ragonius Vrinatus.
Gallius Hoſtilius after ward
Cæſar.
Numus Albinus.
Maximius Dexter and

Arceſilaus.
Iunius Tiberianus.
Pomponius Victorinus.
Aurelius Probus after
made Cæſar.
Iunius Meſſula.
Oniuius Paternus.
Iunius Maximus.
Lurius Orphitus.
Pomponius Ianarius.

Theſe bare moſt ſway in *Rome* during the time of theſe ſe-
uen Emperours, which raigned no more but 18. yeeres.

All theſe
ſeuen { *Claudius.*
 { *Quintilus.*
 { *Aurelianus.*
 { *Tacitus.*

{ *Florianus.*
 { *Probus and*
 { *Carus.*

See

Orosius lib. 7.
c. p. 22.

Carausius held
Britaine by
force.

So short a time the Emperours of *Rome* then reigned, that any *Cesar* was slaine sooner then any common souldier. At the which time *Germanie* and *Fraunce* waxed so strong, that the *Romanes* had their handes full to resist them and to keepe the from *Italie*, & now they had entred *Italie* with great force spoyling and wasting the countries about, vntil they came to *Raennna*, and *Valerianus* possessed *Pannonia*: and *Carausius* gouerned the *Brytaines*, which he detained by force, when he fledde for feare of *Maximianus*.

CHAP. X.

Of the rest of the Emperours of Rome after Dioclesians time, at what time their Empire at Rome beganne to decay: for that the dignitie of the old Emperours were diminished, by reason that Constantinople, whom Constantine the great had so enriched and beautified with their ancient monuments of Rome, that olde Rome was hereby defaced, and new Rome thereby flourished, so that the Empire was deuided betweene two Emperours, the one to be at Constantinople, the other at Rome.

Dioclesia, the
38. Emperour.



Reade An.
Ecty of this
Dioclesian.

Owe to *Dioclesianus*, who beganne his reigne, after that *Carus Augustus* was stricken with lightnings, and his sonne *Numerianus* slaine by treason, he was created *Augustus*: he was borne at *Dalmatia*, a *Scriueners* sonne, as *Eutropius* saith, but others affirme he was a bondman to *Amulius* the Senator. This Emperour as soone as he had obtained the Empire to his hande, he reuenged the death of *Numerianus*, slue *Aper* his sonne in lawe, & after subdued *Carinus* least he would claime the Empire, being *Carus* his eldest sonne: he associated to himselfe in the Empire *Maximianus*, surnamed *Herculius*, and made him *Augustus*, who was before but *Cesar*. Beside he created other two *Cesars*, *Constantius Clorus*, and *Maximianus Gabrins*, borne in *Dacia*, for that in diuers countreies warre waxed hote, and that *Dioclesian* of necessitie must needes appoynt these two

Cesars,

Cesars, and take *Maximianus* to be his fellow in the Empire.

Galerius married Dioclesians daughter.

This *Dioclesianus* caused *Galerius* to take to wife his daughter *Valeria*, and caused *Constantius* to marry *Theodora*, daughter in law to *Herculius*. This time gouerned in *Egypt* *Achilleus*, whom *Dioclesian* subdued, and after tooke *Bustris* and *Copon*, two cities of *Egypt*, slue a number of their nobles, and gaue *Achilleus* to be deuoured of wilde beastes. In the eight moneth of his warre in *Egypt* he tooke *Alexandria*, and after he had pacified *Egypt*, hee returned to *Rome*, at what time *Herculeus* returned from *Affrike*: and after he had finished his warres where he had subdued the *Quinquagentiā*, & concluded peace with them, afterward these two emperors liued and reigned together twentie yeres: they ouercame *Narses* king of *Persia*: they subdued the *Cassians* and the *Basternes*, and cōquered the *Sarmatians*, and did triumph ouer them.

Aurelius Victor

Reade Oros.
lib. 7. cap. 26.

After this triumph *Dioclesia* waxed so proud, that he would be worshipped like a god, and would be called brother to the sunne, & to the moone: he had his shooes wrought with gold and precious stones, & caused people to come kneeling and kisse his feete. Yet *Eutropius* writeth, that after these great triumphs, which both *Dioclesian* & *Herculeus* had at *Rome* ouer *Narses* concubines, his sisters, and his children, they resigned vp the imperial state, and liued a priuat life, the one in the citie of *Solona*, and the other in *Lucania*, for the which cause *Dioclesianus* was canonised after his death though he dyed a priuate man, which was neuer graunted in *Rome* to any priuate man.

The pride of
Diocles.
Eutrop. lib. 9.

Dioclesian canonised.

Then *Constantius* and *Galerius*, which were but *Cesars* during the reigne of *Dioclesian*, were both made emperours, and the whole gouernment was deuided betweene them both: *Fraunce*, and *Italie*, and *Affrike* were cōmitted to *Constantius*: *Illyria*, *Asia*, and the East partes to *Galerius*: but *Constantius*, a man of great modestie, declared his worthinesse, refused the trouble and toile of warres that he should haue in *Affrike*, *Fraunce*, and *Italie*, and contented himselfe with the name of *Augustus*: and after hee had reigned two yeeres, deceased at

The Empire
deuided be-
twene *Gale-
rius* and *Const.*

Pp

Yorke

Torke in Britaine, where *Constantius* had a base sonne that became gouernour in his fathers roome in *Britaine*.

Galerius after the death of *Const.* substituted 2. *Cæsars* vnder him.

Galerius, when hee heard that *Constantius* his fellowe in the Empire died in *Britaine*, he substituted vnder him two *Cæsars*. This time some commotion began at *Rome*, where they nominated *Maxentius* sonne to *Herculeus* late Emperour, which when his father heard of, he came in all haste from *Lucania* to *Rome*, and by all meanes possible perswaded *Dioclesian* to resigne the Empire into his hand againe, which hee refused to doe.

Warre began betweene *Maxentius* & *Constantinus*.

Fourte Emperours at once in *Rome*.

Const. would haue no companion in the Empire.

Oros. lib. 7. cap. 32.

Then *Seuerus Cæsar* was sent to appease the commotion which the gard had made, where he was slaine: then *Herculeus* seemed as though he would depose his sonne *Maxentius*, vnder colour of cruel pretence, thinking to goe to *Fraunce* as intrueth he went, meaning to kill his sonne in lawe *Constantinus*, accusing his owne sonne, how he repulsed him from *Rome*, and would haue killed him if he had not fledde: but his guile was detected by his owne daughter *Faustina*, who disclosed all her fathers conspiracie to her husband *Constantine*, whereupon *Herculeus* fledde to *Masilia*, where hee was slaine, a man voide of all humanitie, hurtfull to all, &c. After *Herculeus* was slaine, *Galerius* dyed, and then the empire was gouerned by *Constantinus* and *Maxentius*, whose fathers were before them emperors, and by *Licinius* and *Maximinus*: but so many lordes could not agree long: for *Constantine* vanquished *Maxentius* at *Miluius* bridge. Within a short time warre grewe betweene *Licinius* and *Maximinus*: and to auoide the eminent mischiefe, *Maximinus* dyed suddenly at *Tharsus*. *Constantinus* being of a haucie courage, cowering to bee a sole Emperour, made warre vpon *Licinius* his deare friend and his brother in lawe, who had espoused his daughter *Constantia*, with whome hee had diuers battailes. the one in *Hungaria*, the seconde in *Cybale*, the third in *Nicomedia* a famous Citie of *Bythinia*, where *Licinius* yeelded himselfe to *Constantine*, and yet contrarie to the lawe of armes, and to the othe and promise made betweene them, *Licinius* was

was slaine: nowe there was no warre in *Rome* but betweene the Emperours, and nothing is to be written but of murdering and killing of Emperours: where before men wrote of their forreigne victories, of their conquests of kingdomes, of their triumphs, of their pompe and glorie, of their port and fame, in so much that the *Romanes* onely bragd of themselves and said, *Magna agere & fortia pati Romanorum est.*

The sayings of the old *Romanes*.

Nowe *Cerausius* fledde before to *Britaine* from *Maximianus*, where in *Dioclesians* time hee was slaine by *Alectus* his companion, after hee had kept *Britaine* by force for three yeeres after *Cerausius*, and *Alectus*. *Alectus* was subdued by *Asclepiodotus* captaine of the garde, and so *Britaine* was recovered againe within tenne yeeres after *Cerausius* had taken it.

Cerausius slaine.

Nowe after that *Maximianus Herculeus* was slaine at *Masilia*, thinking to returne to his sonne *Maxentius* againe, *Constantine* the great hauing intelligence of these practises betweene the father and the sonne, presently after the death of the father *Maximianus*, hee commenced warre vpon his sonne *Maxentius*, and ouerthrew him as you heard before. Then the great *Constantine* hauing the Empire in his owne hande, hee appointed *Constantinus Crispus* his sonne to haue the gouernment in *Fraunce*, his other two sonnes *Constans* and *Constantius* had the rule in the East partes: his three sonnes were made three *Cæsars*, and him selfe made *Augustus*.

Entrop lib. 10.

Const. wrote the great made his three sons three Cæsars.

His great fortune was such, that *Constantinus* was surnamed the great: for hee was compared, for the good successe hee had in the beginning of his Empire, to *Cyrus* the great king of *Persia*, and to *Alexander* the great king of *Macedonia*, and in like sort prospered as they did at the first: but afterwarde being altered from his wonted gentle and flexible minde, hee persecuted his owne blood: hee slue his owne wife *Fausta*, and his sisters sonne a very notable young man: hee persecuted fundrie of his friendes, and many of his alliaunce.

Euastius of Constantinus life reade more there.

Constantinus
prayed.

Constantinus was endued with many excellent vertues: hee was of such passing industry in wars, that he sundry times ouerthrew the *Gotes*, & wan great praise among the *Barbarians*. This emperor was much adicted to the study of the liberall artes, and he endeuored to gaine the loue of the people. There was nothing wanting in *Constantine*, that should be in a good emperor. he enacted and established many sound lawes to the *Romans*, and furthered the Church of Christ with al care & diligence: for he destroyed many temples of the *Gentiles*.

318. Bishops
in the coucell
at Nice.

In his time sundry *Synods* were called, which shalbespoken of in another place, & specially the great *Synod* at *Nice* in *Bythinia*, where 318. Bishops were together, at what time the heresie of the *Arrians* as ouerthrowen. He rebuilded in *Thracia Byzantium*, and named it after his owne name, *Constantinople*: and he reedified in *Bythinia* a towne called *Drepana*, & named it after his motheis name *Helenopolis*: of whom *Eusebius* doeth write, that *Helena* the mother of *Constantine* found the crosse whereon our Sauour Christ suffered at *Ierusalem*: and when he had made great preparation against the *Parthians*, he dyed in *Nicomedia*, after he had reigned thirtie one yeres, and had liued sixtie sixe yecres, and left behind him his three sonnes, *Constantinus*, *Constans*, and *Constantius*, to succeede him in the Empire. Hee left also a very gallant young man his brothers sonne named *Dalinatius*, which was slaine in an vprore which fell among the souldiers in *Thracia*.

Constantine
slaine in Thra-
cia.

Constantine two
sonnes slaine.

The three sonnes of *Constantine* had the Empire among them, as by will and testament *Constantine* had commaunded: but the elder brother not long after his fathers death, attempted warre against his youngest brother at *Aquileia*, and was slaine, and then the Empire fell betweene the two other brethren *Constantius* and *Constans*, the one gouerning in the East, the other in the West. In the same sort was *Constans* slaine in the Castle of *Helena* at *Magnesium*, as his brother *Constantine* was in *Thracia*. The third brother had diuers and sundry battels against *Sapores* king of *Persia*, who neuer had good successe in any battell hee tooke in hand, but

but that battell which hee fought at *Singara*, and yet susteyned the losse of the victorie of that battell. Thus the two sonnes of so worthie an Emperour dyed without any great conquest made.

Nowe by this time new matters grew in *Illiria*: for *Magnentius* possessed *Italie*, *Fraunce*, and *Affrike* after the death of *Constans*, though *Sextus Aurelius* writes otherwayes. Yet this *Magnentius* was made Emperour by the souldiers, at what time in *Rome*, *Nepotianus*, sisters sonne to *Constantine* the great, was also by the people their created *Cesar*, whom *Magnentius* returning from *Affrike* to *Rome* subdued within twentie eight dayes after he was made emperor, after he created his owne brother *Decentius* to be *Cesar*, & reigned ioyntly three yecres and sixe moneths, vntil the vnhappy battell at *Marfa*, where a great number of the *Romanes* were slaine, and *Magnentius* vanquished, who shortly after slue himselfe at *Louaine*. Which newes being toulde to *Decentius*, hee for very grieve hanged himselfe.

This time *Constantius* deputed his vnckles sonne *Gallus* to be *Cesar* ouer the East partes: but shortly after, both *Constantius* and his cousin *Gallus* waged ciuil wars, in the which warre *Gallus* was slaine by *Constantius*. This time *Sylvanus* being made *Cesar*, attempted newe matters in *Fraunce*, and was likewise slaine within thirtie yecres after. Now *Constantius* was Emperour alone, and hauing the whole Empire in his owne hand, he appointed *Iulianus* his vnckles sonne, and brother to *Gallus*, *Cesar* ouer *Fraunce*. This recovered the spoile of the *Barbarians*, the townes and cities which they besieged, and slue a great armie of the *Almaines* at *Argentine* a citie in *Fraunce*. The ouerthrow was such, that their king was taken prisoner, & *Fraunce* againe recovered. This time was *Constantius* occupied against the *Parthians*: and returning home from thence to pacifie that comotion, he died by the way, after he had reigned 38. yeres, at what time *Iulianus* was made *Augustus*. But let vs know who florished in *Rome* during the reigne of this great *Constantinus* and his three sonnes, which was seuentie yecres.

Ruffinus Volusianus.

Arcadius Rufinus.

Anicius Iulianus.

Acilius Senerus.

Paulinus Probianus.

Valerius Maximus.

Septimius Bassius.

Sylvanus Caesar.

Facilianus and Tacianus,

who were Consuls when
Constantine the great
died.

Crispus Caesar.

Ovinus Gallicanus.

Anniannus and Anicius Ru-

Claudius Iulianus Caesar, who was next Emperour after Constantinus, and his sonnes, made great preparation against the Parthians, at what time sundry Townes and holdes were peaceably yeilded to Iulianus: hee returning from Assyria as a conquerour, was slaine by his enemies in the seventh yeere of his reigne. This Emperour Iulianus did excell in the Greeke and in the Latine tongue: he was passing well seene in all the liberall artes: he was very eloquent, and a great Philosopher. *Entropius* saith, that Iulianus resembled much *Marcus Antonius*, whom this Emperour in all points endeouored to imitate: but he was a persecutour of the Christians.

Iouinianus succeeded next Iulianus, being chosen by consent of the souldiers: hee was a very good Emperour, and a great fauourer of the Christiāns: but being once or twise vanquished by the *Persians*, he susteined such reproch, that he was forced to make peace with a great portiō of his empire, which was not seene since the foundation of Rome. This *Iouinianus* was borne in a prouince of *Pannonia*, the sonne of one *Verromanus*, who in his sleepe was warned, that this Emperour should be named *Iouinianus*: who after hee reigned eight moneths died: but *Entropius* affirmeth that he reigned Emperour seven yeeres.

After

After him succeeded *Valentianus* the sonne of *Gratianus*, a meane man of birth, in whose time the West kingdomes began to annoy the *Romane* Empire: for hitherto the *Romanes* kept the sole Empire in Rome, vntill the time of *Theodosius* the great, which was the fiftie Emperour from *Iulius Caesar*. *Valentianus* and his sonne together had the Empire betweene them twentie one yeeres: *Valentianus* the father reigned of those, fiftene yeres: and his his sonne named also *Valerianus*, being a yong boy proclaimed *Caesar* by the souldiers, reigned the other sixe yeeres.

After them succeeded *Theodosius Iunior*, in whose time the *Gotes* & the *Vandales* began to be gouerned vnder kings. The *Longobards* and the *Hunnes* at that very time began their kingdoms. Many other kingdoms began this time, as *Britaine* and *Scotland*: and diuers nations in *Germany* waxed so strong & so mighty, that by often quarreling & long tedious warres, the Empire was not only diuided, but quite taken into the West partes of the world, so that frō the name of the Emperour of Rome, he was long named the emperour of *Constantinople*, and after that named the Emperour of *Almaine*, where betweene these *Gotes*, *Vandales*, *Longobards*, *Hunnes*, *Polonians*, and diuers other Potentates of *Germany*, beside *Fraunce*, *Spaine*, & *England*, the empire still remaineth in *Germany*, so that the dignitie of Rome, the great glory and long renoume thereof, is fallen frō an Emperour to a Pope, after that Rome had flourished vnder kings 243. yeeres, vntill the time of Consuls, vnder Consuls and Dictators 467. vntill the time of emperors, & vnder emperors 447. yeres. Now I wil end this *Romane* historie, for that the glory of the *Romanes* died, & the dignitie of the empire taken away, & nothing to be spokē of the *Romanes* after *Iouinianus* time, which was the 43. emperour after *Augustus* reigne, which gouerned Rome with glory & fame for the space of 407 yeres, as *Sex. Ruffi*. affirmeth: yet these emperors whose names I haue subscribed, gouerned as emperours vntill *Charles* the great: at what time the empire begā to quaille, & the *Germans* began to flourish, and Rome quite forsaken and decayed.

Valentianus,
Reade *Orof.*
lib. 7. cap. 32.

The glory of
the Empire
went by *Constantine*
to
Thracia.

Theodosius Iunior.
This time began the *Vandales*, the *Hunnes*, and *Longobards* their kingdōs.

A Pope ruleth
Rome in the
stead of an
Emperour.

These flourished as chiefe magistrates in Rome at that time.

Iulianus slaine.

Iulian likened to *M. Antonius* *Orof. lib. 7. cap. 30.*

Iouinianus.

Iouini, a good Emperour & a fauourer of the Chndians

Entrop. lib. 10.

And nowe for that the Empire is fully come to Germanie, I will onely put downe the names of the emperours of Rome, from *Iu. Caesar* vntill *Theodosius* the great, which are these.

Iu. Caesar siue moneths.

Octavius Augustus 56. yeeres.

C. Tiberius Nero 23. yeeres.

C. Caesar Caligula 4. yeeres.

Tib. Claud. Drusus 13. yeeres.

Cl. Domitius Nero 13. yeeres and 8. moneths.

Serg. Sulp. Galba 7. moneths.

Siluius Otto 95. dayes.

Aul. Vitellius 8. moneths.

Fla. Vespasianus 12. yeeres.

Tit. Vespasianus 2. yeeres.

Fla. Domitianus 15. yeeres.

Coc. Nerva 16. moneths.

Vlpus Traianus 17. yeeres.

Aelius Adrianus 21. yeeres.

T. Antonius Pius 23. yeeres.

M. Aurelius Antoninus, surnamed the Philosopher 19. yeeres.

Lu. Aurelius Commodus 13. yeeres.

Aelius Pertinax and *Didius Iulianus*, both these 2. Emperours reigned 5. moneths.

L. Septim. Seuerus 18. yeeres.

Au. Antoninus Bassianus, who was also named *Caracalla* 7. yeeres.

Opili. Macrinus with his sone *Diadumens*, both Emperours slaine by the souldiers within 14. moneths of their

reigne, these with others are omitted among writers by reason of their short gouernment, one murdering of an other.

M. Aurelius Heliogabulus 4. yeeres.

Au. Alex. Seuerus 13. yeeres.

Maximinus with his sone named also *Maximi*. was of a meane souldier made Emperour without the authoritie of the Senate and reigned 3. yeeres.

Balbinus & *Pupienus* reigned one yeere, and were both slaine in an vprore of the armie.

Gordianus reigned Emperour 6. yeeres.

M. Iulius Philippus with his sone named *Philip* reigned 5. yeeres, this was the first Christian Emperour.

Decius and his sonne 2. yeeres.

Gallus Hostilianus with his sonne *Volusianus* 2. yeeres.

Lucius Valerianus and *Gallienus* reigned both *Cæsars* ioyntly 15. yeeres.

Fla. Claudius reigned 20. moneths, & his brothea *Quintilius* reigned after him but

but 17. dayes: both good Emperours, and yet according to the custome slaine by them who made them and proclaimed them emperors.

Val. Aurelianus reigned sixe yeeres and was slaine.

Annius Tacitus reigned sixe moneths and was slaine.

Florianus reigned 84. dayes and was killed.

Aurelius Probus reigned sixe yeeres, 3. moneths.

Carus with his two sonnes *Carinus* and *Numerianus* in like sort slaine within two yeeres after hee was made Emperour.

Dioclesianus Iouius reigned 20. yeeres, with whom reigned *Maximianus*, *Gallerius*, and *Cōstantius Chlorus*.

Constantinus the great reigned 31. yeeres. This appointed the first order of the account called *Indictiones*, after the *Olympiads* were expired.

After *Constantine the great* reigned his sonne *Constantine* and his two brethren *Constantius*, and *Constans*, 14. yeeres.

Magnentius reigned 3. yeeres. *Beraldus* saith that he reigned more yeeres.

Iulianus reigned 7. yeeres.

Iouinianus reigned eight moneths.

Valentinianus reigned ioyntly with his brother *Valens* 15. yeeres.

Theodosius the great reigned 17. yeeres.

After this *Theodosius* no mention is made of any famous exploits or conquests done by the Emperours of Rome, but of slaughter and murder during the time of the other Emperours, which was not long: for that the Empire was translated into Germanie. And it was gone to *Constantinople* frō Rome before it came to Germanie.

Much more might haue bene written of other emperours which continued in Rome, tantū nomine, for the dignitie of the empire, and the glorie of the olde Romanes was quite defaced, and that litle soueraigntie which was left in Rome, was by the Pope obscured: for as the kings of Rome within 243. yeeres were exiled, and Rome became subiect to Consuls, so likewise Consuls within 467. yeeres, became subiect to the emperours: And euen so the glory and renowme of the emperours within

Rome compared to Babylon in greatness of glorie and pompe.

Rome was the fourth deuouring and terrible beast, that stamped all kingdomes vnder his feet by Daniel expounded.

within 470. yeeres, was diminished by the *Popes*: so that now *Rome* is without either King, Consul, or Emperour, but only a *Pope*, and the pompe of the *Pope* beginneth to quaille. And therefore *Rome* was well compared by *P. Orosius* to *Babylon*, whose glorie for a thousand and odde yeeres, farre excelled all the kingdomes of the world: and euen so *Rome*, who seemed to be a whole worlde of it selfe, is now brought to nothing, as if so the beasts that *Daniel* saw in a vision, the one like a lion, which betokened the *Assyrians*: the second like a beare, which signified the *Persians*: the third like a leopard, which signified the *Macedonians*: and the fourth beast was fearefull and terrible, it had great yron teeth, it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue vnder his feet. So the *Romans* vsed all other kingdomes, and now are almost in the like case, as the *Persians*, *Assyrians*, or the *Macedonians*.

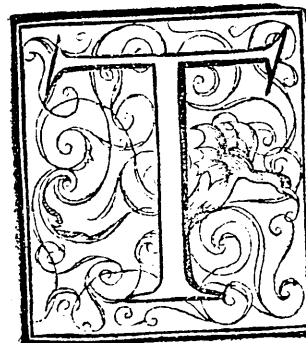
And now I leaue the *Romanes*, and speake of the cruel persecution that chiefly raigned euery where vnder the *Romane* Emperours after our Sauour *Christ* died, vntill *Constantine* the great, leauing the historie of *Germanie*, where now the Empire resteth, to euery mans reading: for that it beganne of late time, and also for that the most part is therewith acquainted. And therefore I ende this historie of the *Romanes* in this place, with *Eutropius*, with *S. Aurelius Victor*, and with *Sextus Ruffinus*. Hitherto *Rome* helde the Empire with some glorie and renowme, and after it decayed from one Emperour vnto another, vntill the Empire was taken into *Germanie*: for when the kingdome of *Fraunce* beganne in *Faramundus* time, I thought good to make an ende of the Empire of *Rome* in *Theodosius* the great his time, who liued and raigned at one time with *Faramundus*: for *France* flourished by the ruine of *Rome*.



OF



OF THE TRIAL OF THE Martyrs of God in the Primitiue Church from the first persecution vnder *Tiberius* the 3. Emperour, in the which *Stephen* was stoned, *Iames* beheaded, *Philip* hanged, with infinite more tormented and persecuted, vntill the 3. persecution, which began vnder *Domitian* the 12. Emperour of *Rome*.



He pollicie of Satan from the beginning of mankind was such, that he inuented many wayes to hinder the Church of God among the old Patriarkes, and the members of gods Church: then before the Law was giuen in the mount to *Moses*, and after the law was giuen, with all kinde of superstitious idolatrie of Idols and Images, vntill our Sauour *Christ*s time: then Satan stirred with much more pollicie then before, with persecution and heresies, to animate his souldiers against the Gospel in euery kingdome and countrey.

For when our Sauour *Christ* was ascended vp to God his Father, leauing his Church to endure such persecution, and afflictions for the exercise of the faithfull, as might in despite of Satan & his angels (as he before had tolde to his disciples) triumph by the blood of *Christ Iesus*, and after be confirmed by the blood of so many millions of martyrs, as were by God appointed

The first persecution vnder *Tiberius Nero* the third Emperour of *Rome*.

The first per-
secution vnder
Tib. Nero, the
thirde Empe-
rour of Rome.

appointed to be witnesses of his Church, hee was no sooner ascended vnto heauen, but his Church was persecuted on earth, which was the first persecution by the *Iewes* vnder *Tiberius Nero* the thirde Emperour of *Rome*: though the emperour was instructed by *Pilatus* the *Romane* President, which continued then at *Hierusalem* 10. yeeres, that *Tiberius* read the letters of the Senators, opening the miracles of Christ Iesus in the Senate, the order and maner of his death, and of his resurrection, insomuch that the emperour would haue the Senators to put him in the number, and to record him as one of the gods: for it was a decree among the *Romans*, that none should be recorded one of the gods, without the Senators consent. As *Eusebius* reciteth the wordes of *Tertulian* in this sort: *Nullum deum à rege consecrandum, priusquam à Senatu probaretur.*

The Senators
of Rome cano-
nized whom
they would to
be gods.

But when the whole world was fully instructed by the Apostles of Christ, who were disperfed and persecuted euery where, so that *in omnem terram exiuit sonus eorum*, their words, their liues, and their doctrine went into al parts of the world: The spirite of God stirred many zealous, faithfull, and godly men, to receiue the doctrine of Christ our Sauour, and reueiled to the *Gentiles* that which the *Iewes* would not receiue, and therefore euen from the blood of *Abel* the iust, vntil *Zacharias* the priest which was slaine, &c. God will call them to accompt.

The stubborne
and rebellious
Iewes.

Now after that *Pilate* had slaine himselfe, euen with those hands which he washed in *Ierusalem* like an hypocrite, as guiltlesse of the death of Christ Iesus, after he had giuen sentence of death on him: and also after that *Herode* died, being banished, full of calamities and miseries, eaten of vermines as a iust reuenge of impietie and tyrannie: about which time *Tiberius* the emperour died also, during which time in *Hierusalem* persecution was yet hot & vehement: and euen then they allowed to *Simon Magus* the forcerer (after he came from *Samaria* to *Rome*) all honour and reuerence, and his Image to be put vp in *Rome* with this title, *Simoni deo magno*, and refused

sed Christ, though *Tiberius* the Emperour first sought it by all meanes. And againe *Philo* a learned *Iewe* sent from *Alexandria* to *Claudius* the next Emperour that succeeded *Tiberius*, who willed and counselled the Senators in many good and godly thinges concerning the *Iewes*: sc. whose cause hee came from *Alexandria* to *Rome*. *Caius Caligula* beganne to raigne Emperour of *Rome*, vnder whome the *Iewes* were miserable afflicted, and most cruelly persecuted.

Philo came to
Rome the 2.
time in *Caligula*
raigne.

In that time grew betweene the *Greekes* and the *Iewes* sedition at *Alexandria*: for the which cause both the *Iewes* and the *Greekes* sent to *Rome* to *Caligula* ambassadours, for the redresse hereof. *Philo* a learned *Iew*, who had bene at *Rome* before in the fiftenth yeere of the raigne of *Tiberius*, was nowe againe sent in the seconde yeere of *Caligula*s raigne, in the behalfe of the *Iewes*, and *Appian* in the behalfe of the *Greekes*. An other tumult beganne in *Ierusalem*: (*Petronius* being then President at *Ierusalem*) for that *Caligula* had commaunded his Image to be put vp in the temple at *Hierusalem*, and to be had in reuerence as much as the Image of *Iupiter*. This could not be suffered, and therefore *Casars* Image was taken away for this cause, and others which *Caligula* supposed against the *Iewes*, for that he hated them extreemely.

Sedition in
Alexandria.

Euseb. lib. 6.

Petronius Pre-
sident in *Hie-
rusalem*.

Great slaughter was in *Ierusalem*. *Agrippa* being cast into close prison by *Tiberius*, is now not onely released and set at libertie, but also made king of *Lysania*, and chiefe in the *Tetrarchie* in the place of *Herode* before him, but both *Herod* and *Agrippa* were exalted into these great honours, as scourges and tortures to the Christians, whom they persecuted to the death: for now the Apostles were disperfed preaching the Name of *Iesus* in all countreys, *Iohn* in *Asia*, *Andrew* in *Scythia*, *Thomas* in *Parthia*, *Peter* in *Gallatia*, *Bythinia*, *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. *Paul* also after his conuersion doubted no danger, feared no death, but boldly and constantly preached: *In omnem terram exiuit sonus eorum*, that many godly men were stirred by their preaching to followe Christ: first at *Cesarea*, and then at *Antioch*, for there were first Christians conuerted.

Ioseph. cap. 15.

The Apostles
disperfed in to
euery coun-
trei to preach.

Many

More Martyrs
then Tyrants.

The first per-
secution.

Simon Magus
had his Image
set vp with
this title, Si-
moni Deo
Sancto.

Euseb. 3. cap. 23.

Heretikes are
Satans soul-
diours.

Many wonders were done by the Apostles through the name of *Iesus*: the more that tyrants persecuted them, the more increased the doctrine of the Church: the more they were slain by the sword, the more they increased in number by the word: for at the stoning of *Stephen* the first Martyr, many dispersed themselves into sundrie places. At the beheading of *Iames* the brother of *Iohn*, at the hanging of *Philip* the Apostle at *Hieropolis*, at the martyring of *Iames* surnamed the *Iust*, called also the brother of *Christ* in *Iudea*: these with infinite more Martyrs in the first persecution made the whole worlde amazed at their constancie and faith, though the deuill stirred his apostles, and sent them abroad likewise as aduersaries to the Church of God.

Simon Magus the *Samaritan* forcerer flourished at *Rome* vnder *Claudius* the Emperour, hauing all diuine honours attributed vnto him, with his Image set vp, and his Epigram, *Simoni deo sancto*, hauing before seduced many in *Samaria* and in other places from the trueth. This *Simon Magus* the first causer of heresie, after whom succeeded a monster likewise of *Samaria*, professing himselfe to be the *Messias*, whom the *Iewes* looked for, saying that he came from heauen to earth to saue mankind, with such other blasphemies, as *Eusebius* setteth forth at large. Of these and of others I shall speake when I entreate of heretiques, among whom *Simon* was the first fountaine and chiefe head of heresie: so that Satan did set forward his church with al care and trauaile, obiecing himselfe with his disciples against our Sauour in all doctrine, as long as it pleased God to licence him.

This time *Tiberius Claudius* raigned the first Emperour in *Rome*, and in like order as his predecessor *Caligula* persecuted the Church. Vnder this Emperour great famine happened in all parts of the world: at what time *Paul* and *Barnabas* relieved the brethren at *Ierusalem*, and in other places persecution grew more and more euen then, in somuch that *Paul* and *Peter* were pursued from place to place, vntill they came to bee martyred at *Rome*: the one beheaded, and the other hanged: yet

yet had they established the Church before their death. *Markus* the Euangelist and the disciple of *Peter* preached *Christ* in *Egypt*, and taught in *Alexandria*, so that many were conuerted and beleueed. Hee was the first bishop of *Alexandria*, and taught in the regions about, vntill *Pentapolis*, and after was lead with a halter about his necke, and burned by Idolaters, vnder *Traiane* the Emperour.

Marke the Euangelist died a martyr vnder *Traiane* the Emperour.

Matthewe being before one of the 70. disciples, and after ioyned by drawing of lots into the number of the twelue Apostles in the place of *Iudas* the traitor, taught and preached to the sauage people in *Aethiopia* about the riuer *Phasis*, where hee left his bones in testimonie of the Gospel in the cite of *Sebastopolis* by the temple of the Sunne. Euen so *Luke* borne in *Antioch*, a Phisition by profession, a follower of *Paul*, by whose admonition hee wrote the *Actes of the Apostles*, preaching and teaching the Gospel euery where, died at *Ephesus*. So that in those dayes the Apostles and the other disciples, which then followed the Apostles, were so persecuted by tyrants that mightily trauailed among the people of God to reduce them from the Church: as *Aegyptus* a false prophet, who by subtiltie and craft of the deuill, seduced thirtie thousande *Iewes*, and brought them from the wildernesse where hee taught them, into mount *Oliuet*, thinking thereby to laye siege and to take the cite by the sword: but hee was preuented by *Felix* the *Romane*. Of this *Aegyptus* *Paul* was cried out vpon, when the sedition was in *Ierusalem*. Reade the one and twentieth of the *Actes*, when *Paul* was brought before *Felix*.

Matthewe the Apostle taught and preached in *Ethiops*.

Aegyptus a false prophet seduced 30.000 *Iewes*.

Act. 21.

Paul brought before *Felix*.

And now in the time of *Domitius Nero*, vnder whome the second persecution beganne, they were more wearie of their slaughter of Christians, and of their tyrannie towards the Church, then able to wearie those whome God raised as defenders and gouernours of his people: for while this cruel Emperour *Nero* raigned, *Felix* ruled in *Iudea*: at what time beganne (betweene the bishops and the hie Priestes, against the people, and against the chiefe Citizens of *Ierusalem*), a new

The second persecution.

Felix ruled in *Iudea*.

Ionathas
slaine.

a newe sedition, in the which many of the *Iewes* perished: amongst whome *Ionathas* was slaine. The like happened (as you heard) in the time of *Claudius* about the feast of *Easter*, that thirtie thousand *Iewes* were slaine.

They fled
from *Hierusa-*
lem to *Pella*: a
village be-
yond *Iorden*.

This *Nero* armed against God, and settled to some in Christian blood, first charging *Felix* to kill, to murder, and to persecute all sort of people, but specially the *Iewes*: After he sent *Festus* to succcede *Felix*: and after *Felix*, *Albinus* (a cruel man by whom much blood was lost) was sent from *Rome* to *Ierusalem*, all persecuters and tormenters of the faithfull, in so much that the congregation of the faithfull at that time in *Ierusalem*, were warned to remooue to *Pella* a village beyonde *Iorden*, to auoyde the furie and hot persecution of that time: for this cruel *Nero* was not onely contented to be a tyrant farre from *Rome*, but also in the citie of *Rome*: he would see the people of God so martyred before his face, some with the sword, some with fire, and some otherwayes, that he was most meerie when he saw much blood, and yet was not satisfied vntil he saw *Rome* on fire it selfe: he is named amongst some writers *Seuerus*: for while this Emperour raigned in *Rome*, *Peter* and *Paul* were martyred. But his tragicall actions had their iust reward, euen in *Rome* where hee was Emperour, after that he had raigned almost 14. yeeres.

The insolence
of the
Iewes.

The contempt of *Christ Iesus* grew such in *Iudea*, though the Prophets before he was borne, preached vnto them the danger of their incredulitie, and the Apostles after he was borne taught them, and shewed the workes of *Christ*, and *Christ* him selfe while yet hee liued among them, wrought miracles and wonders: yet the *Iewes* in contempt of this, waxed more stubburne and more insolent. The slaughter was such in *Iudea*, that the *Saduces* began to tickle the people againe with their inuentions: that hearing of *Festus* death, *Ananias* the hie priest (before *Albinus* was come from *Alexandria* that succceeded *Festus*, the *Romane* President) persecuted many of the Saints in *Hierusalem*, and did put to the sword euery one that hee suspected to holde the doctrine of the Apostles. So that by many

Ananias a hie
Priest.

many tumults and seditions of the *Scribes* and the *Pharisees*, the tyrannie and crueltie of the hie priestes, and the people, who euer kindled the *Romanes* to furie, all *Iudea* was full of blood vntil the last destruction of them and of their countrey, of the which they were often warned, both by the Prophets and by *Christ* him selfe: but *Titus* the Emperour was appointed to be their scourge, to destroy their proud citie, to burne their idolatrous temple, and to ende their tyrannie which they vsed against God and his Church.

God vseth all
things by
meanes.

During which confusion and ruine of *Ierusalem*, the congregation then remoued by diuine warning to *Pella* a towne beyond *Iordan*: for at that time (saith *Iosephus*) were in *Ierusalem* 30. *Miriads* of people, euery *Miriad* being 10. hundredth thousand. The history is knowen, and therefore I referre you to *Iosephus* of the *Iewes*, & *Eusebius* his Ecclesiasticall historie, at what time *Achaia*, *Lycia*, *Rhodes*, *Bizantium*, *Samos*, *Thracia*, and *Sicilia*, were made Prouinces vnder the *Romanes*.

Titus the
scourge of
Ierusalem.

Euseb. 3. cap. 8.

Ioseph. lib. 6.
cap. 31.

CHAP. II.

From the third persecution vnder *Domitian* the 12. Emperour, vnto the 6. persecutio vnder *Sept. Seuerus* 22. Emperour: of the constancie of the faithful Martyrs euerywhere in the Church of God: of their godly liues, their deaths, and their glorious victorie ouer Satan.

380
The 3. persecution.

Lauis *Domitianus*, *Titus* his brother, vnder whom another persecution began ouer all the stocke of *Dauid*, left none of al them that were of kinne vnto *Dauid* in *Aeth*. This shewed him selfe another *Nero*, farre vnlike vnto his father *Vespasian*, or to his brother *Titus*: and therefore named for his tyrannie *Seuerus*. This time had raigned in *Rome* since the Apostles times, these 3. bishops: *Linus* which was the first, *Anastetus*, which was the second, and *Clemens* which was the thirde. Likewise in *Antioch* and in *Alexandria*,

| | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| 1. Anianus. | } In Alex- andria. | 1. Euodius. | } In An- tiochia. | } Simon and Iustus, bishops of <i>Ierusalem</i> |
| 2. Albilus. | | 2. Ignatius. | | |
| 3. Cerdo. | | 3. Heros. | | |

Ierusalem were persecuted vnder *Domitianus*.

Q

Now

Nowe after this persecution vnder *Flaminius Domitianus*, who banished from *Rome* all the Philosophers and the Mathematicians, who played the wolfe with the flocke of *Christ*, vnder whom *Simeon* the second L. thop of *Ierusalem* was most cruelly tormented and martyred, & al the remnant that were alieue of the stocke of *Dauid*, and all the *Iewes* which were any way in flesh kinne vnto our Sauour *Christ*: After this followed the 4. persecutiō vnder *Traiane*, which was so hot & so terrible, that it past & far exceeded the 3. other persecutions before vnder *Caligula*, *Nero*, and *Domitianus*. It was such, that it moued *Plinius secundus* to write vnto *Traiane* the Emperour in the behalle of the Christians, to mitigate the furie and rage of persecution that raigned euery where in *Syria*, *Iudea*, *Alexandria*, *Amioch*, and all other places, considering they did nothing but rise in the morning and meete together to sing Hymnes, and Psalmes to praise God: for *Plini* was amazed and quite astonied to see the multitude and number of Christians dayly encreasing, notwithstanding all the persecutions and slaughter that was most extreemely vsed against them from time to time.

This caused *Traiane* the Emperour somewhat more mildly to handle them, commaunding that the Christians should not be sought for to be persecuted, but yet being founde to punish them: for at this time flourished many godly and learned pillars of the Church, as *Ignatius* bishop of *Antioche*, *Polycarpus* bishop of *Smirna*, *Papias* bishop of *Hieropolitu*, who suffered diuers kindes of torments, and were martyred, some deuoured of beastes, some with the sworde, some with fire, some with hanging, and many with many new inuented torments. For at that time liued many of perillous nature, that sought to please euil men, and to punish good men.

The *Iewes*, as men full of madnesse, and voyde of the feare of God, beganne a tumult againe in *Egypt* and in *Alexandria*, and slewe both *Romanes* and *Greekes*: they did vse such tyrannie at *Cyrene*, at *Thebes*, in the 19. yeere of *Traianus*, that *Turbo* the *Romane* slewe and droue all the *Iewes* out of *Egypt* and *Libya*.

The fourth persecution in *Traiane* time.

Euseb. Eccl. lib. 10. cap. 32.

Plini wrote to *Traiane*.

Fire and blood the Ensignes of tyrants.

All the *Iewes* were driuen out of *Egypt*.

Libya. So likewise did *Lucius Quintinus*, he slew many thousand *Iewes*, and banished them to *Mesopotamia* by the commaundement of *Martius*. Yet the *Iewes* continued vntill the seuere commaundement of *Adrianus* the Emperour, who succeeded *Traiane*: who perceiuing their often tumults and seditions to be such, as the *Romanes* could haue no rest while any *Iewe* liued in *Iudea*, he most straightly charged that they should bee driuen out of their countrey, and that not one should stay in *Iudea*.

And *Adrianus* commaunded that none should be suffered to dwell in any denne of the earth, so that the citie which a litle before hee destroyed and the whole countrey conquered, nowe the remnant of the *Iewes* as men forsaken of God, are like vagabonds and roges, banished and whipt out of their countrey, and strangers are come to their place, and the name of *Ierusalem* changed, and called *Aelia*, according to the name of the *Romane* Emperour.

This was the last ende of *Ierusalem*, where *Eusebius* named 15. bishops euen from Christes death vntill the destruction of the citie, faithful and constant Christians, in spite of many persecutions: and therefore I haue set downe their names before you, as I found them in *Eusebius*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 <i>Iames</i> named <i>Iustus</i> . | 9 <i>Philippus</i> . |
| 2 <i>Simon</i> which was martyred vnder <i>Domitianus</i> . | 10 <i>Senecas</i> . |
| 3 <i>Iustus</i> . | 11 <i>Iustus</i> , the 2. of that name |
| 4 <i>Zacchus</i> . | 12 <i>Leni</i> . |
| 5 <i>Tobias</i> . | 13 <i>Ephres</i> . |
| 6 <i>Beniamin</i> . | 14 <i>Ioses</i> . |
| 7 <i>Ioannes</i> . | 15 <i>Indas</i> , the last bishop of <i>Ierusalem</i> . These were |
| 8 <i>Mathias</i> . | Bishops according to |

Euseb. lib. 4. cap. 9.

the Lawe of *Moses* of the Circumcision.

Now by the meanes of *Adrianus*, and his Epistle written to *Minutius Fundanus* his lieutenant for the stay of this sore and extreeme persecution in all parts of the East, the members of *Christ* had some rest vntill *Antoninus Verus*, another

The *Iewes* banished from their countrey by the commaundement of *Adrian* the Emperour.

Euseb. cap. 6.

Ierusalem named *Aelia*.

A

Euseb. lib. 4. cap. 9.

Gentiles com-
mended the
Christians.

persecutor and a vexer of the Church, cleane against the good Emperor *Antoninus Pius* his predecessor, who wrote in to all parts of *Asia*, a litle before his latter ende, not onely to spare the Christians frō persecution, but also to fauour them and to ayde them: letting them to liue to their God whome they serued, commending much their constancie and faith towards their God.

But while God stirred some good Emperors to fauour his Church and the members thereof, the deuill was as careful to raise sects of heretikes most wicked, to blaspheme the doctrine of the Church: as first *Simon Magus* and his disciple and successor *Menander the Samaritan*, by whom two great heresies began, the one being in *Antioch*, the other in *Alexandria*, the first schole of the Christians. The heresies of these two filled all *Egypt* and *Syria*, euen in the first place where *Christ* was preached: but it was by God so appointed to exercise his people, so that both heresie & true doctrine doeth encrease with persecution. Now beganne *Basilides*, *Carponates*, and *Saturninus* 3. great hereuikes, successors of *Menander*. Of these and of their fundrie sects, I haue to speake in their place.

Three great
heretiques.

Euseb. 4. cap. 15.

The first per-
secution vnder
Antoninus sic
named *Verus*.

Anno Christi
170.

Now *Antoninus Verus* succeeding his father *Antoninus Pius*, reigned in *Rome*: vnder whom that godly bishop *Polycarpus* suffered in martyrdom in *Smirna*, little esteeming the threatening of the *Roman* Proconsul vnder *Antoninus Verus*, the people that were *Iewes* in *Smirna* crying to haue him throwen to the Lions, Saying, that hee onely was the father of all Christians in *Asia*, a contemner of our gods, and a teacher of false doctrine: but neither the fire that should burne him, neither beastes that were threatned to deuoure him, neither any torment might feare *Polycarpus*, so that he most constantly withstood their torment. So did *Metradorus* and *Pionius*, two other constant *Martyrs* at that very barre with *Polycarpus*, and companied him into the midst of the flame, where confessing their God, they died like good Christians in *Smirna* where *Polycarpus* was bishop.

Likewise at that time in *Pergame* a towne of *Asia*, *Papilus* and

and *Carpus*, two valiant souldiers of *Christ Iesus*, and *Agathonicus* a constant Christian endured the force of the flame, and died, and were crowned with martyrs. *Iustinus* the Philosopher, and a worthie *Martyr* of the Church of God, reciteth in his *Apologie* other 3. faithfull *Martyrs*, named *Centurio*, *Prothomus* and *Lucius*, who altogether most boldly stood to the face of *Vrbicius* then Proconsul of *Rome*, and said, that he iudged neither like the godly Emperour his father, neither like an Emperours sonne, being a Philosopher, neither in any part like a sacred Senator, making no accompt of his insolent speach, but died like martyred Christians.

Godly Martyrs
feared no-
thing.

In the 17. yeere of this *Antoninus Verus*, diuers parts of *Asia*, and *Affrike* were with persecution visited, inso much that the congregation of the faithfull dwelling in *Louaine* and *Vienna*, (partes sometime of *Gallia*,) sent letters to comfort the brethren euery where disperfed in *Asia* and *Affrike*: amongst whom I found these many professing the Name of *Iesus*, offering themselves vnto God as sacrifices readie to the fire, to the sword, to beastes, or to any other torments for *Christ Iesus* sake. Among whom was *Vetus Epagathus* a yong man, who liued so to God, that many followed him with great triumph into the fire: *Potinus* bishop of *Lugdunum*, full of the spirit, *Zacharias* the priest, *Sanctus* a deacon of *Vienna*, *Attalus* borne in *Pergamus*, and *Maturus*. These contended for victorie, and to weare the glorious crownes of *Martyrs*: for they sawe before their faces, howe constantly *Blandina* did stande to the torments, and how she was bound to a tree, that fierce and wilde beasts might deuoure her. But God turned the furie and rage of beastes to spare and fauour his Saints.

Vetus.

Zacharias.

Luke 1.

The glory of
God is in his
Saints.

The like we reade of *Alexander* a Phisition borne in *Phrygia*, which for the Gospel was iudged to bee deuoured of beastes. Infinite was their ioy which they receiued by the spirit of God in their torments, and innumerable were the multitude of the Saints, that dayly more and more encreased. And as among the olde *Iewes*, fundrie sects of heretikes beganne to vexe and trouble the Church of God, as the *Saduces*, *Pharisees*,

Euseb. 4. cap. 21.

Simon Magus.

Pharisees, Samaritans, Essai, Masbothia, and other: so at this time sprang many sorts of heresies: first from Simon Magus the Samaritan; from Menander his disciple and successour; from Sarnius, Valentinus, Cerdon, and many other, whereby many false prophets, false apostles, false antichrists, sowed sedition in the Church, and opposed themselves against Christ and his Church.

The shifts of
Satan is in
vaine.

But in vaine were all the shifts of Satan: for God raised such armies against them of men, of women, of children that confirmed their doctrine with their blood. The more they wrote, the less credit it had: the more they stirred, the less they accomplished: for the Martyrs of God amazed their fleshly cogitations, and fully vanquished their wicked devises, God raised good and godly men, and singular well learned, as Hegesippus, Appolinarius, Meliton, bishops of Sardis, Pinitus bishop of Crete, Dionisius bishop of Corinth, and Irenaeus, with many others. And for that, Irenaeus himselfe wrote a catalogue of the succession of the bishops of Rome after the time of the Apostles, I haue set them orderly downe as I found them in Eusebius.

Eusebius 5.
cap. 6.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 Linus. | 6 Xistus. | 10 Anicetus. |
| 2 Anacletus. | 7 Telesphorus. | 11 Soter. |
| 3 Clemens. | | And |
| 4 Evaristus. | 8 Higinus. | 11 Eleutherius. |
| 5 Alexander. | 9 Pius. | |

I will set downe in order the names of other godly bishops, as of Ierusalem and other places, where God hath bene glorified by his Martyrs, because they shal go together: for after the 15. bishops which were in Ierusalem, before the destruction thereof by Vespasian, others followed good and godly, which stood to the Church of Christ most constantly and boldly: their names are thus named of the Gentiles.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Marcus. | 5 Iulianus. | 9 Caius and Iulianus the |
| 2 Cassianus. | 6 Gaianus. | 10. the 2. of that name. |
| 3 Publius. | 7 Symachus. | 11. 12. Capito & Valens. |
| 4 Maximus. | 8 Dolychianus. | 13 Narcissus. |

After

After the destruction of Ierusalem, in Alexandria in the ninth yeere of Commodus the Emperour, was Iulianus bishop of Alexandria after Agrippinus, at what time Pautenus read the Diuinitie lecture to the Christians, a great scholer and a Philosopher of the sect of the Stoikes, a man full of godly zeale, that traauiled from Alexandria to Iudaea, to preache and to teach Christ. Likewise in Antioche Cornelius the fourth bishop, Heros the fift, with the successours of them, flourished this time. And in the tenth yeere of Antonius Commodus the Emperour, many learned, graue, and godly men flourished in this blasphemous time, among so many wicked and lewde heretiques, that liued now in the worlde, as Theophilus bishop of Casarea, some say of Antiochia, Banchillus, and Policrates, the one bishop in Corinth, the other in Ephesus, Demetrius of Alexandria, and Serapion of Antiochia, the eight bishop.

During the
time of Com-
modus the Empe-
rour many
godly bishops
flourished.

After the Apostles there was no part of Asia emptie from godly men, of whom particularly to speake, how they liued, and howe they died; I may not, for that their number is infinite, and noting onely the chiefe bishops and learned men, and fewe Martyrs in respect of the whole, I will but briefly touch them. In this Emperours time the Church had some quietnesse, and in respect of much persecution before, they were called Hecyonia; sub Commodus Ecclesia; (and yet Commodus a wicked Emperour as euer liued) at what time they receiued the faith; for euen then Appolonijs a Philosopher, a Senator of Rome, a man of singular learning and zeale, who before Perennis the Iudge, in the Senate before all the Senators of Rome, maintained his apologie of Christianitie, and read his writing before them, and confirmed the same with his death: for hee was at that time by decree of the Senate beheaded in Rome.

Euseb. 5. cap. 19.

Apol the Phi-
losopher mar-
tyred.

About this time Smirna a towne of Asia, fell by an earthquake, and the temple of Serapis in Alexandria was burned. By this time reigned in Rome 13. bishops, after the time of the Apostles; in Alexandria tenne bishops, in Antiochia eight bishops, besides many bishops of Corinth, of Crete, of Ephesus, of Casarea, in Palestina many of these bishops. And

Qq 4

specially

Godly bishops
in Ierusalem af-
ter Vespasians
time.

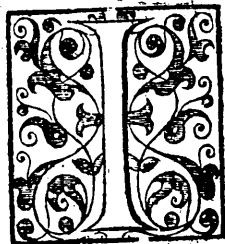
pecially of *Hierusalem*; are not found in *Eusebius* distinctly.

The bishops
of *Rome* in the
beginning
good constant
Martyrs.

Hitherto the *Romane* bishops stood constant and stout in the faith, with all humilitie and zeale: after this time, by degrees they waxed worse and worse, vntill they became worst of all.

CHAP. III.

Of the tyrannie of the time from the sixth persecution vnder *Seuerus*, vnto the ninth persecution vnder *Dioclesian* the Emperour: of the zeale and constancie of the godly in their Martyrdome: and of the tyrannie and wickednesse of the kings of *Persia*, and of the Emperours of *Rome*, at that time in the persecution of the Church.



Will passe to the Martyrs of the Church in all countreys, which nowe againe be-
ginne, what in *Alexandria* and in *Egypt*, in the time of *Septimius Seuerus* the Emperour. At what time *Leonides* the father of *Origen* was beheaded for the profession of his faith, leauing his sonne a young man behinde him, who vehe-

mently perswaded his father to stande constantly to *Christ*: and after being growen to some yeeres, taught in *Alexandria* Christians that came vnto him, as *Ornatarchus*, who to prooue his zeale, and to shew himselfe a Christian, became willingly a Martyr of *Iesus Christ*.

Also his brother named *Heracles*, who being instructed by *Origen*, came in time to be a bishop of *Alexandria*: so many zealous men flocked to this vertuous and good man, that he gaue vp his other prophane studie, as *Grammer*, & *Rhetoricke*, which *Demetrius* then bishop of *Alexandria* committed to his charge, and taught *Christ* to the brethren and Christians that came from euery part vnto him, in so much that diuers of his scholars proued themselves constant Martyrs: as these, *Serenus*, *Heracles*, *Heron*, *Serenus* (an other frō the first) and *Rhau* a woman: these were crowned as victorious Martyrs. After whom folowed *Potamena*, a very faire & vertuous virgine, who together with her mother *Marcella*, offered themselves to the like

Diuers Mar-
tyrs in the
time of *Origen*.

torments for *Christ Iesus*: but being pitied of many, that so faire and a beautiful virgine should die, she litle regarded her beautie but said, *Gratior est pulchro veniens e corpore virtus*, and so was with her mother *Marcella* burned: whose constant zeale mooued many in *Alexandria* to professe the Christian faith, as *Basildes* a souldier, and euen he who brought *Potamiana* to the stake, was within foure dayes after put in prison, and there baptized, and after beheaded as a Martyr.

A
A good verse
for a faire wo-
man.

Diuers beside, by the instructions of *Origen*, became faithfull Martyrs in *Alexandria* and in other places: for during the reigne of *Septimius* the Emperour, great persecution fel euery where: in whose time this *Origen* florished amongst the Martyrs of the Church, a man singularly well learned, most zealous, and most godly in al his life, euen from his childehood: whose fame grewe such, that *Mammea Alexander Seuerus* his mother came to *Antioch* for to see *Origen*, & was in the tenth yeere of *Alexander Seuerus* made priest at *Casarea* in *Palestina*. *Tertulian* was in the time of *Origen*, in the first yeere of *Antoninus* surnamed *Caracalla*, where hee came to *Alexandria*: hee commaunded that all the young men shoulde be called before him: and being together in one place, he gaue a signe or a watch worde to his souldiers to kill them, as both *Herodianus* and *Functius* doe affirme.

Tertulian was
in the time of
Origen.

In the time of *Origen*, *Asclepiades* was the ninth Bishop of *Antiochia*, *Calixtus* the fifteenth, and *Urbanus* the sixteenth Bishops of *Rome*, *Philetus* in *Alexandria* the tenth Bishop. At this time, *Nicopolis* a towne in *Palestina* was builded, being before called *Emmaus*. In the time of *Maximinus* the Emperor, *Origen* made a booke of Martyrs: for during the whole reigne of this cruell emperor, continued a vehement persecutiō of the Church: *Origen* confuted many Philosophers, and conuerted many heretikes, disputed & wrote in the face of the aduersaries, insomuch that he reduced *Berillus* Bishop of *Bosterna* in *Arabia*, after sharpe and seuerer disputation in the doctrine of the true Church, from his errour concerning the diuine nature of *Christ*: his fame was such, that *Athincdorns* and his brother

Nicopolis be-
fore was cal-
led *Emmaus*.

brother *Gregorie Nazianzenus*, with other, many became his schollers. *Dionysius* also Bishop of *Alexandria*, in the time of *Decius* the Emperour, which was a vehement persecutour of the Christians, wrote this of himselfe in an epistle to *Fabius* Bishop of *Antiochia*, howe he by Gods prouidence was wonderfully deliuered from great dangers, and many of the brethren with him, and howe constant in the faith many at that persecution in *Alexandria* continued and stood most boldly vnto the last breath: as *Metra* a priest being taken, was commaunded by the *Romane* Iudge to speake some wicked blasphemous words, which he refused, and therefore he was beaten and bruiſed with clubs, and after pricked in the face and in the eyes with sharpe needles, and at last haled & drawen through the towne and stoned to death.

Metra Quinta a faithfull woman, was likewise taken and brought into the temple and there commaunded to worship their idoles, but shee tothing their idolatrie refused to obey them: she was therefore bound both her feete together, and drawen naked through the streetes where sharpe picked stones were for the purpose set in the way, & certain torturers, with whips in their hands scourging her as shee was haled. *Appollonia* a virgin of ardent zeale, refusing to blasphem her God with idolatrie, and with wicked speeches after them in their temple, they brake her chawe bone, and all her teeth they violently knockt out, and brought her vnto the stake where fire was ready kindled for her, and there being demanded by the magistrates whether she would conuert from her God, and from his religion: shee looked on them, and saide, When I come from my God vnto you againe, I wil answere you, and withall leapt into the fire and ended her life with a glorious death: and to bee short, innumerable were they at that time in *Alexandria*, that willingly confessed themselves to be Christians, and so bent to offer their bodies to any torment for the prooffe of the same, that at that very tumult and sedition, the wicked and vngodly fedde on the Christians and deuoured them as wolues or lyons deuoure their praye:

may

OF MARTYRS.
nay wolues, lyons, beares, and other sauadge wilde beastes spared the people of God, and had no power to touch them: for God so stopt their mouthes, that tyrants and cruel murderers might be warned thereby: and for that it is infinite to prosecute the whole histories of *Martyrs*, I passe ouer them lightly, noting vnto you some fewe for example sake, as now vnder *Decius* the Emperour these many.

Sauage wilde beaſts ſpared the people of God.

1. *Metra* a Priest.
2. 3. *Quinta* and *Appollonia* two virgins, you heard of these.
4. *Serapion* martyred with all the tormentes that might be.
5. 6. *Iulianus* and *Coronion* after scourging, and a fore whipping, were throwen to Camels, and after burned to ashes.
7. *Marca* a blessed Martyr and a stout Christian at that time, was burned alive.
8. A souldier that stood by and sawe the torturers so cruell, resisted and stood stoutly to the face of the Magistrates in the profesſion of Christ, and was after great tortures beheaded.
9. 10. *Epimachus* and *Alexander* after long imprisonment and diuers tormentes, were throwen to the fire with 4. women
- 14 more to accompanny them.
- 15 Likewise *Amonarium* a blessed virgin.
16. 17. *Mercuria* a sage and godly matrone, and *Dionitia* a faithfull woman, they made the magistrate amased and the torturers astonied to behold their constancie in their tormets.
- 18 *Hieron* Ater, and *Isidorus* 3. Egyptians & *Dioscorus* a boy of 15. yeres were most cruellly torne and broken in pieces by tortures, and at last burned.
- 22 *Meneſſon* an Egyptian full of faith endured most willingly to be martyred for the Gospel.

The multitude of Martyrs.

The zeale of Martyrs in those dayes.

These with infinite more doth *Dionysius* a priest write to *Fabius* bishop of *Antiochia*, setting forth his owne danger many times, and also setteth downe that persecution which continued most cruellly for one yere: for the number of the faithfull so increased, their constancie and their faith so amased the wicked, that they were both weary & feareful to folowe their tyrannie, & at last ouerthrowen by their guiltie conscience: but *Dionysius* sayeth that diuers times came in place to see these

Metra a priest tortured.

Appollonia a zealous maid much tormeted.

The infinite number of Martyrs.

Many conuerted vnto the faith.

these persecutions certeine fouldiers, who seeing the orders and maners of the Christians towards God and his Church, felt them selues much conuerted and most desirous to confesse them selues Christians. At a great persecution in *Alexandria* standing before the *Romane* Magistrate, when a certeine Christian among the rest waxed timorous, and feared such torments as hee sawe other suffer hee thought to recant, but these fouldiers confortd him with signes, & perswaded him with secret words, and at length they came openly vnto him, counselled and comforted him to die like a Christian, and at length started in, confessed them selues to the Magistrates to be Christians, and therefore most willing with the rest to die for *Christ Iesus* sake. It made the the *Romane* iudge, and the rest of the Commissioners afraide, supposing further, that if they would vse this extreame crueltie of persecution, all *Alexandria* and al *Egypt* would become in time Christians, and therefore they rose vp from their seate frighted and amased of these strange sightes, and the Christians had some rest. The names of these last fouldiers worthie to be engraueed Capitaines on marble for their victories and conquest ouer them selues, which is the greatest conquest of all, I cannot omitte: they were foure in number.

The Iudges were amased to see such constancie in the Christians.

Euseb. 6. cap. 41. and 42.

Theophilus.

Cheremon.

{ 1 Ammon. } { 3 Ptolomeus. }
{ 2 Zenon. } { 4 Ingenus. }

And beside these foure, an olde man named *Theophilus*, in the next place hee bringeth in *Ischyron*, a faithfull Martyr of that time, and *Cheremon*, an olde Bishop of a Citie called *Nilus*, who fled with his wife and children to the mountaines of *Arabia*, to auoide the tyrānie of that time: likewise of *Vrbanius*, *Sidonius*, and *Selerius*, three Martyrs which suffered all kind of torments, to enioy the glorious crowne of Martyrs. When this cruell Emperour *Decius* died, *Gallus* succeeded him both in life and in persecution, about what time *Origen* also died. This time in *Rome*, *Cornelius* was the twentieth Bishop: in *Antiochia*, *Demetrianus* was the fourteenth Bishop: in *Alexandria*, this *Dionysius* that wrote of this last persecution, the 13. Bishop.

Origen dyed.

Bishop. In other places other godly & faithfull Bishops reigned, as *Theoctistus* in *Casarea*, *Mezabantes* in *Ierusalem*, *Marinus* in *Tyrus*, *Heliodorus* in *Laodicea*, in *Cappadocia* *Firmilianus*, *Helinus* in *Tarsus*, & so (to be short) in all *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Pontus*, *Bythina*, and *Mesopotamia*, godly and good Byshops liued vnder the feare of God. This did *Dionysius* Byshop of *Alexandria* write to *Stephanus* the 22. Bishop of *Rome*, of the peace and the staie of the persecution in all the parts of the East countries.

Many godly and good Byshops.

To this Bishop *Stephen*, *Ciprian* bishop of *Carthage* wrote concerning those that were heretikes conuerted, that by baptism they were first to be receiued into the Church. During this litle quietnesse and stay of persecution diuers and sundry sectes of heresies began to rise in many places: as *Heretis* *Natiana*, & *Sabelliana*, with others. *Cyprianus* bishop of *Carthage*, a singular deuoute man, and a Martyr of the Church, was of the *Carthagineans* and the *Affricanes* honored as a god, to whom they erected a temple in memory of him, & celebrated a solemne feast, calling often on the name of *Cyprian*, which temple the *Vandales* in the time of their king *Tuorichus* destroyed. Thus much *Euagrius* in his histories of the Church wrote of *Cyprian*, who also dyed a most constant Martyr of *Christ Iesus*.

Cyprian bishop of Carthage.

I omitte with *Dionysius* to name the Martyrs which dyed vnder *Valerianus* the emperour, because they were so many, men, women, children, olde men, young men, olde women, virgins, fouldiers, and all kinde of people, who became most willing Martyrs, and suffered diuers torments for religion sake. Amongst whome *Lucius Maximus Demetrius*, *Fausinus*, and *Aquila* suffered in *Egypt*: also *Eusebius* was then Deacon, and after made Byshop of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, and *Fausus* who succeeded *Eusebius*, *Cheremon*, *Caius*, and diuers other, who from place to place, to auoide that terrible persecution which reigned vnder the Emperour *Valerianus*, wandred many Countries, desertes, & mountaines. And as for the Martyrs of *Casarea*, specially there were three, which willingly came

The 8. persecution vnder Valerianus.

Martyrs encrease in euery countrey.

The crowne
of Martyrs is
eternitie.

came from their houses in the Countrie to *Cæsarea*, being ashamed and sory to haue seene so many good and godly Christians contending for the same noble crowne of *Martyrs*, that they were so long negligent and carelesse of so glorious reward, and therefore *Priscus Malchus*, and *Alexander* claimed before the Iudge the rewarde of Christians, and streight they were deliuered to be deuoured of beastes, from whom these three stoute Christians shrinked not.

The historie
of *Marinus* a
Romane knight

I will not omitte the historie of *Marinus* a knight of *Cæsarea*, who when hee obteyned that honour by iust deserttes, which was among the *Romanes* a rewarde for victorie, and thereby to bee called *Centurio*, a certeine *Sycophant* accused this knight to the Magistrate, saying that it was not lawfull by the auncient lawes, that *Marinus* should haue that *Romane* dignitie, for that hee was a Christian: who being demanded, most boldly confessed himselfe to bee a Christian: and yet hauing three houres to deliberate of this cause, *Marinus* went to consult with *Theotecnus* byshop then of *Cæsarea*, by whom he was in this instructed: he brought him into the Temple, and offered before him a naked sworde, and the newe Testament of *Christ Iesus*: Chuse, said the byshop, which thou wilt: whereby he was admonished to stand to his faith most stoutly, and dyed for the same.

The new Te-
stament, and
the naked
sword.

Alexandria a
very seditious
towne.

This time againe another sedicion began in *Alexandria*: for sooner the great *Ocean* could be emptied from water, then *Alexandria* purged from sedicion. Of this sedicion, *Dionysius* wrote to *Hierax* byshop of *Egypt*, and also a terrible sicknesse that then reigned in *Alexandria* for the rewarde of their persecution, which so long and so vehement endured, which was warre, hunger, and pestilence, that they were so plagued in *Alexandria* for their crueltie against the Church of *Christ*, as *Egypt* was for their tyrannie shewed to the *Israelites*. These and many other things wrote *Dionysius* into *Egypt*, into *Affrike*, and to all *Asia*, to instruct the brethren of the tumults, sedicion, and persecution in *Alexandria*, and after of the warres, hunger, and plague that ensued the same.

Dionysius.

Nowe

Nowe a Synod was called at *Rome* to consult of the heresie of *Paulus Samosatenus*, who denied the Diuinitie and Eternitie of our Saviour *Christ*: for at that time *Paulus Samosatenus* succeeded *Demetrianus* in *Antiochia*, and for that he thought so impiously of *Christ*, affirming in all pointes that hee was but a man, a Synod also was called at *Antiochia*, where diuers learned byshops, and other godly preachers came together: amongst whom, *Firmilianus* byshop of *Cæsarea* in *Cappadocia*, *Gregorius Nazianzenus* and his brother *Athenodorus* which were byshops in *Pontus*, *Helenus* byshop of *Tarsus*, *Hymeneus* byshop of *Ierusalem*, and *Theolecnus* with *Maximus*, the one byshop of *Cæsarea* in *Palestina*, the other byshop of *Bosscana* in *Arabia*, with many more which for breuitie sake I omit, where *Samosatenus* was confuted by *Malchion* a reader of the *Greeke* lecture in *Antiochia*, a subtrill schooleman and a perfect good Christian, so that at length *Samosatenus* was condemned as a heretike, and driuen out of his bishoprike by the commaundement of *Aurelianus* the Emperour.

A Synod at
Rome.

Samosatenus
confuted.

Persecution
slacketh, here-
tic reigned.

This time began one other heretike called *Manes* to sowe the seede of *Satan*: of whom sprang those heretikes called the *Manichees*: and as persecution ceased some time, so heresie at that very time beganne to encrease. Nowe reigned this time these byshops in *Rome*, *Alexandria*, *Antiochia*, and in other places.

- 1 First in *Rome* after *Stephanus* reigned *Xistus* 23. Byshop of
- 2 *Rome*, after him *Dionysius* the 24 Byshop, after *Dionysius*
3. 4. *Felix* the 25. then *Eutichianus* the 26. Byshoppe, and
- 5 *Gaius* the 27. Byshop.
- In *Alexandria* after that godly *Dionysius* of whome you
- 6 heard of, succeeded *Maximus*, after *Maximus* succeeded
- 7 *Theonas*.

Euseb. cap. 27.

After *Demetrianus* in *Antioch* fourteene Bishops.
This *Paulus Samosatenus* being as an Heretike condemned,
succeeded him *Domnus Demetrianus* sonne.

After

After him succeeded Timans. After Timans, succeeded that great and famous scholler, Cyrillus. In Laodicea Eusebius a learned man was Byshop, and many other Byshops in other places, as Hymeneus and Labdas, two Byshops of Ierusalem.

CHAP. IIII.

From Dioclesian vnder whom the vehementest persecutions of any reigned, untill the reigne of Alexand. Seuerus: by whose good meanes and great traualle persecution somewhat slackt, at what time diuers Heresies beganne fresh in many places of Asia and Europe:



Owe Dioclesianus the Emperour beginneth to reigne in Rome, vnder whome the greatest persecution of all fell: for the like against the Christians was at no time seene: for some rest they had in all places by meanes of learned mens Epistles to other emperors before this: but now were Churches throwen downe,

sacred bookes burned, and godly learned Byshops persecuted in such sort, that I wish them that desire to knowe the miserie and afflictions of Christians of that time, to reade Eusebius his eight booke of his Ecclesiasticall histories, and there he shall reade howe that in *Palestina* and in *Phenicia*, Christians were throwen most cruelly to bee deuoured of beastes, which beastes though they were such as were called *aspidochelones*, yet had no power to touch them, though they were Lyons, beares, wilde bulles, and such others, which made the people amased: which thing being certified vnto the *Romane* magistrate *Viturius*, he commaunded them to be slaine with the sword, and their bodies to be throwen into the sea.

The like persecution fell in *Egypt*, where an infinite number were haled and drawn by the head & by the feete, some hauing their bones broken, some their sinowes stretched, some hanged aliue to famine by their legges vpwarde, some tortured

Euseb. 8. booke

*αδελφοί
The tyrannie
vnder Diocle-
sian ouer the
martyrs of
God.*

*Persecution
in Egypt.*

tortured sundry wayes in the fire, with diuers other inuentiones of torments, that some dayes tenne, some dayes twentie, some thirtie, and some dayes a hundred were persecuted most tyrannically, which continued not for dayes but for yeeres: for it was lawful for any other man to abuse, to punish, and to compell Christians to Idolatrie, and to obey their religion. The persecution was so fore in his time, that 1700. were martyred and slaine in thirtie dayes, and they were the best and chiefe men in *Palestina*, *Phenicia*, & *Egypt*: so was *Philoromus* a gouernour and a magistrate in *Alexandria* *Phileas* Bishop of *Egypt*, and these whose names among thousands I pickt out, for that they are great men and magistrates and gouernors.

*1700. Martyrs
in 30. dayes.*

- 1 *Authimus* Byshop of *Nicomedia*.
 - 2 *Lucianus* Byshop of *Tyrus*.
 - 3 *Senobius* one of the elders of *Sidon*.
 - 4 *Syluanus* Byshop of *Emisa*, who in the very towne where he was Bishop, with diuers other Martyrs with him, were made as baits and prayes for rauening beastes.
 - 5 Another *Syluanus*, who was martyred with 39. other Martyrs of *Palestina*: this *Syluanus* was Byshop of *Gaza*.
 6. 7. *Pelus* and *Nilus* two Byshops of *Egypt*, with many more, were martyred with diuers torments, and at last burned.
- Pamphilus* an Elder, the very ornament of *Cæsarea* died, a most constant Martyr.

A most vehement persecution.

Out of *Alexandria* were martyred most cruelly for their profession and faith, many graue learned Byshops and Elders of the Church of Christ: as

*The blood of
godly Martyrs
are precious
in the Church
of God.*

- Petrus* then Byshop of *Alexandria*, with whome dyed *Faustus*, *Dicius* and *Ammonius*, three of the most learned and vertuous Elders of that Church.
- After these *Phileas*, *Hesicheus*, *Pachimius*, and *Theodorus*: 4. godly Byshops ouer the Churches of *Egypt*, perfect Martyrs of Christ Iesus and of his Church.

What shoulde I rehearse millions more, that constantly professed Christ, refused no death, no torments for his sake? such was the mercie of God towarde his Church, that

Rr

the

A rare exam-
ple in *Nico-*
media.

Euseb. cap. 6.

Courtiers
Christians.

Courtiers
Martyred.

The tyrannie
of persecut. 6.

the more that tyrants persecuted Christians to death, the more the number multiplied, their faith encreased, and the Church flourished, insomuch that a noble man of *Nicomedia* perceiving the tyrannie and the affliction of the Christians, and the vehement persecution, that now endured in the time of *Dioclesian*, being a Magistrate, in the very face of the *Romanes* brake in pieces the Emperours letters, and his decree concerning further punishment of the godly, though in *Nicomedia* then were two Emperours, yet this noble man feared not for *IESVS* sake and his saintes, not one-ly to breake the commaundement of *Cesar* his lord and Emperour, but also most boldly stood to it to the death.

Besides, diuers others at that time in *Nicomedia*, suffered most willingly to bee martyred: yea some from the Emperours Court, of his familie, as *Dortheus*, *Gorgonius*, and other Courtiers: yea, they of the Emperours chamber, his owne cousins, being some but very young, of great honour and great fauour, loue, and liking with the Emperor, made more choise of this seruice and cruell death, then of that Courtly and gallant life: among whome I finde one named *Petrus*, a young lustie prince, who refused to bowe to Idoles, or to doe any sacrifice vnto them: hee was commaunded to bee lifted vp naked, and there to be whipped and scourged, vntill hee would willingly sacrifice to Idoles: hee stood stout and constant, vntill by beating vnto the very bones his flesh from his body fell by pieces, and then they tooke salt and vinegar mingled together, and powred it in *purulentis corporis partibus* (as the historie sayth) and yet hee yielded not: then they brought him to the fire, where they pinched him with hote irons, and pricked him with sharpe bodkins: and perceiving that hee would not recant, he was commaunded to be burned.

In this *Dioclesians* time, all prisons were full of Christians, and all Townes and Cities full of persecutions. In *Arabia*, multitudes of *Martyrs* were tormented with sundry inuentions, as breaking of their legges, pulling out their eyes, cut-

ting of their nostrils and their lippes, knocking out their teeth, and such vchristian like torments. In *Antiochia*, with burning coles they tortured the *Martyrs* of *Christ Iesus*. In *Pontus*, the *Martyrs* were thus tortured, with sharpe, long, and strong needles, thrusting them vp vnder the nailes of their fingers, and vnder the nailes of their toes. To bee short, in some places their right eye was put out, and the left knee was cutte off: in some other places, in boyling leade they were by little and little tormented: and in other places with all tortures in their priuie members, most terrible to be spoken, punished, and martyred. In all places all kinde of torments were most cruelly vsed against the Saintes and people of God. When *Dioclesianus* had reigned twentie yeres, and had sowed like a bloody bore against the Church, hee dyed: in whose time the Christians multiplied by his tyrannie more, then reason or sence can alleadge.

After him succeeded *Maxentius* an Emperor, who though hee dissembled for a while to gette the *Romanes* good will, yet he shortly proued a tyrant, and so hatefull to good men, that betweene *Maximinus* in the East countries with his hypocrisie and superstition, and *Maxentius* in *Rome* with his filthinesse and tyrannie, the Church againe and the members thereof were most miserably afflicted in such sort, that neither *Maxentius* in *Rome*, nor *Maximinus* abroad could neither stoppe nor staye the multitude, that dayly came into Gods Church, neither their murthering and killing in euery countrie could feare them any thing at all.

Maximinus, one of the greatest persecutors, sauing *Dioclesian*, who in thirtie daies slue and martyred 1700. Christians, by some diuine iustice of God fell grievously sick: at *Tarus*: where despairing of his life, & feeling his conscience accusing him for the great slaughter he vsed against the Christians, he caused by an edict, persecution to stay, and to loose prisoners out of prison, & to set captiue Christians at libertie: but this continued not but while the emperor was sicke & like to die: for when he recouered his health, he waxed more cruel then before,

Rr 2

sparing

Perillus schol-
lers inuent
tortures to
destroy Chri-
stians,

In *Dioclesians*
time hell was
opened to let
the sinnes out.

Maximinus.

Tenth perse-
cution.

1700. Christi-
ans Martyred.

Maximinus
sicke.

The tyrannie
of this time
might well be
compared to
the rage of
Pharao ouer
the Israelites

sparing neither man, woman, nor childe, vsing all kinde of torments on the Byshops and learned men in all Countreies, so that his tyrannie ouer the Christians might bee well compared to the rage and furie of *Pharao* ouer the *Israelites*.

But he was cutte off frō this murdering & slaughter of the Christians by *Licinius* the Emperour, who then had married *Constantia* sister to *Constantine* the great: for at this time foure emperours were at once gouernors of *Rome*: & so a litle before, *Maxentius* the other persecutour was discomfited and vanquished by *Constantine* the great at *Miluius* bridge.

The great clemencie of
Constantine the
great towards
the Christians.

Thus farre soined tyrants in Christian blood, and the Church was sore afflicted euery where, where the *Romane* Emperours gouerned. And thus farre doth *Eusebius* his tenne bookes handle and set forth of those kingdomes and Countreies, where this persecution and affliction of the Church remained, euen from the *Apostles* time vntill *Constantine* the great. This *Constantine* was a godly Emperour, who defended the Christians and the Church of *Christ*, that in steade of persecution, brought libertie to the Church, and in steade of warre, peace: for after that *Constantine* the great had vanquished *Licinius*, & had gotten the Empire into his owne hand, he established first religion, and caused a *Synod* of Byshops at *Rome* to determine, and to agree concerning the agreement in religion: he wrote to *Miltiades* Byshop of *Rome*, he sent to *Affrike* to his lieutenant *Anilinus*, that *Cecilianus* Byshop of *Carthage*, with the other tenne Byshops that accused him, should be sent to *Rome*, & there further to examine the faults and errors of *Cecilianus*, and to auoide that controuersie betweene these byshops, that then in diuers places liued. Hee wrote, that bishops out of *Fraunce*, and out of *Affrike*, should againe come together to reason in causes of the Church, and to moderate the same: for during the time that *Licinius* his Colleague in the Empire reigned, specially in the end, *Licinius* beganne to hate *Constantine*, and to persecute the Church, waxed cruell against good byshops, & persecuted them most vehemently, and threwe their Churches downe, & slue and murdered

Const. caused
a *Synod* at
Rome.

Licinius per-
secuted the
Christians.

murdered the people most miserably: for then *Licinius* commenced not onely warre against *Constantinus*, but also against God and his Church. Hee caused *Basilus* Byshop of *Amasia* in *Pontus* to bee slaine with the sworde, and a hundred other. His furie continued not long, and therefore God rayfed vp this good Emperour, to reuenge his people, not onely nowe vpon *Licinius*, but also vpon *Maxentius* and *Maximinus*, two great persecutours of the Christians.

Licinius tyrānic
against the
Christians.

After this (as you heard) *Constantinus* studied howe hee might benefite the Church, establish religion, and ayde the afflicted members that long suffered sharpe persecution, and were nowe scattered into wildernesses, into mountaines, and into such places where they might hide themselves from the sworde and from the fire. This time florished *Egypt* with sundry learned and godly Philosophers. Also in *Mesopotamia* the like godly men liued, some in wildernesses and in mountaines, as these whose names I lay downe, as I founde them in *Rufinus*.

Rufinus lib. 2.
cap. 8.

1. *Marcereus* and another of that name liued in the wilderness.
2. *Isidorus* in a place called *Scithi*.
3. *Pembus* in the desert of *Egypt*.
4. *Moyse* and *Beniamin* in a place called *Nitria*.
5. *Scyron*, and *Helias*, and *Paulus*, liued and hid themselves in *Apeliote*.
6. *Poemen* and *Ioseph* in *Pispiri* hill, these with many others that liued in diuers partes of *Egypt* true and sound Christians.

Nowe when *Constantine* the great had by his greatnesse enlarged the Empire of *Rome* farre more then any of his predecessours, in so much that hee was compared vnto *Cyrus* king of *Persia* for his valure, vnto *Alexander* the great for his victories and conquests, who visited in like maner as *Alexander* did, *India*, *Aethiopia*, *Scythia*, and other farre kingdomes

Constantine the
great compa-
red to *Cyrus*
and to *Alex*.

from *Rome*: and hauing stayed persecution in most places, hee comforted the Christians, so that the Gospel beganne to flourish among the *Barbarous* people in *Armenia* and in *Persia*. Hee reedified great and chiefe Cities, as *Nicomedia* in *Bythinia*, and also *Bizantium* in *Thracia*, and made it equall to *Rome* in all points, and named it after his owne name, *Constantinople*: for there was nothing in *Rome*, but this Emperour builded the like in *Constantinople*, in so much that it was called newe *Rome*, the onely Citie of fame and renowne in all the East countries.

To this Towne many of the best learned men both *Greekes* and *Iewes* haue come and dwelt there: here nowe religion flourished, Christians reioyced, and all learned men of the world frequented. Againe, *Constantine* caused a temple to be made by the oke of *Mambre*: this is nowe *Terebinthus*, a place from *Hebron* distant fiftene furlongs, and from *Ierusalem* 250. furlongs. To this place the *Phenicians* and the *Arabians* were wont once euery yere to come, to traffique and to marchandize with the *Iewes*: they kept a solemne feast in memorie of *Abraham* the Patriarch, and offered in sacrifice after the lawe of *Moses* eyther an ox or a goate, or else a sheepe or a Cocke. Euery nation honoured this place: the *Iewes* in memorie of *Abraham*, the *Gentiles* in memorie of the *Angels* that there appeared vnto *Abraham*: the Christians in memorie of *CHRIST IESVS* the Sonne of *GOD* being there then the thirde *Angel* scene of *Abraham* before hee tooke flesh of the Virgine *Marie*, well nigh two thousand yeeres. This place also *Constantine* adorned and beautified with many monuments.

It were long to rehearse the goodnesse of this Emperour, and to reapeate his care and doings in all partes of the worlde for the Church: hee caused a *Synod* at this time to be had at *Nice* in *Bythinia*, where were gathered together three hundred and eightene Bishops: in the which, the heretic of *Arrius* was condemned. At what time *Athanasius* was appointed Bishop of *Alexandria*, to succede

Alexander.

Sozomenus 2.
cap. 2.

The Oke of
Mambre.

Herma. Sozom.
lib. 2. cap. 3.

Alexander, who deposed *Arrius*.

The *Arrians* persecuted this *Athanasius*, so that hee was forced to flee for succour to the Emperour *Constantine*. This time succeeded in *Antioch* after *Tiranus* the nineteenth byshop, *Vitalis* the twentieth: after him, *Philogonus* the twentic one: after him, *Paulinus*: after him *Eustachius*, whose place (after hee was banished for the Gospel) the *Arrians* occupied.

In *Rome* *Marcus* the seconde of that name was Byshop, after whom succeeded *Iulius* the third. In his dayes the *Armenians* and the *Indians* receiued Christianitie: yet in *Persia* vnder king *Sapores*, the Christians were fore persecuted: the *Magi* of *Persia* perswaded *Sapores* the king to punish *Simeon* the Archbishop of *Seleucia*, for that he was a friende to the *Romanes*. By this meanes, great persecution beganne in *Persia*, against the Archbysop *Simcon* and *Vstazanes* an olde man and likewise the kings tutour, for that they would worship not the sunne after the manner of the *Persians*.

Likewise *Pusices* a noble man of the Court of *Sapor*, with his daughter a faire virgine did suffer torments for the trueth. *Anania* and *Azadis* the Kings eunuches, and *Tarbula* the sister of *Simeon* in like sort suffered violent death, and on that very day the *Iewes* by the commandement of *Magi*, being by the king licenced, brought an hundred Christians, some of them were Bishops, some Elders, and some of other orders of the Church, which for that they would not worship the sunne were slaine with the sword.

It is written in *Eusebius* in the Ecclesiasticall histories, of *Her. Zozamenis*, that two hundred and fiftie Bishops were put to the sworde by commandement of *Sapores* the king, for their constancie and faith in *CHRIST IESVS*: whose names, though not all, yet some as I founde in the historie, I set downe: which are these.

Rr 4

1 Barbasymes

Athanasius by
the *Arrians*
persecuted.

The *Armenians*
and the *Indi-
ans* became
Christians.

The Sunne
worshipped in
Persia.

*Zozam. lib. 2.
cap. 12.*

250. Bishops
executed by
Sapores, who
reigned 70.
yeeres.

These were al
martyred in
Persia vnder
king Sapore.

| | | | |
|----|--------------|----|------------|
| 1 | Barbasymes. | 12 | Maares. |
| 2 | Paulus. | 13 | Agas. |
| 3 | Gaddiabes. | 14 | Bochres. |
| 4 | Sabinus. | 15 | Abdas. |
| 5 | Mareas. | 16 | Abdiesus. |
| 6 | Mocius. | 17 | Dausas. |
| 7 | Manfriandes. | 18 | Abranimis. |
| 8 | Hormisdas. | 19 | Agdelas. |
| 9 | Papas. | 20 | Sabores. |
| 10 | Iacobus. | 21 | Isaac and |
| 11 | Romas. | 22 | Dausas. |

The Emperor *Conflan.* wrote to *Sapores* king of *Persia* in fauour of the Christians. These were taken captiue and brought before the Magistrates, and for not worshipping the Sunne according to the *Persians* maners, the king commaunded, that they should be put to the sword.

To this king *Sapores*, *Constantinus* the Emperour wrote in fauour of the Christians, which Epistle is extant in *Eusebius* in the life of *Constatine*.

Thus much I thought good to set downe among other wickednesses and tyrannies that reigned among the *Romane* Emperours. Hee that will see more of persecution and heresies, let him reade *Eusebius*, *Nicephorus*, and others, and hee shall satisfie himselfe therein. I thought it fitte to annexe thus much of persecution to the *Romane* Emperours and to Popes, as to the authours of all persecutions in all Countries.



OF



OF THE ANTIQVITIE OF
Spaine, and of the originall of their kings,
and of their continuance from *Tubal* vnto *Hispānus*. Du-
ring which time they were called by diuers severall names, as
Catubales, *Hiberi*, *Celtiberi*, and *Hesperij*, of which
I shall briefly speake in their places.



Haue almost placed and fol-
lowed all *Iaphets* sonnes, and
nowe I come to *Hispaine*, where
Tubal tooke possession, which
name is interpreted to be *Hi-*
spaine by *Iosephus*. I will bee as
short as I can, for that I would
faine come to *England*, and yet
France is vpon my way, where I
must of necessitie stay a little to
speake of them very briefly.

Spaine was deuided in olde time but into 3. Prouinces: into
Lusitania, which is now called *Portingale*: into *Tarraconenses*
where the two *Scipios* builded a citie, and named it *Tarracon*,
after the name of the Prouince: and into *Betica*, which is so
called by the riuer *Betis*. This Prouince is now named *Ando-*
lasia, or *Granado*. The *Romanes* at what time they were lords of
Spaine, made no other diuision but high and low *Hispaine*, by
the name of *superior* & *inferior Hispania*. After, it was deuided
into fixe Prouinces in this sort named, as foloweth.

The

- 1 The first Prouince called *Terracon*.
- 2 Called the Prouince of *Carthage*.
- 3 *Lusitania*, which is *Portingale*.
- 4 *Gallacia*.
- 5 *Betica*, which is *Andolisia* or *Granado*.
- 6 Called *Tingitana*, a Prouince being within *Affrica*.

Of these 6. Prouinces 2. of them are called *Consulares* prouincia, which is *Betica* & *Lusitania*: the other 4. called *Presidiales*.

Spaine is cut from *Fraunce* Eastward by the mountaine *Pyreneus*, which doeth extend it selfe from the South vnto the North along betwene *France* and *Spaine*. On the West *Spaine* hath the ocean sea: and on the South the middle land sea. This countrey is very barren in some places, specially from *Hercules* pillars to the mountaine *Pyreneus*: in other places, it aboundeth in all kinde of good things, for wines, oliues, yron, mines, filuer and gold. The length of *Spaine* from the West into the East is 6000. furlongs: the breadth of *Spaine* is almost 5000. in some place scant three. Of the description of *Spaine*, of the abundance and plentie of things, of their cities, townes, riuers, mines, lakes, mountaines, and mounts, reade *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Iu. Solynus*.

Of the antiquitie of these people, and of their first arriual into *Spaine*, I finde some controuersie, and in many things apparant errors. Both *Plutarch* and *Liui* affirme, that in antiquities men may most easily erre, specially in these first actions of time, when kingdomes first beganne. Therefore I beginne from the Centre and ground of all true and perfit Chronicles, the 10. of *Genesis*, where we reade of the encrease of mankind after the flood, and of the beginning of countreys and cities: and here all countreys were deuided one from another in language and in kinred. And had not *Moses* set downe the names of the first princes and their children, and the countreys and kingdomes by them first inhabited, we had bene as blinde men, not able to iudge of colours, or as they that neuer sawe the Sunne, not knowing light frō darknes: and they that wander with prophane writers frō *Moses* and from the propheti-

call

cal histories, shalbe in no better case: for of necessitie we must be forced to conferre with diuine histories for the certaintie of truth in many things in the beginnings of kingdomes and countreys: for otherwise men do erre most grossely folowing their owne fancies, one reprehending another more to encrease cōtrouersies, then to finde out the truth: as *Appion* accuseth *Herodot* for his meere fables in the history of *Egypt*, and *Iosephus* reprehendeth *Appion* for his great lies in the history of the *Iewes*. And here *Berosus*, who setteth downe the first beginning of *Spaine* and of *Chaldea* and *Syria*, is of many cried out vpon, as a fained and lying *Berosus*, yet many alleadge him and followe him of the best writers, as *Functius*, *Ruffinus*, and others.

Contentions
among Historians.

Berosus saith, the *Spaniards* tooke their beginning from the *Caspians*, a people in *Scythia*, as the *Persians*, the *Phoenices* people in *Syria*, *Celtes* people now of *France*, and the *Mores*, and that is probable: for after the flood, the arke of *Noah* resting in *Armenia* not far frō *Scythia*, after 150. yeres, people being then multiplied, came from thence to seeke countreys and to inhabite euery coast of the world. *Chus* the father of *Nimrod* went to *Aethiope*: *Mizraim* the sonne of *Chus* went to *Egypt*, possessed about the riuer *Nilus*: *Gomerus* the eldest sonne of *Iaphet* into that countrey afterward called *Italy*: and *Tubal* the fift sonne of *Iaphet* came into that countrey which is now called *Spaine*.

From whence
came the people
after the
flood to seeke
dwellings.

Because I wrote of this in the beginning of euery kingdom, I neede not much to speake of them: and therefore I wil leaue the sonnes of *Sem* and the sonnes of *Cham* in their first possession, & I wil folow *Iaphets* sonnes, which came here to *Europe*, of whom I haue spokē, sauing of *Tubal*, who came into *Spaine* in the yere after the flood 143. within 12. yeres after *Nimrod* began his kingdom in *Chaldea*, within two yeres after his eldest brother *Gomerus* came into *Italy*, and 3. yeres before *Mizraim* (which is called *Oceanus*) went to *Egypt*, as *Functius* setteth it downe in his tables.

The time of
Tubals coming to
Spain.

This *Tubal* began to build and to inhabit first in *Celtiberia*, a countrey in *Spaine* which is now called *Byssay*: hee made a towne

Celtiberia called now *Byssay*.

Reade of His-
tories, *Strabo*
lib. 2. cap. 3.

Pomp. Mela
lib. 2. cap. 6.

Liui lib. 2.

All writers
are to holde
by *Moses*.

The simplici-
tie of the first
kings, not only
of *Hispaine*, but
euery where.

Berosus in *Nino*.

Annius de reg.
Hispanie.

Tubal died.

Coniectures
in old antiqui-
ties allowed.

Berosus.

Sabotius Saga.

towne, and named it after his owne name *Tubal*, in that Pro-
uince of *Spain* which is called *Betica*, and kept many sheepe
and cattel, for that they are most necessary for man to liue by,
both for clothing of the body, and for feeding of the belly: for
in the first beginning of time, men were not so ambitious as
to aspire great things. When *Tubal* was settled in his owne
towne, he made lawes for his people to liue by, & taught the
Celtibrians & the people named *Samotes*. To *Tubal* came one
Samotes surnamed *Disfeltas*, a most wise man, yet not knownen,
but supposed to be *Tubal*'s brother one of *Iaphets* sonnes: yet
Moses maketh no mention of him. Of the coming of *Ianus*,
(which *Berosus* and other affirme to be *Iauan*) from *Phenicia* to
Affrica, and from *Affrica* to *Celtiberia* to his sonnes sonne, and
with the people which he brought with him to dwell in *Celti-
beria*, I referre you to *Berosus* and to *Annius*.

Thus *Tubal* being 155. yeres old died, siue yeeeres before *A-
braham* was borne, which was in the 43. yeeere of *Ninus*. The
people were called *Catubales* after *Tubal*'s name, vntill *Iberus*
time the 2. king of *Celtiberia*, after whose name both the coun-
trei and the people changed, as *Functius* saith: other say, they
were called *Iberi* of the riuer *Iberus*: but *Berosus* (whom *Functius*
in all this historie doth folow) saith of *Iberus* the king the riuer
also was so named, and the people that dwelt about the riuer
were called *Iberi*. So likewise of *Celtiberia*, some writers affirme
that it was so named, because it is next to those people of
France called *Celtes*, and therefore called *Celtiberia*: and surely
the best coniectures in things vnknownen are best to be al-
lowed. This *Iberus* reigned 37. yeres, and died in the 37. yere
of *Semiramis* Queene of *Babylon*.

During the life of *Tubal*, *Samotes* had a sonne called *Ma-
gus*: he reigned then ouer the people *Celtes*, where he builded
many townes, and gouerned the people with care and great
diligence. Also in the 22. yeeere of *Semiramis*, *Sabatius* Saga af-
ter that he came to *Italy* to old father *Ianus*, and had taught the
countreymen tillage and other kinde of husbandrie, he sent
Sabus to that people which were called *Sabines* after, and con-

tinued

tinued by that name vntill they were subdued by the *Romans*.
In the time of this king *Iberus*, *Isis* was borne in *Egypt*, the
wife of *Osiris*, of whome the *Egyptians* did glorie much: for
they found in a pillar of brasse this sentence written of *Isis* as
an Epitaph ouer her graue, *I am Isis Queene of Egypt, wife of*
great Osiris, and mother to great king Orus, taught of Mercurius to
giue lawes to my people which none shall infringe, to inuent the vse
of sowing of corne. I haue builded the famous citie Bubastia. Reioyce
Egypt, that hath brought vp such a Queene. I haue liued with you
your Queene, and now being dead I am placed among the glittering
starres by the name of the starre Canis. This monument was of
the *Egyptians* much honoured.

Now followed in *Celtiberia* *Iubalda* the sonne of *Iberus*, and
the 3. king of *Celtiberia*: he began his raigne in the yere 1993.
after the creation of the world: he dwelt hard by the moun-
taine *Iubalda*, which he named after his owne name. This is
since called of the *Mauritaines*, *Ibiralta* and of others corrupt-
ly: he reigned 66. yeeeres, of whom nothing is to be written,
but that he at that time encreased by litle and litle his territo-
ries, not by the sword (for few people knew then contention,
for they had more countreys then they had men to inhabite)
but with people, for no warre was yet knownen any where but
with the *Assyrians*, who first vsed to trespasse vpon other nati-
ons about them, euen from *Nimrads* time.

In *Iubaldas* time, *Hercules Libyus* florished, before the *Hercu-
les* of the *Greekes* welnigh 700. yeres. In this *Iubaldas* time died
Noah the righteous preacher, whom prophane writers cal *Bi-
frons* *Ianus*, and so is in euery countrey painted and set forth in
histories. This *Noah*, for saw the great miserie and calamitie
of Gods iustice for sinne in the first age, & the general plague
that folowed the destruõ of the whole world with a flood,
and after he sawe himselfe dispised of his wicked sonne *Cham*,
and cõtemned of his posterities in the second age at the build-
ing of the tower of *Babylon*, where he saw the pride, disobedi-
ence, and impictie of his owne people that came out of his
owne bodie, who to seeke immortalitie vpon earth, sought to
auoyde

The monu-
ment of *Isis*
in *Egypt*.

Maaghen de
reg Hispanie.

Noah died in
Iubaldas
time.

The towne of
Babylon.

Noth died after hee had seene in the world more miserie then any man: for that he sawe before the flood and after, the idolatrie of the people.

Genes 12.

Pentapolis five cities destroyed.

Stagnum Asphaltidis.

Brigus the 4. king.

The *Numidians* would be called *Hyarba*.

Drius.

Druides priests

auoyd God and his power, and to seeke to skale (through too much follie) the skies: but they were cōfounded, and their deuises brought to nothing. No doubt hee sawe more miserie come to man, and more wickednes committed by man against God, then any man euer could see. He died 350. yeres after the flood.

In *Assyria* raigned *Amisfenias*, which in *Genesis* is called *Amraphael*, the fift king of *Assyria*. *Abraham* was called from *Vrin Chaldea* to the land of *Palestina*, and after three yeres driuen to *Egypt*, for that the famine was so great in the land of *Canaan*. This time gouerned in *Egypt* *Osiris*, which was that *Pharao* that tooke *Sara* *Abrahams* wife away, but was warned in his sleepe not to touch her, and cōmanded by God to restore her to her husband againe. During the time of this king *Iubalda*, *Sodom*, *Gomorrha*, *Zeboim*, *Adama*, and *Segor*, five noble cities of *Canaan* were destroyed by fire frō heauen for their abominable wickednes: and there remaineth in memorie of their filthie vitious liues, in the place of these five cities, a stinking horrible great lake, called *Stagnum Asphaltidis*.

The 4. king that succceeded *Iubalda* in *Celtiberia*, was named *Brigus*: he began to raigne in the 4. yeere of *Arius* the 6. king of *Assyria*, at what time *Hyarbas Priscus* beganne to gouerne in *Libya*, a stout and a fierce king in armes, and therefore the *Numidians* would be called after him *Hyarba*, for stoute and warlike people. This *Brigus* builded many strong castles in *Celtiberia*: in that prouince of *Lusitania* he builded 2. great castles, and called them after his owne name, *Laccobryga*: and *Mirobryga* and he builded also *Brygantum* in the prouince of *Taracon*.

This time gouerned the *Celtes* an expert skilful man, a man in those dayes of most honor for his wisdome and iudgement in all things, named *Drius*, after whose death the priests of the *Celtes* were named *Druides*, of whom mention is made in *Caesar* and in *Plini*. The authoritie and credite of these priestes in their dayes was great: they were honoured and reuerenced of all people: their wordes were had in such estimation, as though they had bene Oracles giuen: for at this time it was

rare

rare to see a wise man, or to talke with a learned man: for the *Magi* of *Chaldea*, and the priests were not heard of, no philosophie spoken of, no Art taught, few scholes or none knowen, in so much that almost 300. yeres after the flood there raigned no malice, no pride, no ambition, no warre in the most part of the world, and therefore it was called *Aurum seculum*, for the simplicitie of the people, and of the plentie of al things which was cōmon among all men: sauing in *Assyria*, where the first Monarchie began, and quarrels grewe, as you shall heare betweene the *Chaldeans* and the *Assyrians*, and after betweene the *Assyrians* and the *Egyptians*. So that nothing is to be written of any great exploit done in *Celtiberia* all this time, neither in any place else, sauing to set downe the names of those kings that then raigned, and to know the agreement of time, which is the touchstone of trueth.

In this *Brygus* time *Abraham* offered his sonne *Isaac*, at what time God blessed all the nations of the worlde in the seede of *Abraham*. One *Bardus* raigned this time in *Celta*, which was of great authoritie with them for his first finding of Musike and meeter. In this *Brigus* time, *Araunus* the sonne of *Cranus*, which was the sonne of *Ianus*, builded a temple in *Vetulonia*, and dedicated the same vnto *Ianus*, which they also called *Vertumnus*: and therein he erected vp the image of *Ianus*: and after he builded a chapell to the god *Racenus* in *Vetulonia*, so that now idolatrie began in euery countrey, & the number of the gods so encreased, that superstition had the better hand of true religion euery where, sauing in Gods owne Church, & those 25 Patriarches *Abraham* and his sonne, for *Sara* was now dead.

But I wil passe to the fift king of *Celtiberia* named *Tagus*, first named *Orma*: of this king the riuer *Tagus* taketh her first name. Of this I reade nothing worth the noting, but as his predeceffors he raigned by the name of a king without resistancer with whom raigned together in other kingdoms *Baleus* *Xerxes* the eight king of *Assyria*: this encreased the kingdome, and conquered euery where vntill the *Indians*, for he was valiant and courageous, & very fortunate in all his affaires. In the beginning

The simplicitie of the first age after the flood.

Aurum seculum.

Consent of time the touchstone of trueth.

A temple builded and dedicated to *Ianus*.

Tagus the fift king.

The old kings of *Hispanie* are set downe by *Manetho*, as the kings of *Assyria* are by *Berosus*.

ning of this *Tagus* raigne, the *Argines* kingdome began, where *Inachus* raigned their first king. *Phaeton* came this time to *Italy*, at what time many townes and cities were burnt about the river *Ister*, and about the *Cymerians* and *Vesunians*, and the places burned, to this day are named *Palestina* (that is to say) the countrey burnt, recorded with writers *Phaetontis incendium*. *Esaus* and *Iacob* were borne this time: and a litle after, their grandfather *Abraham* the patriarch died, 101. yeeres after he was called from the *Chaldeans*, and in 175. yere of his age.

Abraham died.
Belus the first king.

After *Tagus* succeeded *Belus* the 6. king of *Celtiberia*: he began to raigne in the 482. yeere after the flood, and raigned in *Celtiberia* 31. yeeres: at what time *Eusebius* setteth down the 17. Dynastia of the *Egyptians*, where shepherds gouerned & bare rule in *Egypt*, which gouernment continued 303. yeeres in *Egypt*. With this *Belus* began *Armatrites* to raigne the 9. king of *Affyria*, a king giuen to idlenes, & to al kinde of pleasures. About this time died *Sem* the sonne of *Noah*, who likewise saw (as his father did before) much wickednes and abomination: he died 35. yeeres after *Abraham* was dead. *Sem* liued 600. yeeres.

Sem liued 600. yeeres.

Plato in *Timæo*.

Pharoneus the 2. king of the *Argines* (of whom *Plato* maketh mention in the beginning of his booke,) made lawes to the *Argines*, and was of them greatly honoured after his death. In this kings time, *Nilus* did ouerflowe all the countrey of *Egypt*, and *Osiris* slew the great giant called *Lycurgus* in *Thracia*. Of this *Osiris* (whom the *Egyptians* named *Serapis*, to whom they vsed much diuine honour and solemne sacrifice, as to one of their principal gods) read *Herodot* more of this god, there you shal find how king *Cambyfes*, *Cyrus* sonne, second king of *Persia*, gaue a blow, and wounded him in his temple, whereat the *Egyptians* were more offended, then for al the crueltie & tyrannie which *Cambyfes* did to them. It made them to reuolt from *Cambyfes*, and to be in armes against the *Persians*, & to reuenge the blow which *Cambyfes* gaue to their god *Serapis*. *Deabus* in *Celtiberia* (he is also named *Gerio*) vsed this time great crueltie and tyrannie: he found then one of the first mines of golde, and after, he found many other mines of gold, siluer, and of other

Herodot. lib. 2. and 3.

Deabus found the first mines of golde.

other mettals. This time *Mena* raigned in *Egypt* the first king, who instructed them in many things in *Egypt*, as to woorthip their gods, to do sacrifice, with diuers other ceremonies, where in *Egypt* excelled all other kingdoms: he taught the the vse of beds to lye on, & tables to sit at meat. This *Mena* is supposed to be *Mizraim* *Osiris*, which of *Berosus* is called *Oceanus*, whom *Berosus* calleth *Oceanus*. *Mena* is supposed to be *Osiris*, which *Moses* calleth *Mizraim*, and whom *Berosus* calleth *Oceanus*.

About this time dyed *Ismael* the base sonne of *Abraham* by his maide *Agar* after he had liued 137. yeeres: he left behind him twelue sonnes, princes ouer the people & ouer his tribes. In this tyrant *Deabus* time, (otherwise called *Gerion*) *Ioseph* was sold into *Egypt*, and the *Indians* brought presents & committed themselues vnto the *Chaldeans*: for by this time many parts of the world were well inhabited, and some kingdomes began to be populous, and kings grew strong and mightie on the earth: for now raigned in *Affyria* *Baleus* *Iunior*, who flourished by his prowes & courage, augmented the territories of the *Affyrians* into the confines of *India*, and excelled in fame nexte vnto *Semiramis* Queene of *Affyria*. *Osiris* also had nowe gotten all *Italie* into his hand, and held it for ten yeeres. *Tyrphon* became a great tyrant, killed his brother *Osiris* the iust, vsurped the kingdome of *Egypt*. So I might say of *Anteus* in *Lybia*, of *Busiris* in *Phenicia*, and so of this *Gerion* in *Celtiberia*, and of diuers others who forsooke to be kings, being not contented with one kingdome, became tyrants, and vsed all kinde of cruelty, deceites, and treason to enlarge their dominions.

Tyrphon, *Anteus*, *Gerion*, & *Busiris* found tyrants.

When this tyrant *Gerion* died in *Celtiberia*, his 3. sonnes succeeded after him called *Lomuni*: they builded a great town in *Celtiberia*, & named it after their names, *Lomunia*. These brethren, after they iointly gouerned the *Celtiberians* for the space of 52. yeeres, they left the countrey to bee gouerned by one *Hispalus* the sonne of *Hercules* *Lybius*. This gouerned the *Celtiberians* for seuentene yeeres, and builded a strong towne and named it after his owne name *Hispalis*. In his time the kinges of *Egypt* became first to be called *Pharaoes*, a name giuen to them of dignitie: for in the beginning of kingdoms, men were yet simple, contented with one Towne, for diuers

Amnius de re-
gibus *Hispania*.

diuers cities with a small territorie in steede of a great kingdome, which shortly grew to that pride, that kings would not be contented with a kingdome, neither with 2. or 3. kingdomes: they would faine get the whole worlde, and some weepe with *Alexander*, because there were no more but one world to winne.

Med called gods.

So grew the intollerable insolencie of princes in short time vpon the earth, that they would be called gods, & commanded by edicts, that they should be so worshipped: as *Belus* among the *Assyrians*, *Nabuchodonosor* among the *Caldeans*, *Osiris* among the *Egyptians*, *Alexander* the great among the *Persians*, and *Dioclesian* among the *Romanes*. Idolatrie, superstition, vainglorie and selfeloue entred into mens hearts, and possessed their mindes in such sort, in steede of trueth, simplicity, iustice, contentation and quietnes, which yet reigned among men, *dum aureum seculum floruit.*

The kings of Celtiberia were called kings of Hispanie, about that time that the kings of Egypt were called Pharaons.

During the reigne of *Hispalus* in *Celtiberia*, that gouernment called *Dynastia Politanorum* beganne in *Egypt*, which continued 348. yeeres. *Argus* the fourth king of the *Argiues* gouerned, after *Hispalus* had gouerned 11. yeeres. *Hispanus* succeeded king of *Celtiberia*, which gouerned them for 32. yeeres: of this king *Hispanus* *Celtiberia* was named *Hispanie*: for in *Egypt* beganne the names of *Pharaons*, when the kings of *Celtiberia* were named kings of *Hispanie*.

CHAP. II.

From the time of *Hispanus* by whom they were called *Hispaniards*, untill the monarchie was dissolued, and the names of kinges ended: after what time *Hispanie* was douded vnto particular Prouinces and seuerall dominions after the raigne and gouernment of foure and twentie kinges, euen from *Cetubal* the first vnto *Mellicola* the last.



Therto you reade howe that the first inhabitants were called by diuers names, first of *Tubal* their first king, by whome they were called *Cetubals*: at the seconde change, they were called *Hiberi*, and the countrey *Hiberia*, after

after the name of *Hiberus* their seconde king: the thirde time, they were called *Celtiberi*, and the countrey *Celtiberia*: the fourth time, the countrey was called *Hesperia*: and the fift time nowe of *Hispanus*, the countrey is called *Hispanie*.

This time in the East kingdomes nothing was done woorth the writing: For kinges were scant yet knowen, no great warres yet heard of, for at this time *reguli non Reges fuere*, and therefore I thought it the best course, to set downe the names of the first Kinges, that then inhabited in *Hispanie*: for all this while, and of long time after, no warre, no victorie, no martiall exploits were in anie part of the worlde, sauing in the East among the *Chaldeans* and the *Assyrians*, which grewe by this time so mighty, that they held betwene them the first monarchie, and yet their dominion seemed not to extend farre by the sequele. I wil therefore bee brieue, for that I cannot finde during the time of these 24. kinges, anie historie woorth the writing, nor of long time after these foure and twentie kinges raigned in *Spainie* one after another.

Nothing among the old kings of Assyria and of Hispanie worth the writing.

1 *Tubal* their first king by whom they were called *Cetubals*, which raigned 155. yeeres, and had setled some seates and builded some townes and died.

2 *Iberus* his sonne and their second king raigned 37. yeeres, he also died.

3 *Iubalda* the third king and the sonne of *Iberus* raigned 66. yeeres, and dwelt hard by a mount of his owne name, called *Iubalda*, which vnto this day is of the *Spaniards* named *Gibraltar*.

Manethon would sayne haue had cause to write of old Hispanie.

4 *Brigus* succeeded *Iubalda* in the 20. yere of *Arius* the sixt king of the *Assyrians*, and gouerned in *Celtiberia* 51. yeeres.

5 After him *Tagus* which is called *Orma*, gouerned the *Celtiberians*, and raigned 30. yeeres, hee beganne to gouerne his kingdome with *Baleus Xerxes*, the eight king of the *Assyrians*, and at what time the *Argiues* reared first there, and *Phacton* came to *Italie*. *Phacton* is *incendium*.

Sf 2.

6 Then

The 17. Dynastie of Egypt which endured 103. yeeres.

6 Then succeeded in *Celtiberia Betus* their sixth king, which beganne his raignewhen *Armatrites* the ninth king beganne in *Assyria* and raigned one and thirtie yeeres: this time *Eusebius* setteth downe the 17. *Dynastie* of the *Egyptians* which endured 103. yeeres. During which time the shepherds had gouernment.

7 *Gerion* surnamed *Deabus* raigned 35. yeeres, he inuented the vse of many good things & found first the vse of mynes of gold, siluer and other mettals.

Lomnini.

8 After whom succeeded his three sonnes surnamed *Lomnini*, which builded a towne after their owne name *Lomnini*: they also raigned 42. yeeres after their father.

9 *Hispalus* the sonne of *Hercules Libyus*, and the 9. king of the *Celtiberians*, he raigned 11. yeeres, he beganne his gouernment in the 36. yeere of *Baleus Iunior* the 11. king of the *Assyrians*, he did nothing, but builded a towne and named it after his owne name *Hispalis*.

From this Hispanus the countrey of Hispaine was named.

10 After *Hispalus* succeeded the tenth king named *Hispalus*, which raigned 32. yeeres, by whom the whole countrey was called *Hispania*. This time *Iacob* with his children went to *Egypt*, when the great famine was almost ouer the whole world: so long the name of *Hispaine* continued.

11 *Hercules* after the death of *Hispanus*, being verie aged, raigned 19. yeeres: at what time *Mamitus* the 13. king of the *Assyrians* gouerned at *Niniue*.

Narbon.

12 *Hesperus* raigned after *Hercules* 11. yeeres. In *Egypt* began this time to raigne *Mispharmutosis*: about which time *Ioseph* being an hundred yeres old, died in *Egypt*. *Narbon* raigned in that part of *Fraunce* which was called *Celta*, after whome the countrey was after called *Narbon*.

Annus de reg. Hisp.

13 *Kittim* called in some places *Atlas*, after hee had forced his brother *Hesperus* to forsake the kingdome, and to fle into *Italie*, raigned in *Spaine* 11. yeeres. With this *Kittim* beganne to raigne in *Assyria* *Maucaus* the 14. king, and ouer the *Argues* *Crassus* the fift king.

14 *Sicorus* raigned after *Kittim Atlas*, who raigned 45. yeres: for

for *Kittim* hauing his sonne in his steede to gouerne *Spaine*, *Kittim Atlas*, went to *Italie*, and raigned there, and was called for his great vertue and excellencie of minde, of that countrey *Italus*. This married his daughter *Electra* to *Cambo Blaston* a Prince of the *Ianigenes*. During the time of *Sicorus Kittims* sonne in *Spaine*, raigned in *Egypt* *Amenophus* a cruel king, who made a lawe that all the male children of the *Israelites*, which then were in great cruell bondage in *Egypt*, should be drowned in the riuer *Nilus*: at which time *Moses* beyng borne then in *Egypt*, was throwen to *Nilus*: but he was preferred by the apoyntment of God. This time reigned in *Assyria* *Spherus* the 15. king.

Manthon de reg. Hispanie.

15 *Sicanus* the sonne of *Sicorus* raigned after his Father 12. yeres king of *Hispaine*. *Phorbas* the sixt king of the *Argues* of *Spaine*, began in his kingdome to raigne, and *Sparetus* the 17. king of the *Assyrians*.

16 After *Sicanus* succeeded *Sicleus*, which raigned in *Spaine* 44. yeeres: this king came with the *Sicilians* to aide *Iasus* against *Dardanus*, who both were in armes for the kingdome of *Italie*, and did no other great thing. In the beginning of this *Sicleus* raigne, the kingdome of *Athens* beganne vnder *Cecrops* their first king, in the fourth yeere of *Sparetus* the seuenteenth king of the *Assyrians*, and in the sixte yeere of *Marathus* the thirteenth King of *Peloponesus*. At what time *Troyphas* raigned the seuenth king of the *Argues*, and *Acengeres* raigned king of *Egypt*. *Functius* sayeth, that *Mercurius Trismegistus* an *Egyptian* Philosopher flourished about this time, a great learned Priest, whose bookes yet are to this day extant, though some doe doubt of the same, as in so ancient a thing men may easily doubt. I thinke there was not so much diuinitie then in *Egypt*, as *Trismegistus* seemeth to write in his bookes.

Hermes Trismegistus.

17 After that *Sicleus* had raigned 44. yeeres, his sonne named *Lusus* succeeded him, and reigned thirtie yeeres: this dwelt in that part of *Spayne* which he called after his owne name *Lusitania*: thither he brought manie from *Italie* and

Lusus 17. king of Hispanie.

The onely vie
of this history
is for consent
of time.

other places to inhabite. This *Lusus* beganne to reigne in *Spayne* in the thirteenth yeere of *Ascatades* the 18. King of the *Assyrians*, in the verie yeere that *Dardanus* flue by deceit his brother *Iasius*, and after fledde to *Samothracia*. In the beginning of the reigne of this King, the *Israelites* were deliuered from their bondage and great miserie vnder *Pharaoh* in *Egypt*, after they had continued foure hundred & thirtie yeeres there in seruitude. This time reigned in *Athens*, *Crotopus* their seconde king, and ouer the *Argiues*, *Crotopus* their eight king.

18 *Siculus* the eighteenth king of *Spayne* succeeded *Siceleus*, and reigned 64. yeeres. That time that he beganne to gouerne *Spaine*, then *Dardanus* beganne to erect a kingdome in *Dardania*, which afterwarde was called *Troy*, which was in the last yeere of *Ascatades* the 18. king of *Assyria*, 830. yeeres after the flood of *Noah*. This *Dardanus* after he was fledde to *Samothracia*, for the killing of his brother *Iasius* for the gouernment of *Italie*, he sought no right in *Italie*, but resigned the same to *Turrhenius*, who sailed into that part of *Italie*, called *Ianigena*, and possessed it, and reigned 51. yeeres, and *Dardanus* began his kingdome, and was the first king of *Dardania*, after called *Troy*. This time *Faunus Priscus* reigned ouer the *Latines* then called *Aborigenes*: for *Latinus* was the fift king after *Faunus*, after whom they were called *Latins*, after *Latinus* name their first king.

19 *Testa* succeeded *Siculus* in *Spaine*, and reigned seuentie yeeres. During which time *Manethon* which onely writeth of the first 24. kinges, doeth set downe nothing worth the writing: for these kinges were not heard of any way out of *Spaine*: they liued so simply, & vnpeopled, without any war or other exploits done: the best is the noting of time, thereigne of other kinges, & the histories of the East countreys are by this historie briefly passed ouer. During the 70. yerres of these kinges, *Bellopares* the 21. king and *Lamprides* the 22. king of the *Assyrians* reigned at *Ninive*. *Menophis* gouerned *Egypt*, *Minos* in *Creete*, *Abas* ouer the *Argiues*, *Erichtheus* the first king of the *Athenians*.

Athenians. In the latter yeeres of this king, *Samgar* which succeeded *Ehud*, iudged *Israel*: after *Samgar*, *Deborah*, and *Barac*.

20. *Romus* the twentieth king that gouerned in *Spaine*: he reigned three and thirty yeeres, at what time reigned in *Assyria* *Lampares* the 24. king, and ouer the *Argiues* *Agrifinus* their fourteenth and last king. In *Dardania* reigned *Tros* their thirde king, who enlarged the citie of *Dardania* verie much, and altered the name of *Dardania* after his owne name, and called it *Troia*. I take little heede to *Manethon*, for hee doeth much differ from others in manie thinges, and I make as much haste as I can to come to an ende. Nowe after that *Romus* dyed, *Palatinus* succeeded and raygned eightene yeeres: in whose time the kingdome of the *Argiues* was translated into *Mycena*, where for a long time it continued.

21 This time reigned in *Troy*, *Ilus*, after whose name *Troy* was called *Ilion*: and in *Assyria* gouerned *Paninas* their 25. king: *Gedcon* iudged *Israel*. This *Palatinus* beyng a young man, was driuen out of his kingdome by *Cacus* into *Italie*, from whence after a while hee returned and got his kingdome, and forced *Cacus* to flie into *Italie*, beyng nowe agayne in his kingdome placed, hee founde the vse of yrons, and taught first the *Spaniards* to make diuers kindes of weapons. I finde in *Manethon* that *Palatinus* reigned eightene yeeres in the first time before he was forced by *Cacus* to flie into *Italie*: and after hee wanne his kingdome agayne, after that *Cacus* had reigned sixe and thirtie yeeres in *Spayne*: hee gouerned *Spayne* sixe yeeres. This *Cacus* was supposed of the auncient *Spaniards*, to bee the sonne of *Vulcan*, for that hee taught to make weapons for to fight in the fiede, and founde the vse of yron. This *Cacus* was borne in *Celiberia* a part of *Spayne*, two and fourtie yeeres before *Hercules* was borne, as *Manethon* affirmeth: hee gouerned *Spayne* 222. yeeres after the going of *Israel* out of *Egypt*. At what time reigned in *Egypt* *Romafes* the second *Larthes*.

22 Nowe reigned *Dedalus*, of whom the Poets fayned that he with his sonne *Icarus* fledde with winges for *Greece* into *Creete*, for the passing celeritie of his sayle. This time *Abimelech* gouerned *Israel*, who slue his seuentie brethren, and was slaine himselfe after in the thirde yeere of his reigne by a woman at *Thebes*. *Aegeus* King *Pandcons* sonne and father to *Theseus*, reigned in *Athens* this time.

Erythrus 23.
king of *His-
spaine*.

23 *Erithrus* the 23. king of *Spaine*, succeeded *Palatuns* and *Cacies*: hee reigned king in *Spayne* 66. yeeres. During which time *Iair* iudged *Israel*, and after *Iair*, *Ieptha*. *Mytreus* the 27. king of the *Assyrians* raigned in *Ninine*. In the eleuenth yeere of this *Erithrus* reigne, came *Euander* out of *Arcadia* into *Italie*, to whome *Fannus* the gouernour and ruler of this scattered people that dwelt about *Rome* called *Aborigines*, which yet had certaine dwellinges, gaue a fiede, and a little hill afterwarde called *Mons Auentinus*, where *Hercules* slue *Cacus*, at what time *Hercules* came from *Spayne* into *Italie*, before *Aeneas* comming 55. yeeres. *Theseus* gouerned *Athens*, after hee had subdued the monster *Minotaurus*, and conquered *Creete*. This *Erithrus* reigned in *Spayne*, vntill the verie yeere that *Troy* was by the *Greekes* destroyed.

Aborigines.

24 After him succeeded *Gargorus Mellicola*, the 24. and last king of *Spayne*, who reigned 75. yeeres vntill the first yeere of *Aeneas Syluius* the fourth king of the *Latins*, at what time the *Lacedemonians* and the *Corinthians* beganne to set vp their kingdomes: for as the *Troianes*, the *Peloponesians*, and the *Spaniardes* ended their kingdomes: so they at that instant beganne to flourish in their newe kingdomes: for the *Peloponesians*, after they had had sixe and twentie kings, they were gouerned by Priestes called *Carin*. The *Troianes* also were ouerthrowen after sixe kinges reigne, and their Countrey destroyed with sworde and fire, so that the remnant were scattered to seeke newe kingdomes and other countreyes, some to *Greece*, some to *Italie*, and some to other places: and the *Spaniardes* euen so after 24. Kings, their kingdome

Gargorus Mellicola the last king of *His-
spaine*.
Halicar. lib. 1.

The kings of
*His-
spaine* end
their monar-
chie about the
time that the
Grecians de-
stroyed *Troy*.

kingdome was turned into prouinces, and other particular gouernements.

Thus *Spaine*, after it reigned vnder kings for the space of 988. yeeres, is nowe become into prouinces, gouerned by seuerall magistrates: during which time of 988. yeeres which their kings raigned, yet were they not herd of in any part of the East countreys: their fame grewe no further then to the Confines of *Italie*, and to the furthest precinct of *Spaine*. *Ephorus* an ancient writer affirmeth, that all *Spaine* was taken to be but a citie named *Iberia* of all the East countreys: and I can easily beleue it: for the *Romanes* during the time of their seuen kings, were no where spokē of but within *Italie*, not so much as the *Grecians* their next neighbours made any mention of them: neither *Thucidides*, nor *Herodot*, late writers, neuer thought of them in all their histories: specially *Herodot*, who wrote generally of all *Asia*. In like maner the *Grecians* were not knowen vnto the *Persians* before *Xerxes* time: for so *Strabo* affirmeth, saying, *nec Graci Persas nec Persa Gracos nouerunt nisi perparum quantum fama percepissent*. What fragments *Manethon* and others found of the antiquitie of *Spaine*, and of their first gouernement of their kings, I haue briefly noted but the time onely, omitting other things of those dayes as meere fables and trifles, not worth the writing.

*His-
spaine* deu-
ded into pro-
uinces after
the raigne of
24. Kings.

*Ioseph. lib. 2.
c. 11. Apio.*

Strab. lib. 3.

CHAP. III.

From the dissolution and change of the kingdome of *His-
spaine* into
Prouinces and Dominions, vntill they were subdued by the Car-
thagineans and Africans vnder whom they were subiects, vntill
Scipio Africanus time, at what time both *Africa*, *Carthage* and
*His-
spaine* were made tributaries vnto the *Romanes*.



Owe after the kings of *Spaine* had finished their kingdomes, and the countrey was changed into particular prouinces and seuerall dominions, which so continued vntill *Spaine* was subdued by the *Carthagineans*, vnder whom

Strab. lib. 3.

Turdetani
were wise men
of Hispanie.The oracles
of Mneſtheus.The commo-
dities of Hi-
spaine not well
known be-
fore the Ro-
manes time.Mines found
by the Romans
in Hispanie.The auarice
of the Ro-
manes.

whom they liued vntill *Afrike* and *Carthage* were conquered by the *Romanes*. While *Spaine* was quietly gouerned by their kings, their wisemen called *Turdetani*, wrote their chronicles, their lawes, and the antiquities of their Countrey in ancient Poemes of 600. yeeres olde, as they write: These *Turdetani* were so honoured of the olde *Spaniards*, as *Magi* were of the *Chaldeans*, *Gymnosophists* of the *Indians*, the *Druides* of the olde *Gaules* after called *French men*, and as the Priestes of *Isis* and *Serapis* were esteemed in *Egypt*: for at that time they were led by oracles as the other countreys were.

The *Spaniards* vsed to consult with the oracles of *Mneſtheus*, not farre from the high towre of *Capio*, which was for that purpose builded, as the towre of *Pharaoh* was in *Egypt* to giue light to the Mariners vpon the Sea in winters darke nights. Many good things were in *Spaine* in the time of their first kings, which were not found afterwards vntil the *Romanes* came: for when the *Romanes* became lordes of *Afrike* and of *Spaine*, which was the first conquest that euer the *Romanes* had out of *Italie*, and the onely hardest and most dangerous victorie, almost to the ruine and confusion of the *Romanes*, as at the battell of *Trebeia*, of *Cannes*, of *Thrasimene*, and of other bloodie battels seene and proued: when (I say) they subdued *Spaine*, they founde the countrey so fertile and so rich, that both land and water yeelded plentie of all things: for the *Romanes* found mines within twentie furlongs of new *Carthage*, and the mines were of circuite round, about foure hundred furlongs, where the *Romanes* kept foure centurions to worke and to digge for siluer: they wrought so, that it was worth to the *Romanes* day by day, fise and twentie thousand Drachmes.

The *Romanes* were so flesht with the conquest of *Africa* and *Spaine*, that they left no hill vndigged, no riuer vnfounded & no place vnsought, insomuch that *Pluto* had much to doe to escape the auarice of the *Romanes*. So *Hanibal* seemed to iudge of them when hee answered *Antiochus* the great, when he shewed

shewed *Hanibal* the abundance of his wealth, and his infinite treasures: this sayeth *Hanibal*, will please the *Romanes*, but not suffice the *Romanes*. But I will returne to my Historie, hauing nothing to write of them since the time of their kings, vntill the first *Romane* warres in *Affrike* and in *Spaine*, which was after their kings nine hundreth and odde yeeres. During which time, they liued vnder feuerall gouernement: the most part of which time they liued subiect vnder the *Affricanes* and *Carthagineans*, by whome *Spaine* was so fortified, that the *Carthaginians* vsed *Spaine* for their strongest holde, and their onely stay and succour against the force of the *Romanes*: in so much that the *Romanes* had alwayes in *Spaine* during this *Affrican* warre, some of the best and most notable *Romane* Captaines, as their proconsuls and lieutenants to keepe *Spaine* in awe. For from *Spaine*, *Hamilcar*, *Asdrubal*, and after them *Hanibal* had their chiefest strength at any sudden pinch: for *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, and *Cn. Cornelius Scipio* two brethren were both appoynted lieutenants generall for the *Romanes*: *Pub. Scipio* for the Sea, and *Cn. Scipio* for the lande: by whose great seruice and noble victories, all *Spaine* was welnigh reuolted from the *Carthagineans*.

When the *Romanes* had gotten *Spaine*, they were not long after in getting *Carthage* and all *Affrike*: yet in the very yeere that *Fabius Maximus* and *Claudius Marcellus* were Consuls at *Rome*, *Mago* and *Asdrubal*, two noble *Affrican* Captaines, gaue such diuers great ouerthrowes to the *Romanes*, as the furthest part of *Spaine*, which the *Romanes* called *Vltior Hispania*, forsooke the *Romanes*, and were ready to yeelde to the *Carthaginians*, had not *Pub. Scipio* at that instant ayded the *Romane* armie with his owne companie, at what time two and twentie thousande *Spaniards* and *Carthagineans* were slaine in two feuerall battels, ten thousand taken prisoners, and 36. ensignes. Notwithstanding the *Carthagineans* passed from one towne of the *Romanes* to

Hispanie was
gouerned by
seuerall Magi-
strates in di-
uers prouin-
ces for nine
hundred yeeres
after their
kings.

The first sub-
jection vnder
the *Carthagi-
neans*.

The two
Scipios.

Asdrub. Mag.

The great
victories of
Pub. Scipio
ouer the *Hi-
spaniards* and
Carthagineans.

Bigerra the val-
lure of the
two *Scipios*.

to another, from *Illiturgum* to *Bigerra*, from *Bigerra* to *Numidia*, from *Numidia* passed to *Auringes*, sparing no towne of the *Romanes*, though it were to their losse: for through the valure and courage of both the *Scipios*, being aided by king *Masiniſſa* an olde lurre friend of the *Romanes*, the *Affricans* and the *Carthagineans* were vanquished and slaine. But yet had *Asdrubal* the sonne of *Giscon* an other conducting of a great armie, and the other *Asdrubal* sonne to *Amilcar* and brother to *Hanibal* (which *Hanibal* all this time helde warre with the *Romanes* within *Italie*, & had giuen diuers great ouerthrowes to the *Romanes*) these two *Asdrubals* were with two great armies, and *Mago* the noble captaine of *Carthage* had the guiding of the third armie.

Three great
captaines of
Africa.

The *Romane Scipios* being aduertised of these three great armies conducted by the three most famous captaines of *Afrika*, deuised in like sort to giue battell to these *African* captaines, at what time *Pub. Cornelius* tooke vpon him to giue battell to *Mago* and to *Asdrubal Giscon*, and *Cn. Scipio* with the third part of the armie to set vpon the other *Asdrubal Bar-chinus* an olde captaine in *Spaine*: but in this warre, after that the *Scipios* had fought like noble *Romanes* to the last, *Pub. Cornelius Scipio* was slaine, in the seuenth yeere after hee was sent by the Senators to *Spaine*, and 29. dayes before his brother *Cn. Cornelius Scipio* was slaine. *Eutropius* affirmeth, that they were rather beguiled by traine, then vanquished by manhood: for *Asdrubal* had many ouerthrowes by the *Scipios*: in one battell, he lost 25. thousande men: Againe, *Asdrubal* the second brother of *Hanibal*, and *Mago* the third brother of *Hanibal*, were both overcome in *Spaine* by the *Scipios*: of the maner and order of the warres of the *Scipios* in *Spaine* you shall reade more in the *African* warres.

Great mourning was made in *Rome* and in *Spaine*, when these two *Scipios* were slaine: for now the *Romanes* from time to time had no lesse care of *Spaine*, then they had of *Italie*: and now especially when these good *Romane* captaines were slaine, they could not vpon the sudden finde out fitte men for

for *Spaine*, some naming one man, and some naming another, vntill by a generall consent of the Senators, of the Consuls, and of the people, *Pub. Cornelius Scipio* the yonger, and sonneto that *Pub. Scipio* that died in *Spaine*, being foure and twentie yeeres of age, was appoynted to bee sent into *Spaine* to his fathers roome, a man of singular rare vertues, and one iudged of all the *Romanes* that were either in his dayes or in any time since, most worthie of praise and fame. For while hee liued at *Rome* in his youth, hee woulde take nothing in hand before hee had gone into the Capitoll, and there considered with great iudgement what hee had to doe.

The praise
of *Scipio*.

This yong *Scipio* being sent to *Spaine*, in the five hundredth fourtie and foure yeere after the building of *Rome*, at what time *M. Claudius Marcellus* was made Consull the fourth time, and *M. Valerius Leuinus* the second time, lost no time, but assaulted newe *Carthage*, where the *Affricans* had all their golde and siluer, and subdued it in one day. From thence he passed forward into *Betula* a citie in *Spaine*, besieged it, tooke it, and gaue battell to *Asdrubal*, and overcame him, tooke *Mago Hanibals* brother prisoner, and sent him to *Rome* with the residue. All *Spaine* reuolted from *Hanibal* with one assent, and tooke part with *Scipio*: for hee had slaine *Carthalon* chiefe Captaine to *Hanibal*, and put *Asdrubal Hanibals* brother to flight. The fame of *Scipio* increased, and his good successe in his affaires in *Spaine* was such, that he recouered seuentie Cities, and many Cities which earst had yeelded to *Hanibal* from the *Romanes*, did now submit themselues to the *Romanes*.

Scipio sent to
Hispaïne.

New *Carthage*
assaulted and
subdued by
Scipio.

Asdrubal over-
come.

Mago Hanibals
brother
taken by
Scipio.

Nowe all things prospered with the *Romanes* against *Hanibal* and his friendes in *Spaine*: for one of his brethren named *Mago*, was prisoner at *Rome*, and nowe *Asdrubal*, as he woulde haue secretly fledde from *Spaine* to *Hanibal* his brother into *Italie*, and to flie from *Scipio*, hee was preuented of sette purpose vpon the way by *Appius Claudius Nero*, and *M. Linus Salinator*, and slaine with all his armie.

Scipio

Asdrubal slaine.

The two
Scipios slaine,
were much
moured for
in *Hispaïne*.

The victories
of Scipio ouer
Asdrubal.

Hanno slaine.

King Syphax
taken by Scipio

Liui. 4.

Scipios com-
mendation of
Iugurth.

Micipsa adop-
ted Iugurth
for his sonne.

Viriatius called
the Hercules
of Hispaine.

Scipio full of prowesse and courage after this ouerthrowe of *Asdrubal*, fought in *Affrike* a battell with *Hanno* a capitaine of the *Carthagineans*, slue him, ouerthrewe his whole hoste, tooke his tentes, slue eleuen thousande, and tooke foure thousande prisoners: hee was sent for to *Rome*, and created Consul the seconde time, and after returned to *Numidia*, and made warre with *Siphax* king of *Numidia*, for that he ioyned to ayde the *Affricans* against the *Romanes*. In this battell *Siphax* was taken, and his kingdome giuen to *Masinissa*, who in all danger followed *Scipio*.

This very time *M. Portius Cato* ouerthrewe a band of *Spaniards*, and after subdued certaine Cities in *Spaine*, and triumphed ouer them with great pompe at *Rome*. Nowe *Iugurth* being a very gallant youth, was sent of *Micipsa* his vncke a capitaine of a companie of horsemen into *Spaine*, to associate *Scipio* and to ayd with him in his warre at that time against *Numantia* a great Citie in *Spaine*: this *Iugurth* behaued him selfe so well in all this warre, that *Scipio*, after *Numantia* was destroyed, wrote to king *Micipsa* in commendation of *Iugurth*, to will him to esteeme of such a one as in all chiuallrie and manhood resembled his graundfather *Masinissa*. *Iugurth* by this meanes was adopted by *Micipsa* to be his sonne, to ioyne with his other two sonnes *Adherbal* and *Hiempsal*, whome he exhorted to be true to the *Romanes*, and to hold with his brethren. But of this I wrote in the *Affrican Historie*.

When *Scipio* had conquered all *Affrica*, and brought all *Hispaine* subiect to the *Romanes*, he returned into *Rome* with his great triumphes, and left all things in quiet, vntill *Viriatius* time, a meane *Spaniard*, but a shepheard in the beginning, and after became a capitaine among robbers and thieues. This *Spaniard* grewe in time to bee called Protector of *Spaine* against the *Romanes*. This *Viriatius* stirred many battels, and raysed the *Spaniardes* for the space of fourteene yeeres against the *Romanes*.

They hearing of this at *Rome*, *Quintus Seruilius* *Scipio* was

was sent forth with a *Romane* armie against this *Viriatius*. The battell was waged in *Lusitania*, nowe called *Portingal*, where *Viriatius* was slaine by his owne souldiers: yet all *Spaine* was in an vprore by this *Viriatius*, and many cities of *Spaine* reuolted from the *Romanes*, and were at that time in armes: for *Viriatius* had giuen a great ouerthrow to *Caius Vetilius* and all the *Romane* armie, and *Q. Pompeius* then Consul was discomfited by the citizens of *Numantia* the worthiest Citie of *Spaine*.

And after him, *Caius Hostilius Mancinus* had the like reproch, and was forced to make infamous league with the *Spaniardes*, so that the stout *Romanes* were twise discomfited by the *Numantines*: and *Spaine* againe beganne to spite the *Romanes*. This *Viriatius* kept playe with the *Romanes*, and gaue them many hard battels, and vanquished many great *Romanes*, vntill another *Scipio* came, and brought *Spaine* as lowe as his predecessors did, and thereby was called *Scipio Africanus* the yonger: for of long time, after the two *Scipios* the brethren, and after *Scipio Africanus* the elder, that *Pub. Scipios* sonne that died in *Spaine*, by whome all *Spaine* was subdued, quietnesse was in *Spaine*, and they payed tribute vnto the *Romanes*, vntill the third *Affrican* warres, which beganne two and fiftie yeeres after the second warre, and in the sixe hundreth yeere after the building of *Rome*. Then *Famea* and *Asdrubal* (for this name was among them as *Scipio* was among the *Romanes*) were appoynted lieutenants for *Spaine*, who held out for a time; vntill by *Scipio* the yonger they were vanquished: for still *Spaine* was ayded by the *Carthagineans* and *Affricans*, and both *Carthage* and *Affrike* were strengthened by the *Spaniardes*.

After *Famea* and *Asdrubal* were overcome, *Sertorius* a noble *Romane*, who tooke part with *Marius* against *Silla* in the ciuill warres at *Rome*, doubting the fortune and force of *Silla*, fledde to *Spaine*, stirred the *Spaniardes* to battell against the *Romanes*. This warre was great and bloodie for the time that it continued, for *Romanes* fought against *Romanes*:

Vetilius and
Q. Pompeius
two Consuls
ouerthrowen
by *Viriatius*.

The names of
Scipio knowen
in *Hispaine*.

Famea and
Asdrubal.

Sertorius
Carthage aided
by the *Hisp*
Spaniardes.

Sertorius a
noble valiant
Romane.

Metellus.

Cn. Pompeius
sent to His-
spaine against
Sertorius.Pompey and
Metellus tri-
umphed ouer
Hispaïne vpon
one day at
Rome.

manes: for *Metellus*, who was sent from *Rome* to *Spaine* against *Sertorius*, for all that *Metellus* was an approued souldier, yet hee was ouermatched by *Sertorius*. The Senate sent *Cn. Pompeius* to ayde *Metellus*: yet *Sertorius* assailed them, and kept sharpe and eage warre with equall fortune. This warre endured eight yeeeres, vntill *Sertorius* was slaine by his owne souldiers. At that time *Spaine* againe submitted themselues to the *Romanes*: the warre nowe ceased in *Spaine*, and both *Metellus* and *Pompeius* had their seuerall triumphes ouer *Spaine* in one day, in the which day two other great triumphes were at *Rome*: the one by *Curio* ouer the *Macedonians*, the other by *Seruilus* ouer the *Isaurians*: so that in one day foure triumphes entred into the Citie of *Rome* together, so great and so famous was the glorie of *Rome*.

Then wee reade of nothing done in *Spaine* vntill *Sextus Pompeius*, who after his fathers death *Pompeius* the great at *Egypt*, fledde into *Spaine*, to whome fledde *M. Cato* and diuers other noble *Romanes*: they tooke certaine Cities in *Spaine*, stirred the *Spaniards* to withstand the *Romanes*, opening the violence and ciuill warres of *Rome*, the crueltie and slaughter of their friendes, and the vtter destruction of their countrey. This warre was appeased by *Iulius Caesar*, after many sharpe and doubtfull battels betweene *Sextus Pompeius* and *Caesar*: at what time *Iulius* made his triumph with great glorie and pompe ouer *Spaine*, which was the last conquest of *Spaine*: for by this time *Caesar* had triumphed ouer the *Frenchmen*, ouer the *Egyptians*, ouer *Pontus*, ouer the *Affricans*, and ouer *Spaine* last of all, and brought *Spaine* subiect to the *Romanes*.

Spaine last
conquered by
Iul. Caesar.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

From the time that the *Romanes* conquered *Hispaïne*, vnto the time of the *Vandols* the thirde conquest of *Hispaïne*, and from the *Vandols* vnto the *Gothes* victorie ouer *Hispaïne* the fourth conquest, and from the *Gothes* vnto the time of the *Saracens* the fift conquest of *Hispaïne*.



After which time, *Spaine* was so obedient to the *Romanes* and so seruicable, that when *Caesar* died, and good *Augustus* had taken the Empire in hand, the *Spaniards* so honoured *Augustus*, that they began to make their accompts, and to number their yeres from the raigne of *Augustus*: for as the *Romanes* vsed to number their

Augustus Caesar
so honoured,
that the *Spaniards*
comp-
ted their yeres
from *Augustus*
time.

yeeres from the first building of *Rome*, the *Greeks* from their *Olympiads*, the *Saracens* and the *Arabians* from *Mahomet*, and the *Christians* from the birth of our Sauour *Christ*: so the *Spaniards* numbred their yeeres from *Augustus*, whom they so esteemed and loued, that they builded certaine townes and cities, and named them after *Augustus* name, & so continued vntill the time of the *Vandols* and *Gothes*, and after them the *Saracens*.

So long was *Spaine* vnder *Augustus*, and vnder the Empire of *Rome*: for as in *Augustus* time the *Spaniards* endeouored euery way to please the *Romanes*, in accompting the yeeres from *Augustus* by these foure letters *A. Er. A.* which signified *Annus erat Augusti*, as the *Arabians* made their accompt by the worde *Hegyra*, which *Mahomet* commanded of late dayes to be kept: And of late dayes among the *Romanes* they numbred their yeeres per *Indictiones*, which *Constantine* the great had made by Law to be obserued: for the old accompts and nombring of yeeres of the *Egyptians* frō the flood, of the *Chaldeans* from *Adam*, the olde *Greekes* from *Ninus*, and long after from the *Olympiads*: so the ancient *Romanes* from the building of *Rome*, and so diuers others from the destruction of *Troy*, and the *Christians* from the time that our Sauour *Christ*

A. Er. A.

Hegyra.

Indictiones.

What time
the Gentiles
began to ac-
count their
yeeres.

Tt

WAS

was conceived in the wombe of the Virgine.

*Hispaine vnder
the Romanes
420.yeeres.*

*The time that
Rome flourished.*

*Germanie of
no name be-
fore Augustus
time.*

But now all *Spaine* was brought a Prouince by the *Romans*, vnder whom *Spaine* was gouerned by the space of 420.yeeres, vntill the Empire was taken from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, at what time the kingdome of the *Gothes*, *Vandols*, *Hunnes* and *Lumbards* beganne to flourish in the West countreys: for during the glorie of the *Romanes*, (which was from the very building of *Rome*, vntill the ouerthrowe of their Empire, about 1200.yeeres) there was no stirring in these countreys that I named last: for the name of *Germanie* (where now the Empire lieth) was not heard of in *Rome* before *Augustus* time to any purpose: for during the time of their Consuls, which was the second and the thirde age of *Rome*, called *Adolescentia* & *Iuuentus Romana*, they had conquered & subdued all kingdomes and countreys, and had made them Prouinces vnder the *Romanes*.

*Blondus & Ri-
time.*

Now *Spaine* being brought vnder by the *Vandols*, vnder whom *Spaine* was gouerned 95.yeeres, and after by the *Gothes* who possessed that part of *Hispaine* which *Gunthericus* king of the *Vandales* had first subdued, being remoued thence further to *Affrike*, the *Gothes* inhabited that countrey of *Spaine*, which the *Vandols* left, and were lords of *Hispaine* for two hundredth and odde yeeres, vntill the coming of the *Saracens*, who againe vanquished the *Gothes*, and kept *Hispaine* vnder them after they had ouerthrowen the *Gothes* 800.yeeres.

And within short space, *Ricardus* king of *Vestgothes* called a Synode of 62.bishops into *Tolieto* the chiefe citie of *Spaine*, where he caused the heresie of *Arrius* to be condemned.

*Gunthericus
began in Hi-
spaine, when
Faramundus
beganne in
France.*

Then in *Hispaine* (after the *Romans*) was *Luyba* chosen, who reigned three yeres king of *Spaine*: after whom within 3.yeeres his brother *Leogildus* succeeded, and subdued certaine cities of *Spaine* that rebelled after *Luyba* his death.

*Reade. iudus
lib.10. cap.26.*

After him, this *Ricardus*, who beganne to set his seate more firmly in *Spaine*, and to call a Synode of bishops, and to plant religion: he brought all *Spaine* into a Monarchie vnder him, but that Monarchie continued not long: for the *Saracens* inuaded

inruaded *Spaine*, and brought them vnder their gouernment, and had driuen those Christians that liued vnder the *Gothes* into *Astura*, where they made a king to themselves named *Pelagius*, not vsing the title of the *Gothes*, but the title of *Pelagius*. The multitude of the *Saracens* was such, that they inuaded all partes of *Spaine*, and possessed the best places in *Spaine*, and dwelt there successiuelly during the time of fifteene kings of the *Saracens* which gouerned *Hispaine*: but the fifteene kings continued but 20.yeeres, but this happened by the meanes of warres: but after they continued lordes of *Hispaine* for 800.yeeres, as you heard before.

This is the fit subiection that *Spaine* was brought into.

- 1 The first time they were subdued by the Carthaginians.
- 2 The second time by the Romanes.
- 3 The thirde time by the Vandoles.
- 4 The fourth time by the Gothes.
- 5 And now the fift time by the Saracens.

These *Saracens* placed themselves in the best places of *Spaine*, in the time that *Rodericus* the last king of the *Vestgothes* reigned: at what time reigned in *France* *Theodoricus* surnamed *Ca-*
la, and *Leo* the thirde of that name, surnamed *Isaurus*, was Em-
perour of *Greece*, and had his Court at *Constantinople*.

The *Saracens* were gouerned at their first arriuall in *Spaine*, vnder one named *Musa*.

The Christian princes being fore afrighted with many sudden inuasions of such a multitude of infidels in diuers places of Christendome, and specially in *Spaine* which they wholie posselt, they leauied their armies and gathered their forces, and gaue them diuers ouerthrowes. This time came out of *Spaine* into *Fraunce* 400000. *Saracens* with their wiues and children, being enticed thither by the duke of *Vastonia*: but the slaughter of them was such, that their king also *Abd-*
marus was slaine among them by *Carolus Martellus* a no-
ble valiant prince of *Fraunce*, and the remnant that were
vnkilled

*Four hundred
thousand
Saracens
inuaded
France.*

vnkilled of the *Saracens*, fled, and were by *Humildus* and *Vairius* ledde into *Aquitania*, spoyled with sworde and fire all that Countrey of *Fraunce*, but still were ouerthrowen by *Martellus*.

Saracens inuaded *France* the thirde time.

Againe the thirde time the *Saracens* inuaded *Fraunce*, and tooke by treason *Auenio*: but *Martellus* pursued them, and assaulted the towne and subdued it, at what time many of the *Saracens* were slaine, and their king *Athinus* escaped by flight to *Narbon*: yet *Amoreus* another king of the *Saracens*, was slaine at that time by *Carolus* at *Illiberis*, who persecuted them from place to place, so that he ouerthrew and slewe them like sheepe, and burned their townes. How be it, the *Saracens* still so encreased, that the most part of *Europe* was in great danger of them.

Car. Martellus had diuers victories ouer the *Saracens*.

Aygodandus king of the *Saracens*.

After that *Carolus Martellus* had played his part with the *Saracens*, *Carolus* surnamed the Great, beganne to warre vpon them, tooke *Augusta*, *Pampile*, and many other townes and strong holdes from the possessions of the *Saracens*: for at this time reigned king ouer the *Saracens* in *Spaine* *Aygodandus*, with whome *Charles* the great had many sharpe battels: for the *Saracens* had wasted and spoyled *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, against whome *Lewes* (surnamed the Godly, sonne to *Charles* the great) leauied an armie, and passed to *Spaine*, besieged *Dercosa*, but in vaine: the furie and strength of the *Saracens* was then such, that *Charles* the great (being both Emperour and king,) was constrained to conclude peace for a time with the *Saracens*: at which time *Abumalach* reigned king in *Spaine* ouer the *Saracens*. With this king the league was made: during which league, *Charles* died.

Abumalach.

All this time that *Carolus Martellus*, and *Charles* the great were in warres with the *Saracens*, after that *Pelagius* had reigned twentie yeeres king of *Astura* or of *Legio*, (for so hee willed himselfe and his posteritie to bee called, quite renouncing the title of the *Gothes*, who had reigned kings in *Spaine* before the comming of the *Saracens*) after him succeeded *Phasilla* his sonne the seconde king of *Astura*: this was torne in

pieces

pieces of a beare, as he was a hunting of wilde beasts, after he had reigned two yeeres.

Alphonfus surnamed *Catholike* succeeded in *Astura* the third king, and reigned 19. yeeres. After *Alphonfus*, succeeded his sonne *Phroilla* the 4. king of *Astura*, and reigned twelue yeeres: at what time he was slaine by his brother *Aurelius*, who reigned sixe yeeres after his brother by vsurpation, and he made his heire and resigned the kingdome to *Veramundus* which was his brothers sonne, whome hee slew, for that *Veramundus* should not bewray the murder of his father: But *Veramundus* mist the kingdome for his conspiracie and wicked silence. *Sillo* reigned king, who had married *Aurelius* sister named *Egmund*, vntill *Maruegatus* a bastarde sonne of *Alphonfus* the *Catholike*, by the ayd of the *Mauritanes* got the kingdome, to whom he payed for tribute certaine number of Virgins yeerely, during the life of *Maruegatus*: but he died within three yeeres, and that custome was disanulled.

Then *Veramundus* the sonne of *Bilmarus*, which was sonne to *Alphonfus* the *Catholike* succeeded, and reigned two yeeres, and then resigned the kingdome to *Alphonfus* the sonne of *Phroilla*, and became a religious man. This *Alphonfus* was surnamed the *Chaste*, and reigned 36. yeres: he ouerthrew and subdued the *Saracens* that possessed *Lusitania*, and tooke their chiefe citie then called *Olisiponis*, now called *Lysborne*. Reade *Aemil. lib. 2.* This *Alphonfus* kept the *Saracens* in some awe, and gaue diuers ouerthrowes vnto them during his time.

After whom succeeded *Raimirus* the first of that name, and 9. king of *Astura* and *Legio*: he reigned sixe yeres. In his time *Abderana* king of the *Saracens* sailed with a number of ships from *Affrica*, and inuaded many places in *Italie*, and vsed great crueltie: of whose tyrannie and spoiles euery where you may reade in the Historie of the *Saracens*.

I name none here, but such as troubled *Spaine*, whose historie I haue in hande, during the time that they reigned in *Spaine*. This time *Theophilus* helde the Empire at *Constantinople*, and *Lewes* (surnamed the Godly) the sonne of *Charles*

Alphonfus sonne named *Catholike*, *Phroilla* the 4. king.

Certaine number of yong virgins payed for tribute.

Lusitania is now *Portugal*.

the great, was king of France and Emperour of Rome, as his father was.

Now succeeded in Spaine *Ordonius* the first of that name, who raigned king after *Amiris* 10.yeres. During which time, the *Normanes* and the *Danes* rushed into France, and annoyed the countrey much, burnt *Antwerpe*, and afflicted the *Frisians* most miserablie. All this while, the cruel *Saracens* were no where quiet, especially in *Italy*, where they spoiled and killed all that they came vnto with sword and fire, euen vnto the very gates of *Rome*, burning all the suburbs of the citie.

About this time Anno 838. the *Danes* inuaded *England*, but they were to their great losse ouerthrowen and vanquished by *Egbertus*: at which time died *Lewes* king of Fraunce, sirnamed the Godly. After this *Ordonius* succeeded *Alphonfus* the third of that name, sirnamed the Great: he raigned as a wicked cruel king, who to auoyde suspition of his tyrannie, faiked a conspiracie to bee done of his owne brethren against him, and therefore caused that all his three brethren eyes should bee pluckt out, thinking thereby with lesse danger to gouerne his kingdome.

Then succeeded *Garfia*, who raigned 3.yeres: after whom *Ordonius* the second of that name, folowed king of *Astura* and *Legio*. This kir. 3 also vsed crueltie, and caused 4. of the chiefe noblemen in the Prouince of *Castile* to be imprisoned, and in prison to be slaine, for which cruel fact the Prouince of *Castile* reuolted from *Ordonius*, and they elected foure Iudges to gouerne the Prouince of *Castile*: since which time (which was 900.yeres after *Christ*) kings beganne a kingdome in *Castile*: for now was Spaine gouerned as *England* was, by 7.kings, the gouernment whereof was called *Heptarchia*: and therefore I wil passe ouer the time, and infinite quarels and toiles which continued for a long rime in Spaine: First, betweene the *Vandols* and the *Spaniards*, after betweene the *Gothes* and the *Spaniards*, and then last betweene the *Saracens* and the *Gothes*.

(••)

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

From the time that the *Saracens* possessed *Hispaine* vntill the time of *Ferdinandus* the great, and *Alphonfus* king of *Arragon*, which were the onely first two kings that possessed all *Hispaine*, from the first Monarchie of their kings, which was 2400. and oddc yeeres: so base a Countrey was *Hispaine*, and conquered so many times, vntill *Ferdinandus* time.



What time, in diuers Prouinces of *Hispaine* dwelt seuerall kings, which then gouerned and possessed *Hispaine*, whose names are these that follow.

The first king after the inuasion of the *Saracens*, (which was driuen out of the kingdome,) was *Pelagius*, who raigned twentic yeeres in *Astura*.

Phasilla Pelagius sonne raigned two yeeres, and was slaine by a beare in hunting.

Alphonfus sirnamed *Catholike*, the first of that name, raigned 19.yeres.

His sonne *Phroilla* succeeded his father in *Astura* and *Legio*, and raigned twelue yeeres, and after was by his brother *Aurelius* slaine.

Veramundus Phroillas sonne succeeded, but was forced to flie by *Sillo* which gouerned the kingdome after *Phroilla* 6.yeres.

Mauregatus a base sonne of *Alphonfus* the *Catholike*, tooke the kingdome of *Austria* by the meanes of the *Mauritanes*, and raigned three yeeres.

Veramundus the sonne of *Bilmarus*, which was sonne to *Alphonfus* raigned two yeeres.

Alphonfus the seconde sirnamed the *Chaste*, raigned thirtie and six yeeres. This king rainging, the *Saracens* spoiled and wasted all *Sardinia* and *Corfica*.

After him succeeded *Raimirus* the first of that name, and raigned sixe yeeres, in whose time *Abderana* king of the *Saracens*, with an huge armie vsed great crueltie and tyrannie in many places.

Tt 4

After

The spoile and
wast of the
Saracens in
Italy.

Alphonfus ty-
rannic.

Castile reuol-
ted from Or-
donius.

10 After him *Ordonius* the first which raigned also tenne
11 yeeres: after whom *Alphonfus* the thirde surnamed the great,
which raigned 46. yeeres.

12 Then succeeded *Carfiz* the first of that name, and raigned
13 three yerres: After whom succeeded *Ordonius* the second, who
vsed tyrannie in *Castile*, the onely cause of their reuolting, and
of the change of their gouernment, in chusing first to them
four Iudges, and after erected kings. At what time the king-
dome of *Castile* beganne. Reade *Ritius* more of this historie.

14 Then succeeded *Ordonius Phroilla* the seconde, which raig-
15 ned two yerres: and after him *Alphonfus* the fourth, which go-
uerned in *Astura* and *Legio*, five yeeres.

16 *Raimirus* the second of that name raigned nineteene yerres:
this caused his brother *Alphonfus* eyes to be pluckt out, and
after to bee in close prison, for that *Alphonfus* denied to be-
come a Christian. In this *Raimirus* time the *Hungarians* ouer-
came *Lodowicke* king of *Germanie*, and both *Luitboldus* duke
of *Bauaria*, and *Burgardus* duke of *Thuringia*, were slaine at that
time of the *Hungarians*.

17 *Ordonius* the thirde of that name, raigned five yeeres, and
18 *Sanctius* the first of that name, raigned 11. yeeres king of
Astura.

19 *Raimirus* the thirde being a childe, obtained the kingdom,
and raigned 25. yeeres, by whome *Abdera* then king of the
Saracens in *Spaine* was vanquished: but *Luiterus* saith that
one Ramirus, king of *Galatia*, vanquished the *Saracens* and
their king, whome he named *Abdamara*. This time *Enechus*
Countie of *Bigora* gaue a great ouerthrow to the *Saracens*, and
made the *Saracens* to forsake their cities, and to flie from ma-
ny partes of *Spaine*. This *Enechus* founded then the kingdom
of *Nauarra*, as *Ritig.* affirmeth.

20 Then succeeded in *Spaine* *Veramundus* the third, who raig-
ned 17. yeere. This king after he had once or twise vanqui-
shed the *Saracens*, yet they so preuailed, that he was vanquished
and ouerthrowen, his citie of *Legio* assaulted and taken, *Lu-*
sitania possessed againe, and the most places of *Spaine* wonne
againe

again which the *Saracens* lost before. This time the kingdom
of *Polonia* beganne.

Alphonfus the 5. reigned 37. yeeres: during which time, the
Saracens entred into *Italie*, tooke *Capua*, assaulted *Baru*, destroy-
ed many places, and spoiled cities. In this *Alphonfus* time, the
kingdome of *Hungarie* beganne: in whose time reigned in
Fraunce *Hugo Capetus* the first king of the *Gaules*.

Veramundus the 3. of that name reigned after *Alphosus* 6. yerres,
and *Ferdinandus* gouerned at *Astura* and *Castile* 40. yeeres.

Sanctius the 2. king of *Castile*, and *Alphonfus* the 6. king of *A-*
stura: the one reigned 13. yerres, the other seuen yeeres: but
Sanctius being not contented with the kingdome of *Castile*,
draue *Alphosus* out of his kingdome and possessed both *Legio*
and *Astura*, who fledde to *Toletum* to the king of the *Saracens*,
who was within 5. yeeres after restored to his kingdome, and
Sanctius slaine of his owne seruants. This *Alphonfus* (as both
Blondus and *Aemylius* affirme) plagued the *Saracens*, tooke *To-*
letum their chiefe Citie, and restored to the people the Chri-
stian faith. The kingdome of *Bohemia* began in the 9. yeere
of *Alphonfus* gouernment: at what time *Henry* the fourth,
reigned Emperour of *Germany*, and *Lodowicus Crassus* gouer-
ned *Fraunce*.

Alphonfus the 7. succeeded and reigned king four yeeres:
Sanctius the 3. one yeere: and *Ferdinandus* the 2. gouerned 17.
yeeres.

Alphonfus the 8. surnamed the good, reigned 50. yeeres: in
whose time *Rogerius* king of *Sicilia* warred vpon the emperor
of *Greece*, and tooke certeine cities, & at that time gaue some
ouerthrowe to the *Saracens*: but hee was spoyled by the *Vene-*
tians in his returne at that time.

After al this, succeeded *Alphonfus* the 9. which reigned 28.
yerres. Some writers omit this, & *Polidorus* calleth this *Alpho-*
sus the 8. This time *Illomanolinus* king of the *Saracens* spoyled
Spaine with fire and sword vntil the coast of *Fraunce*, and pos-
sessed diuers Cities: but all the kings of *Spaine* ioyned their
force together, and agreed with one consent to giue battel, in
the

Illomamolinus.

the which the *Saracens* were ouerthrowen, and infinite numbers slaine: but *Illomamolinus* tooke *Granata* at that time.

31

Hispaine set much at libertie by Ferdinandus.

Ferdinandus the 3. who succeeded *Alphosus*. I omit *Henry* the first, that reigned 3. yeeres being a yong boy, who playing among children, brake his necke by chaunce at *Palentia*. Then *Ferdinandus* finding that the *Saracens* were fore weakened, and had lost many strong cities, hee leauied an armie, gaue sundry battels, and forced those *Saracens* to flie out of the Isle *Maiorica*, and gotte their chiefe Citie and holde which was called *Valentia*, and after obteyned many Townes and Cities of the *Saracens*: for at this very time, by *Ferdinandus* *Spaine* was almost euery where set at libertie frō the *Saracens*. After that *Ferdinandus* had reigned 28. yeeres he died, 1250.

32

The force of the Saracens tryed.

After whō succeeded *Alphonfus* the 10. of that name, king *Legio* and *Castile*, and reigned 23. yeeres. All this time *Spaine* was possessed by the *Saracens*, who were called kings of *Spaine*: other kings that reigned in some places of *Spaine*, as in *Castile*, *Asturia*, *Legio*, were as kings of litle prouinces, and (in respect of the *Saracens*) were of small force. Notwithstanding, the *Saracens* were so beset on euery side by sundry Christian princes, and so often discomfited and vanquished in many battels, that now they are constrained to call their force together: for *Iacobus* king of *Arragon*, through the aide of other princes, had obtained and got the Isles called *Baleares*.

33

This time reigned in *Castile* *Sanctius* the 4. who after he had reigned king of *Castile* and *Legio* 11. yeeres, he died. After him

34

succeeded *Ferdinandus* the 4. which reigned 15. yeeres, who plagued the *Saracens* & destroyed them in many places, burning & spoiling their holds and fortes. After him folowed

35

Alphonfus the 11. of that name, who subdued & conquered them at his wil: he so plagued them, that he tooke their only cities, *Alcala*, & *Bencay*, which is called the kings pallace, & slue many of the *Saracens* in the region of *Granata*, where 200000. *Saracens* camped, either to recouer their great losses which of late they had susteined, or els to lose their liues together. *Alphosus* gaue them such a meeting, that he slue of the horsemē thirtie

Alphonfus victorie ouer the Saracens.

thirtie thousand, and fiftie thousand footemen: the rest of the *Saracens* skattered & fled frō the slaughter to saue theselues: but the rest cōtinued not long after. *Spaine* nowe began to recouer her former libertie, & to florish, which had bin so long kept vnder infidels, during the time of 38. seuerall kings. After *Alphosus* had reigned 40. yeeres with happy cōquests, he died, & *Petrus* the first succeeded & reigned king of *Castile* 19. yeeres: whose cruelty was such, that his owne brother *Henry* was constrained to flee to the king of *Arragon*, by whose helpe he vanquished his brother the king, & possessed the kingdom of *Castile*: at what time the king went with his three sones ouer into *Aquitania*, frō whence he came with an army, & gaue battell to his brother, & recouered his kingdome againe. *Henry* being thus vanquished, he renued his force, and cōmenced warre with *Petrus*, in the which *Petrus* was slaine, & *Henry* the 2. time restored to the kingdom of *Castile*. *Ritius* at large spea- keth of this warre. Now in *Fraunce* reigned *Charles* surnamed the wise, and *Charles* the 4. the sonne of *Iohn* king of *Bohemia*, which had bene emperor in *Germany*.

Saracens ouerthrowen in Hispaine.

36

Petrus slaine by Henry the second.

Reade Polyd. more.

Betweene *England* & *Fraunce* were great wars at this time: for a litle before, *Edward* the 3. had gotten victory by sea ouer the *Frenchmen* at *Clusa*, whē the *Frenchmen* lost 400. ships and 30000. souldiers. *Henry* the 2. succeeded & reigned 10. yeeres, *Ritius* saith 8. some say 6. this sent aide to *Charles* king of *Fraunce* against the *Englishmen*, betweene whō whor warres & sharpe terrible battels cōtinued. Then did *Iohn* the first succeed king in *Castile*, & reigned 11. yeeres: warre grew betweene this *Iohn* king of *Castile*, and the king of *Portingal*. 1378.

37

38

Then succeeded *Iohn* the 2. which reigned 47. yeeres, yet *Fun- tius* placeth *Henry* 3. king of *Castile* after *Iohn* the first, which reigned 16. yeeres: of whō reade *Polidor*, how he established his kingdom: for I may not be long in dilating histories, but briefly passe ouer the names of the kings that reigned in *Spaine*, & of their wars, first with the *Carthaginians*, then with the *Romans*, then with the *Vadales*, & the last, & the most dangerous wars they had with the *Saracens*, and after the *Saracens*, the ciuill warres

39 Lib. 20.

The French
writers can o-
mit English
victories.

Henry the fift
crowned king
of Fraunce in
Paris.

40

1475.

41

The first time
that Hispaine
was deuided
betweene two
kings.

warres they had to bring *Spaine* to a monarchie. Nowe after *Iohn* the 2. had raigned 47. yeres, he died: during which time, *Sigismundus* king of *Hungaria* was created Emperour of *Germanie*, and *Charles* the seuenth raigned king of *Fraunce*, which *Fraunce* at that instant was most miserably wasted and spoyled by *Henrie* the fift king of *England*, who also was crowned king of *Fraunce* in the chiefe citie of *Paris*, where he kept his Christmas. Neither *Paul. Aemilius*, nor *Arnoldus Ferronus* make mention of this warre, neither *Tilius* in his Chronicles of the kings of *Fraunce*, seemeth to make any great matter of it, but that the Frenchmen through discord & ciuill dissention, were ouerthrowen in a battell by *Henrie* the fift: but they could speake more of *Martellus* for his victories against the *Saracens*, of *Faramundus*, of *Charles* the great, whose greatnesse was neuer such as to be crowned king in *Englande*, as *Henrie* the fift was in *Paris*: but they want no writers to set foorth their glorie. The decay of the Empire made them to flourish by meanes of the Popes, who euer ayded them in any great actions, and at last the Popes brought *France* to *Rome*. After this, succeeded in *Spaine* *Henrie* the fourth, who raigned 23. yeres: this time died *Fla. Blondus* a learned Chronographer at *Rome*, 1463. when *Lenys* the 11. raigned king of *Fraunce*.

1475. *Ferdinandus* surnamed the great, succeeded king of *Spaine*, and raigned 41. yeres. In this kings time the whole kingdom of *Spaine* was deuided betweene *Ferdinandus* and *Alphon- sus* king of *Portingal*, and *Iohn* king of *Tarracon*, *Nauarre*, *Sicilia*, and of the yle *Maiorica*, and of al that parte of *Spaine*, when he died, hee gaue to this *Ferdinandus* *Alphonfus* sonne, who for his often great victories against the *Saracens*, and many other good successes in other warres, was thereby named *Ferdinandus* the great, and also surnamed the Catholike: for he had gotten the kingdome of *Granata* by the sword, and excluded all infidels and *Saracens* thence, and in their roome planted religion, and placed Christians. This was the first time that all *Spaine* was gouerned by two kinges, the one in *Portingall*, the other in *Spayne*: for vntill *Ferdinandus* and *Alphonfus*

phonfus tinie, *Spaine* was (as you heard) by the *Saracens* possessed: before the *Saracens*, by the *Gothes*: before the *Gothes*, by the *Vandales*: before the *Vandales*, by the *Romanes*: before the *Romanes* by the *Carthagineans*: so long to so many kingdoms was *Spaine* subiect: for of all nations in the world, they were onely the longest in slavery and bondage vnder strange & forraine kings. They were from *Hispanus* time the 9. king of *Spaine* after *Tubal*, after whose name the countrie was first called *Hispaine*, 2200. yeres past, & *Spaine* continued that name vnder bondage for the space of 2100. yeres, which was from *Hispanus* vnto the time of *Ferdinandus* and *Alphonfus* king of *Portingal*: who first began to be acquainted with the *Indians*.

This *Alphonfus* king of *Portingal* dyed of a fall which he had from his horse, & afterward his brother named *Emanuel* succeeded, who made great preparation to saile to *India*. About this time dyed *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*, father to *Charles* the fift, at *Bruggis* in *Spaine*: and *Frederike* the third Archduke of *Austria*, was elected Emperour of *Germany*.

After *Ferdinandus* the great had reigned 41. yeres, succeeded *Charles* Archduke of *Austria* to be king in *Spaine*, who also was elected Emperour of *Germany*: for he was crowned king of *Spaine* and of *Sicile* the seuenth day of *Februarie* 1518. and reigned 43. yeres. Vnder this king *Charles* the fift, the *Spaniards* got many victories in diuers countries: they tamed the *Affricanes*, and subdued *Holand*, *Flanders*, and places in *Germany*: they wereskant knowen for all their vauntes and bragges before *Charles* the fifts time: then they beganne to trauaile countries, and to finde prayes and spoyles, so that nowe a world cannot conteyne them, forgetting that they were vassales and subiects, first to the *Affricanes*, then to the *Carthaginians*, next to the *Romanes*, after to the *Gothes*, and last of all to the *Saracens*, who possessed well nigh al *Spaine* for many yeres, they are so glorious of their enterprises, so proude of their victories. But as we reade one kingdome to rise by the ruine of another: as the *Assyrians* began to flourish by the decay of the *Chaldeans*, the *Persians* by the fall of the *Assyrians*, the *Macedonians*,

Hispaine first
acquainted
with *India*.

Hispaine began
to flourish this
time and not
before.

Hispaine got
her greatest
glory by *Charles*
the fift.

The insolence
of *Hispaine*
of late.

The decay of
one countrie
is the aduan-
cing vp any
other.

The Hispani-
ards scitloue.

The Pope and
Mahomet com-
pared.

The long bon-
dage of Hi-
spaine.

Ferdinandus.

Charles the fift.

cedonians by the *Persians*, the *Romanes* by the *Macedonians*, and now *Germany* by the ruine of *Rome*: euen so many a man speak of *Spaine*. By the late decay of *Naples*, *Hierusalem*, *Sicile*, and other countreies, *Spaine* beginneth to flourish being wel aided thereunto by the *Indians*: they which were as dead men, bond slaues, and subiects in the worlde, neither knowne nor heard of for the space of 2000. and odde yeeres, became so suddenly great and mighty, that they thinke wel of no nation but them selues, by their furie and wicked rage.

It seemeth that they should not long endure, vnlesse God raised them for scourges and plagues for the punishment of sinne, & to punish other, as they were before punished of the *Saracenes* and infidels. But consider the time, howe after 600. yeeres the pope the *Romane* bishop, and *Mahomet* the prophet of the *Saracenes* began at one time: the one in *Arabia*, the other in *Rome*. This priest in *Rome*, and this false prophet in *Arabia*, brought all the world welnigh to commit idolatry, and to liue in awe and feare of them: and now of late, the *Turkes* and the *Spaniards* reuiue the memorie of the tyranny of the *Saracenes*, the one mainteining the idolatry of the Pope, the other defending the wickednes of *Mahomet*.

Thus much I write of *Spaine*, during the time of their long bondage vnder so many nations as you hearde. I haue put downe the names and the numbers of their first kings, which were 24. at their first comming into *Spaine*, and then of their feuerall gouernment vnder particular magistrates, & then of their subiection vnder the *Carthaginians*, & after vnder the *Romanes*, & then vnder the *Gothes*, and last vnder the *Saracens*: so long the *Saracens* gouerned as kings in *Spaine*, as 40. feuerall kings of *Spaine* liued, and gouerned as mean and simple kings in few places of *Spaine*, as in *Astura*, *Legio*, and *Castile*.

But now from the time of this *Ferdinandus*, which raigned king in *Spaine* 41. yeeres, their chiefe credite & renowme appeared, but specially vnder *Charles* the fift, who gouerned the kingdom of *Spaine* 43. yeeres, & the Empire of *Germanie* for 39. yeeres with great glory & fame. After whom succeeded in the

the Empire his brother *Ferdinandus*, to whom he resigned the empire alieue at *Frankford*, & after went with both his sisters, *Mary* and *Leonora*, into *Spaine*, where he died in a Monasterie vpon the 20. of *September*, where succeeded him his sone *Philp* that now liueth: of whose large territories, great possessions, mynes, treasures of *India*, bookes are full and set onely forth for that purpose, so that I neede not to speake thereof.



OF THE BEGINNING and the originall of the Nation which was called Galgreekes, or Gallogræcians: of their inua- sions, spoile, and slaughter in many Countreies of Asia, and of their ouerthrow by Cn. Manlius, who with great pompe triumphed ouer them at Rome.



Allograci a French nation mingled with the *Grecians*, as both *Iosephus* & *Zonaras* agree: This people dwelled sometime in *Galatia*, being from the beginning *Frenchmen*, and by the reaso they were in so many places skattered, after they were driuen fro *Rome* by *Camillus*, and after that *Brennus* their chiefe captaine

died, that at one time all *Asia* was full of *Frenchmen* by the name of *Galli*. *Iustine* saith, that no king of the East Countrie would take battell in hand without a *French* armie. Again, if any king were by force driuen out of his kingdom, they fled no where for aide, but to *Brennus* captaine of the *Gauls*.

These people bearing such sway in diuers places of *Asia*, that the king of *Bythinia* hauing occasion to craue some ayde for the defence of his kingdom, who hauing wonne the vi-
ctorie

Sirab. 4.

Ioseph. lib. 1.
cap. 6.

Zona. lib. 1.
cap. 4.

Iustine lib. 15.

King of Bythi-
nia.

L. u. Florus lib.
2. cap. 11.

Iustine lib. 25.

Gallogræci.

Brennus the
Britaine inuaded
Italie and
tooke Rome.

Ambigatus.

Bellesus and
Sigonesus.

Brennus gene-
rall.

Storie, the king diuided the kingdome of *Bythinia* betweene him and the *Frenchmen*, and therefore the *Bythinians* and the *Frenchmen*, for that they dwelled in one Countrie being two seuerall nations, were called *Gallogræci*: for so *Linus* agreeing with this history of *Iustine* saith, that whē any *French* nation dwelt in any part of old *Greece*, those people were called *Gaulgreekes*, by reason of their mingling with other, they were called *gens mixta & adultera*: for after they had diuided themselves into diuers countries, after *Brennus* their captaine was slaine (as I said before) they spoyled *Greece*, and the most part of *Asia*: the number of these *Galgrecians* were such, as all *Asia* stood in great feare and doubt of them.

These *Frenchmen* florished vnder *Brennus* a captaine, fitte for such mercenary fouldiers: and as *Linus* saith, *Gens auidissima auri* spared neither *Towne* nor *Temple*: for at that time when the *Frenchmen* inuaded *Italie* and had taken *Rome*, and had spoyled and destroyed cities and countries being such number together 300000. as saith *Iustine*, diuiding theselues some to *Macedonia*, some to seeke one way, and some to seeke another way, that the *Frenchmen* were a terrour in *Asia*: some of these dwelt in *Galatia*, some went to *Phrygia*, & there in many places inhabited. Now both these countries *Bythinia* & *Galatia* are called *Gallogræcia*, and as many as dwelt in any part of *Greece*, they were called *Frenchgreekes*: for at what time Cōsuls reigned after the kings in *Rome*, reigned likewise in a part of *Gallia* called *Celta*, a king named *Ambigatus*, whose countrie was so populous, that skant the soile was able to entertaine them: he sent two nephews of his being brethre, the one called *Bellesus*, the other *Sigonesus*, furnished them with men and munitions, & willed them to seeke some countrie and to trauell for a kingdome by the sword, hauing *Brennus* their chiefe generall: they as men greedy of spoile, wasting and destroying townes and countries, besieged *Rome*, tooke it, & wanne the *Capitol*. After the spoile of *Rome*, they passed into *Thracia*, where they possessed many cities: thence they passed into *Asia*, & into *Helespont*, where braules & contentions grewe betweene

tweene their cōpany, that *Lomnori* returned againe with his men into *Byzantium* in *Thracia*, and *Entarius* into *Macedonia*.

Lomnori,
Entarius.

After this, *Nicomedes* king of *Bythinia* did leuie a great armie of these bastard *Frenchmen*, that these 2. great captaines *Lutarius* and *Lomnori* the one came from *Macedonia* and the other from *Thracia* and met in *Bythinia*, and they of *Celta* hearing of the treasures & great spoyles which their countrey-men had, came more in heapes daily from their countrey vnto them, that the *French* armie waxed so strong and so great, that they were a terror vnto all *Asia*, in so much that the kings of *Asia* & of *Syria* paid yerely stipends vnto them, & so continued these *Gallogræcians*, so named by their seuerall dwellings amongst the *Greekes*, vntill the time of *Antiochus* the great, who became so strong in *Asia* and *Syria*, that he began to warre vpon the *Romanes*: for at that time some of them dwelled in *Bythinia*, some in *Galatia*, & some remained of them amongst the *Tectosageans*, *Tolos* a wealthie countrey full of golde and siluer: in that countrey is *Tolos*, from whence the *Romanes* as both *Strabo* and *Possidonius* affirme, had 15. thousand talents at one victorie: the gold of *Tolos* grewe to a prouerbe, *Aurum Tolossanum*: of this *Tolossanum aurum* doth *Gellius* re-
make mencion: of this *Tolossanum aurum* doth *Gellius* re-
peate an Historie which doth agree with *Trogus Pompeius*, who saith that when *Capio* the *Romane* Consul had robbed and spoyled the temple of *Tolos*, the sacriledge seemed such vnto the *Tectosageans*, that they were warned by their oracles, that vnlesse they would reuenge the sacriledge done by the *Romanes* vnto their Temple, they should be all consumed with the plague, for the *Romanes* had taken ten hundred thousand pound of gold, and fiftie hundred thousand pounds of siluer from the temple of *Tolos*: and it is written in that Historie, that the *Romane* Consull and his armie were ouerthrown by the *Tectosageans*: but when *Antiochus* was forced to flee from *Asia* being ouerthrown by the *Romanes*, at what time *Mar. Fuluius* and *Cneus Manlius* were made Consuls at *Rome*, these *Gallogræcians* were so scattered after the taking of

The kings of
Asia and *Syria*
payed tribute
to the *Gaul-
greekes*.

15000. talents
of the gold of
Tolos.

Gellius lib. 3.
cap. 9.

lib. 3. 2.

The temple at
Tolos robbed
by the *Romanes*.

Sacriledge
reuenged.

Rome, that they possessed many places in *Asia* & in *Europe*, being named according to the places where they dwelt. *Gallians*, for so were they called being mingled with the *Greeks*, dwelling in diuers partes of *Greece* and about *Greece*: they brought al *Asia* and much of *Europe* to be afraid, spoiling and robbing all kingdoms & countreis where they came, and for a long time plagued the, that they seemed lords of al places, beyng hardy and rude barbarous people, able to suffer anie hardnes, apparelled in skinnies of beasts, and lying vpon the ground, a shamelesse and filthy nation in beastly lust, wicked and most cruell in all their dealings: insomuch that they sacrificed those captiues and prisoners taken in the warres, vpon long stakes and sharpe poules vnto their goddes: vsing the greatest tyrannie that they might inuent, against those whom they subdued and conquered. Thus much and more doeth *Dio. Siculus* write of them, concerning their manners and liuing, of their garmentes, weapons, and order of fighting: but they were in time vanquished by the *Romanes*, and quite subdued in all parts of *Asia*.

These *Frenchmen* otherwise called *Gallogracians*, flourishing in many places, the *Romanes* had an eye vnto them: & fearing they should be put to greater force, they sent *Cneius Manlius* then Consul to war vpon the *Gallogracians*: where they had a terrible battel by mount *Olympus*, and there were slaine of the *Gallogracians* forty thousand. After this battel the Consul did leade his army to the *Tetfosageans*, and laid siege to *Amyra* the chiefest countrey, and tooke it, and after gaue a great battel to the *Gallogracians*, where they were all ouerthrowne, ouer whom after he had brought those cities & townes about mount *Olympus* vnder the *Roman* empire, and had againe brought the *Tetfosageans* and *Tolassa*, after he had subdued & conquered the *Gallogracians*, he returned to *Rome*, and triumphed, when *Quint. Raminus* & *Marcus Aemilius Lepidus* were consuls, after the building of *Rome* 567. yeres. Thus ended the time of the *Gallogracians* by *Ruffinus* and by *Liuius* writing: I might of this haue written more, but by reason of the history of *Fraunce* where they shalbe touched againe, I cease.

now *Frenchmen* of their first arriual and continuance in warres before they were seated in *France*, by the name first of *Newmagi*, secondly, by the name of *Marcomanni*, thirdly *Sicambri*. And first from *Marcomirus* vnto *Francus* time: during which time, they were called *Sicambri* for 400. and odde yeres.

Need not long stand in *Fraunce*, neither in describing the countrey, neither much trouble my selfe with the late histories, which are known to the most part: this only as I haue done of other countreyes, set downe their antiquitie of their first comming into *Fraunce*, of their continuance vnder diuers names, and of succession of their kinges. Leauing *Gomer* the eldest sonne of *Iaphet* with his posterities among them by the name of *Cimbri*, *Sicambrians* and others, I wil speak briefly of their first arriual frō *Scythia*, of their comming to *Germany*, of their first habitations about the riuier of *Rhene*, and of their continual warres & victories in enlarging the territories of their first possession which was but little, by many sharpe battels, & continuall long warres at home, and brought all *Gallia* subiect vnder them, which now is the onely flourishing kingdome of the worlde, that earst contained many nations by the name of *Gallia*, *Cisaphina*, *Transalpina*, *Bel-*gica, as now *Germania* doth, & is situated betwene the riuier of *Rhene* & the mountains *Pyrenai*, a fertile & a rich countrey replenished with plenty of al things, wel watred with riuers & fountains. *Solinus* writeth, that out of *Gallia* you may trauel to any part of the world: the most part of this countrey is nowe called *Fraunce*, of whose description, situation, & other commendations due to that soile, of the length, bredth, and manners of *Frenchmen*, Reade *Srabo*, *Pomporius Mela*, and *Solinus*.

As for the originall antiquitie of the people, I reade that they are little beholden to them selues, either in finding out their antiquities, or recording of the same: but such fables as their parents yeilded from time to time, as the *Egyptians* did and others, which for want of true Histories,

Diod. lib. 5.

The sauege
and cruell ty-
ranny of the
Gallogracians.*Ruffinus* de Ori-
gine *Gallograc.**Cneius* *Manlius*
triumphed o-
uer the *Gaul-*
grecques.*Florus* lib. 2.*Liuius* lib. 8.
decad. 4.The first com-
ming of the
Frenchmen into
Germany.*Gomer*.*Beroal*, lib. 4.*Srabo*, lib. 4. 5.*Mela* lib. 2. 5.*Solinus* cap. 22.

Marcomirus
slaine by the
Goths.

fill their bookes with fables. And for that they were first strangers and foreigners in *Gallia*, comming from *Scythia* into *Germanie*, where their king named *Marcomirus* with the most part of his armie was slaine by the *Goths*, *Marcomirus* his sonne governing the rest of the *Scythian* armie, brought his people to the confines of *Germanie*, ad *ostia Rheni*, seeking out voyde places to inhabite: to whome in the seventh yeere of his raigne, came 489. thousande moe *Scythians*, and there *Marcomirus* sonne began a new kingdome, & possessed many places by force about *Rhene*: and they were called of the *Germanes*, *Neumagi*, at their first dwelling: after they were called *Sicambri*, and lastly they were called *Franci*.

The French-
men forced to
seeke dwell-
ings by the
sword.

The *Frenchmen* were in their first comming to *Gallia*, so tossed and so afflicted, for want of dwellings (their number and multitude was such) that of necessitie they were forced to seeke seates to dwell in by the sworde, and wonne diuers places about the riuer of *Rhene*, & possessed many fertill places in *Germanie* about *Hercinia*: for *Iulius Caesar* in his Historie of *Fraunce* saith, *Fuit tempus* &c. There was a time, that the *Gauls*, which afterward were called *Frenchmen*, did vanquish the *Germanes* in warre, and for the multitude of their armie wanting places to inhabite, they in spite of the *Germanes* possessed about the riuer of *Rhene* & other places, about *Witenberge* and *Boemia*. And so *Liuy* affirmeth, that the people named then *Celte*, (which are *Frenchmen* nowe) were scattered ouer all *Europe*, and dwelt in *Pannonia*, before the *Romanes* had any being there. And so *Iustine* seemeth to affirme, when he had said that 300000 *Galata* sought new countries to dwell in, naming them *Gens aspera & bellicosa*, and the first nation after *Hercules* that ledde an armie ouer the *Alpes*, at what time they went to *Illirica*, and from thence to *Pannonia*, where likewise *Appianus* doth verifie their comming, when *Camillus* had driuen them and their captaine *Brennus* from *Rome*. *Herodot* also doth remember these *Scythians*, how they came to dwell among the *Cymbrians*, and howe their number increased. It is euident in *Polibius*, *Strabo*, and in *Appianus*, that the inhabitants

Gens aspera &
bellicosa.

Brennus driuen
from Rome
by Camillus.

inhabitants about *Rhene* and other places of *Germanie* called *Boios Brenici Tenani* and *Senones* were *Frenchmen*: but for that nothing is certaine before *Augustus* time in *Germanie*, as *Strabo* saith who liued in *Augustus* time, but controuersies are such about the antiquitie which in truth is very ancient, and about their names which are many and diuers, as *Neumagi*, *Marcomanni*, *Franci*, *Salii*, *Cimbri*, *Celte*, & *Galli*, before they were called *Frenchmē*, that it would be both tedious & vnpleasant, and also vncertaine, for the variety of opinions. Leauing therefore the diffension of these writers and the vncertainie of kingdomes beginning, I will briefly speake of *Marcomirus* the first king of the *Frenchmen* named yet *Neumagi*, in whose time the countrey of *Gallia* was fore afflicted for *Marcomirus* made sharpe warres, and died after he had reigned eight and twentie yeres. After whom succeeded his sonne *Antenor*, who hauing married a wife, learned and a modest Queene borne in *Britaine* named *Cambra* daughter to *Bellinus* the great, after whose name they were called *Sicambri*, which continued vntill *Francus* time which was the sixteenth king after this Queene *Cambra* & her husband *Antenor* who reigned in the 91. olympiade: at what time the *Egyptians* reuolted from the *Persians* in the time of *Darius Nothus* the sixt king of *Persia*, they were called *Sicambri*: for *Galli*, at that time were not called *French*, but *Gauls*.

Diuers names
of the French-
men.

Strabo liued in
Augustus time.

Neumagi cal-
led Sicambri.

Cambra Belli-
nus daughter.

Of these *Pau. Aemilius* taketh no notice, neither doth *Arnoldus Ferronus* make any mention, two of the chiefe *Frnech* writers, neither the *French* chronicles: but *Tritemius* is recited by *Funckius*, who setteth down what *Tritemius* thought of the originall of the *Frenchmen*: yet *Aemilius* affirmeth in that the antiquitie of the *Frenchmen* is from the *Troians*. At what time *Aeneas* came from *Ilion* to *Laurentum* after the destruction of the Citie, one *Francus* a Captaine of some number of *Troians* came with his companie ad *paludem Meotim*: after whose name they were named *Frenchmen*: but let *Tritemius* and *Paul. Aemilius* dispute of that matter. I will set downe the names of the kings, from *Marcomirus* vntill *Francus*.

The French-
men challenge
to come from
the Troians.

400. odd
yeeres reig-
ned the kings
of *Sicambri*.

Tritemius.

The victories
of *Sicambri*.

The *Romanes*
much affright-
ed.

Marius the
Roman Con-
sul was ap-
pointed Ge-
nerall against
these *Sicam-
brians*, whom
the *Romanes*
called *Cimbri*.

I will briefly runne ouer the Historie: for at the first arri-
uall ouer of these *Scythians* into *Germanie*, they inuaded many
places, and grewe so strong in so many places, that they pos-
sessed many Cities, Townes, and Castles, that for the space
of foure hundred yeeres and more (during which time
reigned sixteene kings ouer the *Sicambrians*) they had conti-
nuall warres one after another, vntill *Francus* time, and
from *Francus* againe vntill *Faramundus* time, another foure
hundred yeeres and more still in warres: of whom *Tritemius*
writeth seuerally, and obserueth the like order in his historie
of the Kings of *France*, as *Suetonius* doth for the Emperours
of *Rome*.

Marcomirus waxed so great, that the *Romanes* had much
a doe in his time, not onely to keepe those holds which they
had, but also were constrained to answere these fellows in
Italie: for the *Sicambrians* were so fleshed with diuers victo-
ries which they had ouer the *Gauls*, and ouer the *Germanes*,
that they were determined to stay no where, before they had
first destroyed *Rome*, and sacked all *Italie*.

The *Romanes* had thought to see the hardinesse & strength
of these people to curbe them: but perceiuing the multitude
to bee such as terrified all *Europe*, and doubting that they
should haue the like warres with the *Sicambrians* as they had a
little before that time with the *Affricans*, so much the *Romanes*
were fearefull of these people, that they appoynted *Caius Ma-
rius* Consul against the lawe being absent, which was neuer
seene before in *Rome* but once in the time of *Cornelius Scipio* in
the warres of *Affrike*.

But to benefite a common weale, lawes may well be in-
fringed, and specially when necessitie forceth the same: as at
that time, *Marius* was appoynted against these stoute and
strong people whom the *Romanes* called *Cimbri*: but I referre
you to *Tritemius*, who onely wrote of these sixteene kings
and of the people called *Sicambri*. Likewise reade *Plutarch* in
Marius, and you shall knowe what strong warres, what sharpe
battels, and with what inuincible courage they fought a-
gainst

gainst the *Romanes*.

Caius Marius, *Catulus Lucilius*, and other *Romane* captaines
can well witnesse of the hardinesse of this nation: for since
the first time that this people came out of *Scythia*, which was
400. and odd yeeres before our Sauour Christ was borne,
they gaped alwayes for the Countrey of *France* being then
inhabited with *Gauls* & the people *Celte*, and the countrey it
selfe called *Gallia*. They held the warres with the *Gauls* nine
hundred yeeres, sometimes conquerours, and sometime
conquered: they ceased not, vntill they wearied all the
Countrie about them, and diuers places of *Germanie* and of
Gallia waxed weake and feeble: so the *Frenchmen* began to
bee strong, and to winne that which the *Romanes* had lost.

After that this *Marcomirus* had expulsed and vanquished
the people that dwelt about *Rhene*, and had committed to
his brother *Sunno* the possession of that countrey, hee went
and passed ouer the riuer of *Rhene*, in the foure and twentieth
yeere of his raigne, with a very huge armie of *Sicambrians*
and *Saxons*, wasted and spoyled with sworde and fire many
townes and countreys in the West *Gallia*: and after hee had
made a great slaughter of the *Gauls*, he entred in league with
Britaines, and returned a conqueror to see how the *Germanes*
behaued and vsed *Sunno*, where he died after he had reigned
eight and twentie yeeres.

This *Marcomirus* was so famous, & had done such worthie
feats in armes, that the his people after his death were called
Marcomanni: for so *Plinie* doth name them, lib. 12. cap. 4. While
this *Marcomirus* helde warres with the *Gauls*, ciuill warres
began in *Greece* which continued seuen and twentie yeeres.
Darius Nothus gouerned the *Persians*, at what time in *Rome* a
law was made, that it should be lawfull for the *Patricians* and
Senators to ioyne in marriage with the common people.

This time florished in *Greece* *Pericles* the *Athenian*, and
Socrates the *Philosopher*. After *Marcomirus* his sonne builded
townes and cities, and made strong holdes and castles: hee
taught the vse of many things to his noble men, and hee
also

The *French-
men* came
from *Scythia*
about 400.
yeeres before
the birth of
Christ.

What the *Ro-
manes* lost, the
Frenchmen
wanne in
time.

Reade *Iornar.
du de reb. Ger.*

Marcomanni

Cambra a wife
woman a
Britaine taught
her husband
and her peo-
ple ciuilitie.

A

Neopagus.

Neomagus.

Neumagi.

Marcomani,
Sicambri.

Gaul Greekes.

Helenus the
fourth king
of *Sicambria*.

also taught the women which earst were rude and ignorant in *Scythia* to lowe flaxe and hempe, and to weaue silke and o-ther like things. He made lawes to his people which neuer before heard of any law in *Scythia*, & brought them from rude and wild men to knowledge & ciuilitie: for this *Antenor* was taught by his wife *Cambra Bellinus* daughter king of *Britaine*. She was wise, modest and vertuous, & brought vp her sonne *Priamus* in ciuill knowledge, and made him acquainted with orders and lawes. insomuch that when his father *Antenor* died, hee was able to gouerne his people with lawes: for in the eight yeere of his reigne, he & his mother *Cambra* builded about the riuier of *Rhene* two great townes, the one he named *Neopagus* where long the kings palace stode, and the other *Neomagus* in memorie of his name.

The *Sicambrians* this time beganne to speake the *Saxons* tongue: for the maner and order of this people at that time wherfoeuer they were scatted in any place of *Europe* or *Asia*, they were named after the name of the place as I tolde you. At their first comming into *Germanie* from *Scythia*, they were of the *Germanes* named *Neumagi*: after, they were called *Marcomani* after the name of *Marcomirus*. Then *Sicambri* after the name of *Cambra Bellinus* daughter: for so long as they taried in *Scythia* they were named *Scythians*, in *Armenia* they were called *Armenians*, in *Gallia* they were called *Gaules*, who when they had sacked *Rome* and taken it for seuen moneths, they were constrained by *Camillus* to goe from thence to *Galatia*, *Macedonia*, or to any part of *Greece*: they were called *Gaulgreekes*, and so bare they as many names as those countreys had where they dwelt, vntil *Francus* time by whom they were called *Franci* which to this day they holde. Nowe after that *Antenor* had reigned thirtie yeeres, and his sonne *Priamus* after him 27. succeeded *Helenus* the 4. king of *Sicambria*, which reigned 19. yeeres. This king had the *Gaules* in hand, and plagued them: he gaue them diuers repulses, and in battell slue of them sixteene thousand, wasted and subdued *Gallia* vnto the riuier *Mosa*: for this was the countrey that they ga-

ped

ped and thirsted for.

During which time of 16. kings which gouerned after *Cambra Bellinus* daughter, they persecuted the countrey of *Gallia* one king after another successiuelly, vntill *Francus* time. In the time of this *Helenus* & his father *Priamus*, raigned in *Per-* *sia*, *Artaxerxes Mnemon* surnamed the great, and in *Caria* raigned king *Mausolus* a countrey in *Greece*. In *Macedonia* raigned nowe king *Philip*. king *Alexander* the great his father, the sonne of *Amyntas*: this time *Marcus Manlius* conspired against *Camillus*, and moued sedition in *Rome*, and therefore he was ad- iudged to be throwen headlong downe from the rocke *Tar-* *peia*.

Consent oft
time of kings
in other coun-
treys.

In the time of this *Helenus* *Plato* died, in whose place succeeded *Speusippus* the Philosopher, *Aristotle* the Philosopher, and *Demosthenes* the Orator flourished, and *Iaddua* was high priest in *Iudea*, and continued 27. yeeres vntill *Alexander* the great his time. *Diocles* the eldest sonne of *Helenus* succeeded the fourth king, and raigned 39. yeres, a seuerer man, bold and much giuen by nature to warres: hee followed his predecessors in commencing warre in *Gallia*, hauing like affection to the kingdome of *Fraunce*, as his father and grandfather had before him: he raigned king amongst the *Cicambrians* when king *Alexander* the great was in warre against *Darius* king of *Persia*, and after *Alexanders* death 30. yeeres: for in *Diocles* time the kingdomes of *Egypt*, *Asia* and *Syria* began to flourish againe vnder new kings, which were souldiers and captaines vnder *Alexander* the great, of whose ciuill warres you may reade in the histories of their kingdoms: for *Darius* surnamed *Codomanus* the last king of *Persia* was slaine, and his kingdome subdued, & the monarchie taken into *Greece* vnder the kings of *Macedonia*.

Diocles 4. king.

These kings
by succession
professed
armes.

Alex the great
raigned in the
time of this
Diocles.

About this time the *Romans* begā their great wars with the *Samnites*, when *Pyrrhus* king of *Epirus* had sailed with great na- uie and entred *Italie*, of whose warre there at that time *Liui* speaketh of, and called it *Bellum Ausonium*, when *Pyrrhus* was driuen out of *Italie*, and *Lu. Papirius Cursor* triumphed

Pyrrhus raig-
ped in *Helenus*
time which
was *Diocles*
sonne.

The victorie
of the Sax-
ons ouer the
Gothes.

Diocles the fifth
king of Sicam-
bria.

Helenus 6. king
was remoued
from his king-
dome.

The booke of
the law, and
the sword of
punishment
caried before
Bassanus.

Adulterie pun-
ished by Bas-
sanus.

Bassanus a iust
king.

phed ouer the *Samnites*, at what time he was *Dictator* in *Rome*: after whome *Quintus Fabius* being *Dictator* ouerthrew the *Samnites* in a great battell. *Tritemius* writeth that the *Gothes* commenced warre this time against the *Saxons*, wasted and spoyled manie townes in the confines of the *Saxons*: for at that time suerkinges ioyned in a league of amitie with the *Saxons*, and gaue a great ouerthrow to the *Gothes*, to the number of a 100000. *Gothes*. After this victorie, *Diocles* was all the dayes of his life in fighting and wasting of *Gallia*, and did much harme vnto them, and when he had raigned 39. yeres, died: after whō succeeded his eldest sonne named *Helenus* the 2. of that name, and the 6. king of *Sicambria*, who was neither beloued of his people, nor profitable to the kingdome: for he was foolish in time of peace, and peeuish in warre: and therefore he was remoued from his kingdome, for that he was not found sufficient to gouerne, and his younger brother *Bassanus* was crowned king in *Sicambria*, a man of great stoutnesse, wisdom and iustice: in so much hee spared neither friend, kinne, brother, or sonne that violated his lawes: where-fore he would trauell, he commanded two things to be caried before him, the booke of the lawe, and the sword of punishment.

Tritemius writeth this historie of *Bassanus*, that hee had a sonne named *Sedanus*, who committed adulterie against the law, & was of his own father thus punished: although his nobles and great men made much meanes to the king for his life, yet *Bassanus* executed the lawe, saying to his noble men in this sorte: I haue made a lawe with your consent, and to your contentation: will you bee against your selues, and against me in per-urming of the same? and turning his speech to his sonne, he said, My sonne, I doe not kill thee, but the lawes of the countrey, which thou hast willingly violated, and therewithall tooke him by the haire of his head, & with his owne hand beheaded him. So iust a king was this *Bassanus*, so seuer to wicked men, so gentle to good men, and so well esteemed of his people, that as *Amerodacus* a Philo-
sopher

sopher of their owne nation sayeth, he was *Appetentissimus diuinitatis*. Reade more of this king in *Tritemius*: he raigned fixe & thirtie yeeres, and builded in memorie of his victory had ouer *Tabornus* king of the *Tegurans*, a strong castle, and named it *Montabur*. While this *Bassanus* flourished in *Sicambria*, *Demetrius* the sonne of *Antigonus* gouerned in *Macedonia*, *Lyfimachus* in *Thracia*, and *Philadelphus* in *Egypt*: at what time the *Hebrew Bible* was translated from *Hebrew* into *Greek* by the means of *Philadelphus*. In the time of king *Bassanus* began the first warre betweene the *Romanes* and the *Affricanes*. *Zeno* the *Stoike* Philosopher died this time, and *Enstratus* the phisition flourished.

Nowe when *Bassanus* died, his countrey men canonized him amongst the number of the gods, and did of long time worshipp him after his death, calling him *Basangor*: after whom followed his owne sonne named *Clodomirus*, & raigned 18. yeeres, in whose daies these feastes called *Floralia*, were celebrated in *Rome*: at what time the *Romanes* had peace with the *Affricanes*, but were occupied in *Bello Lygustico*. The *Parthians* which before were obscure and base people, & banished out of their countrey, began to stablish a new kingdome, and became so strong that their kings were named *Arfaces*, a name of dignitie, as the *Egyptians* by their *Pharoes* and the *Romanes* by *Casars*. I see I shoulde bee long to speake seuerally of the rest of the kinges of *Sicambria*, which are yet nine to write of, therefore I will onely lay downe the names of these kinges from *Marcomirus* the first king of the *Sicambrians* vntil *Francus* the last king, to auoyd tediousnes.

- 1 *Marcomirus* the first king raigned 28. yeeres: he made the first warres in Fraunce & subdued vnto the river of *Mosa*.
- 2 *Antenor* who married *Cambria* the *Brittaine* *Belinus* daughter, raigned 27. yeeres.
- 3 *Priamus* the sonne of *Antenor* by *Cambria* raigned 27. yeere: in this Kinges raigne the *Sicambrians* began to vse the *Saxons* tongue.
- 4 *Helenus* the fourth king raigned 19. yeeres.

5 *Diocles*

Tritemius in *Bas-
sanus*.

Montabur build-
ed by *Bassanus*.

Bassanus after
death called
Basangor.

Clodomirus 7.
king of *Sicam-
bria*.

Arfaces the
names of the
kinges of *Per-
thia*.

Al these kings
holde their
names from
Cambra, and
were called
therby Sycam-
bri from Aste-
mor, who mari-
ed Cambra vn-
to Francus
time.

- 5 Diocles the sonne of Helenus reigned 39. this king liued in the time of Alexander the great.
- 6 Helenus the seconde of that name, and the sonne of Diocles raigned 14. yeeres: this king was abstracted, and therefore he was forced to forsake his kingdome.
- 7 Basanus the brother of Helenus reigned 36. yeeres, at what time Philadelphus raigned in Egypt, and Antiochus Soter in Syria. This Bessanus builded a famous strong castle in memory of his victory had ouer Taborinus king of the Tegerenes: and he named the castle Montabur. At what time Heligastus a Priest, and a Prophet amongst the Sicambrians flourished.
- 8 Clodomirus the sonne of Basanus raigned in Sicambria 18. yeeres.
- 9 His sonne Nicapor raigned 34. yeeres, in what time the second warres of the Romanes began against the Affricanes.
- 10 Marcomirus the second of that name, and the 9. king raigned 28. yeeres.
- 11 Clodius the tenth king of Sicambria raigned 10. yeeres.
- 12 Antenor the eleuenth king raigned sixteene yeeres: in the time of this king and his predecesor, Terentius made his Comedies.
- 13 Clodomirus the 2. of that name, and the 12. king raigned 20. yeeres: in whose time beganne the thirde and last warre betweene the Romanes and the Affricanes.
- 14 Merodacius the 13. king raigned 28. yeeres: this king inuaded Italie, with 300000. reade more in Plutarch of this people in the life of Marius.
- 15 Cassander the 15. king of Sicambria raigned 21. yeeres: this king ioyned with Arathius king of the Saxons, and Borbista king of the Gothes entered into Germany, and made a great slaughter of the Tentones.
- 16 Antharius the sixteenth king, he raigned fye and thirty yeeres: this king also played his part with the Romanes, and wan Moguntia, and made it euen to the ground. In whose time Iulius Caesar made his voyage to Britaine.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

From Francus the sixteenth king of Fraunce then called Sicambri, untill the time of Farabertus the 12. in number after Francus: of the warres, inuasions, and victories, of the enlargement of their kingdome from one king to another, untill Farabertus gouernment: during which time, they were called Franci, after the name of Francus.



N the yeere before the birth of Christ 245. Francus the eldest sonne of Antharius, after that his father was slaine by the Gaules by the aide of the Romanes, succeeded in the kingdome of Sicambria, & became such anemie to the Gaules,

Francus the first king by whome the kingdome of France was so named.

that hee destroyed their townes and cities, wasted their territories, and spoyled the people, not only the Gaules, but also the Gothes and other nations: in so much that the Romanes hearing of this Francus courage and stoutnesse, sent Lollius with a Roman armie, who in the first battel that he gaue in Germany, slue of the 18. thousand. Francus sent his sonne Clogio to aide his neighbors, by whom the Romanes were put to flight, with a great slaughter of Lollius souldiers. In the mean time Francus when he had driuen out the Gothes from Germany, after he had plagued the Gaules, and had most miserably wasted and spoyled the countrey, vnto the riuier Mosa, & as histories affirme, slue 200000. Gaules: which newes frightened much the Romanes. In the 24. yeere of his raigue, after he had concluded peace with diuers nations in Germany, he made a decree that Sicambria shoulde be called Francia, after the name of Francus, which to this day continueth a strong and a stoute nation, and the onely kingdome of the world for all commodities.

Tritem, in Franco.

Lollius with his Roman armie put to flight by Clogio.

200000. Gaules slaine by Francus.

Sicambria now is called France.

During which time, ciuill warres waxed hoate betweene Iulius Caesar & Pompeius the great, which being soon extinguished both by the murdering of Pompey in Egypt, and by the like murder of Caesar at Rome in the Senate: after which began

began another new ciuil warre betweene *Augustus Caesar* and *Marcus Antoninus*, which endured 12. yeeres: at what time *Ianus Temple* was shut the third time, and peace was then graunted to all nations by *Augustus*. But the antiquitie of the name of *Fraunce*, beginning from *Francus* time in the 190. Olympiade, and in the beginning of the 29. Iubilee, at what time *Augustus Caesar* subdued all *Spayne*, and brought them vnder the *Romane Empire*. Nowe the names before named *Neumagi*, *Marcomani*, *Cimbri*, *Celte*, *Sicambri*, and *Samothet*, are now changed, to be called *Franci*: after this *Francus* succeeded his sonne *Clogio* the seconde king of *Fraunce*, which reigned 30. yeeres, a wise man, and a great *Astrologer*, a *Southsayer*, and for skill and knowledge in many things he was named *Magus*.

In the fourth yeere of *Clogios* raigne, *Tiberius* was sent by *Augustus* to *Germanie* with a very high hoste of *Romanes*, who destroyed all places where they came into. *Clogio* with an armie gaue vnto *Tiberius* a battell, in the which *Tiberius* wanne no great conquest but rather losse, and at that time departed from field without victorie: yet the name of *Fraunce* was skant knowen a farre off, for the newnesse and late change of the name: and therefore the nations rounde about called *Clogio* a *Germane*, and not a *Frenchman*. Notwithstanding, *Clogio* beyng growen to so great a name, that he was feared as his father was before him of the verie *Romanes*: he made his sonne named *Phrysus* a king, and named the region where he gouerned *Phrysia*, which at this day is called *Friseland*: this was made subiect to *Fraunce* at that very time, paying yeerely tribute vnto *Fraunce* 260. oxen: this was done by consent of all *Fraunce*, for this *Phrysus* was the second sonne of *Clogio*.

Nowe *Fraunce* beganne to bee knowen by the name of *Fraunce*: for *Clogio* hauing some ayde of the *Saxons* ouerthrew the *Romanes* armie, and slue *Marcus Lollius* their generall in the fielde, and after vanquished still the *Gauls*, vntill hee became so mightie, that hee left behinde him his second sonne king

Ianus temple
shut in all *Augustus* time.

Clogio 2. king.
For his knowledge and skill
in *Astrologic*
surnamed
Magus.

A battell betweene *Clogio*
and *Tiberius*
the Emperer.

Phrysus the
sonne of *Clogio*
made king in
Friseland.

Tribute of 260.
oxen paid out
of *Friseland* into
the crowne
of *Fraunce*. Tacitus lib. 4. 5.

king of *Phrysia*, and his eldest sonne and heyre king of *France* named *Herimerus*, who reigned after his father twelue yeres: whose successe was neyther like to his father *Clogio*, nor to his brother *Phrysus*: who flourished in his newe kingdome, and gaue diuers expulses to the *Romane* force: insomuch that *Friselande* beganne to be spoken of through the prowesse and martiall feates of *Phrysus* their first king. For *Herimerus* the elder brother fighting against his enemies, very vnf Fortunately was slayne when he had reigned twelue yeres: he died in the 32. yeere after Christes birth: at what time gouerned in *India*, *Pontius Pilatus* President to the *Romane Empire*. About this time, *Herodes* builded a citie in the honour of *Tiberius Caesar* the Emperour of *Rome*; and named it *Cesarea*, which was before called *Turris Stratonis*.

In the time of this *Herimerus* in the citie of *Fidena*, a Theater fell downe at the play of an enterlude, which the *Romane Attilius* builded for sword players, where fiftie thousand were sore bruised, maimed, and slaine. The fourth king of *Fraunce* was *Marcomirus*, which reigned eightene yeeres, and had the like dealings within *Gallia*, as his predecessors had. In the seuenth yeere of *Marcomirus* raigne was *Caius Caesar Caligula* made Emperour in *Rome*. Reade *Tritemius* of this *Marcomirus*, and of his sonne *Clodomirus*, who helde sharpe warre with the *Romanes* in *Maguntia*, and manie sore battels within *Gallia*. This time *Guidericus* king *Bellinus* sonne reigned king in *Brytaine*: after whome succeeded by force of armes in *Britayne* *Armiracus*, whome *Claudius Caesar* vanquished and triumphed ouer: but let vs returne to the kings of *Fraunce*.

After *Clodomirus* succeeded his sonne *Antenor* the 2. of that name, & reigned 6. yeres, who in the last yere of his raigne hauing occasio to passe ouer the riuer of *Mosa*, the bridge thereof being broken with the weight of the kinges companie; hee & more of his Princes, were at this instant drowned, & threescore noble men more of *Fraunce*, beside other Gentlemen and Captaines, after whom followed *Rharernus* the eldest sonne

Herimerus 5.
king after
Francus.

Herimerus
slaine.

Cesarea before
called *Turris*
Stratonis.
Tacitus lib. 4.

Marcomirus
4. king.

Clodomirus 5.
king, after
Francus.

This king with
60. of his noble
men was
drowned in
the riuer *Mosa*.

sonne of *Antenor*, who raigned in *Fraunce* 21. yeeres, hee al-
so did handle the *Gaules* in like sorte, for before his predeces-
sors had won that countrey, which lay beyond the riuer *Mosa*,
& had brought the *Gaules* most miserably vnder foote, yet stil
they held long wars, and many sharpe battels with the *French*
men vntill *Faramondus* time, who was the first king named of
Gallia: which was 400. yeeres and odde.

After *Francus* time, this *Rhaterus* after he had bestowed 21.
yeeres in warres against the *Gaules*, they renued the league
which his predecessors had made with the *Germanes*, *Saxons*,
and an other nation called the *Dorings*: he builded a towne,
and named it *Rhaterodamum* and died. This kings life and do-
ings is set forth by *Arebaldus* in verse, and after augmented by
Hunibaldus. In the second yeere of this *Rhaterus* raigne, *Nero*
then Emperour of *Rome* played his bloody tragedies against
the Christians, persecuted and tormented them, and slue
them with diuers kindes of death: this time *Alani* a people of
Seythia inuaded *Media*, and made hauocke vnto the confines
of *Armenia*, at what time all the Philosophers and Mathe-
maticians were banished from *Rome* and *Italie*: in this kinges
later time was *Quintilianus* brought to *Rome* by the Emperor
Galba from *Spaine*.

After *Rhaterus* succeeded his sonne *Richimerus*, which
raigned 24. yeeres, and had great warres both against the
Gaules, and against the *Romanes*, and beyng ayded by the *Ger-
manes* gaue a sharpe battell both to the *Romanes*, and to the
Gaules, not farre from the cite of *Basana*. *Trisemius* affirmeth
that in that very yeere the *Gothes* had inuaded the coastes and
confines of *Germanie*, and were by this *Richimerus* king of
Fraunce, and *Fernefridas* kinges of the *Dorings*, *Turings*, and
by *Vidikindo* king of the *Saxons* overcome. But in trueth the
crie of *Chronicles* is against it, and sayeth that these kinges
of the *Saxons*, and the king of *Turings* were long after *Richi-
merus* time: but it is most certayne that at that time the *Ger-
manes*, the *Saxons*, the *Turings* and *Frenchmen* tooke pos-
session in that Countrey which is now called *Marchia*
Bradenbur-

Gallia fore
plagued.

Rhaterus 7. king.

Alani.

Ioseph, lib. 7.
cap. 27.

Richimerus
8. king.

Ioseph wrote
his historie de
bello Iudaeo
in *Richimerus*
time.

Bradenburgensis, where *Sunno* the sonne of *Richimer* did first
and before any man inhabite there, and was the first prince
that gouerned the Countrey and ruled the people, and as *Tri-
temius* sayeth, hee was set there by his father and the other
kings before named, to withstand and resist the forreigne ar-
mies, and other people comming from the East into *Ger-
manie*. This *Richimer* was a very notable stoute capitaine, a
boulde man and a seuerer king, who during the whole reigne
of twentie foure yeeres which hee gouerned in *Fraunce*, the
Gaules and the *Romanes* were by him fore plagued and fore
afflicted, sometime with slaughter and victorie ouer them,
and sometime with repulse.

This time *Traiane* the Emperour had warres in the East
part, and subdued the *Sauromaties*, the *Arabians*, the *Agarens*,
the *Bospherans*, and was ready to make his voyage to the redde
sea, and so to conquer *India*. The fourth persecution fell in
the time of *Richimer*, after whom succeeded his sonne *Odemo-
rus* the ninth king of *Fraunce*: hee reigned fourteene yeeres,
and began to gouerne *Fraunce* in the yeere after *Christ* a hun-
dred fourtie foure. This king *Odemarus* was much giuen to
seeke peace, and by all meanes studied to maintaine the same:
for after hee had concluded peace with the *Romanes* and with
the *Gaules*, which peace during his life he kept inuiolated: for
he thought himsele contented and fully satisfied to defende
that coast of *Gallia*, which his predecessors had with long
and sharpe warres gotten:

Neither *Tritemius*, *Lazius*, nor *Functius* do write any thing
of this king worth the memorie, but his care and diligence of
peace keeping: for since *Francus* time the first king of the
name of *Fraunce*, vntill *Odemarus* the ninth king, not one of
them sought peace but warres: and therefore they succeeded
one after another, with othes vowing to come & to possesse
all *Gallia* by the sword. And hauing now subdued diuers parts
in *Gallia* being a large kingdome, euen fro the riuer of *Rhene*,
vnto the mountaines called *Pirenei*, and naming them kings
of *Fraunce*, for that they could not yet conquer all *Gallia*,

The *Gaules* &
the *Romanes*
fore plagued
by *Richimer*.

Odemarus 9.
king of *Fraunce*.

The 4. perse-
cution in *Richi-
mers* time.

Odemarus con-
cluded peace
with the *Ro-
manes*.

Vowes and
othes made
the *Frenchmen*
for *Gallia*.

Reade *Paul*.
Aemil, lib. 1.

though (as I sayde before) one king after another shotte at it for nine hundred yeeres space, vntill all the realme of Gallia became the kingdome of Fraunce.

The West
kingdoms be-
gan to flourish.

But while this Odemarus reigned in Fraunce, the Romanes whose force more & more grew in the Countries of Germanie: vntill the Gauls, Saxons, Gothes, Vandales, Hungarians, and diuers others waxed very strong in the West Countries, that the Romanes were constrained to neglect the East parte, and to looke about home: for it is in all histories knowne, that the kingdome of Fraunce beganne to flourish when the Empire of Rome beganne to decay.

But to my French historie againe, first setting downe the names here vnder of those kings that reigned in Fraunce from Francus vntill Farabertus time, as foloweth.

- | | | | |
|---|---|------------|---|
| 1 | Francus the first king after the name of Sicambri was finished, and after whose name Sicambri were called. Franci, he reigned 28. yeeres. | 6. yeeres. | |
| 2 | Clogio the sonne of Francus reigned after his father 30. yeeres. | 7 | Ratherus succeeded his father Antenor, and reigned 21. yeeres. |
| 3 | Herimerus the sonne of Clogio reigned 22. yeeres. | 8 | Richimerus his sonne reigned 24. yeeres. |
| 4 | Marcomirue reigned 18. yeeres. | 9 | Odemarus reigned after his father Richimerus 14. yeeres. |
| 5 | Clodomirus the sonne of Marcomirus reigned 12. yeeres. | 10 | Marcomirus the second of that name, and sonne to Odemarus reigned 21. yeeres. |
| 6 | Antenor reigned after his father Clodo- | 11 | After Marcomirus succeeded Clodomirus, and reigned 17. yeeres. |
| | | 12 | After Clodomirus succeeded Farabertus his sonne, and reigned 20. yeeres. |

The names of
those kings
that reigned
in Fraunce fro
Francus to Fa-
rabertus.

CHAP.

Of the continuall warres which the Frenchmen had still in seeking for the quiet possession and the whole gouernment of all Fraunce, from the time of Farabertus, vntill the time of Pharamundus, during which time they were called Franci: for as they were before called Sicambri from Marcomirus vnto Francus, foure hundred and odde yeeres, so nowe from Francus to Faramundus they were called Franci for foure hundred and odde yeeres, that well nigh nine hundred yeres they were before they could possesse the kingdome of Fraunce.

When Odomarus dyed, his sonne Marcomirus the tenth king succeeded him, who reigned twentie one yeeres, after whome succeeded Clodomirus the eleuenth king, and reigned seuentene yeres. After Clodomirus succeeded Farabartus the twelfth king of Fraunce, which reigned twentie yeeres: during which time of these three kings, which was fiftie eight yeeres, the Romanes being yet in full strength and courage, kept their Empire on foote, and kept other kingdoms vnder foote, that the French kings were forced to make peace at home with their neighbours to keepe warres with the Romanes.

So Farabartus did confirme the first league which Francus the first of their name had in his time agreed vpon with the Germanes, Saxons, Dorings, Tretones, Marcomans, and Cimbrians. They ioyned their forces together for to resist the Romanes, who were alwayes so greedy of countries and kingdoms, and so desirous of Territories, that they sought to make themselves lords ouer all the West kingdome of the worlde, as in trueth they were at that time kings & emperors ouer the East countries, vntill they had lost both their soueraigntie & dignitie in the East and in the West, & at last lost the Empire it self. The Romanes hearing of this strong league confirmed betwene these Frenchmen & the Germans, Mar. Aurelius Antoninus,

Xx 2

surnamed

Marcomirus
10. king.

Clodomirus 11.
king.

Farabartus 12.
king.

The Romanes
did stonake
the greatnesse
of the French-
men.

Farabertus con-
cluded peace
with the Ger-
manes, & other
nations about
them to keepe
wars with the
Sarmates.

Commodus the
Emperour
forced to flee

Bellum Mar-
comanicum.

Orosius lib. 7.
cap. 15.

sumamed the Philosopher, prepared a great armie vnder the conuoy of his sonne *Aurelius Commodus*, being at that time appointed *Cesar*, and commaunded by his father the Emperour to passe into *Germany*, and to commence warre against the *Daces*, the *Saxons*, *Marcomanes*, the *Frenchmen*, and other in *Germany*, in the which voyage *Commodus* gained but litle credite: for he was with shame forced to forsake the fildes with great losse of his men. This battell is mencioned in many histories: for it was so great and so terrible, that *Functius* and *Orosius* affirme, that bellum *Marcomanicum*, the like is skant read of.

Againe in the next yeere being the 11. yeere of *Farabertus* reigne, an armie of *Romanes* was sent into *Germany*, of whom the like almost is read, sauing that of the parties the slaughter was great. This warre continued vntill the good Emperour *Antoninus* dyed, yet hee and his sonne *Commodus* had triumphed ouer the *Marcomanes*, which are thought to be *Boremi-ans*, before hee dyed: but while these warres endured of these three last named *French* kings, *Marcomirus* and his sonne *Clodomirus*, and his sonne *Farabertus*: the *Britaines* made some insurrections for their former libertie, and were in armes vntill by *Lollius Urbicus* the *Romane* Embassadour, they were againe repressed.

The Christian
faith receiued
into Britaine.

Franford build-
ed by *Summo*,
and also *Sum-
nia*, which is
now called
Sunda.

Summo by this the sonne of *Clodomirus* florished in that gouernment which he had in *Marchia*, and builded a great Citie in memorie of the *Frenchmen*, and named it *Francofordia*, and builded another Towne hard by the riuer *Suenus*, and named it after his owne name *Sumnia*, which is now called *Sunda*. About the twelfth yeere of *Farabertus* king of *Fraunce*, reigned in *Britaine* *Lucius* the sonne of *Coilus*, who in the thirteenth yeere of his reigne, as both *Beda* and *Gildas* affirme, receiued the Christian faith from *Eleutherius* then twelfth byshop of *Rome*: for *Lucius* king of *Britaine* sent to *Rome* for that purpose Embassadours, with whom *Eleutherius* sent two bishops, the one named *Faganus*, the other *Diuianus*, in the 239. *Olympiad*, and in the 179. yeere after our Saviour Christ.

Tritemius

Tritemius and *Humibaldus*, two *French* writers at large doe handle the historie of *Farabertus*, and therefore I will passe to *Summo* his sonne, who succeeded him in the kingdome, & reigned twentie eight yeeres. This king reigned in *Fraunce* when *Lucius Septimius Seuerus* held warres in *Britaine*: for after the death of *Lucius* the Barons of *Britaine* fel to ciuill wars, at what time hee caused a trench to be cast from sea to sea along the length of 22. miles, (as *Eutropius* saith) but *Functius* affirmeth it was in length 131. miles: but here *Polydor* crieth in his chronicle and saith, that this was done 200. yeeres after.

Tritemius and
Humibaldus.

~

Varietie of o-
pinion in time

The next king that succeeded *Summo*, was *Heldericus* his sonne, of whom *Tritemius* writeth much and saith, that the *Frenchmen* before his time were not so ciuill, neither in behaviour nor in clothing: before *Heldericus* time they were rude and barbarous, and at that time they had no sumptuous buildings, no braue dwellings, being brought to ciuill order by *Hildegastus*, a man of great fame amongst the *Frenchmen*. In the time of this *Hildericus* the kingdome of *Persia* beganne againe vnder *Artaxerxes*, who slue at that time *Artabanus* king of the *Parthians*, and hee was the first king in *Persia* since the conquest of *Darius Codomanus* by *Alexander* the great, which was sixe hundred yeeres.

The meane
state of Fraunce
in *Heldericus*
time.

In *Rome* this time reigned Emperour *Alexander Seuerus*, in whose dayes the Citie of *Rome* florished with wise men and learned in all knowledge. This *Hildericus* had a sonne named *Batherus*, who reigned eightene yeeres, at what time reigned in *Rome* that idle and lasciuious Emperour *Gallienus*: hee was so carelesse of his Empire, that thereby oportunitie was giuen to *Batherus*, who euer lay in watch as his predeceffours did before him to annoy the *Romanes*, and to subdue the *Gauls*: hee (I say) brought an armie of souldiers into *Italie*, being ayded by the *Germanes*, who beganne to thirst for the Empire of *Rome*, which dayly fell at that time to a declining state.

Barbarus 15.
king.

~

Batherus spoyled and wasted all the Countie of *Italie* with sword and fire vntill *Rauenna*, and hauing done much

Italie spoyled
with the sword
vnto *Rauenna*.

harme, hee returned backe to his Countrey with great spoyle: who after his returne from *Italie*, leauied an armie of *Saxons* and of *Germanes*, and passed the riuers of *Rhene* and *Mosa*, and entred into *Gallia*, where hee made great slaughter of the *Gaules*; and subdued *Gallia* vnto the riuers of *Sequana*, which is called *Sene*, and from thence to the confines of *Spaine*.

This ouerthrowe both of the *Romanes* and the *Gaules*, was in the thirteenth yeere of *Batherus* reigne, who liued after fise yeeres and dyed. After whome succeeded *Clodius*, the eldest sonne of *Batherus*: he reigned king ouer the *Frenchmen* twentie seuen yeeres, during which time reigned in *Rome* thus many Emperours: *Aurelianus*, which reigned 6. yeeres, *Annius Tacitus*, and *Florianus* his brother, and *Aurelius Probus*: these foure Emperours reigned in *Rome*, while this *Clodius* reigned in *Fraunce*.

For in the thirde yeere of this *Clodius*, the *Romanes* being mindfull of their late iniuries by *Farabertus* and *Batherus*, they sent a *Romane* armie into *Almania*, where *Tritemius* sayth, that many a *Romane* lost his life: for at that time the *Frenchmen* inuaded the countrey of *Gallia*, and subdued a great part thereof, and possessed the same for the space of seuen yeeres. For *Gallia* was the onely Countrey that the *Frenchmen* shotte at: for all this while their Territories about the riuers of *Rhene*, and from thence to the riuers of *Mosa*, and had some part of *Gallia* gotten.

A little before this time reigned king of the *Saxons* *Marbodius*, whose two sonnes named *Antharius* and *Luterus* were in that voyage made into *Gallia*, in the time of *Batherus* this *Clodius* father. Now this king *Clodius* after he had reigned twentie seuen yeeres, hee dyed: during which time many Countreies were in an vprere, as *Archileus* in *Egypt*, *Narsens* in the East part rebelled, the *Quingentians* molested *Affrike*, and *Caransius* detained *Britaine* with the sworde, neglecting the charge of *Maximianus* the Emperour, and his due tie and allegiance to the *Romane* state, fledde to *Britaine* to auoide the Emperours wrath, where hee was slaine by his compa-

nion *Alectus*, after he had gouerned *Britaine* seuen yerres with force. *Alectus* after hee had slaine *Caransius*, tooke vpon him the gouernment of the *Britaines* for three yeeres, vntill he againe was slaine by *Asclepiadotus* a *Romane*, who gouerned the *Britaines* tenne yeeres peaceably.

After this succeeded in *Fraunce* *Gualterus*: he reigned eight yeeres, after whom succeeded *Dagobertus*, or as *Functius* sayth, *Degenbertus*, who reigned 11. yeeres: after him reigned his sone *Clogio* two yeeres, in whose time the *Romanes* and they of *Gallia* inuaded that part of *Fraunce*, where *Clogio* and his auncstours did possesse, and made great spoile & waste of townes and people. Many sharpe battels were commenced by the *Romanes*, at what time this *Clogio* the 19. king of *Fraunce* was slaine in the field, whose body being dead, his owne brother *Clodomirus* withdrew out of the field, and armed himselfe with *Clogio* his armour, lest he might be knowne to be kild, & came to the field armed in all points like vnto the king his brother, and was taken both of his owne souldiers, and also of the *Romanes* & *Gaules* to be *Clogio*, entred into the midst of his armie, encouraged them with his person maffully fighting as though he had bin a comon souldier, whereby he kindled the hearts of the *Frenchmen* againe, that they recovered their courage, and put both the *Romanes* and the *Gaules* to flight, and got the second victorie by *Clodomirus*, though they lost the first, and their king *Clogio*: and though *Clogio* had two sonnes, the elder called *Helinus* of twentie yeeres of age, the yonger *Richimerus* of eightene, yet for that it was enacted that none should be king in *Fraunce* vntill hee were twentie foure yeeres of age as *Tritemius* affirmeth:

This *Clodomirus* their vncle and brother vnto *Clogio* succeeded in the gouernment of *Fraunce*, and reigned 18. yeeres: during whose reigne the *Switzers* called *Sueni*, and the *Dorings* had such hote ciuil wars betweene them, that no peace by no meanes could be had of neither parts: & therefore the *Dorings* to auoide these continuall sharpe wars, offered this large territorie & coutrie, for the which this strife grew to *Clodomirus*.

Alectus slaine
by *Asclepiado-*
tus.

Gualterus 8.
king after *Farabertus*.

Clogio 7. after
Farabertus.

Clodomirus his
valure & cou-
rage to reuege
his brothers
death.

Clodomirus vi-
torie.

Clodomirus suc-
ceeded his
brother *Clogio*.

Mosa.

Clodius king
after *Farabertus*.

Gallia not yet
gotten by the
Frenchmen.

Vpreres in
many coun-
tries in *Claudio*
time.

Eutrop. lib. 9. c. 1.

The *Frenchmen* being most glad thereof, accepted the offer, and remooued from the riuer of *Rhene* where they first dwelled after they came out of *Scythia*, vnto the number of 30000 armed men, 2686. husbandmen, with their wiues and children, ouer whom *Clodomirus* appointed his brother called *Genebaldus* gouernour, vnder the lawe and condicicion that *Genebaldus* and his successours for euer shoulde be subiect to the kings of *Fraunce*, paying yeerely tribute vnto *Fraunce*, and to be readie in any seruice of warre.

This Countrie was called *Menigania*, and lyeth about the riuer *Meaum*, and after East *Fraunce*, which in time grewe to be one of the strongest dukedomes in all *Fraunce*. Here *Genebaldus* reigned quietly 20. yeeres: of this king, *Hunibaldus* and *Tritemius* write at large: for I finde that 20. dukes successiue-ly of one stocke reigned in the dukedome, vntill the time of *Pipinus*, which was 414. this is called nowe *Franconia*. Nowe while *Genebaldus* ruled this part of *Fraunce*, his brother *Clodomirus* died, after whom succeeded his sonne *Richimerus*, and reigned thirteene yeeres: at what time *Constantinus* the great was Emperour of *Rome*.

Gebrich king of the *Gotes*, and *Visumoar* king of the *Vandales*, he in the fourth yeere of his reigne entred into *Gallia*, with an armie of 200000. souldiers, wasted, spoyled, and subdued many places in *Gallia*: hee gaue battell to *Tiberinius* the *Romane* lieutenant and gaue him the ouerthrowe, and in the sixth yeere of his reigne *Richimerus* againe came in armes against the *Gaules* and *Romanes*, in the which battell in the first time the *Romanes* were victors, but in the seconde time were conquered: but in the thirteenth yeere of this kings reigne, at what time *Constans* the eldest sonne of *Constantine* the great reigned Emperour of *Rome*, *Richimerus* was slaine in the fildes fighting valiantly against the *Gaules* and the *Romanes*. After whom *Theodomirus* came to the gouernment of *Fraunce*, and reigned tenne yeeres: during which time he had sundry conflicts with the *Romanes*, but in the tenth yere of his reigne, he and his mother *Hastila* was take by the *Romans* & put to death.

After

After the death of *Theodomirus*, *Clogio* tooke the gouernment of *Fraunce*, who raigned 18. yeeres, and left three sonnes behinde him: but I will write of him who succeeded his father which was named *Hector*, surnamed *Degenbart*, of whom lineally discended king *Pipine* and *Charles* the great, as *Tritemius* affirmeth. For *Marcomirus* the sonne of this *Degenbart*, was a very notable souldier and a valiant man, and bridled the *Romanes* 4 yeeres with continuall warres: ouer whom hee had diuers victories. But one great victorie hee had at *Agripina*, with incredible spoile & riches: for this *Marcomirus* was both a luckie name, and a great name amongst the *Frenchmen*.

In *Degenbarts* time the *Hunnes* inuaded the *Gothes*, at what time the *Gothes* had passed the riuer of *Ister*, & inuaded *Thracia*. And the *Saxons* also inuaded that time the *Romane* confines: for by this time these kingdomes beganne to be mightie and strong in *Germanie*: the kingdom of the *Vandols*, of the *Gothes*, of the *Hunnes*, and of the *Longobards*. At what time *Rome* beganne to shrinke, and to be much defaced of her former dignitie: for nowe by litle and litle the Empire yeelded to these West kingdomes, vntill the whole Empire was transposed into *Germanie*.

But to *Marcomirus* againe, who after he had good successe in many and sundrie battels with the *Romanes*, hee turned his force into *Gallia*, hauing *Antenor*, *Priamus*, *Sunno*, and *Genebaldus*, foure worthie captaines to leade his armie, committing seuerall charge to either of them, whose prowesse and exploits were such, that at that time they wanne and subdued much of the cuntry, and ioyned the same to the kingdom: so that *Gallia* was daily weakened & diminished of her power, and *Fraunce* was strengthened and encreased in greatnesse and force. For (as I said before) the fall of *Rome* was the rising of *Fraunce*.

Nowe after *Marcomirus* had recouered these towynes and countreys, which were by his predeceffours lost to *Maximus* and to the *Romanes*, and after hee had done great harme and spoile to the *Romanes*, he was slaine in the fildes valiantly by *Valentianus*,

2686 husbandmen with their families.

Menigania when *Genebaldus* reigned, paying tribute vnto his brother *Clodomirus*.

Gebrich king of the *Gothes*.

The victorie of *Richimerus*.

Richimerus slaine.

Theodoricus 8. king.

From this *Hector Degenbart* *Charles* the great discended.

Marcomirus a great name in *Fraunce*.

The *Saxons* inuaded the *Romane* confines.

Foure noble captaines vnder *Marcomirus*.

The fall of *Rome* was the rising of *Fraunce*.

The kingdom
of Fraunce
without a king
26.yeeres.
Interregnum.

Valentinianus and his armie, after whose death the kingdom of *Fraunce* was gouerned for the space of 26.yeeres without a king by the states of *Fraunce*, which is called *Interregnum*.

During which time *Valentinianus* the Emperour, seeing great oportunitie, demaunded of the *Frenchmen* tribute being due to the *Romanes*, which the *Frenchmen* denied: affirming beside, that they would lose both liues and liuinges, before they would lose their libertie: And also boldly againe affirming, that they were neuer conquered by the sworde, but with deceipte. By this meanes new warres freshly beganne betwene the *Romanes* and the *Frenchmen*.

Warres be-
tweene the
Romanes and
the *French-
men*.

This time in *Fraunce* were appointed two chiefe gouernours called *Interreges*, the one named *Dagobertus*, the other *Genebaldus*, who gouerned discretely and soberly, with the rest of the nobles and Barons of *Fraunce* for 21.yeeres, vntill *Faramundus* time, who then gouerned East *Fraunce* vnder the kings of *Fraunce*: this was by common consent of the States of *Fraunce* taken from his dukedome, and made king of *France* in the 299.*Olympiad*. At what time raigned in *Rome* the Emperour *Honorius*, and *Arcadius* Emperour at *Constantinople*: and in *Persia* gouerned *Vararanes* the fourth of that name and 14.king, with whome the *Romanes* this time had great warres. About this time certaine *Iewes* were banished forth of *Alexandria*: likewise this time *S.Hierome* died, and *Augustine* his scholer florished, and was made bishop of *Hippo* in *Affrike*.

Faramundus
by common
consent made
king of *Fraunce*.

Thus farre the kings of *Fraunce* from *Francus* time, continued successiuelly after *Francus* name, vntill this *Faramundus* which was foure hundreth yeeres: during which time raigned foure and twentie kings. And from *Marcomirus* the first of them that came out of *Scythia*, vntill *Francus* time, another foure hundreth yeeres: so that from the beginning of this nation, being by so many names called, as the names of the countreys were, where they dwelt, where eight hundreth yeeres passed before they coulde be called kings of *Gallia*, for all their long warres and continuall battels. And for that it may

The *French*
nations were
800 yeeres
and more in
getting of
Gallia.

may be with more ease known how, when and where, they raigned, I will set downe all the names of those kings that raigned from *Francus* time (which was in the time of *Pompey* the great) vntill *Faramundus*, in like sort as I haue layd downe the 16.kings of *Sicambria*.

For lineally did 24.kings raigne from the father to the sonne, for the space of 404.yeeres, euen from *Francus* vnto *Farabertus* 12.and from *Farabertus* to *Faramundus* 12. which was the first king of all *Gallia*: for as the first name continued after the name of *Cambra*, by the name of *Sicambri*, or *Cimbri*, as the *Romanes* called them, vntill *Francus* time: so frō *Francus* time vnto this *Faramundus* time, the name of *Franci* continued: so now from *Faramundus* forward, they were named *Galli*, and became the greatest kingdom of *Europe*, especially since the *Roman* Empire decayed. For as the *Romanes* were strengthened by the subduing of the *Latines* and *Albanes*, (*Crescit Roma Alba ruinis*.) euen so *Fraunce* became strong by the ruine of *Rome*.

From *Farabertus*, I vñc
Pi. Aemilius.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 After <i>Farabertus</i> succeeded his sonne <i>Sunno</i> , and raigned 23.yeeres. | 7 After him his sonne <i>Clogio</i> . 2.yeeres. |
| 2 <i>Hildericus</i> the sonne of <i>Sunno</i> . 40.yeeres. | 8 After <i>Clogio</i> , his brother <i>Clodomirus</i> raigned after him 18.yeeres. |
| 3 <i>Barberius</i> the sonne of <i>Hildericus</i> . 18.yeeres. | 9 After <i>Clodomirus</i> , his sonne <i>Richimerus</i> raigned 13.yeeres. |
| 4 <i>Clodius</i> the sonne of <i>Barberius</i> . 27.yeeres. | 10 After him raigned <i>Theodominus</i> . 10.yeeres. |
| 5 After <i>Clodius</i> succeeded his sonne <i>Walterius</i> and raigned 8.yeeres. | 11 After him raigned <i>Clogio</i> . 12.yeeres. |
| 6 After <i>Walterius</i> raigned his sonne <i>Dagobertus</i> or <i>Degenbertus</i> . 11.yeeres. | 11 After <i>Clogio</i> <i>Marcomirus</i> the thirde of that name. |

These kings
raigned from
Farabertus to
Faramundus.

From *Faramundus* the first king that had all *Fraunce* in his hand, and from whom all *Historians* and *Chronographers* beginne the historie of *Fraunce*: who beganne his raigne in *Fraunce*, in the yeere of our Lord and Saviour 420: of the lawes, government and warres from that time, vnto *Clodoueus* the first *Christian* king of *Fraunce*, and so vntill *Clodoueus* the second of that name, and the 12. king after *Faramundus*.

Faramundus appointed his brother *Marcomirus* East *Fraunce*.



Now this *Faramundus* the sonne of *Marcomirus* the great, when hee was made king of *Fraunce*, he committed the charge of his former government which hee had in the East *Fraunce*, to his brother *Marcomirus*, & he gouerned the *Frenchmen* in *Gallia* 7. yeeres: and he augmented the crowne of *Fraunce* with more

territories, as *Mosellana*, *Augusta*, and other places. He instructed the rude people, and brought them from rudenesse to ciuilitie, taught them to liue vnder a lawe, made decrees and statutes to gouerne his countrey.

Here the cri of *Chronicles*: for *Pau. Aemilius*, writeth this historie farre otherwise: so doeth *Langens*, and hee saith that the *Frenchmen* were named *Franci*, of one *Francio* the sonne of *Heffor*. But the trueth of this historie is found rather in *Triemius* and *Hunebaldus*, with whom both *Functius* and *Lazius* doe agree. In this they agree all, that from *Faramundus* time the kings of *Gallia* were nombred.

Faramundus the first king of *Gallia*.

Iulius Caesar, (who long serued vnder the *Romans* in *France*) deuided *Gallia* into three countreys: from the riuer of *Rhein*, vnto the riuer *Sequana*, and that countrey is called *Gallia Belgica*: from the riuer of *Scin* vnto *Garumna*, that countrey is called *Celtica*: and from *Garumna* vnto the mountaines *Pyrenei*, which is called *Aquitania*, which was before called *Amorica*. With this *Plini* doeth accord. All these people were in ancient time called *Celta*. Reade *Strabo* and *Plini* in the description of *Gallia*: from mount *Pyrenei* to the riuer *Garumna*, lieth *Aquitania*,

Plini lib. 4. cap. 17. 18.

tania, from thence to *Sequana* dwelt the *Celtes*, and frō thence to the riuer *Rhein*, the *Belgians*.

I will passe to the kings, who beginne in this *Faramundus* time to be kings of *Gallia*, after 870. yeeres warres by his predecessors before: he raigned seuen yeeres, and others affirme 11. yeeres. In this *Faramundus* time the Lawe called *Salica* was made. After whome succeeded *Clodius* his sonne, surnamed *Crinitus*, or *Comatus*, the second king of all *France*, which was called then *Gallia*: he raigned 28. yeeres, and plagued the remnant of the *Gaules* which dwelt in *Gallia* vnconquered. He gaue diuers sharpe battels to the *Romanes*, and commaunded by an Edict, that the *Frenchmen* should let their beards, and the haire of their head grow, and so to combe & keepe it without cutting: because they might bee knowen hereby to be the *Frenchmen*, and to make a difference betwene them and others that dwelled within *Gallia*: wherefore he was surnamed *Clodius Crinitus*.

In the sixt yeere of his raigne, he ouercame those people called *Senouenses* and *Aurelionenses*, which dwelt about *Lutetia*, and ioyned them to the kingdome of *Fraunce*. He likewise in the ninth yeere of his raigne subdued the *Saxons*, the *Trentones*, the *Dorings*, and brought all that part of *Fraunce* bordering vpon the sea into subiection: and in the thirtieth yeere of his raigne, he also brought *Batani*, *Tungri*, *Menaxy*, and diuers other people that were comorant in the edge of *France*: at what time the *Gothes* had done great harme in that part of *Fraunce* called *Aquitania*, and also the *Burgundians* subdued much in *Lugdunum*. This time the *Scots* and the *Picts* invaded *Britaine*, and spoiled the countrey and did much harme. About this time *Atala* king of that nation called *Hunni* in *Germanie* had much to doe with the *Romanes*, and both gaue and tooke diuers repulses.

This *Clodius* when hee had enlarged the kingdome of *Fraunce* with the most part of *Gallia*, and had raigned twentie yeeres, some say 17. yeeres, hee died: in whose time *Valentinianus* had married *Eudoxia* the daughter of *Theodosius* the Emperour,

Lex Salica made in *Faramundus* time. *Clodius* the second king of *Fraunce*.

Clodius was surnamed *Crinitus*.

The diuers victories of this *Clodius*.

Scots and *Picts* invaded *Britaine*.

Clodius died.

Roffinus de
orig. Francorum.

Emperour, by whom *Valentinianus* was made *Augustus*. This time *Theodosius* waged warres against the *Vandols*, who had a king named *Giezirichus*, who had license by *Valentinianus* to dwell in *Affrica*: who had dwelt there in despite of the *Romans* for the space of 95. yeeres, vntill by *Iustinianus* the Emperour, they were thence expelled and driuen out: and at that very time the *Hunnes* entered and spoiled *Thracia* and *Illyrica*, and subdued with sword and fire, vntill they came to *Thermopila*. Likewise in the foureteenth yeere of this *Clodius*, the *Gothes* brake their league against *Spaine*, and possessed with the sworde the next territories to *Spaine*, and besieged the citie of *Narbon*.

This time *Patricius* was sent from *Celestinus* then bishop of *Rome* to *Ireland*, to instruct the *Irishmen* in the Christian faith: of this *Patricke* the *Irishmen* bragge much. In the time of this *Clodius*, *Vortigerus* with the *Saxons* by deceit and craft inuaded *Britaine*: for hitherto the *Britaines* kept tacked with the *Romanes*, sometime in warre with them, and sometime in peace. Reade more of this in *Beda*. This was in the yere after *Christ* 446: at what time great persecution was in *Affrike* vnderking *Giezirichus* the *Vandole*, and the heresie called *Eutichiana* beganne to rise in *Constantinople*. This time reigned in *Persia*, *Vararanes* the fift of that name, and fifteenth king of *Persia*.

After this time we reade of no mention made of any *Olympiad*, though long before they were little vsed: for the *Olympiads* flourished vntill the time of *Lucius Silla* the Dictator: yet vsed for computation sake, (but with most absurd and grosse errors,) both of *Zenophon* and *Thucydides*, who little vsed them, and yet erred in them, though they liued and wrote then when the *Olympiads* most flourished: and it made me also oftentimes to auoyd the *Olympiads* in my histories, for that I found great errors in them.

But I will come to the thirde king of *Fraunce* *Merouens* the sonne of *Clodius*, who succeeded his father and reigned 12. yeeres, others say but 10: and so the error which was in the

the yeeres of *Faramundus*, is corrected and amended. This king lost nothing which his father got. He did not onely defend and maintaine all those countreys and territories which were ioyned to the kingdome of *Fraunce* by his father, but also enlarged the same with the vanquishing and subduing of the *Romanes* in many places.

These *French* people by this time became so strong and so mightie, that they were feared of all Northren nations, and therefore certaine countreys conspired against them, and commenced warre against them, as *Attila* king of the *Hunnes*, who slew his owne brother called *Bleda*, (which ioynly raigned in the kingdome) for to haue the sole gouernment: with him that time ioyned *Vualaricus* king of the East *Gothes*, *Ardaricus* king of *Gepida*, and other nations of the North. These commenced warre vpon *Merouens* with fife hundred thousand souldiers: but he was ayded with *Theodoricus* king of the *Vestgothes*, and with *Aetius* the *Romane* lieutenant. And the battaile was terrible and great, and endured from Sunne rising to Sunne setting, where 188. thousande were slaine, but the victorie fell to the *Frenchmen*, with great slaughter on either side: for in that battaile was slaine *Theodoricus* king of the *Vestgothes*, whose bodie was brought with great pompe and solemnitie to *Tolos* to be buried.

In the next yeere after this great battaile, *Attila* king of the *Hunnes* (being of the mightiest power, and of the greatest force of all *Germanie*.) inuaded *Italy*, ouerthrowing and vterly spoyling all partes and places of *Italy* where hee came into: the harme and spoyle he did was such, that *Leo* the first of that name, then Bishop of *Rome*, came in his pontificall robes and met him, (to whom *Attila* vsed great reuerence,) and obtained peace. The like is written of the great *Alexander*, who with the like honour reuerenced the high Priest at *Hierusalem*, by whom *Alexander* was pacified, and his warre turned to peace.

Now after in the eleuenth yere of *Merouens*, he besieged *Augusta* the chiefest citie of *Trenuers* which *Attila* a litle before took.

Attila king of the *Hunnes*, *Vualaricus* king of the East *Gothes*, *Ardaricus* king of *Gepida*, ioyned together against the *French*.

Til in *Cron. Franc. Reg.*

The great victorie of the *Frenchmen*.

Attila a strong king.

Joseph. lib. 11. cap. 8.

Augusta besieged by *Merouens*.

These places
the Frenchmen
first inhabited
after they had
come from
Scythia.

Fraunce flour-
ished.

The Romane
Empire fell
to decay.

Childericus the
fourth king of
Fraunce.

Egidius raig-
ned 8 yeeres.

Aemil. lib. 1.

tooke with the sword, and possessed it, but recouered into Fraunce againe: so that the Frenchmen by this time grewe so great & so strong, since the time they came first from Scythia into Germanie, when they dwelt about the riuer of Reim, in those places which are now called Holland, Gilderland, Cliue-land, and Frizland, that they beganne to aduance themselves, and to extol their kingdom about the Empire: for with continual warres of almost 870. yeeres, with the slaughter of many of their kings, dukes, and barons, when they were yet called Sicambri, and after Franci, and now Galli, they became at length so strong, that rather the empire was subiect to France, then France to the empire. For this French nation (as I said before) behaued themselves so in all places where they dwelt, that they would both vse their maners and speach, and therefore were they called by so many names, as Neumagi, Marcomani, Sicambri, Germani, Franci, and Galli. But this word France was encreased more and more, and what victorie or conquest focuer these kings obtained, stil they ioyned it to that part of Fraunce where they first inhabited, vntill they had conquered all other names within Gallia to be France, and that euen from Francus which raigned but fewe yeeres before our Saviour Christ.

Now after that Meroueus had raigned 12. yeres he died, after whom succeeded his sonne Childericus, who after he had raigned king for one yeere, hee vsed such an inordinate filthie life and insolencie, that he was dispossessed of his kingdom: in whose place Egidius a Romane was elected, who raigned eight yeeres, some say but 3. yeres after. But before he went he reposed all his trust in Virodmarus his friend, an excellent souldier, to whom he gaue halfe a piece of gold, & kept the other halfe himselfe, willing him to beleeue no message without he sawe that halfe piece of golde. But reade this historie in Aemilius and you shall finde howe Childericus was by Virodmarus restored to his kingdom againe, and how Virodmarus was brought from Turingia with all the nobles of France into his kingdom: where Childericus was placed againe in his kingdom.

kingdome, being then gone to Bisinus king of Turingia for refuge and succour, and with him came from thence Basana the kings daughter: some say, that she was Bisinus wife the king. The histories say, that she came and followed after Childericus from her father, whom Childericus married, and by whom hee got Clodoneus, which was the first king that receiued the Christian faith.

Childericus after his returne to his kingdom, remembering the victories and conquests of his father, began valiantly to recouer those places and townes from the Romans, which Egidius while he gouerned Fraunce had willingly lost. He layd siege to Colonia and ouerthrew it, he remoued Odoacer from Fraunce, which hee inuaded with a huge armie, and put him to flight: and when he had recouered all Fraunce from the Romanes subiection, hee appointed lieutenants and generals in euery prouince of Fraunce, and left all Fraunce free from the Romanes to his sonne Clodoneus, and died when he had raigned 26. yeeres: others say 23. yeeres, Paul. Aemilius affirmeth 30.

In the time of this king came Ambrosius Aurelius the Romane, and tooke the gouernment of Britaine, after 20. conflicts hee was slaine by the English Saxons: at what time certaine Britaines sailed ouer and came & possessed Aquitania. For now raigned in Italy Odoacer (Hercules being driuen before out of Fraunce as you heard by Childericus) this Hercules hauing settled him selfe in Italy, and assuming there the name of a king, the Empire was remoued at that very time into Germany, and Rome and all Italy were gouerned by strangers. All the West kingdoms were much molested and sore vexed this time, for (as you heard) Vortiger, and after Hengist scattered the Britaines to seek new dwellings, some into Cambria (which is now called Wales, where they euer dwelt since that time) and some to France, which is called in France to this day litle Britaine. Again the Longobards settled themselves about the riuer Danubius, and diuers other nations in Germanie, and in the West countreys were placed and againe displaced by warre.

But to Clodoneus the son of Childericus by Basana, who came

Til Chron.
Francia. p. 3.

Clodoneus the
first of that
name recei-
ued first the
Christian
faith in France.

P. Aemil. in
Childericus.

Childericus
died.

A number of
Britaines came
ouer sea, and
possessed A-
quitania.

Vortiger and
after him
Hengist.

The first time
that Armorica
was named
litle Britaine.

Clodoneus the
first king.

to the kingdome of *Fraunce* at the age of 21. yeeres, and raigned 30. yeeres: he liued 15. of them a *Pagane* vnchristened: in the other 15. he was christened, and was the first that receiued the Christian faith into *Fraunce*, and also the first king that possessed all *Gallia* vnder the crowne of *Fraunce*: for in foure great battailes he had these victories.

Reade of these
4. great victo-
ries *Blendus*
and *Procopius*.

The first against the *Romanes*, whose lieutenant was called *Siagrius*, who was taken in the bat. aile and slaine, and the armie of the *Romanes* put to flight and slaine.

The second warre was against *Gothemarus* and *Gotegeiseles*, who before had slaine in warre *Chilpericus* his wiues father, and *Sigismundus* his wiues vncl: this warre *Clodoueus* tooke in hande at the suite and earnest request of his wife *Clotildis*, for shee was a Christian, who laboured much with the king her husband to become a Christian, and with as great care shee dayly solicited the king to reuenge her father and vncl: death.

Clodoueus the
first perfor-
med his othe
and became a
Christian, af-
ter his victorie
had against
the *Almanes*.

The thirde warre was against the *Almanes*, at what time he vowed if God would giue him the victorie, hee would become a Christian, which he performed, and obtained the victorie, and was baptized by *Remigius* bishop of *Rheme*.

The fourth warre was against *Alaricus* king of the *Gothes*, whom he slew in the felde, and discomfited all his armie.

By these foure great victories *Clodoueus* had brought all *Gallia* to be all *Fraunce*: for during his bastards sonnes time, he subdued *Turingia*, and enlarged his countrey from the riuer of *Rhein*, vnto the riuer *Sequana*. *Theodoricus* being by his father *Clodoueus* sent as President to *Aquitania*, at what time he brought diuers people (by the sworde) vnder his fathers subiection, as *Albios*, *Rhatenes*, *Tolasates*, and the people called *Auerni*: He subdued *Vasfonia* and other places. Reade more of the warres of *Clodoueus*, of his vowes, and conuersion to the faith, and of his victories, in *Paul. Aemilius*, and in *Tilius*: who after he had raigned thirtie yeeres he died, and was buried in *Paris*.

Thus farre
Huubaldus.

Hitherto reacheth *Huubaldus* historie of the antiquitie of *Fraunce*,

Fraunce, which he wrote and deuided into 18. bookes, conteyning the history of all the kings, from the first *Marcomirus* which came from *Scythia*, vntill the time of *Clodoueus* death, which were 47. kings which raigned by sundry names for the space of 950. yeeres.

While this *Clodoueus* raigned, the *Saracens* inuaded *Phancia*, *Syria*, and *Thracia*, and did great harme. This time raigned in *Persia* *Lambases*, whom *Procopius* named *Blasen*: and about this time *Anastatius* the Emperour builded a most strong citie in *Mesopotamia*, and named it after his owne name *Anastasia*: and walled the citie of *Theodocia* in *Armenia*, which the Emperour *Theodosius* had builded.

In this time of
Clodoueus, raig-
ned Emperour
Anastatius, and
in Britaine
raigned *Ar-
thur*.

In the time of this *Clodoueus* *Arthur* raigned in *Britaine*, who did much annoy the *Saxons*, and had if he had long liued, restored the *Britaines* againe to their former libertie. But to returne to the succcessors of *Clodoueus*, who left behinde him foure sonnes, *Theodoricus*, *Clodomirus*, *Childebertus*, and *Lothari-
us*, amongst whom the kingdome of *Fraunce* was deuied, the whole kingdome made a *Tetrarchia*: and so in proesse of time the whole kingdome fell to *Childebertus* hand, frō whom the lines of the kings of *Fraunce* descende vntill *Hildericus*, though some say it doth descend from *Lotharius*: yet raigned these 4. brethren in seueral Prouinces of *Fraunce*, as foure *Tetrarches* for a time. During which time, reade *Procopius* and *Paul. Aemilius* and see the euents of fortune, the vncertaintie of states, and change of earthly dignitie, and how *Theodoricus*, and *Clodomirus* two of the brethren, with all their children died: then *Childebertus* deuied the whole kingdome betweene him and his brother *Clotarius*.

Clodouus 4.
sonnes.

Procop lib. 1.
de bell. Gothor.

In the meane season let vs see what was done in other countreys: for while these foure brethren gouerned *Fraunce*, *Rome* was taken being besieged by the *Gothes*, and destroyed and left desolate by *Totila* king of the *Gothes*: he also vanquished the *Brutians* and the *Lucans*, hee tooke *Apulia* and *Calabria*, and besieged *Placentia*. This warre of the *Gothes* continued 18. yeeres, during which warre raigned 3. kings ouer the *Gothes*:

Reade of
theis 18. yere
warre *Procop.*
lib. 2. d. bell.
Persico.

This king To-
tila plagued
Italy & Rome.

More Vandals
and Gothes in
Rome then
Citizens.

The kingdom
of the Pope,
and the king-
dome of Ma-
homet, began
at one time.

the first *Vitiges*, who destroyed *Rome* in his time, but reedified and builded againe by *Belisarius*: the second king *Alaricus*, who was slaine within few moneths: so that the most time of this 18. yeeres were continued vnder *Totila*, who plagued so fore *Italy* and *Rome*, that after that time *Rome* was so decayed and possessed with strangers, that sooner you should finde in *Italy* a *Germane* then a *Romane*: and in *Rome* it selfe, tenne *Vandols*, tenne *Gothes*, or tenne *Longobards*, for one citizen, in so much that they were not able to appoint a Consul to gouerne them, who had gouerned them for the space of 447. yerres: so long the Consuls of *Rome* gouerned the citie, which was vntill the Emperours time, and then they gouerned the whole worlde. But now, not onely the dignitie of Consuls was lost, (which were of long time languishing and decaying, since ciuil warres betwene themselves, with persecution of the godly, and tyrannie of the wicked Emperors) but the name it selfe vtterly perished and quite abolished by those nations of *Germanie*, who were scant known in *Augustus Cæsars* time: and therefore valeat *Roma cum Papa*, who entred into *Rome*, and tooke possession thereof within 40. yeeres of *Clotarius* gouernment. At what time he erected vp his *Papacie* in *Rome*, when *Mahomet* aduanced vp the kingdome of the *Saracens*. The Pope beganne his *Papacie* in *Rome* 14. yerres before *Mahomet* beganne his kingdome ouer the *Saracens* in *Arabia*.

Nowe a Pope for an Emperour gouerned *Rome*, a prophet for a king raigned in *Arabia*: of whome I spake in the historie of the Church, and in the historie of the *Saracens*. And now I will make mention of *Iustinianus*, who gouerned then as Emperour: vnder whome *Belisarius* annoyed *Italy*, subdued *Siracusa*, and tooke *Catina*, and in the last yeere of his Consulship subdued *Sicilia*.

After that, he passed into *Affrica*, and deliuered *Carthage* from the siege of *Stoze*, and appointed one *Salomon* gouernour ouer the towne. This *Belisarius* prooued so excellent a captaine vnder *Iustinianus* the Emperour, that he aduanced the name

name of the empire through his victories gotten in diuers bat- tels, that some write that *Belisarius* had a triumph graunted him at *Rome*, appointed by the Emp. *Iustinian*: much is writte of this *Belisarius* in the wars called *Persicum*, which *Iustinianus* began, but *Belisarius* ended. This *Belisarius* toke *Catina*, *Siracusa*, and subdued al *Sicilie*, *Rauenna*, & *Naples*, and was made generall vnder *Iustinian* in the East empire, where he merited the name of a good souldier. *Iustinianus* made the 4. bookes of the *Institutes* and other 50. bookes of ciuill lawe, called the *Pandects*, which *Tribonianus* ended, and brought to perfection.

This time *Cosroes* king of *Persia* inuaded *Cilicia*, and *Syria*, he tooke *Antiochia*, and now againe the fourth time, after he had concluded peace with *Iustinianus*, he inuaded the territories of the *Romanes*, but he was now driuen thence by *Belisarius*: at what time *Arethus* king of the *Saracens* came, and yeilded to *Iustinianus* both his kingdome and his children. *Totila* king of the *Gothes* this time gaue an ouerthrow to *Demetrius* vpon the sea, and tooke *Neapolis*. During these 45. yerres, *Hunni* inuaded *Europe*, spoyled and wasted into *Bizantium*, which is *Constantinople*: in *Britaine* died *Arthur* the sonne of *Vter Pen- dragon*, after whome succeeded *Constantius* a wicked lewde Prince, about which time, *Narses* a *Persian* with a great armie entred into *Italie*, vanquished the *Gothes* at *Tagira*, and againe the *Gothes* ouerthrowen by *Narses* at *Neceriam*, and at last driuen out of *Italie*, and their king *Totila* slayne. Thus farre *Procopius* writeth of the warres of the *Gothes*. Nowe to *Clotharius*, which raigned in *Fraunce* 5. yeeres after the death of his three brethren and their children, and died, as *Blondus* saith, at *Tridentum*: after whose death, *Fraunce* was againe deuided betwene the sonnes of *Lotharius*, who is called in *Be- roaldus*, *Clotarius*, which raigned 5. yerres after *Childebertus*, and died & was buried in the church of *S. Medardus* in *Suetia*, which Church he began to builde a litle before he died.

After whom succeeded *Cherebertus* the sonne of *Clotarius*, a wicked vicious king, who after he raigned 9. yeeres, died in the armes of his concubine at *Paris*: after him *Chilpericus* raigned.

ued 14.yeres, as vitious and wicked as his brother, yet of him lineally do discend the line of the kings of *France* vntill *Childe-ricus* time, he was caused to be slaine betweene *Landricus* and his strumpet *Fredegunda*, and was also buried in *Paris*. Now *Iustinus* the yonger, a daughters sonne of *Iustinianus*, gouerned in the empire: warre was proclaimed by the *Romanes* against the *Persians*, at what time *Hormisdas* raigned king of *Persia*, who was vanquished by *Tiberius Constantius*: and againe the *Persians* lost those townes which they had gotten during the gouernment of *Iustinianus*.

This time *Chilpericus* left a childe of the age of 4.moneths, called *Clotarius* the second of that name, and the 10.king of *Fraunce*, who raigned 44.yeeres: this king being yet an infant vnder the protectiō of *Landricus*, whom *Guntrandus* the kings vncle had made master of the horse, *Childebertus* king of *Mediomatrices* sought to attempt through force to gouerne *France*, but in vaine, for he mist of his purpose: for he & his wife died within a while after vpon one day, suspected to be poysoned.

Howbeit, when *Clotarius* came to any estate ciuill, warres began in *France* betweene the king, and *Theodobertus* and *Theodoricus* two sonnes of *Hildebertus*: these two brethren plagued sore the king, vntill they were deuided one against another, and then al *France* was afflicted. But during these ciuill vexations in *France*, the *Persians* wasted *Palestine*, tooke *Ierusalem* and their patriarch *Zacharias*, they raged against the *Egyptians*, and they subdued *Alexandria* and *Libya*, vntill *Aethiope*, tooke *Carthage*, and proudly denied the Emperour *Heraclius* peace: but the *Persians* and their king *Cosroes* repented their denial, for *Heraclius* prepared warre, and leuied an armie, and entred into *Persia*, & slew in that voyage 50000. *Heraclius* the second time persecuted the *Persians* with sword and fire so hard, that *Cosroes* their king was slaine. By this time the *Persians* were on euery side so assaulted & so weakned, that they were most miserably slaine and destroyed, & their kingdom taken by the *Saracens*.

About this time *Caddwalader* the last king of the *Brittaines*, was by a dreame admonished to leaue his kingdome, and to passe

passie ouer sea to *Rome*, at what time the *English Saxons* possessed the whole Isle of *Britaine*, sauing *Scotland* and the *Picts*.

Let vs leaue *France* for a while in their ciuill dissentions betweene *Clotarius* and the two sonnes of *Childebertus*, named *Theodoricus* & *Theobertus*, who after they constrained the king to accept what cōditions of peace they lusted, these two brethren fell out, that againe all *France* was in armes, & for a time *France* was most miserable afflicted. Now *Persia* being destroyed the third time by the *Saracēs*, we will passe ouer the *Pope* in *Rome*, & *Mahomet* in *Arabia*, and returne to *Germanie*, a cō- trey so famous of late, that the Monarchie & sole empire flourished there: though the *Romans* in *Iulius Cæsars* time made no

accompt of them, calling all those nations which are called *Vandols*, *Gorhes*, *Hunnes*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Suenians*, *Russians*, and others by one name *Germanes*. These cōtreis and kingdoms flourished when the East kingdoms decaied, and that within 500.yeres of *Augustus* time, when *Rome* was in her most glory & dignitie: and for that the names of their kings may be read in *Functius*, I wil not set them down: for those that were of any great renowme in histories, chiefly the *Gothes* and *Vādols*, who hitherto had 24.kings, and the *Longobards* who had 17.kings. *Diaconus* writes of them, & *Functius* in his table records them: and therefore I wil returne to *Clotarius*, who when he had raigned 41.yeeres, he assigned *Dagobertus* his eldest sonne king of

Austratia, ioyntly to gouerne *France* with him for three yeeres more, and then *Clotarius* died in the 44.yere of his raigne. This *Dagobertus* was the 11.king frō *Faramundus*, and had a brother named *Aribertus*, to whom he gaue *Aquitania* in possession, and gouerned himselfe after his father in *Fraunce* 14.yeres: he was very vitious and so giuen to women, that when he would trauaile he would haue his womē caried with him, *Agmina Scortorum*, a whole armie of concubines, who went in habits of *Queenes*, and dwelt in pallaces made vnto them by the king *Dagobertus*. And with this vice there was ioyned an other vertue, which was to banish all those *Iewes* out of *Fraunce*, that would not become Christians: for nowe

This time beganne warres betweene the *Romanes* and the *Persians*.

Clotarius the tenth king.

Reade Titus de reg. Franc.

The victorie of Heraclius ouer the *Persians*.

Polyb. lib. 4.

Caddwalader the last king of the *Brittaines*.

Warres betweene *Theodoricus* and *Theobertus*.

Vādols, *Gothes*, *Hunnes*, *Danes*, *Hungarians*, and others, were by the olde *Romanes* called *Germanes*.

Clotarius died.

Dagobertus the 11.king.

Til Chron. Franc. reg.

Fraunce suffered to haue their vines by Probus the Emperour.

Fraunce hath their vines and grapes, and all the countrey of *Fraunce* flourished since *Probus* the Emperours time, who first suffered them to haue the vse and benefites of all vines.

Dagobertus died vpon the 4. kal of February.

Mahomet.

By this time his brother *Aribertus* died in *Aquitaina*, and left a sonne behind him, named *Hilpericus*, who likewise died after his father shortly, and all *Fraunce* fell to *Dagobertus*: who at that time placed his eldest sonne *Sigebertus* king of *Austrasia*, where sometimes *Dagobertus* gouerned during three yeeres of his fathers raigne. *Dagobertus* had warres with the *Vuindos* whom he vanquished by the ayde of the *Saxons*, and also hee had warres against the *Vascons*, who though they reuolted as *Tritemius* affirmeth, yet receiued them into fauour. In *Rome* now had raigned 9. seueral popes, whose names are set down in the history of the church, and ouer the *Saracens* (who quite had subdued all *Persia* before) raigned already foure *Amyras* of *Mahomets* sects. Thus in *Rome* a silly priest became a great Pope, and in *Arabia* a false Prophet of one age with the pope became a mighty king, which by his greatnes attained a surname called *Amyras*: of whom likewise I haue spoken in the historie of the *Saracens*.

1 *Pharamundus* reigned 8. yeeres, *Beroaldus* saith 11. yeeres.

2 *Clodius Faramundus* sonne surnamed *Criuitus* reigned 18. yeeres.

3 *Meroueus* succeeded his father *Clodius*, and reigned 10. yeeres.

4 *Hildericus* the first reigned 26. this is called of many *Childericus*.

5 *Clodoueus* reigned 30.

6 *Childebertus* reigned 45. yeeres.

7 *Lotarius* or *Cotarius*

5. yeeres.

8 *Heribertus* reigned 9.

9 *Hilpericus* or *Chilpericus* 23. for marke who *Beroaldus*, *Ruffinus*, and others doe name *Chilpericus*, that same doeth *Functius* name *Hilpericus*, & so of *Cheribertus* *Functius* he nameth *Heribertus*.

10 *Lotarius* 2. the sone of *Hilpericus* 14. yeeres.

11 *Dagobertus* succeeded his father, and reigned 14. yeeres.

14. yeeres.

CHAP.

From *Clodoueus* the 2. who began his raigne 645. vnto the raigne and gouernment of *Charles* the great, the patrone & only mirror of *Fraunce*, by whom chiefly the French men flourished, in famous renowne, and in whom all the lawes, relikes and monuments are established.



Owe I will goe forward with the histories of *Fraunce*, and speake of *Dagobertus*, who when he had raigned 14. yeeres died, *Aemilius* saith, 16. yerres: for he raigned 2. yerres in *Austrasia*, & is buried in *S. Denis* which he himself had builded the seconde of that name, and the twelfth king, after *Pharamundus* succeeded. This was called *Lewis*, the first of that name. This time raygned king of the *Gothes* *Sisenandus*, who was by them and of *Dagobertus* aduanced to gouerne the *Gothes*. The Emperour *Constantinus* surnamed *Iunior* was by his stepmother *Martina* poysoned after hee had reigned foure moneths, for that shee practised to haue her sonne Emperour, who reigned with his mother two yeeres: and then the treason of *Martina* was founde, which was in this sort reuenged: his nostrils were cutte, and his mothers tongue was taken out: and so were both, least againe they might bee forgotten and bee receiued to the Empire, banished from *Constantinople*.

Lewis the first.

Martina's treason found, & after punished

By this time died *Sigibertus* king *Clodouus* brother, who adopted before his death *Ildebertus* the sonne of *Grimoaldus*, supposing that he should haue no heire of his bodie: but his wife being with childe when he died, had a sonne named *Dagobertus*, who was sent to a Monasterie in *Scotland* secretly to be brought by *Grimoaldus*: for which cause *Clodouus* waged warre with *Ildebertus* the king, and with his father. *Ildebertus* was slaine in the field in battell, and his father taken and put in prison in *Paris*, where he died: at what time *Clodouus* appointed his owne sonne *Childericus* king in *Austrasia*. This time in *Fraunce* the famine was such, that the king *Clodouus*ooke all the gold and siluer which his father *Dagobertus* had

Dagobertus sent to a Monasterie by *Grimoaldus*.

Ildebertus slaine.

set

Aemil. lib. 2.

set vp in *Saint Dennis* and other places, and all the treasures out of the Temples in *Fraunce*, to helpe the poore of *Fraunce*.

Clotarius the 3.
of that name.

After *Clodouens* had reigned seenteene yeeres, succeeded *Clotarius* the third of that name (hee died and is buried with his father in *S. Dennis*) and in *Beroaldus* table named *Dagobertus* the second, who reigned foure yeeres. After whome succeeded his brother *Theodoricus*, who was in the first yeere of his raigne banished out of his kingdome for his incontinencie. After him *Hildericus*, *Theodoricus* brother was elected king of all *Fraunce*, he reigned 12. yeeres: *Beroaldus* saith fwe, he was slaine in hunting, by one *Bodillus*, whome the king had before most cruelly caused to be bound to a stake, and to bee whipt with rods: which he requited to the king with death. Which newes being heard of, *Theodoricus* the kings brother being before as you heard banished, returned from a Monasterie, and tooke againe the kingdome of *Fraunce*, and reigned foureene yeeres. The kingdome of the *Saracens* had not onely vexed and molested the East kingdomes, but also afflicted and persecuted the West countries, and had diuers and sundry battels with the Emperours, the *Gothes*, and the *Longobards*, and are nowe become nations most mightie and strong in all the West, of whom reade *Diaconus de gestis Longabardorum*.

Clodouens.

Hildebertus.

Reade Titius
chron. de reg.
Franc.

After these thinges reigned *Clodouans* the thirde of that name, who reigned foure yeeres, after whom *Hildebertus Clodouens* his brother succeeded, and reigned eightene yeeres: but here some of the good and the best writers doe disagree for the state of *Fraunce*, as well for the names of their kings, as also for the historie it selfe, as some following *Tritemius*, and some imitating *Paulus Aemilius*, that one Chronicle cries against another.

During the reigne of *Hildebertus*, *Muhamad* the *Saracen* inuaded *Armenia*, and entred into *Affrica*: for nowe the kingdome of the *Saracens* grew so mightie and so strong, that they troubled all the Nations of the worlde, as you

may

may reade in their histories.

This time reigned ouer the *Longobardes Chimibertus*, and ouer the *Gothes Vitiza*: for these two kingdomes florished nowe in *Germanie*, and beganne to match the Empire. After this reigned king in *Fraunce Dagobertus* the seconde of that name, foure yeeres after whome, *Lotharius Dagobertus* his brother reigned two yeeres: some say seuen yeeres. *Beroaldus* in his table affirmeth, that for these two yeeres *Fraunce* had no king therein crowned, but *Interreges* were appointed: after which *Chilpericus* surnamed *Daniel*, by the ayde of *Carolus Martellus* was crowned king of *Fraunce*, and reigned fwe yeeres. After him gouerned *Theodoricus*, surnamed *Cala*, the sonne of *Dagobertus* the seconde, hee reigned fteene yeeres.

Chilpericus by
the ayde of
Martellus was
crowned king
of Fraunce.Theodoricus
Cala. 22.

Anastafius the seconde, surnamed *Artemius*, helde the Empire for two yeeres: and after, *Theodosius* the thirde of that name other two yeeres. This time *Gizid* the twelfth *Amiras*, who reigned foure yeeres, and his sonne *Euelid* after him, played their partes in *Asia* and in *Europe*, as sometime the *Scythians* were wont to doe: they laide siege to *Constantinople*, but were thence expelled by hunger and colde, and with all their whole nauies were burned and destroyed vpon the seas.

The Saracens
by cold and
hunger driue
from Constantinople.

In the time of this *Theodoricus*, the Cities of *Italie* beganne a newe regiment vnder Dukes: euery Citie elected and made a choise of one gouernour, vnder whom, and to whom they liued as to their king, laying aside the last kinde of gouernment, called *magistratus exarchatus*. This time the *Scots* and the *Picts* quieted themselues within their limittes, and spared their often inuasions into *Englande*: at what time *Ceolulphus* reigned in that part of *Englande* called *Northumberland*. With this king *Beda* a learned man amogst the *Britaines*, was in great reuerence and honour, and dedicated to him the historie of the Church in English, and by *Beda*s meanes, *Ceolulphus* deliuered the gouernment to his vnkle *Egbertus*, and became a Moncke.

The gouernment of exarchatus in Italie altered.

A Bede this time liued.

Ceolulphus became a Moncke.

In

In the time of this king the *Saracens* which inhabited in diuers partes of *Affrike* and *Spaine*, were driuen thence forth to the number of foure hundred thousand by *Edo*, at what time they inuaded *Fraunce*, and were so miserably persecuted euery way, that they lost *Abdimarus* their king, with a great number of the *Saracens*: but more is written of this in their owne historie.

Now to *Hildericus* the third of that name, surnamed *Stupidus*, the sonne of *Theodoricus Cala*, who reigned nine yeres, and after was by consent of all the princes of *Fraunce* deposed from his kingdome, and in his place gouerned eightene yeeres *Pipinus*: during which time *Hildericus* liued priuately and secretly in an Abbie.

By this time died *Carolus Martellus* a great Prince of *France*, and lieth buried among the kings at *S. Denis*. Of whose valure, fame and courage not onely in *Fraunce*, but euery where, Reade of this Noble *Martellus*, and of his diuers worthy and renowned victories ouer the *Saracens* in *Paul. Aemilius* in the beginning of his 2. booke: after whom succeeded *Carolomanus* which then yeelded all his signories and titles of dignities vnto *Pipinus*: who presently thereupon called a Parliament of all the Princes and Barons of *France*, to stablish lawes and decrees for the receyuing of the *Romane* religion, and allowing of the dignitie of the Pope into *Fraunce*, for the which Pope *Steu*en created king *Pipine* one of the *Romane* Patricians: this king grewe so great in *Fraunce*, that the *Saxons* sought his friendship, promising to ayde him at all times with three hundred horsemen to any exploite. In the time of king *Pipine* *Salim* a great Prince of the *Saracens* with eight hundred thousand *Saracens* inuaded *Cappadocia* without any great exploit done: this time the *Turkes* issued forth of their *Caspian* holdes and inuaded *Armenia*, and after commenced warre with the *Arabians* in *Fraunce*.

After that *Pipinus* had quieted the state of *Fraunce*, and was confirmed by the Pope to his kingdome: for he was the first that allowed the authoritie of the Pope in *Fraunce*: and after

after that *Thasillo* king of *Bauaria* had yeelded himselfe to the crowne of *Fraunce*, and that the warres of *Aquitania* was ended, when *Nauserius* their gouernour was slaine by his owne souldiers: then *Pipinus* died, after whom succeeded *Carolus* the great, who raigned in *Fraunce* sixe and fourtie yeeres,

It is read that in euery countrie or kingdome, some men are noted chiefe one excellling another, and among these fewe gallant and famous, one is euer preferred in all countries, of whome they holde and bragge of, their antiquitie, their lawes, kingdoms, their chiefe conquests, and victories generally they doe attribute to one aboue another: as for example here I set downe.

Among the old *Asyrians*.

{ *Nymrodes*.
Belus.
 But specially *Ninus*.

Among the old *Egyptians*.

{ *Vexores*.
 But specially *Sesostris*, the
Hercules of *Egypt*.

Among the old *Persians*.

{ *Darius Histaspis*.
Artaxerxes Mnemon:
 But especially *Cyrus*.

Among the *Greekes*.

{ *Miltiades*, *Phocion*,
biades, *Pelopidas*,
Pericles, and diuers others:
 aboue all, *Themistocles*.

Among the *Romanes*.

{ *Titus Manlius*.
Val. Coruinus.
Coriolanus, and *Camillus*
 with others, yet one *Iulius*
Cesar aboue them all.

In *Spaine*.

{ Amongst all other iolly fellows
Viriatus most commended,
 & of late, *Charles*
 the fift.

And so in *Fraunce*.

Francus.

{ *Marcomirus*, and *Phar-*
mundus.
 Yet *Charles* the great, the
 onely man that aduanced
 the name of *Fraunce*.

This king after his first entrie into *Fraunce*, tooke *Aquitania* and *Vaslonia* vnder his hand, and after went into *Italie*, being thereto requested by *Hadrian* then Pope of *Rome*, where he waged sharpe warres with the *Lombardes*, whom he vanquished

Reade *Pau.*
Aemilius lib. 3.
 of *Charles* the
 great.

Charles the
 great aduanced
 the name
 of *Fraunce*.

Edo and *Ab-*
dimarus two
 kings of the
Saracens.

Hildericus sur-
 named *Stu-*
pidus.

Martellus died

Pipinus the
 first anointed.

Salim.

The Popes
 authoritie
 first allowed
 in *Fraunce*.

I folowed in al
points Paul,
Aemilius from
Pharamundus,
vntill Harry the
first, and from
thence I folow-
ed Amyl, Fer-
nons, vnto
Lewes the 12.
the two onely
best writers of
the French.

quished and quite destroyed both them and their gouernment out of *Italie*, where they reigned 204. yeeres after their first entring into *Italie*: in the which voyage he not only confirmed that which king *Pipinus* his predecessor had before graunted to the Pope *Stephen*, but also chargeth and comaneth that all the rites and ceremonies of the *Romane* religion shoulde bee vsed and solemnized within all the kingdome of *Fraunce*.

After this he returned into *Fraunce*, & made a voiage with an army into *Spaine*, and tooke many townes and cities of the *Saracens*, wasted and spoiled, and did great harme in *Spaine*, and did the like annoyance after his coming home into *Germanie*: for he subdued the *Saxons*, and brought the *Bohemians* vnder the crowne of *Fraunce*. After this, hee made warres against the *Hunnes*, which endured well nigh eight yeres. This king ended many broiles and quarrels in diuers countries, and withall hee had so enlarged the kingdome of *Fraunce*, and brought all places and all nations subiect to *Fraunce*, that hee was by his good successe and great victories had ouer diuers regions, called *Carolus* the great: and for that the gouernment of *Carolus* the great was such, that almost all the Northwest kingdomes were eyther made fearefull of *Fraunce*, or paying tribute, or some seruice to *Fraunce*: so that *Carolus* by his greatnesse euery where, and by his fauour with Pope *Leo*, was by the meanes of *Leo* created *Augustus* and made Emperor, and the Empire brought from *Rome* into *Fraunce*, from thence into *Germany*, where it remaineth by the name of the Emperour of *Almania*, the third remoue of the Empire: for first frō *Rome* to *Constantinople*, where it continued for a long time, and frō thence remoued to *Germany*, and last into *Fraunce*.

I wil set downe the names of all the kings of *Fraunce*, from *Clodouaus* the 2. & the 12. after *Pharamundus*, vntill this *Charles* the great, the 12. king of *Gallia*, as I founde them in *Functius* and in *Beroaldus* table: for *Pharamundus* began his reigne in *Fraunce* in the 299. *Olympiad*, and in the yere of our *Sauour* 420. and reigned as here you may reade in this table.

1 *Clodouaus*

- 1 *Clodouaus* 2. reigned after his father 17. yeeres.
- 2 *Lotarius* 3. succeeded and reigned 4. yeeres.
- 3 *Hildericus* the 2. reigned 14. yeeres.
- 4 *Theodoricus* succeeded his brother *Lotarius*, and reigned 14. yeeres.
- 5 *Clodouaus* 3. 4. yeeres.
- 6 *Hildebertus* succeeded his brother *Clodouaus*, & reigned 18. yeeres.
- 7 *Dagobertus* the 2. called

also *Functius Clodouaus* reigned 4. yeeres.
8 *Lotarius* 4. of that name and brother to *Dagobertus* reigned 7. yeeres
9 *Theodoricus* surnamed *Calafonne* to *Dagobertus*, the 2. reigned 15. yeeres.
10 *Hildericus* surnamed *Stupidus* 9. yeeres.
11 *Pipinus* surnamed the short, came after *Hildericus*, being deposed from his kingdome and reigned 18.

Though *Clodouaus* the 2. of that name be the 12. king in number after *Pharamundus*, yet because of the diuision of the historie I begin frō him as from the first vnto *Charles* the great.

CHAP. VI.

From *Charles* the great, the onely king of *Fraunce* in fame, of whom all the states of *Fraunce* holde their lawes, monuments, and other ceremonies belonging to their inaugurations, crowning, and their seuerall pompe: of his warres and victories against the *Saracens*: of his diuers conquests euery where, and of the taking of the Empire into *Germany*.



Charles the great, the twentieth three king of *Fraunce*, who was made Emperour, and created *Augustus* by Pope *Leo*, and the Empire brought thereby to *Fraunce*, and into *Germany*: for vntill this time the Empire remained in the East part called *imperium Orientale*, which was *Constantinople*, and remoued into *Fraunce* and *Germany*, where it is called *imperium Occidentale*. Hitherto I haue set downe the names of the kings of *Fraunce* lineally frō *Pharamundus* the first king of *Gallia*, which reigned in the yere of *Christ* our *Sauour* 420. vntill *Carolus* the great the 23. king after *Pharamundus*, who being both Emperour and king, gouerned *Fraunce* fourtie sixe yeeres. This succession of kings continued 408. yeeres: so that from the first comming of the *Frēchmen* out of *Scythia*, which was in the 85. *Olympiad*, twētie yeeres

From *Pharamundus* to *Clodouaus* the 2. and from him to *Charles* the great.

The empire of
Rome brought
to *Fraunce* by
Charles the
great.

I use not these Olympiads for any iust number of yeeres, for that there was error in them.

Charles the great made Emperour of Rome.

Popes flourished after the Emperours.

The greatnes of the Popes of Rome.

yeeres before the twentie one Iubilee, vntill this *Charles* the great, which was in the 814. yeere of *Christ*, from *Marcomirus* vnto *Francus*, 106. *Olympiads*, whhich is 424. yeeres: during which time they were called *Neumagi Marcomanni* and after *Sicambri* vntill *Francus*, from *Francus* vnto *Pharamundus* 113. *Olympiads*, which is 452. yeeres, during which time they were called *Franci*: from *Pharamundus* to *Charles* the great 393. yeeres, at what time they were first called *Galli*: so that from *Antenor*, who married *Cambra* the daughter of king *Belinus* the *Britaine*, vntill *Charolus* the great are 1270. yeeres. By this time the kingdome of *Fraunce* waxed so mightie, that *Carolus* was made Emperour by *Leo* the Pope, as I said before. Nowe *Fraunce* by meanes of his great fortune fauoured so much Pope *Leo*, that *Rome* by *Fraunce*, and *Fraunce* by *Rome* became strong.

The Popes of *Rome* after this time by meanes of their religion receiued into *Fraunce*, into *Spaine*, into *Britaine*, into diuers partes of *Germany*, and into other kingdomes of *Europe*, beganne againe to reuiue their Empire vnder the Pope, and brought the Emperour subiect to the Pope, made kings and princes to creepe to the Pope, and entised all *Europe* vnder his crosse, yeelding homage and paying tribute vnto him, as to their chiefest and onely Monarch of the world: for before the Popes time the Emperour of *Rome* subdued and conquered all nations, and forced all kingdomes to pay tribute vnto *Rome*.

Nowe the Pope subdued the Emperour, and made him his general lieutenant: after the Emperour he substituted the king of *Fraunce*, and the king of *Spaine* martiall of the field to fight for him, that he became so great, that though he called himself *seruus seruorum*: yet would he be compted and esteemed lord of lordes: for he would binde, and he would lose, he would curse, and he would blesse, hee would forgiue sinnes, and pardon offences: he kept the keyes of heauen, and of hell. Who ruled like lordes, and commaunded like kings, but the Pope and Mahumet, of equall antiquitie and of like nature?

the

the one in *Arabia* the other in *Rome*, two moſters of the world, and two enemies of *Christianitie*, whom wee leaue a while and turne to *Fraunce*, where the Empire remained this time. And for that the kingdomes of the *Danes*, of the *Sueuians*, of the *Norwegians*, and other nations of the North beginne now to flourish: and also, for that the state of *Fraunce* are now become acquainted with al writers as diuers *Chronicles* are extant thereof, I wil only therefore set downe briefly their kings and their names frō *Carolus* the great, vntil the time of *Lewes* the 12. of that name: rather for that the histories of *Fraunce* are now familiarly knowen by reason of their warres, and of the greatnesse of their kingdome, then while they were yet strangers by the name of *Neumagi* first, and after *Sicambri*, and then *Franci*, and last *Galli*. Beside other names, as *Cimbri* with the *Romans*, *Galata* with the *Greekes*, after called *Gaulgreekes* in *Asia*, *Belga* while they dwelt in *Germanie*, *Armeni* while they were in *Armenia*, and *Scythæ* before they came out of *Scythia*. But how so euer writers vary in their names, they agree that they were called *Celtes*, *Galli*, and *Franci*, which name they helde from *Francus* time, because they were of long continuance: all other names were giuen to them according to the countreys that they dwelled in.

But let vs returne to *Charles* the great, who after hee had reigned 46. yeeres he died, after whom his sonne *Lewes* sirnamed the *Godly*, succeeded and gouerned *Fraunce* 26. yeeres. This was also crowned Emperour after his father, by Pope *Steuens* the fourth of that name: at what time *Michael* sirnamed *Curoplates* was Emperour of *Constantinople*, who sent ambassadours to *Lewes* for conclusion of peace: for the *Saracens* about this time tooke *Creete* and possessed it, and vanquished in two or three battels the *Greekes*, and subdued many townes in *Asia*. This king *Lodouicus* now consecrated *Augustus*, appointed his three sonnes to haue feuerall gouernments: the one called *Lotharius* whom hee sent into *Italy* as a king to rule and to order the States of *Italy*: the second sonne named *Pipinus* he sent to gouerne in *Aquitania*: the third after

A a a

his

The kingdoms of the North began now to flourish.

Beroaldus lib. 4.

Gaul greekes.

Lodouicus pius succeeded his father Charles the great, both in the kingdome, and in the Empire.

Tilius de reg. Francor.

The great slaughter in the ciuill wars of Fraunce betwene brethren were such, that all Carolus stocke was welnigh extinguished

his owne name *Lewes*, whom also hee sent as king ouer the *Noricanes*. After *Lewes* died, his sonne *Lotharius* succeeded and held the Empire 15.yeeres, vntill his brethren commended warre against him, and such terrible and bloodie warres, that all *Fraunce* was weakened thereby, and all the blood of *Carolus* extinguished: for in these warres were slaine about 100000. of the floures of *Fraunce* on both sides. But in fine they agreed amongst themselues, that *Lotharius* should hold the Empire and gouerne ouer *Italy*, and other nations in the East, and *Carolus* (surnamed *Caluus*) should be king in *Fraunce*, and the thirde sonne should possesse in *Germanie* and in *Hunna* vnder the name of a king.

Carolus Caluus.

This *Carolus Caluus* raigned king in *Fraunce* 38.yeeres: hee imprisoned close in a monasterie his brothers childrē, which was *Pipinus* and *Lewes*. After this, *Carolus* died in *Mantua*, being poisoned by *Sedecchia* a Jew, and his owne Phisition: then succeeded *Lewes* surnamed *Balbus* who raigned two yeres, and was created Emperour by Pope *Iohn* in *Fraunce*. He had two sonnes by his concubine, named *Lewes* and *Charlemaine*, they both succeeded their father as kings of *Fraunce*: *Lewes* died in the fourth yere of his raigne, and *Charlemaine* in the fift yere. After whose death, the *Danes* and the *Normanes* inuaded *Fraunce*, and filled all *Fraunce* with blood. *Carolus* the thirde of that name surnamed *Craffus*, after these two brethren, raigned five yeeres, *Beroaldus* saith 7.yeeres.

About this time the *Danes* gaue sundry battels in *England*, and were often vanquished, but still they continued their warres vntill they made a conquest of all the East partes of *England*. This time *Odo* the sonne of *Robert* duke of *Anioy* raigned in *Fraunce*, and gouerned it 9.yeeres: In whose time the schole in the Vniuersitie of *Oxford* was builded by *Alfredus* king of *Northumberland*, in the yeere of *Christ* 895.

By this king the *Floure deluce* was first appointed in the ensigne of *Fraunce*, then *Carolus* (surnamed *Simplex*) raigned 27.yeeres: this was the sonne of *Balbus*.

But to auoide tediousnesse, (according to my promise) I will

will passe ouer the rest of the historie, and of the names of the rest of the kings of *Fraunce* vntill *Lewes* the 12: for I may not stand long to entreate of euery countrey (for that I write of many countreys,) onely touching the antiquities of kingdomes, their continuance, their beginning and ending, the time of their gouernment, and the names of their gouernours, committing to your view this compendious abstract of all Chronicles, and all their histories, which would make infinite volumes to be read in those Chronographers that largely wrote of them.

Lewes the 12.

- 31 *Rodolphus* duke of *Bargundie*, and after king of *Fraunce*, raigned. 2.yeeres.
- 32 *Lewes*, who fled into *England* with his mother named *Oginia*, returneth now into *Fraunce*, and raigned with *Rodolphus* 10.yeeres. But he raigned king in the whole. 27.yeeres.
- 33 *Lotharius* the sonne of *Lewes* the 4. by *Gerberga* the sister of *Otho* the Emperour, he raigned 31.yere. In whose time the kingdome of *Polonia* began, in the yeere of *Christ* 963.
- 34 *Lewes* the fift of that name raigned. 1.yeere.

I follow *Tilins* table chiefly in setting downe the kings of *Fraunce*

The kingdom of *Polonia*.

Reade *Aemil. lib.1.*

Hugo Capetus the first king of those that were naturally borne *Galli*.

Hitherto haue raigned from *Faramundus* 34.kings: now raigned after this *Lotarius* these many kings, which you see here vnder written in this table, which hitherto continued in the line of *Francus*: and now I will set downe the first king of those that were naturally borne *Galli*, the thirde name of the kings of *Fraunce*.

- 35 *Hugo Capetus* raigned 9.yeeres. This was the first king borne of those that were called *Galli*: for hitherto the lineal succeſſion of *Francus* endured.
- 36 After him his sonne *Robert* raigned 34.yeeres. In the beginning of whose time the kingdome of *Hungarie* beganne.
- 37 *Henry* the sonne of *Robert* succeeded and raigned after his father. 30.yeeres.
- 38 *Philippe* the first of that name, and sonne to *Henry* raigned 49.yeeres. In whose time beganne the kingdome of *Bohemia*.

Jo. Tilins de r.g. Franc.

In the time of this *Philippe* the first, two most famous men and worthie Captaines tooke their voyages, the one named

Carolus Simplex.

Odo the 29.

Lewes the third, and Carolus the 27.

Carolus surnamed Craffus the 28.

Hierusalem
called the Ho-
ly land.

Godfrey of Bullen, with an armie from Fraunce, into the holy Land which was Ierusalem, so called after Christs time on earth: this warre is called *bellum Sacrum* the sacred warres, against the Saracens. Reade *Tilius* Chronicles of the French kings, where you shall finde a Catalogue of the nobles, peeres, and gentlemen of France, and of diuers other countreys that went on that voyage with Godfrey of Bullen to Hierusalem: the other Capitaine came to England, *William* the bastarde of *Normandie*, afterward called *William Conquerour*, of whom our English chronicles can testifie. But I wil briefly passe ouer the kings.

- 39 Lewes surnamed Crassus reigned 28.yeeres.
40 Lewes surnamed Iunior. 43.yeeres.
41 Philippus Augustus surnamed Deodatus 43.yeeres. In whose time the Iewes were banished out of Fraunce.
42 Lewes the eight of that name. 4.yeeres.
43 Lewes the ninth, surnamed Holy. 43.yeeres.
44 Philip the 3. surnamed Audax, son to Lewes. 9. 15.yeres.
45 Philippus the 4. surnamed Pulcher the faire, and sonne to Philip the thirde, reigned 28.yeeres. In this kings raigne began the kingdome of Ottoman the Turke.
46 Lewes the 10. surnamed Vitinus, king both of Fraunce and of Nauarre, reigned almost 2.yeeres.
47 Philip the 5. surnamed Longus, reigned 5.yeeres.
48 Carolus Pulcher king of Fraunce and Nauarre 7.yeeres.

Now after this, Philip the first of the house of Valois began, in the 1328. yeere of our Sauour, whose line hath continued euen fro this Philip of Valois the first king of that house, vntill Frances Valois last king of Fraunce, and the last of that stocke, which continued 263.yeres: whose names successiue-ly are here set downe in *Tilius* Chronicles, as followeth.

- 49 Philip of Valois the first king of that name. 22.yeres:
50 Whose eldest sonne named Iohn was the first Dolphine of Fraunce, which to this day doeth continue. Hee reigned after his father king of Fraunce. 14.yeeres.
51 Carolus the 5. surnamed the wise, reigned 18.yeeres. Whose brother named also Philip was made duke of Burgundy. About this

The house of
Valois began.

this time Iohn Wicleue opened much falshood yet vnknown of Papistrie, both disputing & writing against it.
52 Carolus the sixt, surnamed Bene amatus reigned 42.yeeres: this ordeined first the 3. Floure deluce. This time reigned in England Richard the second.
53 Charles the seuenth reigned 38.yeeres. This king commenced warre against England, at what time Henry the 5. reigned, who subdued all Fraunce, and was crowned king in Paris.
54 Lewes the eleuenth reigned 23.yeeres.
55 Carolus the eight reigned 14.yeeres.
56 Lewes the 12. reigned 17.yeres in France, being the 1500. yeere of our Sauour Christ: Reade of this king Arnoldus Ferronus all his thirde booke which hee onely wrote of this Lewes the 12. At what time reigned in England Henry the 7.

Thus farre briefly I ranne ouer the state of France, omitting many thinges willingly and wittingly, which I particularly touch in the historie of Spaine: for I tooke not in hand to write at large, or to set forth great volumes of superfluous histories, but onely (as I saide before) to note the antiquities and first beginning of kingdomes, and to marke the errours of prophane histories in many things, dissenting from Moses, from Daniel, and from the Propheticall writings, who opened all Chronicles: for they could not agree in the chiefest pointes of all true Chronicles, neither the *Romanes* in the building of Rome, from whence they ground their histories: neither the *Greekes* by their *Olympiads*: neither the *Persians* of Cyrus time, neither Spaine in their accompt of *A. E. R. A.*: neither the *Arabians* of their *Hegyra*. In fine, vnpossible it is to finde the trueth of Antiquities in prophane writers, without conferring of the same with the Sacred histories of the Prophets, who reueiled the trueth of time by their *Iubilees*.

I haue fol-
lowed Paulus
Aemilius, and
Ali. Ferrarius,
since Ferrarius
vnto Lewes
the 12. and
haue also cō-
ferred both
them with Ti-
lii Chron. Be-
fore Ferrarius
by Trite-
minus.

A BRIEF FOR BRITAIN.



Sempronius de Ital.

Fabius Pictor de aureo seculo.

Mar. Cas. de orig. libris.

Berosus and Manethon wrote unknown histories.

Talmudists fabulous.

The priests of Egypt, Aethiops.

Seeing that I haue written of other countreys, I can not tell how to answere my countrymen well, if I should not also somewhat speake of the *Britains*, though in trueth many haue sufficiently written of the comming of *Brutus* vnto this land, of his kingdome and succession of kings and continuance, which though of some denied, which do now as they then did in the time of *Halicarnassus*: who after he had trauailed his histories from *Sempronius*, *Fabius Pictor*, and from *M. Cato*, and proued evidently the comming of *Aeneas* into *Italy*, of his kingdome and posteritie in *Alba longa* vntill *Romulus*, being 17. discents after him: yet some *gens inuidiosa Traianis* (as *Halicarnassus* calleth them) seemed not to allow the historie, though they knewe it themselves, & also read it by so many proued, because they would be named *antiquaries*, and the credite of the histories should come from them.

Such was *Polidor Virgil* in his history of *Britaine*, such was *Berosus* in the historie of *Hetruria*, (being two strangers) and such was *Manethon* to write of *Spaine*. So there were among the *Iewes Talmudists*, who among other matters which they wrote (for they were the onely men among the *Iewes*) would also by this credit that they had amōg the people, write what they listed, that they became thereby very fabulous in their histories. So among the *Egyptians* their superstitious priestes filled their bookes with lies: and so of diuers other countreys, men wrote rather fables then histories of their countreys. But these are reiected from sound approued authors, *tanquam Mythici*: for in reading of histories I find nothing so readie as errors in antiquities of countreys, and in original of nations.

And

And surely it is not to be wondered at, concerning the antiquities of time, euen from the beginning of the world, and the late beginning of writers from *Cyrus* time, or rather *Alexanders* time: for in the first age from *Adam* to the flood, no trueth is had nor knowen but onely by *Moses* in the *Genesis*, and 1650. yeeres frō the flood vnto the time of the *Olympiads*, men wandered in no true accompt of time, nor of histories, (excepting that which is written in the bookes of *Moses* and the Prophets) nothing seemed sound nor certaine, but coëctures and fained fables, as in the historie of the *Chaldeans*, *Affyrians*, *Aegyptians*, and diuers other nations, many things are written which is named *Mythycum* very licentiously and to liberally: and after the time of the *Olympiads*, how vntrue prophane historians wrote vntil *Daniels* time, who seeth it not?

No prophane writers known before *Cyrus* time.

The vncertainty of prophane histories.

Since which time, a briefe of al true chronicles is set downe by the Prophet in describing the 4. beastes and their natures, signifying thereby the Monarchies of the worlde, their gouernment and their continuance, the onely grounde from whence all writers make good their histories. But let no man write of his countrey with more affection then trueth wil warrant him for his prooffe, as it seemeth *Berosus* did of *Chaldea*, *Manethon* of *Egypt*, *Ctesias* of *Persia*: for that they may easily be corrected by any late writer that is seene in the Sacred histories (and yet they were men of singular authoritie and credite in histories of their countreys) who by conferring Prophetical histories with their prophane writings, men find nothing more then fables of antiquities, and errors in lieu of true histories, not knowing the Centre of all certaine Chronicles, I meane the Prophetical histories.

Daniel a true Chronographer for the 3. last Monarchies.

But haue with them for my countrey also, being cōtented to be excused with them by *Liui*, *In tanta rerum vetustate, multi temporis errores implicatur, &c.* For no doubt as *Greeke* histories are more vncertaine then the *Latins*, of whom *Iosephus* saith, that they had nothing to bragge of, but their lies, euery man setting downe in writing his opinion, rather then studying the trueth of the historie. But as occasion shall serue me, so shal I

The *Greekes* histories more fabulous then the *Latines*.

speake of them and of others. In the meane time I marueile much howe some men are more bent without either reason or authoritie, to reprove that which in true Histories is approoved.

Many of the best *Romane* writers seemed to be ignorant of that which they knew, and yet would take no notice thereof: they would not haue *urbem omnium gentium, & Imperiorum dominam* to bee builded by any of *Aeneas* stocke, or any offsprings of the *Troyans*: neither would they allow any part of *Italy* to be inhabited with the *Grecians*, whome the *Romans* mortally hated. They claime their antiquitie from *Noah* by the name of *Ianus*, who came from *Scythia* *Saga* presently after the flood into *Italy*: and after *Ianus* from *Saturnus* and from *Camefes*. This *Sempronius*, *Mar. Cato*, and *Fabius Pictor* seeme fully to prooue, and they stand to it stoutly: notwithstanding they haue as many *Greeke* writers against them in proouing the contrary: affirming, that the *Grecians*, *Arcadians*, *Lacedaemonians*, *Achaians*, and *Pelasgians* first inhabited *Italy*. So *Myrsilus* in the whole booke which beginneth thus, *Italiam primum coluere Graeci, &c.* prooueth the *Grecians* to be the first inhabitants in *Italy*. After *Myrsilus* followeth *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* in like order and prooffe, as he that readeth *Halicarnassensis*, readeth *Myrsilus*: and after *Dionysius*, *Herodotus* who doeth not onely fully warrant *Myrsilus* and *Dionysius*, but also concludeth with more warrants of his owne. This controuersie riseth betweene the *Grecians* and the *Romans*, about the antiquitie of *Italy*: the *Greekes* calling *Italy*, *Spurcam*, *spuriam* & *nonitiam*, and the *Romans* naming *Greece*, *Mendacem* & *fabulosam*.

The like controuersie grewe betweene the *Egyptians* and the *Scythians* in those dayes, and the like now about the coming of *Brute* vnto this countrey, whose coming hath bene receiued and confirmed by succession of kings from *Brutus* to *Cadwalader*. And after the kings, the line and stocke of *Brutus* vnto this day 2700. yeeres, *sed nihil magnum somniant*: for they can reprove without authoritie, but they will not allow proofes

Fab. Pictor de orig.

Myrsilus de orig. Ital.

Sempr. de diu. Ital.

Myrsilus de bell. Pelasgic.

Halicar. lib. 1.

Contention
betweene the
Scythians and
the *Egyptians*.

proofs with authorities: such is their credite with some people, as *Pythagoras* was with his owne schollers, who thought *Pythagoras* speach a sufficient warrant to proue anything, onely alleaging *aitoritas*. I doubt there be many *Pythagoreans*, that stand too much in their owne conceits, some dreaming the word *Britania* to be *Pritania*, some imagining the *Britaines* to be *Picts*, and that the originall of the *Britaines* shoulde bee from the *Picts*, and many such other reasons, rather fables, wherein there is neither agreement of time, which is to bee noted, nor affinitie with speache, neither likenesse of names, nor any things else like: for the *Pictes* came but the last day to *Armorica*, which is little *Britaine* in *Fraunce*, with one *Rodericke* their captaine from *Scythia*, and not with *Aeneas* from *Phrygia*, to seeke where they might haue place to inhabit. I confesse that these *Pictes* and *Scots*, inuaded *Britaine*, and made often irruptions into *Britaine* in the time of *Constantine* the great, *Iouinianus*, *Theodosius*, and many other Emperours: but they were repelled, and compelled with many a good beating to retire. I should better allowe the opinion of those that say, that the *Pictes* are *Scots*: for with the *Britaines* the *Picts* by no likenesse may bee resembled neither by time, nor by tongue.

I will leaue the *Picts* for the *Scots*, whose kingdome was subdued and translated into *Scotland*, by *Kenedus* king of the *Scots*, where I leaue them. Many licentious writers haue bene, and are in the world, not only in matters of antiquities, but in other matters also. Who will beleue *Polidor* a stranger in *Britaine*, before *Giraldus* a singular learned man borne in *Britaine*? who had traueiled as many countries as *Polidor* did, and therefore was in great credite with *Rich.* the second: who will beleue a forreine late writer before *Gildas* the *Britaine*, that wrote of his countrey in *Claudius Caesars* time? If neither *Giraldus*, nor *Gildas*, nor any other *ex bardis Britannis* are allowed, let *Ponticus Virunnius*, let *In. Caesar* in his Comment, whose aid they were *ex eadem prosapia*, be allowed.

For the truth thereof I doubt not but I shall write as true

as

Pythagoras authoritie with his schollers was no more but *aitoritas*.

Picts inuaded *Britaine*.

Pont. Virunnius

Brutus from
Italie.

Ianus from
Chaldea.

Marcomirus
from Scythia.

as the Frenchmen shall doe of Fraunce, the Hispaniard of Spain, and so of the rest: I meane, of the Saxons, of the Greekes, and of the Romanes: and my reason shall be as probable for the landing of Brutus in this Island from Italie, as the Italians shall prooue Ianus to come from Chaldea into Italie, or as the Frenchmen shall prooue Marcomirus to come from Scythia into Germany, and so in time to come into Fraunce, and so to holde the name of Francus.

I will not speake of Catubales, Hiberians, Hesperians, nor of the olde Celtiberians, afterwarde called Spaniards, who had their name of Hispanus: neither will I speake of the auncient stocke of Brutus while yet they dwelt in Creete, and after in Phrygia, and after that in Alba longa, and last in Rome, but of the comming of Brutus vnto this land the sonne of Sylvius, the sonne of Ascanius, the sonne of Aeneas, and from the name of the Britaines since that time, of the which if any man doubt, he may aswell doubt of the antiquitie of the Latines, of the Albanes, and last of the Romanes, which al did issue and proceede of the house of Aeneas: for imperij Romani origo Aeneas, as is prooued by Halicarnassæus, which affirmeth that Romulus the first king of the Romanes was the seuenteenth king out of the body of Aeneas lineally descending: for after Aeneas died, being at his death king of the Latines three yeeres, after whom succeeded his sonne Ascanius, and builded a towne hard by the hill Alba, and named it Alba longa, leauing his fathers wife Lauina in that Citie which Aeneas builded thirtie yeres before Ascanius builded Albalonga: where during his life Ascanius kept his Court, and it became the king of Albanus Pallace: at what time the names of the Latines were changed to the kings of Alba, which endured foure hundred yeeres and odde, vntill Tullus Hostilius the third king of Rome conquered them: so that the right line and blood of the kings of Alba descended also from Aeneas by succession, from the father vnto the sonne, vntill Romulus time, as Halicarnassæus saith: whose names are set downe orderly in Annus chronicles, and in Be-rosus, with whom Dyonis. Halicar doeth in all points agree, as well

well for the continuance of time, as also for their sure naming of their kings which reigned betweene Aeneas and Romulus.

So doeth M. Cato in his fragments, men of great credite in other histories, & to beskant in the Britaine historie allowed, hinc linor, the cause thereof I take it in some rather negligence then ignorance: for in trueth the Phisicion must study to ease his patients, the Lawyer to please his client, the Diuine to feede the soules: so that few haue time to studie histories. Ye many that read histories, are to seeke in histories other wayes then the histories of England: but I wil returne to Aeneas which is as Annus saith, Imperij Romani origo, and therefore I will begin from the comming of Aeneas into Laurentum in Italie.

Nowe as concerning the comming of Aeneas into Italie, his toyles and trauailes, reade Helanicus an olde auncient writer. My onely purpose is to set downe the true histories of the Britaines, hauing that name from Brutus, euen as the Frenchmen were named of Francus, and the Hispaniards from Hispanus.

If you reade Fab. PiCTOR de aureo seculo, and Portius Cato, you shall finde the kindred and predecessours of Romulus the first king of Rome so plainly to come out of the very house and stocke that Brutus the first king of the Britaines came out of: so that the last king of the Latines, I meane Aeneas, and his sonne Ascanius the first king of Albalonga, are of that antiquitie and continuance in Italie, as Brutus is in Britaine, now called Englande. For as Romulus and the kings of Rome, and after the Emperours and the Romanes were offsprings of the Latines of the Albanes and Latines, and the Albanes and Latines offsprings of the kings of Troy: so is it prooued that the Romanes came from Troy: for Ascanius was graundfather vnto Brutus, who first came into this Isle named then Albion, but by Brutus after named Britaine. Some take this for fables, certeine it is that the beginning of antiquities seeme fabulous, for that the errors of time haue obscured many things, as is proued of the Romane histories, whom the Grecians neuer knewe

Italie lib. 1.
origo Romani
imperij Aeneas.

M. Cato de
frag. origo.

The Romanes
come from the
Troyans.

Alba longa
builded by
Ascanius.

Reade Dyonis.
Halicar. of this
historic lib. 1.

Romanes not known to the Grecians before Alex. time, neither the Grecians to the Persians, vntill Xerxes time.

knewe nor neuer heard of: for neither *Thucydides*, nor *Xenophon*, two of the greatest writers in the flourishing state of *Greece*, yea and late after the foundation of *Rome* 360. yeeres, neither *Herodot* after them made any mencion of *Rome*.

Strab. lib. 15.

Euen so the *Grecians* were to the *Persians*, and the *Persians* to the *Grecians* most ignorant, not one knowing another before *Xerxes* with his huge armie thought to inuade *Greece*: for these be the words of *Strabo*, *Nec Graeci Persas, nec Persa Gracos agnorum*. And as for *Fraunce* and *Spaine* they were taken but for two cities, the one named *Gallia*, the other *Hesperia*, as *Iosephus* affirmeth.

Berosus.

Ctesias.

Manethon.

Many men write very fables of their countries, as *Berosus*, if it be *Berosus*, being a *Chaldean* priest, wrote of the *Chaldeans* meere fables, and more licentious of the kings of *Assyria*, without any warrant of trueth, not knowing the Scriptures, where the best and soundest warrant of *Chaldean* histories are to be found. In like sort *Ctesias* the *Persian* wrote of his countrie 23. bookes both vaine and foolish in setting forth the antiquitie, gouernment, and greatnesse of the king of *Persia*, then is truly prooued by true accompt of time, as *Plutarch* affirmeth. So *Manethon* an *Egyptian* priest, wrote so many lies of his countrie of *Egypt* that accompteth 340. *Pharoes* successively from *Amasis* the first *Pharao*, vnto *Amasis* the last *Pharao*: but he is reprooued to his face by *Iosephus* in both his bookes against *Appion* the *Egyptian*, and a scholemaster of *Alexandria*: yet *Manethon* founde great fault in *Herodot* for his fables and lies of *Egypt*.

The proofe of Brutus coming into Albion more plaine then of Francus into Fraunce, or of Hispanus into Hispanie.

But let controuersies passe, all countries haue their fables mingled with trueth: and so I will returne to the histories of the *Britaines*, whose certaintie and trueth is as found, and as true to bee prooued, as either *Fraunce*, *Spaine*, or any other countrie: whose continuance was without change of name for longer time, then many bragging kingdoms, whose lawes, whose kings, whose countrie vnconquered longer then any of them both, easie to be prooued by all sound writers: for *Spaine* was conquered and subdued first by the *Carthagineans*, and

and *Affricanes*: secondly by the *Romanes*: thirdly by the *Vandales*: fourthly by the *Gothes*: and fifthly by the *Saracens*, who possessed almost all the kingdome of *Spaine* for 800. yeeres. So may it be said of the change of their names: as *Catubales*, *Iberians*, *Celtiberians*, *Hesperians* and *Spaniards*, which during the time of this change, serued the *Carthagineans*, the *Romanes*, the *Grekes*, the *Gothes*, and the *Saracens*. The *Britaines* neuer changed their names since *Brutus* time, which is 2700. and odde yeeres, which no one kingdome of the worlde can say so much, though in some part it was subdued by the *Romanes*, and then by the *Danes*, and last by the *Normanes*: yet they reserued their names vnchanged, & all the whole countrie of *Camber* the second sonne of *Brutus* vncōquered, which of late is called *Wales*, their auncient name vnchanged, and their language vncorrupted.

So may I speake of the *Frenchmen* which were called at their first arriual from *Scythia* into *Germany*, *Nemagi*: then were they called *Sicambri*: thirdly *Franci*: and fourthly *Galli*. So were the *Persians*, *Elamites*, *Arteans*, and after *Cephances*, and last of all *Persians*: so *Egypt* was called *Oceana*, *Nilea*, *Aerea*, and last of all, *Egypt*. To conclude, there is no nation that I can reade of, but were subiect to diuers names, & therby knowe, sauing onely the *Britaines*, which continue vnto this day: though the *Danes* beganne to call them *Welsh*, as they call all strangers *Welsh*, which was 1800. yeres & odde, as the reignes and gouernment of the kings of *Britaine* do manifestly proue. whose names I neede not to write, for that they be set downe to your viewe in tables printed with the pictures of all the kings of the *Britaines*: Now after

- | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|---|---|------------------|---|
| 1 | Brutus. | } | { | 4 | Mempricius. | } |
| 2 | Locrinus. | | | 5 | Ebrancus and | |
| 3 | Madan. | | | 6 | Brutus, surnamed | |

Viridescutum, and so forward vntill *Rudacus* time, the 20. king after *Brutus*, at what time the kingdome was diuided into foure parts, and gouerned by foure seuerall kings for fiftie yeeres: *Rudacus* king of *Cambria*, which is *Wales*: *Pinnor* king of *Loegria*,

Reade Ammian de frag. Hist. of the sundry names of Hispaniads.

The Britaines neuer chaged their names.

The diuers & sundry names of the Frenchmen.

The Persians and the Egyptians were by diuers names called.

Britaine diuided for 50. yeeres into foure kingdoms.

Loegria, which is *England*, *Saterus* king of *Albania*, which is now *Scotland*, and *Clotenus* king of *Cornubia*, now *Cornewall*: all the kingdome after fiftie yeeres came to *Durwallus*, *Clotenus* sonne, about 700. yeeres after *Brutus*, and continued vntill *Elidurus* the third, for the space of a 182. yeeres.

From *Elidurus*
vnto *Belinus*
the great 185.
yeeres.

And after *Elidurus* the third, it continued the reigne of thirtie three kings from *Elidurus* vntill *Belinus* the great, 185. This *Belinus* was vncle vnto *Casibelan*, who reigned king in *Britaine* when *Iulius Caesar* came into *Britaine*, about a thousand and thirtie yeeres after *Brutus*: so long was *Britaine* vnto conquered, which as I said before: for the spite of *Androgeus* to *Casibelan*, he wrote his letters to *Caesar* after the first great ouerthrowe of *Caesar*: of which *Lucan* the Poet saith.

Territa quaesitis ostendunt terga Britannis
Romani, &c.

Androgeus the
onely cause of
Caesar's storie.

This *Androgeus* then Duke of *Troinonant*, now called *London* since king *Luds* time, promised his aide and helpe with all the *Britaines* which he could make, if after the conquest he should by *Caesar* be restored to gouerne the *Britaines*: but *Caesar* by this meanes brought the *Britaines* to paye tribute to the *Romanes*, yet reigned kings in *Britaine* from *Casibelan* lineally vnto *Cadwallader* for seuen hundred yeres and odde: so that *Britaine* was gouerned from the first king vnto the last for a thousand eight hundred and odde yeeres, as *Guidonius* affirmeth.

The kings of
Britaine conti-
nued 1800.
yeeres.

But for that the kings of *Britaine* are by all their names named, their successiōs & continuance of time writtē in diuers Chronicles of *Englande*: beside Doctor *Powel* of late hath written of their ciuill warres, of their kings, their lawes, and governments, that I neede not further to write herein: my desire is no lesse to satisfie those that will with reason and authorities bee satisfied, then was *M. Cornutus* a learned *Romane* Orator, willing to please *Augustus Caesar* for the setting forth of his familie and his house, in proouing *gens Iulia*, which was the stocke of the first Emperour *Iulius Caesar* his vncle, to descende lineally from *Ascanius*. The historie is writ-
ten

ten in *Cornutus de progenie Augusti*, in whose time *Cornutus* florished; whome *Augustus* desired to traueile and to set downe the genealogie of his stocke, that being so fortunate an Emperour as hee was, in subduing almost all the kingdomes of the worlde, and captiuating them as Prouinces vnder the Empire of *Rome*, hee might knowe also whence *gens Iulia* came, that hee might assure him selfe of the certintie of his house.

Augustus Caesar
desirous to
knowe his ge-
nealogie.

To satisfie this Emperour *Augustus* being thereunto by him intreated, *Cornutus* briefly diuided the whole earth into three seuerall partes, *Asia*, *Europe*, and *Affrike*: In this *Asia* the great is *Asia* the lesse conteyned: in the which Countie is a Region named *Phrygia*, into the which one *Dardanus* a great prince of *Creete* that had the daughter of one *Tencer* gi-
uen him in mariage, came with a great multitude of young
men and souldiers to inhabite about the time that *Moses* dy-
ed, wherehee builded a great Citie, and named it after his
owne name *Dardania*, and the inhabitants therein were cal-
led *Dardanians*.

Dardanus mar-
ried the daugh-
ter of *Tencer*.

The fame of this king *Dardanus* grewe so great, that *Tencer* his father in lawe came from *Creete*, with a number of gentlemen to visite his daughter vnto *Dardania* in *Phrygia*, where *Dardanus* reigned three yeres, after whom succeeded *Erichthonius* 75. yeres: after *Erichthonius* succeeded *Tros* the king of *Dardania*, which reigned sixtie yeres, by whom *Dardania* was named *Troy*, after the kings name: after *Tros* succeeded *Ilus*, who reigned 54. yeres, after whom succeeded *Laomedon*, and reigned 36. yeres: and after him reigned his sonne *Priamus* named *Alexander* in histories the sixt and last king of *Troy*: in whose time *Troy* was destroyed by the *Grecians*. This *Messala* setteth downe in his historie, how *Aeneas* after the warres came into *Italie*, and married king *Latinius* daughter, succeeded as heire of the king in his kingdom, from whose body lineally descended these many kings: whose names onely I wil set downe for that I haue in the historie of the *Latines* written of their continuance and of the time of their gouernment vntill *Romulus*.

The successi-
ons of all the
kings that
reigned in
Troy.

Dionys. Halicar
lib. 2.

Aeneas married
Latinius daugh-
ter.

- 1 Aeneas.
- 2 Ascanius.
- 3 Siluius.
- 4 Aeneas Siluius.
- 5 Latinus Siluius.
- 6 Alba Siluius.
- 7 Capetus Siluius.
- 8 Capius Siluius.
- 9 Calpetus Siluius.
- 10 Tiberinus Siluius.

- 11 Agrippa Siluius.
- 12 Alladius Siluius.
- 13 Auentinus Siluius.
- 14 Procas Siluius.
- 15 Amulius Siluius.
- 16 Numitor Siluius which was both grandfather by the mother side & uncle by the father side vnto Romulus.

M. Corvinus wrote vnto Augustus the whole historie of the kings of Alba, vntill Romulus time, and prooueth plaine in his booke, that the noble Emperour Augustus proceeded from the house of Aeneas, that gens Iulia came lineally from the body of Iulo, which was the surname of Ascanius: some affirme the contrary. Yet Corvinus, an auncient antiquarie liuing in the time of Augustus, and writing his booke to Augustus at the earnest request of the Emperour Augustus, affirmeth all this to be, which Halicarnas. in all pointes alloweth: but what is to proue the Brittaines to come from the Troians? or to proue Brutus to come to Englad, as much & more it maketh prooffe, that Brutus came to this land, as Aeneas came to Italie: the one is prooued by a number of Romane writers, the other by so many of both Romane and Britaine authours, and yet Aeneas is by some enrious writers denied to come to Italie, as Brutus is to come to Britaine, of whom Dionys. Halic. saith, *Scriptores partim ignorati, partim inuidia dissimulati de aduentu Aeneae in Italiam.*

The historie of Aeneas, and the historie of Brutus, after the destruction of Troy, is one of the most auncient histories of the Gentiles, though in some it bee fabulous, as all prophane histories be in many pointes: yet from these Troians, as from the first originall of their kings and Emperours, both the Romanes and the Frenchmen are by some of their owne best writers proued: of whom Aemilius writes of their antiquitie.

It is most likely that euery Countrie hath more care of it selfe

selfe then of other countries, and rather French writers are to be beleeued in the histories of Fraunce, then forreigne writers: so of the Romanes, of the Grecians, and of all other countries as Myrsillus saith, *Plus vicinis quam remotis, & multo plus genti ipsi quam extremis credatur*: and yet who seeth not, but both the Romanes, the Grecians, the Frenchmen, and all nations, aduance their countries with best histories, and passe lightly ouer many histories that makes against their Countries? But as Diodorus Siculus describeth Britaine, by the name of Britaine, to be fertill and plentiful in corne, cattell, iron, with diuers other commodities: so doeth Strabo commend the Brittaines to bee people farre bigger and taller then the Frenchmen are, in these wordes: *Britannorum statura supra Gallos procera, &c.* and after he reporteth of certaine Brittaines which he himselfe sawe at Rome in the time of Augustus Caesar, of bigger bodies, and of taller stature then any Romane, by halfe a foote: for saith Strabo, *Vidimus puberes Britannos longissimi corporis nostri indigenis semipede celliores.*

But to be short, as it was among the Iewes permitted to the Talmudistes to write their countrie histories, to the Indians Talmudists. Gymnosophists to write of India: the olde Gaules committed the olde recordes and Chronicles of their Countries to their wise men called Druydes: the olde Hispaniards, during the time of their kings, and long after euen vnto the Romanes time, had the antiquaries called Turdetani, to write the Chronicles of their Countries: and euen so among the olde Brittaines were called Bardi, to recorde their antiquitie and their histories, men of like credite and estimation among the Brittaines, as were these before named in their Countries: without whose consent and counsell if any man wrote concerning the state and antiquitie of their countrie, hee should be punished according to the custome of the Countrie. It is easily spoken, there was no Troy: but all countries haue allowed it, time hath confirmed it, both Greeke and Latine histories haue written of it.

It is soone saide, There was no such Brutus: but continuance

Dionys. Halicarn.
Amicus, & M.
Corvinus, set
downe these
kings in this
sort.

Augustus Caesar
lineally pro-
ceeded from
Aeneas.

Dionys. Halicarn.
lib. 1.

Diodor. lib. 2.

Strab. lib. 4.

Talmudists.

Gymnosophists.

Druides.

Turdetani.

Bardi.

ance of time, succession of kings, possession of the countrie doe proue the contrary. If neither *Geraldus* being of the time of *Richard* the second, neither *Gildas* long before *Geraldus*, liuing in the time of *Claudius Augustus* the Emperour, both singularly learned, if neither consent of time, succession of kings, the antiquitie of the historie, nor the affinitie of tongues, which no *Grecian* can denie, (for we holde the ancient names of riuers, townes, mountaines, and other monuments euen from *Brutus* time in the selfe same tongue that *Brutus* spake.)

Let them giue some credite to *Pont. Varunnius, Julius Caesar*, who said, *Gens ex nostra prosapia est*, being proued by *M. Corninus*, and *Halicarnassus*, lineally to descend from *Aeneas*. What shoulde I write more? *Inuidia serra anima*: and truely is that spoken, that three good vertuous mothers had three wicked vicious daughters:

1 } Familiaritie the mother of contempt.
2 } Peace and quietnesse, the mother of idlenesse.
3 } And Trueth the mother of hatred.

Belinus the
great.

Yet in spite of that scorpion, *Suas ex merito quemque tuetur honor*. The historie of *Belinus* the great, whose daughter named *Cambra* was married to *Marcomirus* sonne, the first king from whom the *Frenchmen* since their comming to *Germany* flourished by the name of *Sicambri*, after the name of *Cambra* the *Britaine*: the historie of *Brenus* his brother are wel knowē with forreigne writers: so of *Rodericus* the great, of *Leoninus* the great, who are in the *Britaine* historie as much cōmended, as *Pompey* the great, or *Constantine* the great among the *Romanes*: for as *Pyrrhus* saide, *Italie* was not to be subdued but by

Rodericus the
great.

Leoninus the
great.

Italians, neither *Rome* but by the *Romanes*: euen so the *Britaines* were not to be ouerthrowen but by *Britaines*. And here I end.

